

Service Manual

TASKalfa C358ci/C408ci/C508ci

AK-5100 DF-5100/5110/5120

DP-5100/5120/5130

JS-5100

MT-5100

PF-5120/5130/5140

PH-5100/5110



CONFIDENTIAL

FOR AUTHORIZED KYOCERA ENGINEERS ONLY. DO NOT DISTRIBUTE TO NON-AUTHORIZED PARTIES.

CAUTION

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

It may be illegal to dispose of this battery into the municipal waste stream. Check with your local solid waste officials for details in your area for proper disposal.

ATTENTION

IL Y A UN RISQUE D'EXPLOSION SI LA BATTERIE EST REMPLACÉE PAR UN MODÈLE DE TYPE INCORRECT. METTRE AU REBUT LES BATTERIES UTILISÉES SELON LES INSTRUCTIONS DONNÉES.

Il peut être illégal de jeter les batteries dans des eaux d'égout municipales. Vérifiez avec les fonctionnaires municipaux de votre région pour les détails concernant des déchets solides et une mise au rebut appropriée.

Notation of products in the manual

For the purpose of this service manual, products are identified by print speed at A4.

Notation of products in the manual

For the purpose of this service manual, products are identified by print speed at A4.

Product name	Print speed	120V	220-240V	Australia
TASKalfa 358ci	35sheets/min	x	x	x
TASKalfa 408ci	40sheets/min	x	x	x
TASKalfa 508ci	50sheets/min	x	x	x



Safety precautions

This booklet provides safety warnings and precautions for our service personnel to ensure the safety of their customers, their machines as well as themselves during maintenance activities. Service personnel are advised to read this booklet carefully to familiarize themselves with the warnings and precautions described here before engaging in maintenance activities.

Safety warnings and precautions

Various symbols are used to protect our service personnel and customers from physical danger and to prevent damage to their property. These symbols are described below:

⚠ DANGER: High risk of serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ WARNING: Serious bodily injury or death may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

⚠ CAUTION: Bodily injury or damage to property may result from insufficient attention to or incorrect compliance with warning messages using this symbol.

Symbols

The triangle (\triangle) symbol indicates a warning including danger and caution. The specific point of attention is shown inside the symbol.



General warning.



Warning of risk of electric shock.



Warning of high temperature.

⊘ indicates a prohibited action. The specific prohibition is shown inside the symbol.



General prohibited action.



Disassembly prohibited.

● indicates that action is required. The specific action required is shown inside the symbol.



General action required.





Remove the power plug from the wall outlet.











Always ground the copier.

1. Installation Precautions

WARNING











- Do not use a power supply with a voltage other than that specified. Avoid multiple connections to one outlet: they may cause fire or electric shock. When using an extension cable, always check that it is adequate for the rated current. 
- Connect the ground wire to a suitable grounding point. Not grounding the copier may cause fire or electric shock. Connecting the earth wire to an object not approved for the purpose may cause explosion or electric shock. Never connect the ground cable to any of the following: gas pipes, lightning rods, ground cables for telephone lines and water pipes or faucets not approved by the proper authorities. 

CAUTION:





- Do not place the copier on an infirm or angled surface: the copier may tip over, causing injury. 
- Do not install the copier in a humid or dusty place. This may cause fire or electric shock. 
- Do not install the copier near a radiator, heater, other heat source or near flammable material. This may cause fire. 
- Allow sufficient space around the copier to allow the ventilation grills to keep the machine as cool as possible. Insufficient ventilation may cause heat buildup and poor copying performance. 
- Always handle the machine by the correct locations when moving it. 
- Always use anti-toppling and locking devices on copiers so equipped. Failure to do this may cause the copier to move unexpectedly or topple, leading to injury. 
- Avoid inhaling toner or developer excessively. Protect the eyes. If toner or developer is accidentally ingested, drink a lot of water to dilute it in the stomach and obtain medical attention immediately. If it gets into the eyes, rinse immediately with copious amounts of water and obtain medical attention. 
- Advise customers that they must always follow the safety warnings and precautions in the copier's instruction handbook. 

2. Precautions for Maintenance

WARNING

- Always remove the power plug from the wall outlet before starting machine disassembly. 
- Always follow the procedures for maintenance described in the service manual and other related brochures. 
- Under no circumstances attempt to bypass or disable safety features including safety mechanisms and protective circuits. 
- Always use parts having the correct specifications. 
- Always use the thermostat or thermal fuse specified in the service manual or other related brochure when replacing them. Using a piece of wire, for example, could lead to fire or other serious accident. 
- When the service manual or other serious brochure specifies a distance or gap for installation of a part, always use the correct scale and measure carefully. 
- Always check that the copier is correctly connected to an outlet with a ground connection. 
- Check that the power cable covering is free of damage. Check that the power plug is dust-free. If it is dirty, clean it to remove the risk of fire or electric shock. 
- Never attempt to disassemble the optical unit in machines using lasers. Leaking laser light may damage eyesight. 
- Handle the charger sections with care. They are charged to high potentials and may cause electric shock if handled improperly. 

CAUTION

- Wear safe clothing. If wearing loose clothing or accessories such as ties, make sure they are safely secured so they will not be caught in rotating sections. 
- Use utmost caution when working on a powered machine. Keep away from chains and belts. 
- Handle the fixing section with care to avoid burns as it can be extremely hot. 
- Check that the fixing unit thermistor, heat and press rollers are clean. Dirt on them can cause abnormally high temperatures. 

1 Specification

1 - 1	Specifications.....	1-1
(1)	Common Function	1-1
(2)	Copy Function.....	1-3
(3)	Printer function.....	1-3
(4)	Scanner function.....	1-3
(5)	Option	1-4
(5-1)	Document Processor (DP-5100/DP-5120/DP-5130)	1-4
(5-2)	Paper Feeder (PF-5120)	1-4
(5-3)	Paper Feeder (PF-5130)	1-5
(5-4)	Paper Feeder (PF-5140)	1-5
(5-5)	Inner finisher (DF-5100)	1-5
(5-6)	1000-sheet Finisher (DF-5110)	1-6
(5-7)	3000-sheet Finisher (DF-5120)	1-6
(5-8)	Punch unit (PH-5100/5110): for DF-5110	1-7
(5-9)	Mailbox (MT-5100)	1-8
(5-10)	Job separator (JS-5100)	1-8
(5-11)	FAX System10 (X)	1-8
1 - 2	Part Names.....	1-10
(1)	Machine Exterior.....	1-10
(2)	Connector/Interior	1-12
(3)	Optional Equipments Attached	1-13
(4)	FAX System 10 (X).....	1-14
(5)	Operation panel key.....	1-15
1 - 3	Enhancement configuration	1-16
(1)	Positioning of enhancement units.....	1-16
(2)	For optional items	1-18
(2-1)	DP-5100 <Document Processor (DP-5100)>	1-18
(2-2)	DP-5120 <Document Processor (DP-5120)>	1-18
(2-3)	DP-5130 <Document Processor (DP-5130)>	1-18
(2-4)	MT-5100 <Mailbox>	1-18
(2-5)	DF-5110 <1,000 sheet finisher>	1-18
(2-6)	DF-5120 <3,000 sheet finisher>	1-18
(2-7)	PF-5120 <Paper Feeder (500-sheet)>	1-18
(2-8)	PF-5130 <Paper Feeder (500-sheet x2)>	1-18
(2-9)	PF-5140 <Large Feeder (2,000-sheet)>	1-18
(2-10)	JS-5100 <Job Separator>	1-18
(2-11)	DF-5100 <Inner Finisher>	1-19
(2-12)	PH-5100*1/5110*2 <Punch unit> (*1: Inch specification, *2: Centi specification)	1-19
(2-13)	Fax System 10 (X) <FAX kit>	1-19
(2-14)	IB-50 <Network Interface Kit>	1-19
(2-15)	IB-51 <Wireless Network Interface Kit>	1-19
(2-16)	IB-35 <Wireless Network Interface Kit> (Standard for 120V specification)	1-19
(2-17)	HD-11 (B) <HDD>: 35PPM model only (Standard for 120V specification)	1-19
(2-18)	NK-7100 (B)/NK-7110 (B) <Optional numeric key board>	1-19
(2-19)	Card Authentication Kit (B) <Card Authentication Kit>	1-19
(2-20)	Card Reader Holder 11 <Card Reader Holder>	1-19
(2-21)	DT-5100 <Original Holder>	1-19
(2-22)	Internet FAX Kit (A) <Internet FAX Kit>	1-19
(2-23)	UG-33 <ThinPrint Option>	1-20
(2-24)	UG-34 <Emulation Upgrade Kit>	1-20
(2-25)	Scan Extension Kit (A) <OCR Scan Activation Kit>	1-20
(2-26)	<SD/SDHC Memory Card>	1-20
1 - 4	Unit Compatibility.....	1-21

2 Installation

2 - 1	Environment.....	2-1
-------	------------------	-----

2 - 2	Installing the main unit	2-2
(1)	Unpacking and checking bundled items	2-3
(2)	Notes on main unit transportation	2-4
(3)	Attaching the sub tray	2-4
(4)	Setting up the Toner Container	2-5
(5)	Loading Paper	2-5
	(5-1)Precaution for Loading Paper	2-5
	(5-2)Set paper in the cassette	2-6
	(5-3)Set paper in the large capacity feeder	2-7
(6)	Connecting the Power Cord	2-9
(7)	Turn the power on	2-10
(8)	Start the cassette heater (40PPM model/50PPM model only)	2-10
(9)	Default Setting	2-11
	(9-1)Setting Date and Time	2-11
	(9-2)Network Setup (LAN Cable Connection)	2-11
	(9-3)Altitude Adjustment	2-12
	(9-4)Paper size and media type setting	2-13
(10)	Installing Software	2-13
(11)	Maintenance mode workflow (Maintenance mode U952)	2-13
	(11-1)Setting the ID correction operation (Maintenance mode U464)	2-13
	(11-2)Color registration adjustment (Maintenance mode U469)	2-13
	(11-3)Adjusting the halftone automatically (Maintenance mode U410)	2-14
	(11-4)Output an own-status report (Maintenance mode U000)	2-14
	(11-5)Clearing the counts (maintenance mode U927)	2-14
	(11-6)Setting the delivery date (Maintenance mode U278)	2-15
(12)	Checking LSU cleaning operation (Maintenance mode U474)	2-15
(13)	Exiting from the maintenance mode	2-15
(14)	Completion of installing the main unit (Turning the power off)	2-15
2 - 3	Installing the optional devices	2-16
(1)	Unpacking and checking bundled items (option units)	2-16
	(1-1)Paper Feeder (PF-5120)	2-16
	(1-2)Paper Feeder (PF-5130)	2-17
	(1-3)Paper Feeder (PF-5140)	2-18
	(1-4)Document Processor (DP-5100)	2-19
	(1-5)Document Processor (DP-5120)	2-20
	(1-6)Document Processor (DP-5130)	2-21
	(1-7)Inner finisher (DF-5100)	2-22
	(1-8)1000-sheet Finisher (DF-5110)	2-23
	(1-9)3000-sheet Finisher (DF-5120)	2-24
	(1-10)Mailbox (MT-5100)	2-25
	(1-11)Punch unit (PH-5100/PH-5110)	2-26
(2)	Optional unit installation	2-27
(3)	Connecting the Interface Cable	2-28
(4)	Connecting the FAX cable (FAX installation only)	2-29
2 - 4	Installing the optional items	2-31
(1)	SD/SDHC Memory Card	2-31
(2)	Gigabit Ethernet extension kit (IB-50)	2-33
(3)	Wireless LAN interface (IB-51)	2-33
(4)	Wireless LAN interface (IB-35) (Standard for 120V specification)	2-34
(5)	Hard Disk (HD-11 (B): 35ppm model only (Standard for 120V specification)	2-35
(6)	Document table (DT-5100)	2-38
(7)	ID card reader	2-41
(8)	Numeric key board	2-47
(9)	Cassette heater	2-50
	(9-1)In case of the main unit cassette (35 ppm model only)	2-50
	(9-2)In case of paper feeder (PF-5120)	2-53
	(9-3)In case of paper feeder (PF-5130)	2-56
	(9-4)In case of paper feeder (PF-5140)	2-59

2 - 5	About Optional Applications.....	2-61
2 - 6	Initial procedure after installing the FAX system.....	2-62

3 Machine Design

3 - 1	Mechanical Configuration	3-1
(1)	Cross-section view.....	3-1
3 - 2	Extension device construction (option).....	3-2
(1)	Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5120)	3-2
(2)	Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5130)	3-2
(3)	Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5140)	3-3
(4)	Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5100)	3-3
(5)	Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5120)	3-4
(6)	Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5130)	3-4
(7)	separator cross-section view (JS-5100)	3-5
(8)	Attachment kit cross-section view (AK-5100)	3-5
(9)	Finisher cross-section view (DF-5100)	3-6
(10)	Finisher cross-section view (DF-5110)	3-7
(11)	Finisher cross-section view (DF-5120)	3-8
(12)	Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100).....	3-9
(13)	Main unit + DP-5120 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + AK-5100 + DF-5120	3-10
(14)	Main unit + DP-5100 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + AK-5100 + MT5100	3-11
3 - 3	Electric parts	3-12
(1)	Wire connection	3-12
(1-1)	Machine rear side	3-12
(1-2)	Backside of the High-voltage PWB	3-13
(2)	Descriptions about the major PWBs	3-14
(2-1)	Main PWB	3-14
(2-2)	Engine PWB	3-14
(2-3)	High-voltage PWB	3-15
(2-4)	High voltage PWB (40 ppm model / 50 ppm model only)	3-15
(2-5)	Power source PWB	3-16
(2-6)	Operation panel PWB	3-16
(3)	PWB.....	3-17
(3-1)	Location	3-17
(3-2)	Part name table	3-19
(4)	Sensors and Switches	3-21
(4-1)	Location	3-21
(4-2)	Parts name table	3-23
(5)	Motors.....	3-25
(5-1)	Location	3-25
(5-2)	Part name table	3-26
(6)	Fan.....	3-28
(6-1)	Location	3-28
(6-2)	Part name table	3-29
(7)	Others	3-31
(7-1)	Location	3-31
(7-2)	Part name table	3-32
3 - 4	Electric parts (option).....	3-34
(1)	Paper Feeder (PF-5120).....	3-34
(2)	Paper Feeder (PF-5130).....	3-35
(3)	Paper Feeder (PF-5140).....	3-37
(4)	Document Processor (DP-5100).....	3-38
(5)	Document Processor (DP-5120).....	3-39
(6)	Document Processor (DP-5130).....	3-40
(7)	Attachment kit (AK-5100).....	3-42
(8)	Inner finisher (DF-5100).....	3-43
(9)	Finisher (DF-5110).....	3-45
(10)	Finisher (DF-5120).....	3-47
(11)	Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100)	3-49

(12) Punch unit (PH-5100 / 5110)	3-50
(13) Job separator (JS-5100)	3-51
3 - 5 Drive system	3-52
(1) Drive system for the paper conveying	3-52
(2) Drive location	3-53
(3) Drive units	3-54
(3-1)Driving feed unit.	3-54
(3-2)Main drive unit	3-54
(3-3)Toner supply drive unit	3-54
3 - 6 Mechanical construction	3-55
(1) Paper feed and conveying section.....	3-55
(1-1)Cassette paper feed section	3-55
(1-2)MP tray paper feed section	3-57
(1-3)Paper conveying section	3-59
(2) Optical section	3-61
(2-1)Image scanner section	3-61
(2-2)Laser scanner unit	3-63
(3) Developer section	3-65
(3-1)Developer unit	3-65
(4) Drum section.....	3-68
(4-1)Charger roller unit	3-68
(4-2)Cleaning	3-70
(5) Transfer and separation section	3-73
(5-1)Primary transfer unit	3-73
(5-2)Secondary transfer unit	3-76
(6) Fuser section	3-78
(6-1)Fuser unit	3-78
(7) Exit/Feed-shift section	3-80
(7-1)Exit unit	3-80
(7-2)exit paper jam	3-82
(8) Duplex conveying section	3-83
(8-1)Duplex conveying unit	3-83
3 - 7 Extension device construction (option)	3-85
(1) Paper Feeder (PF-5120).....	3-85
(1-1)Cassette paper feed section	3-85
(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130).....	3-87
(2-1)Cassette paper feed section	3-87
(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140).....	3-91
(3-1)Paper deck feed section	3-91
(4) Document processor (DP-5100).....	3-93
(4-1)paper feed section	3-93
(4-2)Original conveying section and Original switchback and exit section	3-95
(4-3)Reversing duplex scanning	3-97
(5) Document Processor (DP-5120).....	3-98
(5-1)Original feed section	3-98
(5-2)Original conveying section and eject/switching section	3-100
(6) Document Processor (DP-5130).....	3-102
(6-1)Original feed section	3-102
(7) Original conveying section and eject/switching section	3-104
(8) Finisher (DF-5100).....	3-107
(8-1)Conveying section	3-107
(8-2)Bundle eject operation	3-111
(9) Finisher (DF-5110).....	3-113
(9-1)Conveying section	3-113
(9-2)Bundle eject operation	3-117
(10) Finisher (DF-5120).....	3-119
(10-1)Sub tray conveying section	3-119
(10-2)Main tray conveying section	3-121
(10-3)Bundle ejection operation	3-124
(11) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100)	3-126

(11-1)Exiting to the mailbox tray	3-128
(12) Punch unit (PH-5100/PH-5110).....	3-129

4 Maintenance

4 - 1	Precautions for the maintenance	4-1
(1)	Precautions	4-1
(2)	Storage and handling of the drum	4-1
(3)	Storage of the toner container	4-1
(4)	Screening of the toner container.....	4-2
4 - 2	Maintenance parts	4-3
(1)	Maintenance kits (For machine main unit).....	4-3
(1-1)	35 ppm	4-3
(1-2)	40 ppm model / 50 ppm model	4-3
(2)	Maintenance kits (document processor).....	4-4
(2-1)	DP-5100	4-4
(2-2)	DP-5120	4-4
(2-3)	DP-5130	4-4
(3)	Executing the maintenance mode after replacing the maintenance kit	4-5
(4)	Maintenance parts	4-5
4 - 3	Maintenance parts replacement procedures	4-6
(1)	Cassette paper feed section	4-6
(1-1)	Detaching and reattaching the pickup roller and paper feed roller	4-6
(1-2)	Detaching and reattaching the retard roller	4-8
(1-3)	Detaching and reattaching the regist cleaner	4-10
(2)	MP tray paper feed section	4-12
(2-1)	Detaching and reattaching the MP paper feed roller	4-12
(2-2)	Detaching and reattaching the MP separation pad	4-13
(3)	Transfer section	4-14
(3-1)	Detaching and reattaching the primary transfer unit	4-14
(3-2)	Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer roller unit	4-15
(4)	Drum section.....	4-17
(4-1)	Detaching and reattaching the drum unit	4-17
(4-2)	Detaching and reattaching the main charge roller unit	4-20
(5)	Developing section	4-22
(5-1)	Detaching / Attaching the developer unit	4-22
(6)	Fuser section	4-26
(6-1)	Detaching and reattaching the fuser unit	4-26
4 - 4	Maintenance parts replacement procedures (option)	4-28
(1)	Paper Feeder (PF-5120).....	4-28
(1-1)	Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller	4-28
(1-2)	Detaching and reattaching the retard roller	4-30
(2)	Paper Feeder (PF-5130).....	4-32
(2-1)	Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller	4-32
(2-2)	Detaching and reattaching the retard roller	4-34
(3)	Paper Feeder (PF-5140).....	4-36
(3-1)	Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller	4-36
(3-2)	Detaching and reattaching the retard roller	4-38
(4)	Document Processor	4-40
(4-1)	Detaching and reattaching the DP pickup pulley and DP paper feed roller	4-40
(4-2)	Detaching and reattaching the DP separation pad	4-41
(5)	Document Processor (DP-5120).....	4-42
(5-1)	Detach/Attach DP pickup pulley and DP paper feed roller	4-42
(5-2)	Detaching / Attaching the DP separation pad	4-43
(6)	Document Processor (DP-5130).....	4-44
(6-1)	Detaching / Attaching the DP feed belt unit	4-44
(6-2)	Detaching / Attaching the DP separation roller	4-45
4 - 5	Adjustment procedures after replacing the maintenance kit.....	4-46
4 - 6	Disassembly and Reassembly.....	4-47
(1)	Outer covers	4-47

(1-1)Detaching and reattaching the front cover	4-47
(1-2)Detaching and reattaching the rear left cover, rear right cover, rear lower cover, right top cover and right rear cover	4-49
(1-3)Detaching and reattaching the ISU rear cover	4-52
(1-4)Detaching and reattaching the left cover	4-52
(1-5)Detaching and reattaching the right cover assembly	4-53
(2) Optical section	4-58
(2-1)Detaching and reattaching the LSU	4-58
(2-2)Detach/Attach image scanner unit	4-69
(2-3)Detaching / Attaching the image scanner unit (ISU) upper assy	4-76
(2-4)Detaching and reattaching the scanner carriage assembly	4-81
(3) PWBs	4-86
(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the engine PWB	4-86
(3-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF main PWB	4-91
(3-3)Detaching / Attaching High voltage PWB	4-95
(3-4)Detaching and reattaching the power source PWB	4-98
(3-5)Detaching and reattaching the operation panel PWB	4-104
(4) Drive section	4-109
(4-1)Detaching and reattaching the feed drive unit	4-109
(4-2)Detaching and reattaching the main drive unit	4-119
(4-3)Detaching / Attaching the transfer motor	4-129
(4-4)Detaching and reattaching the toner supply drive unit	4-136
(5) Others	4-144
(5-1)Detaching / Attaching SSD	4-144
(5-2)Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive	4-146
(5-3)Detaching and attaching the lift motor	4-148
(5-4)Detaching / Attaching the eject unit	4-150
(5-5)Affixing the operation panel language sheet	4-153
(5-6)Fan motor attachment direction	4-154
4 - 7 Disassemble and assemble procedure (Option).....	4-155
(1) Paper feeder (PF-5120).....	4-155
(1-1)Detaching / Attaching the PF drive unit	4-155
(1-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-156
(1-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-158
(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130).....	4-159
(2-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit	4-159
(2-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-160
(2-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-163
(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140).....	4-164
(3-1)Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit	4-164
(3-2)Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor	4-165
(3-3)Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB	4-166
(4) Document Processor (DP-5100).....	4-167
(4-1)Detaching / Attaching the document processor.	4-167
(4-2)Detaching and reattaching the DP rear cover	4-168
(4-3)Detaching / Attaching the DP PWB	4-169
(5) Document Processor (DP-5120).....	4-172
(5-1)Detaching /Attaching the Document Processor	4-172
(5-2)Detaching / Attaching the DP rear cover	4-173
(5-3)Detaching / Attaching DP PWB	4-174
(5-4)Detaching / Attaching the CIS	4-176
(5-5)Detaching / Attaching the SHD PWB	4-176
(6) Document Processor (DP-5130).....	4-183
(6-1)Detaching /Attaching the Document Processor	4-183
(6-2)Detaching / Attaching the DP rear cover	4-185
(6-3)Detaching / Attaching the DP front cover	4-185
(6-4)Detaching / Attaching DP PWB	4-187
(6-5)Detaching / Attaching CIS	4-188
(6-6)Detaching / Attaching the SHD PWB	4-188
(7) Finisher (DF-5100).....	4-195

(7-1) Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB	4-195
(8) Finisher (DF-5110).....	4-197
(8-1) Detaching / Attaching the Staple unit	4-197
(8-2) Detaching / Attaching the DF main PWB	4-199
(9) Finisher (DF-5120).....	4-200
(9-1) Detaching / Attaching the Staple unit	4-200
(9-2) Detaching / Attaching the DF main PWB	4-202
4 - 8 Periodical maintenance procedure	4-203
(1) Main unit (35 ppm model)	4-203
(2) Main unit (40ppm model / 50ppm model)	4-205
(3) DP-5100 (Option).....	4-207
(4) DP-5120 (Option).....	4-208
(5) DP-5130 (Option).....	4-210
(6) PF-5120 (Option).....	4-212
(7) PF-5130 (Option).....	4-213
(8) PF-5140 (Option).....	4-214
(9) AK-5100 (Option).....	4-215
(10) JS-5100 (Option).....	4-215
(11) DF-5100 (Option).....	4-216
(12) DF-5110 (Option).....	4-217
(13) DF-5120 (Option).....	4-218
(14) PH-5100/5110/5120 (Option).....	4-220
(15) MT-5100 (Option).....	4-221

5 Firmware update

6 Maintenance mode

6 - 1 Executing the maintenance mode	6-1
6 - 2 Maintenance modes list.....	6-2
6 - 3 Content of the maintenance mode.....	6-8

7 Troubleshooting

7 - 1 Image formation problems	7-1
(1) Isolate the place of image failure	7-1
(2) Scanner Factors (When scanning the front side or back side through the DP).....	7-2
(2-1) Abnormal image	7-4
(2-2) Background is colored	7-4
(2-3) Black spots/Color spots	7-4
(2-4) Horizontal black streaks	7-5
(2-5) Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)	7-5
(2-6) Vertical streaks or banks (white)	7-6
(2-7) Entire blank image (White, Black)	7-6
(2-8) The image is blurred	7-6
(2-9) Part of the image is not copied	7-7
(2-10) The entire image is light	7-7
(2-11) Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image	7-8
(2-12) Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image	7-8
(2-13) Skewed image	7-9
(2-14) Blurred characters	7-9
(2-15) Color registration	7-10
(2-16) Moiré	7-10
(2-17) A part of the image is dark or light	7-10
(3) Scanner Factors (Dual scan DP: When scanning the back side through the DP).....	7-11
(3-1) Abnormal image	7-13
(3-2) Background is colored	7-13
(3-3) Black spots/Color spots	7-13
(3-4) Horizontal black streaks	7-14

(3-5)Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)	7-14
(3-6)Vertical streaks or banks (white)	7-15
(3-7)Entire blank image (White, Black)	7-15
(3-8)The image is blurred	7-15
(3-9)Part of the image is not copied	7-16
(3-10)The entire image is light	7-16
(3-11)Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image	7-17
(3-12)Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image	7-17
(3-13)Skewed image	7-18
(3-14)Blurred characters	7-18
(3-15)Color registration	7-19
(3-16)Moiré	7-19
(3-17)A part of the image is dark or light	7-19
(4) Scanner factors (when scanning on the contact glass)	7-20
(4-1)Abnormal image	7-22
(4-2)Background is colored	7-22
(4-3)Black spots/Color spots	7-22
(4-4)Horizontal black streaks	7-23
(4-5)Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)	7-23
(4-6)Vertical streaks or banks (white)	7-24
(4-7)Entire blank image (White, Black)	7-24
(4-8)The image is blurred	7-24
(4-9)Part of the image is not copied	7-25
(4-10)The entire image is light	7-26
(4-11)Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image	7-26
(4-12)Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image	7-26
(4-13)Skewed image	7-27
(4-14)Blurred characters / Color registration	7-27
(4-15)Moiré	7-27
(4-16)A part of the image is dark or light	7-28
(5) Engine Factors (Paper conveying cause: Transfer, Fuser and Separation)	7-29
(5-1)Background is colored	7-32
(5-2)Black spots/Color spots	7-32
(5-3)Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)	7-32
(5-4)Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)	7-33
(5-5)Vertical streaks or banks (white)	7-33
(5-6)Entire blank image (White)	7-33
(5-7)The image is blurred	7-34
(5-8)Part of the image is not copied	7-34
(5-9)The entire image is light	7-34
(5-10)Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image	7-35
(5-11)Irregular mismatch between the original and copy image (paper leading edge timing variation)	7-35
(5-12)Skewed image	7-35
(5-13)Blurred characters	7-36
(5-14)Color registration in the main scanning direction	7-36
(5-15)Color registration in the sub scanning direction	7-36
(5-16)Offset image	7-37
(5-17)Color reproduction is poor	7-37
(5-18)Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots	7-38
(5-19)Uneven transfer	7-38
(5-20)Paper crease	7-39
(5-21)Toner dirt on the edge of paper	7-39
(5-22) Dirt on the back side of paper	7-39
(5-23)Fuser failure	7-39
(6) Engine Factors (Cause of the Image forming)	7-41
(6-1)Background is colored	7-43
(6-2)Black spots	7-43
(6-3)Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)	7-44
(6-4)Vertical streaks or banks (Black)	7-44
(6-5)Vertical streaks or banks (white)	7-45

(6-6)Entire blank image (Black)	7-45
(6-7)Entire blank image (White)	7-46
(6-8)The image is blurred	7-46
(6-9)Part of the image is not copied	7-46
(6-10)The entire image is light	7-46
(6-11)Offset image	7-48
(6-12)Color reproduction is poor	7-48
(6-13)Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots	7-48
(6-14)Horizontal uneven density	7-48
(6-15)Vertical uneven density	7-49
7 - 2 Conveying failure	7-50
(1) Check points for paper jam	7-50
(1-1)Paper jam with cover open detection	7-50
(1-2)Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section due to the moisture paper	7-50
(1-3)Paper jam with dog ear, skew, creasing, fixing failure and curling	7-50
(1-4)Paper jam caused by the conveying guide, paper entry guide or the feed-shift guide	7-51
(1-5)Paper jam with paper loading	7-51
(1-6)Paper jam with poor paper	7-51
(1-7)Paper jam caused by the conveying rollers or the paper feed pulleys	7-51
(1-8)Paper jam caused by the sensor	7-52
(1-9)Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure	7-52
(1-10)Paper jam due to the static electricity	7-53
(1-11)Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Paper always has moisture inside the cassette)	7-53
(2) Detect paper jam	7-54
(2-1)Displaying the paper jam	7-54
(2-2)Paper jam detection condition	7-55
(2-3)Main unit + DP-5120 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + DF-5120 + DF-5120	7-57
(3) Jam Code Table	7-59
(4) Other conveying failure	7-95
(4-1)Paper crease (Fuser factor)	7-95
(4-2)Paper crease (Registration, transfer factor)	7-95
7 - 3 Self Diagnostic	7-97
(1) Self diagnostic function	7-97
(2) Self diagnostic (C code)	7-97
(2-1)Self diagnostic error code list	7-97
(2-2)Contents of Self Diagnostic	7-101
(3) System error (F code)	7-170
(3-1)System error code list	7-170
(3-2)Content of System error (F code)	7-170
(3-3)Other System error code	7-173
7 - 4 FAX	7-181
(1) FAX related	7-181
(1-1)C0030: FAX PWB system error	7-181
(1-2)C0070: FAX PWB non compatible detection error	7-181
(1-3)C0620: FAX Image DIMM error	7-181
(1-4)C0650: FAX image storage pair-check error	7-182
(1-5)C0830: FAX PWB flash program area checksum error	7-182
(1-6)C0870: PCFAX image data transport error	7-182
(1-7)C0920: FAX file system error	7-182
(1-8)C0950: FAX Job stay error	7-183
(1-9)Cannot send FAX	7-183
(1-10)An end tone sounds when finish copying or printing	7-183
(1-11)In case of sending A3, B4 original by iFAX, all of them are sent as A4	7-184
(2) FAX Error code	7-185
7 - 5 Send related error	7-204
(1) Send	7-204
(1-1)The sending error 2101 does not disappear even if changing the host name or the security software settings	7-204
(1-2)Sending error 2203 does not disappear	7-204

(1-3)Scanned data from the contact glass is automatically sent	7-204
(2) Sending error code	7-205
(2-1)Scan to E-mail error codes	7-205
(2-2)Scan to FTP error code	7-209
(2-3)Scan to SMB error code	7-212
7 - 6 Printer output error.....	7-214
(1) Add paper message is displayed.....	7-215
(2) The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set.....	7-215
(3) Color tone of the printed photo is different.....	7-215
(4) The paper direction is incorrect	7-216
(5) Paper is fed from the MP tray	7-217
(6) Garbled characters occur	7-217
(7) Paper is not fed from the MP tray.....	7-217
(8) Paper is not fed from the MP tray.....	7-218
(9) The same data is printed out endlessly	7-218
(10) PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is displayed on the printer properties.....	7-218
(11) [Attention] lamp is lit while the printer standby message is displayed	7-218
(12) Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error [Attention] lamp is lit	7-218
(13) Print stops after printing several pages (Operation lockup) [Attention] lamp on the operation panel is lit.....	7-219
(14) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (1)	7-219
(15) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (2)	7-219
(16) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (3)	7-220
(17) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (4)	7-220
(18) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (5)	7-220
(19) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (6)	7-221
(20) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (7)	7-221
(21) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (1)	7-222
(22) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (2)	7-222
(23) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (3)	7-222
(24) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (4)	7-223
(25) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (5)	7-223
(26) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (6)	7-223
(27) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (7)	7-223
(28) A part of the image is missing.....	7-223
(29) [Paper size mismatch error] is displayed	7-224
7 - 7 Error message	7-225
(1) The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray.....	7-225
(2) The Cover open message does not disappear even if right is closed	7-225
7 - 8 Abnormal Noise	7-226
(1) Abnormal Noise (Basic action)	7-227
(2) Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section.....	7-227
(3) Abnormal sound from the developer section	7-227
(4) Abnormal sound from the document processor.....	7-227
(5) Abnormal sound from the exit section	7-228
(6) Fan rotating sounds are noisy	7-229
(7) Noise from paper feed section.....	7-229
(8) Abnormal sound from the MP feeding section.....	7-229
(9) Abnormal sound from the lower side of the fuser exit section	7-229
(10) Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser exit section.....	7-230
(11) Abnormal sound from the fuser section	7-230
(12) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	7-230
(13) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	7-231
(14) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	7-231
(15) Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds).....	7-231
(16) The driving sound is noisy during printing	7-231
7 - 9 Operation error	7-232
(1) The login fails with other than the ID card	7-232
(2) The main unit does not operate at all even if the power switch is turned on	7-232

(3) Toner drops over the paper conveying section	7-232
--	-------

8 PWB

8 - 1 Description for PWB	8-1
(1) Main PWB	8-1
(1-1)Connector position	8-1
(1-2)PWB photograph	8-1
(1-3)Connector lists	8-2
(2) Engine PWB	8-11
(2-1)Connector position	8-11
(2-2)Appearance	8-11
(2-3)Connector lists	8-12
(3) High voltage PWB	8-29
(3-1)Connector position	8-29
(3-2)PWB photograph	8-29
(3-3)Connector lists	8-30
(4) Transfer high voltage PWB (Only for 40/50 ppm model)	8-31
(4-1)Connector position	8-31
(4-2)PWB photograph	8-31
(4-3)Connector lists	8-31
(5) Low voltage power supply PWB	8-32
(5-1)Connector position	8-32
(5-2)PWB photograph	8-32
(5-3)Connector lists	8-33
(6) Operation panel PWB	8-35
(6-1)Connector position	8-35
(6-2)PWB photograph	8-35
(6-3)Connector lists	8-36
8 - 2 Description for PWB (OPTION)	8-40
(1) PF PWB (PF-7120)	8-40
(1-1)Connector position	8-40
(1-2)PWB photograph	8-40
(1-3)Connector lists	8-41
(2) PF PWB (PF-5130)	8-43
(2-1)Connector position	8-43
(2-2)PWB photograph	8-43
(2-3)Connector lists	8-44
(3) PF PWB (PF-5140)	8-47
(3-1)Connector position	8-47
(3-2)PWB photograph	8-47
(3-3)Connector lists	8-48
(4) DP PWB (DP-5100)	8-50
(4-1)Connector position	8-50
(4-2)PWB photograph	8-50
(4-3)Connector lists	8-51
(5) DP PWB (DP-5120)	8-52
(5-1)Connector position	8-52
(5-2)PWB photograph	8-52
(5-3)Connector lists	8-53
(6) DP PWB (DP-5130)	8-54
(6-1)Connector position	8-54
(6-2)PWB photograph	8-54
(6-3)Connector lists	8-55
(7) DF PWB (DF-5100)	8-58
(7-1)Connector position	8-58
(7-2)PWB photograph	8-58
(7-3)Connector lists	8-59
(8) DF PWB (DF-5110)	8-62
(8-1)Connector position	8-62

	(8-2)PWB photograph	8-62
	(8-3)Connector lists	8-63
(9)	DF PWB (DF-5120)	8-67
	(9-1)Connector position	8-67
	(9-2)PWB photograph	8-67
	(9-3)Connector lists	8-68
(10)	MT PWB (MT-5100).....	8-72
	(10-1)Connector position	8-72
	(10-2)PWB photograph	8-72
	(10-3)Connector lists	8-72
(11)	Punch PWB (PH-5110).....	8-74
	(11-1)Connector position	8-74
	(11-2)PWB photograph	8-74
	(11-3)Connector lists	8-75

9 Appendixes

9 - 1	Repetitive defects gauge	9-1
	(1) 35 ppm models	9-1
	(2) 40/50 ppm models	9-2
9 - 2	Firmware environment commands	9-3
9 - 3	Chart of image adjustment procedures.....	9-9
9 - 4	Wiring diagram.....	9-12
	(1) No.1	9-12
	(2) No.2	9-13
	(3) No.3	9-14
	(4) No.4	9-15
	(5) No.5	9-16
	(6) No.6	9-17
	(7) No.7	9-18
	(8) No.8	9-19
9 - 5	Wiring diagram (Optionals).....	9-20
	(1) Paper feeder (PF-5120).....	9-20
	(2) Paper feeder (PF-5130).....	9-21
	(3) Paper feeder (PF-5140).....	9-22
	(4) Document processor (DP-5100).....	9-23
	(5) Document processor (DP-5120).....	9-24
	(6) Document processor (DP-5130).....	9-25
	(7) Finisher (DF-5100).....	9-26
	(8) Finisher (DF-5110).....	9-27
	(9) Finisher (DF-5120).....	9-28
	(10) Mailbox (MT-5100).....	9-29
	(11) Punch Unit (PH-5100/5110).....	9-30
9 - 6	Installation Guide	9-31
	(1) PF-5120	
	(2) PF-5130	
	(3) PF-5140	
	(4) DP-5100	
	(5) DP-5120	
	(6) DP-5130	
	(7) DF-5100	
	(8) DF-5110	
	(9) DF-5120	
	(10) AK-5100	
	(11) MT-5100	
	(12) PH-5100/5110	
	(13) JS-5100	
	(14) FAX System 10(X)	

1 Specification

1 - 1 Specifications

(1) Common Function

Items		Specification		
		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
Type		Desktop		
Printing Method		Electro photography by semiconductor laser		
Paper Weight	Cassette	60 to 220 g/m ²		
	Multi Purpose Tray	60 to 220 g/m ² , 230 g/m ² (Hagaki), 129 to 163 g/m ² (Custom)		
Media type	Cassette	Plain, Vellum, Recycle, Preprint, Bond, Color, Punched, Letterhead, Thick, Envelope, High Quality, Custom (Duplex: Same as Simplex)		
	Multi Purpose Tray	Plain, Transparency (OHP film), Vellum, Labels, Recycle, Preprint, Bond, Hagaki, Color, Punched, Letterhead, Thick, Envelope, Coated, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8		
Paper size	Cassette	A4, A5, A6, B5, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216 x 340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 16K, B5 (ISO). Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Yokei 4, Yokei 2, Custom (92 x 148 to 216 x356 mm)		
	Multi Purpose Tray	A4, A5, A6, B5, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216 x 340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, Folio, 16K, B5 (ISO). Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, Yokei 4, Yokei 2, Custom (70 x 148 to 216 x356 mm). Hagaki, Okukuhagaki Long size paper (210 x 470.1 to 210 x 1,220 mm)		
Printable area		Print margin for top, bottom and both sides is 4 mm or less		
Warm up time (23°C, 60%)	Power on	24 seconds or less		
	Low Power	10 seconds or less		
	Sleep	19.7 seconds or less	21.8 seconds or less	
Paper Capacity	Cassette	550 sheets (64g/m ²), 500 sheets (80g/m ²)*1		
	Multi Purpose Tray	110 sheets (64g/m ²) (A4/Letter or smaller) 27 sheets (64g/m ²) (Larger than A4/Letter) 100 sheets (80g/m ²) (A4/Letter or smaller) 25 sheets (80g/m ²) (Larger than A4/Letter) 1 sheet (Long size paper (210 x 470.1 to 210 x 1220 mm) (129 to 163g/m ²))		
Output Tray Capacity	Inner tray	550 sheet (64g/m ²), 500 sheet (80g/m ²)		
Image Write System		Electro photography laser		
Light source		LED		
Scanning method		Flat surface scanning by the CCD image sensor		
Photo conductor		OPC drum (Diameter 30 mm)	a-Si drum (Diameter 30 mm)	
Charging system		Contact charger roller method		
Developer system		Touch down developing system Toner: Non-magnetic two-component toner Toner supply system: Auto supply from toner container		

Items		Specification		
		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
Transfer system		Primary transfer: Transfer belt system Secondary transfer: Transfer roller system		
Separation system		Small diameter separation and separation needle (GND)		
Cleaning system	Drum	Counter blade	Counter blade + Cleaning roller	
	Primary transfer	Fur brush cleaning + Pre-brush system		
Charge erasing system		Exposure by cleaning lamp (LED)		
Fusing system		Fuser heat roller + press roller Heat source: Halogen heater Overheat protection devices: thermostat		
Memory		4.0 GB		
Large capacity storage	Standard	HDD 320 GB/SSD 8GB: (120V model only) SSD 16 GB: (Except 120V model)	HDD 320 GB SSD 8GB	
	Option	HDD 320 GB (Except 120V model)	-	
Interface	Standard	Hi-Speed USB: 1 Network interface: 1 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T)		
		Hi-Speed USB: 3 (USB Memory slot)		
		eKUIO: 2(FAX: 2 * ²)		
Operating Environment	Temperature	10 to 32.5 °C		
	Humidity	10 to 80 %		
	Altitude	3,500m/11,482ft or less		
	Brightness	1,500 lux or less		
Dimensions (WxDxH)		550 x 508 x 612.8 mm (Without DP)		
Weight (without toner container)		Approx. 47kg (without toner container)		
Equipment occupied Dimensions (WxDxH)		808 x 550mm (When using multi purpose tray) 1239 x 550 mm (When using 3,000 sheet finisher)		
Power source	AC120V/60Hz	8.2A	10.8A	
	AC220 to 240V/60Hz	5.2A	5.2A	
Rated power consumption	AC 120V	1280W	1330W	
	AC 220 to 240 V	1340W	1420W	

*1: Up to upper limit height line in the cassette.

*2: Optional interface can be used for FAX.

(2) Copy Function

Items		Specification		
		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
Copy Speed	Black and White/Color	A4: 35 sheet/min Letter: 37 sheet/min Legal: 30 sheet/min B5: 35 sheet/min A5: 35 sheet/min A6: 35 sheet/min	A4: 40 sheet/min Letter: 42 sheet/min Legal: 34 sheet/min B5: 40 sheet/min A5: 40 sheet/min A6: 40 sheet/min	A4: 50 sheet/min Letter: 52 sheet/min Legal: 42 sheet/min B5: 50 sheet/min A5: 50 sheet/min A6: 50 sheet/min
	Black and White	5.9 seconds or less	5.8 seconds or less	5.3 seconds or less
First Copy Time (A4)	Color	7.3 seconds or less	6.9 seconds or less	6.2 seconds or less
	Zoom Level	Manual mode: 25 to 400%, 1% increments Auto mode: 400%, 200%, 141%, 122%, 115%, 100%, 86%, 81%, 70%, 50%, 25%		
Continuous Copy		1 to 999 sheets		
Resolution		600 x 600 dpi		
Original type		Sheet, Book, 3-dimensional objects (Maximum original size: Folio/Legal)		
Original feed system		Fixed		

(3) Printer function

Items		Specification		
		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
Print speed		Same as Copy Speed		
First Print Time (A4)	Black and White	5.5 seconds or less	5.4 seconds or less	5.4 seconds or less
	Color	6.5 seconds or less	6.4 seconds or less	6.4 seconds or less
Resolution		1200×1200 dpi, 9600 dpi equivalent x 600 dpi		
Operating system		Windows 10, Windows 7, Windows 8, Windows 8.1, Windows Server 2008/R2, Windows Server 2012/R2, Mac OS X v10.5 or later		
Interface		Hi-Speed USB: 1 Network interface: 1 (10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, 1000BASE-T) Option interface: 2 (IB-50, IB-51 installation)		
Page Description Language		PRESCRIBE		
Emulation		PCL6 (PCL-XL, PCL-5c), KPDL3 (PostScript3 compatible), PDF, XPS, Open XPS		

(4) Scanner function

Items	Specification
Resolution	600 dpi, 400dpi, 300dpi, 200dpi, 200 × 400dpi, 200 × 100dpi
File format	TIFF (MMR/JPEG compression), JPEG, PDF (MMR/JPEG compression), XPS, PDF/A, High compression PDF, Encryption PDF, OpenXPSG

Items	Specification
Continuous original scanning speed *1 (A4/300dpi/Text + Photo mode)	(When DP-5100 is used) Simplex: Black and White/Color: 60 image/min Duplex: Black and White/Color: 26 image/min (When DP-5120 is used) Simplex: Black and White/Color: 60 image/min Duplex: Black and White/Color: 120 image/min (When DP-5130 is used) Simplex: Black and White: 85 image/min, Color: 65 image/min Duplex: Black and White: 170 image/min, Color: 120 image/min
Interface	Ethernet (10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T), USB
Support protocol	SMB, SMTP, FTP, FTP over SSL, TWAIN*2, WIA*3, WSD

*1 When using the document processor (Except TWAIN scanning)

Available Operating System: Windows Server 2008/Windows Server 2008 R2/Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 8.1/Windows 10/Windows Server 2012/Windows Server 2012 R2/Windows Server 2016

Available Operating System: Windows Server 2008/Windows Server 2008 R2/Windows 7/Windows 8/Windows 8.1/Windows 10/Windows Server 2012/Windows Server 2012 R2/Windows Server 2016

(5) Option

(5-1) Document Processor (DP-5100/DP-5120/DP-5130)

Items	Specification		
	DP-5100	DP-5120	DP-5130
Document scanning method	Document reversing	Simultaneous duplex scan	
Document feed method	Automatic feed		
Paper Size	Maximum: 8.5" × 14.01" 216 × 356 mm (Long-sized 216 x1900 mm / 8.5" × 74.8")		
	Minimum: 4.13" × 5.82" 105 mm × 148 mm		
Paper Weight	1-sided: 50 to 120 g/m ² 2-sided: 50 to 120 g/m ²		1-sided: 35 to 220 g/m ² 2-sided: 50 to 220 g/m ²
Loading Capacity (50-80g/m²)	75 sheets maximum*1	100 sheets maximum*1	270 sheets maximum*1
Dimensions (W) × (D) × (H)	548×346.5×131 mm	548×364.5×131 mm	528×397×172 mm
Weight	Approx. 4 kg	Approx. 4.5 kg	Approx. 7.9 kg

*1 Up to upper limit height line in the document processor.

(5-2) Paper Feeder (PF-5120)

Items	Description
Paper Supply Method	Friction roller feeder (No. of sheets: 550, 64 g/m ² , 1 cassette) (No. of sheets: 500, 80 g/m ² , 1 cassette)
Paper Size	A4, A5, B5, A6, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216 × 340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, 16K, B5 (ISO), Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, youkei 4, youkei 2, Custom (105 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm)

Items	Description
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 60 to 220 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimensions (WxDxH)	21.66" × 19.97" × 6.19" / 550 × 507 × 157 mm
Weight	Approx. 21.0 lbs / Approx. 9.5 kg

(5-3) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)

Items	Description
Paper Supply Method	Friction roller feeder (No. Sheets: 550, 64 g/m ² , 2 cassette/ No. Sheets: 500, 80 g/m ² , 2 cassette)
Paper Size	A4, A5, B5, A6, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216 × 340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, 16K, B5 (ISO), Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, youkei 4, youkei 2, Custom (105 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm)
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 60 to 220 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimensions (WxDxH)	21.66" × 19.97" × 13.51" / 550 × 507 × 343 mm
Weight	Approx. 39.7 lbs / Approx. 18 kg

(5-4) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)

Items	Description
Paper Supply Method	Friction roller feeder (No. Sheets: 2,200, 64 g/m ² / No. Sheets: 2,000, 80 g/m ²)
Paper Size	A4, Letter
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 60 to 220 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimensions (WxDxH)	21.66" × 19.97" × 13.51" / 550 × 507 × 343 mm
Weight	Approx. 44.1 lbs / Approx. 20 kg

(5-5) Inner finisher (DF-5100)

Items	Description
Number of Trays	1 tray
Paper Size (80 g/m ²) Finisher tray (no stapling)	Legal, Folio, 216 x 340 mm, Custom (70 x 298 to 210 x 1020 mm): 250 sheets equivalent or 42 mm height (Thick: 20 sheets (129 to 220 g/m ²)) A4, A5, B5, A6, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216×340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, 16K, B5 (ISO), Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufukuhagaki (Return postcard), Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, youkei 4, youkei 2, Custom (70 x 148 to 210 x 297 mm): 300 sheets equivalent or 42 mm height (Thick: 20 sheets (129 to 220 g/m ²))

Items		Description	
Stapling	Number of sheets to limit	Legal, Oficio II, 216 x340 mm	30 sheets (60 to 90 g/m ²) 20 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) 2 cover sheet only (106 g/m ² to 128 g/m ²)
		A4, B5, Letter, 16K	50 sheets (60 to 90 g/m ²) 40 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) 2 cover sheet only (106 g/m ² to 128 g/m ²)
	Media types	Plain, Recycled, Pre-punched, Preprinted, Bond, Letterhead, Color, Coated, Thick, High Quality, Custom 1 to 8	
Dimensions (WxDxH) (when pulling out the tray)		25.08" × 15.60" × 6.23" / 637 × 396 × 158 mm	
Weigh		Approx. 26.5 lbs / Approx. 12 kg	

(5-6) 1000-sheet Finisher (DF-5110)

Items		Specification	
No of trays		1 tray	
Paper size (80 g/m ²) Finisher tray (No stapling)		Legal, Folio, Oficio II. 216 × 340 mm, Custom (Custom feed: 92 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm, Multi purpose tray feed: 70 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm: 500 sheets equivalent or 91 mm height A4, B5, A5, Letter, Statement, Executive, 16K: 1,000 sheets equivalent or 162 mm height	
Staple	Limit number	Legal, Oficio II, 216 × 340mm	30 sheets (52 to 90 g/m ²) 20 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) Cover page 2 sheets Only (106 to 128 g/m ²)
		A4, B5, Letter, 16K	50 sheets (52 to 90 g/m ²) 40 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) Cover page 2 sheets Only (106 to 128 g/m ²)
	Media type	Plain, Recycle, Punched, Preprinted, Bond, Letterhead, Color, Coated, Thick, High quality, Custom 1 to 8	
Dimensions (WxDxH)		591 × 517 × 1,005.3 mm (When pulling out the tray)	
Weight		23Kg or less	

(5-7) 3000-sheet Finisher (DF-5120)

Items	Specification
No of trays	2 trays

Items		Specification	
Paper size (80 g/m ²)	Tray A (No stapling)	Legal, Folio, Oficio II. 216 × 340 mm, Custom (Custom feed: 92 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm, Multi purpose tray feed: 70 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm: 1,500 sheets equivalent or 227mm height A4, B5, A5, Letter, Statement, Executive, 16K: 3,000 sheets equivalent or 412mm height	
	Tray B	Legal, Folio, Oficio II. 216 × 340 mm, Custom (Custom feed: 92 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm, Multi purpose tray feed: 70 × 148 to 216 × 356 mm: 100 sheets equivalent or 14mm height A4, B5, A5, B6, A6, B5 (ISO, Hagaki, Ofukuhagaki, Letter, Statement, Executive, 16K: 200 sheets equivalent or 28mm height	
Staple	Limit number	Legal, Oficio II, 216 × 340mm	30 sheets (52 to 90 g/m ²) 20 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) Cover page 2 sheets Only (106 to 128 g/m ²)
		A4, B5, Letter, 16K	50 sheets (52 to 90 g/m ²) 40 sheets (91 to 105 g/m ²) Cover page 2 sheets Only (106 to 128 g/m ²)
	Media type	Plain, Recycle, Punched, Preprinted, Bond, Letterhead, Color, Coated, Thick, High quality, Custom 1 to 8	
Punch	Paper size	A4, B5, A5, Folio, 16K, Letter, Legal, Statement	
	Paper weight	60 to 220 g/m ²	
	Media type	Plain, Recycle, Preprinted, Bond, Letterhead, Color, Coated, Thick, High quality, Custom 1 to 8	
Dimensions (WxDxH)		650 × 532 × 1,075.8 mm	
Weight		31Kg or less	

(5-8) Punch unit (PH-5100/5110): for DF-5110

Items	Specification
Paper size	A4, B5, A5, Folio, 16K, Letter, Legal, Statement
Paper weight	60 to 220 g/m ²
Media type	Plain, Recycle, Preprinted, Bond, Letterhead, Color, Coated, Thick, High quality, Custom

(5-9) Mailbox (MT-5100)

Items	Description
Number of Trays	6 trays
Paper Size (80 g/m ²)	Tray 1 (to 5) 216 x 340mm, Oficioll, Foolscap (8.5 x 13.5"), Legal, Folio: 50 sheets A4, B5, A5, Letter, Executive, 16K, Statement: 100 sheets Tray A 216 x 340 mm, Oficioll, Foolscap (8.5 x 13.5"), Legal, Folio, Custom (70 x 298 to 210 x 1220 mm): 250 sheets A4, B5, A5, B6, A6, Letter, Executive, 16K, Statement, B5 (ISO), Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufukuhagaki (Return postcard), Custom (70 x 148 to 210 x 297 mm): 500 sheets
Dimensions (WxDxH)	16.3" × 14.18" × 29.93" / 414 × 360 × 760 mm
Weight	Approx. 17.7 lbs / Approx. 8 kg

(5-10) Job separator (JS-5100)

Items	Description
Number of Trays	1 tray
Loadable sheets limit (80g/m ²)	100 Sheets
Paper Size (80 g/m ²)	A4, A5, B5, A6, Letter, Legal, B6, Folio, 216 x 340 mm, Statement, Executive, Oficio II, 16K, B5 (ISO), Envelope #10, Envelope #9, Envelope #6 3/4, Envelope Monarch, Envelope DL, Envelope C5, youkei 4, youkei 2, Hagaki (Cardstock), Oufukuhagaki (Return postcard), Custom (70 x 148 to 210 x 1220 mm)
Supported Paper	Paper weight: 60 to 220 g/m ² Media types: Plain, Recycled, Material
Dimensions (WxDxH)	14.18" × 12.56" × 6.07" / 360 × 319 × 154 mm
Weight	Approx. 0.9 lbs / Approx. 0.4 kg

(5-11) FAX System10 (X)

FAX function

Items	Specification
Mutual communication	G3
Adaptable communication line	Subscriber telephone line, F-net
Transmission time	Less than 3 seconds (33600 bps, JBIG, ITU-T A4-R #1 chart)
Transmission speed	33600/31200/28800/26400/24000/21600/19200/16800/14400/12000/9600/ 7200/4800/2400 bps
Coding Scheme	JBIG/MMR/MR/MH
Error Correction	ECM
Original size	Max. width: 216 mm, Max. length: 1,600 mm
Number of fax originals to auto feed	Max. 270 sheets (with optional document processor)

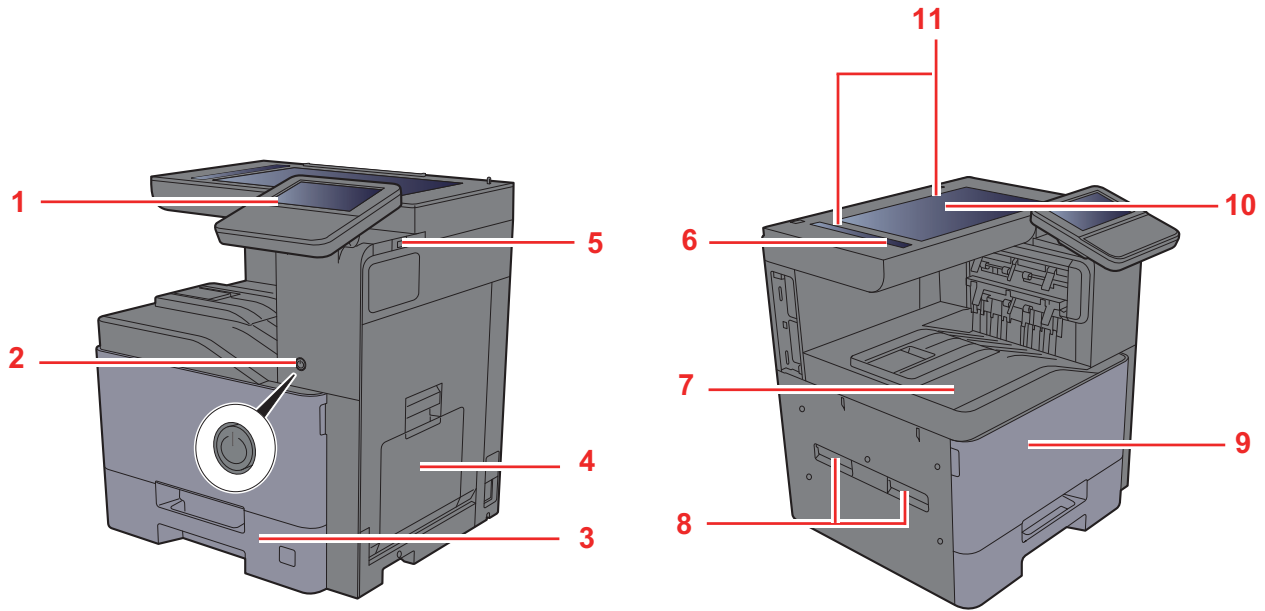
Items	Specification
Resolution	Scanning: 200x100 dpi Normal (8 dot/mm x 3.85 line/mm) 200x200 dpi Fine (8 dot/mm x 7.7 line/mm) 200x400 dpi Super (Super Fine) (8 dot/mm x 15.4 line/mm) 400x400 dpi Ultra (Ultra Fine) (16 dot/mm x 15.4 line/mm) 600 x 600 dpi Print: 600 x 600 dpi
Gradation	256 shades (Error diffusion)
One-touch key	1,000 keys
Multi-Station Transmission	Max. 500 destinations (Maximum number of stations: 500, maximum of 100 stations for i-Fax)
Substitute Memory Reception	7,000 sheets or more (when using ITU-T A4 #1)
Image Memory Capacity	Standard memory (16MB) (for FAX transmission/reception)
Report output	Send result report, FAX RX result report, Activity report, Status page
Option	Expansion memory, handsets, Multi port, Internet FAX kit

Network FAX functions

Items	Description
Hardware	IBM PC-AT compatible computer
Interface	10 BASE-T/100 BASE-TX/1000 BASE-T
Operating System	Windows 10, Windows Server 2003/2008/2008 R2/2012, Windows Vista, Windows 7, Windows 8 and Windows 8.1
Transmission Resolution	Ultra fine (400 × 400dpi), Fine (200 × 200dpi), Normal (100 × 200dpi)
Document Size	Letter, Legal, Statement, A4, A5, Folio, B5(JIS)
Scheduled job	Time setting by Network FAX driver (within 24 hours, 1 minute increments)
Transmit and Print	Fax transmission and print out at the machine is available
Broadcast Transmission	Max. 100 destinations
Job Accounting	Requires the input of a Login User Name and Password in the Network FAX Driver when User Login, is turn ON in the fax machine. Requires the input of an Account ID in the Network FAX Driver when Job Accounting, is turned ON in the fax machine.
Cover Page	A format can be selected using the Network FAX Driver or a template can be created.

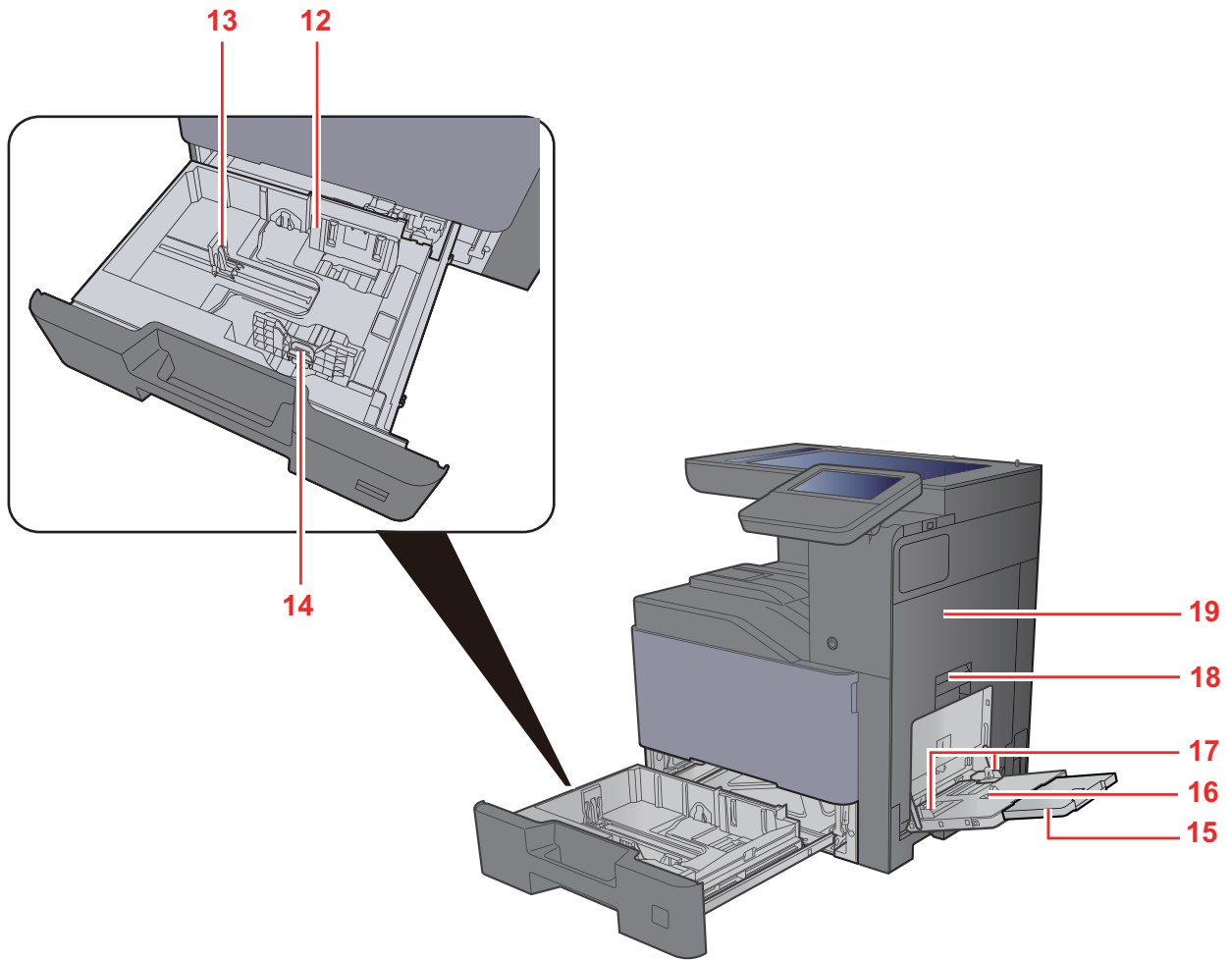
1 - 2 Part Names

(1) Machine Exterior



- 1 Operation Panel
- 2 Power Switch
- 3 Cassette 1
- 4 Multi Purpose Tray
- 5 USB Memory Slot
- 6 Slit glass

- 7 Inner Tray
- 8 Handle
- 9 Front Cover
- 10 Platen
- 11 Copy Original Size Indicator



12 Paper width guides

13 Paper length guide

14 Paper Width Adjusting Tab

15 Support Tray Section of the Multi Purpose Tray

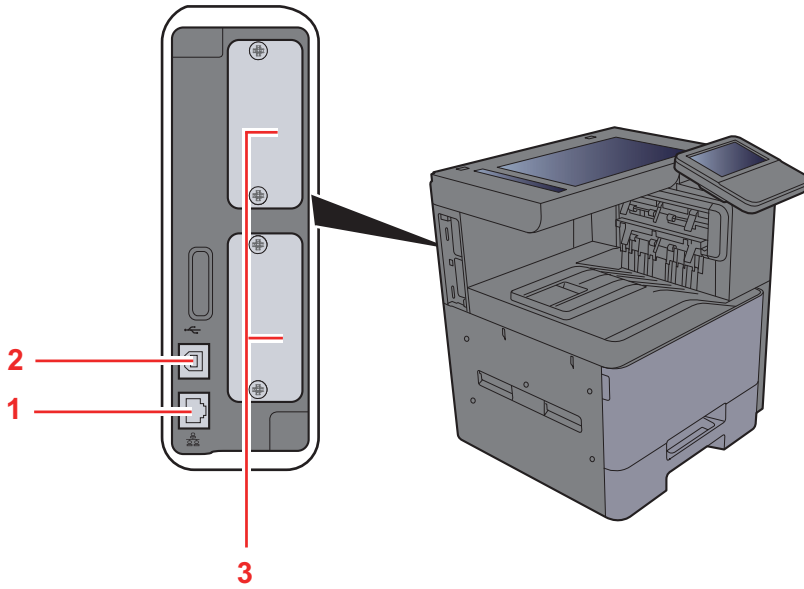
16 Multi Purpose Tray

17 Paper Width Guide

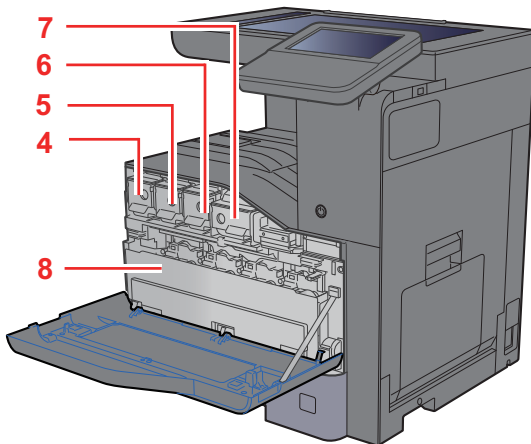
18 Right Cover 1 Lever

19 Right Cover 1

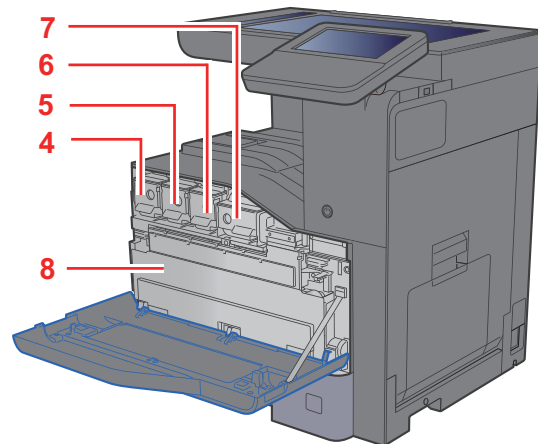
(2) Connector/Interior



(35枚機)



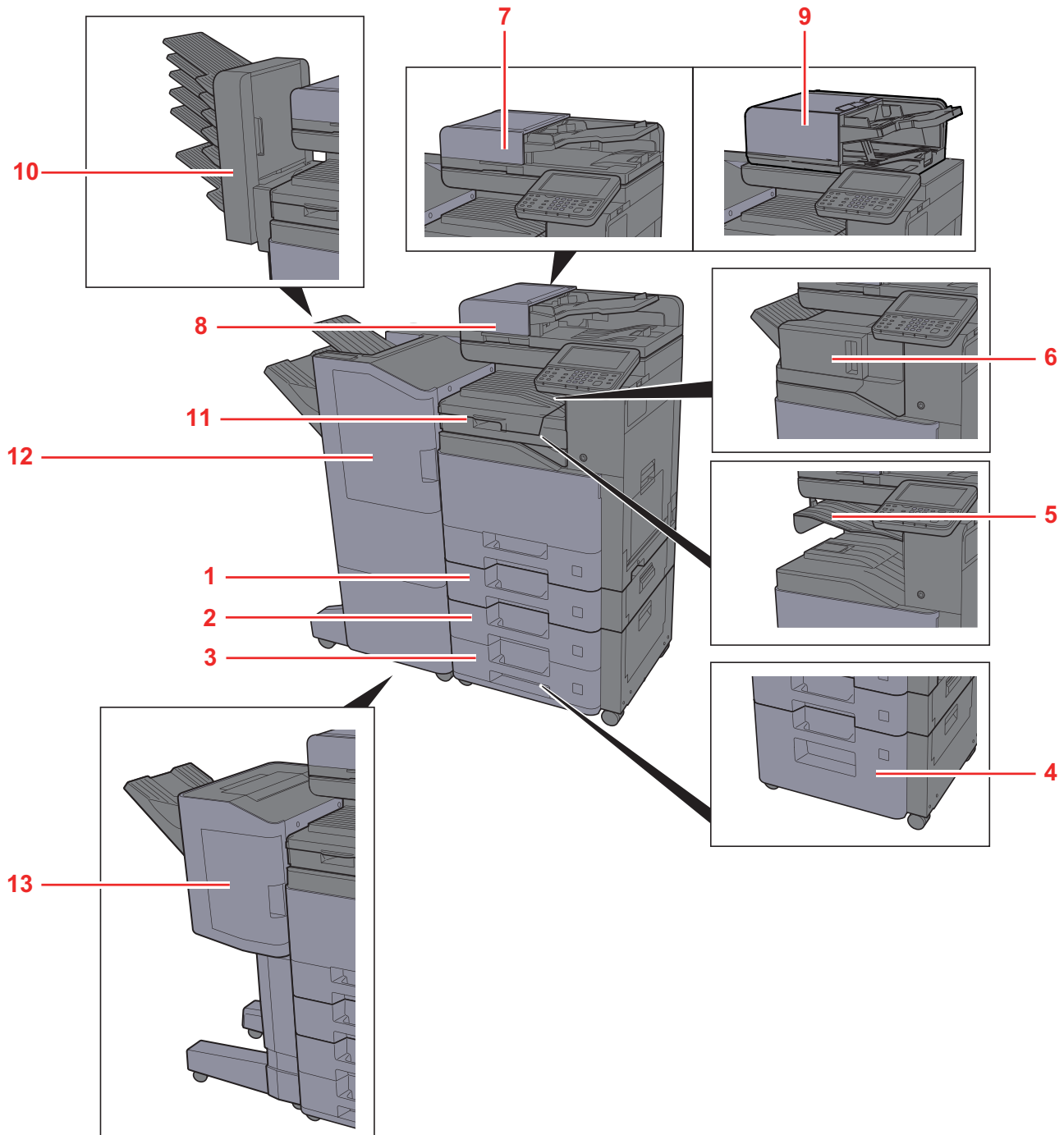
(40枚機/50枚機)



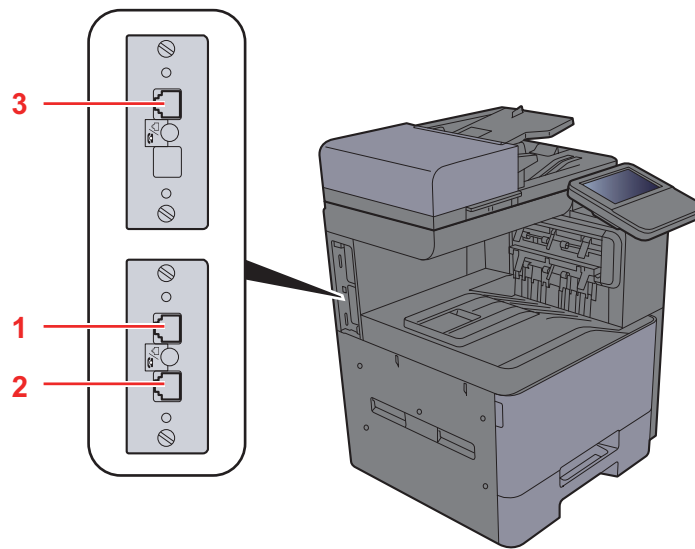
- 1 Network Interface
- 2 USB Interface Connector (option)
- 3 Option Interface Slot
- 4 Toner Container (Yellow)

- 5 Toner Container (Cyan)
- 6 Toner Container (Magenta)
- 7 Toner Container (Black)
- 8 Waste Toner Box

(3) Optional Equipments Attached



- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1 Cassette2 (PF-5120) | 7 Document Processor (DP-5100) |
| 2 Cassette3 (PF-5130) | 8 Document Processor (DP-5120) |
| 3 Cassette4 (PF-5130) | 9 Document Processor (DP-5130) |
| 4 Cassette4 (PF-5140) | 10 Mail Box (MT-5100) |
| 5 Job separator (JS-5100) | 11 Bridge Unit (AK-5100) |
| 6 Inner finisher (DF-5100) | 12 Finisher (DF-5120) |
| | 13 Finisher (DF-5110) |

(4) FAX System 10 (X)**1 LINE connection connector (L1)**

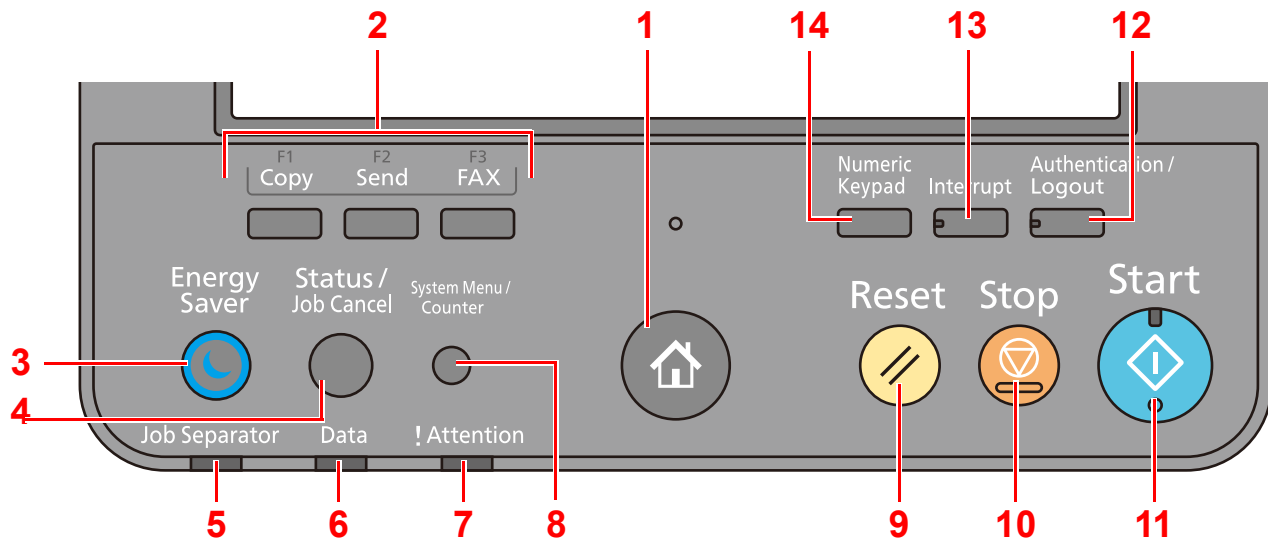
Connect the modular cords for telephone line. This connector is port 1.

2 TEL Connector

When using an available telephone, connect it here.

3 LINE connection connector (L2)

In case of connecting 2 FAX kit, port 2 can be used. Connect the modular cords for telephone line.

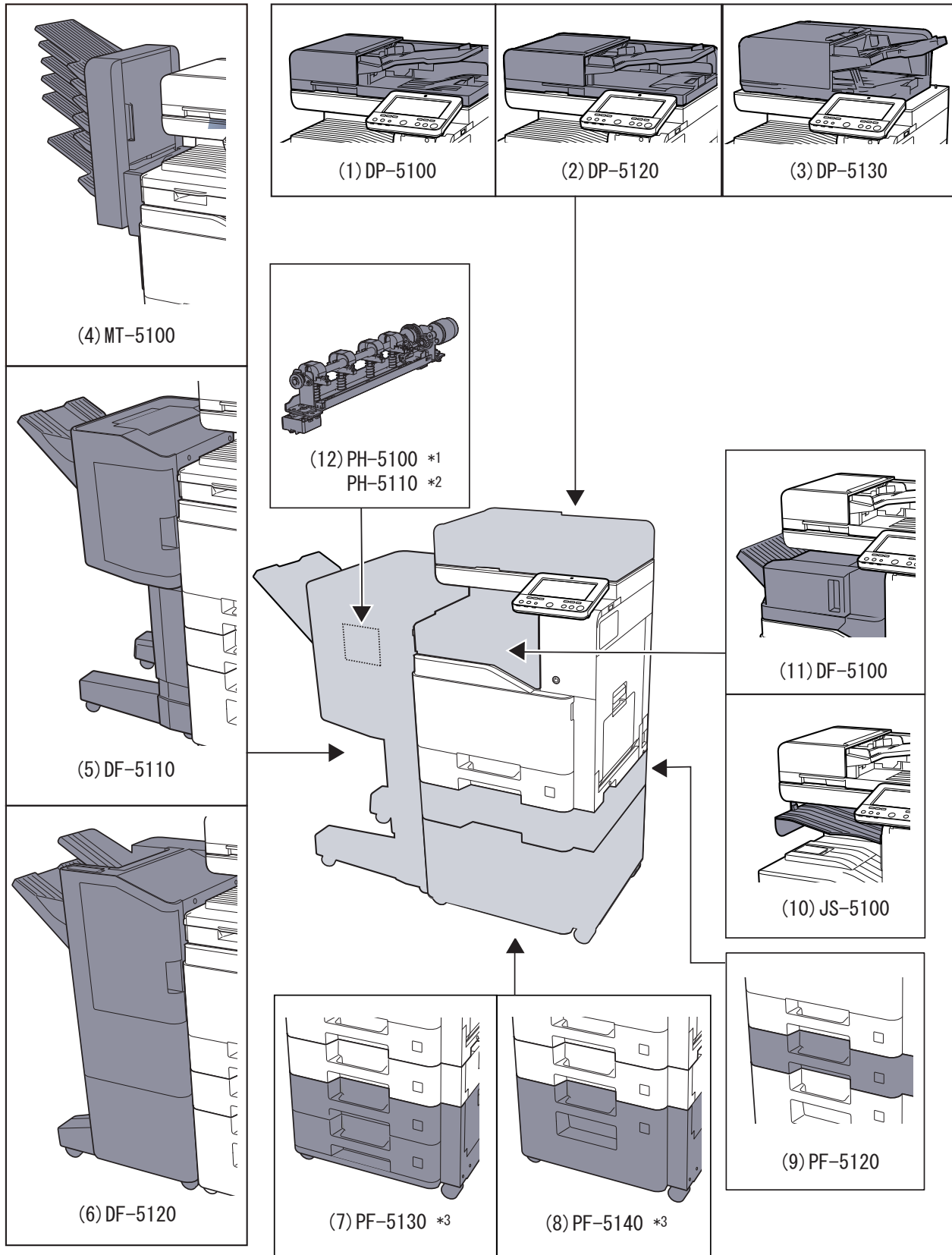
(5) Operation panel key

No.	Unit name	Specification
1	[Home] key	Displays the Home screen.
2	Function key	Key that each function such as Copy or Scan/Application can be registered.
3	[Energy Saver] key	Puts the machine into Sleep Mode. Recovers from Sleep Mode.
4	[Status/Job Cancel] key	Display the Status/Job Cancel screen.
5	[Job separator] indicator	Lights when there is paper on the job separator tray.
6	[Data] lamp	Blink when printing, sending/receiving data or accessing to HDD/SSD And lit when FAX (Send) is waiting for timer.
7	[Attention] indicator	Lights or blinks when an error occurs and a job is stopped.
8	[System Menu/Counter] key.	Display the System Menu screen.
9	[Reset] key	Return settings to the defaults.
10	[Stop] key	Cancel or pause the job in progress
11	[Start] key	Start copying and scanning operations and processing for setting operations.
12	[Authentication/Logout] key	Authenticate user switching, and exit the operation for the current user (i.e. Log out).
13	[Interrupt] key	Display the Interrupt Copy screen.
14	[Numeric Keypad] key	Displays numeric keys on the screen.

1 - 3 Enhancement configuration

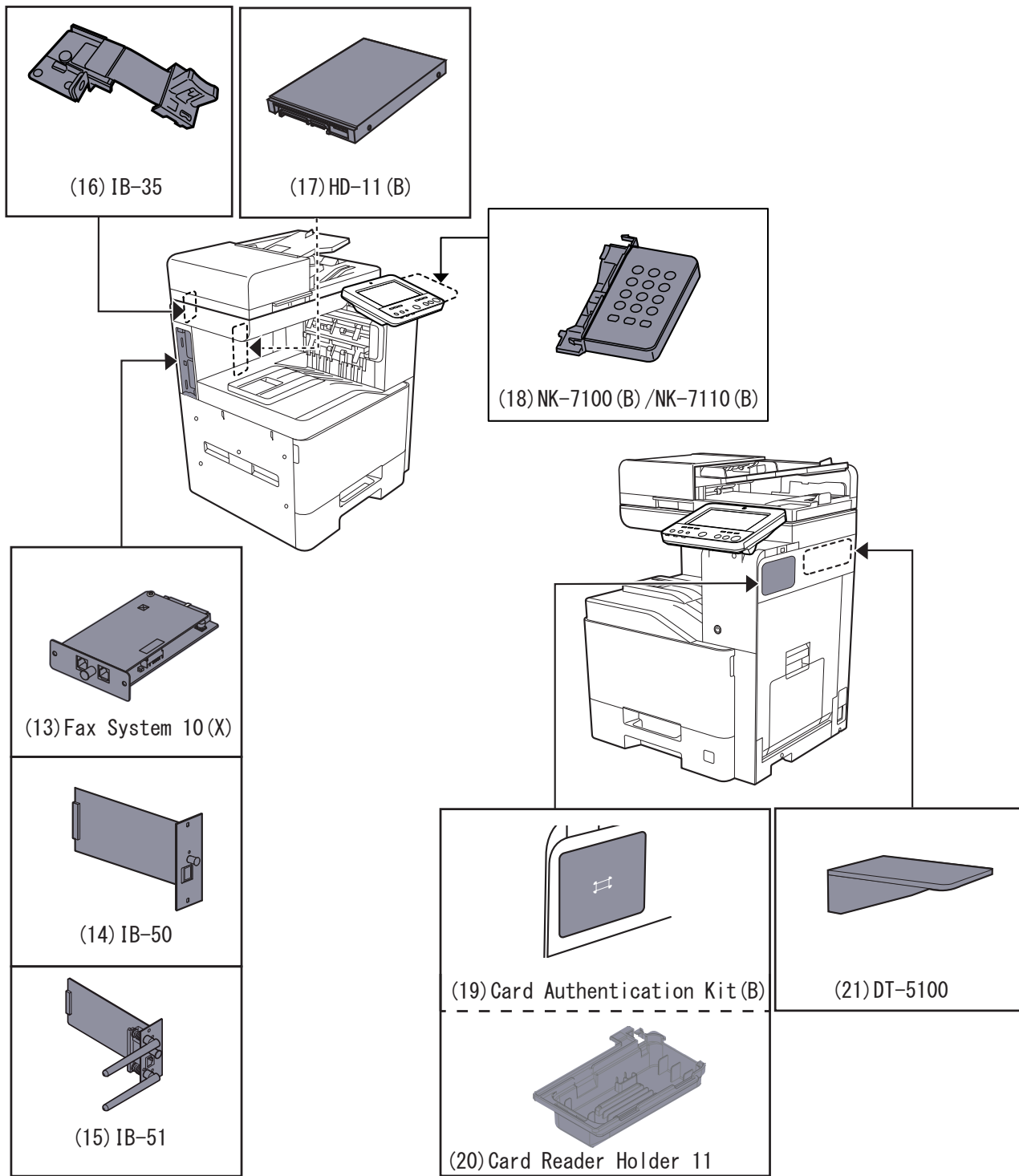
(1) Positioning of enhancement units

The following enhancements are available for this model.



*1: Inch specification, *2: Centi specification

It is necessary to install the topping prevention kit if PF-5130 or PF-5140 is installed.



Software option
(22) Internet FAX kit (A)
(23) UG-33
(24) UG-34
(25) Scan extension kit (A)

(26) SD/SDHC Memory Card

(2) For optional items**(2-1) DP-5100 <Document Processor (DP-5100)>****(2-2) DP-5120 <Document Processor (DP-5120)>****(2-3) DP-5130 <Document Processor (DP-5130)>**

Device to scan the original automatically And also, it is possible to make duplex copy or split copy.

(2-4) MT-5100 <Mailbox>

This equipment separates the paper output tray destination to easily sort documents. Installing this option adds 6 output trays. When multiple computer users share the printer, each user can print to a specified tray.

**NOTE**

It is necessary to install AK-5100 when installing MT-5100.

(2-5) DF-5110 <1,000 sheet finisher>

This equipment to stack large capacity paper and offset copy to sort. Sorted output documents can be stapled or hole punched (Option).

(2-6) DF-5120 <3,000 sheet finisher>

This equipment to stack large capacity paper and offset copy to sort. Sorted output documents can be stapled or hole punched (Option).

**NOTE**

AK-5100 has to be installed when installing DF-5110/DF-5120.

(2-7) PF-5120 <Paper Feeder (500-sheet)>

The number of sheets and setting method is same as for the standard cassette.

**NOTE**

PF-5120 has to be installed when installing PF-130/PF-5140.

(2-8) PF-5130 <Paper Feeder (500-sheet x2)>

The number of sheets and setting method is same as for the standard cassette.

(2-9) PF-5140 <Large Feeder (2,000-sheet)>

In addition to the standard cassette, the high capacity feeder can be installed to load A4 or Letter 2,000 sheets of paper.

(2-10) JS-5100 <Job Separator>

This equipment separates the paper output tray destination to easily sort documents. Specify as the output tray for copy or print jobs. Or, specify as the default output tray for printing from the copy or Document Box screen, printing from the PC, and printing of the received fax data.

**NOTE**

Select the output tray at the copy screen or set the default setting to output documents to the job separator.

(2-11) DF-5100 <Inner Finisher>

This equipment can stack high capacity paper and can offset each copy to sort. Sorted output documents can be stapled.

(2-12) PH-5100^{*1}/5110^{*2} <Punch unit> (*1: Inch specification, *2: Centi specification)

This unit can attach to 1,000 sheets finisher and is to make punch holes.

(2-13) Fax System 10 (X) <FAX kit>

By installing the FAX kit, fax send/receive is enabled. Also, it can be used as a network fax with computer. Two FAX kits allow to connect two different telephone lines that enable quicker message transmission to a number of recipients. Or the one line can be receiving only that reduce the busy line.

(2-14) IB-50 <Network Interface Kit>

The Network Interface Kit provides a high-speed connection for the Gigabit-per-second interface. Network printing is available with the network protocols such as TCP/IP and NetBUEI for a variety of OS of Windows, Macintosh and UNIX.

(2-15) IB-51 <Wireless Network Interface Kit>

This is a wireless LAN interface card which supports the wireless LAN specifications IEEE802.11n (Max 300Mbps) and 11g/b. With the utilities supplied, settings are possible for a variety of OS and network protocols.

(2-16) IB-35 <Wireless Network Interface Kit> (Standard for 120V specification)

This is a wireless LAN interface card which supports the wireless LAN specifications IEEE802.11n (max. 65 Mbps) and 11 g/b. In addition, network printing is available without using the wireless LAN router since Wi-Fi Direct is supported.

(2-17) HD-11 (B) <HDD>: 35PPM model only (Standard for 120V specification)

HDD is for storing printing data. This enables high-speed printing of multiple set using an electric sort function. And also, it is possible to use the document box function.

(2-18) NK-7100 (B)/NK-7110 (B) <Optional numeric key board>

The numeric keypad is added to the operation panel. If the optional numeric keypad is installed, numeric keys do not appear on the touch panel.

(2-19) Card Authentication Kit (B) <Card Authentication Kit>

This card can be used for User administration. In order to do user administration with IC card, IC card information has to be registered to local use list in advance. Refer to the operation guide for the method of the registration.

(2-20) Card Reader Holder 11 <Card Reader Holder>

It is necessary for installing Card Authentication Kit (B) Card reader can be held on the correct position of the main unit.

(2-21) DT-5100 <Original Holder>

The original can be placed on this original holder when operating this model. And some optional device is placed on this original holder.

(2-22) Internet FAX Kit (A) <Internet FAX Kit>

Internet FAX Kit allows to send and receive faxes via Internet. It can be added only if the FAX Kit is installed.

(2-23) UG-33 <ThinPrint Option>

Direct printing without a printer driver is also available.

(2-24) UG-34 <Emulation Upgrade Kit>

Enable emulation whereby the machine operates using commands for other printers. this option enables PCPRO201/65A, IBM 5577 and EPSON VP-1000 emulations.

(2-25) Scan Extension Kit (A) <OCR Scan Activation Kit>

This kit enables the OCR Text Recognition function in the applications of the machine.

(2-26) <SD/SDHC Memory Card>

SD/SDHC memory card is a micro chip card that can save optional fonts, macros, forms.

1 - 4 Unit Compatibility

Unit configuration of each models are follows.

Unit		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
Cassette/Primary feed		CASSETTE ASSY (302R45872_) PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP (302R49421_) Common module		
Conveying/Duplex		PARTS CONVEYING ASSY SP (302R49406_) Common path line/Duplex productivity 100% module		
Primary transfer		TR-5205 4 color release (Middle belt) module		
Secondary transfer		PARTS 2ND TRANS ASSY SP (302R49407_) Separation GND common module		
LSU		LK-5195 (302R49315_) One polygon motor + 1 beam		
Eject		PARTS EXIT ASSY SP (302R49405_) 500 sheets stock		
Drum		DK-5195 (302R49305_) OPC Drum module	DK-5215 (302R69302_) a-Si drum module	
Developing		DV-5205K (302R59301_) DV-5205M (302R59302_) DV-5205C (302R59303_) DV-5205Y (302R59304_)	DV-5225K (302WH9308_) DV-5225M (302WH9309_) DV-5225C (302WH9310_) DV-5225Y (302WH9311_)	
Fuser	120V	FK-5357 (302WH9302_)	FK-5367 (302WH9305_)	
	220-240V	FK-5355 (302WH9301_)	FK-5365 (302WH9304_)	
		Twin heater module		
MPF		PARTS MPF TABLE ASSY H SP (302R69402_) 100 sheets loading (Size detection equipped)		
ISU		ISU ASSY H SP (302WH9313_) Carriage unified module High speed scanning CCD equipped		
Operation Section		PARTS OPERATION UNIT H SP (302V59413_) Tilt type 7 inch color touch panel		
Container	220-240V model	TK-5205K (1T02R50NL_) TK-5205M (1T02R5BNL_) TK-5205C (1T02R5CNL_) TK-5205Y (1T02R5ANL_)	TK-5315K (1T02WH0NL_) TK-5315M (1T02WHBNL_) TK-5315C (1T02WHCNL_) TK-5315Y (1T02WHANL_)	
	120V model	TK-5207K (1T02R50US_) TK-5207M (1T02R5BUS_) TK-5207C (1T02R5CUS_) TK-5207Y (1T02R5AUS_)	TK-5317K (1T02WH0US_) TK-5317M (1T02WHBUS_) TK-5317C (1T02WHCUS_) TK-5317Y (1T02WHAUS_)	

Unit		35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm
	Australia	TK-5209K (1T02R50AS_) TK-5209M (1T02R5BAS_) TK-5209C (1T02R5CAS_) TK-5209Y (1T02R5AAS_) Model incompatible Toner filling amount (K: 18K/CMY: 12K)	TK-5319K (1T02WH0AS_) TK-5319M (1T02WHBAS_) TK-5319C (1T02WHCAS_) TK-5319Y (1T02WHAAS_) Model incompatible Toner filling amount (K: 20K/CMY: 15K)	

2 Installation

2 - 1 Environment

Installation environment

- 1 Temperature: 50 to 90.5°F/10 to 32.5°C (Humidity should be 70% or less in 90.5°F/32.5°C)
- 2 Humidity: 10 to 80% RH (Temperature should be 86°F/30°C or less in 80% RH.)
- 3 Power requirements:

(35 ppm model)	AC120V	60Hz	8.9A
	AC 220 to 240 V	50Hz	5.4A
(40 ppm model)	AC120V	60Hz	10.2A
	AC 220 to 240 V	50Hz	5.4A
(50 ppm model)	AC120V	60Hz	10.5A
	AC 220 to 240 V	50Hz	5.4A
- 4 Frequency fluctuation: 50Hz +/- 2% or 60Hz +/- 2%

Installation location

The operative environmental conditions are as follows:

Adverse environmental conditions may affect the image quality. It is recommended to use the machine as follows:
Humidity: 36 to 65% Temperature: 60.8 to 80.6°F or less (16 to 27°C).

Avoid the following locations when selecting a site for the machine.

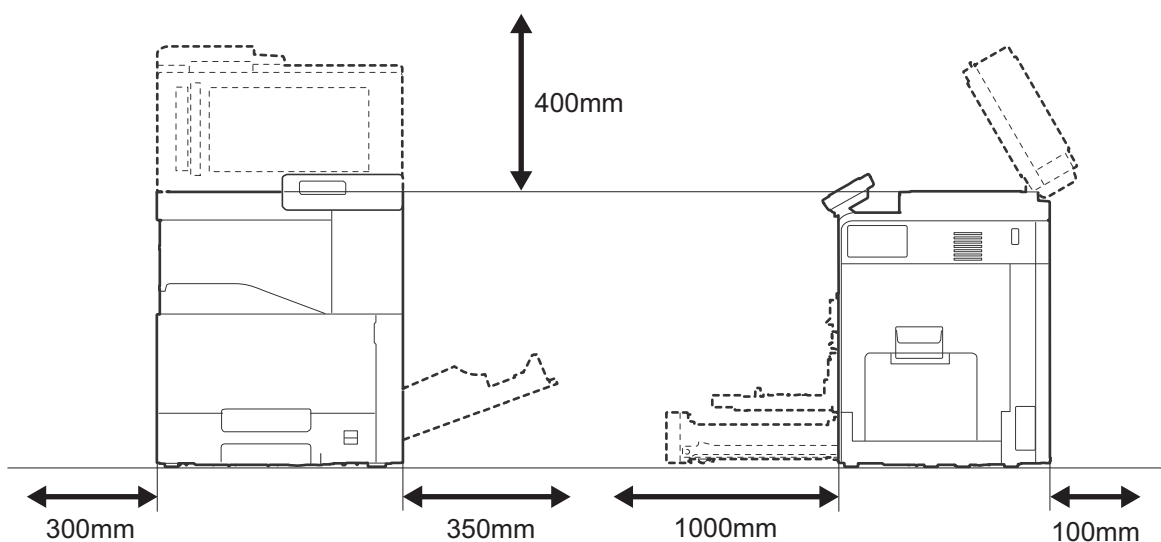
- Avoid locations near a window or with exposure to direct sunlight
- Avoid locations with vibrations
- Avoid locations with rapid temperature fluctuations
- Avoid locations with direct exposure to hot or cold air
- Avoid poorly ventilated locations

If the floor is delicate, when this machine is moved after installation, the floor material may be damaged by the casters.

During operation, some ozone is released, but the amount does not cause any ill effect to one's health.

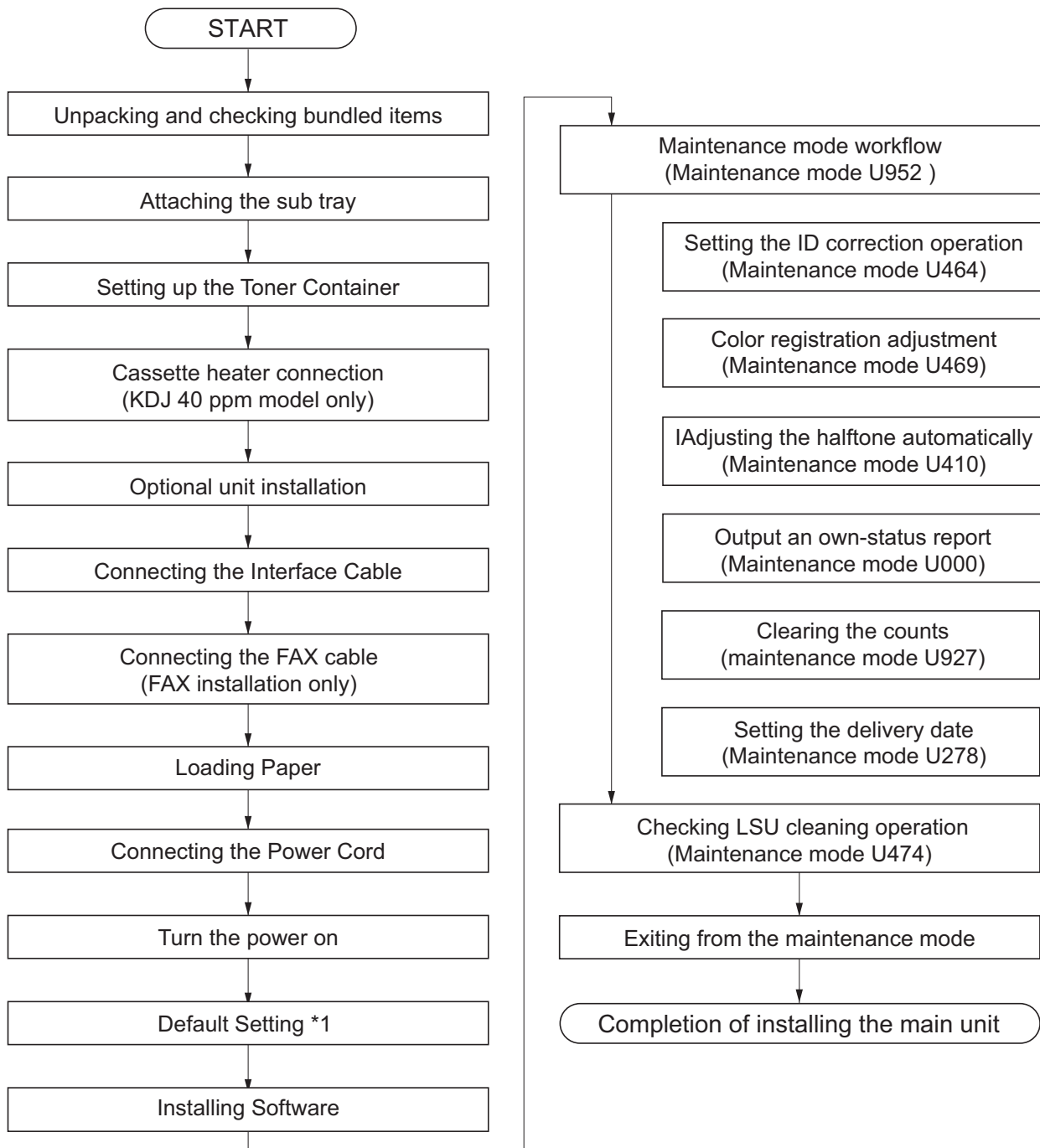
If, however, the machine is used over a long period of time in a poorly ventilated room or when making an extremely large number of copies, the smell may become unpleasant. To maintain the appropriate environment for copy work, it is suggested that the room be properly ventilated.

Installation space



2 - 2 Installing the main unit

Installation procedure



✔ IMPORTANT

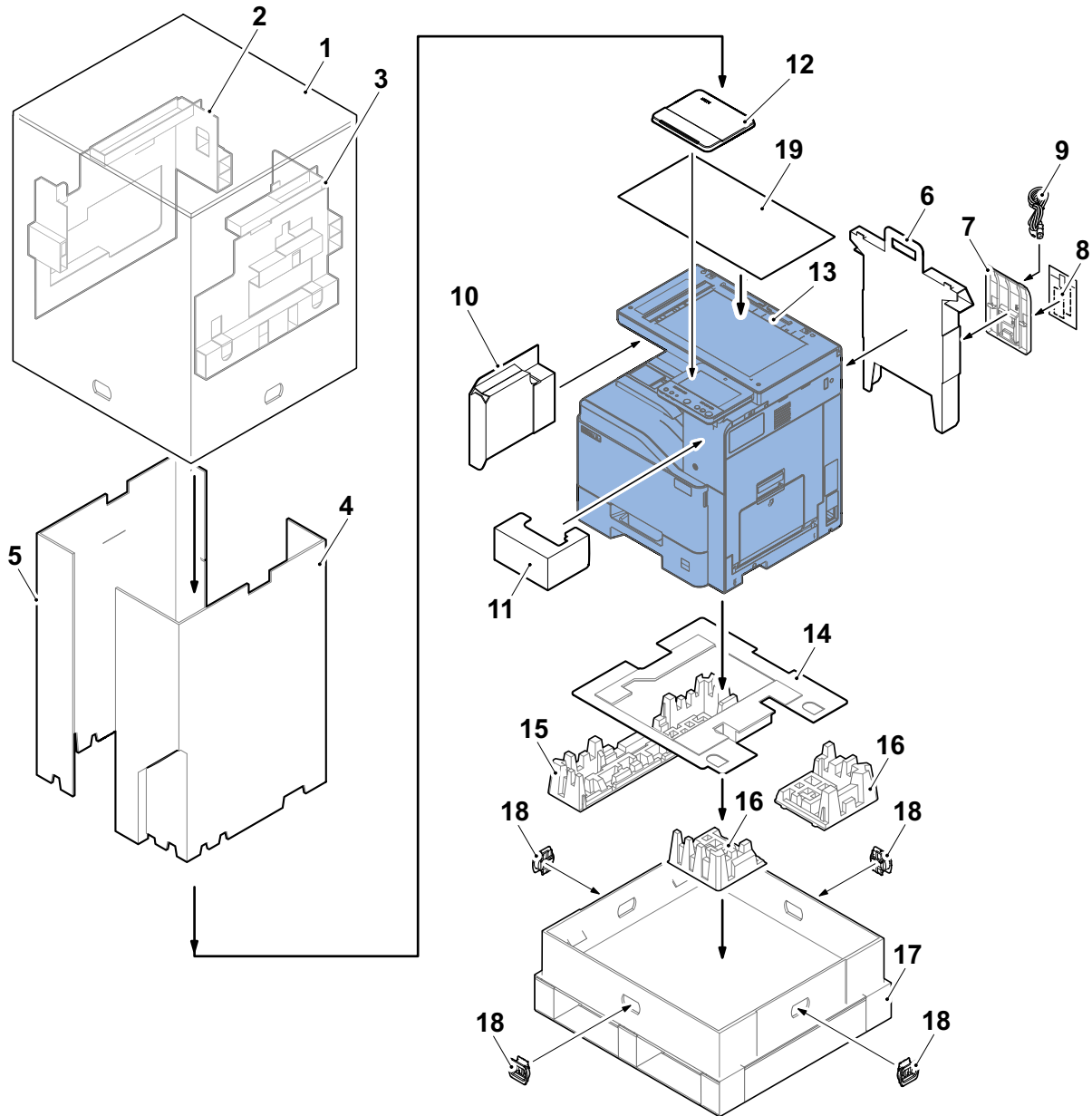
*1: Default setting: It will take about 6 minutes for 30 ppm models and 2 minutes for 40 ppm models since the drum initial setting is necessary.

Do not execute the maintenance mode during the initial setting drive.

(1) Unpacking and checking bundled items

Take out the main unit and accessories from the packing case.

Remove the tape and cushioning materials for packing from the main unit.



- 1 Outer case
- 2 Left upper pad
- 3 Right upper pad
- 4 Right frame
- 5 Left frame
- 6 Accessories box
- 7 Inner tray

- 8 Size label
- 9 Power cable
- 10 Left middle pad
- 11 Right front pad
- 12 Operation cover
- 13 Main unit

- 14 Bottom case
- 15 Left bottom pad
- 16 Right bottom pad
- 17 Skid
- 18 Hinge
- 19 Glass sheet



CAUTION

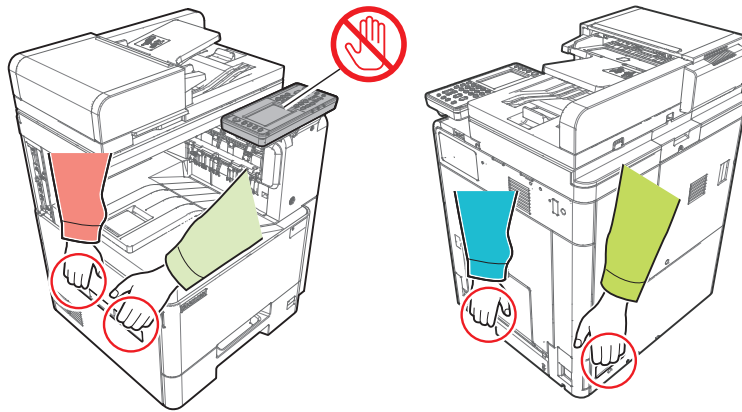
Make sure to install the main unit on a level surface.

(2) Notes on main unit transportation



CAUTION

When transporting the main unit, lift the left and right of the lower part the main unit base (as marked by red circles) with four people as shown in the figure. Do not hold the operation unit because it will cause damage.

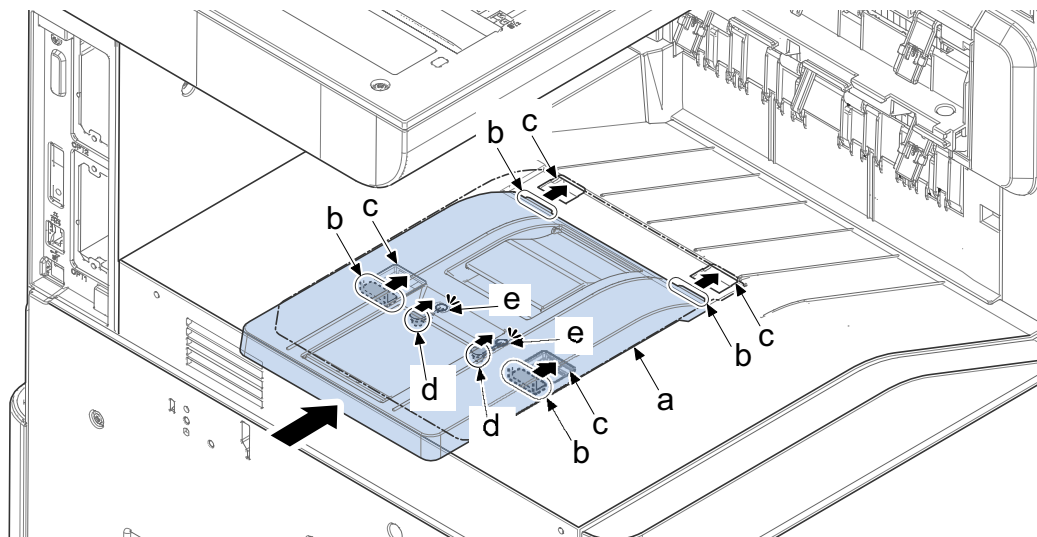


(3) Attaching the sub tray

1 Attach the bundled sub tray to the inner tray.

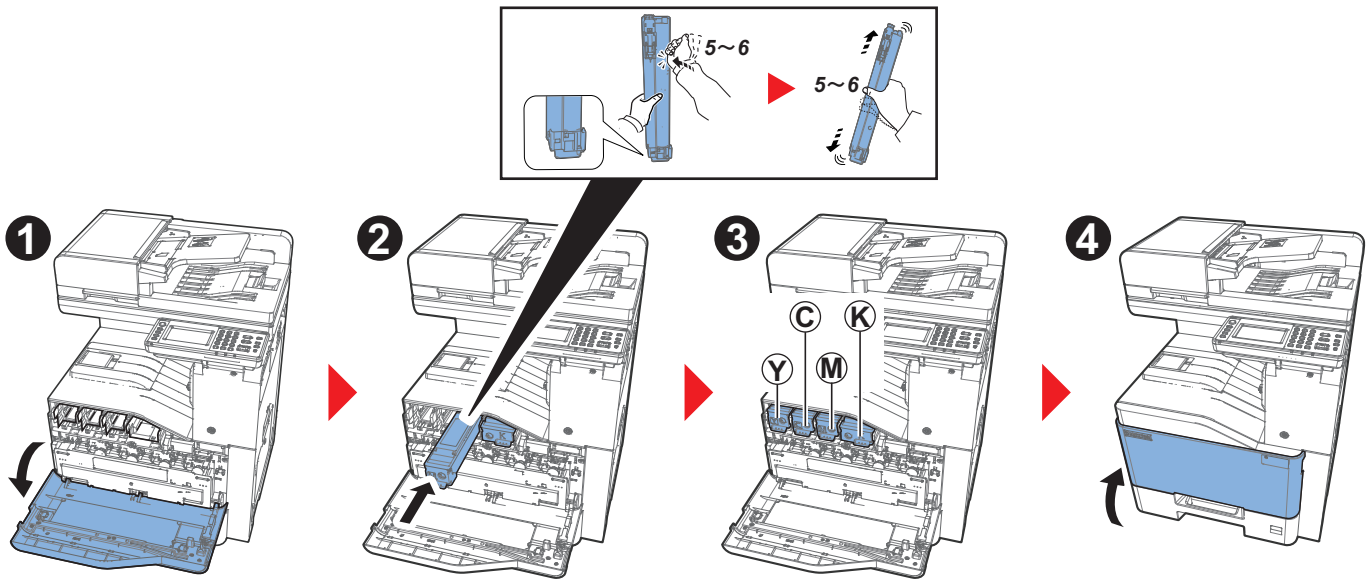
No sub tray is required when installing the DF-5100 inner finisher.

- 1 Slide the sub tray (a) and insert four protrusions (b) into four apertures (c) on the inner tray.
- 2 Check two projections (d) are locked at two apertures (e) of the inner tray.



(4) Setting up the Toner Container

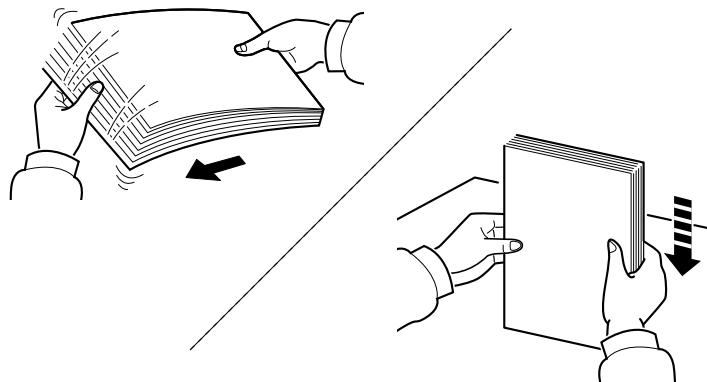
Set up 4 color toner containers of C, M, Y, and K.



(5) Loading Paper

(5-1) Precaution for Loading Paper

Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it in the procedures below.



Fan the paper and align the edges at the flat place.

In addition, note the following points.

- If the paper is curled or folded, straighten it before loading. Such paper may cause a jam.
- If paper is left under high temperature and high humidity after taking it out of the package, it may cause trouble with paper absorbing moisture. After setting paper in the cassette, seal the rest of the paper in the paper storage bag. Also, seal the paper remaining on the MP tray in the paper storage bag.
- If paper is left in the cassette for a long period, heat from the cassette heater may discolor it.
- If the machine will not be used for a prolonged period, protect all paper from humidity by removing it from the cassettes and sealing it in the paper storage bag.

✓ IMPORTANT

If you reuse paper already used for printing, remove staples or clips. Do not use paper with a staple or clip. This may cause poor image quality or malfunctions.

(5-2) Set paper in the cassette

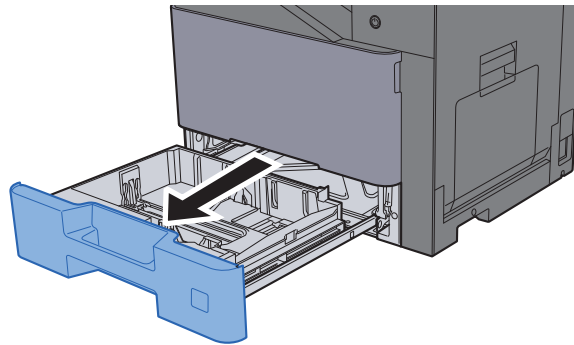
The cassettes can hold plain paper, recycled paper, color paper, etc.

The cassette can hold 550 sheets of plain paper (64g/m²) or 500 sheets of plain paper (80g/m²).

The cassette can hold paper with the weight of 60 to 220g/m².

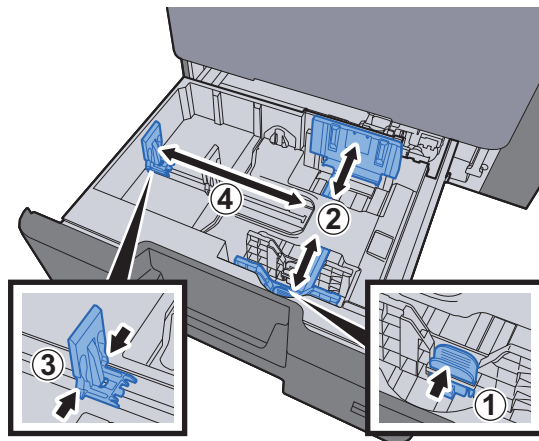
Do not hold paper heavier than 220g/m² in the cassette. Use the MP tray for a postcard of 230g/m² weight.

1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.



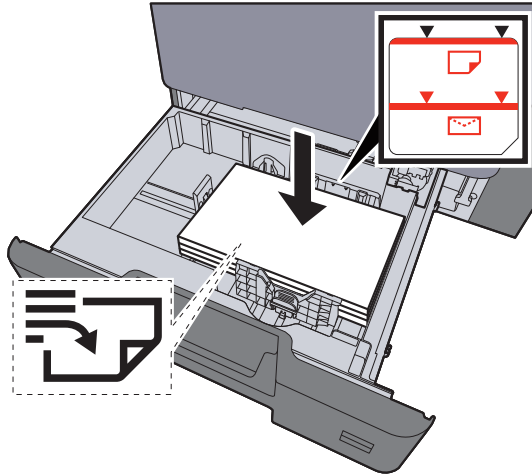
2 Adjust the position of the paper guides.

- 1 Adjust the paper width guides. Press the tab and slide the guides to the paper size to use.
- 2 Adjust the paper length guide. Press the tab and slide the guides to the paper size to use.



3 Load paper.

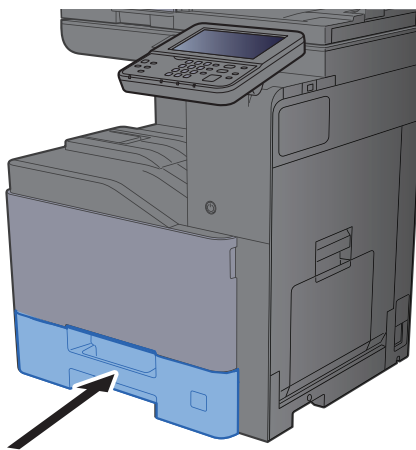
- 1 Fan the paper, then tap it on a level surface to align the edges.
- 2 Load the paper in the cassette after aligning its edges.



NOTE

- Load the paper with the print side facing up.
- Before loading paper in the cassette, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it. (See page P.2-5)
- Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Such paper may cause paper jams.
- Make sure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicator (see the illustration above).
- If paper is loaded without adjusting the paper length guide and paper width guides to the paper size to use, the paper may skew or become jammed.

4 Gently insert the cassette all the way into the main unit.



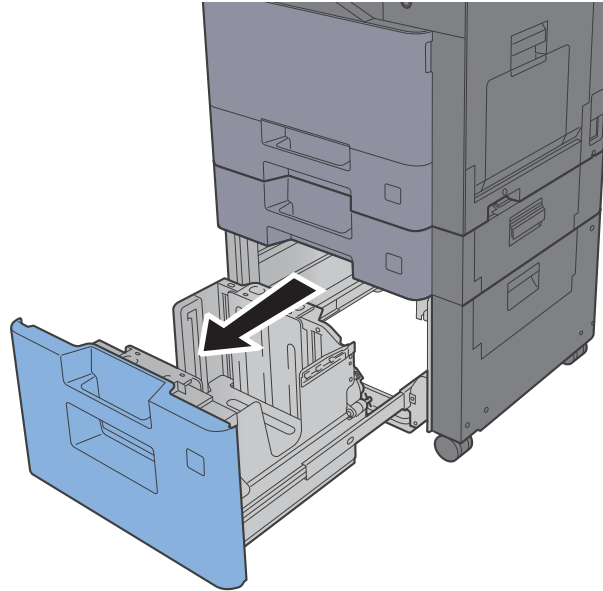
(5-3) Set paper in the large capacity feeder

The large capacity feeder can hold A4/Letter size plain paper, recycle paper or color paper.

The large capacity feeder can load 2,200 sheets of plain paper (64g/m²) or 2,000 sheets of plain paper (80g/m²).

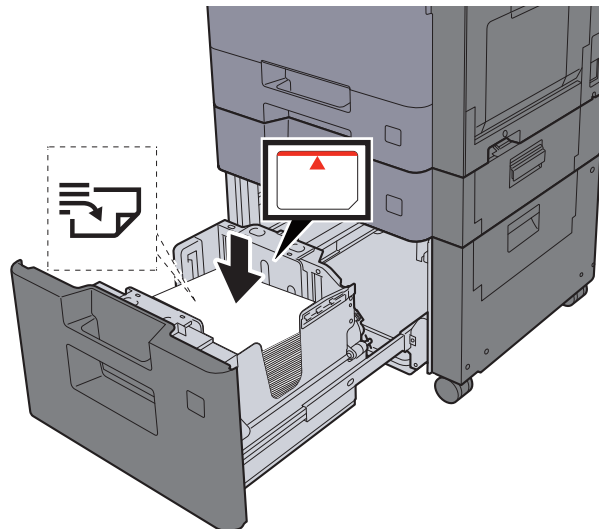
The cassette can hold paper with the weight of 60 to 220g/m².

1 Pull the cassette completely out of the main unit.



2 Load paper.

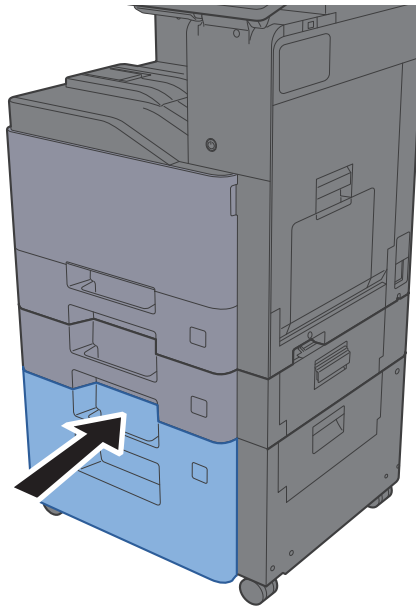
- 1 Fan the paper, then tap it on a level surface to align the edges.
- 2 Load the paper in the cassette after aligning its edges.



NOTE

- Load the paper with the print side facing up.
- Before loading paper in the large capacity paper feeder, fan the paper taken from a new package to separate it. (See page P.2-5)
- Before loading the paper, be sure that it is not curled or folded. Such paper may cause paper jams.
- Make sure that the loaded paper does not exceed the level indicator (see the illustration above).
- If paper is loaded without adjusting the paper length guide and paper width guides to the paper size to use, the paper may skew or become jammed.

3 Gently insert the large capacity feeder all the way.



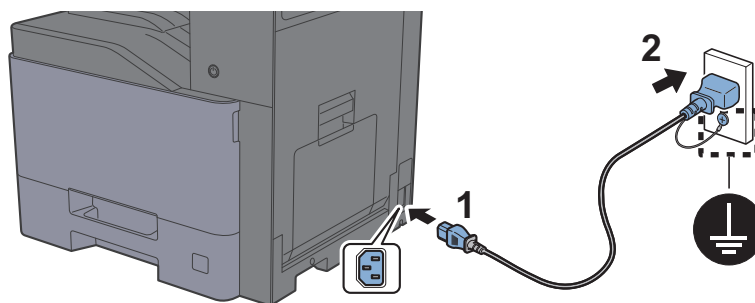
CAUTION

Do not pull out multiple cassettes at same time, when PF is installed.

(6) Connecting the Power Cord

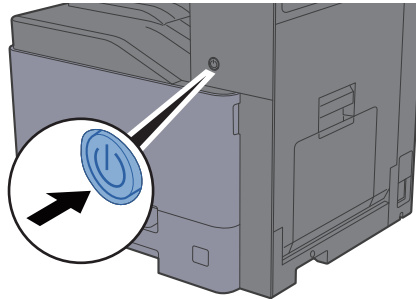
1 Connect one end of the supplied power cord to the main unit and the other end to a power outlet.

- Only use the power cord that comes with the main unit.
- 30ppm model due to its construction may indicate the operation display momentarily when connecting the power cord.



(7) Turn the power on

- 1 Turn the power switch on.**



✓ IMPORTANT

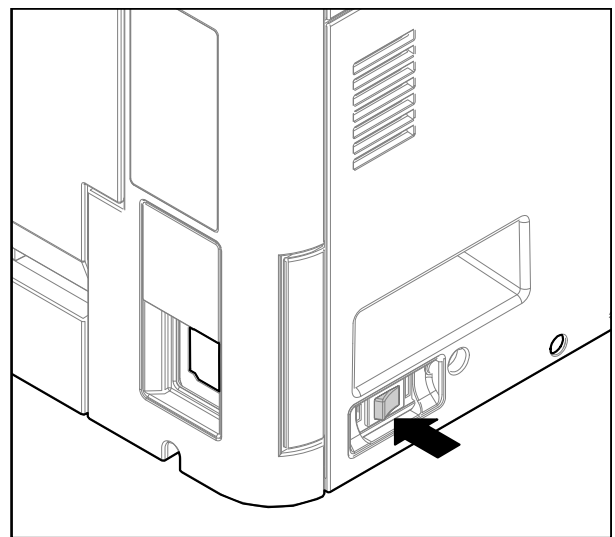
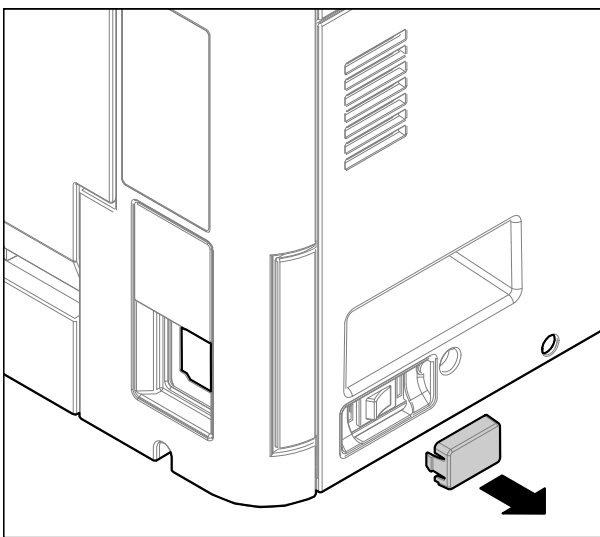
After turning off the power switch, do not turn on the power switch again immediately. Wait 5 seconds or more, and then turn on the power switch.

(8) Start the cassette heater (40PPM model/50PPM model only)

💡 NOTE

The cassette heater is set as "OFF" when shipping from the factory. In order to activate the cassette heater, the cassette heater switch needs to be changed to "ON".

- 1 Detach the switch cover.**
- 2 Turn cassette heater switch on.**



- 3 System Menu > Adjustment > Auto Drum Refresh > [OFF].**

✓ IMPORTANT

When the cassette heater is installed, please do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power switch is turned off). In case of unplug the power cord for a long time, depending on the environment, it might cause the image flow. Therefore, if the image flow occurs, perform the drum refresh by System menu > Adjustment.

(9) Default Setting

Set up necessary items in the following procedures.

The set-up wizard starts up at the first power-up.

(9-1) Setting Date and Time

Follow the steps below to set the local date and time at the place of installation.

- 1 Display the screen
[System Menu/Counter] key or [System Menu] key > [Date/Timer/Energy Saver]
- 2 Configure the settings
Select [Time Zone] > [Date/Time] > [Date Format] in this order for settings.

Item	Descriptions
Time Zone	Set the time difference from GMT. Choose the nearest listed location from the list. If you select a region that utilizes summer time, configure settings for summer time.
Date/Time	Set the date and time for the location where you use the machine. If you perform Send as E-mail, the date and time set here will be displayed on the header. Value: Year (2000 to 2037), Month (1 to 12), Day (1 to 31), Hour (00 to 23), Minute (00 to 59), Second (00 to 59)
Date Format	Select the display format of year, month, and date. The year is displayed in Western notation. Value: Month/Day/Year, Day/Month/Year, Year/Month/Day

(9-2) Network Setup (LAN Cable Connection)

TCP/IP (IPv4) Settings

Set up TCP/IP (IPv4) to connect to the Windows network.
The default settings are as follows.

- TCP/IP: On
- DHCP: On
- Auto-IP: On
- IP Address: 0.0.0.0
- Subnet Mask: 0.0.0.0
- Default Gateway: 0.0.0.0

- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key or [System Menu] key > [System/Network] > [Network] > [TCP/IP Setting].
- 2 Select [IPv4] for setting.
- 3 Restart the network from System Menu, or turn the power off and then on waiting 5 seconds or more.

When using DHCP server

[DHCP]: Set to [On]

When setting the static IP address

[DHCP]: Set to [Off]

[IP Address]: Enter the address.

[Subnet Mask]: Enter the address.

[Default Gateway]: Enter the address.

When setting Auto IP, set the IP address to 0.0.0.0.

**NOTE**

The default value of the login user name and the login password is set as follows.

- Login user name/login password for 35 ppm model: 3500/3500
- Login user name/login password for 40 ppm model: 4000/4000
- Login user name/login password for 50 ppm model: 5000/5000

(9-3) Altitude Adjustment

Execute [Altitude Adjustment] from the Maintenance mode when setting up at a high altitude place.

When the printing quality declines in the environment of an altitude higher than 1500m sea level, the setting of [Altitude Adjustment] mode can recover the printing quality.

Maintenance mode U140

- 1 Input "140" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Altitude Adjustment].
- 3 Select the altitude range of [1001 to 2000m], [2001 to 3000m] or [3001 to 3500m].
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
- 5 Press the [Stop] key.

**IMPORTANT**

For 40 ppm model, after the [Altitude adjustment]. Execute maintenance mode U140 [AC Calibration].

- 1 Input "140" with numeric key and press [Start] key.
- 2 Select [AC Calib].
- 3 Select [Calibration].
Change the developer (All color) to ON for executing AC Calibration.
- 4 Select [Execute] and press [Start] key.
Calibration is started.
- 5 After completing the calibration, turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.
An error code appears when there is an error.
- 6 Execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Calibration].

When the developer leakage occurs with the above.

- 1 Execute U140 [AC Calib] > [Calibration] for the developing unit that the leakage occurred again.

- 2 Then after that, lower the value of U140 [AC Calib] > Magnification].
- 3 After that, execute No.1 to 6.

(9-4) Paper size and media type setting

- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key or [System Menu] key >[Cassette/MP tray Settings].
- 2 Select [Cassette Setting] > [Cassette 1 (- 4)] or [MP Tray Setting].
- 3 Select [Paper Size] and [Media Type] to set them.

(10) Installing Software

Install appropriate software in your PC from the bundled DVD (Product Library) if you want to use the printer function of this machine or perform TWAIN / WIA transmission or Network FAX transmission from your PC. (See the Operation Guide supplied with the main unit)

(11) Maintenance mode workflow (Maintenance mode U952)

- 1 Input "10871087" using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
- 2 Input "952" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 3 Select the place to save the data to execute.
- 4 Select the item to execute.
- 5 Press the [Start] key to execute the process.
- 6 Press the [Stop] key.
 - If not executing the U952, set it in the procedures below.

(11-1) Setting the ID correction operation (Maintenance mode U464)

- 1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Calib].
- 3 Select [Full].
- 4 Press the [Start] key.

Calibration starts.
- 5 Press the [Stop] key.

(11-2) Color registration adjustment (Maintenance mode U469)

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Auto]. Outputs the automatic adjustment chart.
- 3 Select [Execute].
- 4 Set the chart on the table and press the [Start] key.

Execute the automatic adjustment. [OK] is indicated when adjustment is completed.
- 5 Press the [Stop] key.

(11-3) Adjusting the halftone automatically (Maintenance mode U410)

- 1 Input "410" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Test pattern 1, Test pattern 2 and Test pattern 3 are output on A4 paper.
- 3 Set the output Test Pattern 1 as the original.
Set test pattern 1 and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
The 1st auto adjustment is executed.
- 5 Set the output Test Pattern 2 as the original.
Set test pattern 2 and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 6 Press the [Start] key.
The 2nd auto adjustment is executed.
- 7 Set the output Test Pattern 3 as the original.
Set test pattern 3 and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 8 Press the [Start] key.
The 3rd auto adjustment is executed.
Test pattern 4 is output on A4 paper.
- 9 Set the output Test Pattern 4 as the original.
Set test pattern 4 and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 10 Press the [Start] key.
The 4th auto adjustment is executed.
- 11 [Finish] appears after normal completion.
- 12 Press the [Stop] key.

(11-4) Output an own-status report (Maintenance mode U000)

- 1 Input "000" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Maintenance] and press the [Start] key to output the status report.
- 3 Press the [Stop] key.

(11-5) Clearing the counts (maintenance mode U927)

- 1 Input "927" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to clear the counter value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(11-6) Setting the delivery date (Maintenance mode U278)

- 1 Input "278" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Today].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the delivery date.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(12) Checking LSU cleaning operation (Maintenance mode U474)

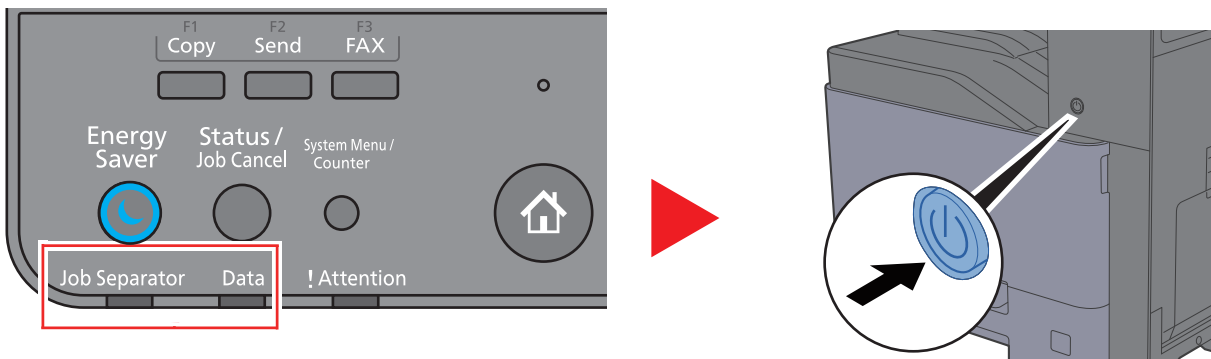
- 1 Input "474" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key. Cleaning the LSU slit glass.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

(13) Exiting from the maintenance mode

- 1 Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
The maintenance mode is exited.

(14) Completion of installing the main unit (Turning the power off)

- 1 Make sure that each indicator is not flashing, and then turn the power switch off.

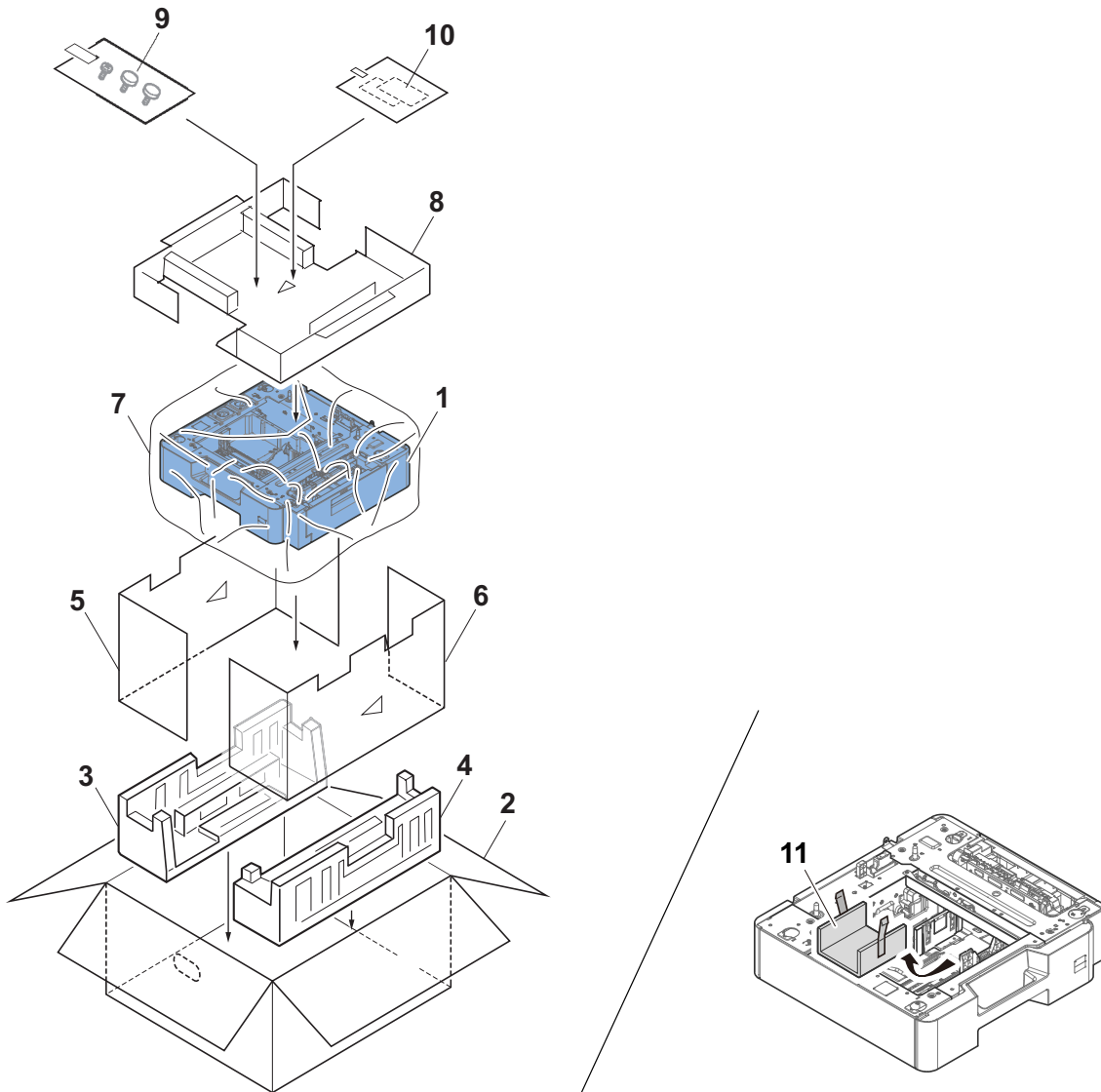
**✔ IMPORTANT**

When the "Processing" indicator or "Memory" indicator is lit up or blinking, the main unit is operating. Turning the power switch off while the main unit is operating may cause malfunctions.

2 - 3 Installing the optional devices

(1) Unpacking and checking bundled items (option units)

(1-1) Paper Feeder (PF-5120)

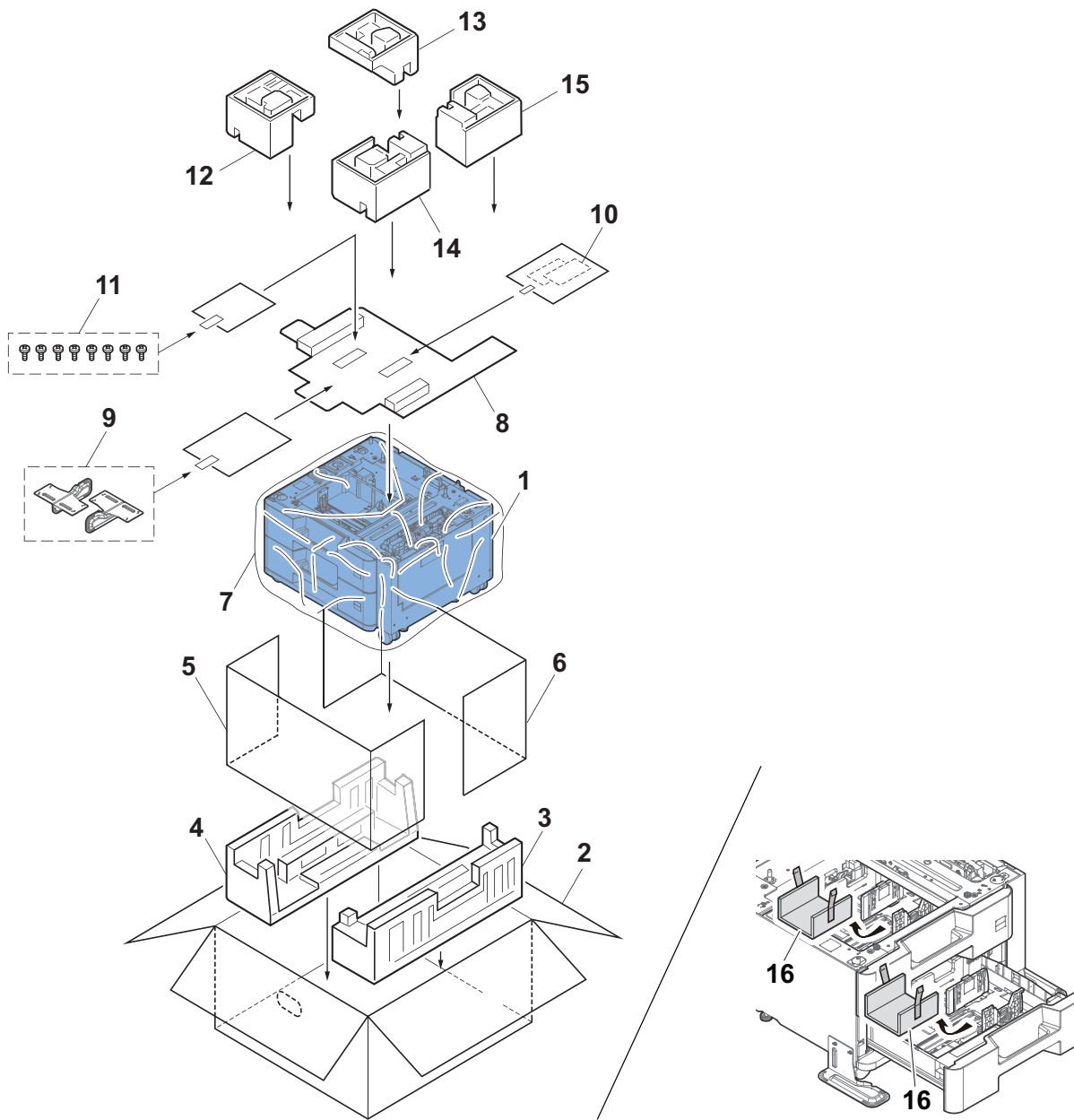


- 1 Main unit
- 2 Outer case
- 3 Left bottom pad
- 4 Right bottom pad

- 5 Left of the inner frame
- 6 Right of the inner frame
- 7 Main unit cover
- 8 Upper pad

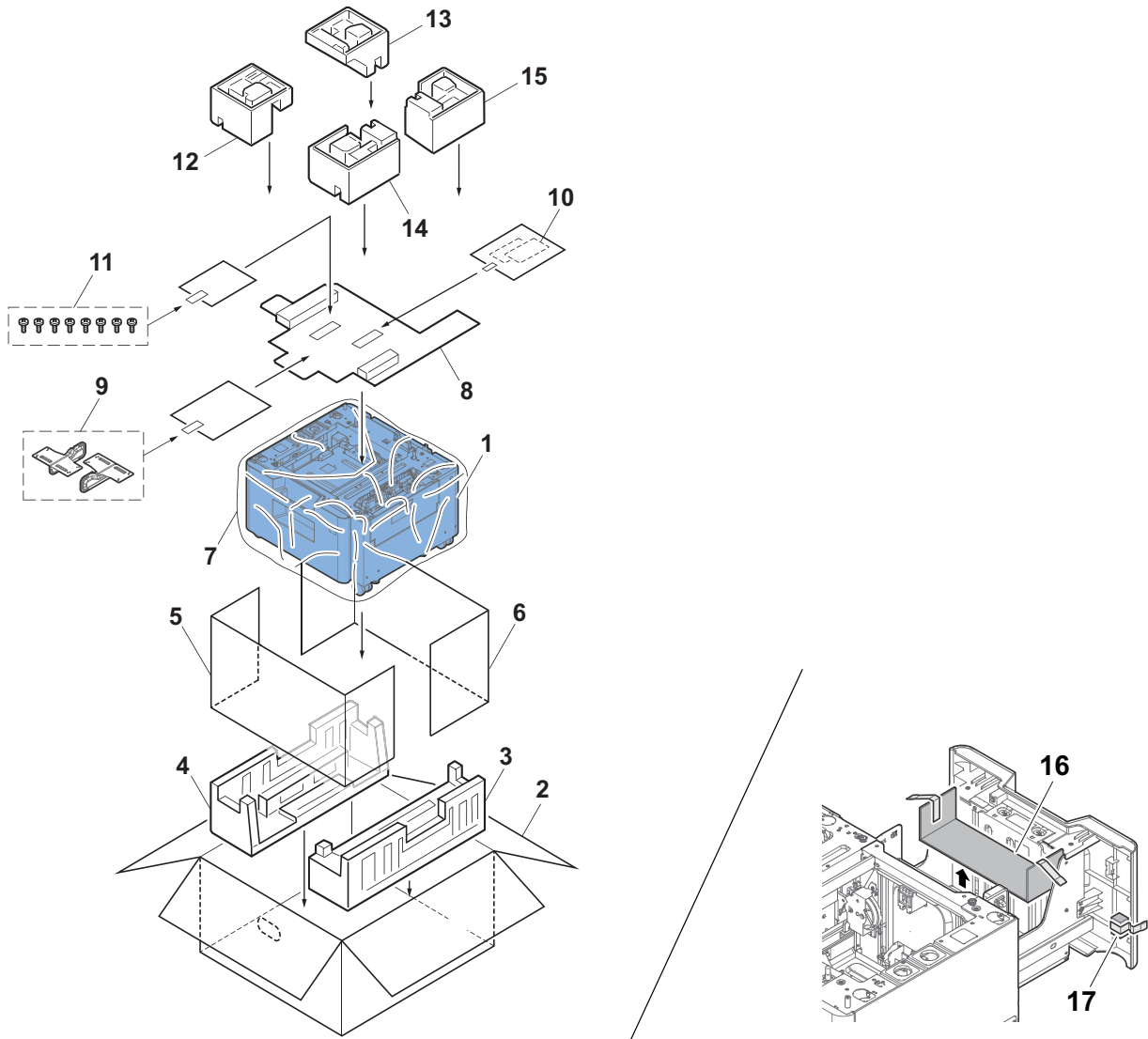
- 9 Pin/Screw
- 10 Size label
- 11 Guide protection plate

(1-2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)



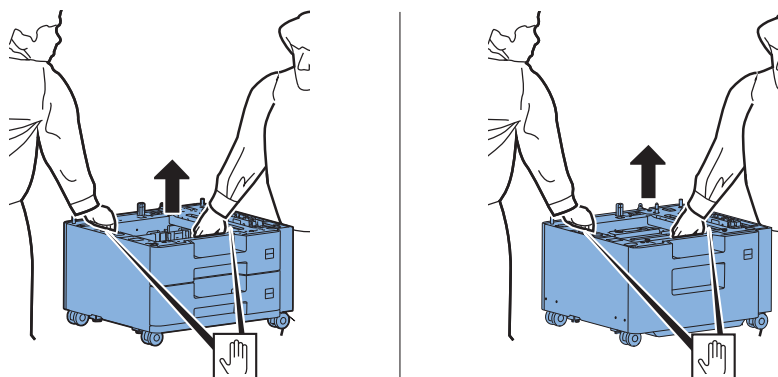
- | | | |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 Main unit | 7 Main unit cover | 13 Rear left upper pad |
| 2 Outer case | 8 Upper pad | 14 Front right upper pad |
| 3 Left bottom pad | 9 Reinforcement plate | 15 Rear right upper pad |
| 4 Right bottom pad | 10 Size label | 16 Guide protection plate |
| 5 Front of the inner frame | 11 Screw | |
| 6 Rear of the inner frame | 12 Front left upper pad | |

(1-3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)

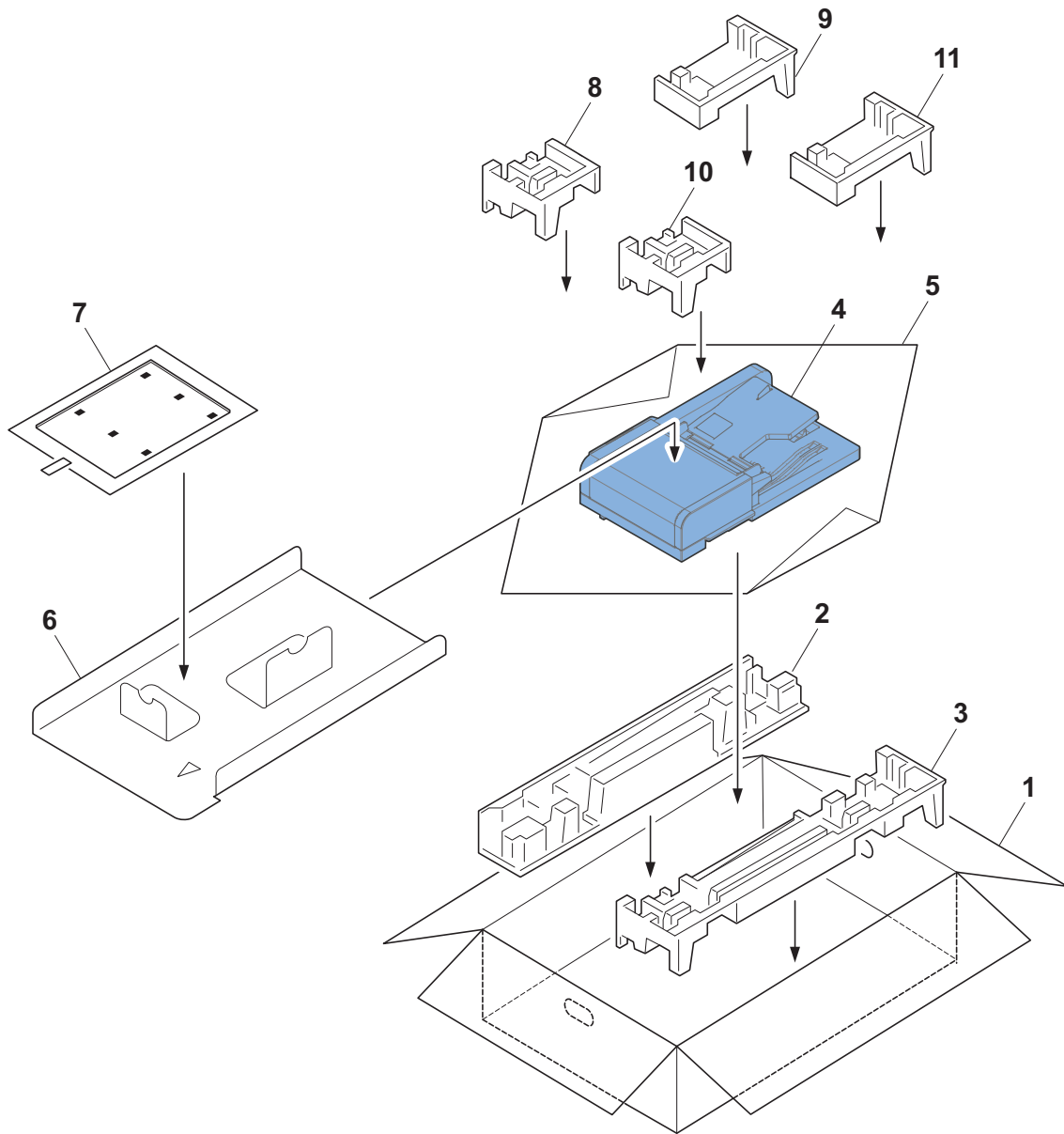


- | | | |
|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 Machine main unit | 7 Machine main unit cover | 13 Rear left upper pad |
| 2 Machine outer case | 8 Upper pad | 14 Front right upper pad |
| 3 Left lower pad | 9 Reinforcement plate | 15 Rear right upper pad |
| 4 Right lower pad | 10 Size label | 16 Guide protection plate |
| 5 Front inner frame | 11 Screw | 17 Cushioning material |
| 6 Rear inner frame | 12 Front left upper pad | |

Carry the paper feeder (PF-5130/5140) with two people by holding the parts as shown in the figure.

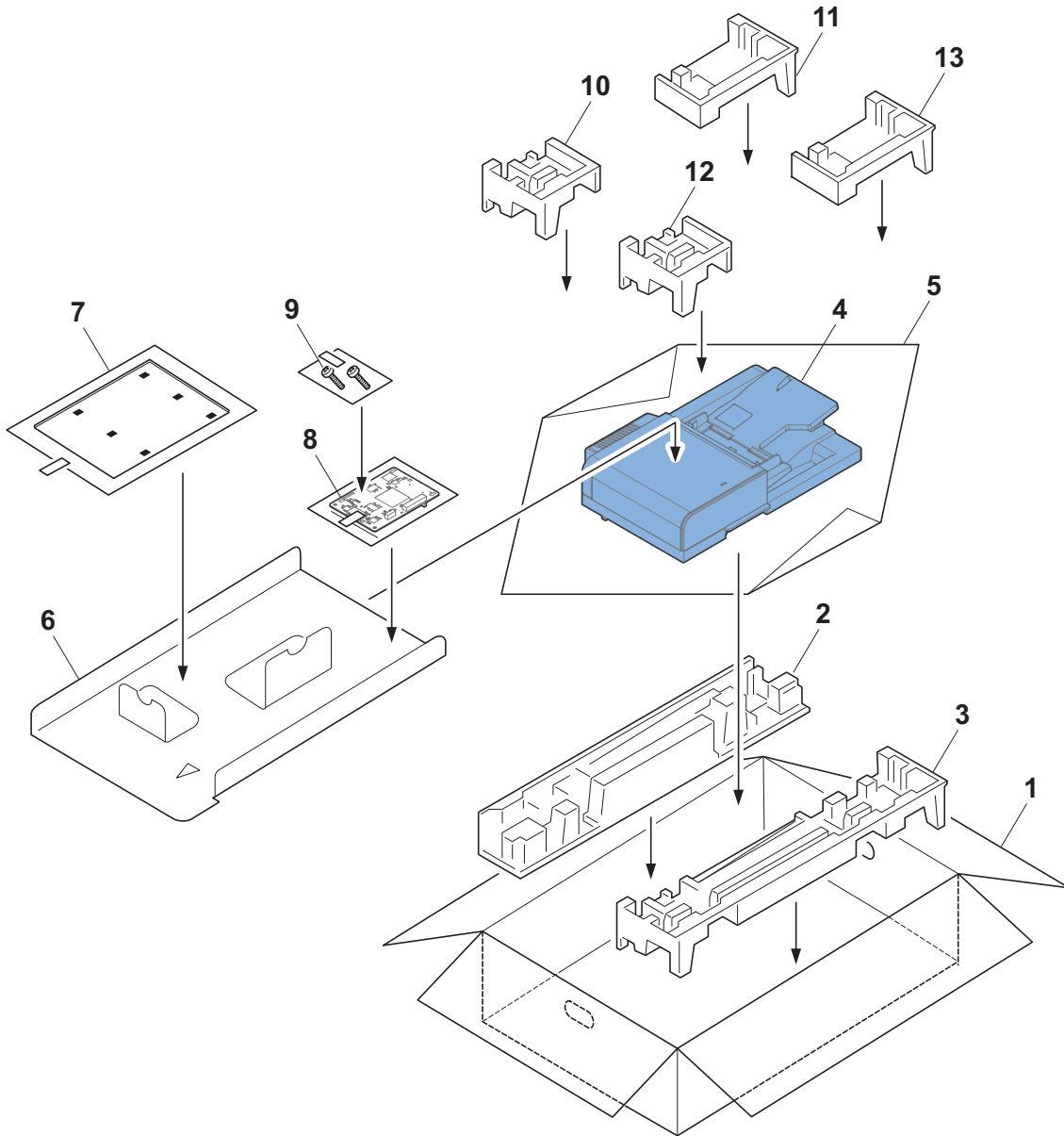


(1-4) Document Processor (DP-5100)



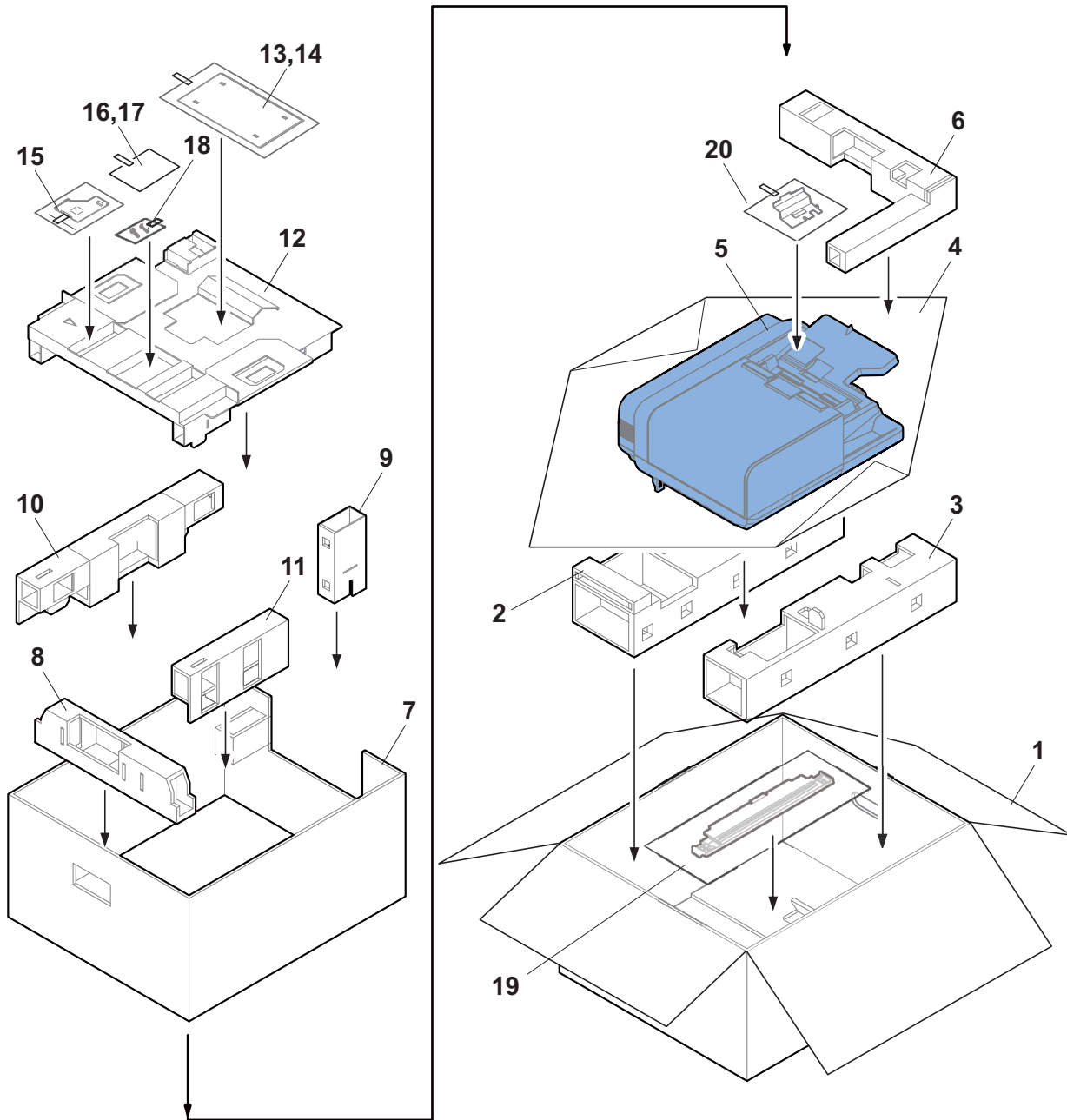
- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Machine outer case | 5 Plastic sheet | 9 Rear right upper pad |
| 2 Rear lower pad | 6 Original mat holder | 10 Front left upper pad |
| 3 Front lower pad | 7 Original mat | 11 Front right upper pad |
| 4 Document Processor | 8 Rear left upper pad | |

(1-5) Document Processor (DP-5120)



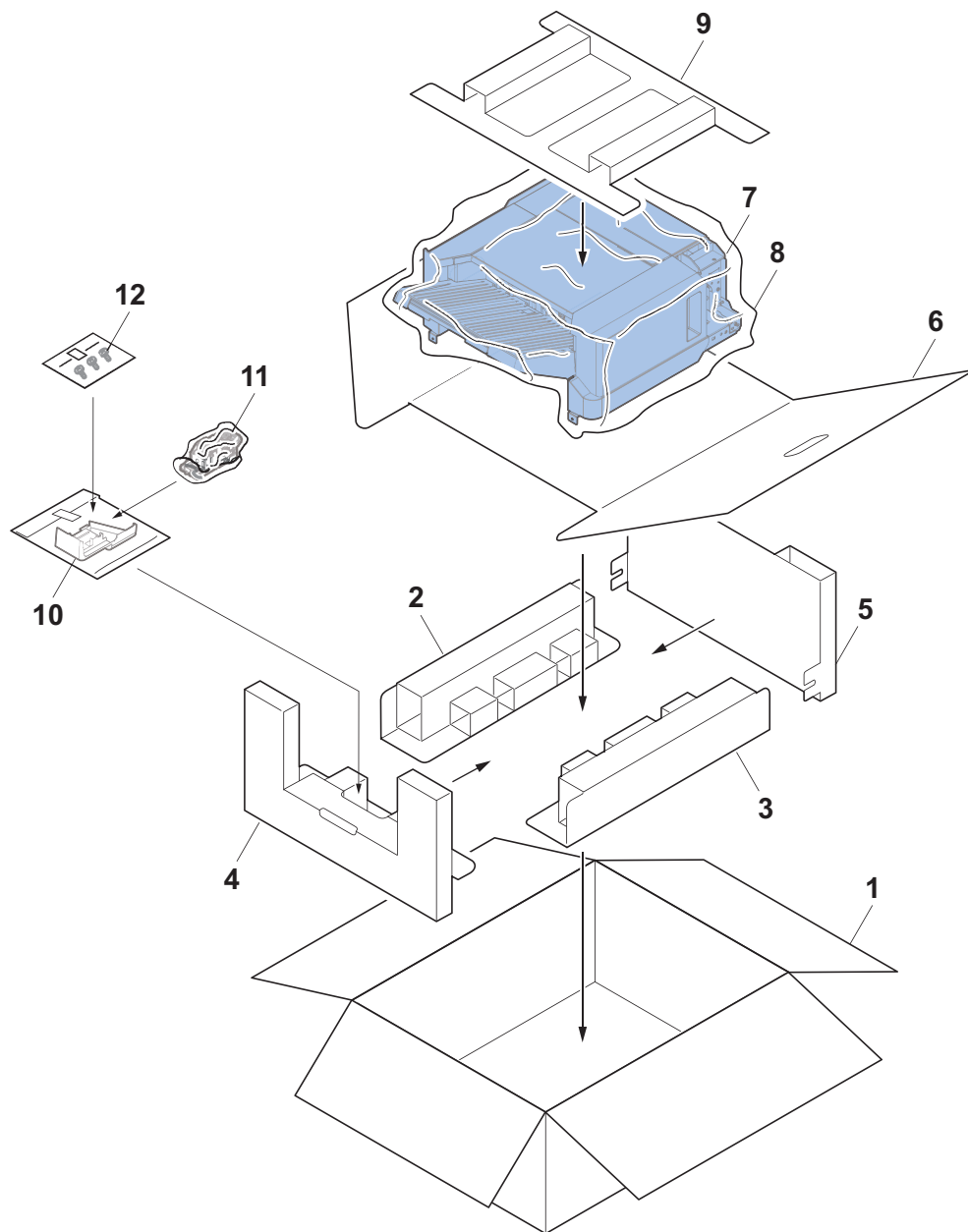
- | | | |
|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1 Machine outer case | 6 Original mat holder | 11 Rear right upper pad |
| 2 Rear lower pad | 7 Original mat | 12 Front left upper pad |
| 3 Front lower pad | 8 DP relay PWB | 13 Front right upper pad |
| 4 Document Processor | 9 Screw | |
| 5 Plastic sheet | 10 Rear left upper pad | |

(1-6) Document Processor (DP-5130)



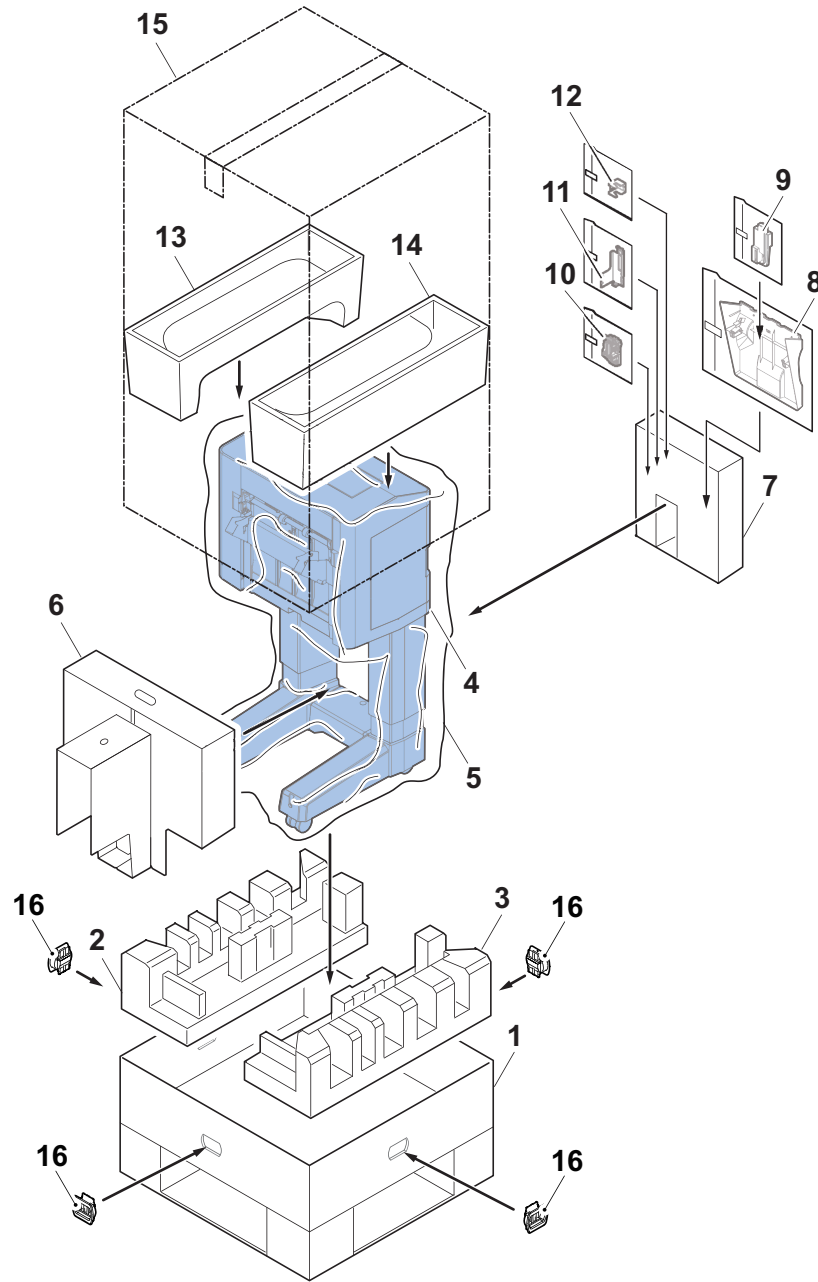
- | | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Machine outer case | 8 Left upper pad | 15 DP relay PWB |
| 2 Rear lower pad | 9 Right upper pad | 16 CIS connection wire |
| 3 Front lower pad | 10 Rear upper pad | 17 Wire saddle |
| 4 Plastic sheet | 11 front upper pad | 18 Screw |
| 5 Document Processor | 12 Upper pad | 19 Hinge cover |
| 6 Front right upper pad | 13 Original mat | 20 Rear ISU cover |
| 7 Inner frame | 14 Paper guide film | |

(1-7) Inner finisher (DF-5100)



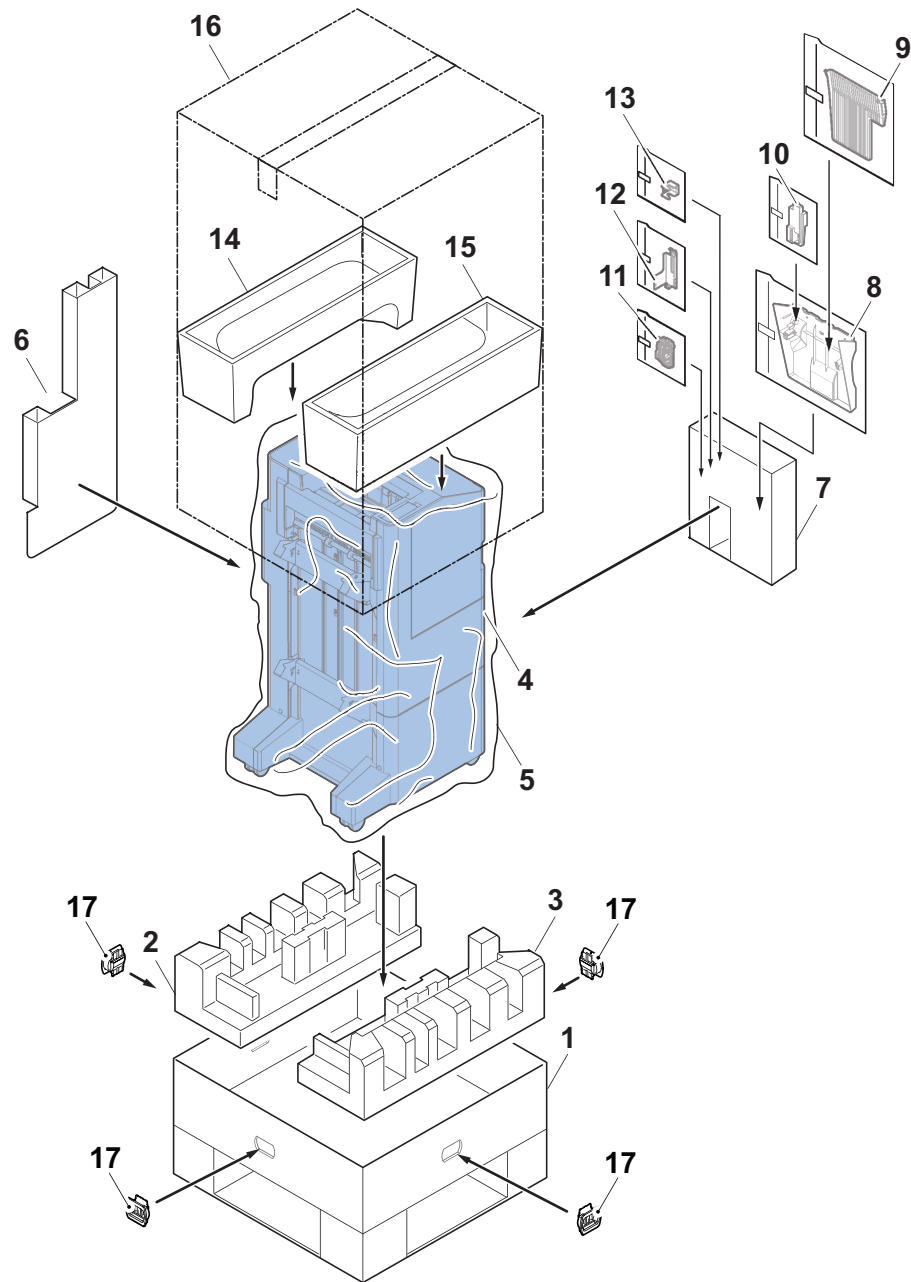
- | | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|----------------------|
| 1 Outer case | 5 Right bottom pad | 9 Upper pad |
| 2 Rear bottom pad | 6 Main pad | 10 Right front cover |
| 3 Front bottom pad | 7 Inner finisher | 11 Cartridge |
| 4 Left bottom pad | 8 Main unit cover | 12 Screw |

(1-8) 1000-sheet Finisher (DF-5110)



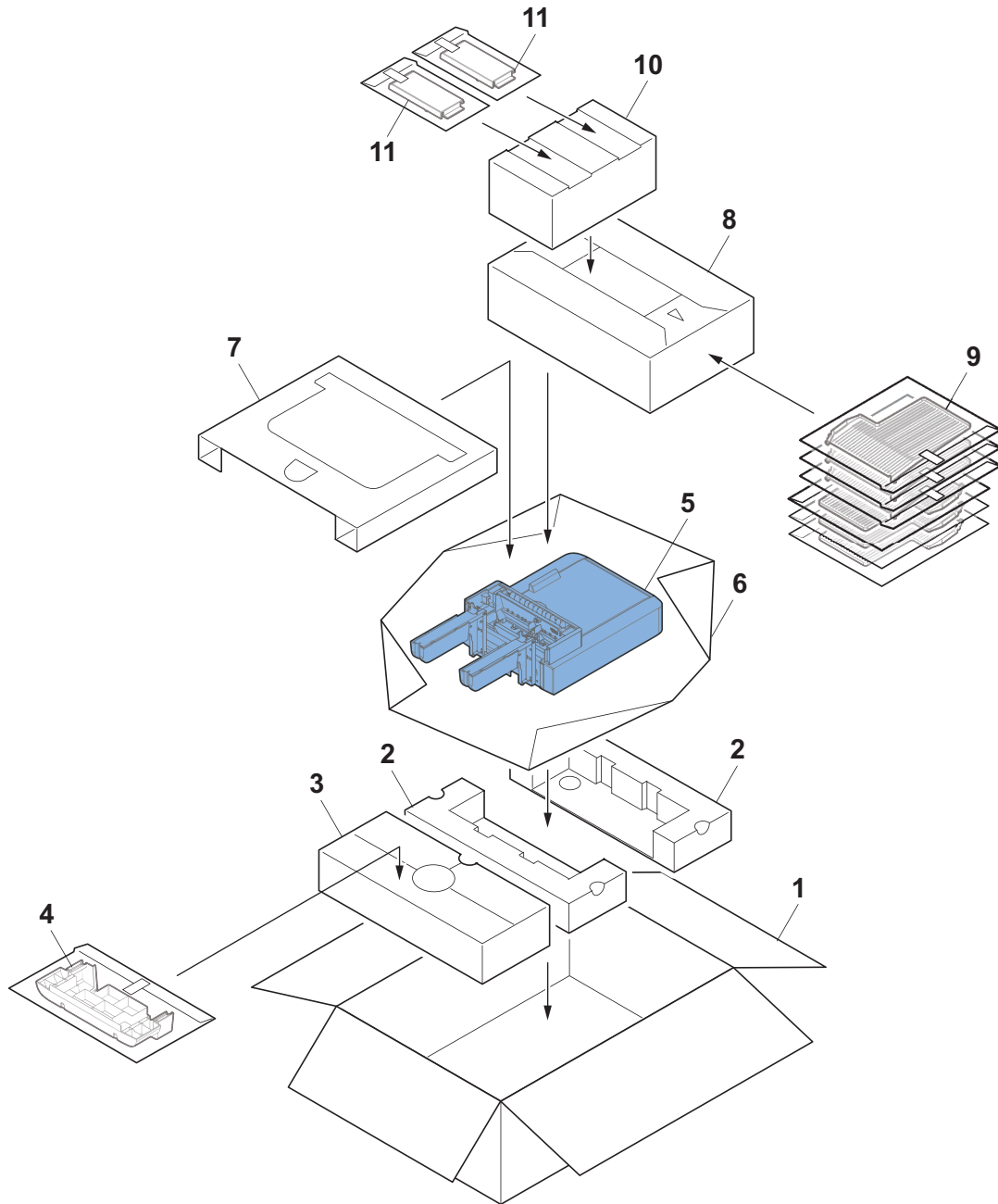
- | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Skid | 7 Right spacer | 13 Rear upper pad |
| 2 Rear lower pad | 8 Main tray | 14 front upper pad |
| 3 Front lower pad | 9 Inter lock cover | 15 Machine outer case |
| 4 Finisher | 10 Cartridge | 16 Hinge |
| 5 Machine main unit cover | 11 Ground plate | |
| 6 Left spacer | 12 Joint plate | |

(1-9) 3000-sheet Finisher (DF-5120)



- | | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 Skid | 7 Right spacer | 13 Joint plate |
| 2 Rear lower pad | 8 Main tray | 14 Rear upper pad |
| 3 Front lower pad | 9 Sub tray | 15 front upper pad |
| 4 Finisher | 10 Inter lock cover | 16 Machine outer case |
| 5 Machine main unit cover | 11 Cartridge | 17 Hinge |
| 6 Rear spacer | 12 Ground plate | |

(1-10) Mailbox (MT-5100)

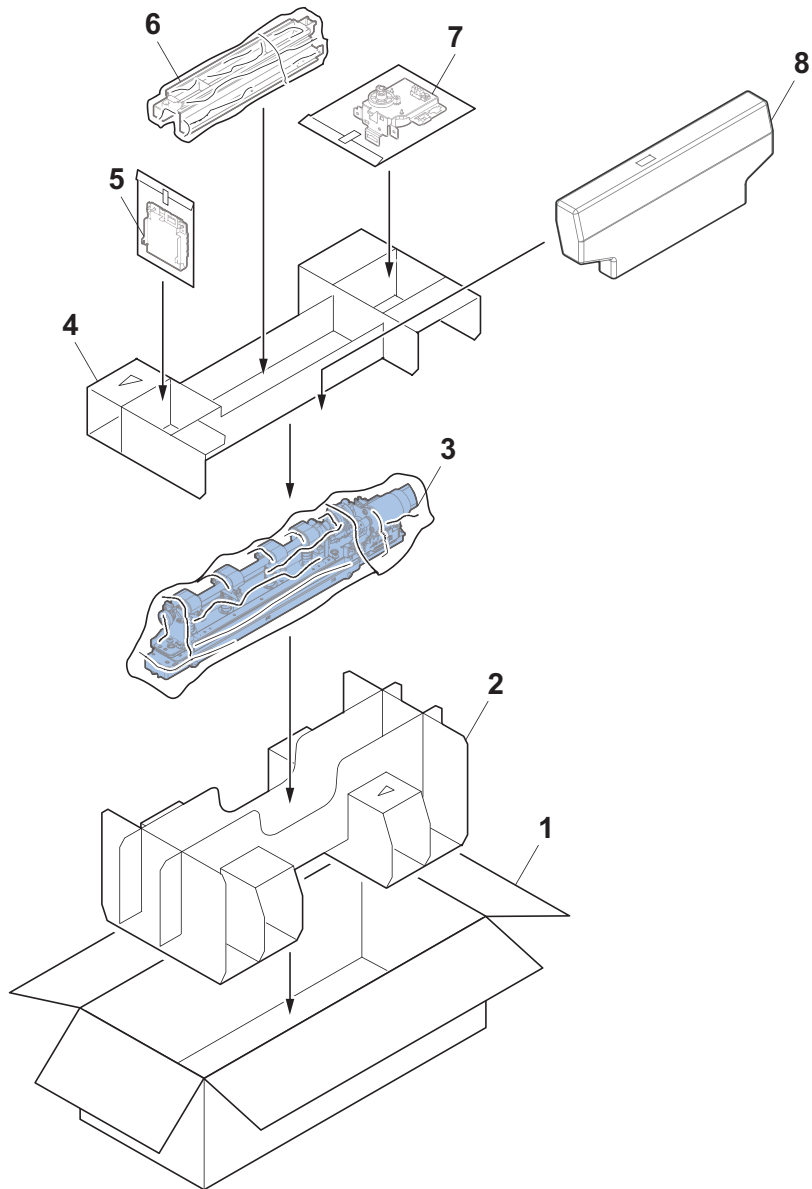


- 1 Outer case
- 2 Right lower spacer
- 3 Left lower spacer
- 4 Lower cover

- 5 Mailbox
- 6 Poly sheet
- 7 Left upper spacer
- 8 Right upper spacer

- 9 Eject tray
- 10 Upper pad
- 11 Side cover

(1-11) Punch unit (PH-5100/PH-5110)



1 Machine outer case

2 Bottom pad

3 Punch unit

4 Upper pad

5 Punch PWB

6 Waste box guide

7 Drive unit assembly

8 Waste box

(2) Optional unit installation

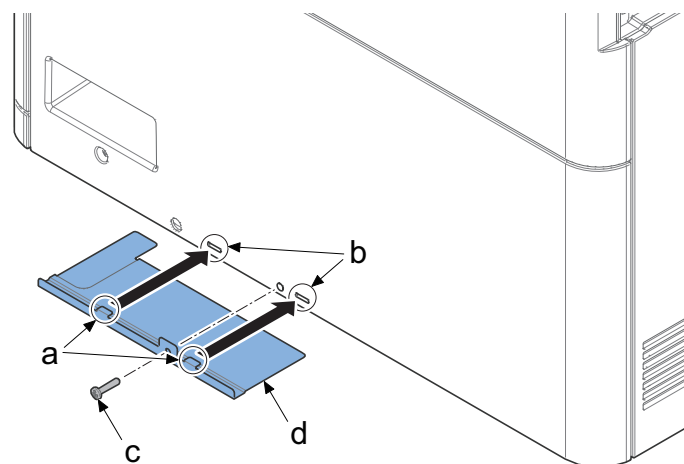
Based on the installation manual, install necessary optional unit to the main unit

	Product name	Link to the installation manual
PF	PF-5120 (500 sheet x 1 paper feeder)	PF-5120
	PF-5130 (500 sheet x 2 paper feeder)	PF-5130
	PF-5140 (2000 sheet paper feeder)	PF-5140
DP	DP-5100 <Document Processor (RADF type)>	DP-5100
	DP-5120 (Document Processor (CIS type)>	DP-5120
	DP-5130 <Document Processor (CIS type)>	DP-5130
DF	DF-5100 <Inner finisher>	DF-5100
	DF-5110 <1000 sheet finisher>	DF-5110
	DF-5120 <3000 sheet finisher>	DF-5120
	AK-5100 (Conveying unit)	AK-5100
MT	MT-5100 (Mail box)	MT-5100
	AK-5100 (Conveying unit)	AK-5100
PH	PH-5100/5110 (Punch unit)	PH-5100/5110
JS	JS-5100 (Job separator)	JS-5100
Fax kit	Fax System 10 (X) (FAX kit)	FAX System 10(X)

✔ IMPORTANT

When not in use of the optional paper feeder, attach the bundled shield plate as shown below.

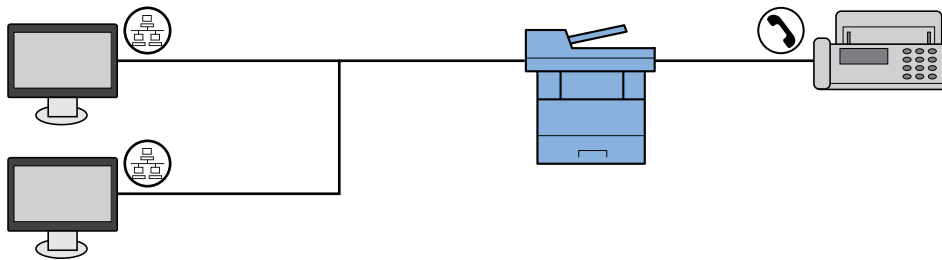
- 1 Fit two hooks (a) into two holes (b) on the rear lower cover.
- 2 Secure the shield plate (d) with the screw (c) (M4x20).



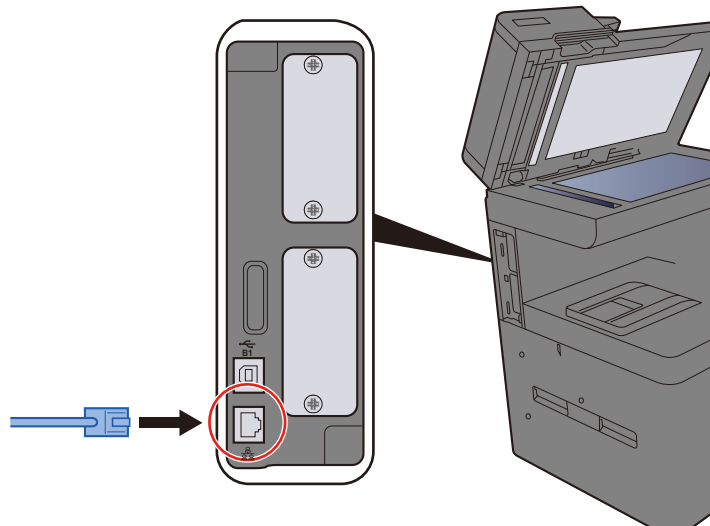
(3) Connecting the Interface Cable

Connection environment	Functions	Necessary Cable
Connect a LAN cable to the main unit	Printer/Scanner/Network FAX	LAN cable (10Base-T, 100Base-TX or 100Base-T)
Connect a USB cable to the main unit	Printer/Scanner (TWAIN/WIA)	USB2.0 compatible cable (Hi-Speed USB compliant, Max. 5.0m long)

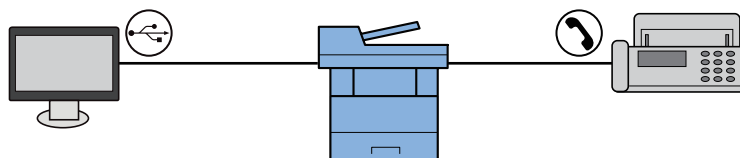
In the case of the LAN connection



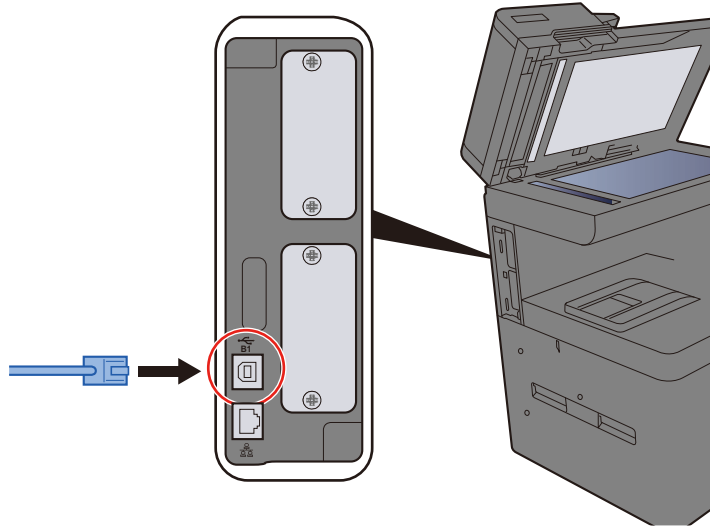
- 1** Connect the LAN cable to the network interface connector.
- 2** Connect the other end of the cable to the hub.



In the case of the USB connection



- 3** Remove interface connector seal and connect the **USB** cable to the **USB** interface connector located on the rear side of the main unit.
- 4** Connect the other end of the cable to the **PC**.



(4) Connecting the FAX cable (FAX installation only)

General FAX connection example

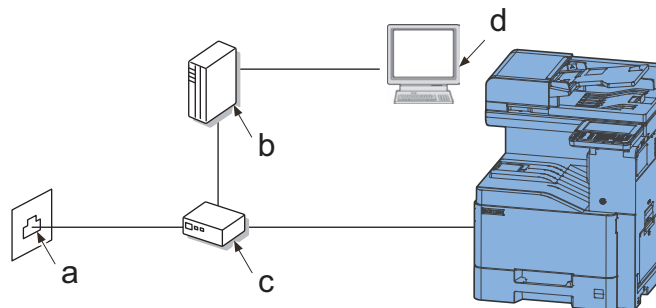
In the case of the general telephone line



a. Modular jack

ADSL

- 1** Connect a cord between the **LINE** connector of the main unit and the **PHONE** port of the splitter.

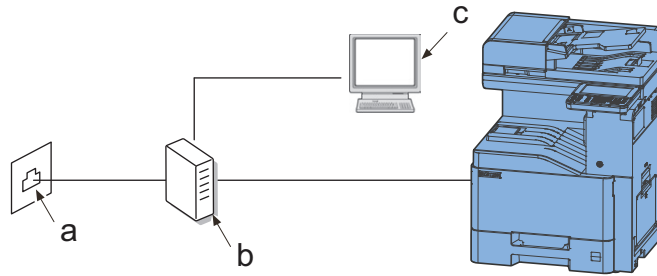


a. Modular jack
b. ADSL modem

c. Splitter (PHONE port)
d. PC

ISDN

- 1 Connect a cord between the LINE connector of the main unit and the analog port of the terminal adapter.



a. Modular jack

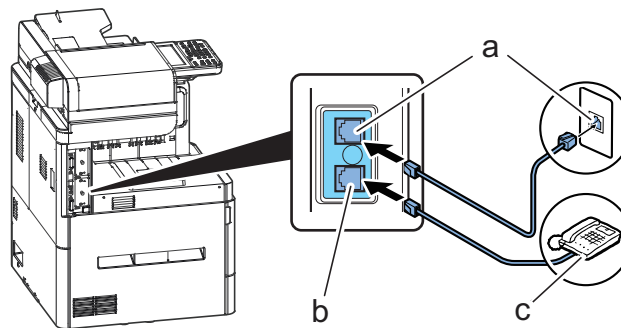
b. Terminal adapter (Analog port)

c. PC

Modular cord connection

- 1 Connect a modular cord to the LINE connector of the main unit.

When using a commercially available telephone set, connect a modular cord to the TEL connector of the main unit.



2 - 4 Installing the optional items

(1) SD/SDHC Memory Card

Reading the SD/SDHC memory Card

- The contents of the SD/SDHC memory card are read into the main unit after turning the power on.

SD/SDHC memory card installation

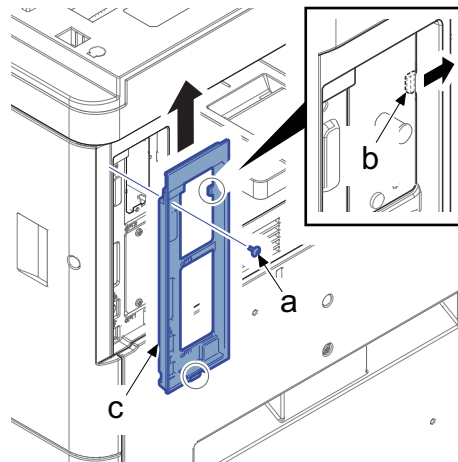
- 1 Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.

 **IMPORTANT**

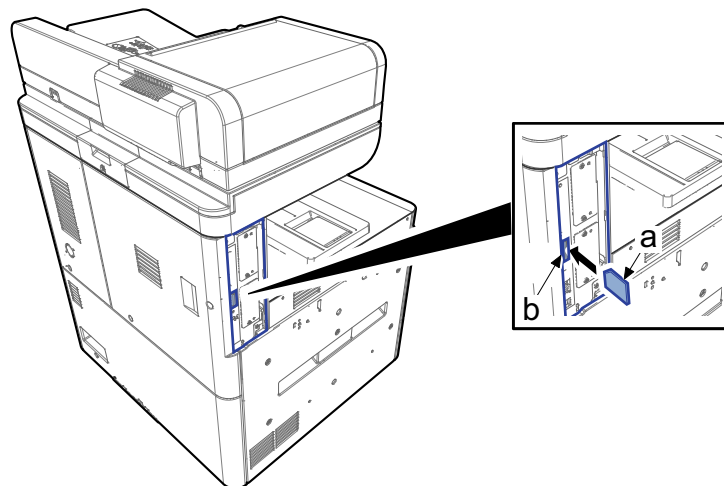
Before inserting the memory card, make sure that the power switch is turned off.

- 2 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

- 3 Release the hook (b) in the direction of the arrow and then remove the controller cover (c).



- 4 Install an SD/SDHC memory card (a) in the memory card slot (b).



- 5 Reattach the covers.

Formatting an SD/SDHC Memory Card

To use an unused SD/SDHC card, you must first format it with the main unit.

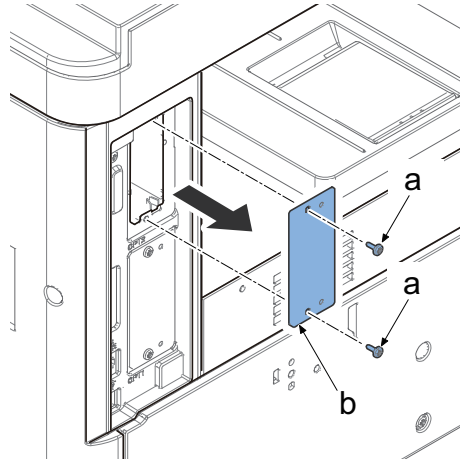


IMPORTANT

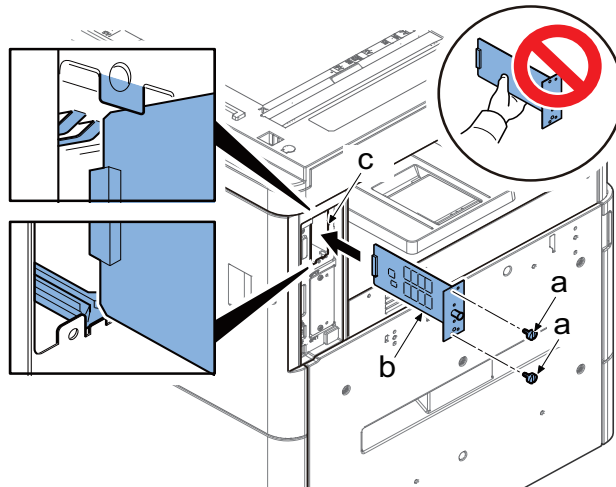
Formatting will delete all existing data on the SD card. If you have installed an application, do not format the SD card to avoid the removal of the application in the SD card.

(2) Gigabit Ethernet extension kit (IB-50)**(3) Wireless LAN interface (IB-51)**

- 1** Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
- 2** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and then remove the option slot cover (b).

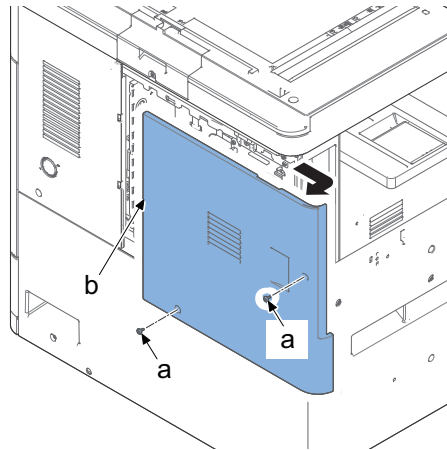


- 3** Insert the PWB unit (b) straight into the option slot (c).
- 4** Secure the PWB unit (b) with two screws (a) (M3x8) once removed.

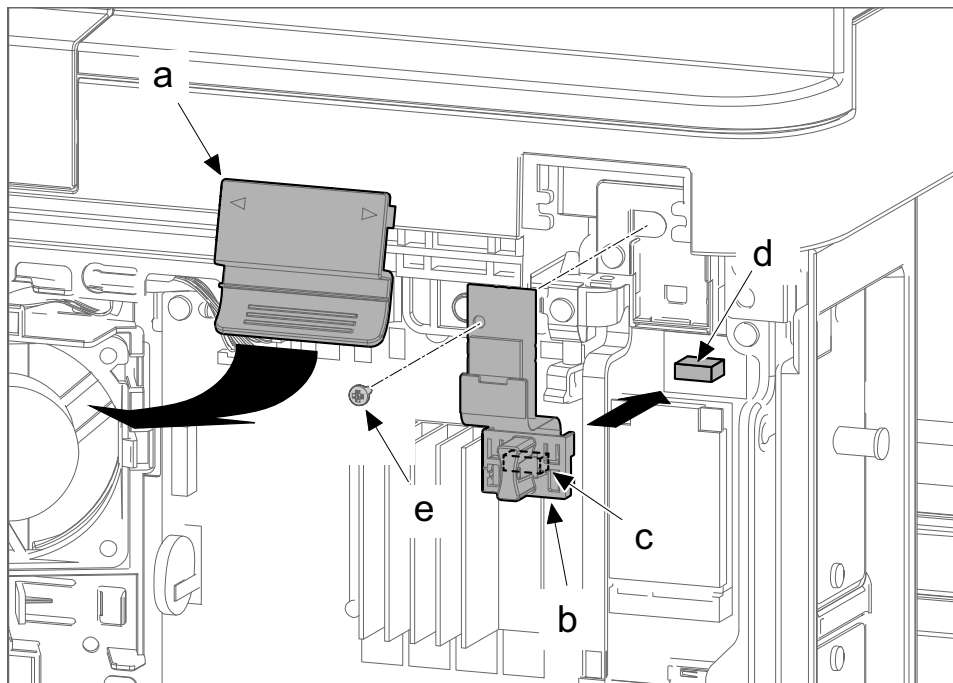


(4) Wireless LAN interface (IB-35) (Standard for 120V specification)

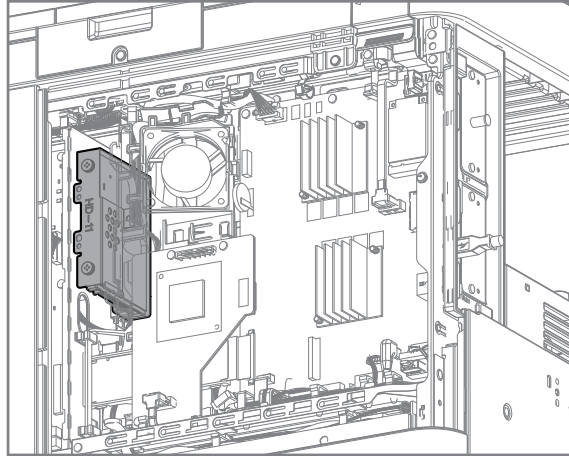
- 1** Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
- 2** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and then sliding to remove the rear left cover (b) in the arrow direction.



- 3** Remove rear upper cover (a).
- 4** Connect connector (c) of the PWB unit (b) to the connector (d) of the main PWB.
- 5** Secure the PWB unit (b) with a screw (e) (M3x8).



- 6** Reattach all the parts to the original position.

(5) Hard Disk (HD-11 (B)): 35ppm model only (Standard for 120V specification)**Hard Disk installation requires the following parts.**

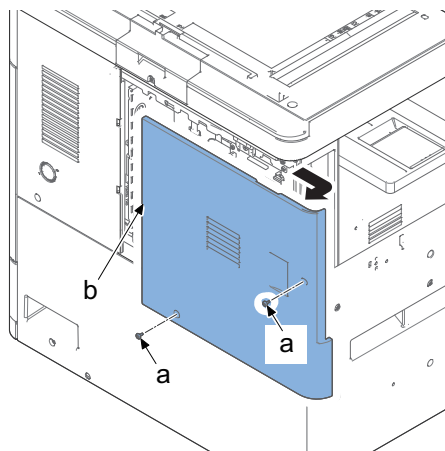
Bundled items for the Hard Disk (HD-11 (B))
(1502R50UN_)

• Hard disk	1 pc
• Wire A1 ^{*1} (302R64619x) length:180mm	1 pc
• Wire B1 ^{*1} (302R64620x) length:210mm	1 pc
• Wire A2 (302V54608x) length:330mm	1 pc
• Wire B2 (302V54609x) length:490mm	2 pairs
• Wire saddle A	1 pc
• Wire saddle B	1 pc
• Screw M3x8 bind	3 pcs ^{*2}

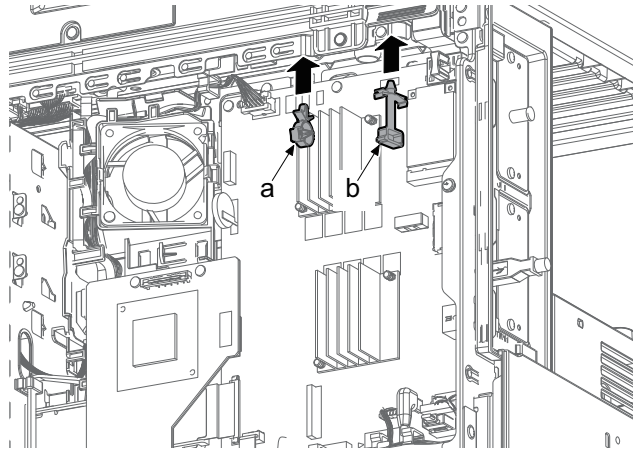
*1: Not used in this model

*2: Used 2 pcs in this model

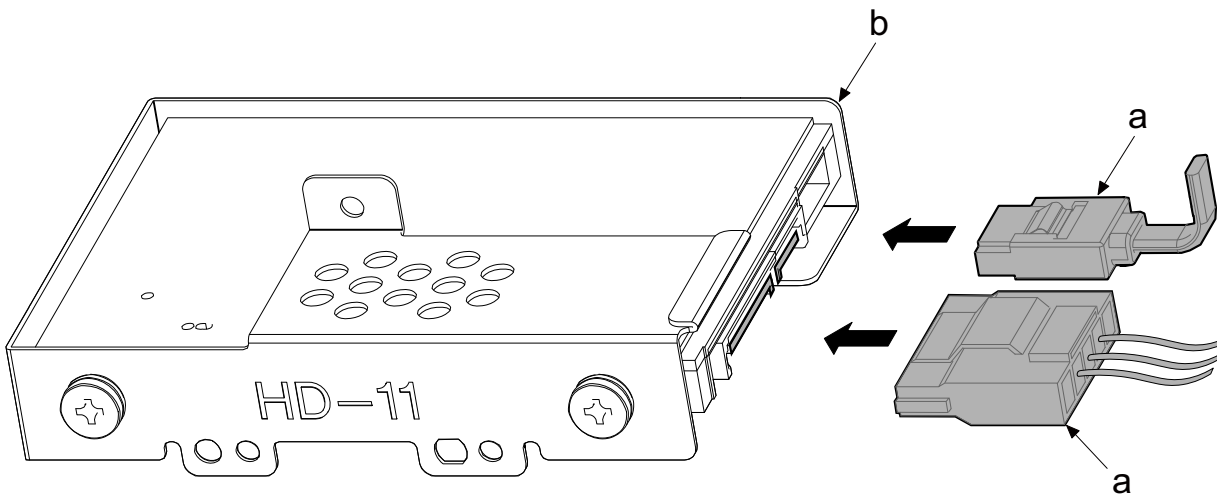
- 1** Turn off the main unit and disconnect the power cord and all interface cables.
- 2** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and then sliding to remove the rear left cover (b) in the arrow direction.



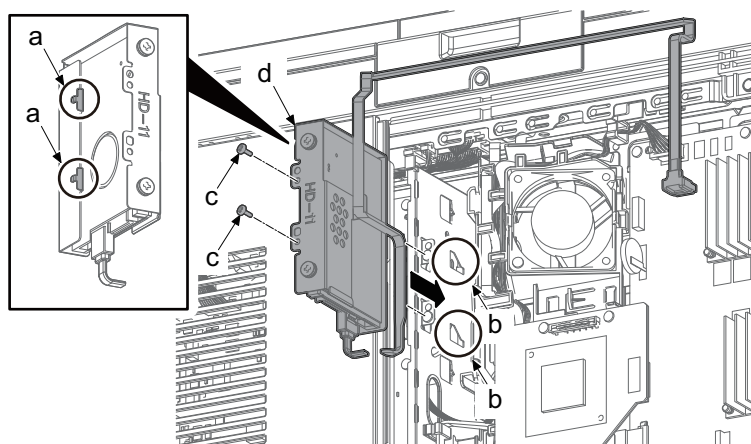
3 Attach the wire saddle (a) and (b).



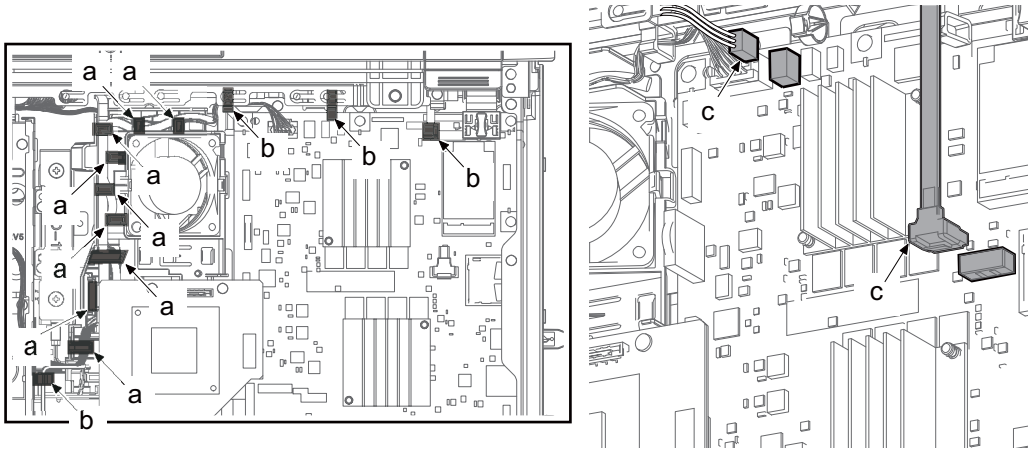
4 Connect 2 wires (a) to the hard disk (b).



5 Latch two hooks (a) onto the aperture (b) and attach the hard disk (d) with two screws (c) (M3x8).



- 6** Locate the wire in the inside of the nine positions of the wire guide hook (a) and bind with four positions of the wire saddle (b)
- 7** Connect two positions of the connector (c).



- 8** Reattach all the parts to the original position.

 **NOTE**

Formatting will start automatically at the first start-up when new HDD is installed.

In case that Fax box has data, the memory LED blinks because of forming a preview image into the HDD after restart.

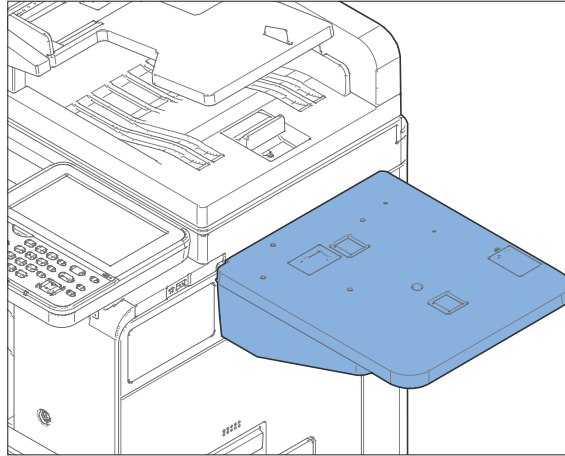
Formatting a hard disk

- 1** Input "10871087" using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
- 2** Input "024" using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.
- 3** Select [Format].
- 4** Select [Full].
- 5** Select [Execute].
- 6** Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
- 7** Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

 **NOTE**

Formatting HDD is required at first time for the new optional HDD.

Formatting will delete all existing data on the HDD.

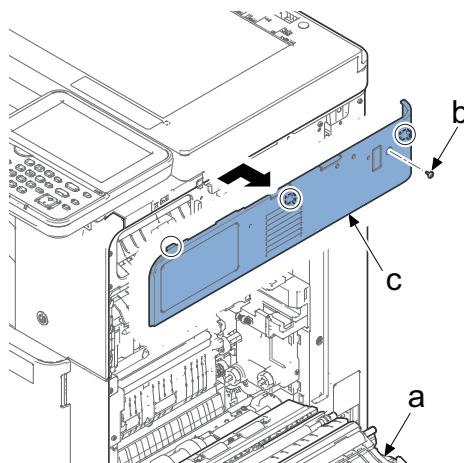
(6) Document table (DT-5100)**Document table installation requires the following parts:**

Bundled parts of Document table DT-5100
(1902R60UN1)

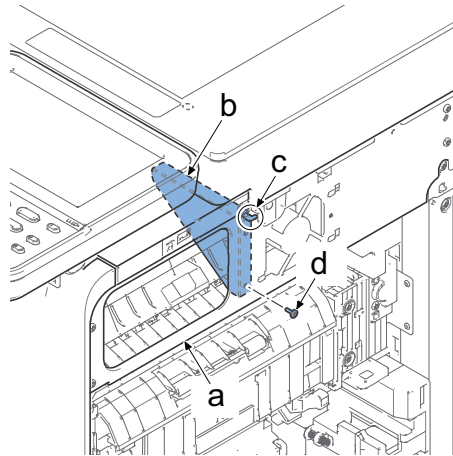
- | | |
|---|-------|
| • Original tray | 1 pc |
| • Tray lower cover | 1 pc |
| • Tray mounting plate | 1 pc |
| • Reinforcement plate | 1 pc |
| • Hook-and-loop fastener *1 | 2 pcs |
| • Label | 2 pc |
| • Edgings *1 | 1 pc |
| • Wire saddles *1 | 2 pcs |
| • Screw (M3x8 screw with the binding head) | 3 pcs |
| • Screw (M3x20 screw with the binding head) | 2 pcs |

*1: Not used in this model.

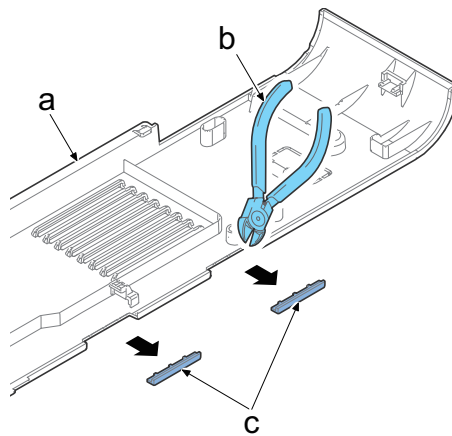
- 1** Remove the right cover (a).
- 2** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8).
- 3** Slide the right upper cover (c) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.



- 4** Hang the hook (c) of the reinforcement plate (b) at the backside of the right upper stay (a) and secure it with the screw (d) (M3x8).

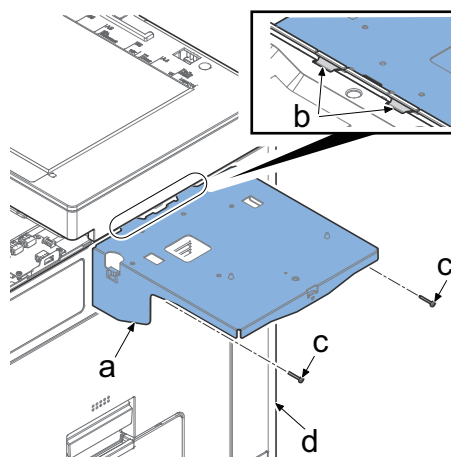


- 5** Cut out two cut-out pieces (c) from the right upper cover (a) with pliers (b).

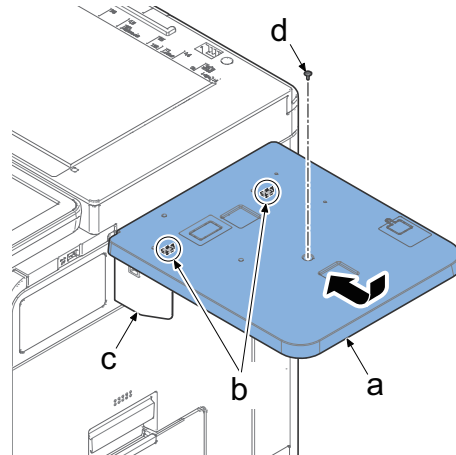


- 6** Reattach the right upper cover to original position.

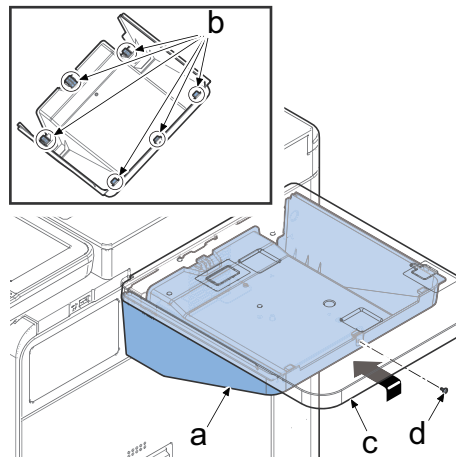
- 7** Hang two hooks (b) of the tray fixing plate (a) and secure it to the main unit (d) with two screws (c) (M3x20).



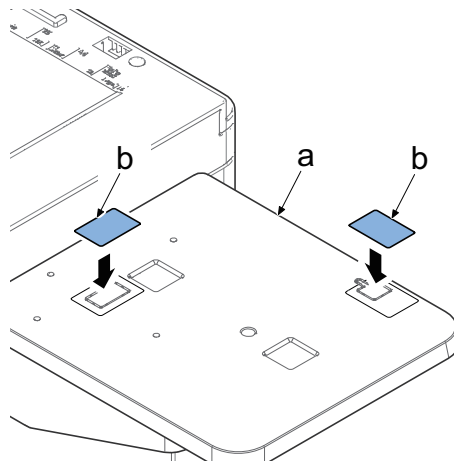
- 8** Hang two hooks (b) of the document tray (a) on the tray mounting plate (c) and secure it with the screw (d) (M3x8).



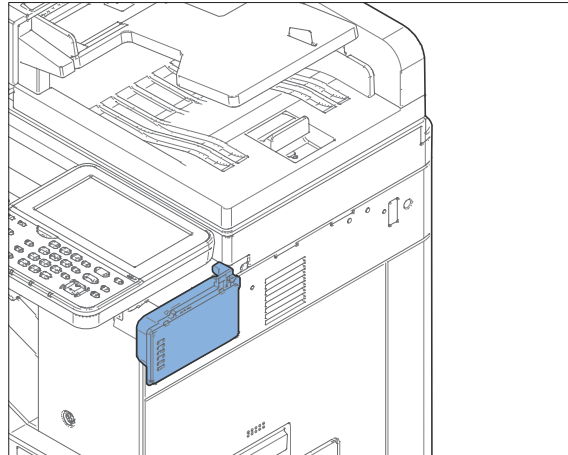
- 9** Hang six hooks of the tray lower cover (a) on the document tray (c) and secure it with the screw (d) (M3x8).



- 10** Affix the concealing labels (b) to two concaves of the document tray (a).



(7) ID card reader



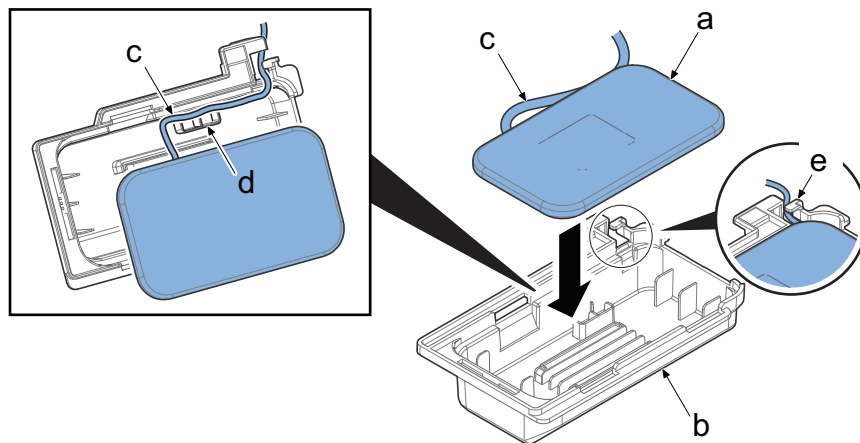
ID card reader installation requires the following parts:

- ID card reader holder (1702R60UN1) 1 pc

Supplied parts of ID card reader holder (1702R60UN1)

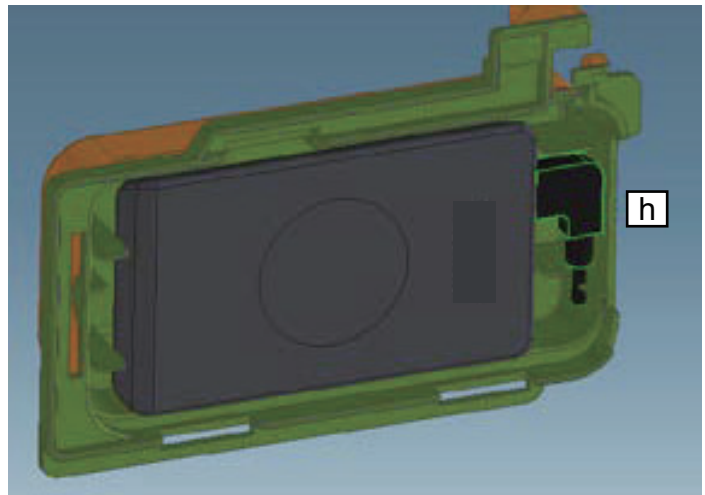
- ID card reader holder 1 pc
- ID card cover 1 pc
- Sponge 1 pc

- 1** Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2** Attach the ID card reader (a) to the ID card reader holder (b) while aligning the USB cable (c) aligning the rib (d).
- 3** Hung the USB cable (c) on the hook (e).

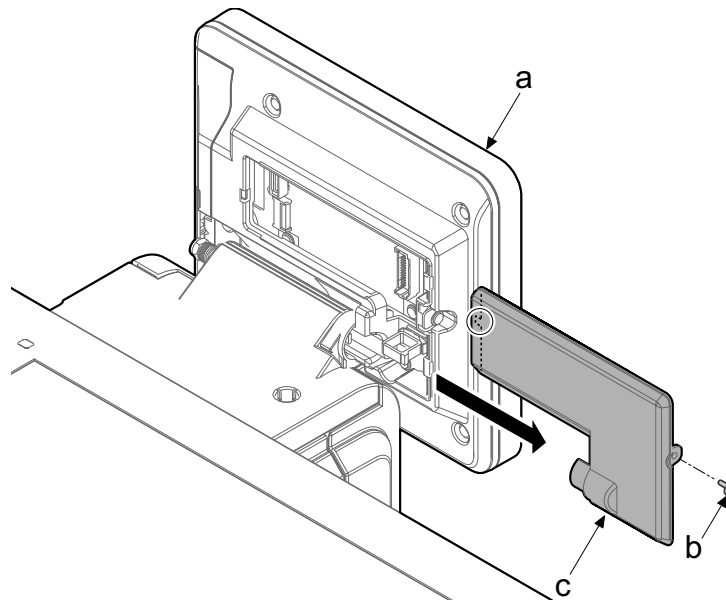


**NOTE**

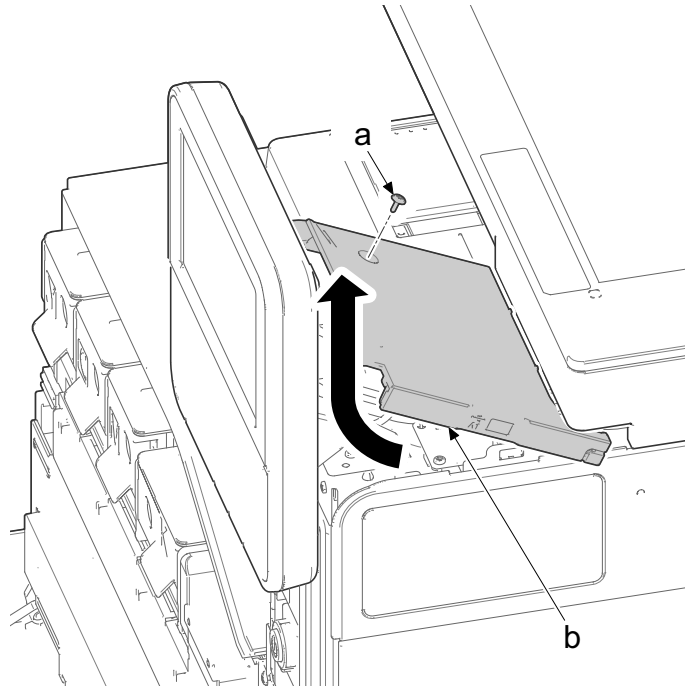
In case of connecting to ID card reader by using the USB cable with connector (f) use L type Mini USB conversion cable (g) and wiring shall be installed to the direction indicated by (h).



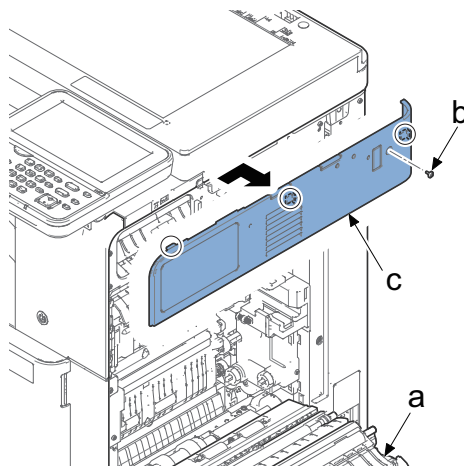
- 4** Pull up the operation unit (a).
- 5** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8).
- 6** Remove the operation lid (c) from the operation unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.



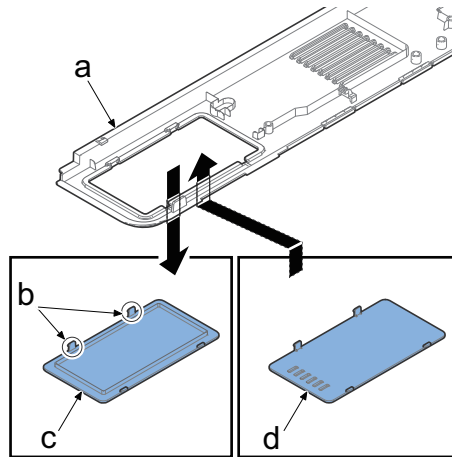
- 7** Remove one screw (b) (M3x8) and then remove the upper exit cover (c).



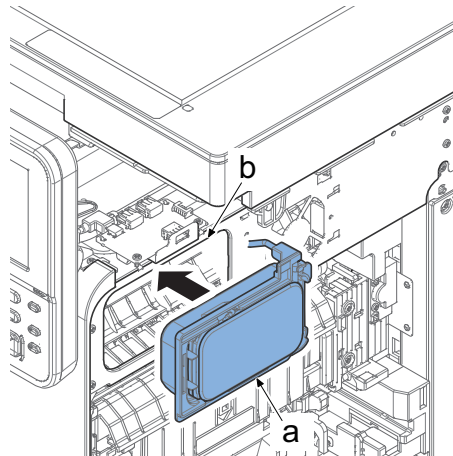
- 8** Remove the right cover (a).
- 9** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8).
- 10** Slide the right upper cover (c) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.



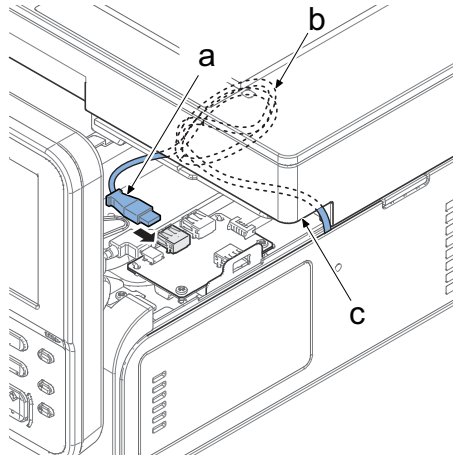
- 11** Release two hooks (b) and remove the auxiliary cover (c) from the right upper cover (a).
- 12** Attach the ID card cover (d) to the right upper cover (a).



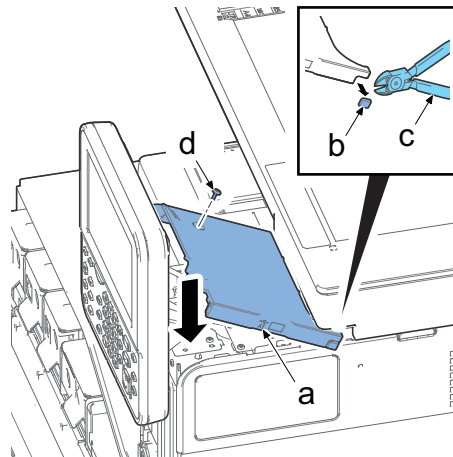
- 13** Insert the ID card reader holder (a) into the right upper stay (b) and attach it.



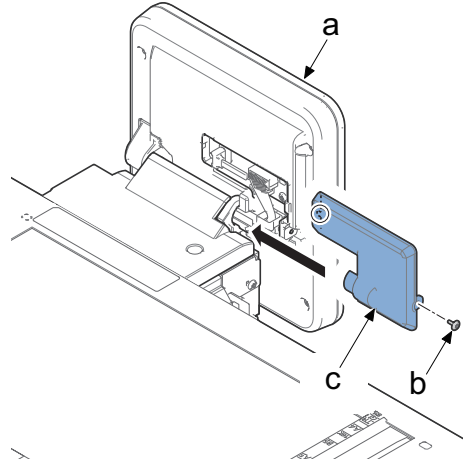
- 14** Reattach the right upper cover to the original position.
- 15** Close the right cover.
- 16** Connect the USB connector (a).
- 17** Wind the excess portion of the USB cable (b) and push it under the image scanner unit (c).



- 18** Cut out the cutout piece (b) on the upper eject cover (a) with pliers (c).
- 19** Reattach the upper eject cover (a) with the screw (d) (M3x8).



20 Reattach the operation lid (c) to the operation unit (a) with the screw (b) (M3x8)

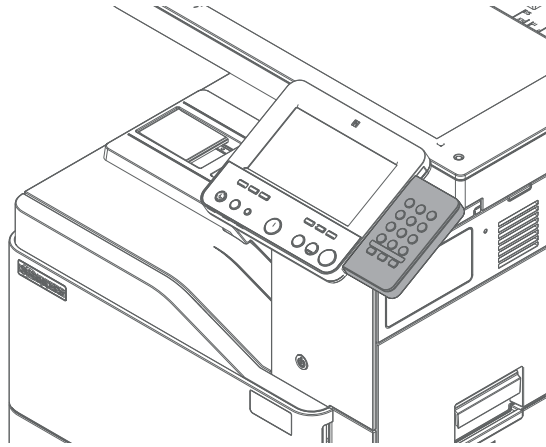


Activating Card Authentication

To install the optional function, you need the License Key. Please access the designated website of your dealer or service representative, and register the "Machine No." indicated on your machine and the "Product ID" indicated on the License Certificate supplied with the product to issue the License Key.

Refer to [2-5 About Optional Applications] when starting the trial. (See page [P.2-61](#))

(8) Numeric key board



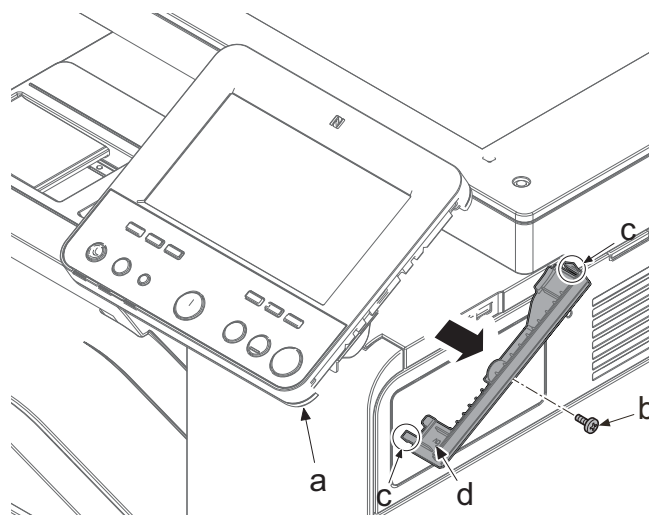
Numeric key board installation requires the following parts.

- Numeric Key board 1 pc
NK-7100(B) (1903RT0UN1):220-240V specification
NK-7110 (B) (1903RT0US1):120V specification

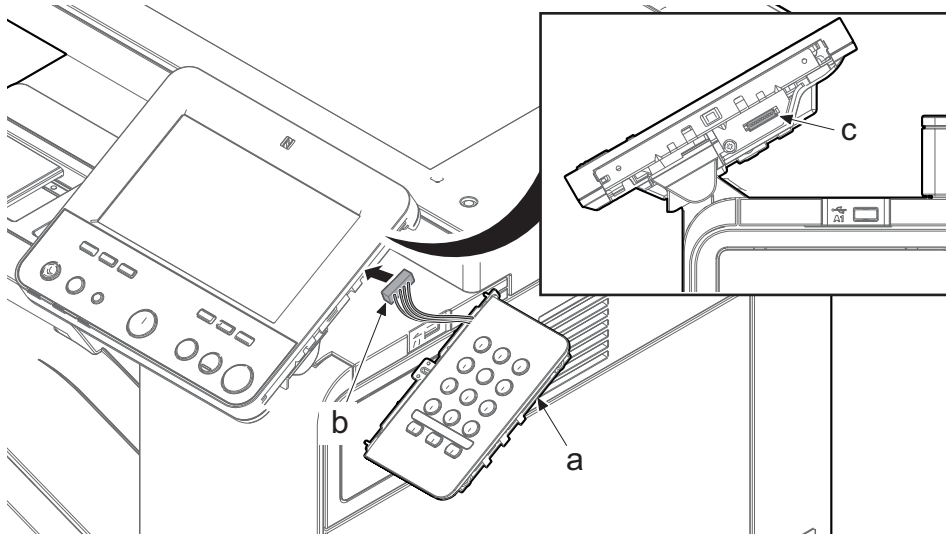
Bundled items of numeric key board NK-7100 (B)/NK-7110 (B)

- Numeric Key board 1 pc
- Numeric Key board cover 1 pc
- Screw M3x8 2 pc
- Label 1 pc

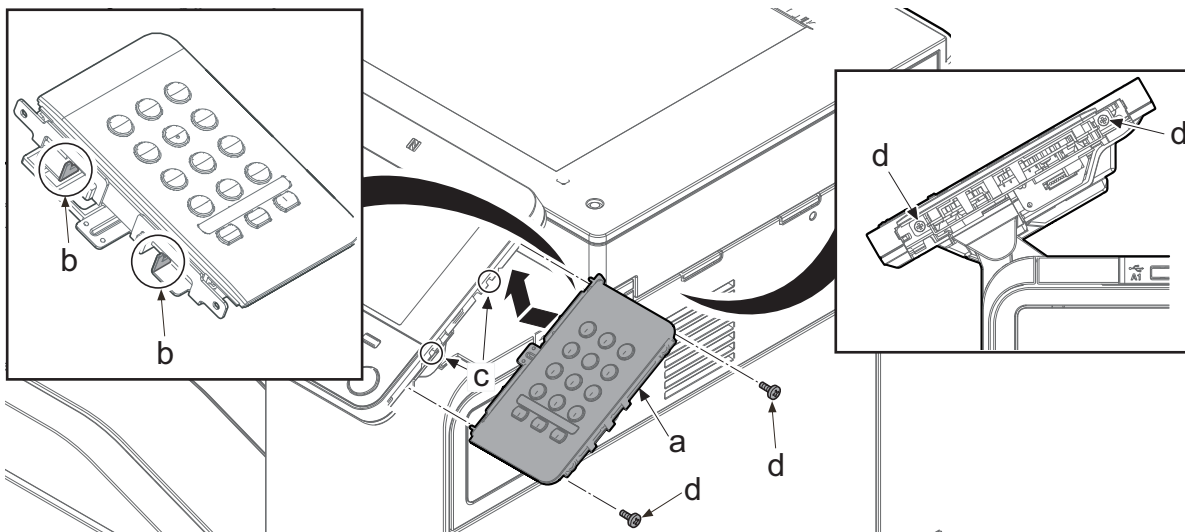
- 1** Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8) from the operation unit (a).
- 3** Release two hooks (c), and then remove the operation unit lid (d) in the direction of the arrow.



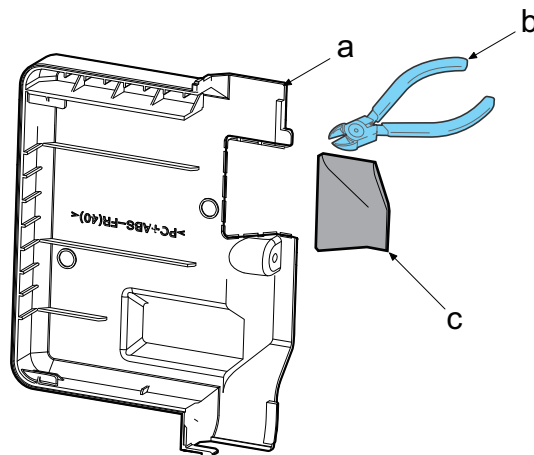
Connect the connector (b) of the numeric key board (a) to the connector (c) of the operation unit.



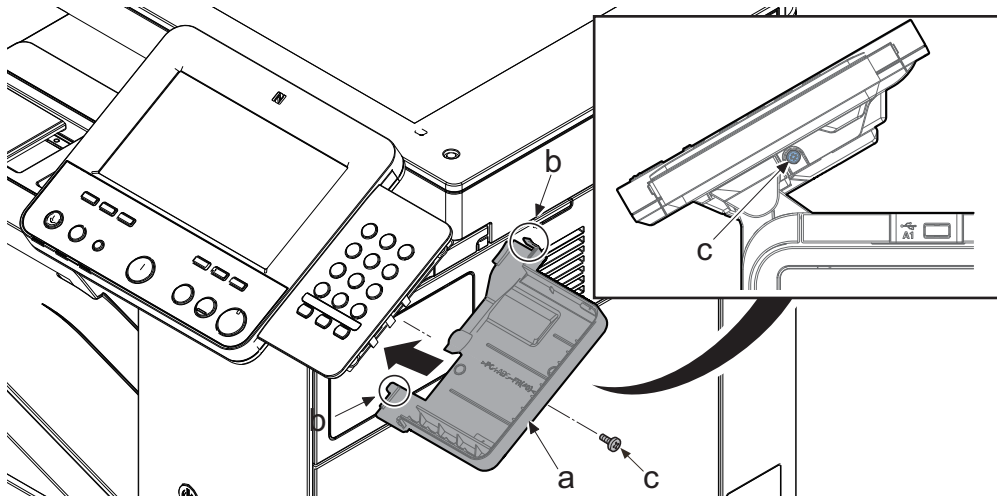
4 Latch two hooks (b) on the cut-out (c) of the operation unit, and then attach the numeric key board (a) with two screws (d) (M3x8).



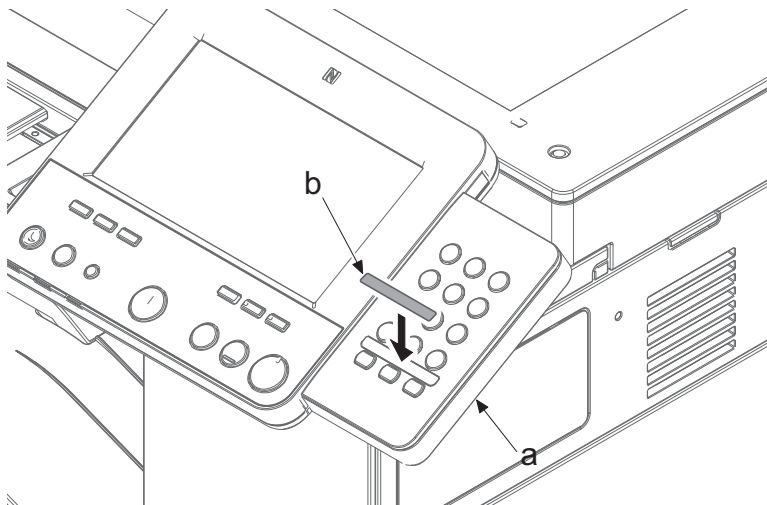
5 Cut the cutout piece (c) by the nipper (b) from the numeric key cover (a).



- 6** Slid the cover (a) in the direction of the arrow and latch two hooks (b), and secure the screw (c) (M3x8) removed in step 2.

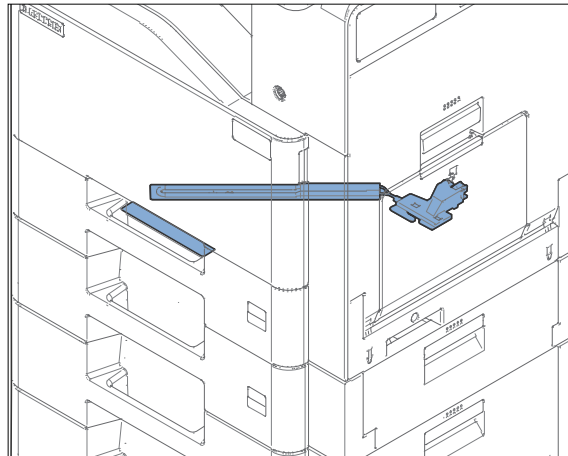


- 7** Affix the label (b) on the numeric key board (a).



(9) Cassette heater

(9-1) In case of the main unit cassette (35 ppm model only)



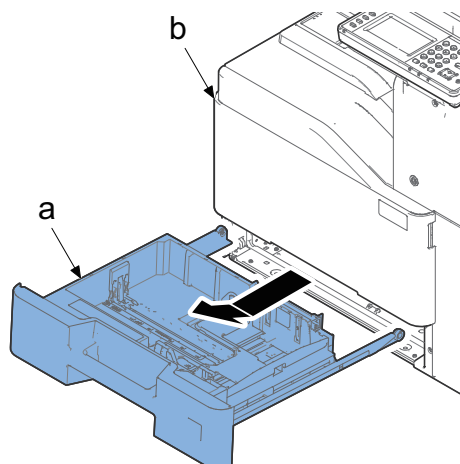
Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:

- Cassette heater 120 set (302R49402_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (302R49403_) 1 pc

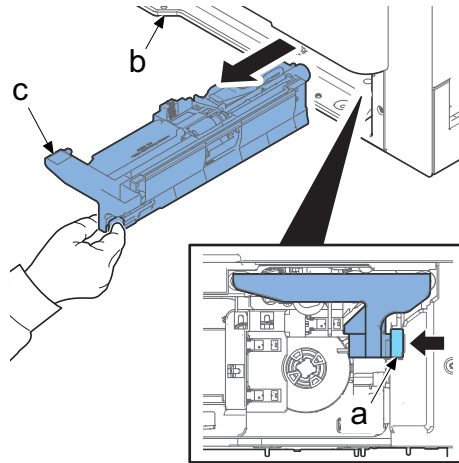
Bundled parts of cassette heater 120/240

- Cassette heater 120 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 1 pc
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Heater connector cover 1 pc
- Wire saddles 1 pc
- Screw (M3x4 screw with the binding head) 2 pc

- 1** Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2** Pull out the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



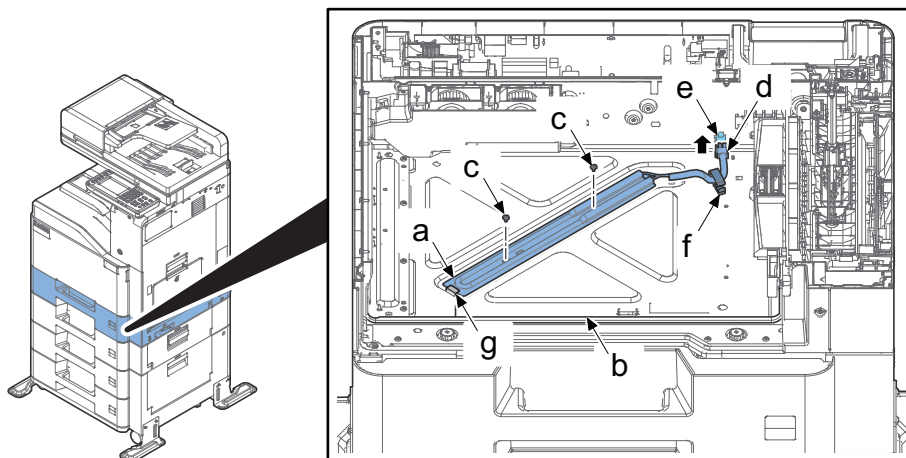
- 3** Press the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b).



- 4** Insert the cassette heater set (b) into the lancing section (g) and secure it to the base (a) with four screws (c) (M3x4).

- 5** Connect the heater connector (d) to the main machine side connector (e).

- 6** Attach the wire saddle (f) to the base (a) and secure the wire.

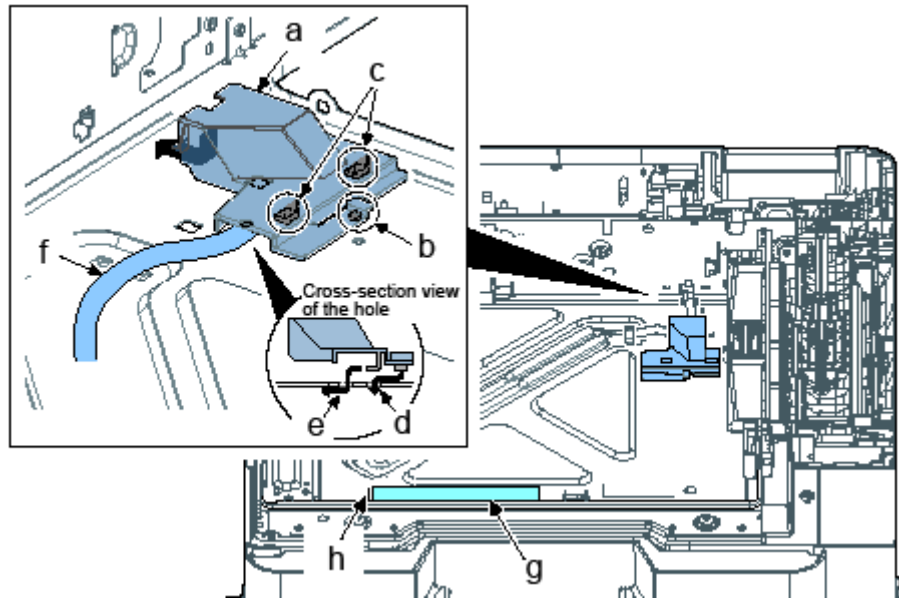


- 7** Insert two hooks (c) into the square hole (e) and attach the connector cover (a) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

- 8** Slide the protrusion (b) of the hook back and forth to check it is secured at the round hole (d).

Make sure the wire does not float.

9 Affix the caution label (g), aligning it with the mark-off line (h) on the base.



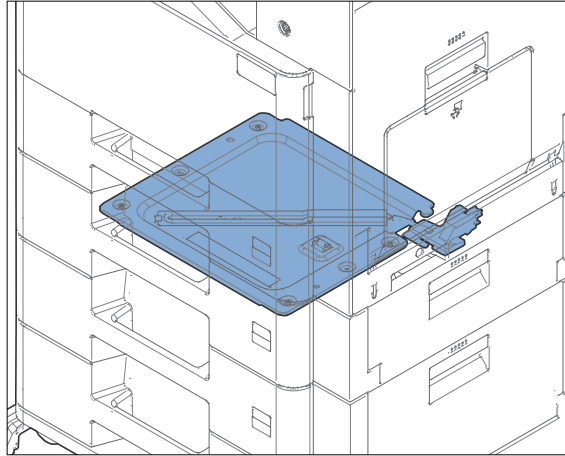
10 Reattach the parts in the original position.

11 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [On].

✔ IMPORTANT

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh].

(9-2) In case of paper feeder (PF-5120)**Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:**

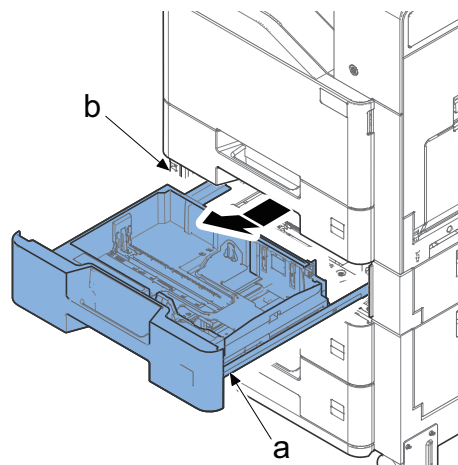
- Cassette heater 120 set (303PS9402_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (303PS9403_) 1 pc

Bundled parts of cassette heater 120/240

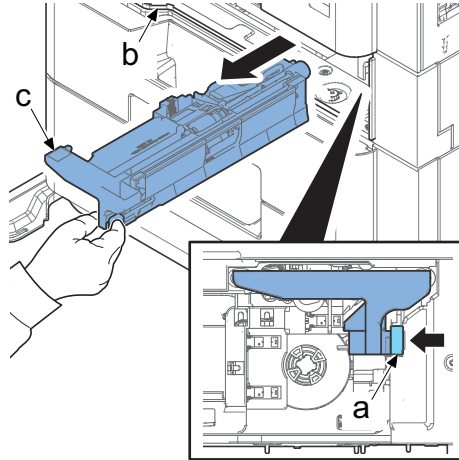
- Cassette heater 120 set 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set 1 pc
- Heater connector cover 1 pc
- Wire saddles 1 pc
- Screw (M3x4 screw with the binding head) 4 pc

1 Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.

2 Pull out the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



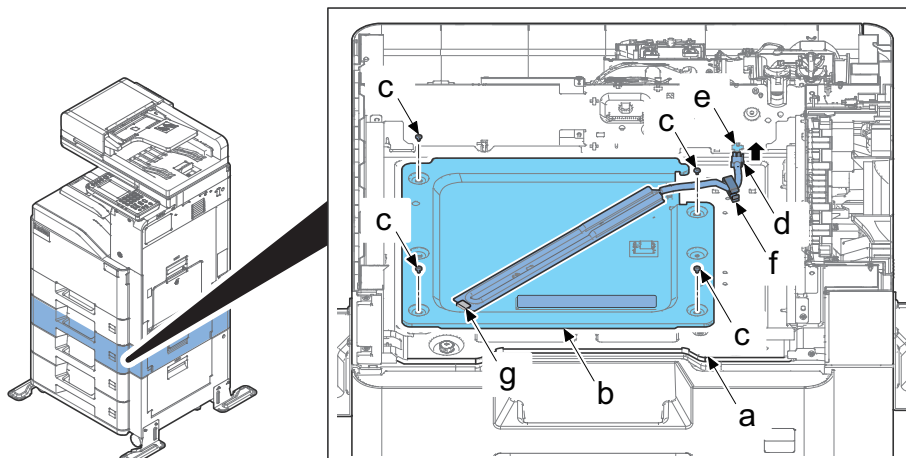
- 3** Press the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b).



- 4** Insert the cassette heater set (b) into the lancing section (g) and secure it to the base (a) with four screws (c) (M3x4).

- 5** Connect the heater connector (d) to the main machine side connector (e).

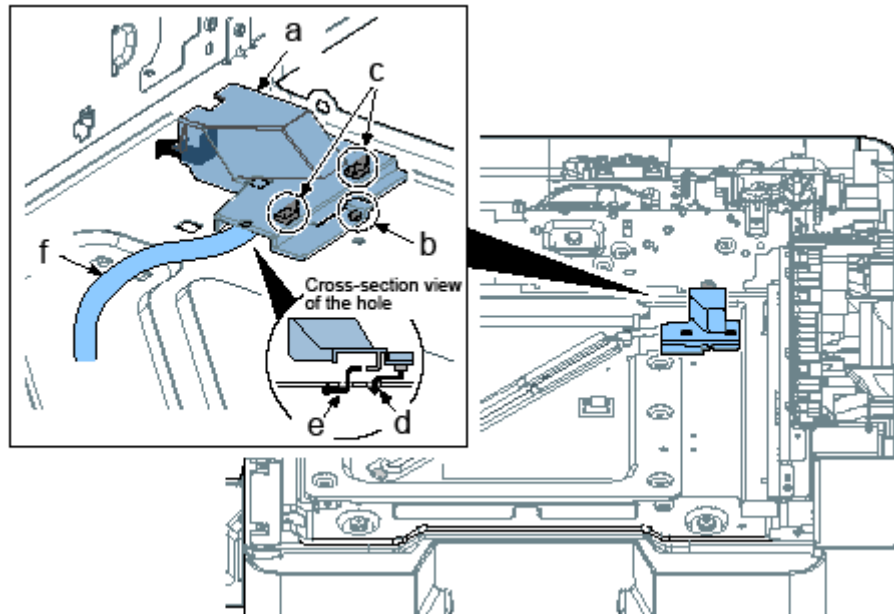
- 6** Attach the wire saddle (f) to the base (a) and secure the wire.



- 7** Insert two hooks (c) into the square hole (e) and attach the connector cover (a) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

- 8** Slide the protrusion (b) of the hook back and forth to check it is secured at the round hole (d).

Make sure the wire does not float.

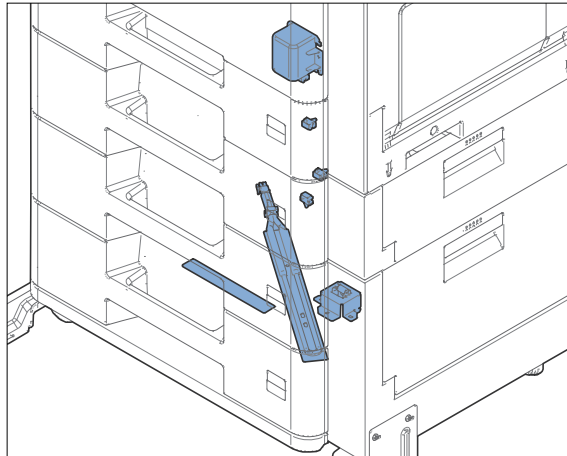


- 9** Reattach the parts in the original position.
- 10** Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [On].

 **IMPORTANT**

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh].

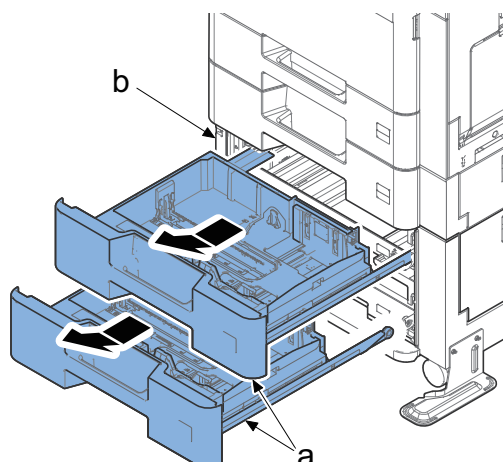
(9-3) In case of paper feeder (PF-5130)**Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:**

- Cassette heater 120 set (303PZ9402_)
- Cassette heater 240 set (303PZ9403_)

Bundled parts of cassette heater 120/240

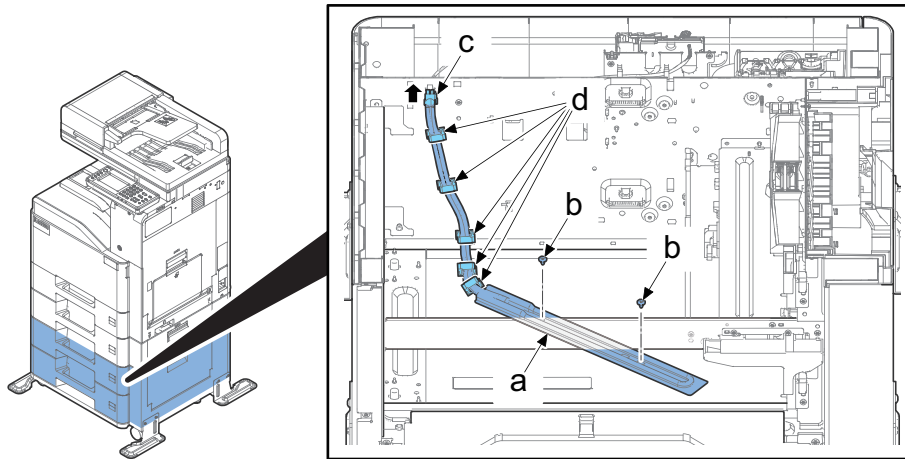
- Cassette heater 120
- Cassette heater 240
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Heater connector cover 1 pc
- Cassette mounting plate set 1 pc
- Wire saddles 5 pc
- Screw (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 4 pc

- 1** Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2** Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.
- 3** Pull out the lower cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

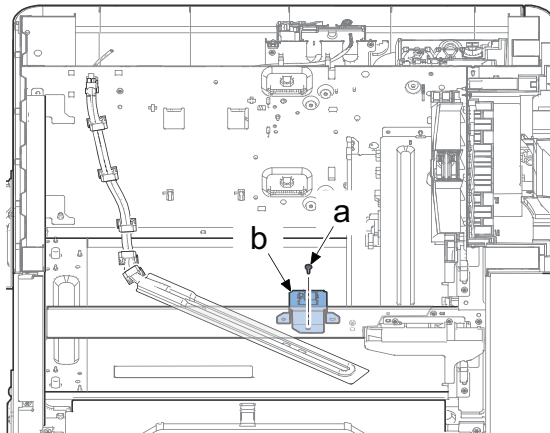


- 4** Secure the cassette heater (a) to the base with two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 5** Connect the heater connector (c) to the main unit side connector and secure the wire with five wire saddles (d).

Make sure the wire does not float.



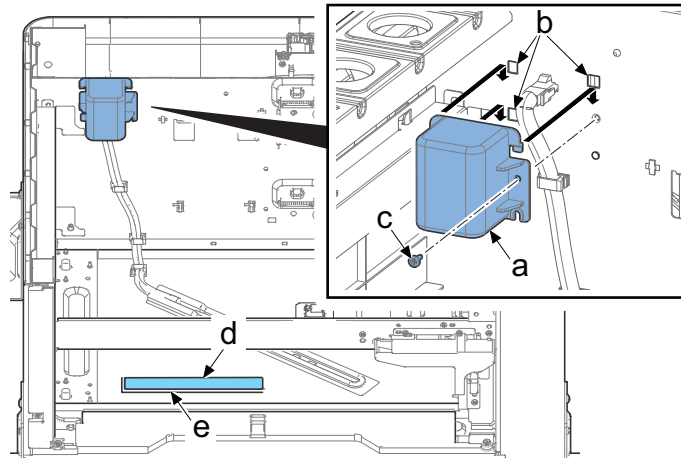
- 6** Secure the cassette mounting plate set (b) to the base with a screw (a) (M3x4).



- 7** Hang the three projections of the connector cover (a) on the square holes (b) of the side plate in the direction of the arrow.

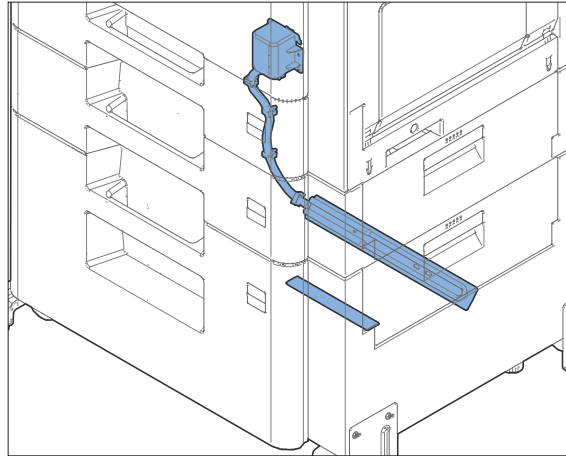
- 8** Secure the connector cover (a) to the rear side plate with the screw (c) (M3x8).

Make sure the wire does not float.

9 Affix the caution label (d), aligning it with the mark-off line (e) on the base.**10 Reattach the parts in the original position.****11 Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [On].****✔ IMPORTANT**

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

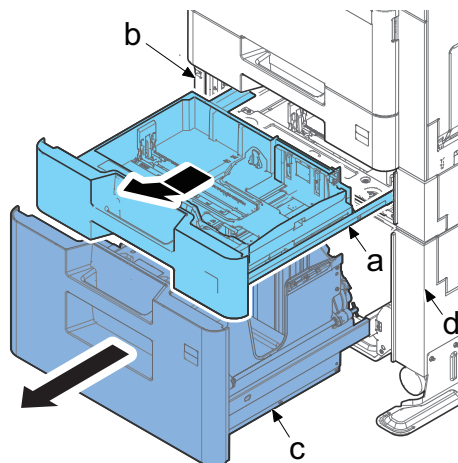
(9-4) In case of paper feeder (PF-5140)**Cassette heater installation requires the following parts:**

- Cassette heater 120 set (303PT9403_) 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 set (303PT9404_) 1 pc

Bundled parts of cassette heater 120/240

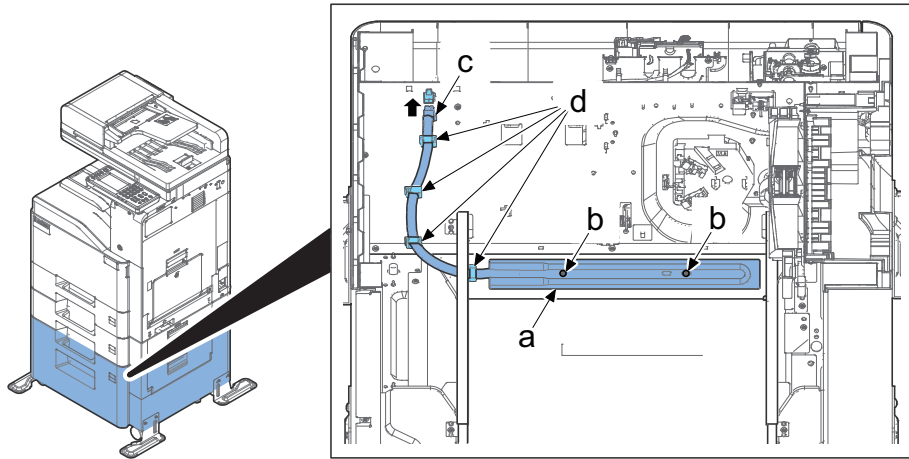
- Cassette heater 120 1 pc
- Cassette heater 240 1 pc
- High temperature caution label 1 pc
- Heater connector cover 1 pc
- Wire saddles 4 pc
- Screw (M3x8 screw with the binding head) 3 pc

- 1** Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug.
- 2** Remove the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b).
- 3** Pull out the paper deck (c) from the paper feeder (d).

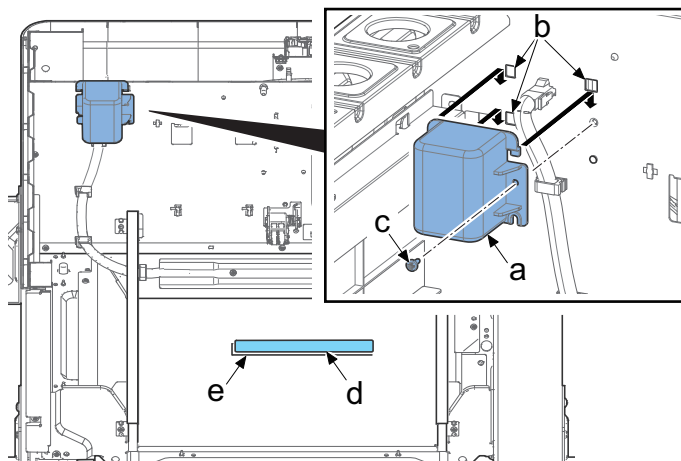


- 4** Secure the cassette heater (a) to the inclined portion of the end of the base with two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 5** Connect the heater connector (c) to the main unit side connector and secure the wire with four wire saddles (d).

Make sure the wire does not float.



- 6** Hang the three projections of the connector cover (a) on the square holes (b) of the side plate in the direction of the arrow.
- 7** Secure the connector cover (a) to the rear side plate with the screw (c) (M3x8).
Hold the excess portion of wires in the connector cover (a).
- 8** Affix the caution label (d), aligning it with the mark-off line (e) on the base.



- 9** Reattach the parts in the original position.
- 10** Turn the power on and set maintenance mode U327 [Cassette heater On/Off] to [On].

IMPORTANT

When connecting the cassette heater, do not unplug the power cord. (Power is supplied when the power is switched off)

Also, if unplugged for a prolonged time, it may cause blurred images depending on the environment. In this case, execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Drum Refresh] .

2 - 5 About Optional Applications

Application		
Security kit	ThinPrint Option ^{*1}	Internet FAX kit
IC card authentication kit ^{*1}	OCR expansion kit ^{*1}	Emulation expansion kit

*1: This can be used on a trial basis for a limited time.

- Restrictions such as the number of times the application can be used during the trial period differ depending on the application.
- If you change the date/time while using the trial version of an application, you will no longer be able to use the application.

Starting Use of an Application

Use the procedure below to start using an application.


- 1 Select [System Menu/Counter] key > [System/Network] > [Optional Function].



NOTE

The default value of the login user name and the login password is set as follows.

- Login user name/login password for 35 ppm model: 3500/3500
- Login user name/login password for 40 ppm model: 4000/4000
- Login user name/login password for 50 ppm model: 5000/5000

- 2 Select the desired application to start use and select [Activate].
 - You can view detailed information on the selected application by selecting [] or [Details].

Item
Function Name
License
Trial Counts
Date of Trial
Status

- 3 Select [**Official**] and enter a license key.
Some applications do not require you to enter a license key. If the license key entry screen does not appear, go to Step 4.
To use the application as a trial, select [Trial] without entering the license key.
- 4 Select [Yes] in the confirmation screen.
Icons of activated application are displayed in the Home screen.



NOTE

If you started the Security Kit or Thin Print option and entered the license key, turn the power OFF/ON. Icons of activated application are displayed in the Home screen.

Installing the OCR dictionary

Select [System Menu/Counter] key > [System/Network] > [Install OCR dictionary].

- When installing the OCR dictionary, SD card has to be installed and active condition.
- SD card has to be formatted or format by the prescribe command.

2 - 6 Initial procedure after installing the FAX system

- 1** Connect the power plug of the main unit to the outlet and turn the power on.
- 2** Input "10871087" using the numeric keys to enter the maintenance mode.
- 3** Input "600" using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.
- 4** Select [Country Code] and enter a country code using the numeric keys.
Refer to the following country code list.
- 5** Select [Execute].
- 6** Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
Press [Stop] key to cancel the data initialization.

Country code list

Country code	Destination	Country code	Destination
000	Japan	181	North America ^{*2}
156	All Asia ^{*1}	181	South America ^{*3}
254	Taiwan	253	All Europe ^{*4}
097	Korea	009	Australia
038	China	126	New Zealand ^{*5}

*1: Sales company for Singapore, India, Thailand and Hong Kong.

*2: Sales company for USA, Mexico and Canada.

*3: Sales company for Bolivia, Chile, Peru, Argentine and Brazil.

*4: Sales company for Italy, Germany, Spain, UK, Holland, Sweden, France, Australia, Switzerland, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, Portugal, Ireland, Norway, Turkey, Russia, and Saudi Arabia.

*5: In case of handling in New Zealand, the country code has to be set at sales company. In this case, the country code 126 has to be input.

- 7** After completing installation, execute communication test to check if FAX normally operates.

IMPORTANT

Note the following points when installing the FAX system in the line via ISDN or PBX.

Check if the line to connect supports the V.34 (Super G3) FAX communication.

Especially, when communicating between extensions in PBX (private line via TDM), only 14400bps or 9600bps of FAX communication speed is guaranteed and communication errors or TX/RX image failure may occur at V.34 communication in such a line.

Corrective Measures

Set the following maintenance mode if the communication speed guaranteed on the line is 14400bps.

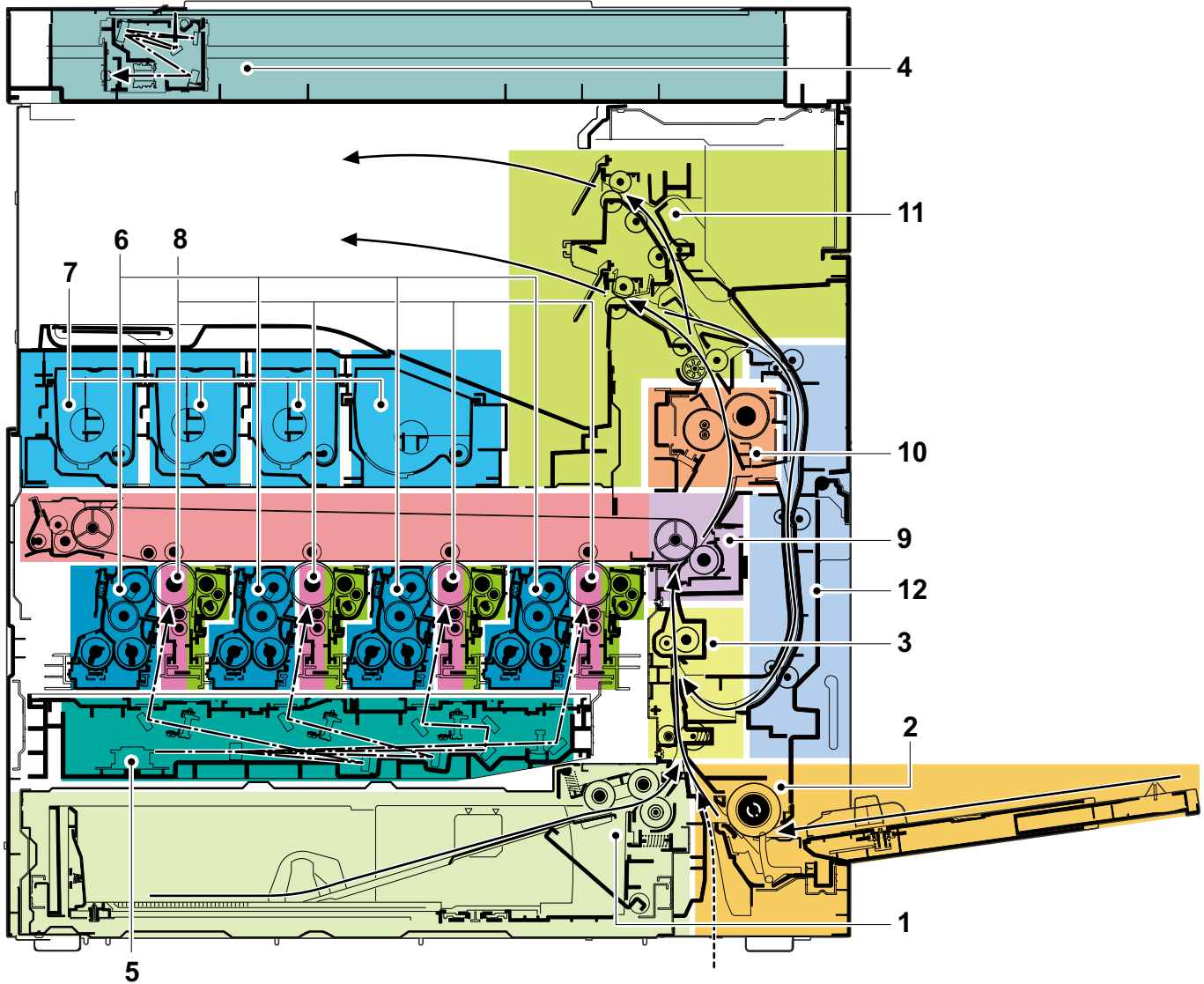
U633 [Enables or disables the V.34 communication]: Off (See page [P.6-207](#))

U630 [Setting TX speed and RX speed] (See page [P.6-202](#))

3 Machine Design

3 - 1 Mechanical Configuration

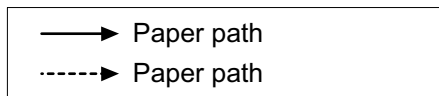
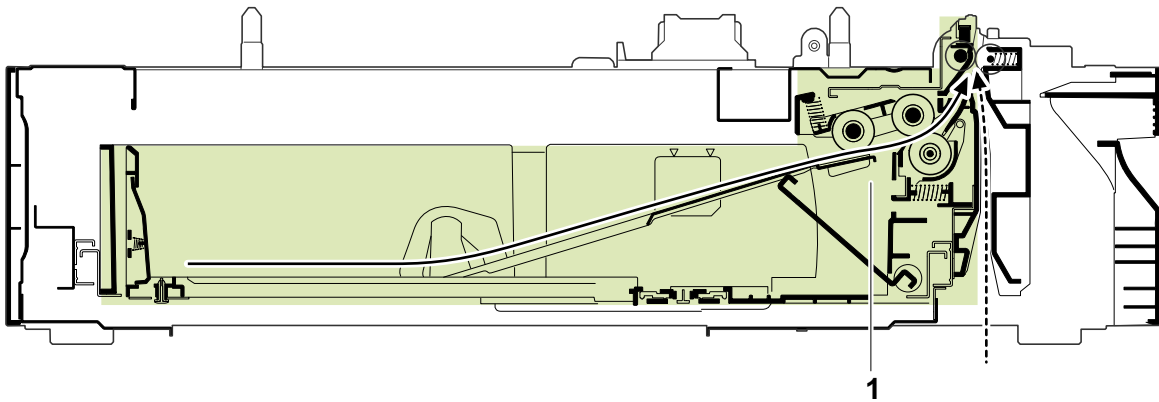
(1) Cross-section view



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1 Cassette paper feed section | 5 Laser scanner unit | 9 Transfer and separation section |
| 2 MP paper feed section | 6 Developer unit | 10 Fuser section |
| 3 Paper conveying section | 7 Toner container | 11 feed-shift and exit section |
| 4 Image scanner unit | 8 Drum unit | 12 Duplex conveying section |

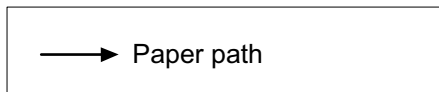
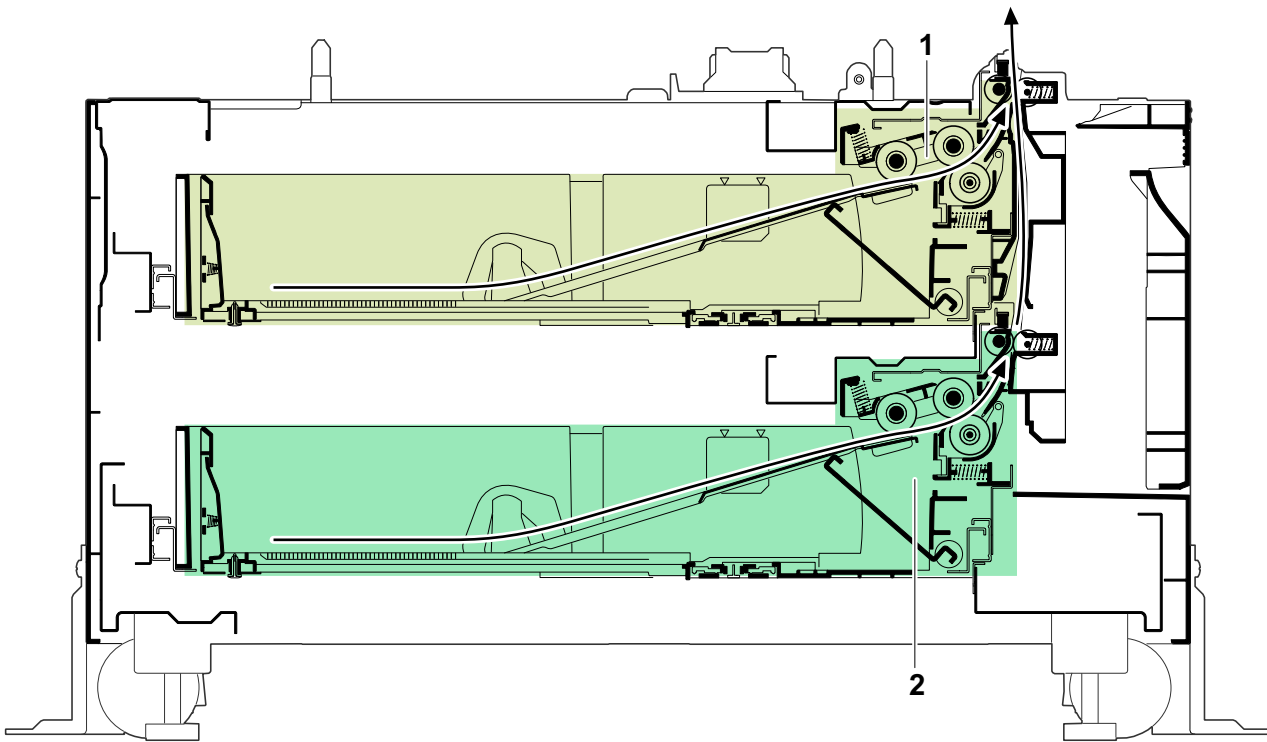
3 - 2 Extension device construction (option)

(1) Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5120)



1 Cassette paper feed section

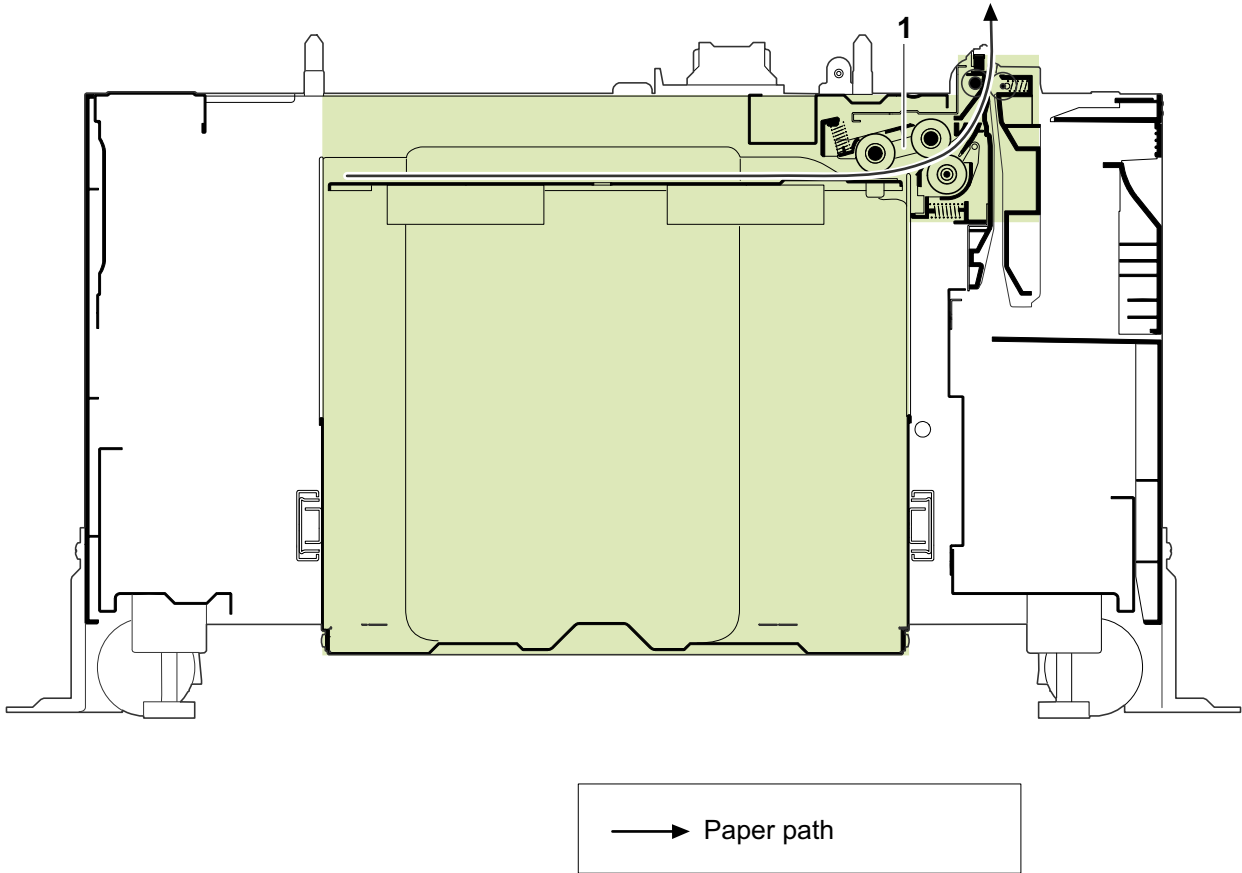
(2) Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5130)



1 Upper cassette paper feed section

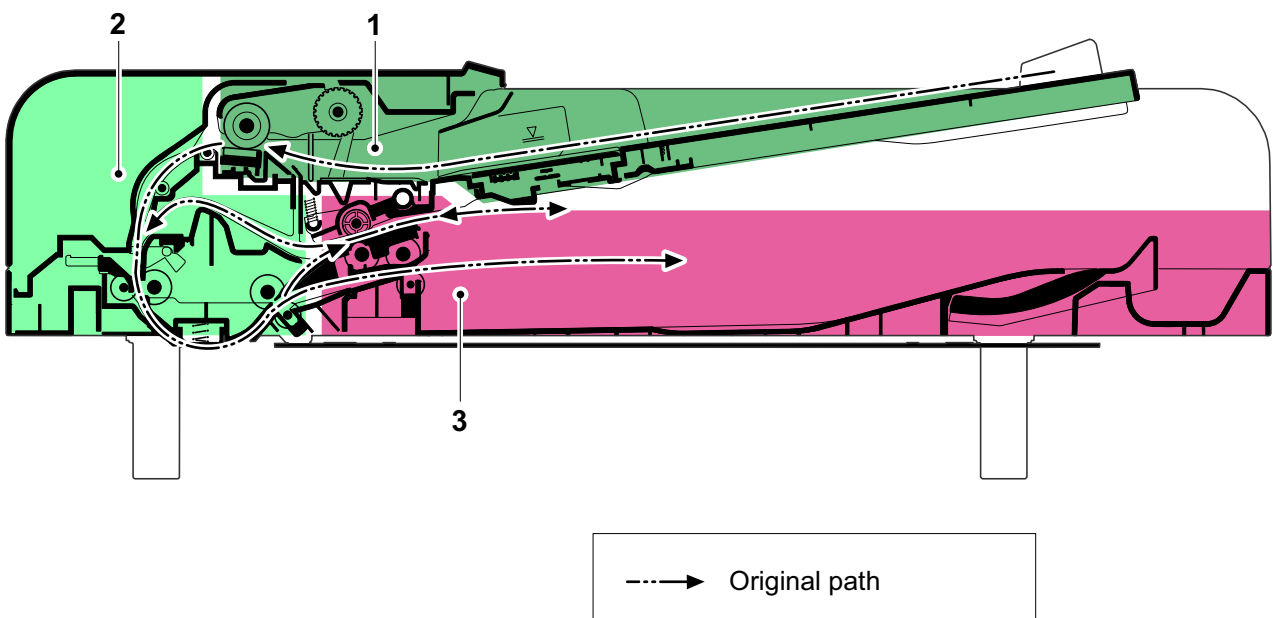
2 Lower cassette paper feed section

(3) Paper feeder cross-section view (PF-5140)



1 Paper deck feed section

(4) Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5100)

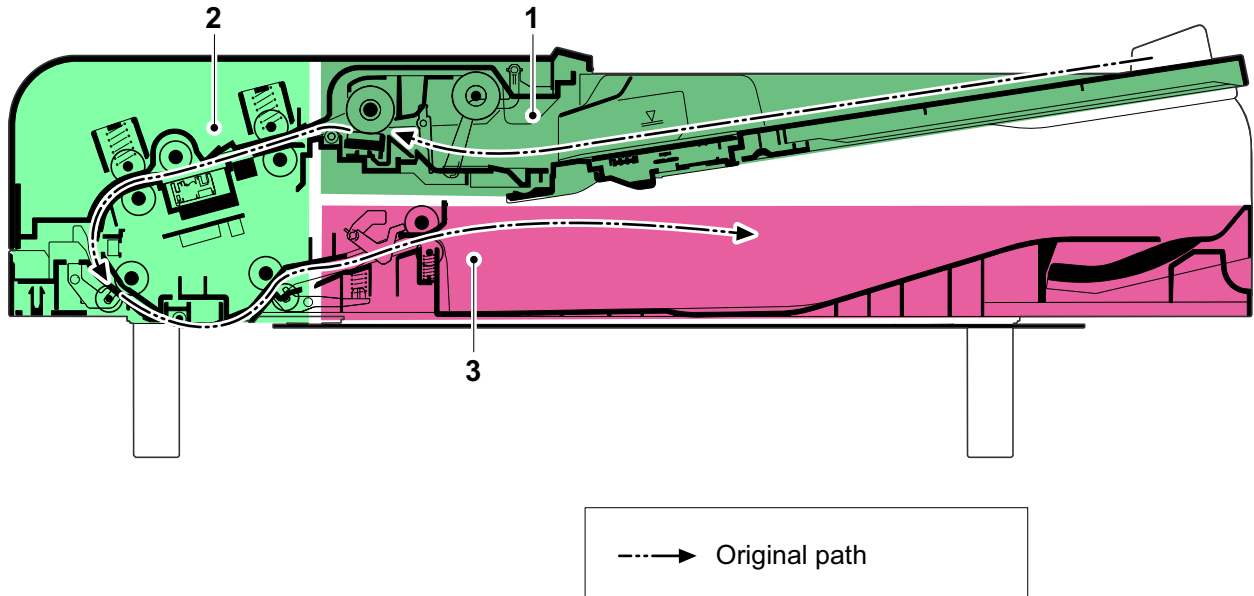


1 DP feed section

2 DP conveying section

3 DP exit switchback section

(5) Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5120)

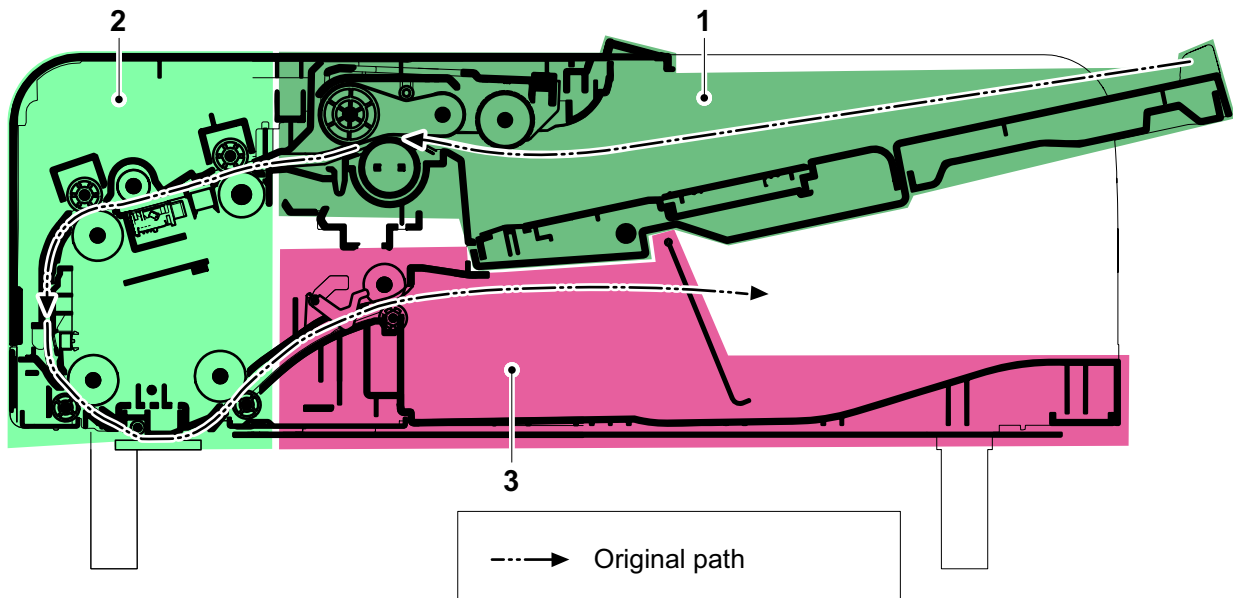


1 DP feed section

3 DP exit section

2 DP conveying section

(6) Document Processor cross-section view (DP-5130)

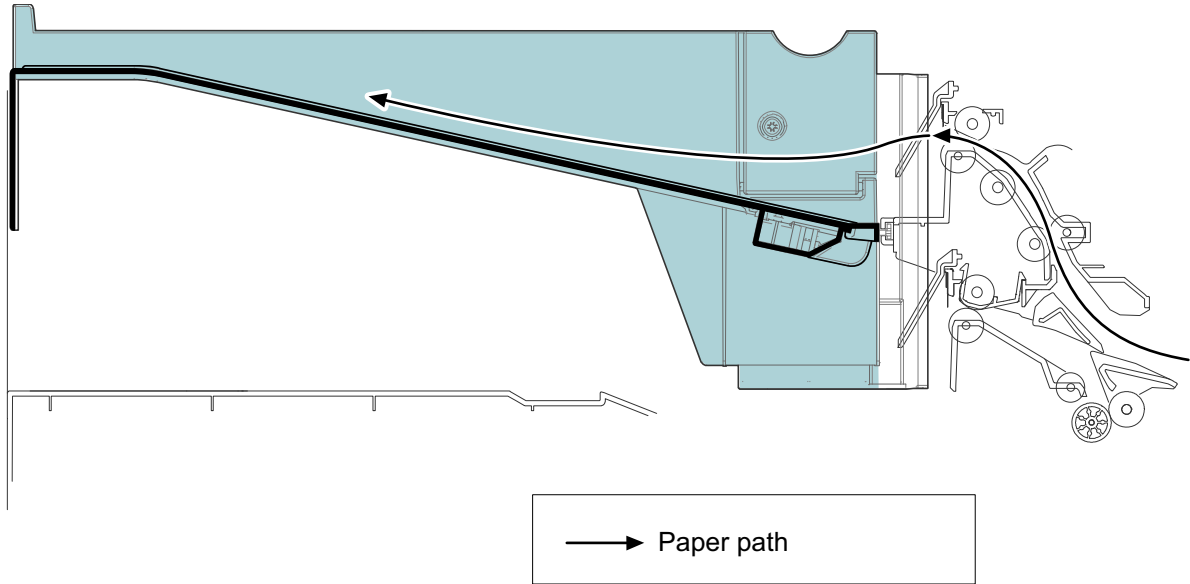


1 DP feed section

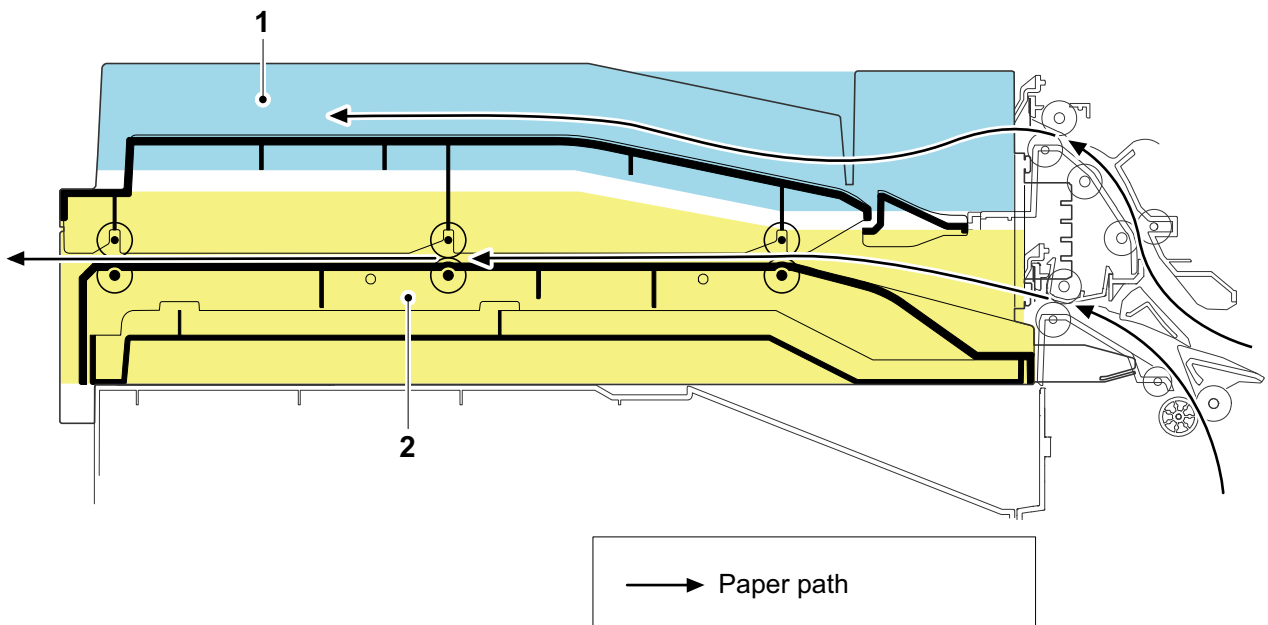
3 DP exit section

2 DP conveying section

(7) separator cross-section view (JS-5100)

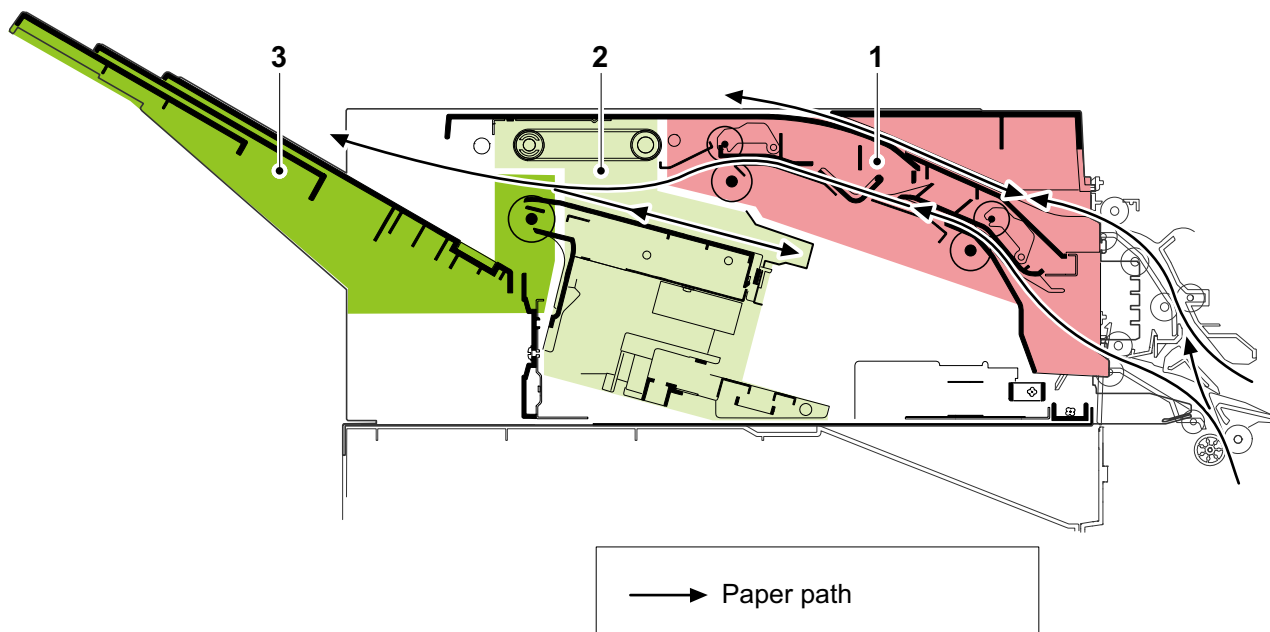


(8) Attachment kit cross-section view (AK-5100)



1 Exit section

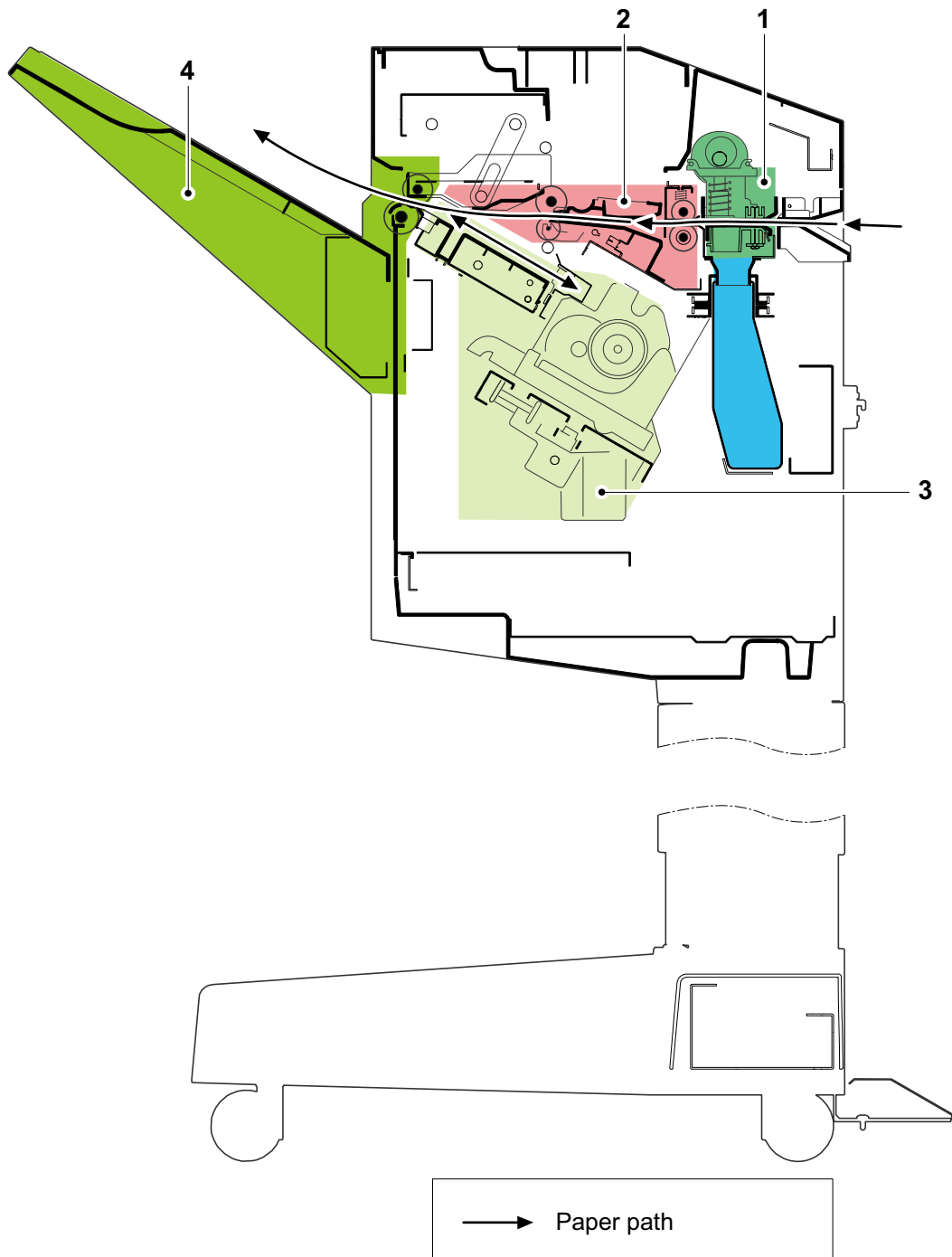
2 Conveying section

(9) Finisher cross-section view (DF-5100)

1 Conveying section

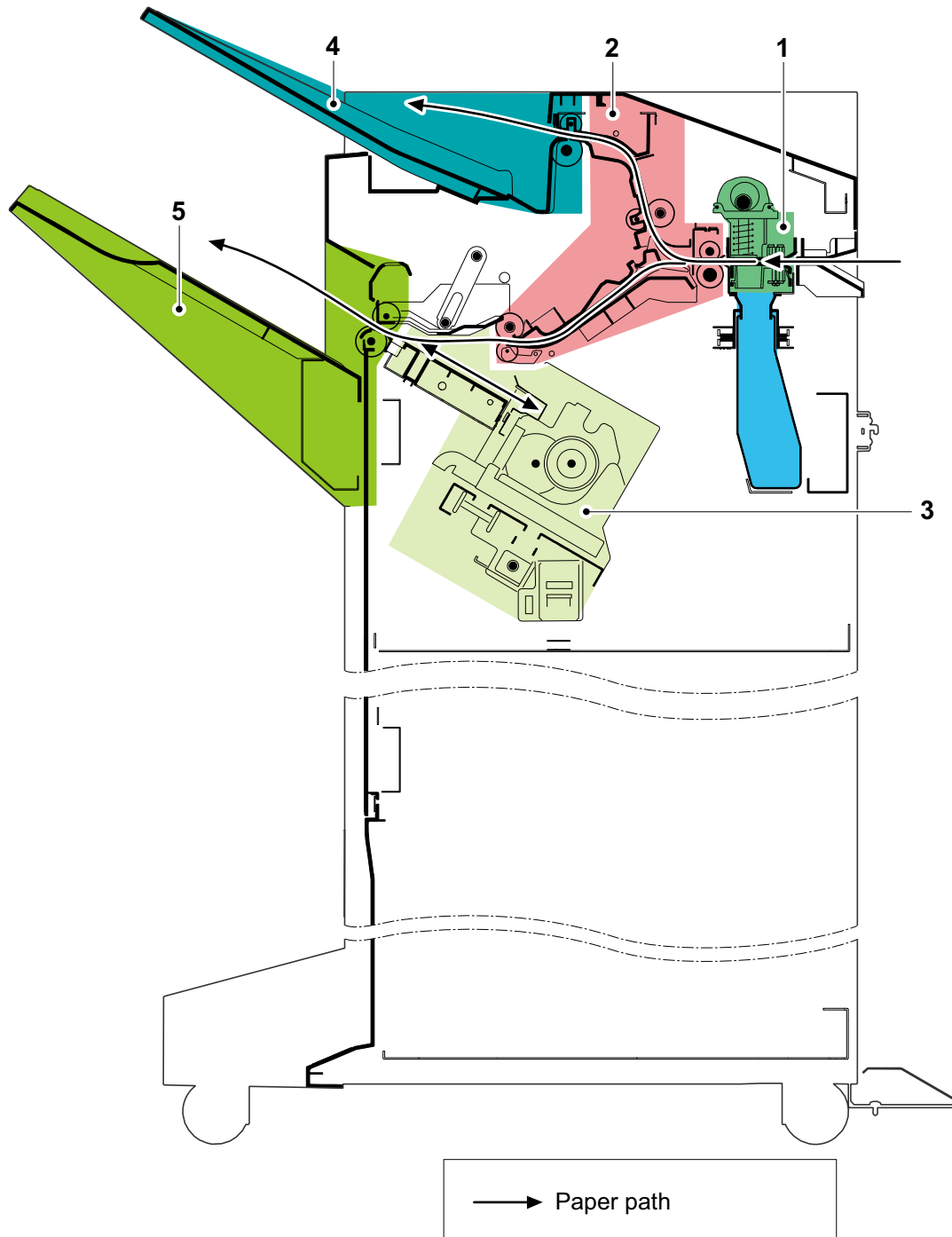
2 Staple unit

3 Exit section

(10) Finisher cross-section view (DF-5110)

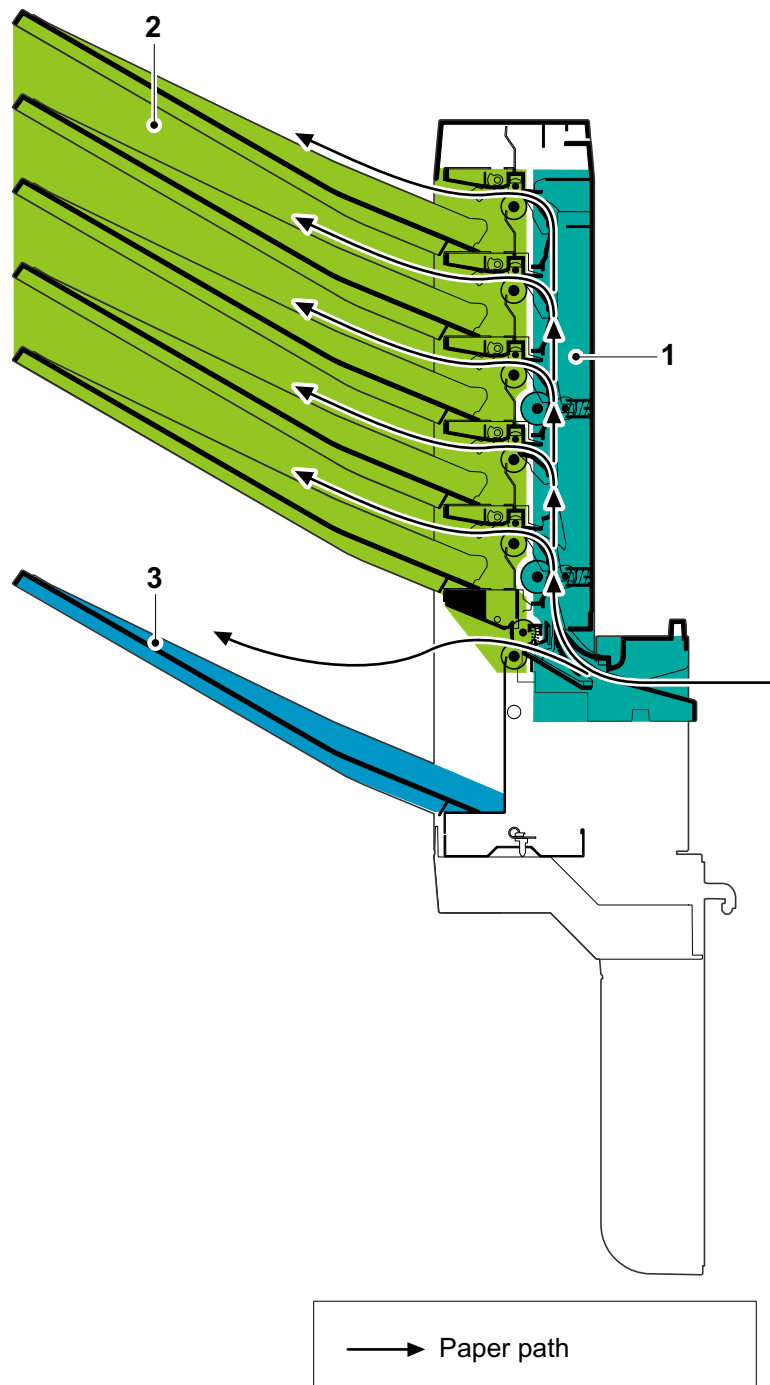
- 1 Punch unit
- 2 Conveying section

- 3 Staple unit
- 4 Exit section (Main tray)

(11) Finisher cross-section view (DF-5120)

- 1 Punch unit
- 2 Conveying section
- 3 Staple unit

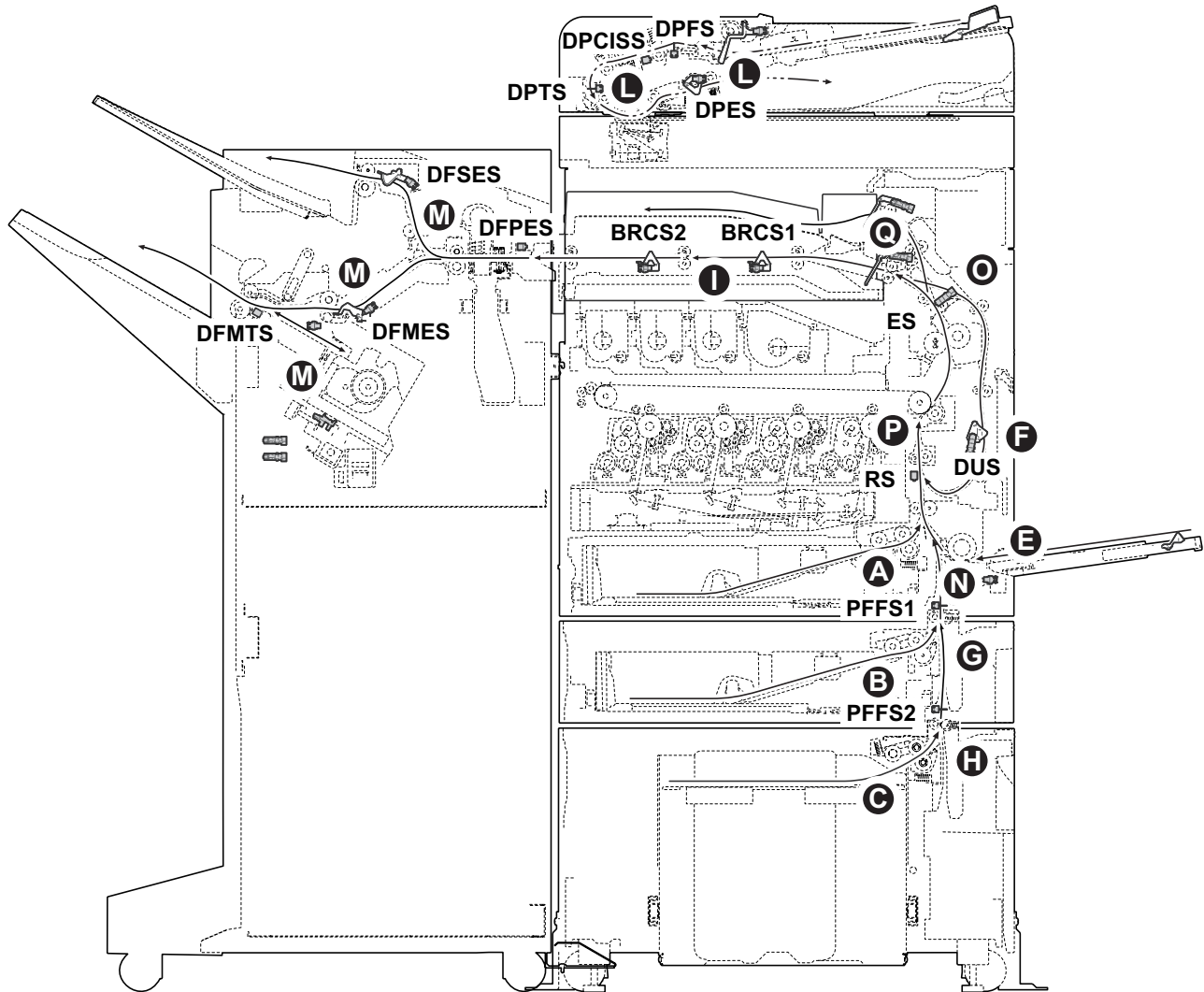
- 4 Exit section (Upper tray)
- 5 Exit section (Main tray)

(12) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100)

1 Paper conveying section

2 Exit section (mail tray)

3 Exit section (main tray)

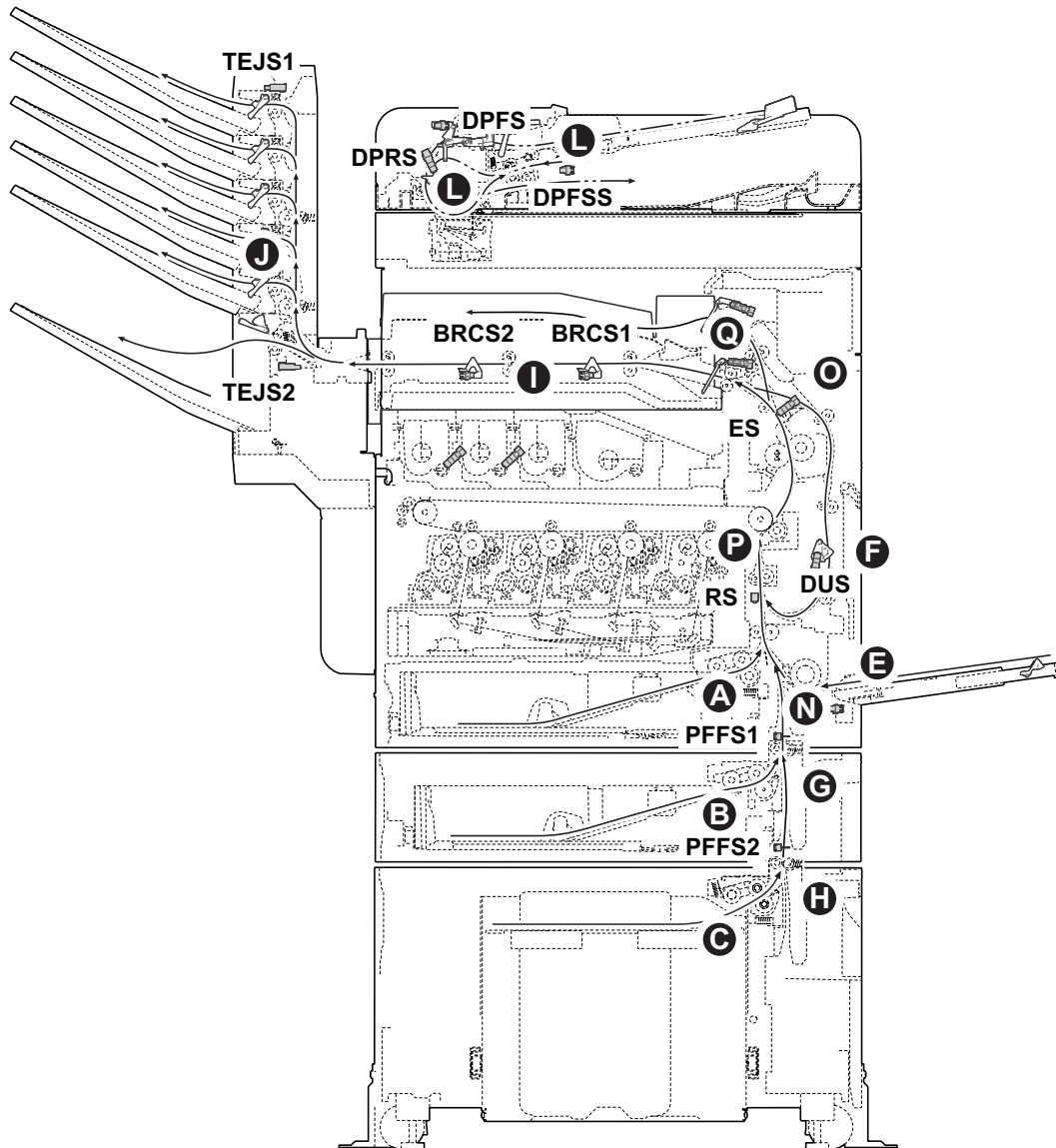
(13) Main unit + DP-5120 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + AK-5100 + DF-5120

[Paper jam position]

- A. Paper jam at Cassette 1
- B. Paper jam at Cassette 2 (550 sheet x 1)
- C. Paper jam at Cassette 3 (2200 sheet x 1)
- E. Paper jam at Multi Purpose Tray
- F. Paper jam at Right cover 1
- G. Paper jam at Right cover 2
- H. Paper jam at Right cover 3
- I. Paper jam at bridge conveying
- L. Paper jam at Document Processor
- M. Paper jam at 1000-sheet Finisher
- M. Paper jam at 3000-sheet Finisher
- N. Paper jam at conveying section
- O. Paper jam at Duplex unit
- P. Paper jam at Registration
- Q. Paper jam at Job Separator

[Sensor (Paper conveying)]

- PFFS1: PF conveying sensor1
- PFFS2: PF conveying sensor 2
- RS: Registration sensor
- ES: Exit sensor
- DUS: Duplex sensor
- DPFS: DP feed sensor
- DPTS: DP timing sensor
- DPCISS: DP back side timing sensor
- DPES: DP exit sensor
- BRCS1: BR conveying sensor1
- BRCS2: BR conveying sensor 2
- DFPEs: DF entrance sensor
- DFMEs: DF middle sensor
- DFMTs: DF exit paper sensor
- DFSEs: DF sub exit sensor

(14) Main unit + DP-5100 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + AK-5100 + MT5100

[Paper jam position]

- A. Paper jam at Cassette 1
- B. Paper jam at Cassette 2 (550 sheet x 1)
- C. Paper jam at Cassette 3 (2200 sheet x 1)
- E. Paper jam at Multi Purpose Tray
- F. Paper jam at Right cover 1
- G. Paper jam at Right cover 2
- H. Paper jam at Right cover 3
- I. Paper jam at bridge conveying
- J. Paper jam at mail box
- L. Paper jam at Document Processor
- N. Paper jam at conveying section
- O. Paper jam at Duplex unit
- P. Paper jam at Registration
- Q. Paper jam at Job Separator

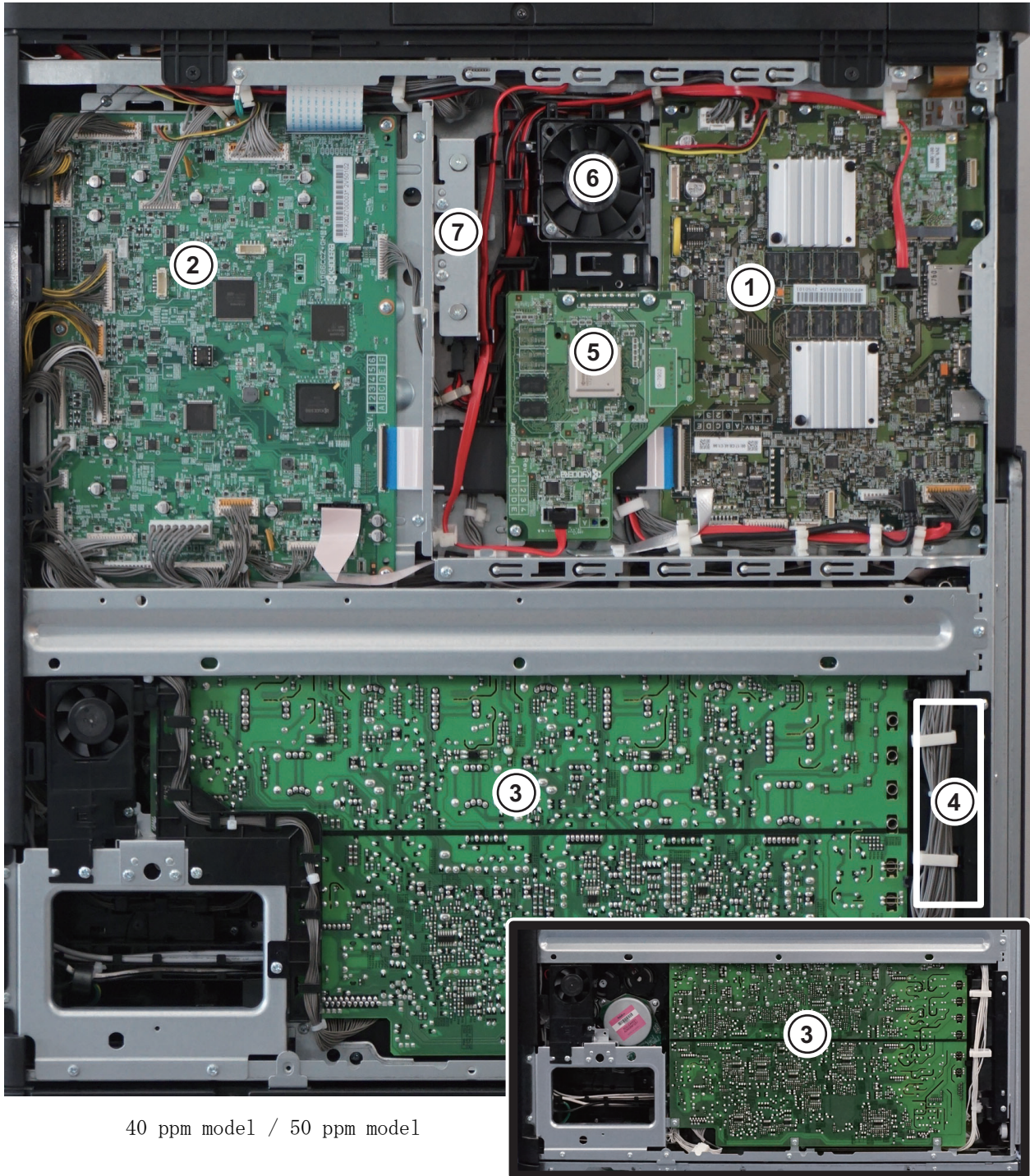
[Sensor (Paper conveying)]

- PFFS1: PF conveying sensor 1
- PFFS2: PF conveying sensor 2
- RS: Registration sensor
- ES: Exit sensor
- DUS: DU sensor
- DPFS: DP feed sensor
- DPTS: DP timing sensor
- DPES: DP exit sensor
- TEJS1: MT exit sensor1
- TEJS2: MT exit sensor2

3 - 3 Electric parts

(1) Wire connection

(1-1) Machine rear side

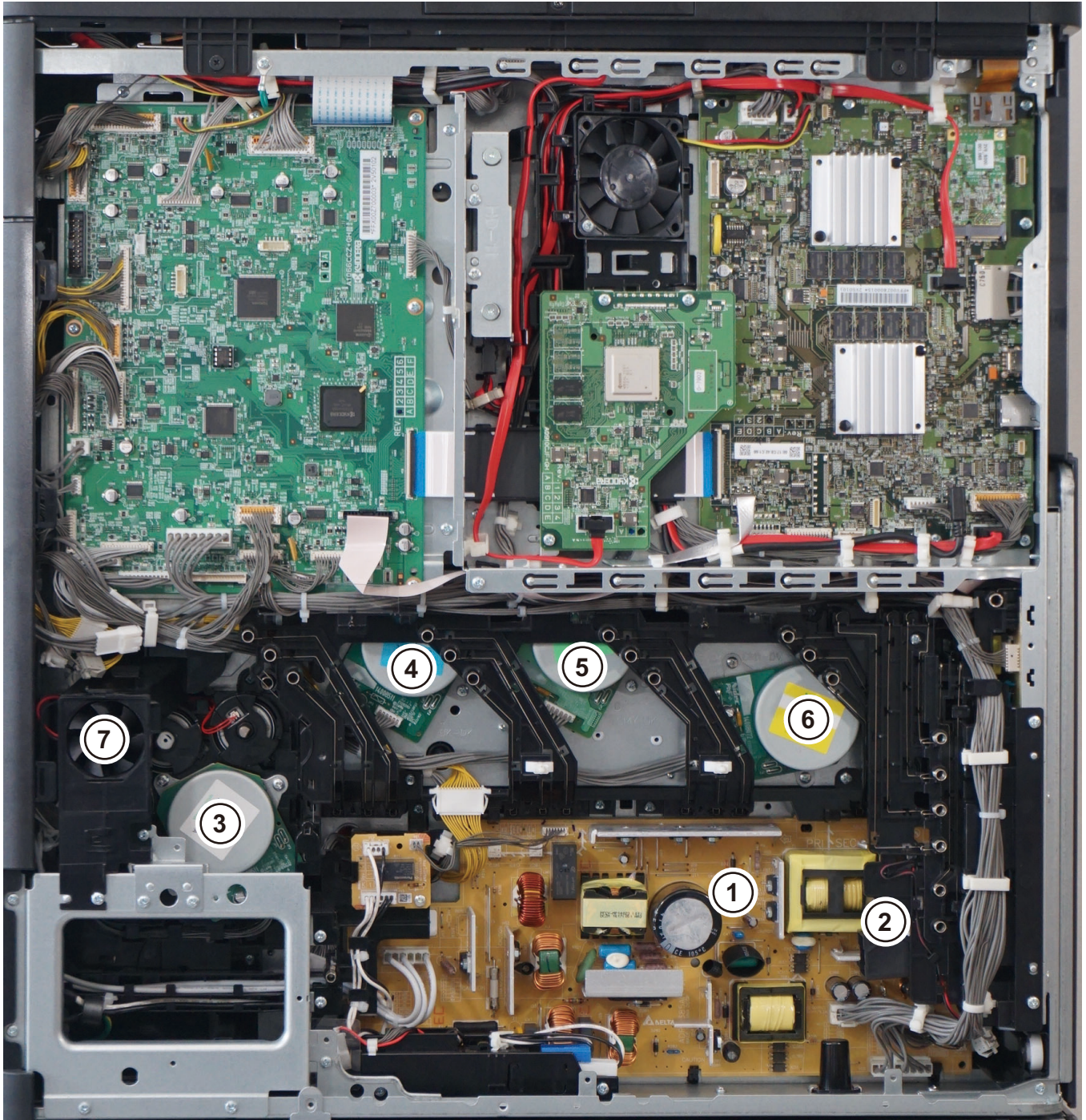


40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

35 ppm model

- | | |
|--------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 Main PWB | 5 DP relay PWB |
| 2 Engine PWB | 6 Controller fan motor |
| 3 High voltage PWB | 7 Hard disk |
| 4 Transfer high voltage PWB *1 | |

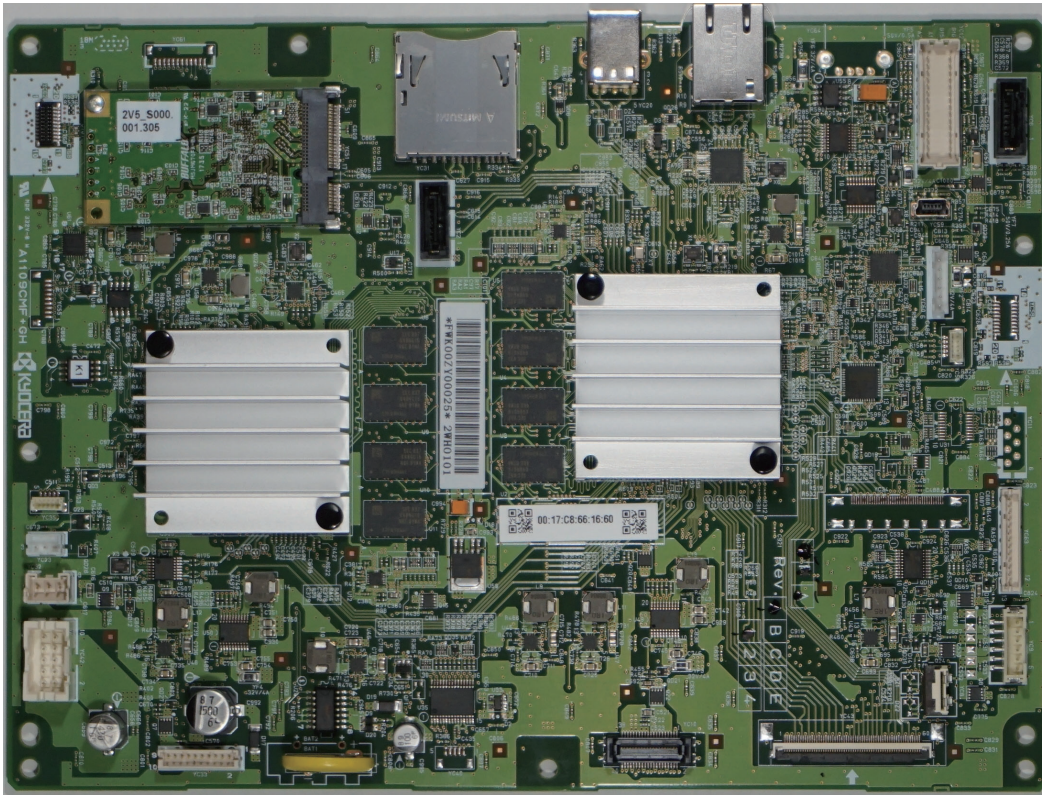
*1: 40 ppm model / 50 ppm model only

(1-2) Backside of the High-voltage PWB

- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| 1 Power source PWB | 4 Drum motor K |
| 2 Power source fan | 5 Drum motor CMY |
| 3 Developer motor K / Paper feed motor | 6 Developer motor CMY |
| | 7 Clutch cooling fan |

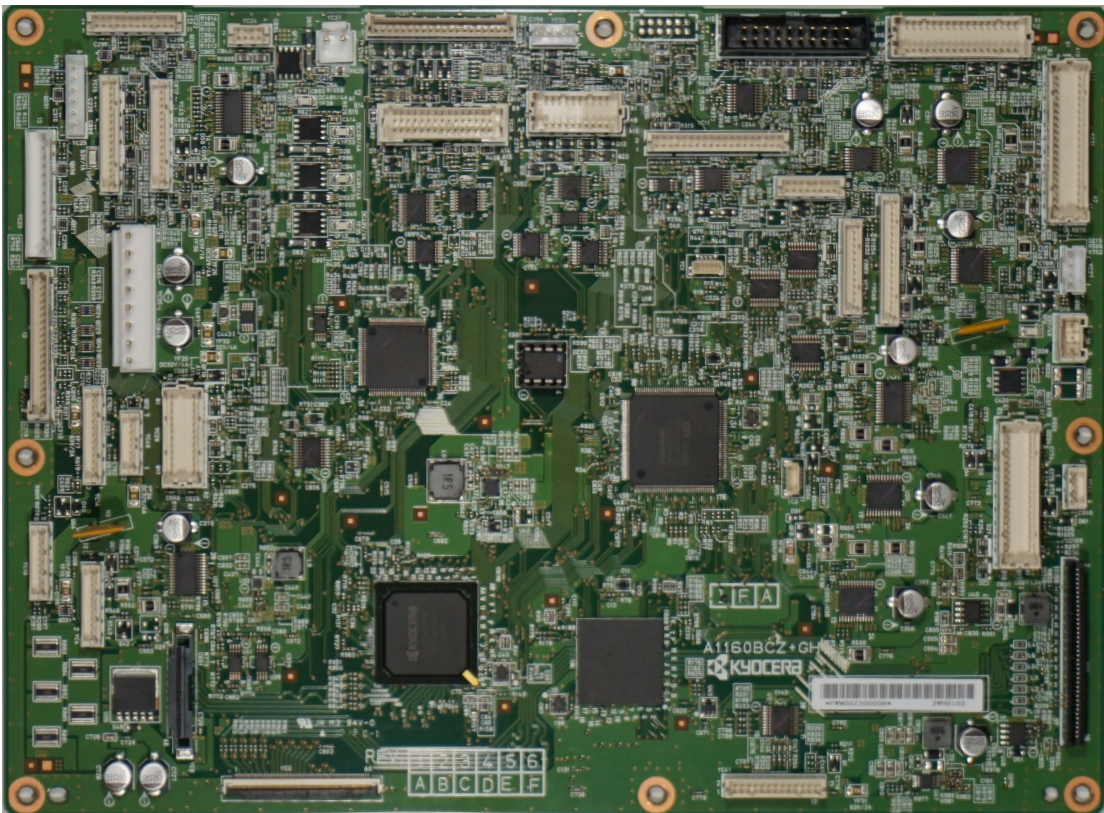
(2) Descriptions about the major PWBs

(2-1) Main PWB



It controls the software for the interface and image data processing, and the hardware generating the image scanner unit and operation section.

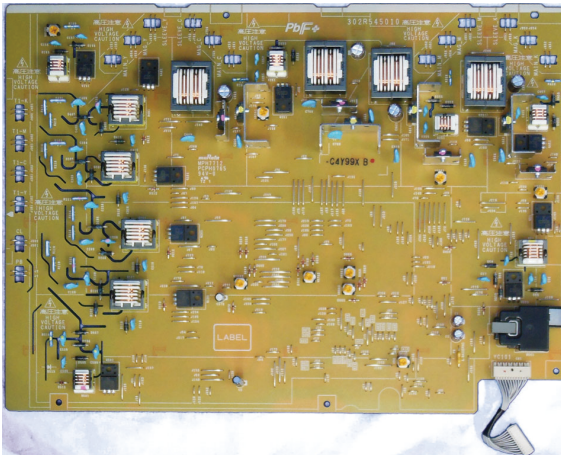
(2-2) Engine PWB



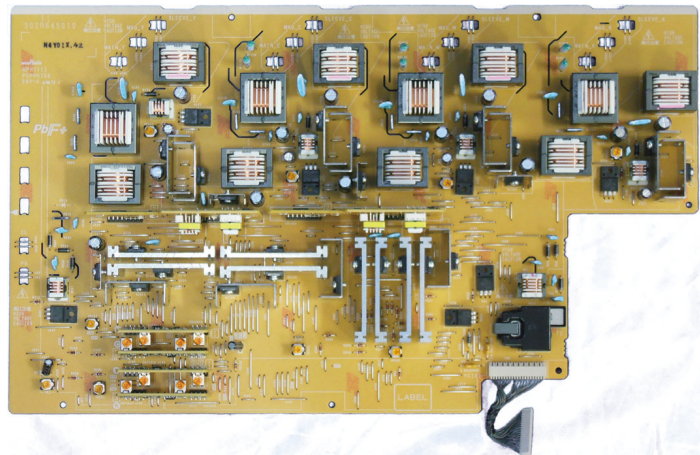
It controls the hardware for the generation of the high-voltage and the bias, and the paper conveying system.

(2-3) High-voltage PWB

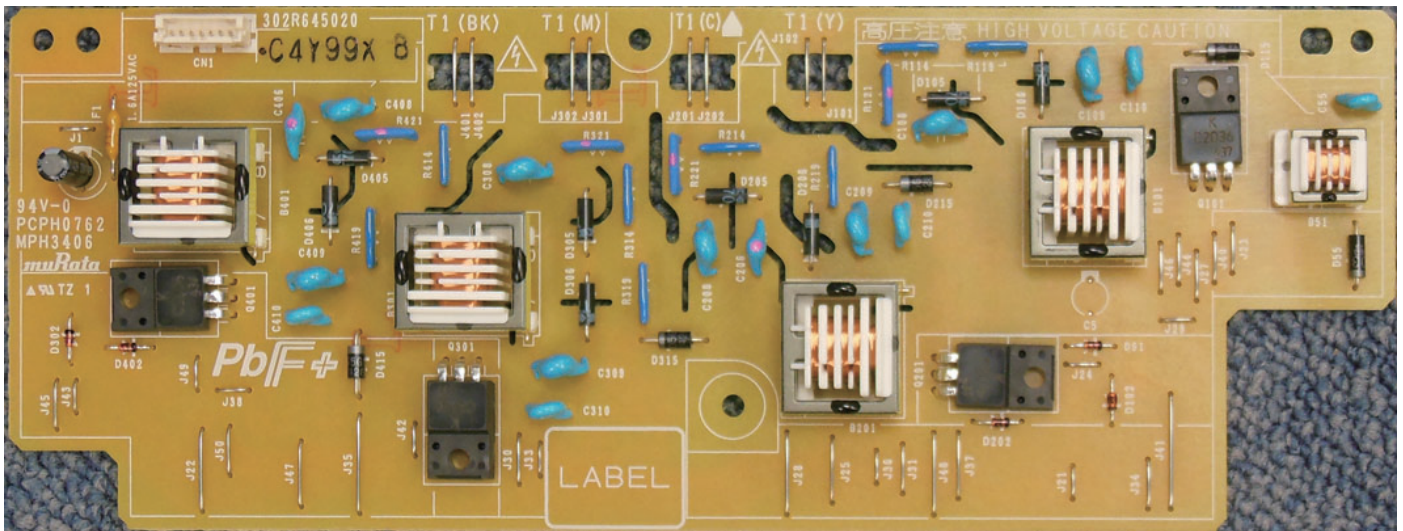
35 ppm model



40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

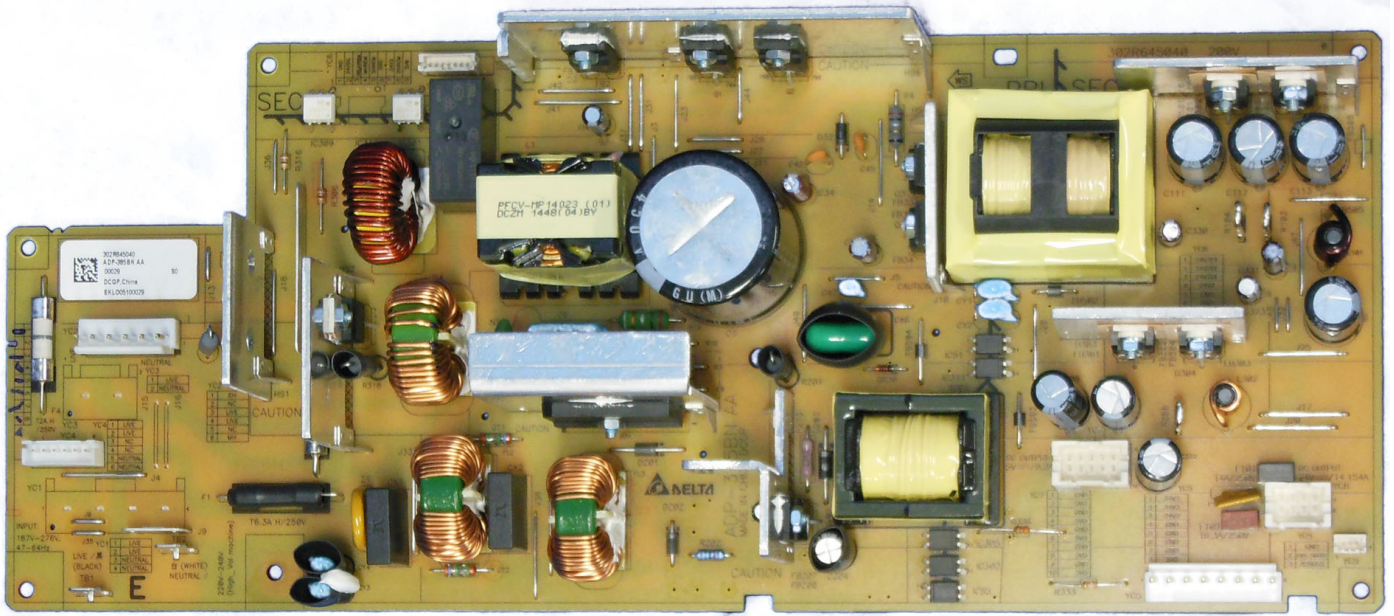


Generating the main charger high-voltage and the developer bias, the transfer bias, separation bias and the transfer cleaning bias.

(2-4) High voltage PWB (40 ppm model / 50 ppm model only)

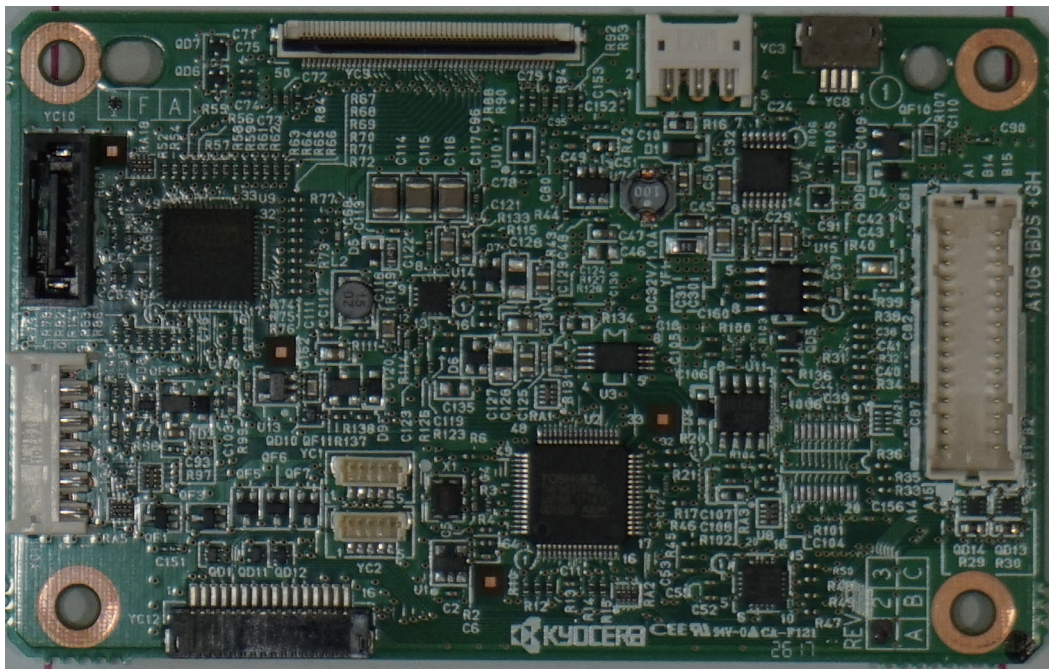
Output transfer bias and separation bias.

(2-5) Power source PWB



The input voltage (AC) from the AC power supply is changed to DC such as DC24V, and it controls the fuser heater.

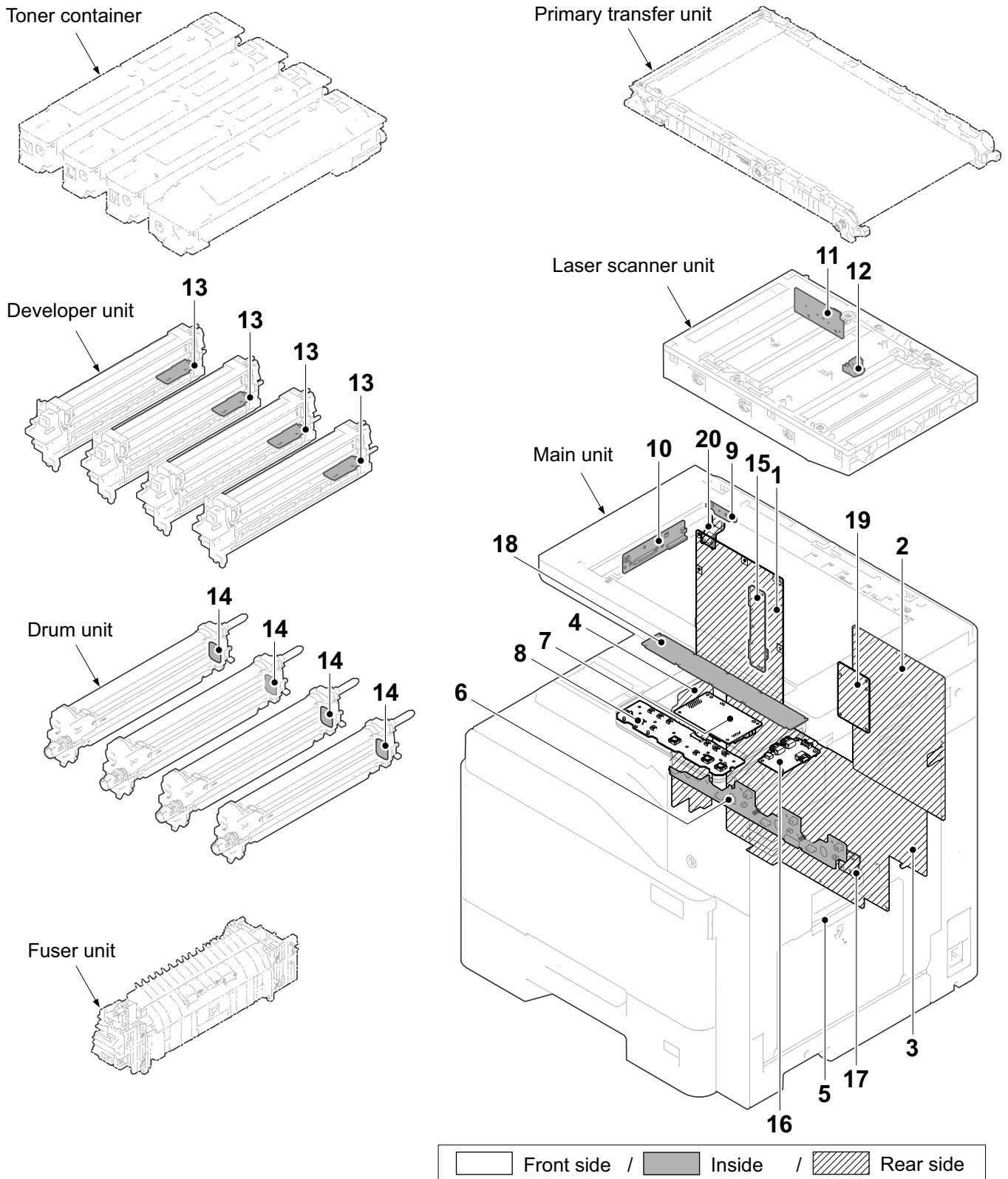
(2-6) Operation panel PWB



It consists of the wiring relay circuit for the main PWB, the operation panel PWB and the LCD.

(3) PWB

(3-1) Location



1 Main PWB

Controlling the entire software to control the interface to the PC and network and image data process, etc. Controlling the entire hardware to control the image scanner unit and operation section.

2 Engine PWB

Controlling the hardware such as electric parts drive, high voltage, bias output, paper conveying, fuser temperature, etc.

3	High-voltage PWB	Generating the main charger high-voltage, the developer bias, the transfer bias and the separation bias.
4	Transfer high voltage PWB * ¹	Generate transfer bias and separation bias.
5	Power source PWB	Rectifying the AC power input to the full-wave and converting it to DC24V. It controls the fuser heater.
6	Drum/Developer relay PWB	Consisting of the wiring relay circuit to the engine PWB, drum units and developer units.
7	Operation panel PWB	It consists of the wiring relay circuit for the main PWB, operation panel sub PWB and LCD.
8	Operation panel sub PWB	Consisting of the LED indicator and the key switches.
9	LED PWB	Controlling the LED.
10	CCD PWB	Scanning the original image.
11	APC PWB	Emitting and controlling the laser beam.
12	PD PWB	Controlling the synchronous lateral laser beam.
13	Developer PWB K	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer K unit.
14	Developer PWB M	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer M unit.
15	Developer PWB C	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer C unit.
16	Developer PWB Y	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside developer Y unit.
17	Drum PWB K	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit K. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
18	Drum PWB M	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit M. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
19	Drum PWB C	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit C. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
20	Drum PWB Y	Wiring relay to the electric parts inside drum unit Y. Storing the drum unique data in an EEPROM.
21	KUIO relay PWB	Consisting of the relay circuit for the engine PWB, FAX PWB, network PWB, etc.
22	USB PWB	USB hub PWB
23	Cassette heater PWB	Consisting of the relay circuit for the engine PWB, power source PWB and option cassette heater.
24	RFID PWB	Reading the toner container information.
25	Fuser high voltage PWB* ¹	Generate high voltage of the fuser discharge needle.
26	Wireless network interface PWB* ²	Wireless LAN module

*1:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model only

*2:Option except 120V specification

(3-2) Part name table

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part.No.
1	Main PWB	PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY SP PARTS PWB MAIN ASSY EU SP	302V49404_* ¹ 302WH9402_* ² 302V49403_* ¹ 302WH9401_* ²
2	Engine PWB	PARTS PWB ENGINE ASSY SP	302V49405_* ¹ 302WH9403_* ²
3	High-voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE MAIN SP	302R59404_* ¹ 302R69415_* ²
4	Transfer high voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HIGH VOLTAGE TRANSFER SP	302R69416_* ²
5	Drum/Developer relay PWB	PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE 100 SP PARTS UNIT LOW VOLTAGE 200 SP	302R69417_ 302R69418_
6	Drum/Developer relay PWB	PARTS PWB DRUM DLP CONNECT ASSY SP	302R69404_
7	Operation panel PWB	PARTS TREATMENT UNIT(SP) PARTS PWB PANEL MAIN ASSY SP	302V59413_ 302V59411_
8	Operation panel sub PWB	PARTS OPERATION UNIT H SP PARTS PWB OPERATION ASSY SP	302V59413_ 302V59415_
9	LED PWB	ISU ASSY H SP (PWB LED ASSY)	302WH9313_
10	CCD PWB	ISU ASSY H SP (PWB CCD ASSY)	302WH9313_
11	APC PWB	LK-5195 LK-5205 (PWB APC ASSY)	302R49315_* ³ 302WH9312_* ⁴
12	PD PWB	LK-5195 LK-5205 (PWB PD ASSY)	302R49315_* ³ 302WH9312_* ⁴
13	Developer K PWB	DV-5205K DV-5225K (PWB DLP K ASSY)	302R59301_* ¹ 302WH9308_* ²
14	Developer M PWB	DV-5205M DV-5225M (PWB DLP M ASSY)	302R59302_* ¹ 302WH9309_* ²
15	Developer C PWB	DV-5205C DV-5225C (PWB DLP C ASSY)	302R59303_* ¹ 302WH9310_* ²
16	Developer Y PWB	DV-5205Y DV-5225Y (PWB DLP Y ASSY)	302R59304_* ¹ 302WH9311_* ²
17	Drum K PWB	DK-5195 DK-5225 (PWB DRUM ASSY)	302R49305_* ¹ 302WH9307_* ²
18	Drum M PWB		
19	Drum C PWB		

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part.No.
20	Drum C PWB		
21	KUIO relay PWB	PARTS PWB KUIO ASSY SP	302K99427_
22	USB PWB	PARTS PWB USB HUB ASSY SP	302R69407_
23	Cassette heater PWB	PARTS PWB HEATER RELAY ASSY SP	302R69405_
24	RFID PWB	PARTS PWB PUNCH ASSY SP	302R69411_
25	Fuser high voltage PWB	PARTS UNIT HI VOLTAGE FUSER	302ND4506_ ^{*2}
26	Wireless network interface PWB	PARTS WIFI UNIT SP	303RR9401_ ^{*5}

*1:35 ppm model

*2:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

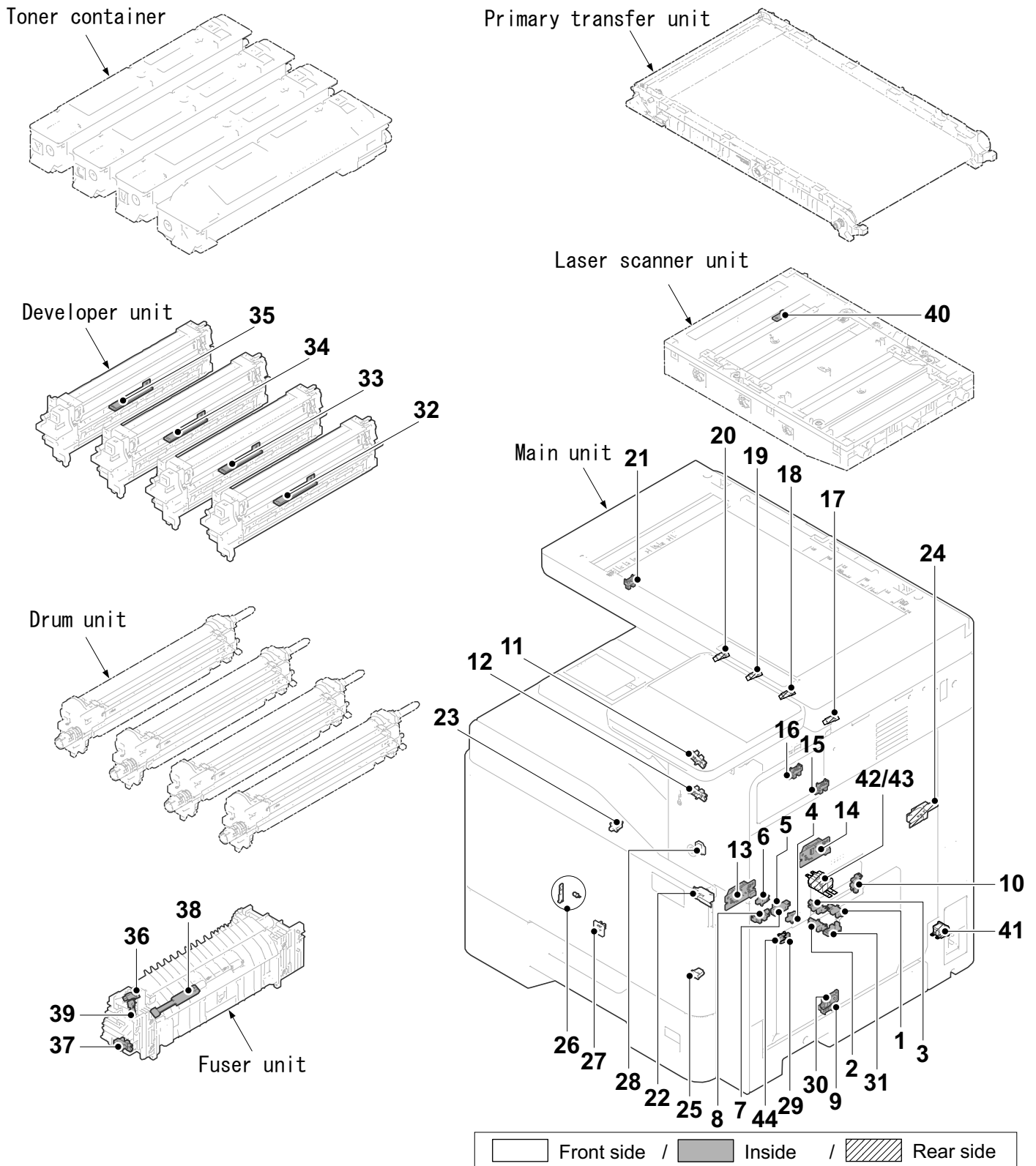
*3:35 ppm model / 40 ppm model

*4:50 ppm model

*5: Option except 120V specification

(4) Sensors and Switches

(4-1) Location



- | | | |
|---|----------------------|--|
| 1 | Paper sensor | Detect paper in cassette |
| 2 | Paper gauge sensor 1 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the cassette |
| 3 | Paper gauge sensor 2 | Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the cassette |

4	Paper length sensor 1	Detect cassette size and if cassette is available
5	Paper length sensor 2	Detect cassette size and if cassette is available
6	Paper length sensor 3	Detect cassette size and if cassette is available
7	Registration sensor	Control secondary paper feed start timing
8	Lift sensor	Detect upper limit when operating the bottom plate in the feed cassette
9	MP paper sensor	Detect paper on MP tray
10	DU sensor	Detect paper jam at duplex section
11	Exit upper full sensor	Detect paper full at the job separator or the attachment kit
12	Exit lower full sensor	Detect paper full on inner tray
13	Front ID sensor	Measure the toner density at the calibration
14	Rear ID sensor	Measure the toner density at the calibration
15	TC belt release sensor1	Detect release position of the transfer belt
16	TC belt release sensor2	Detect release position of the transfer belt
17	Container sensor K	Detect rotation of the toner container (Black)
18	Container sensor M	Detect rotation of the toner container (Magenta)
19	Container sensor C	Detect rotation of the toner container (Cyan)
20	Container sensor Y	Detect rotation of the toner container (Yellow)
21	Home position sensor	Detect the position of the image scanner
22	Front cover switch1	Shut down 24V line during front cover open And reset Interlock switch
23	Front cover switch2	Detect open of the front cover (left side)
24	Right cover switch	Shut down 24V line during right cover open And reset Interlock switch
25	Waste box switch	Detect if the waste toner box is available
26	Waste toner sensor	Detect the amount of the waste toner box
27	Temperature/humidity sensor	Detect external temperature and humidity
28	Power switch	Turning on and off of the power for the main PWB, engine PWB, operation panel PWB, and so on
29	MP tray switch	Detect MP tray open.
30	MP paper width sensor	Detect paper width on MP tray
31	MP paper length sensor	Detect paper length on MP tray
32	Toner sensor K	Detect toner amount in the developing unit K
33	Toner sensor M	Detect toner amount in the developing unit M
34	Toner sensor C	Detect toner amount in the developing unit C
35	Toner sensor Y	Detect toner amount in the developing unit Y
36	Exit sensor	Detect paper jam at the fuser section
37	Fuser pressure release sensor	Detect switching status of the fuser pressure
38	Fuser thermistor 1	Detect the temperature of the fuser heat roller (Center)

39 Fuser thermistor2	Detect the temperature of the fuser heat roller (Edge)
40 LSU thermistor	Detect the temperature of the LSU
41 Cassette heater switch *1	Switch ON/OFF of power supply to the cassette heater
42 PF cassette heater switch1	Interlock switch for the upper PF cassette heater
43 PF cassette heater switch2	Interlock switch for the upper PF cassette heater
44 Middle sensor *2	Detect conveying timing of paper after primary feed
45 Humidity sensor	Detect the temperature of the toner supply pipe

*1:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

*2:50ppm model

(4-2) Parts name table

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	Paper sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
2	Paper gauge sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
3	Paper gauge sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
4	Paper length sensor 1	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
5	Paper length sensor 2	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
6	Paper length sensor 3	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
7	Registration sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	303NW9404_
8	Lift sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
9	MP paper sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
10	DU sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
11	Exit upper full sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
12	Exit lower full sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
13	Front ID sensor	PARTS ID SENSOR ASSY SP	302R69406_
14	Rear ID sensor	PARTS ID SENSOR ASSY SP	302R69406_
15	TC belt release sensor 1	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
16	TC belt release sensor 2	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
17	Container sensor K	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
18	Container sensor M	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
19	Container sensor C	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
20	Container sensor Y	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
21	Home position sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
22	Front cover switch 1	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
23	Front cover switch 2	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
24	Right cover switch	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
25	Waste box switch	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
26	Waste toner sensor	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
27	Temperature/humidity sensor	PARTS PWB PUNCH ASSY SP	302R69419_

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
28	Power switch	RARTS PWB SWITCH ASSY SP	302NG9430_
29	MP tray switch	SW. PUSH	7SP01000004+H01
30	MP paper width sensor	PARTS PWB PAPER SIZE SENSOR ASSY SP	303R39405_
31	MP paper length sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT.SP	302P79401_
32	Toner sensor K	DV-5205K DV-5225K (TONER SENSOR ASSY K)	302R59301_ ^{*1} 302WH9308_ ^{*2}
33	Toner sensor M	DV-5205M DV-5225M (TONER SENSOR ASSY M)	302R59302_ ^{*1} 302WH9309_ ^{*2}
3,4	Toner sensor C	DV-5205C DV-5225C (TONER SENSOR ASSY C)	302R59303_ ^{*1} 302WH9310_ ^{*2}
3,5	Toner sensor Y	DV-5205Y DV-5225Y (TONER SENSOR ASSY Y)	302R59304_ ^{*1} 302WH9311_ ^{*2}
36	Exit sensor	FK-5355	302WH9301_ ^{*1}
37	Fuser pressure release sensor	FK-5357 FK-5365 FK-5367 (SENSOR OPT.)	302WH9302_ ^{*1} 302WH9304_ ^{*2} 302WH9305_ ^{*2}
38	Fuser thermistor1	FK-5355 FK-5357 FK-5365 FK-5367 (THERMISTOR FUSER NC)	302WH9301_ ^{*1} 302WH9302_ ^{*1} 302WH9304_ ^{*2} 302WH9305_ ^{*2}
39	Fuser thermistor2	FK-5355 FK-5357 FK-5365 FK-5367 (THERMISTOR FUSER)	302WH9301_ ^{*1} 302WH9302_ ^{*1} 302WH9304_ ^{*2} 302WH9305_ ^{*2}
40	LSU thermistor	LK-5195 LK-5205 (PWB THERMISTOR ASSY)	302R49315_ ^{*3} 302WH9312_ ^{*4}
41	Cassette heater switch	SW.SEESAW	7SC010107+++H01
42	PF cassette heater switch1	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
43	PF cassette heater switch2	INTER LOCK SWITCH	2FB2716_
44	Middle sensor	PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP	302K99458_ ^{*4}
45	Humidity sensor	PARTS, HUMIDITY SENSOR, SP	302H09430_ ^{*2}

*1:35 ppm model

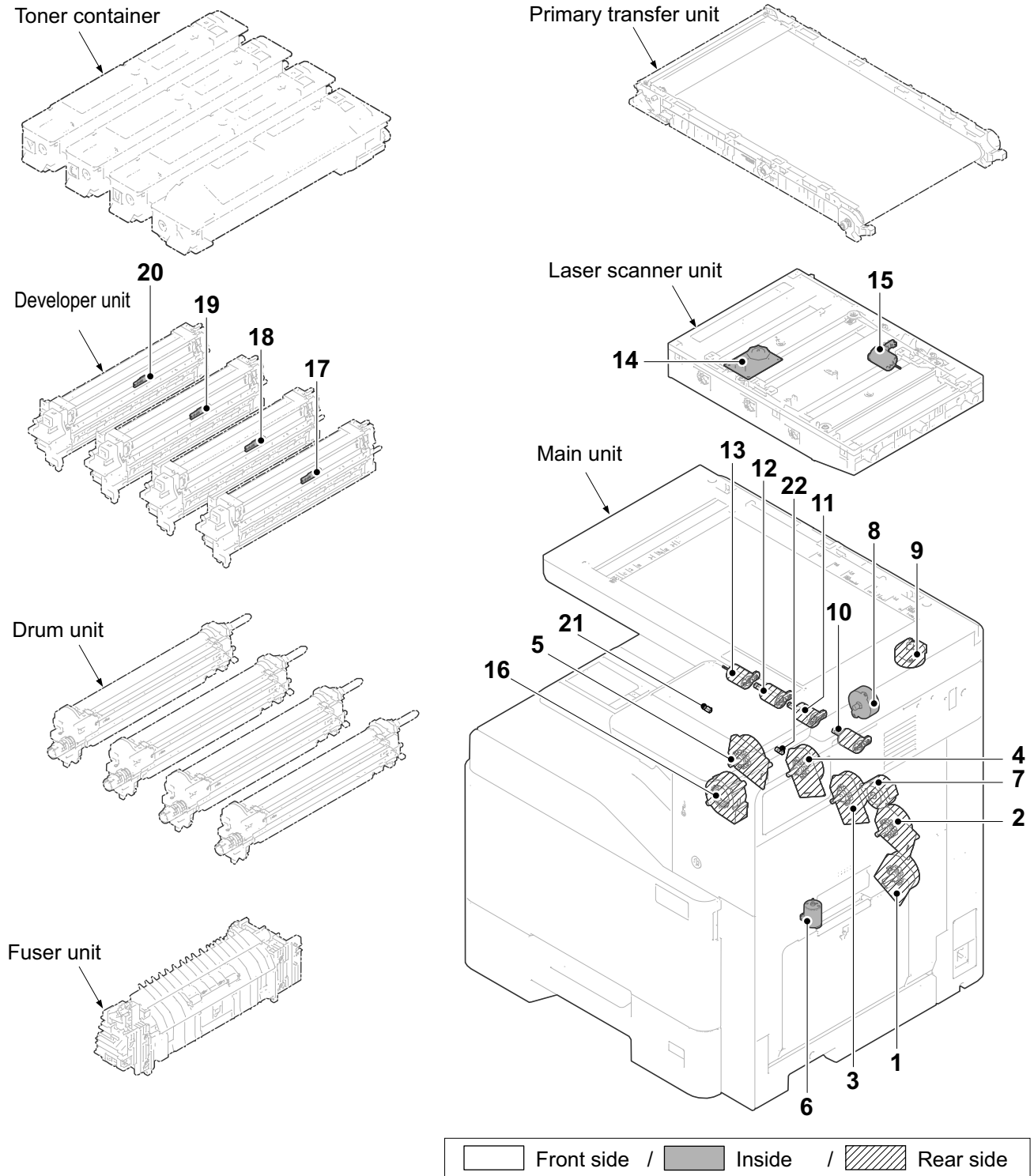
*2:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

*3:35 ppm model / 40 ppm model

*4:50 ppm model

(5) Motors

(5-1) Location



- | | | |
|---|------------------------|---|
| 1 | Developer K/Feed motor | Drive the developer unit and feed section |
| 2 | Transfer motor | Drive the primary transfer unit |
| 3 | Drum motor K | Drive the drum unit (Black) |
| 4 | Drum motor CMY | Drive the drum unit (Color) |
| 5 | Developer motor CMY | Drive the developer unit (Color) |

6	Lift motor	Operate the bottom plate of cassette
7	Fuser motor	Drive the fuser section
8	Exit motor	Drive the exit section
9	Scanner motor	Drive the optical section
10	Toner motor K	Supply toner in the developer unit (Black)
11	Toner motor M	Supply toner in the developer unit (Magenta)
12	Toner motor C	Supply toner in the developer unit (Cyan)
13	Toner motor Y	Supply toner in the developer unit (Yellow)
14	Transfer release motor	Drive the separation of the primary transfer roller
15	Polygon motor	Drive the polygon motor
16	Cleaning motor	Drive the LSU dust-proof glass cleaning function
17	Vibration motor K	Vibrate the developer unit K
18	Vibration motor M	Vibrate the developer unit M
19	Vibration Motor C	Vibrate the developer unit C
20	Vibration Motor Y	Vibrate the developer unit Y
21	Toner pipe Vibration Motor 1 ^{*1}	Vibrate the toner supply unit
22	Toner pipe Vibration motor 2 ^{*1}	Vibrate the toner supply unit

*1:40 ppm model / 50ppm model

(5-2) Part name table

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	Developer K/Feed motor	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (MOTOR-BL W20)	302R49408_
2	Transfer motor	IMAGE DRIVE ASSY (MOTOR-BL W20)	302R45841_
3	Drum motor K	DR-5205 (MOTOR-BL W20 DRUM Z11)	302R69301_
4	Drum motor CMY	DR-5205 (MOTOR-BL W20 DRUM Z11)	302R69301_
5	Developer motor CMY	DR-5205 (MOTOR-BL W20)	302R69301_
6	Lift motor	PARTS LIFT MOTOR ASSY SP	302R49422_
7	Fuser motor	PARTS MOTOR-PM FUSER SP	302SZ9408_
8	Exit motor	PARTS EXIT ASSY SP (MOTOR EJECT)	302R49405_
9	Scanner motor	PARTS MOTOR ISU SP	302LW9406_
10	Toner motor K	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_
11	Toner motor M	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_
12	Toner motor C	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_
13	Toner motor Y	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_

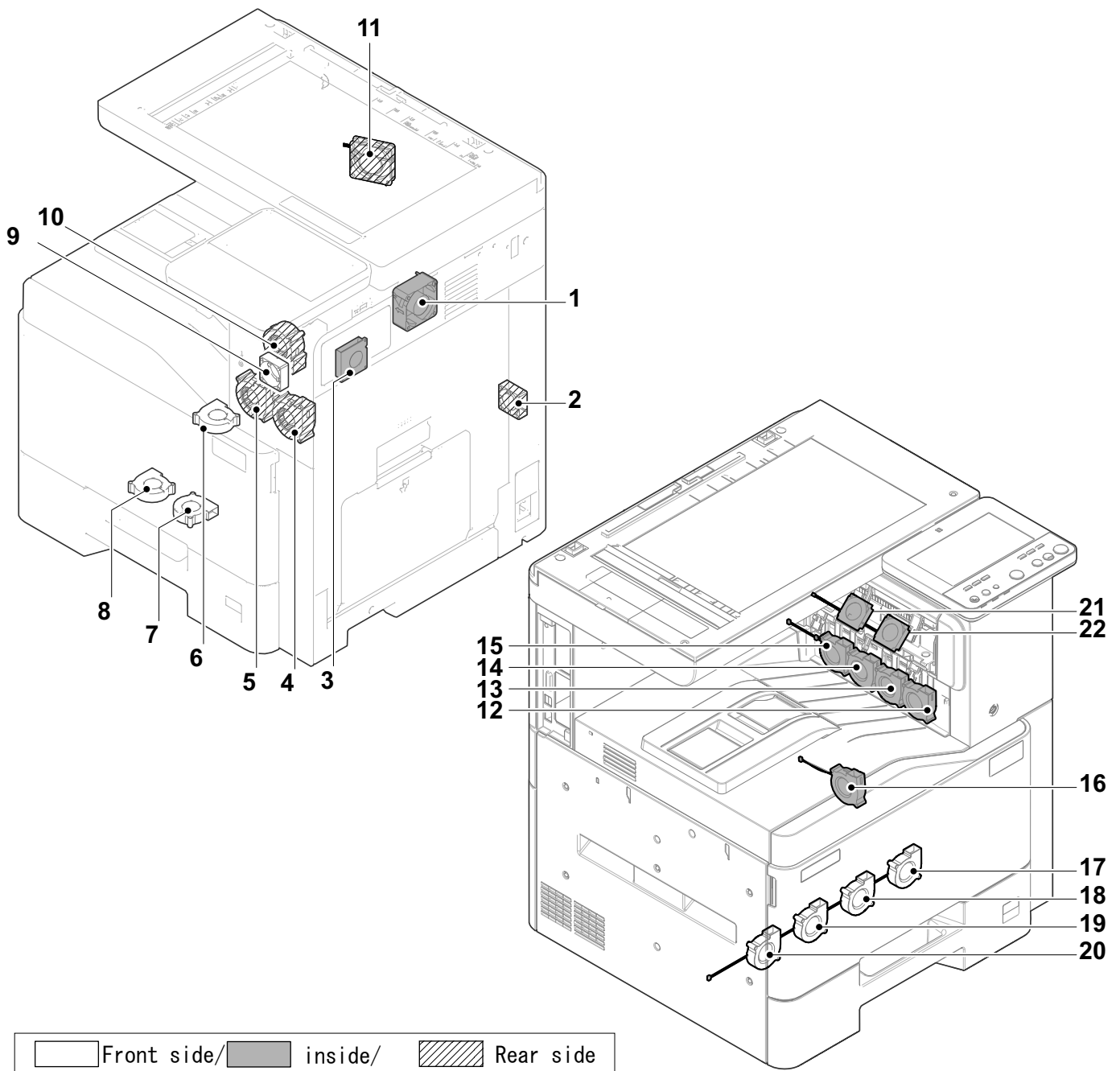
No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1,4	Transfer release motor	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_
15	Polygon motor	LK-5195 LK-5205 (MOTOR POLYGON)	302R49315_ ^{*3} 302WH9312_ ^{*4}
16	Cleaning motor	PARTS DC MOTOR ASSY B SP	302R49420_
17	Vibration motor K	DV-5205K DV-5225K (MOTOR VIBRATION)	302R59301_ ^{*1} 302WH9308_ ^{*2}
18	Vibration motor M	DV-5205M DV-5225M (MOTOR VIBRATION)	302R59302_ ^{*1} 302WH9309_ ^{*2}
19	Vibration Motor C	DV-5205C DV-5225C (MOTOR VIBRATION)	302R59303_ ^{*1} 302WH9310_ ^{*2}
20	Vibration Motor Y	DV-5205Y DV-5225Y (MOTOR VIBRATION)	302R59304_ ^{*1} 302WH9311_ ^{*2}
21	Toner pipe Vibration motor 1	PARTS TONER SUPLLY ASSY (VIBRATION PWB ASSY B)	302WH9407_ ^{*2}
22	Toner pipe Vibration motor 2	PARTS TONER SUPLLY ASSY (VIBRATION PWB ASSY B)	302WH9407_ ^{*2}

*1:35 ppm model

*2:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

*3:35 ppm model / 40 ppm model

*4:50 ppm model

(6) Fan**(6-1) Location**

1	DU fan	Cooling of the DU section
2	Clutch fan	Cooling of the clutch
3	Eject paper fan ^{*1}	Cooling of the eject paper
4	Developer fan2 ^{*1}	Cooling of the Developing section
5	Developer fan1 ^{*1} / Power source fan ^{*2}	Cooling of the Developing section ^{*1} / Cooling of the power source ^{*2}
6	Toner suction fan ^{*2}	Scattering suction of the collected toner
7	Developer fan4 ^{*1}	Cooling of the Developing section
8	Developer fan3 ^{*1}	Cooling of the Developing section
9	Steaming fan ^{*1}	Steam diffusion of the ejected paper

10 PWB fan	Cooling of the Main PWB
11 Controller fan	Cooling of the power source and the high voltage PWB
12 Fuser fan1*2	Airflow generation to the fuser unit
13 Fuser fan2*2	Airflow generation to the fuser unit
14 Fuser fan3*2	Airflow generation to the fuser unit
15 Fuser fan4*2	Airflow generation to the fuser unit
16 Drum K fan*2	Cooling of the drum K
17 Developer/drum fan1*2	Cooling of the developer/drum
18 Developer/drum fan2*2	Cooling of the developer/drum
19 Developer/drum fan3*2	Cooling of the developer/drum
20 Developer/drum fan4*2	Cooling of the developer/drum
21 Eject paper fan2*3	Cooling of the eject paper
22 Eject paper fan3*3	Cooling of the eject paper
23 Toner supply pipe fan*2	Cooling of the toner supply pipe

*1:35ppm model only

*2:40 ppm model / 50ppm model only

*3:40ppm model/50ppm model only, supply with RPS EXIT unit only

(6-2) Part name table

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
1	DU fan	FAN LSU 60-25	302GR4408_
2	Clutch fan	FAN COOLING 40-15	302H04412_
3	Eject paper fan	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 50 SP	302K994A5_* ¹
4	Developer fan2	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 60 SP	302LC9438_* ²
5	Developer fan1	PARTS FAN COOLING LSU 60 SP	302LC9438_* ¹
6	Toner suction fan	PARTS,FAN COOLING LSU 60 SP	302LC9438_* ³
7	Developer fan3	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
8	Developer fan3	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
9	Steaming fan	PARTS EXIT ASSY SP (FAN COOLING 40-15)	302R49405_* ¹
10	PWB fan	FAN COOLING LSU 60	302LC9438_
11	Controller fan	FAN BOX COOLING	302FZ4404_
12	Fuser fan1	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
13	Fuser fan2	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
14	Fuser fan3	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
15	Fuser fan4	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
16	Bk Drum Fan	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²
17	Developer/drum fan 1	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_* ²

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
18	Developer/drum fan 2	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_ ^{*2}
19	Developer/drum fan 3	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_ ^{*2}
20	Developer/drum fan 4	PARTS,FAN IMAGE SP	302FZ9466_ ^{*2}
21	Eject paper fan2	- PARTS EXIT ASSY SP PARTS EXIT ASSY SP	- 302V59418_ ^{*3} 302WH9405_ ^{*4}
22	Eject paper fan 3	- PARTS EXIT ASSY SP PARTS EXIT ASSY SP	- 302V59418_ ^{*3} 302WH9405_ ^{*4}
23	Toner supply pipe fan	FAN CENTER 80 25 3	302ND4411_ ^{*2}

*1:35 ppm model only

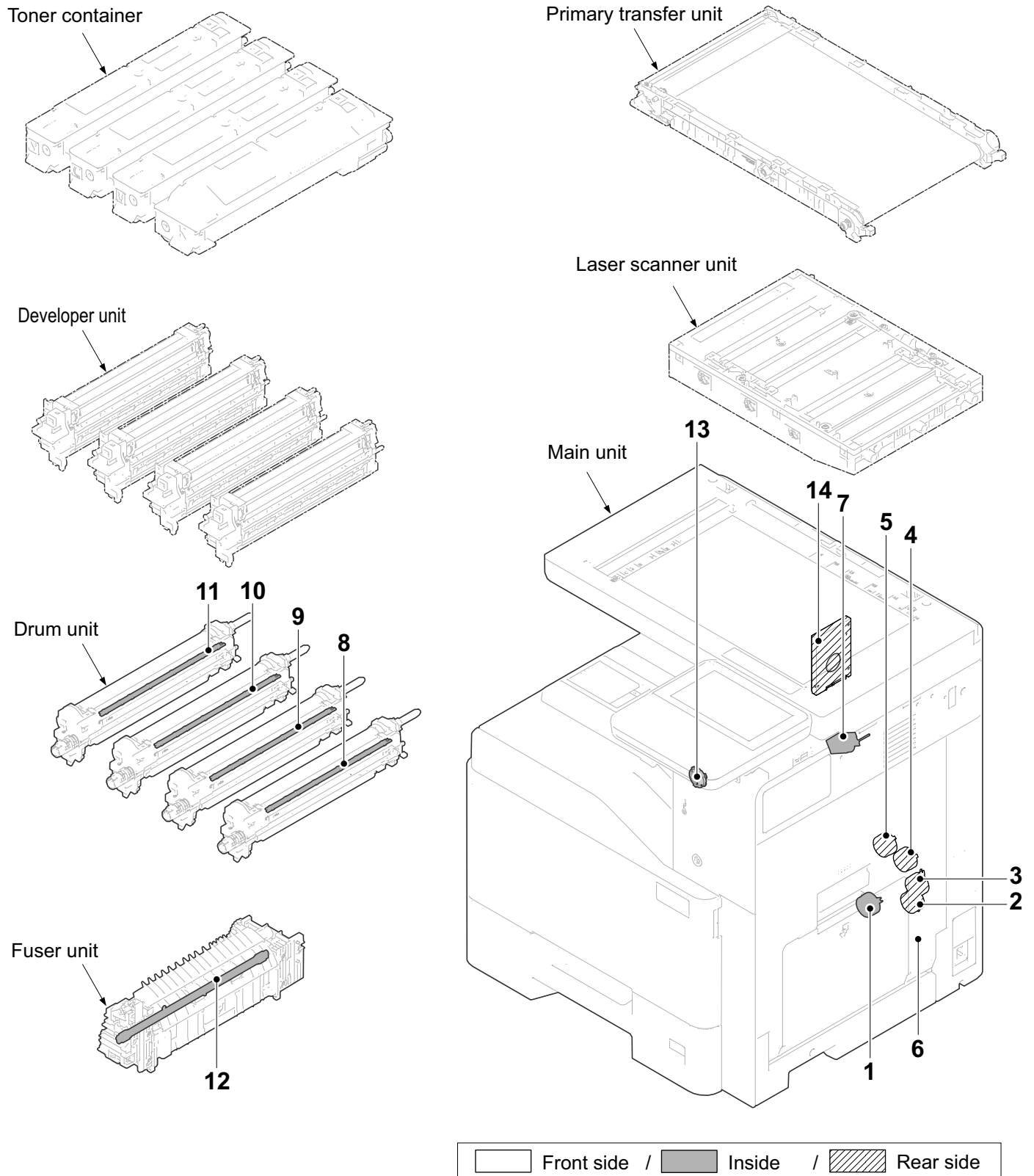
*2:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model only

*3:40 ppm model: supply only as RPS unit

*4:50 ppm model: supply only as RPS unit

(7) Others

(7-1) Location



1 Paper feed clutch

Controlling the primary paper feeding from the cassette.

2 Middle clutch

Controlling the conveying section drive.

3	Duplex clutch	Controlling the duplex drive.
4	Registration clutch	Controlling the secondary paper feeding from the cassette.
5	Developer clutch	Controlling the drive to developer unit. (Black)
6	MP solenoid	Controlling the primary paper feeding from the MP tray.
7	feed-shift solenoid	Operates the feed-shift guide.
8	Cleaning lamp K	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum. (Black)
9	Cleaning lamp M	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum. (Magenta)
10	Cleaning lamp C	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum. (Cyan)
11	Cleaning lamp Y	Removing the remaining electric charge on the drum. (Yellow)
12	Fuser heater	Heating the heat roller.
13	Speaker	Outputting sounds.
14	Hard Disk ^{*1}	Accumulation of the image data and account management information

*1: Option except 35 ppm model 120V specification

(7-2) Part name table

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part.No.
1	Paper feed clutch	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (CLUTCH 35 Z35R)	302R49408_
2	Middle clutch	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (CLUTCH 35 Z35R)	302R49408_
3	Duplex clutch	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (CLUTCH 35 Z35R)	302R49408_
4	Registration clutch	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (CLUTCH 35 Z35R)	302R49408_
5	Developer clutch	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (CLUTCH 35 Z35R)	302R49408_
6	MP solenoid	PARTS FEED DRIVE ASSY SP (SOLENOID MPF)	302R49408_
7	feed-shift solenoid	PARTS EXIT ASSY SP (SOLENOID PRIMARY FEED)	302R49405_
8	Cleaning lamp K	DK-5195 (PWB ERASER ASSY) DK-5225 (PWB ERASER ASSY)	302R49305_ ^{*2} 302WH9307_ ^{*3}
9	Cleaning lamp M	DK-5195 (PWB ERASER ASSY) DK-5225 (PWB ERASER ASSY)	302R49305_ ^{*2} 302WH9307_ ^{*3}

No.	Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part.No.
10	Cleaning lamp C	DK-5195 (PWB ERASER ASSY) DK-5225 (PWB ERASER ASSY)	302R49305_ ^{*2} 302WH9307_ ^{*3}
11	Cleaning lamp Y	DK-5195 (PWB ERASER ASSY) DK-5225 (PWB ERASER ASSY)	302R49305_ ^{*2} 302WH9307_ ^{*3}
12	Fuser heater	FK-5355 FK-5365 (HEATER LAMP 240) FK-5357 FK-5367 (HEATER LAMP 120)	302WH9301_ ^{*2} 302WH9304_ ^{*3} 302WH9302_ ^{*2} 302WH9305_ ^{*3}
13	Speaker	PARTS SPEAKER SP	302LC9437_
14	Hard disk	PARTS STORAGE DEVICE SP PARTS STORAGE DEVICE SP	302ND9318_ ^{*1} 302NH9319_ ^{*3}

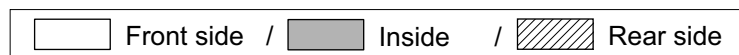
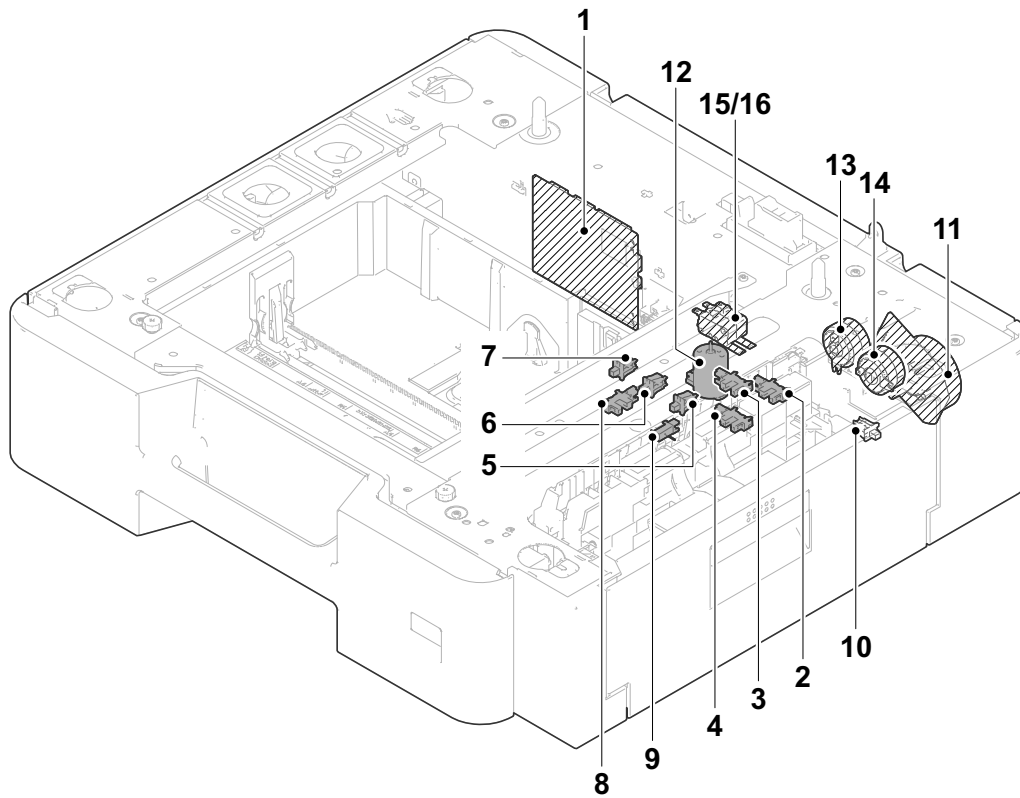
*1: Option except 35 ppm model 120V specification

*2: 35ppm model

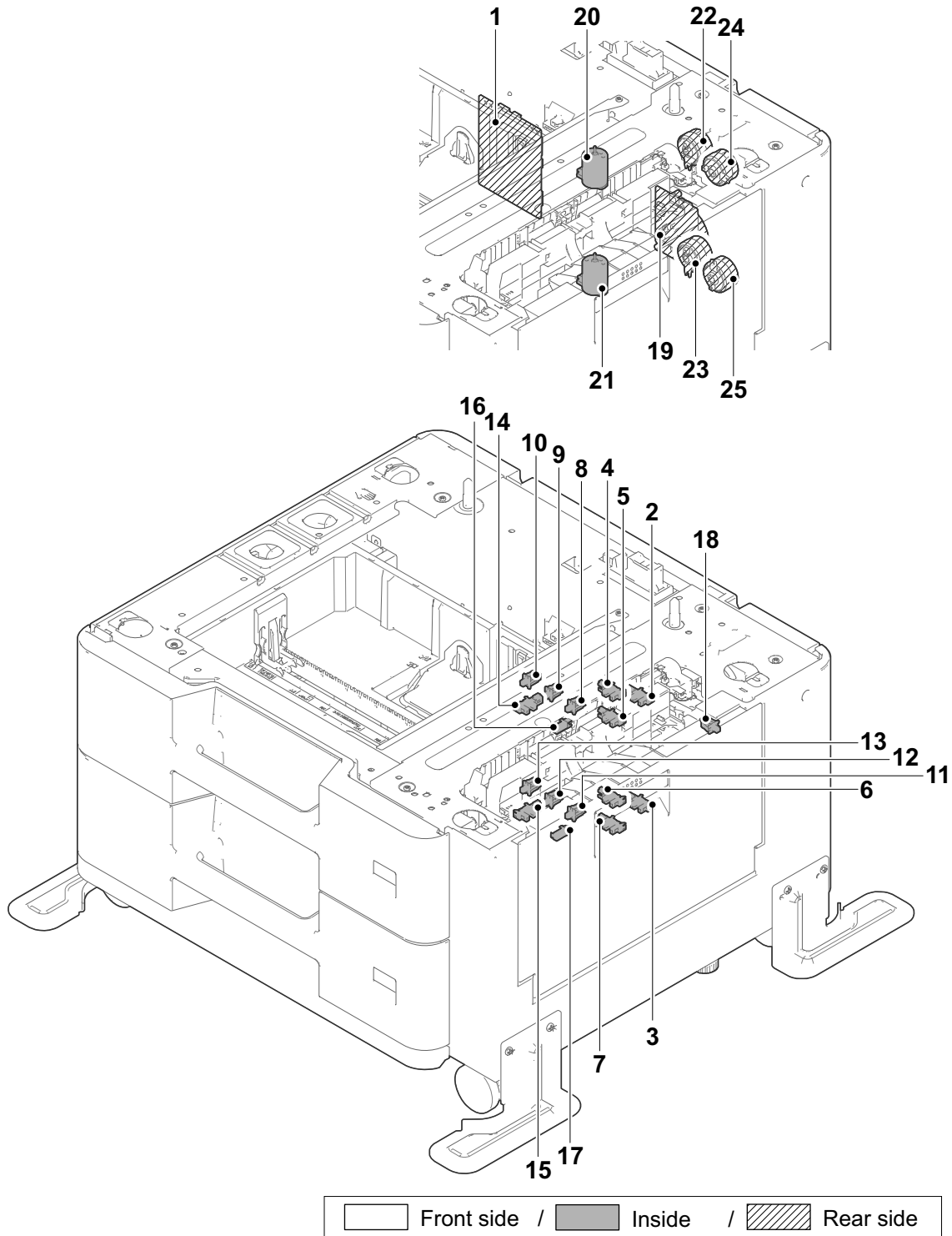
*3: 40 ppm model / 50ppm model

3 - 4 Electric parts (option)

(1) Paper Feeder (PF-5120)

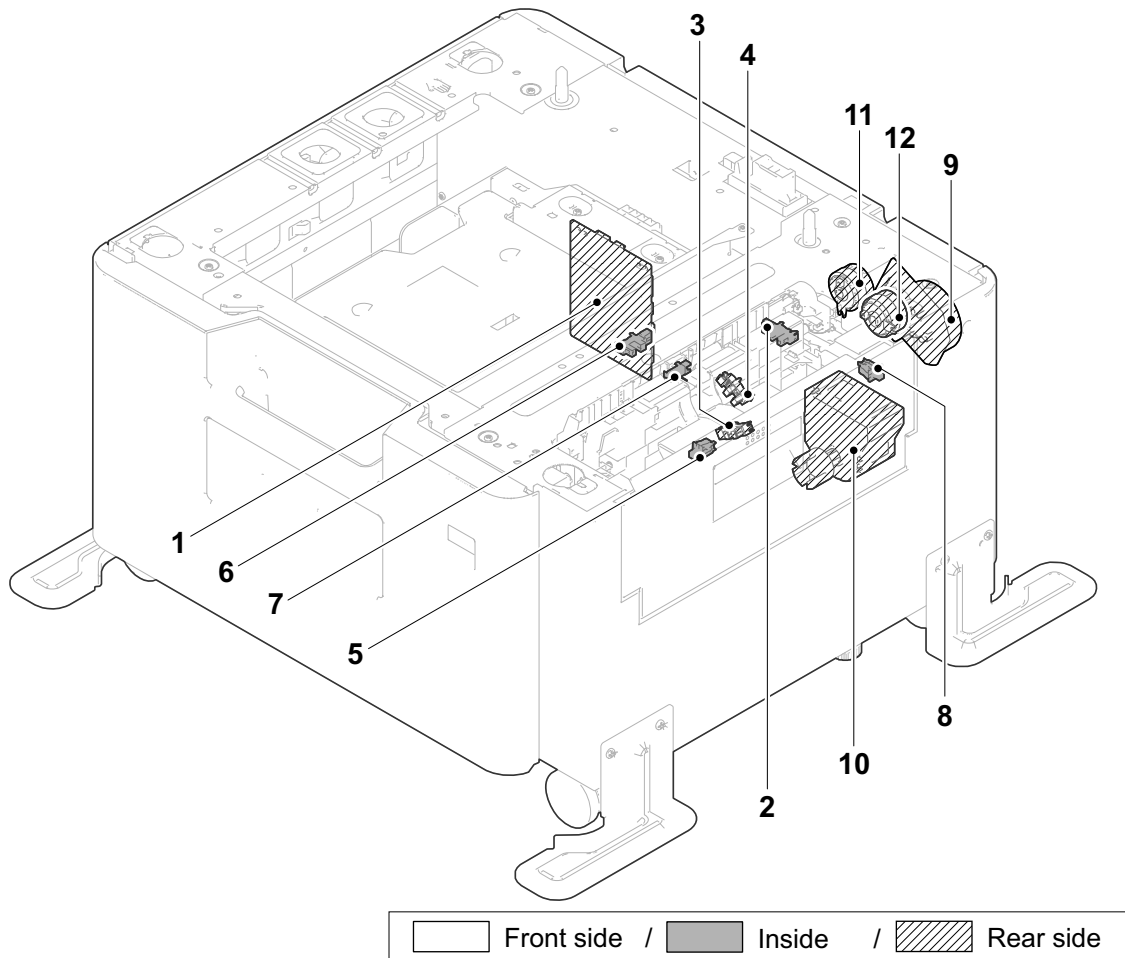


1	PF PWB	Controlling the electric parts in the PF.
2	PF paper sensor	Detecting the presence of paper in the cassette.
3	PF paper gauge sensor 1	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the cassette.
4	PF paper gauge sensor 2	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the cassette.
5	Paper length switch 1	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of cassette.
6	PF paper length switch 2	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of cassette.
7	PF paper length switch 3	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of cassette.
8	PF lift sensor	Detecting the upper limit when lifting the bottom plate inside the cassette.
9	PF conveying sensor	Detecting the paper conveying after cassette feed.
10	PF right cover switch	Detecting the right cover open.
11	PF paper feed motor	Driving the paper feeding system.
12	PF lift motor	Operating the bottom plate inside the cassette.
13	PF paper feed clutch	Controlling the primary paper feeding from the cassette.
14	PF conveying clutch	Controlling the paper conveying section.
15	Cassette heater switch3	Interlock switch for the cassette heater.
16	Cassette heater switch4	Interlock switch for the cassette heater.

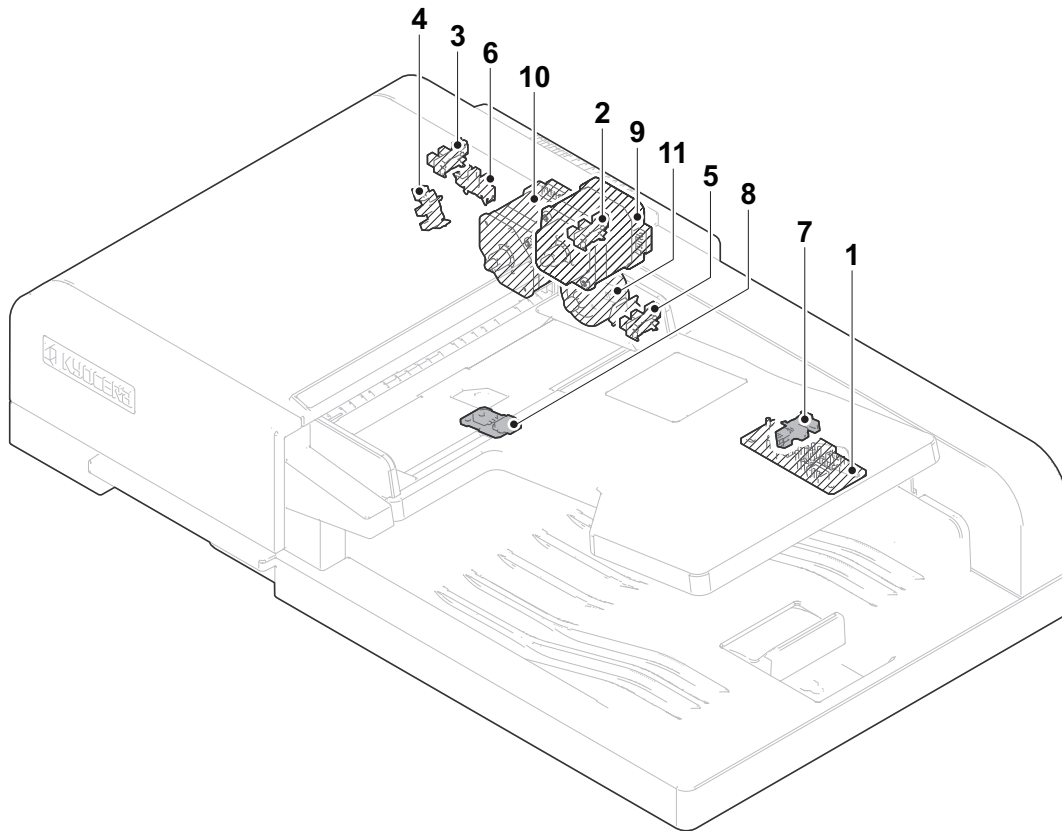
(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)

1	PF PWB	Controlling the electric parts in the PF.
2	PF paper sensor 1	Detecting presence of paper in the upper cassette.
3	PF paper sensor 2	Detecting presence of paper in the lower cassette.
4	PF paper gauge sensor 1	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the upper cassette.
5	PF paper gauge sensor 2	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the upper cassette.
6	PF paper gauge sensor 3	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the lower cassette.

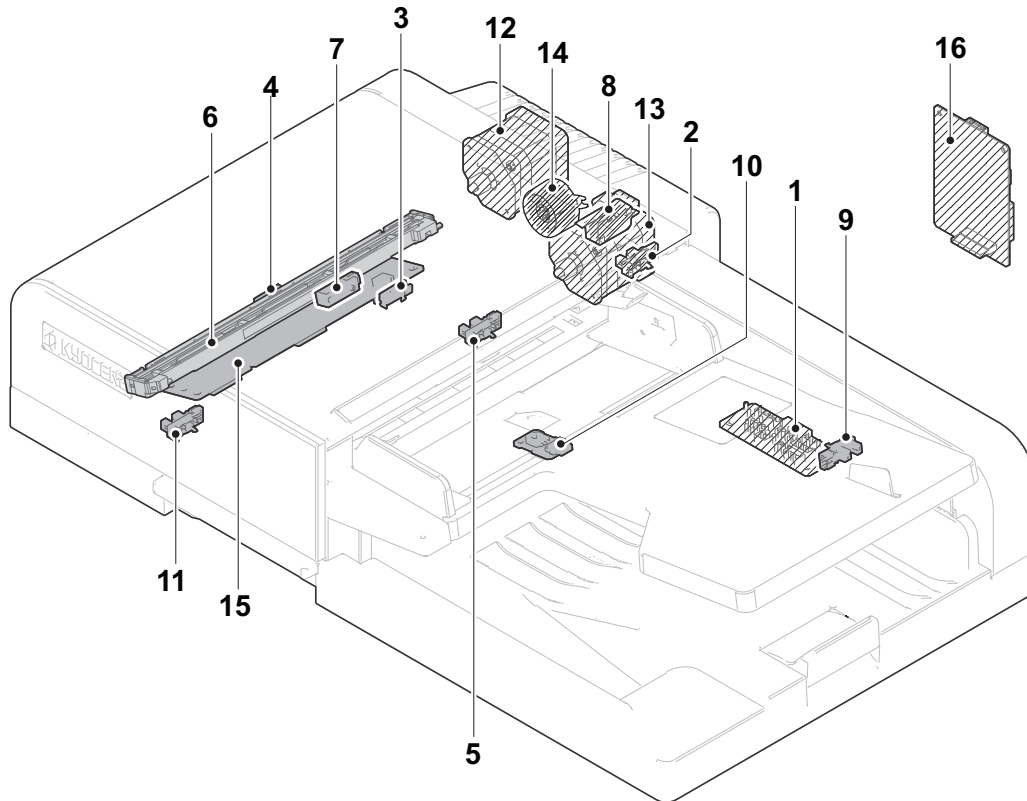
7	PF paper gauge sensor 4	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the lower cassette.
8	PF paper length switch 1	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of upper cassette.
9	PF paper length switch 2	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of upper cassette.
10	PF paper length switch 3	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of upper cassette.
11	PF paper length switch 4	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of lower cassette.
12	PF paper length switch 5	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of lower cassette.
13	PF paper length switch 6	Detecting the cassette paper size and presence of lower cassette.
14	PF lift sensor 1	Detecting the upper limit when lifting the bottom plate inside the upper cassette.
15	PF lift sensor 2	Detecting the upper limit when lifting the bottom plate inside the lower cassette.
16	PF conveying sensor 1	Detecting the paper conveying after upper cassette feed.
17	PF conveying sensor 2	Detecting the paper conveying after lower cassette feed.
18	PF right cover switch	Detecting the right cover open.
19	PF paper feed motor	Driving the paper feeding system.
20	PF lift motor 1	Operating the bottom plate inside the upper cassette.
21	PF lift motor 2	Operating the bottom plate inside the lower cassette.
22	PF paper feed clutch 1	Controlling the primary paper feeding from the upper cassette.
23	PF paper feed clutch 2	Controlling the primary paper feeding from the lower cassette.
24	PF conveying clutch 1	Controlling the paper conveying section.
25	PF conveying clutch 2	Controlling the paper conveying section.

(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)

1	PF PWB	Controlling the electric parts in the PF.
2	PF paper sensor	Detecting presence of paper in the paper deck.
3	PF paper gauge sensor 1	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the deck.
4	PF paper gauge sensor 2	Detecting the level of the remaining paper inside the deck.
5	PF deck detection switch	Detecting the PF deck installation.
6	PF lift sensor	Detecting the upper limit when lifting the bottom plate inside the deck.
7	PF conveying sensor	Detecting the paper conveying after deck feed.
8	PF right cover switch	Detecting the right cover open.
9	PF paper feed motor	Driving the paper feeding system.
10	PF lift motor	Operating the bottom plate inside the deck.
11	PF paper feed clutch	Controlling the primary paper feeding from the deck.
12	PF conveying clutch	Controlling the paper conveying section.

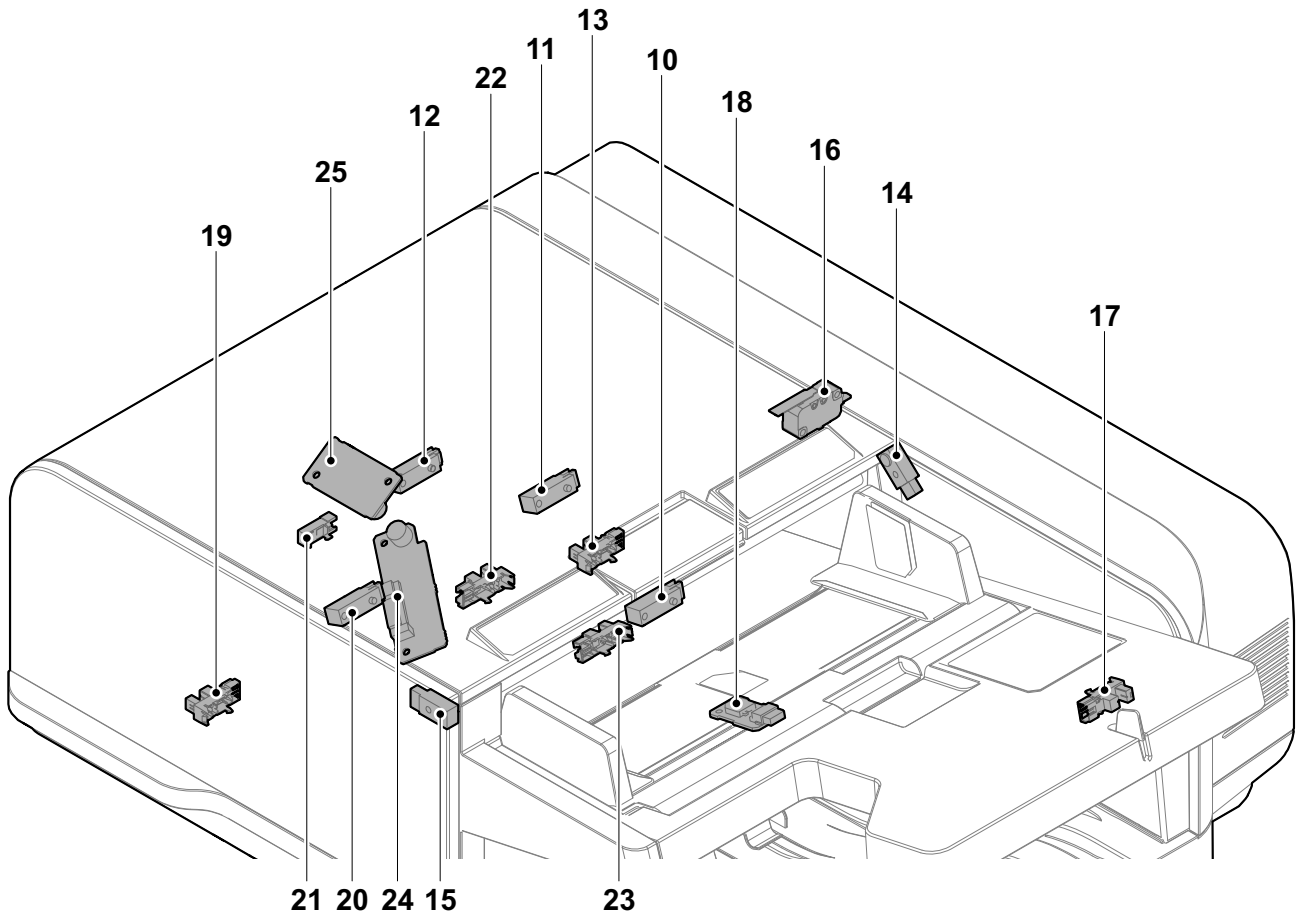
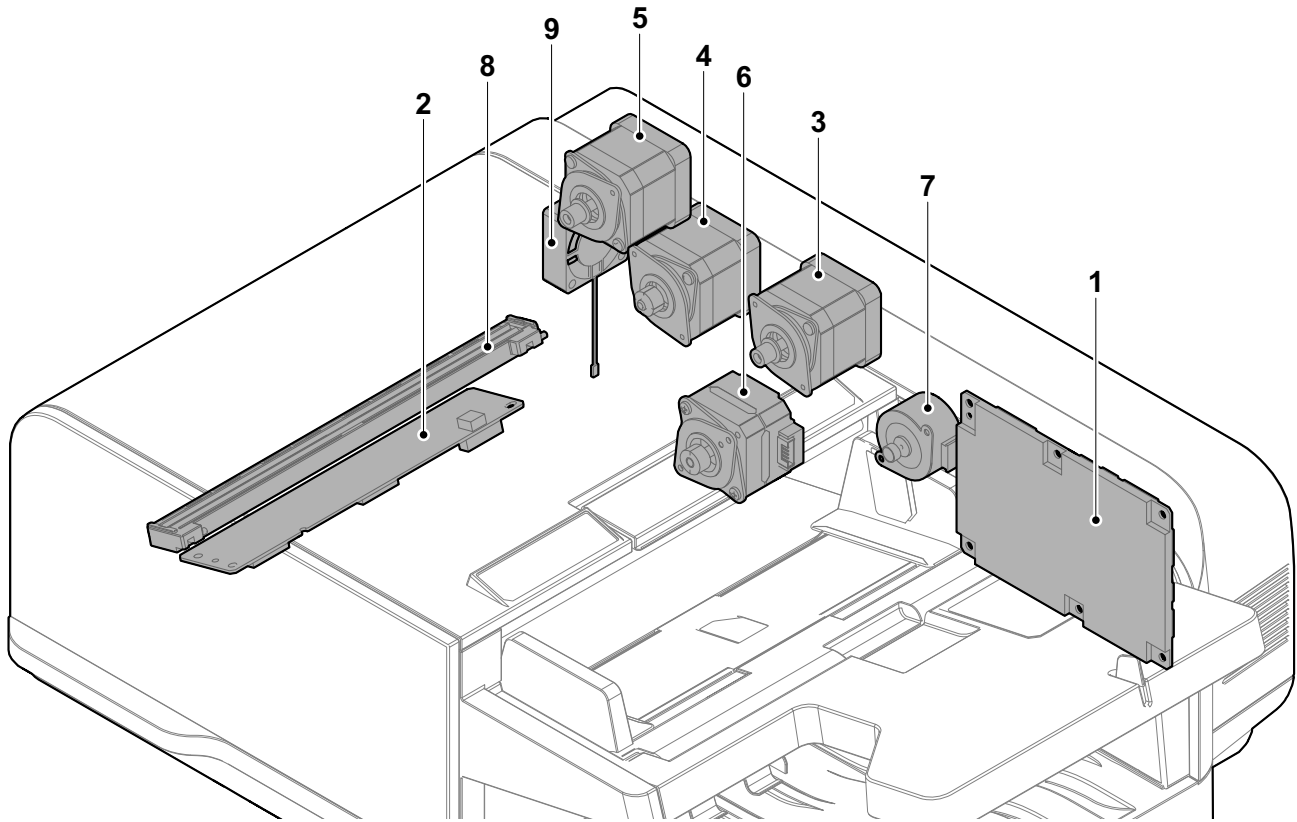
(4) Document Processor (DP-5100)

1	DP PWB	Relay board for the engine PWB and the DP electric parts.
2	DP original sensor	Detect the original in the document Processor
3	DP feed sensor	Detect the primary feed timing of the document processor
4	DP registration sensor	Detect the conveying timing of the document processor
5	DP feed-shift sensor	Detect the position of the flap in the document processor
6	DP open/close sensor	Detect the opening and closing of the document processor
7	DP original length sensor	Detect the original length in the document processor
8	DP original width sensor	Detect the original width in the document processor
9	DP paper feed motor	Drive the original feed section in the document processor
10	DP conveying motor	Drive the original conveying section in the document processor
11	DP feed-shift motor	Drive the original feed-shift section in the document processor

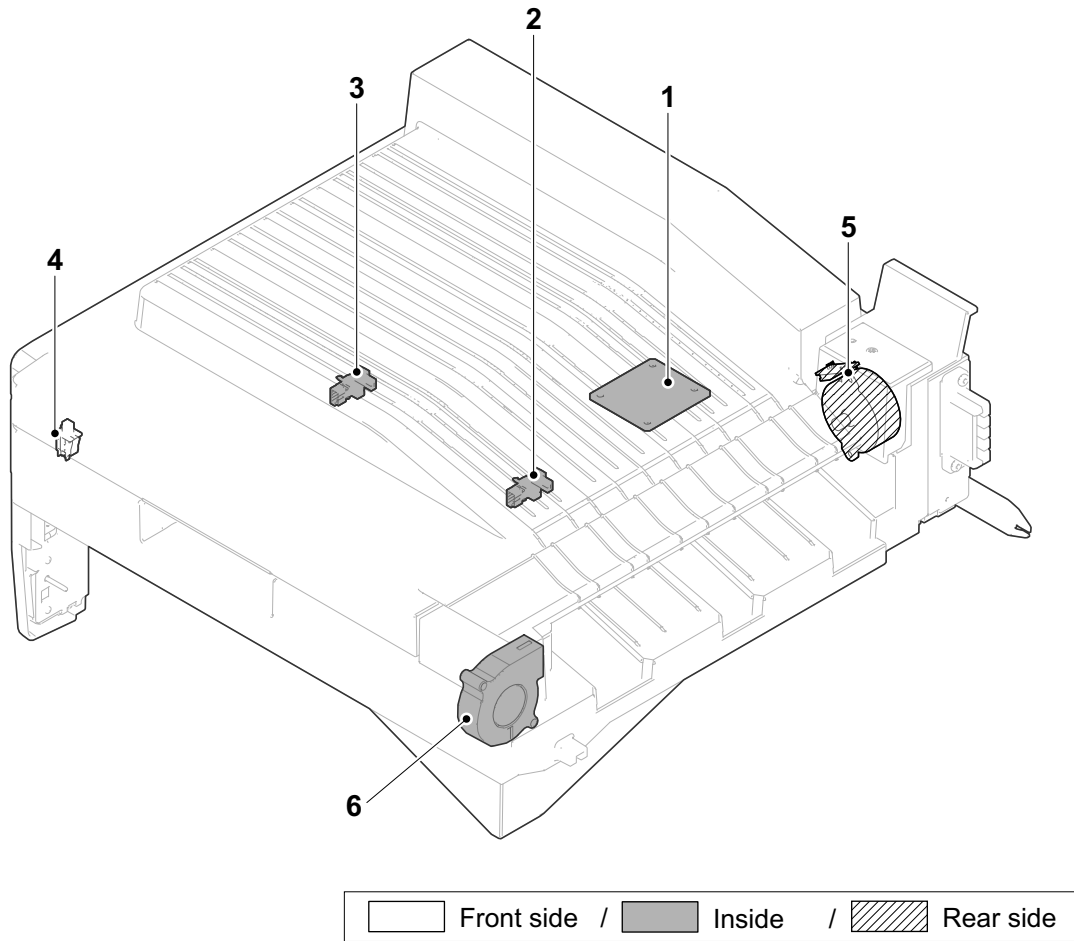
(5) Document Processor (DP-5120)

1	DP PWB	Relay board for the engine PWB and the DP electric parts.
2	DP original sensor	Detect the original in the document Processor
3	DP feed sensor	Detect the primary feed timing of the document processor
4	DP CCD timing sensor	Detect the original scanning timing (Front side)
5	DP exit sensor	Detect eject paper of the Document Processor
6	DP CIS unit	Scanning back side data of the original
7	DP CIS timing sensor	Detect the original scanning timing (Back side)
8	DP upper cover switch	Shut down 24V line during upper right cover open of the document processor Interlock switch
9	DP original length sensor	Detect the original length in the document processor
10	DP original width sensor	Detect the original width in the document processor
11	DP open/close sensor	Detect the opening and closing of the document processor
12	DP paper feed motor	Drive the original feed section in the document processor
13	DP conveying motor	Drive the original conveying section in the document processor
14	DP feed clutch	Drive the original feed section in the document processor
15	DPSHD PWB	Processing the scanning image data
16	DP relay PWB	relay the scanning image data

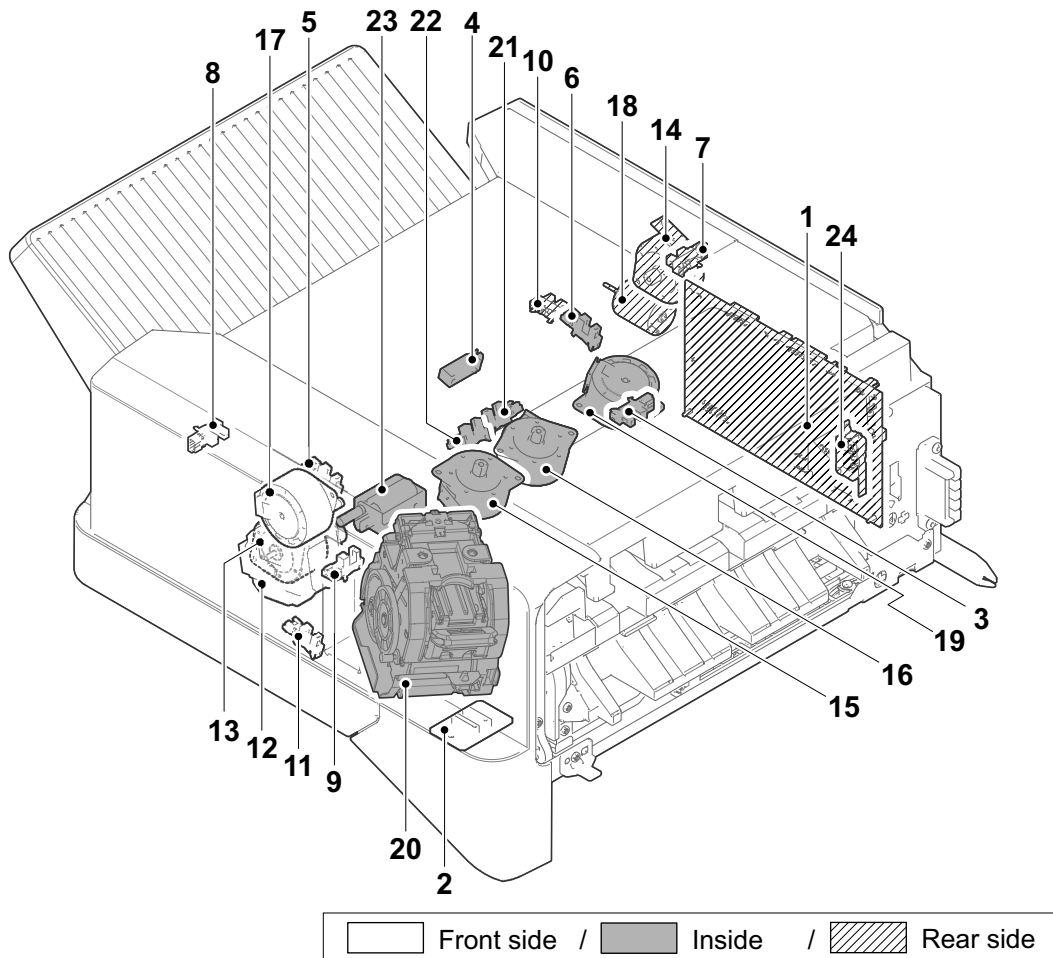
(6) Document Processor (DP-5130)



1	DP PWB	Relay board for the engine PWB and the DP electric parts.
2	DP SHD PWB	Original back side image data process PWB
3	DP feed motor	Drive the feed section
4	DP registration motor	Drive registration roller
5	DP conveying motor	Drive the conveying section
6	DP exit motor	Drive the exit section
7	DP lift motor	Drive to lift the original tray
8	DP CIS	Scanning the original back side image dataq
9	DP drive cooling fan	Motor cooling fan
10	DP original sensor	Detect the original in the document Processor
11	DP feed sensor	Detect the original conveying timing (Conveying path)
12	DP CIS timing sensor	Detect CIS scanning timing
13	DP exit sensor	Detect paper in exit section
14	DP flip-up sensor light emission	Detect the original flip-up condition (Light emission side)
15	DP flip-up sensor light reception	Detect the original flip-up condition (Light receptor side)
16	DP upper cover switch	Detect to shut down of the power source to the drive motor and opening/closing of the cover
17	DP original length sensor	Detect the original size (length wise direction)
18	DP original width sensor	Detect the original size (width wise direction)
19	DP open/close sensor	Detect DP open (Open/close detection)
20	DP slant sensor	Detect the original slant condition together with FEED sensor
21	DP CCD timing sensor	Detect CCD scanning timing
22	DP lift upper limit sensor	Detect upper limit of the original tray position
23	DP lift lower limit sensor	Detect lower limit of the original tray position
24	DP double feed sensor (RX)	Ultrasonic wave receiving PWB for double feed detection
25	DP double feed sensor (TX)	Ultrasonic wave transmitting PWB for double feed detection

(7) Attachment kit (AK-5100)

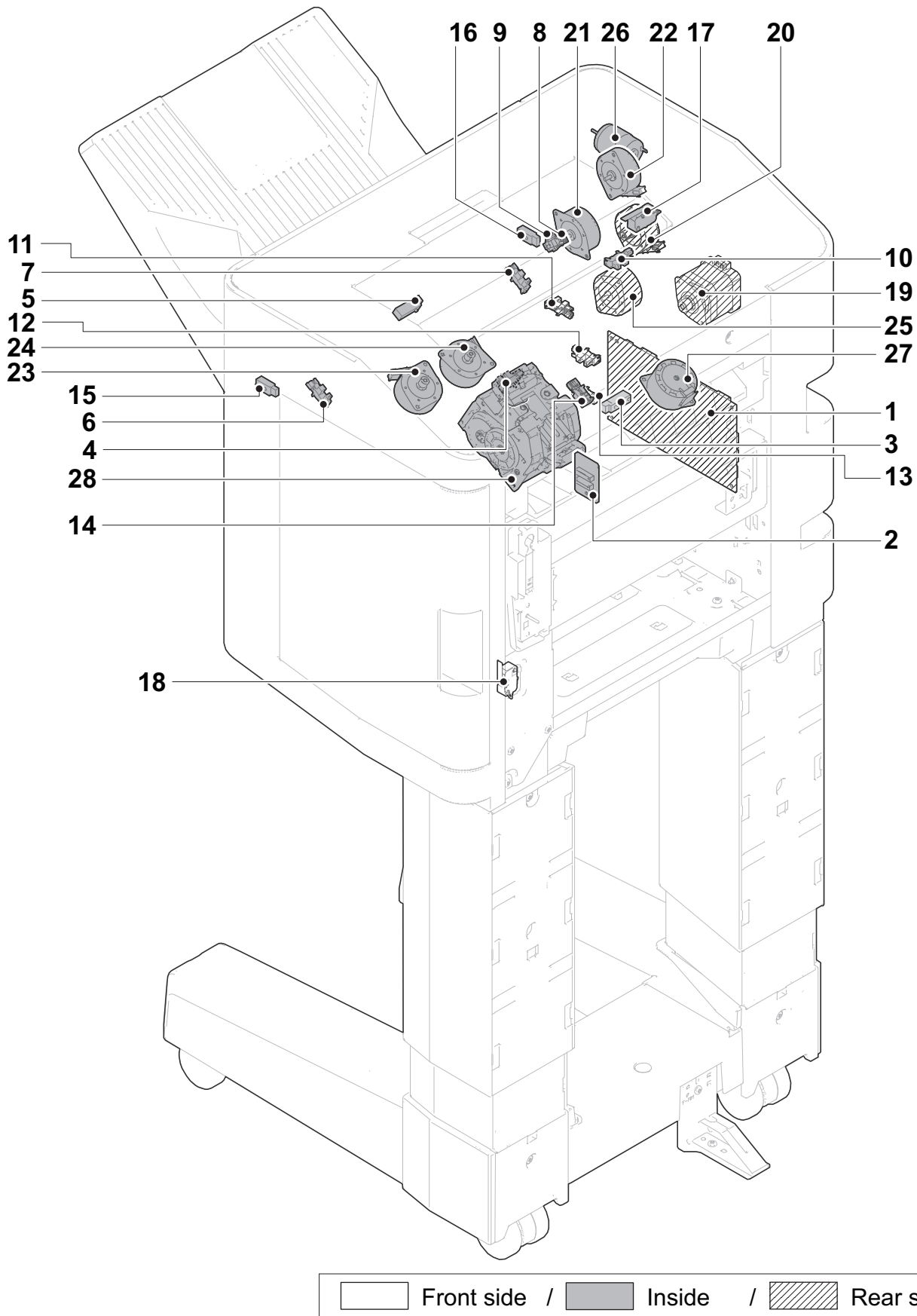
1	BR PWB	Controlling the electric parts in the BR.
2	BR conveying sensor 1	Detecting paper conveyed in the bridge.
3	BR conveying sensor 2	Detecting paper conveyed in the bridge.
4	Eject cover switch	Detecting the bridge cover open.
5	BR conveying motor	Controlling the paper conveying to the bridge.
6	BR fan motor	Cooling the paper conveyed in the bridge.

(8) Inner finisher (DF-5100)

1	DF PWB	Controlling the electric parts.
2	DF staple relay PWB	Relaying the staple unit control signals.
3	DF paper entry sensor	Detecting presence of paper at the paper entry section.
4	DF exit paper sensor	Detecting presence of paper the exit section.
5	DF side registration sensor 1	Detecting the adjusting plate front home position.
6	DF side registration sensor 2	Detecting the adjusting plate rear home position.
7	DF adjusting sensor	Detecting the paper guides home position.
8	DF bundle exit sensor	Detecting the bundle exit unit position.
9	DF paddle sensor	Detecting the paddle home position.
10	DF tray sensor	Detecting the exit tray lower limit.
11	DF slide sensor	Detecting the staple unit slide position.
12	DF middle motor	Driving the middle roller.
13	DF paddle motor	Driving the paper guides.
14	DF exit release motor	Driving the bundle exit unit.
15	DF side registration motor 1	Driving the adjusting plate front.
16	DF side registration motor 2	Driving the adjusting plate rear.

17 DF exit motor	Driving the exit roller.
18 DF tray motor	Ascending and descending the exit tray.
19 DF slide motor	Driving the staple unit.
20 DF staple unit	Paper stapler.
21 DF paper press sensor 1	Detecting the bundle exit paper pressure. (Upper limit)
22 DF paper press sensor 2	Detecting the bundle exit paper pressure. (Lower limit)
23 DF paper press solenoid	Switching the bundle paper pressure.
24 DF setting switch	Detecting the DF setting. (Interlock detection)

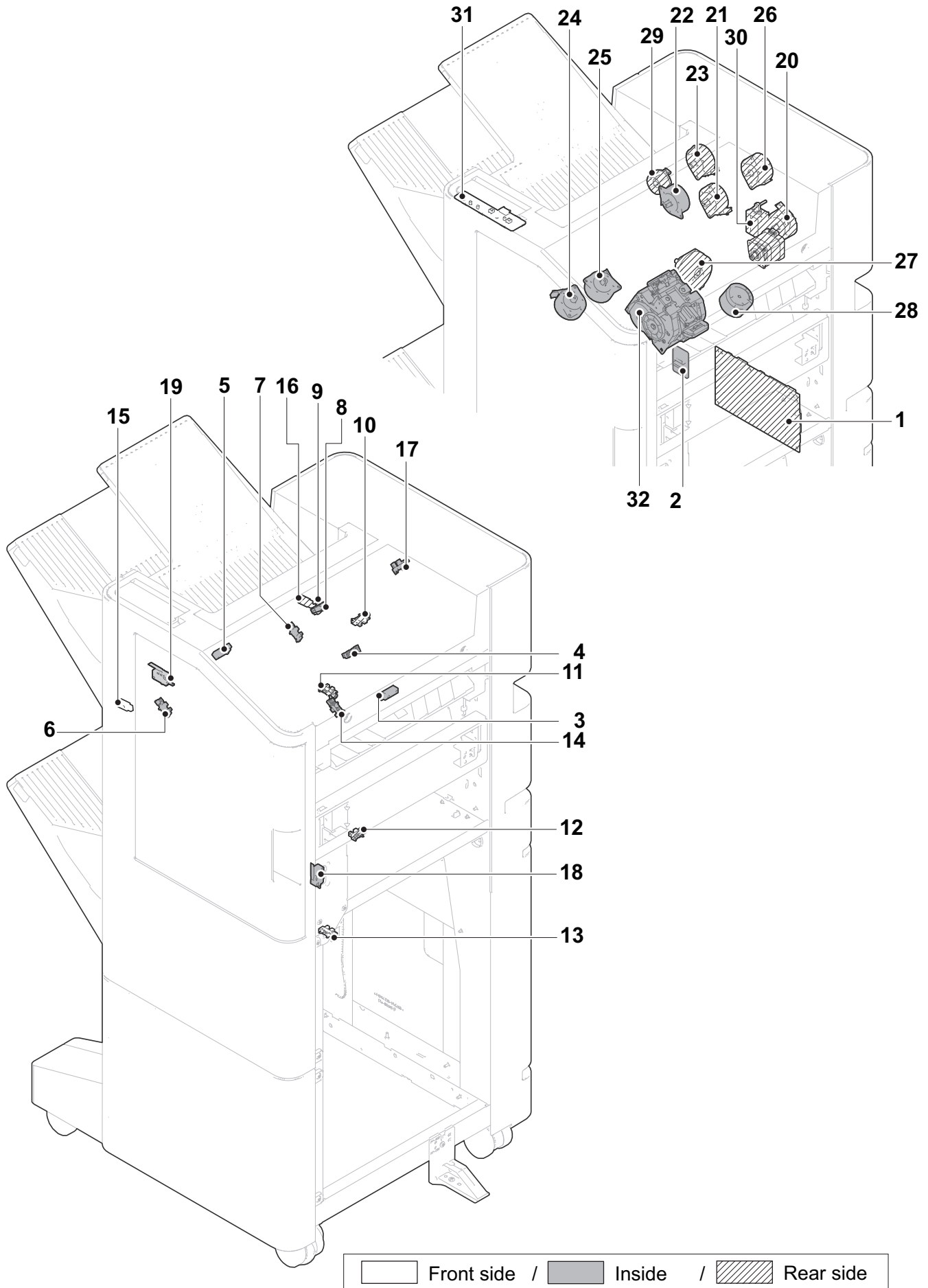
(9) Finisher (DF-5110)



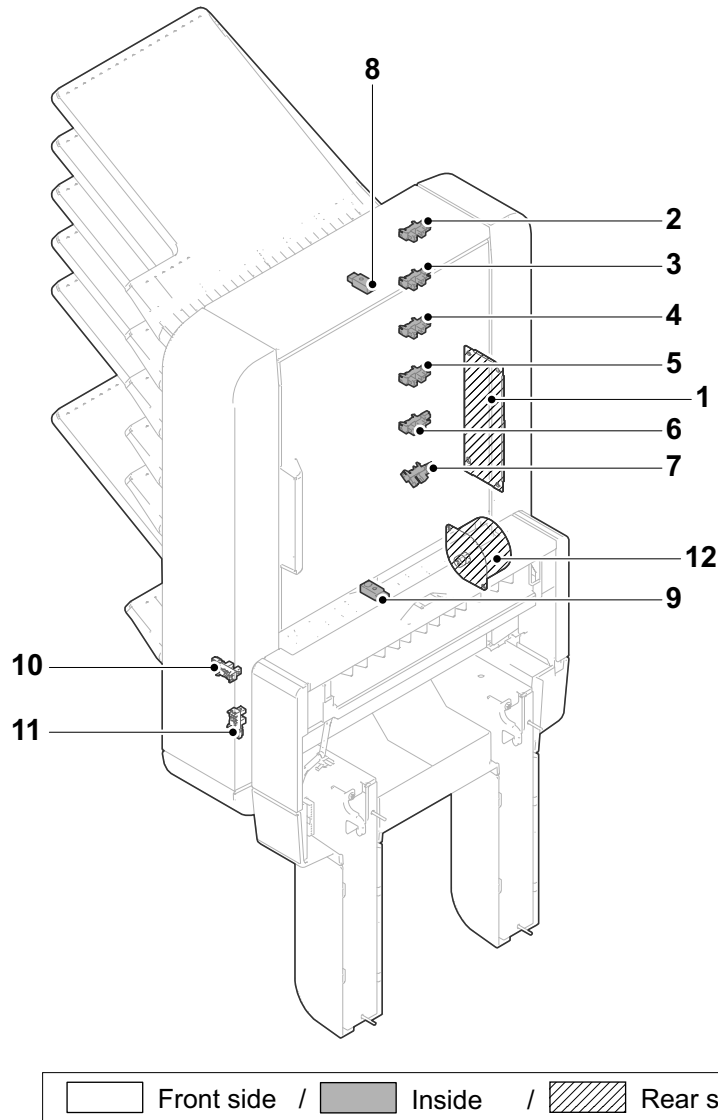
- | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|
| 1 | DF PWB | Control operation of the electric parts |
| 2 | DF staple relay PWB | Relay the staple unit control signal |

3	DF paper entry sensor	Detect paper in entrance section
4	DF middle sensor	Detect paper in conveying section
5	DF eject paper sensor	Detect paper in exit section
6	DF width adjustment sensor1	Detect home position of DF front side registration.
7	DF width adjustment sensor2	Detect home position of DF rear side registration.
8	DF adjustment sensor	Detect home position of the shift guide.
9	DF bundle exit sensor	Detect bundle exit unit position
10	DF paddle sensor	Detect home position of the paddle
11	DF tray sensor 1	Detect home position of the eject tray
12	DF tray sensor 2	Detect middle position of the eject tray
13	DF tray sensor 3	Detect lower limit of the eject tray
14	DF slide sensor	Detect slide position of staple unit
15	DF tray upper surface sensor1	Detect upper surface of paper on DF main tray
16	DF tray upper surface sensor2	Detect upper surface of paper on DF main tray
17	DP upper cover switch	Detect open/close of the DF upper cover
18	DP front cover switch	Detect open/close of the DF front cover
19	DF entrance motor	Drive the entrance roller
20	DF middle motor	Drive middle roller
21	DF paddle motor	Drive paper feed guide
22	DF Exit release motor	Drive the bundle exit unit
23	DF Width adjustment motor1	Drive front side registration
24	DF Width adjustment motor2	Drive rear side registration
25	DF exit motor	Drive the exit roller
26	DF tray motor	Drive exit tray up and down
27	DF slide motor	Drive the staple unit
28	DF staple unit	Staple of paper

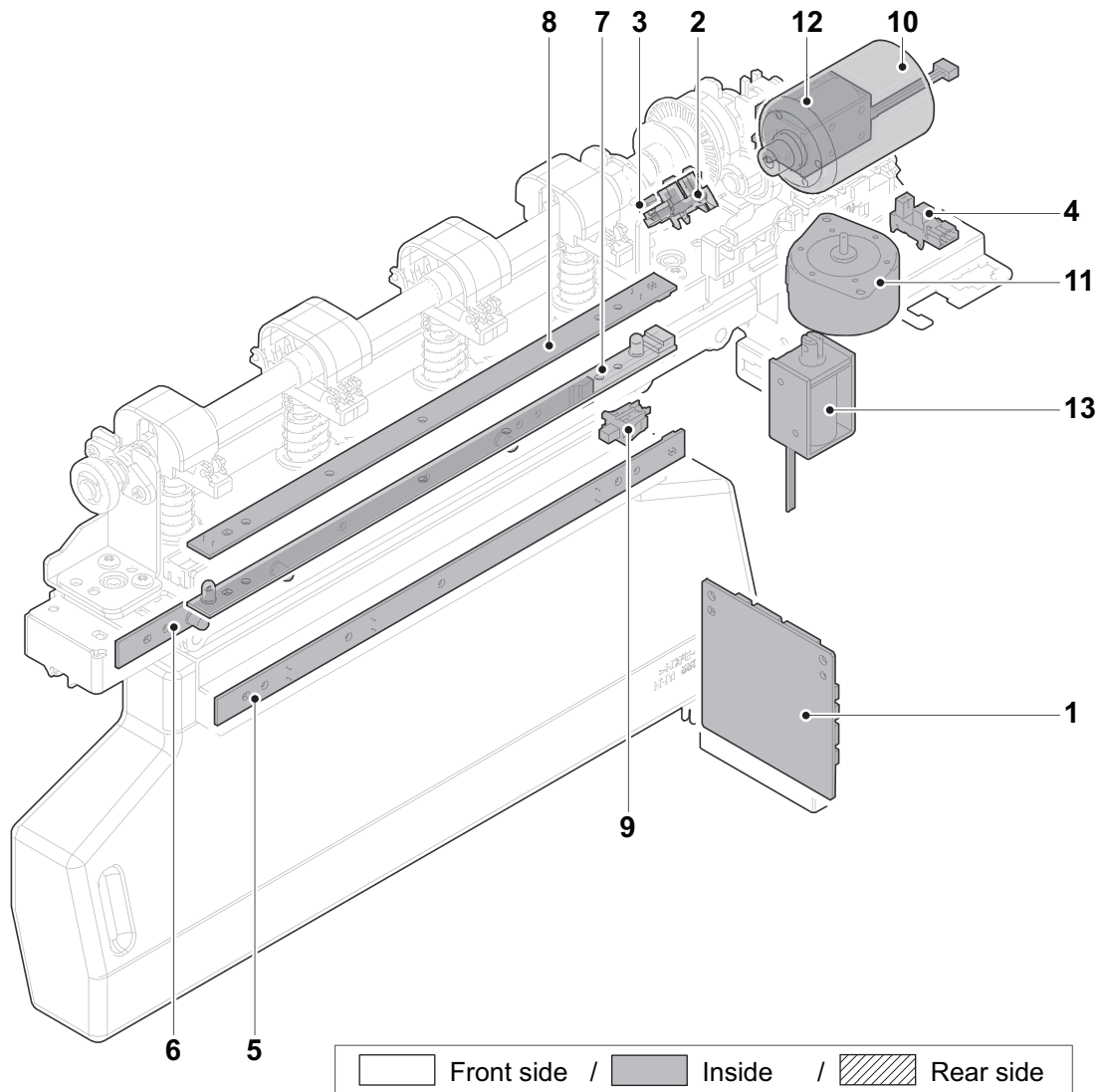
(10) Finisher (DF-5120)



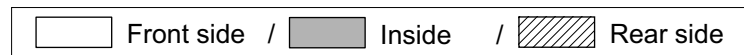
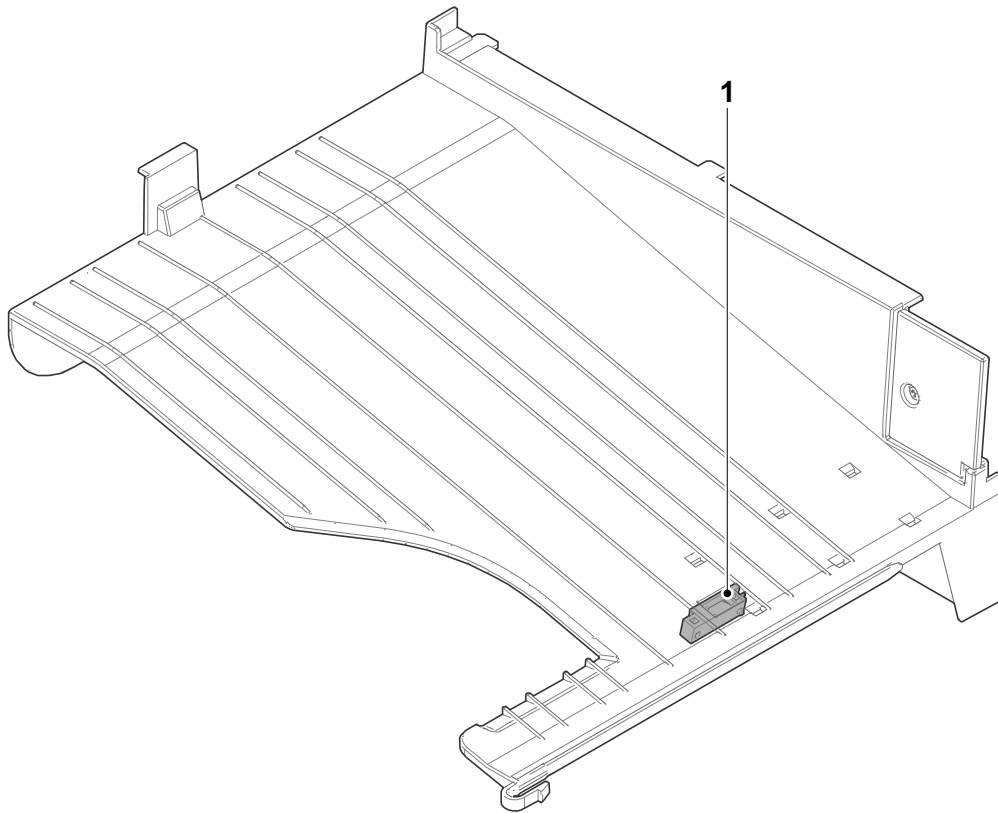
1	DF PWB	Control operation of the electric parts
2	DF staple relay PWB	Relay the staple unit control signal
3	DF paper entry sensor	Detect paper in entry section.
4	DF middle sensor	Detect paper in conveying section
5	DF eject paper sensor	Detect paper in exit section
6	DF width adjustment 1	Detect home position of DF front side registration.
7	DF width adjustment 2	Detect home position of DF rear side registration.
8	DF adjustment sensor	Detect home position of the shift guide.
9	DF bundle exit sensor	Detect bundle exit unit position
10	DF paddle sensor	Detect home position of the paddle
11	DF tray sensor 1	Detect home position of the eject tray
12	DF tray sensor 2	Detect middle position of the eject tray
13	DF tray sensor 3	Detect lower limit of the eject tray
14	DF slide sensor	Detect slide position of staple unit
15	DF tray upper surface sensor1	Detect upper surface of paper on DF main tray
16	DF tray upper surface sensor2	Detect upper surface of paper on DF main tray
17	DF sub tray exit sensor	Detect paper output to DF sub tray left
18	DF front cover switch	Detect open/close of the DF front cover
19	DF exit cover switch	Detect open/close of the DF exit cover
20	DF conveying motor	Drive the entrance roller
21	DF middle motor	Drive middle roller
22	DF paddle motor	Drive paper feed guide
23	DF Exit release motor	Drive the bundle exit unit
24	DF Width adjustment motor 1	Drive front side registration
25	DF Width adjustment motor 2	Drive rear side registration
26	DF exit motor	Drive the exit roller
27	DF tray motor	Drive exit tray up and down
28	DF slide motor	Drive the staple unit
29	DF exit roller 1	Drive the exit roller
30	DF feed-shift solenoid	Operate the feed-shift guide
31	DF operation PWB	LED and key
32	DF staple unit	Staple of paper

(11) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100)

1	MT PWB	Controlling electric parts of the mailbox.
2	MT overflow sensor 1	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the sub tray 1.
3	MT overflow sensor 2	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the sub tray 2.
4	MT overflow sensor 3	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the sub tray 3.
5	MT overflow sensor 4	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the sub tray 4.
6	MT overflow sensor 5	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the sub tray 5.
7	MT overflow sensor 6	Detecting overflow of paper exited to the main tray 6.
8	MT exit sensor 1	Detecting paper jam.
9	MT exit sensor 2	Emitting LED pulses.
10	MT home position sensor	Controlling the MT drive motor.
11	MT cover sensor	Detecting the mailbox cover open/close.
12	MT drive motor.	Driving the mailbox paper conveying.

(12) Punch unit (PH-5100 / 5110)

1	Punch PWB	Controlling the electric parts in punch unit.
2	PH home position sensor	Detect home position of the punch cam
3	Punch pulse sensor	Rotation control of the punch cam
4	Punch slide sensor	Detect home position of the punch unit
5	Punch tank full sensor1	Detect punch waste full
6	Punch tank full sensor2	Detect punch waste full
7	Punch paper edge sensor1	Detect paper front edge position
8	Punch paper edge sensor2	Detect paper front edge position
9	Punch tank set switch	Detect punch waste
10	Punch motor	Drive the punch
11	Punch slide motor	Drive the punch unit
12	Punch solenoid	Switch the punch hole (Except 100V model)
13	Conveying switch solenoid	Switch paper conveying guide

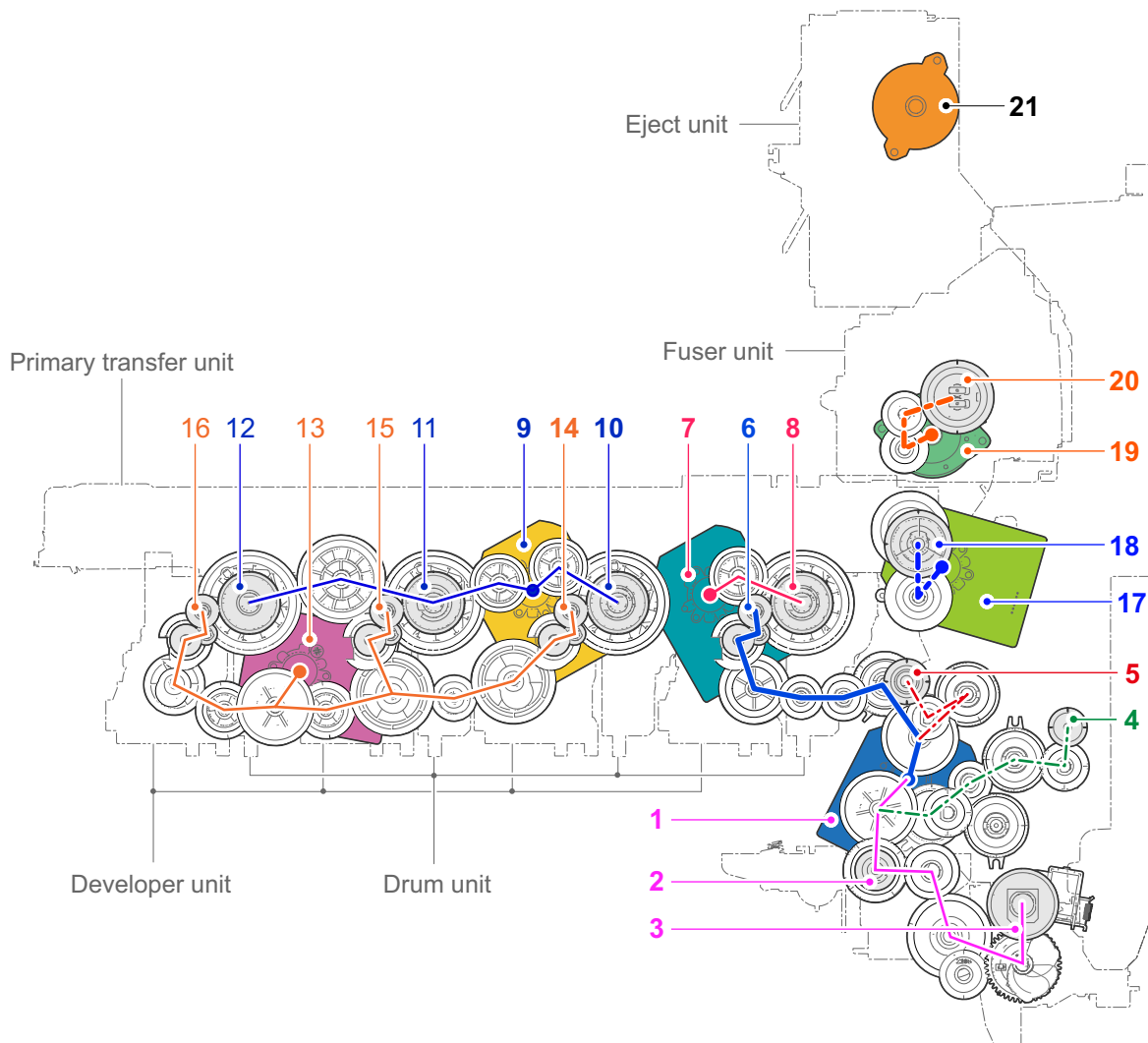
(13) Job separator (JS-5100)

1 JS exit paper sensor

Detecting presence of the job tray paper.

3 - 5 Drive system

(1) Drive system for the paper conveying



Driving feed / developer K.

- 1 Developer motor K / Paper feed motor
- 2 Paper feed roller
- 3 MP paper feed roller
- 4 DU conveying roller
- 5 Registration roller
- 6 Developer sleeve roller unit.

Driving drum K.

- 7 Drum motor K

- 8 Drum K

Driving drum CMY.

- 9 Drum motor CMY
- 10 Drum M
- 11 Drum C
- 12 Drum Y

Driving developer CMY

- 13 Developer motor CMY
- 14 Developer sleeve roller M
- 15 Developer sleeve roller C
- 16 Developer sleeve roller Y

Imaging/transfer drive

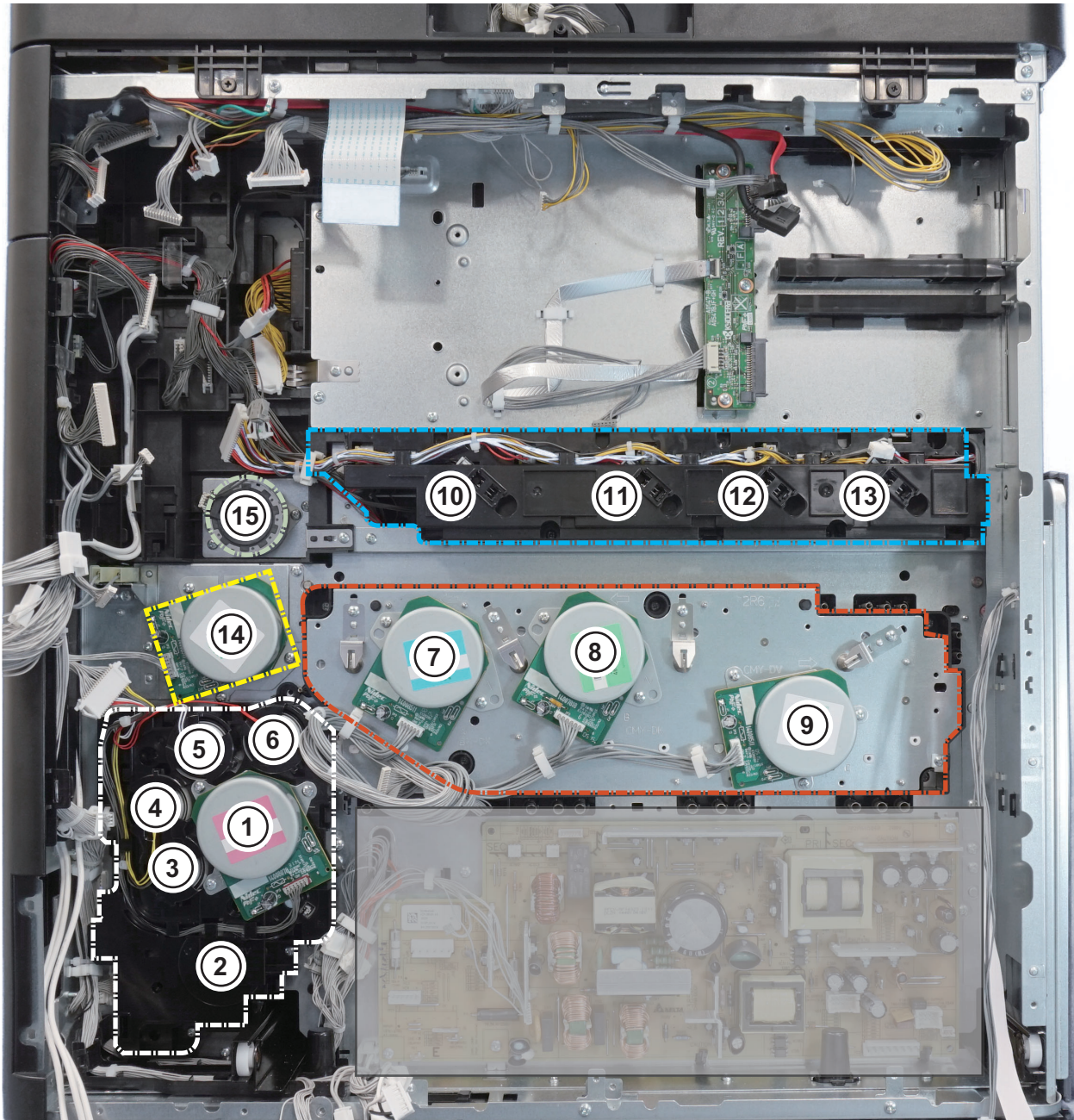
- 17 Transfer motor
- 18 Transfer belt drive roller

Fuser drive

- 19 Fuser motor
- 20 Fuser heat roller

Exit drive

- 21 Exit motor

(2) Drive location**Driving feed unit.**

- 1 Developer motor K / Paper feed motor
- 2 Paper feed clutch
- 3 Middle clutch
- 4 Duplex clutch
- 5 Registration clutch
- 6 Developer clutch

Main drive unit

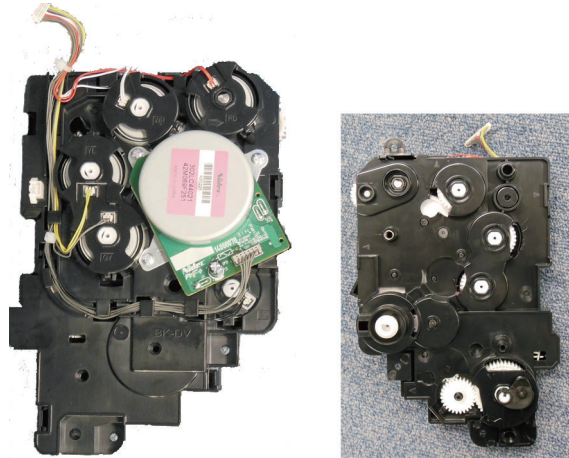
- 7 Drum motor K
- 8 Drum motor CMY
- 9 Developer motor CMY

Toner supply drive unit

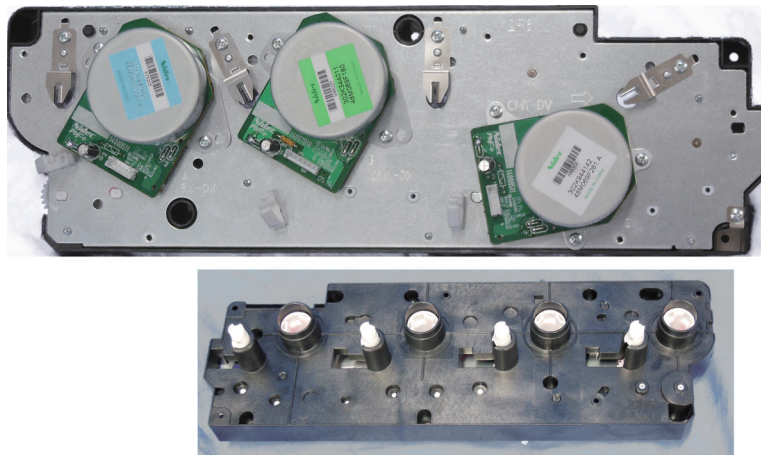
- 10 Toner motor K
- 11 Toner motor M
- 12 Toner motor C
- 13 Toner motor Y
- 14 Transfer motor
- 15 Fuser motor

(3) Drive units

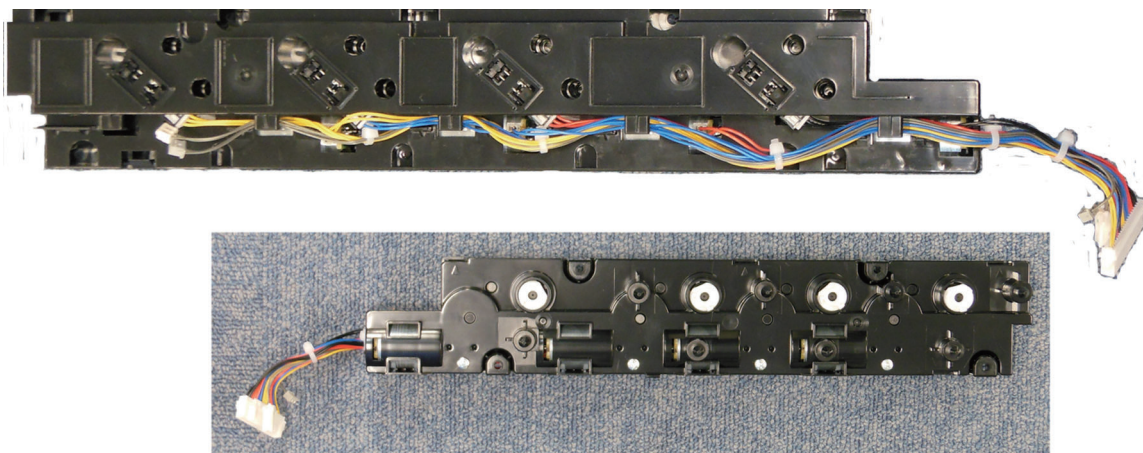
(3-1) Driving feed unit.



(3-2) Main drive unit



(3-3) Toner supply drive unit



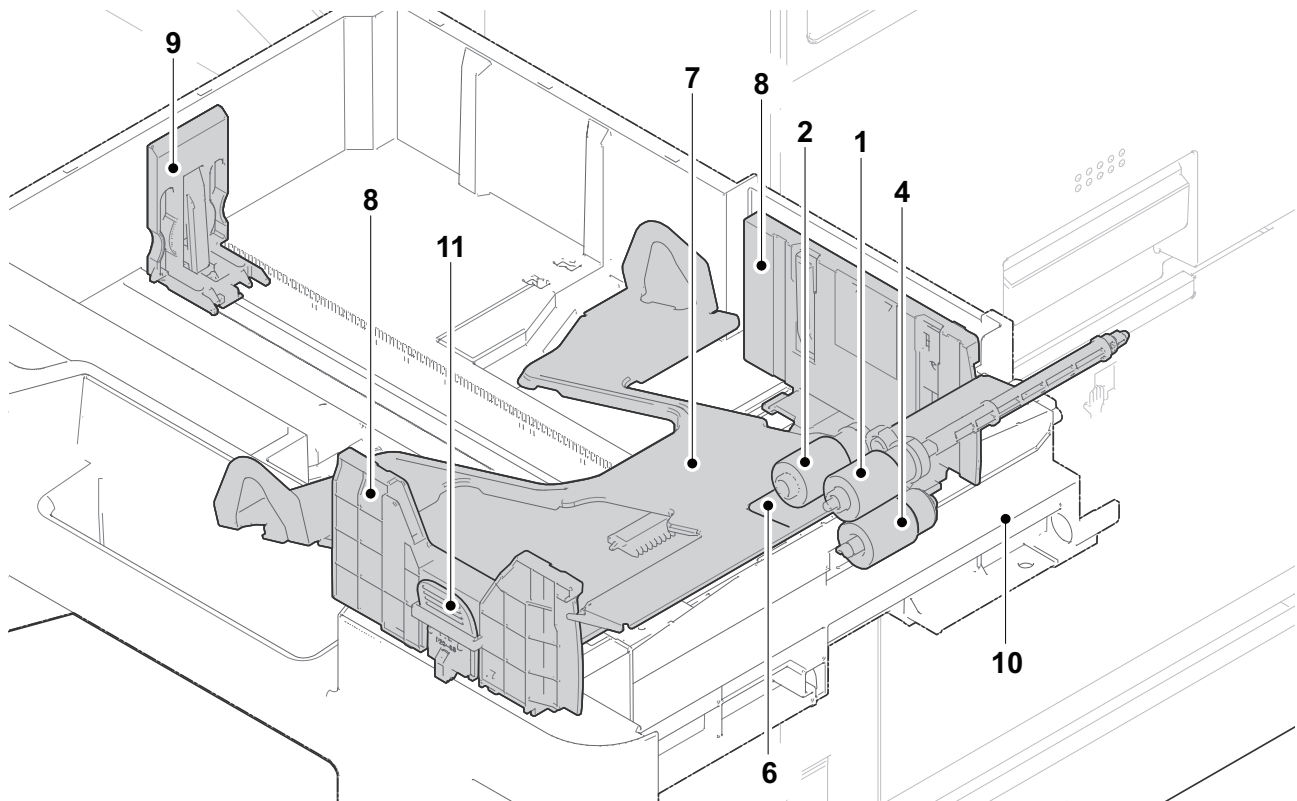
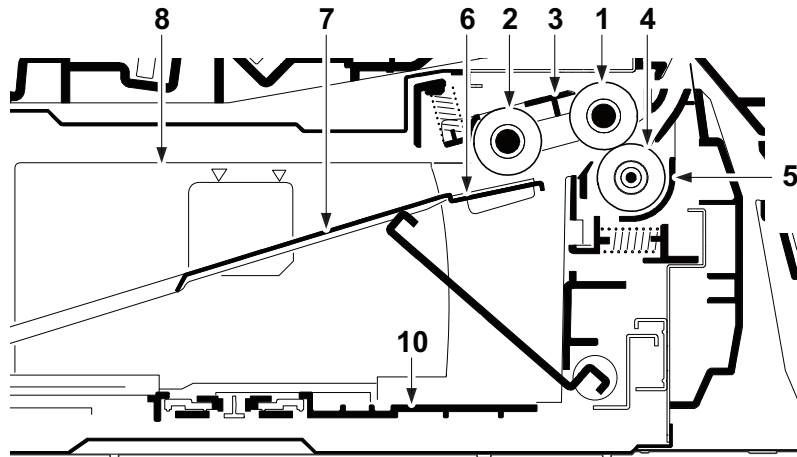
3 - 6 Mechanical construction

(1) Paper feed and conveying section

The paper feed and conveying section consists of the cassette paper feed section and the MP tray paper feed section, and the paper conveying section conveying the fed paper to the transfer and separate section.

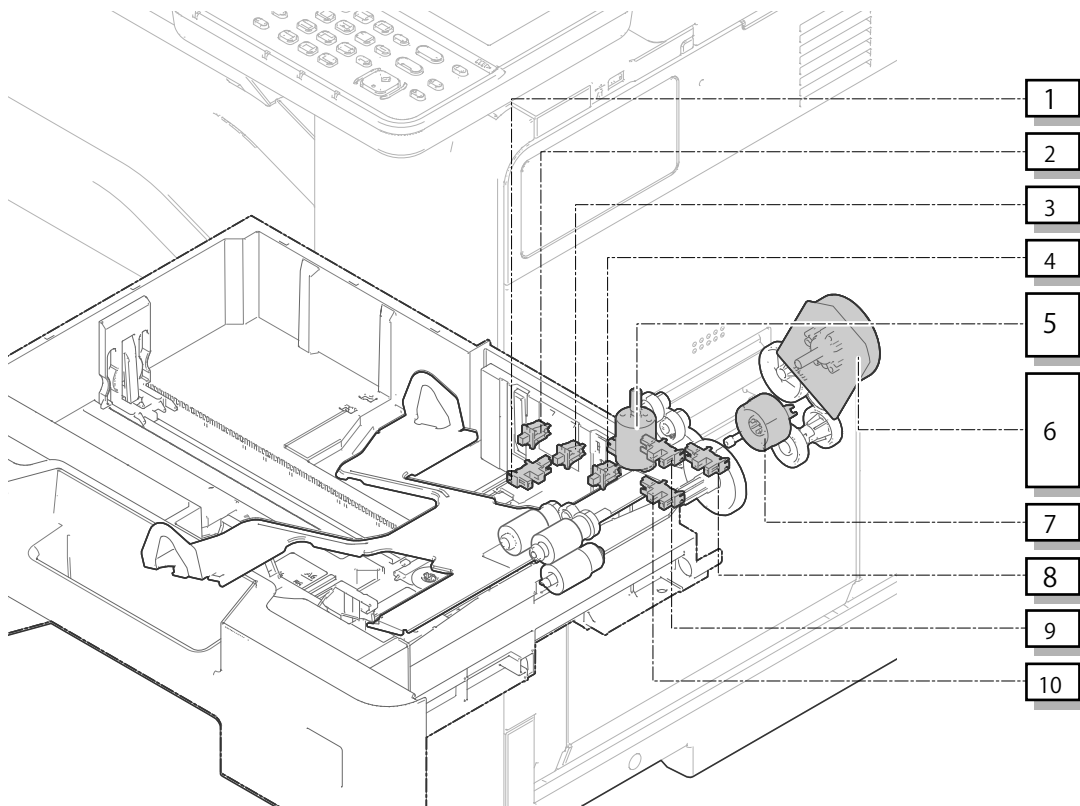
(1-1) Cassette paper feed section

The cassette can load 550 sheets paper (64g/m²) or 500 sheets paper (80g/m²). The cassette forwards paper by rotating the pickup roller and conveys it to the paper conveying section by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



- | | | |
|---------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| 1 Paper feed roller | 5 Retard holder | 9 Paper length guide |
| 2 Pickup roller | 6 Friction pad | 10 Cassette base |
| 3 Pickup holder | 7 Lift plate | 11 Width guide release lever |
| 4 Retard roller | 8 Paper width guides | |

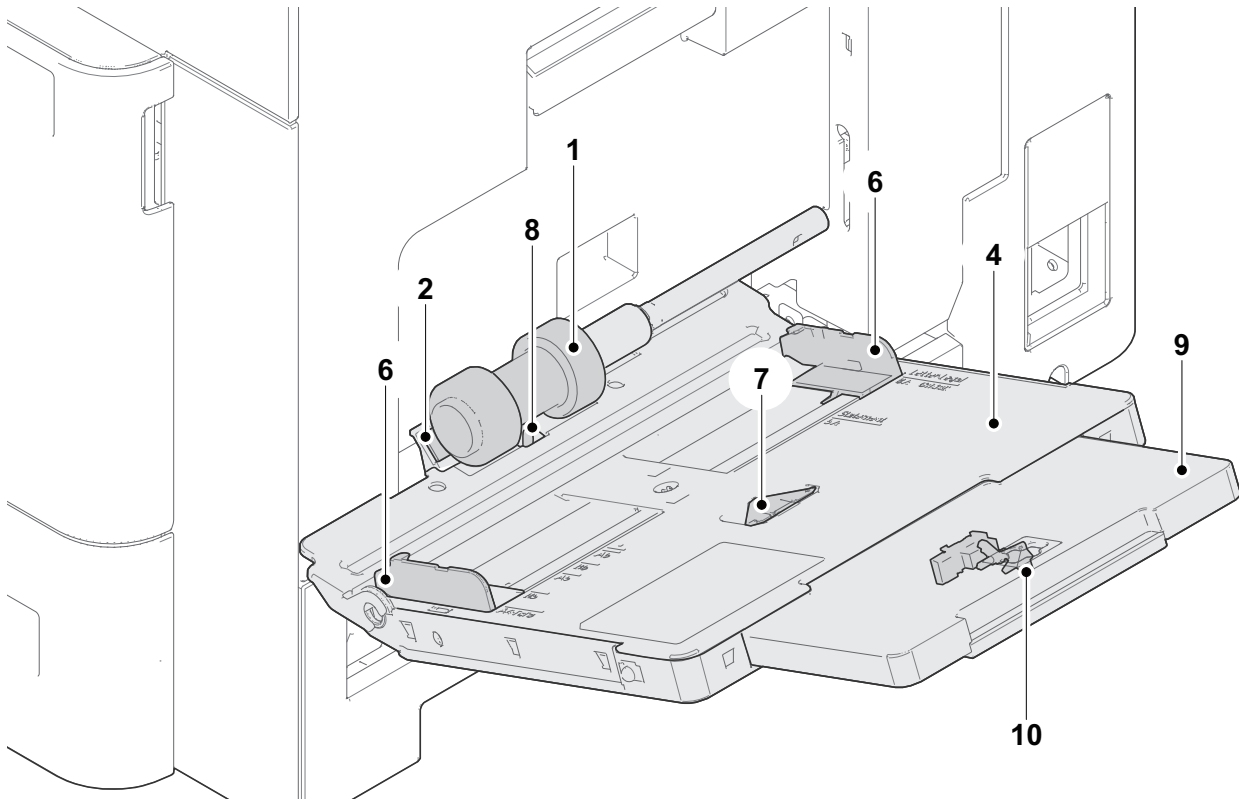
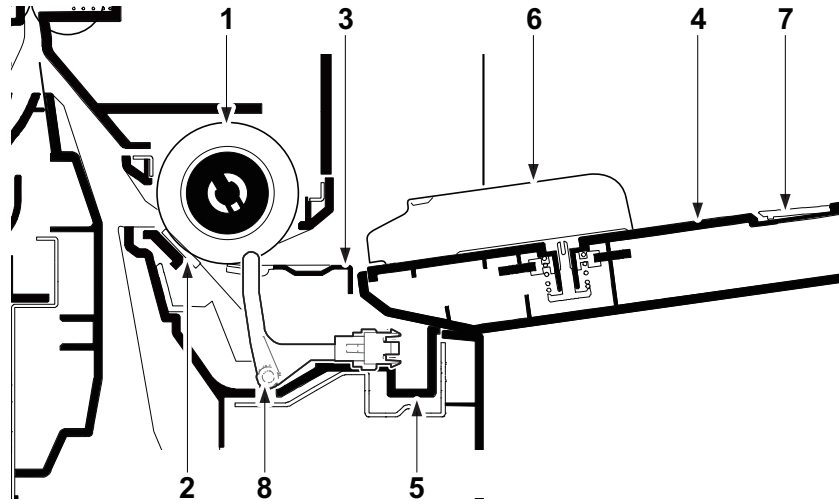
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Lift sensor	YC18-B9	Engine PWB
2 Paper length sensor 3	YC18-A14	
3 Paper length sensor 2	YC18-A12	
4 Paper length sensor 1	YC18-A10	
5 Lift motor	YC4-5 YC4-6	
6 Developer motor K	YC22-9 YC22-10 YC22-11 YC22-12	
7 Feed clutch	YC19-A5	
8 Paper sensor	YC19-A3	
9 Paper gauge sensor 1	YC19-A6	
10 Paper gauge sensor 2	YC19-A9	

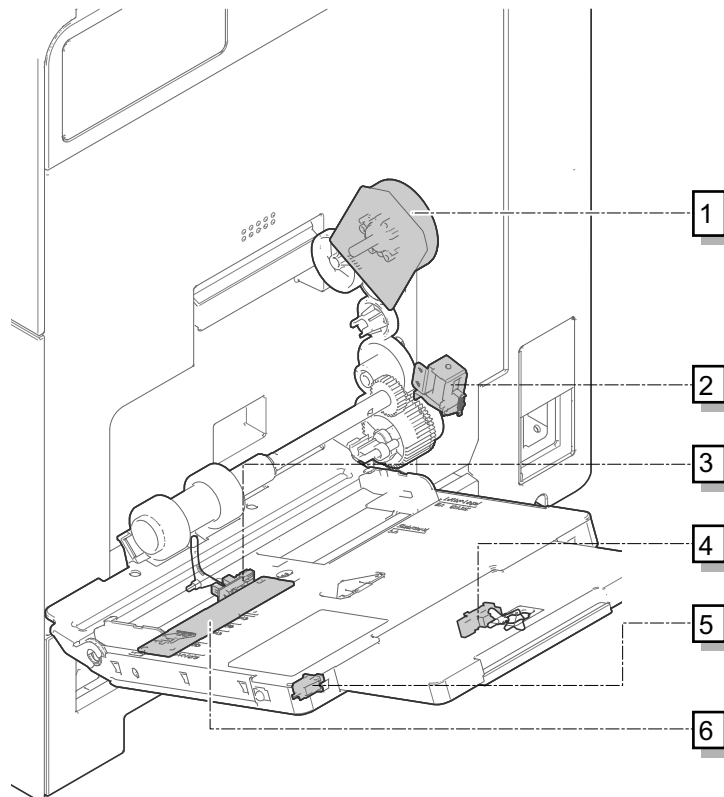
(1-2) MP tray paper feed section

The MP tray can load 100 sheets paper (80g/m²). The paper on the MP tray is fed by rotating the MP paper feed roller while lifting up the MP lift plate by the MP solenoid. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the MP separation pad.



- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 MP paper feed roller | 4 MP tray | 8 Actuator (MP paper sensor) |
| 2 MP separation pad | 5 MP frame | 9 Sub tray |
| 3 MP lift plate | 6 MP paper width guides | 10 Actuator (MP paper length sensor) |
| | 7 Paper stopper | |

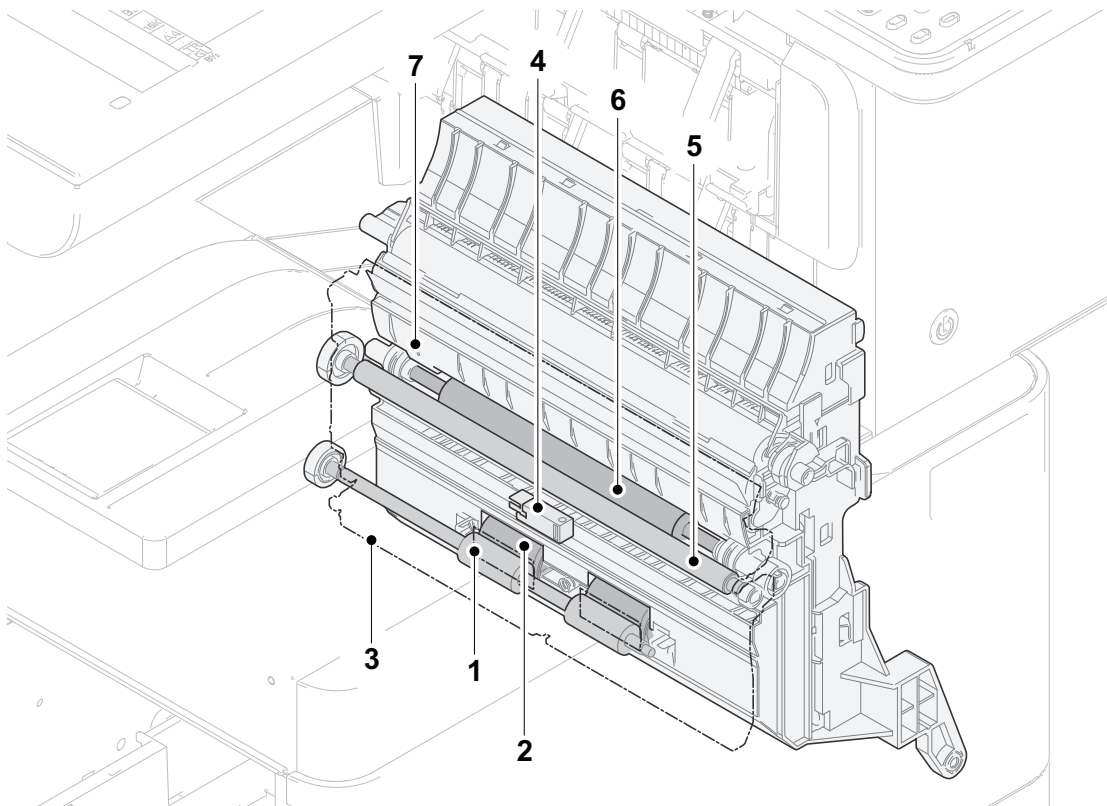
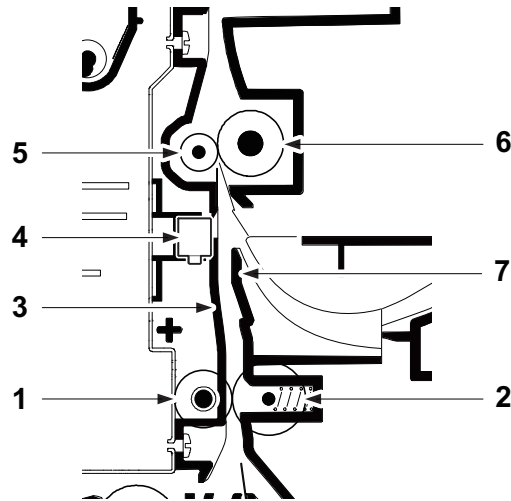
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Developer motor K	YC22-9 YC22-10 YC22-11 YC22-12	Engine PWB
2 MP solenoid	YC18-B14	
3 MP paper sensor 2	YC18-B6	
4 MP paper sensor 1	YC20-A8	
5 MP tray sensor	YC20-A1	
6 MP paper width switch	YC20-A3 YC20-A4 YC20-A5	

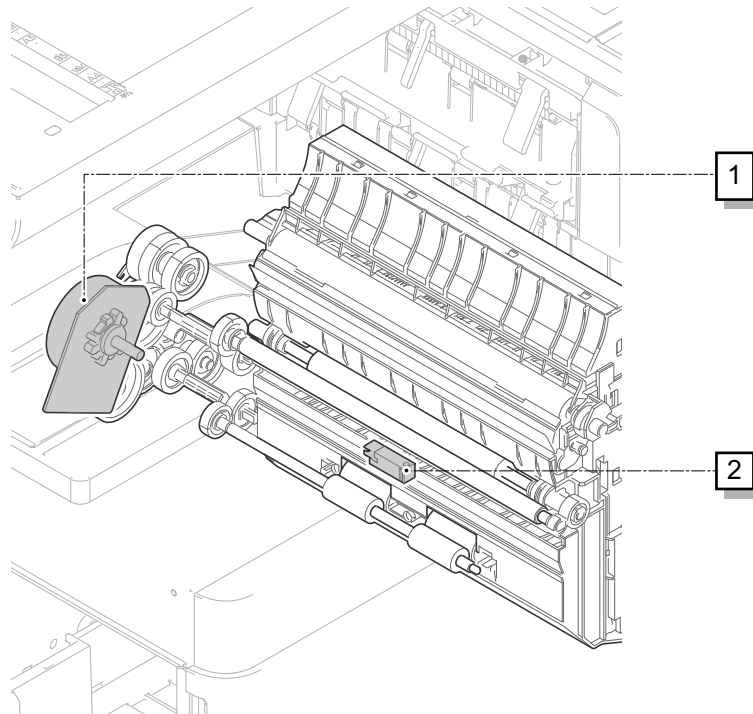
(1-3) Paper conveying section

The paper conveying section conveys paper to the transfer and separation section when the paper is fed from the cassette or the MP tray, or re-fed in the duplex print. The fed paper is conveyed to where it turns the registration sensor on by the middle roller or the MP conveying roller, and then, conveyed to the transfer and separation section by the registration front and rear rollers.



- | | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Middle roller | 4 Registration sensor | 7 Conveying guide |
| 2 Middle pulley | 5 Registration roller left | |
| 3 Registration guide | 6 Registration roller right | |

Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Developer motor K	YC22-9 YC22-10 YC22-11 YC22-12	Engine PWB
2 Registration sensor	YC18-B14	

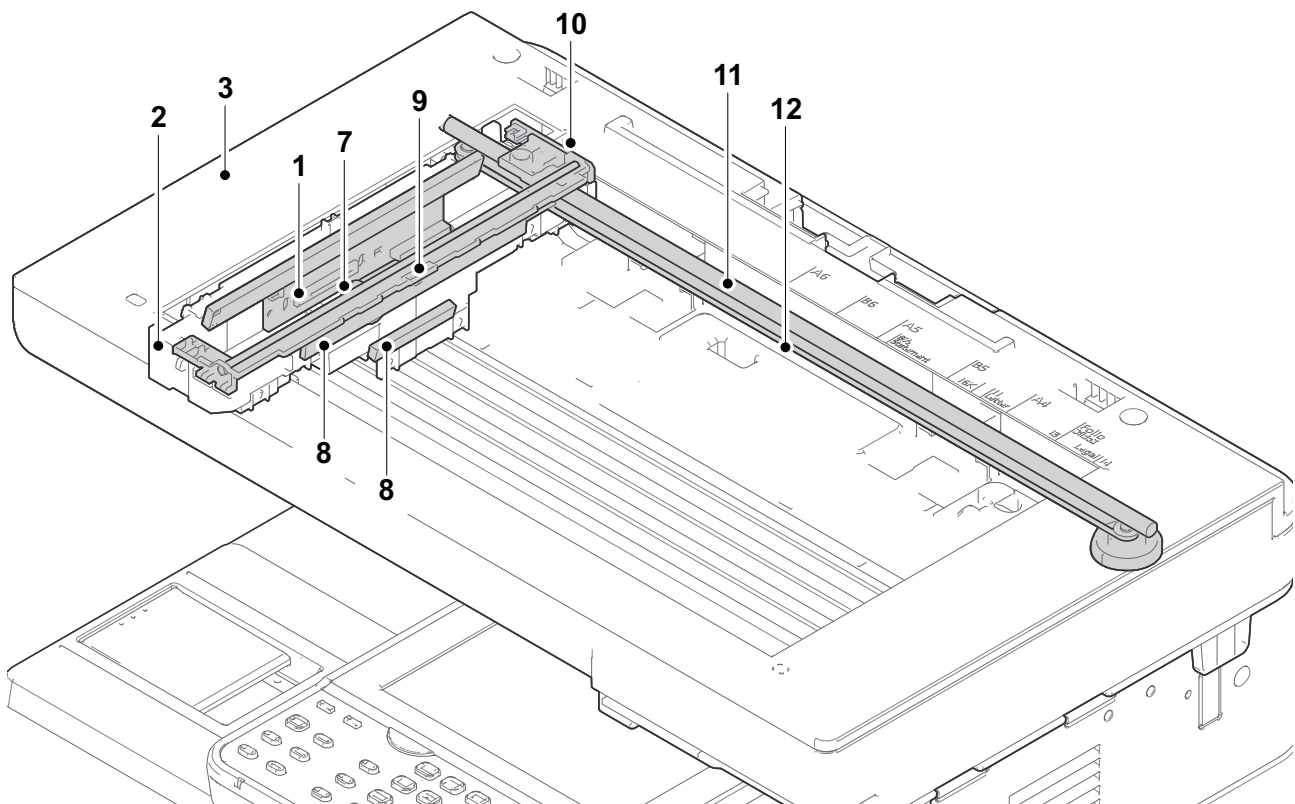
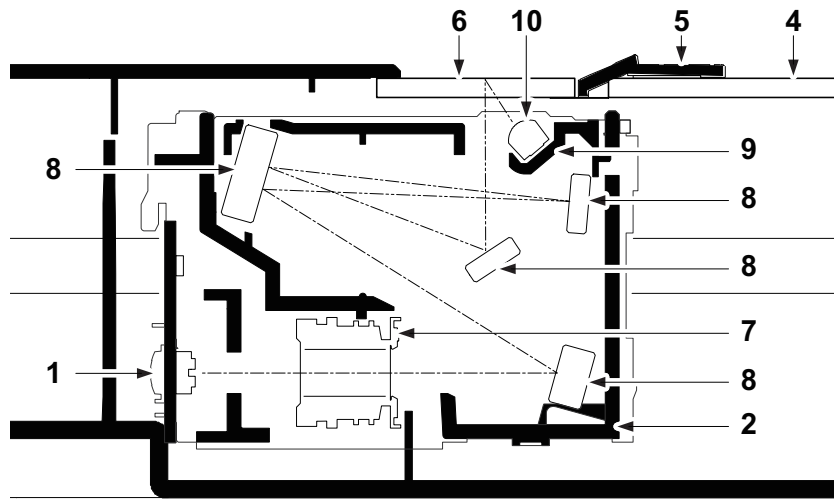
(2) Optical section

The optical section consists of the image scanner section for scanning the original and the laser scanner section to write the image.

(2-1) Image scanner section

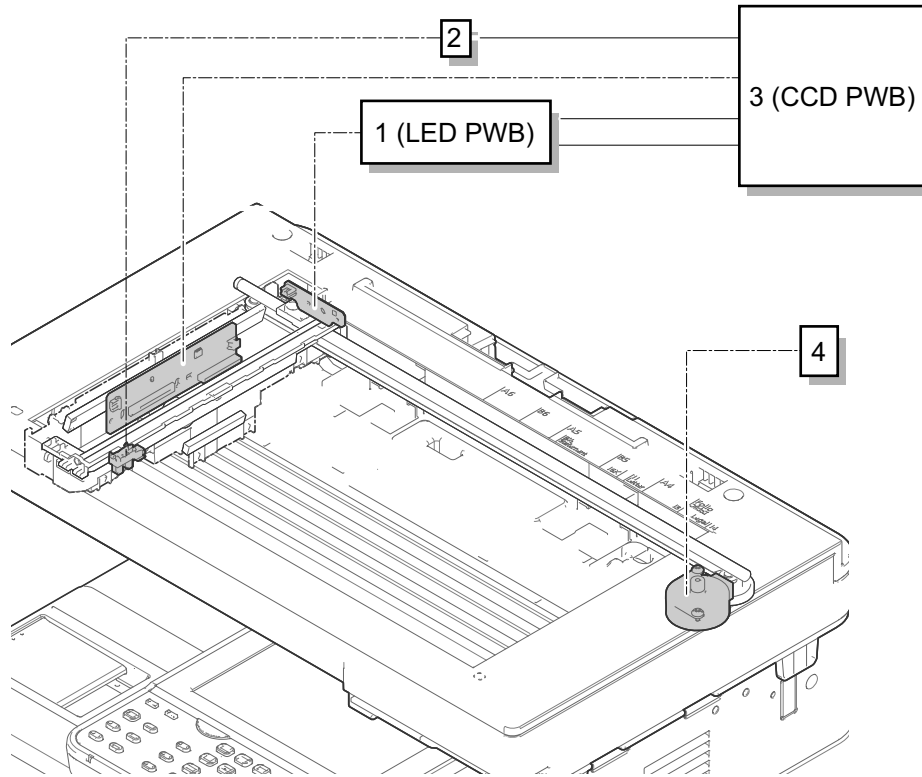
The image on the original is exposed by the exposure lamp and that reflection light is scanned by the CCD image sensor on the CCD PWB via three mirrors and the ISU lens to change the electric signal.

When using the document processor, the image scanner unit stops at the original scanning position (slit glass) and scan the original that the document processor conveys.



1 CCD	5 Original size indicator	9 Reflector
2 Scanner carriage	6 Slit glass	10 Exposure lamp
3 ISU frame	7 ISU lens	11 ISU shaft
4 Contact glass	8 Mirror	12 Drive belt

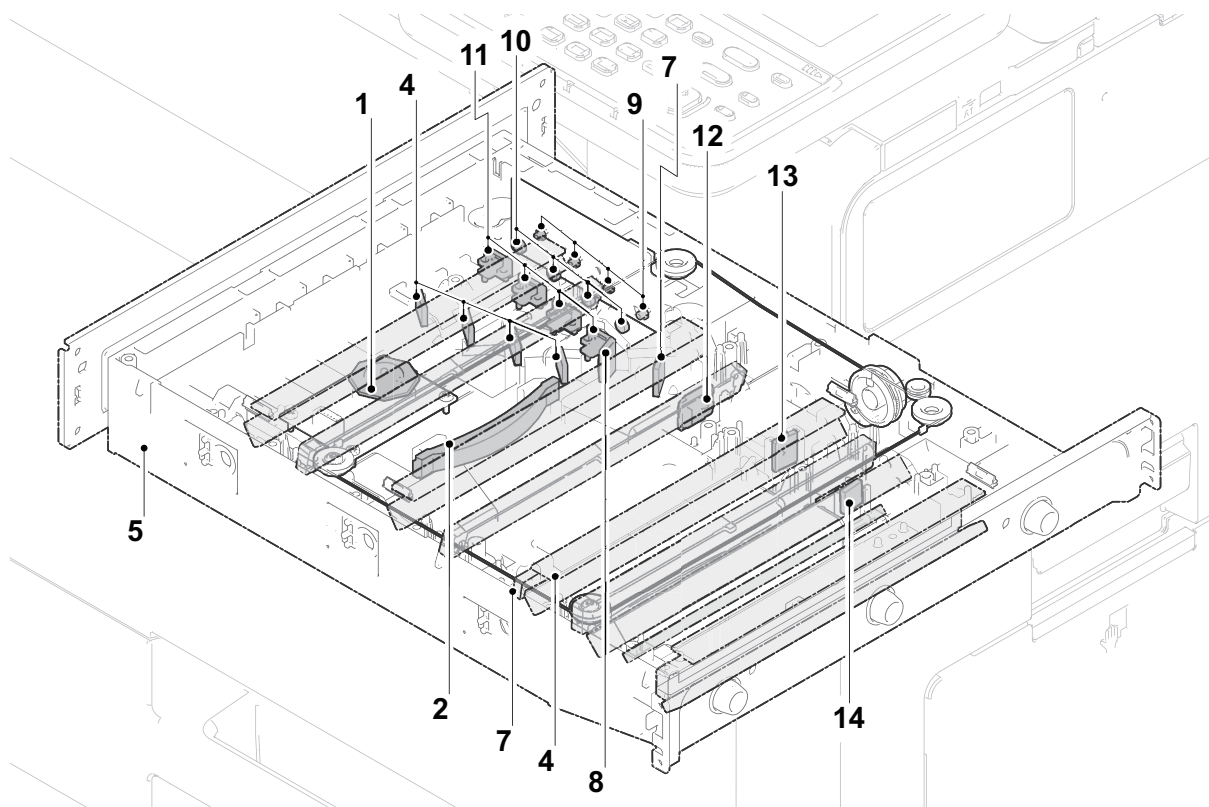
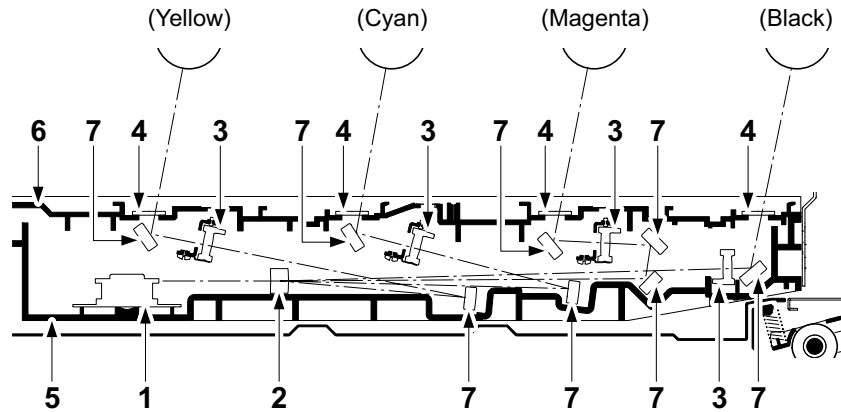
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 LED PWB	YC2-1 YC2-2	CCD PWB
2 Home position sensor	YC3-3	
3 CCD PWB: YC1-38 YC1-37 YC1-35	YC5-1 YC5-2 YC5-4	Engine PWB
4 Scanner motor	YC27-1 YC27-2 YC27-3 YC27-4	

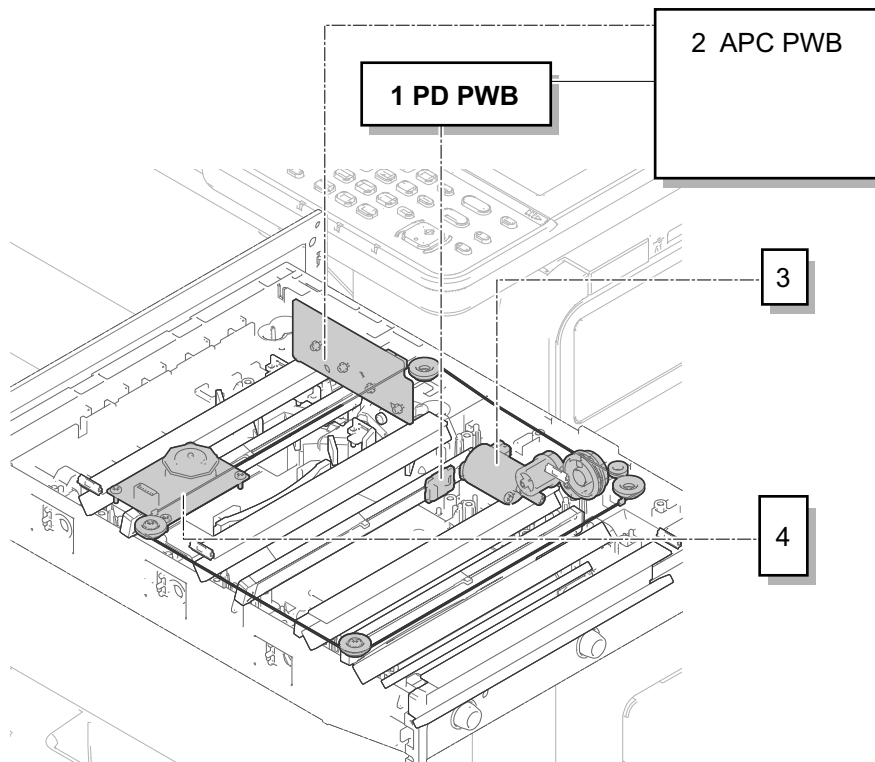
(2-2) Laser scanner unit

The charged drum surface is scanned by the laser emitted from the laser scanner units. The laser reflects to the polygon mirrors by rotating the polygon motor so that the laser scans horizontally to the image. The laser scanner unit has some lenses and mirrors, that adjust the diameter of the laser to focus the laser to the drum surface. Also, the LSU cleaning motor operates to automatically clean the LSU glass.



- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|---------------------|
| 1 Polygon motor | 6 LSU cover | 11 Slit glass plate |
| 2 $f\theta$ lens A | 7 Mirror | 12 PD PWB |
| 3 $f\theta$ lens B | 8 Cylindrical lens | 13 PD lens |
| 4 LSU glass | 9 Laser emitting diode | 14 PD mirror |
| 5 LSU base | 10 Collimator lens | |

Block diagram

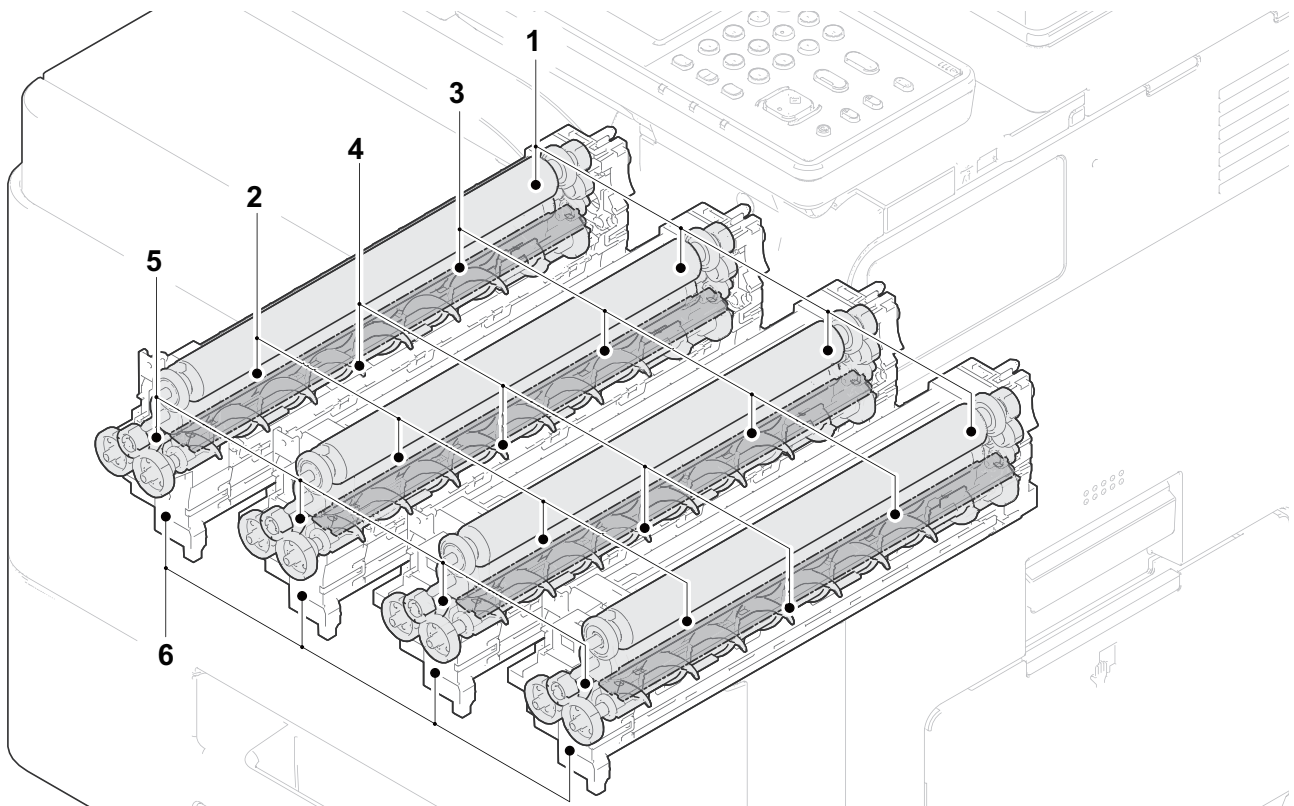
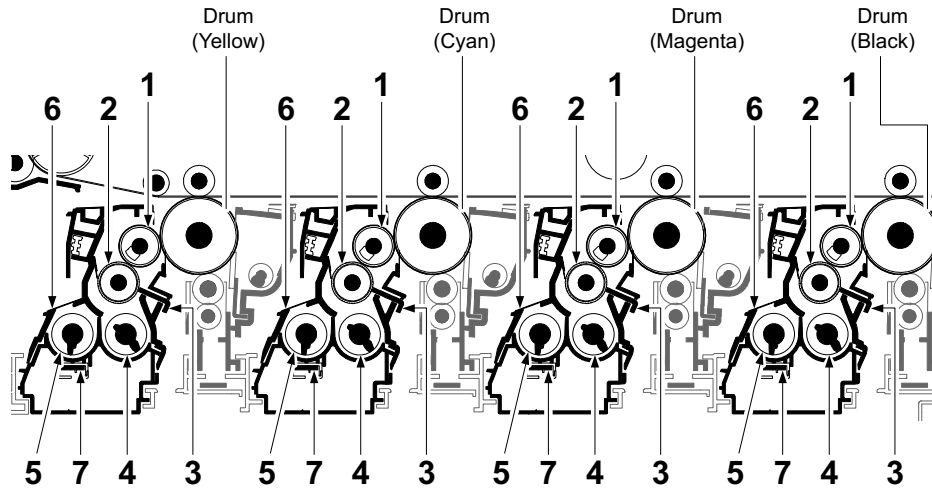


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 PD PWB	YC2-2	APC PWB
2 APC PWB: YC1-5	YC8-36	Engine PWB
3 Cleaning motor	YC10-6 YC10-7	
4 Polygon motor	YC10-3 YC10-4 YC10-5	

(3) Developer section

(3-1) Developer unit

The developer section consists of the magnet roller forming the magnetic brush, the sleeve roller forming the thin layer by replacing the toner, the developer blade, and the developer screw mixing up the toner. The toner density is adjusted by impressing the bias to the magnet roller and the sleeve roller. The toner amount inside the developer unit is detected by the toner sensor.

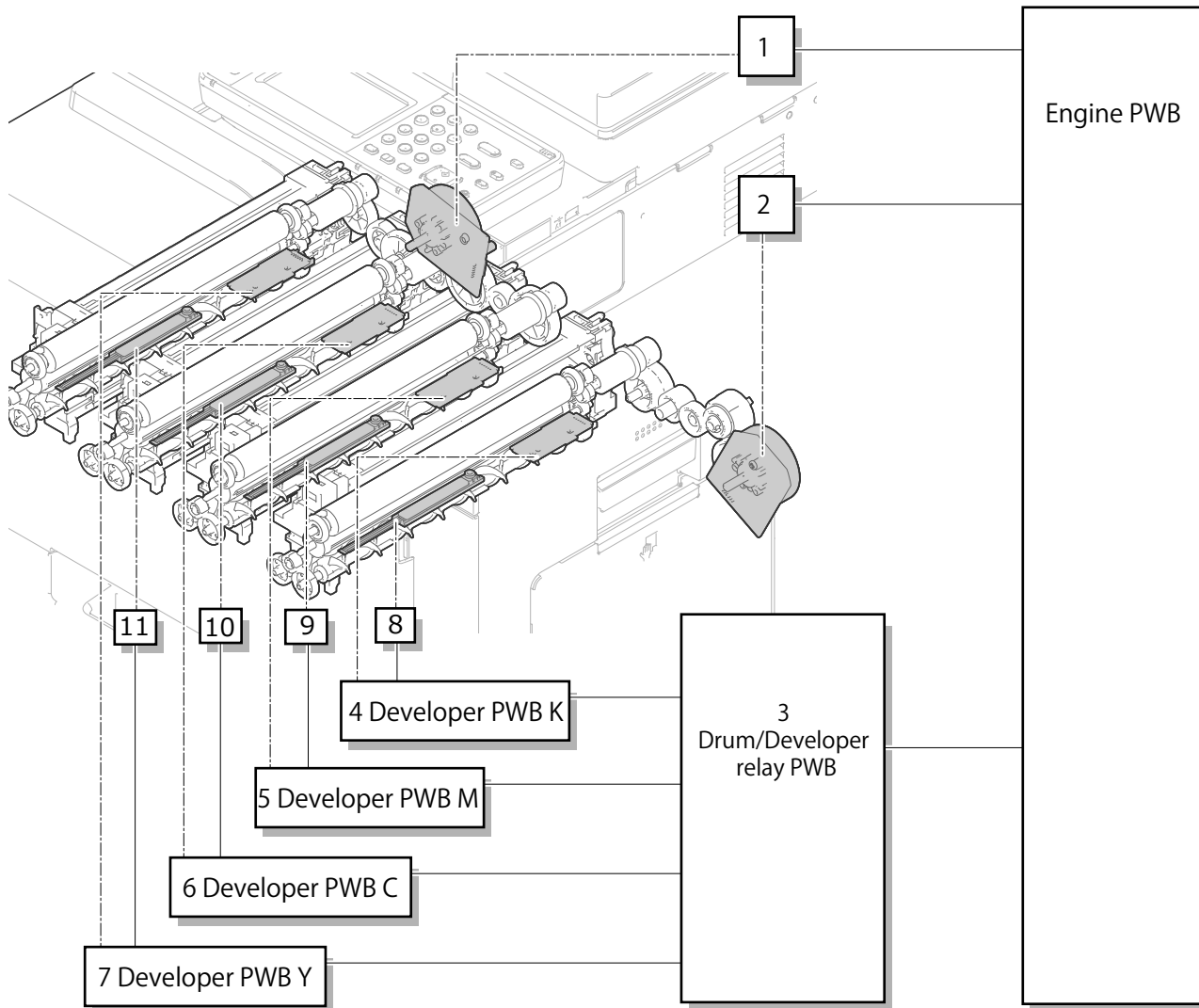


- 1 Sleeve roller
- 2 Magnet roller
- 3 Developer blade

- 4 Developer screw A
- 5 Developer screw B
- 6 Developer case

- 7 Toner sensor

Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Developer motor M/C/Y	YC23-3 YC23-4 YC23-5 YC23-6	Engine PWB
2 Developer motor K	YC22-9 YC22-10 YC22-11 YC22-12	
3 Drum/developer relay PWB: YC9-2 YC9-3 YC9-11 YC9-12 YC9-13	YC15-14 YC15-13 YC15-5 YC15-4 YC15-3	
4 Developer PWB K	YC8-1 YC8-2	Drum/developer relay PWB
5 Developer PWB M	YC7-1 YC7-2	

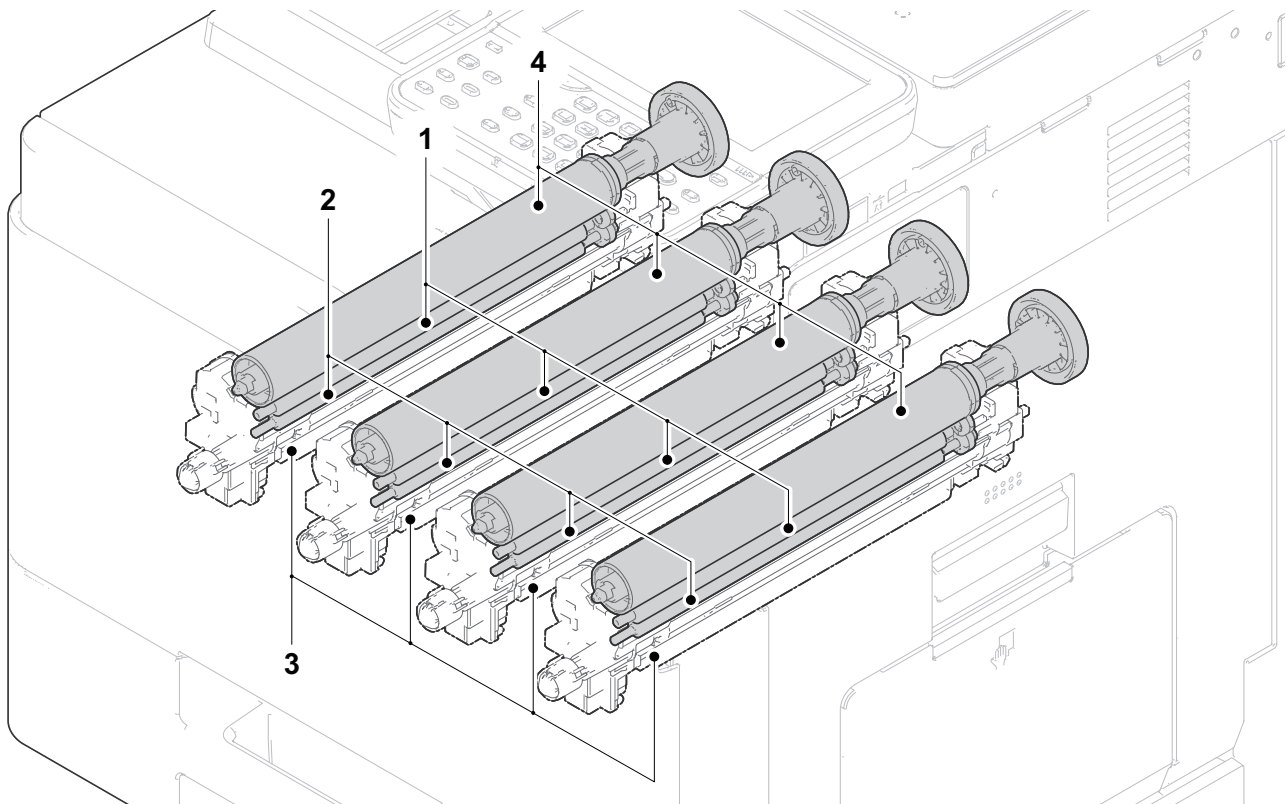
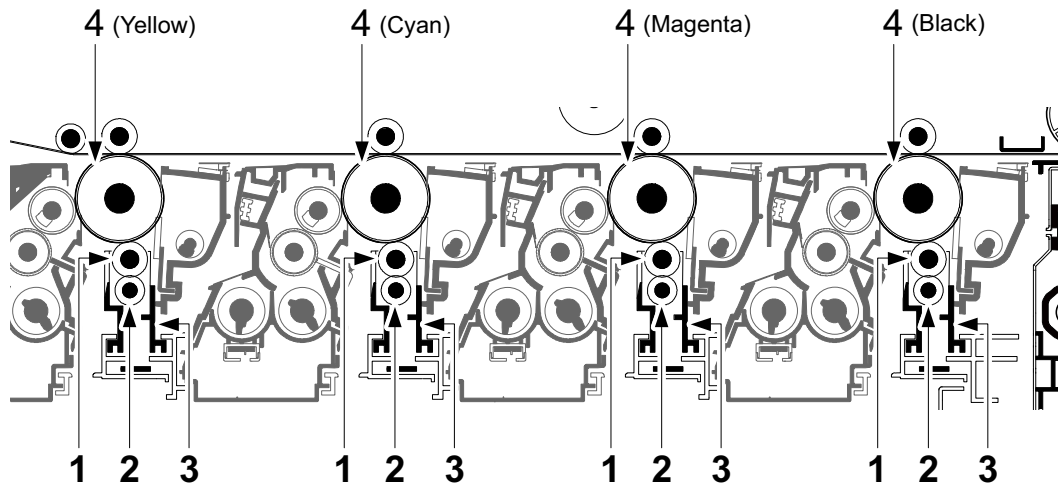
No./Name	Destination	PWB
6 Developer PWB C	YC6-1 YC6-2	Drum/developer relay PWB
7 Developer PWB Y	YC5-1 YC5-2	
8 Toner sensor K		Developer PWB K
9 Toner sensor M		Developer PWB M
10 Toner sensor C		Developer PWB C
11 Toner sensor Y		Developer PWB Y

(4) Drum section

The drum section consists of the drum, the charger roller unit, and the cleaning unit. The drum surface is evenly charged to prepare forming the electrical latent image by emitting the laser.

(4-1) Charger roller unit

The charged roller with the electric charge contacts the drum surface and rotates to charge the drum evenly.



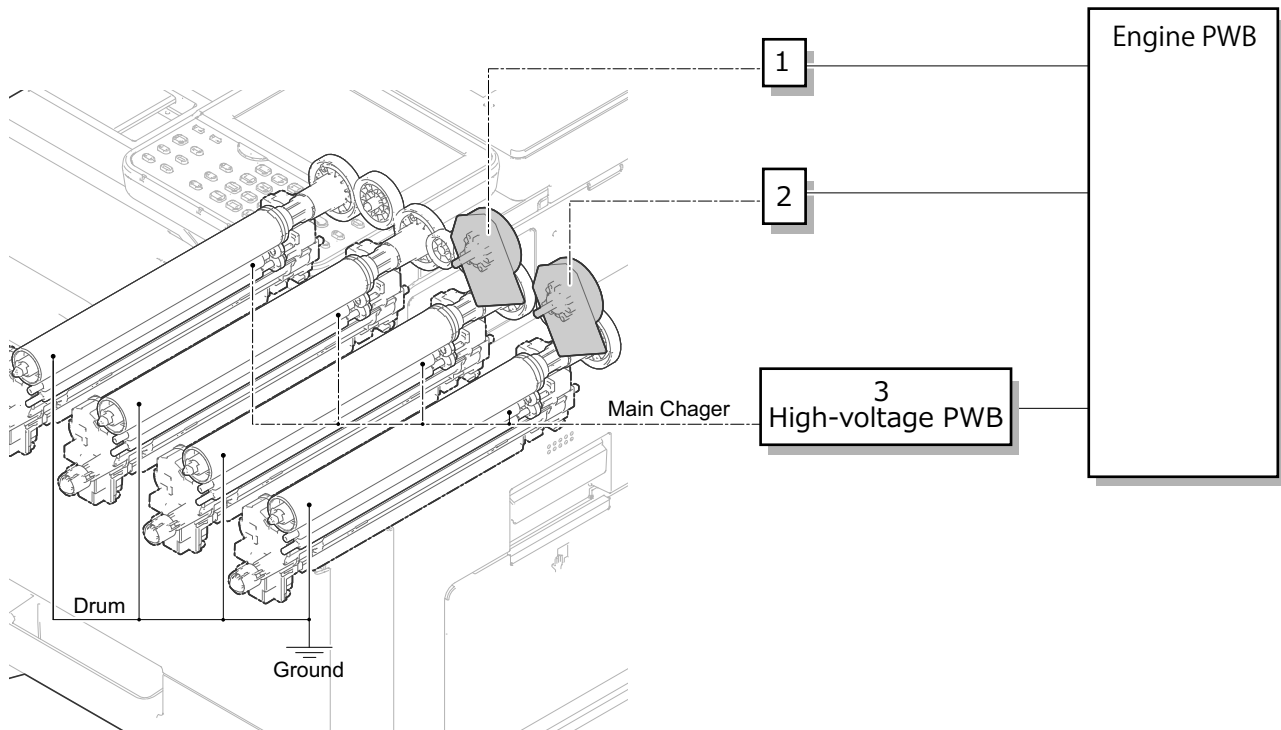
1 Charger roller

3 Charger case

4 Drum

2 Charger cleaning roller

Block diagram



35 ppm model

No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Drum motor M/C/Y	YC25-3 YC25-4 YC25-5 YC25-6	Engine PWB
2 Drum motor K	YC23-9 YC23-10 YC23-11 YC23-12	
3 High voltage PWB	YC13-8 YC13-9	

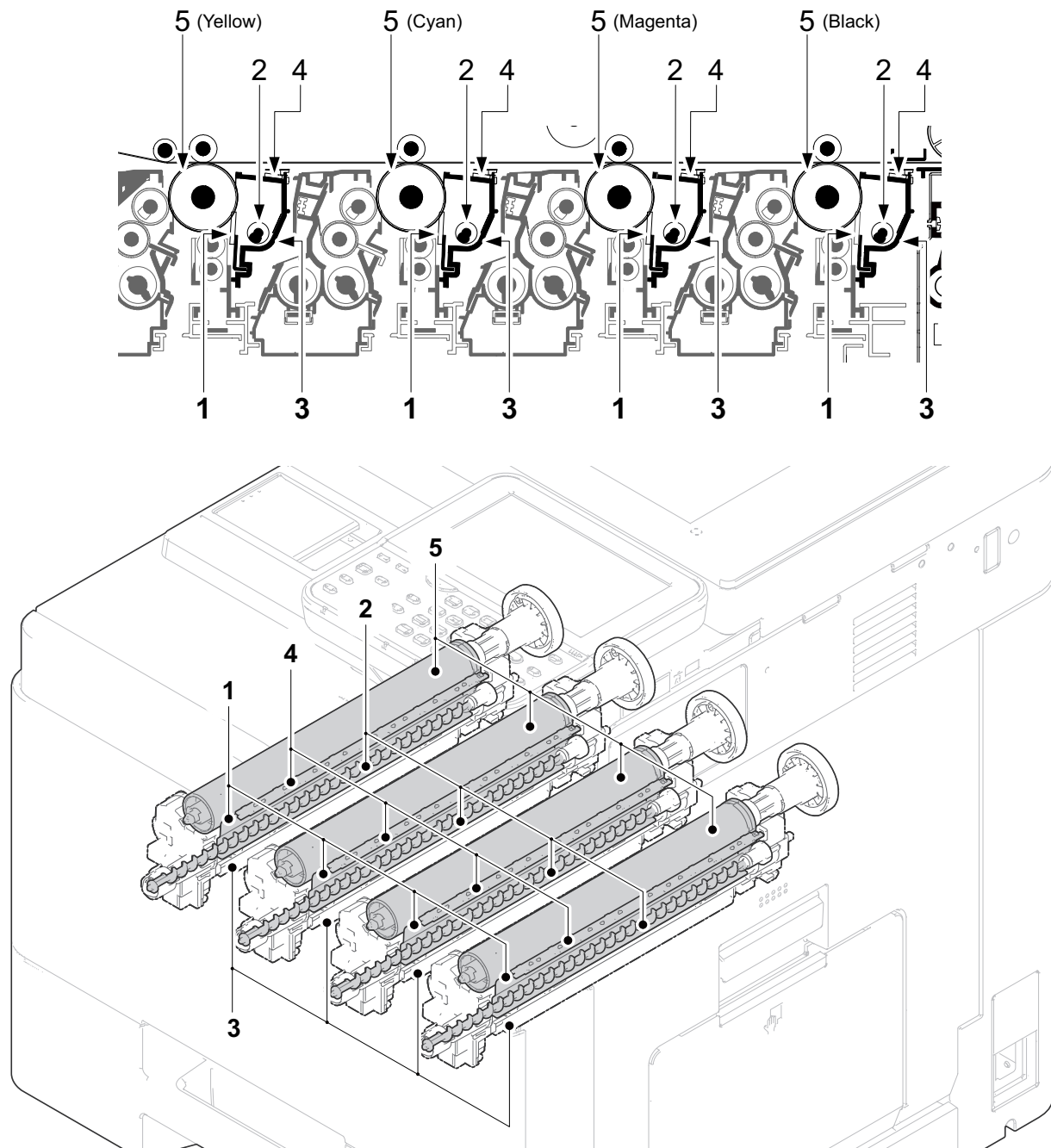
40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Drum motor M/C/Y	YC25-3 YC25-4 YC25-5 YC25-6	Engine PWB
2 Drum motor K	YC23-9 YC23-10 YC23-11 YC23-12	
3 High-voltage PWB	YC12-8 YC12-9	

(4-2) Cleaning

The remaining toner on the drum surface after transferring is removed by the cleaning blade, and collected to the waste toner box by the drum screw. The cleaning lamp consists of the LED lamp, and it removes the remaining electric charge on the drum before the main charge.

35 ppm model



1 Cleaning blade

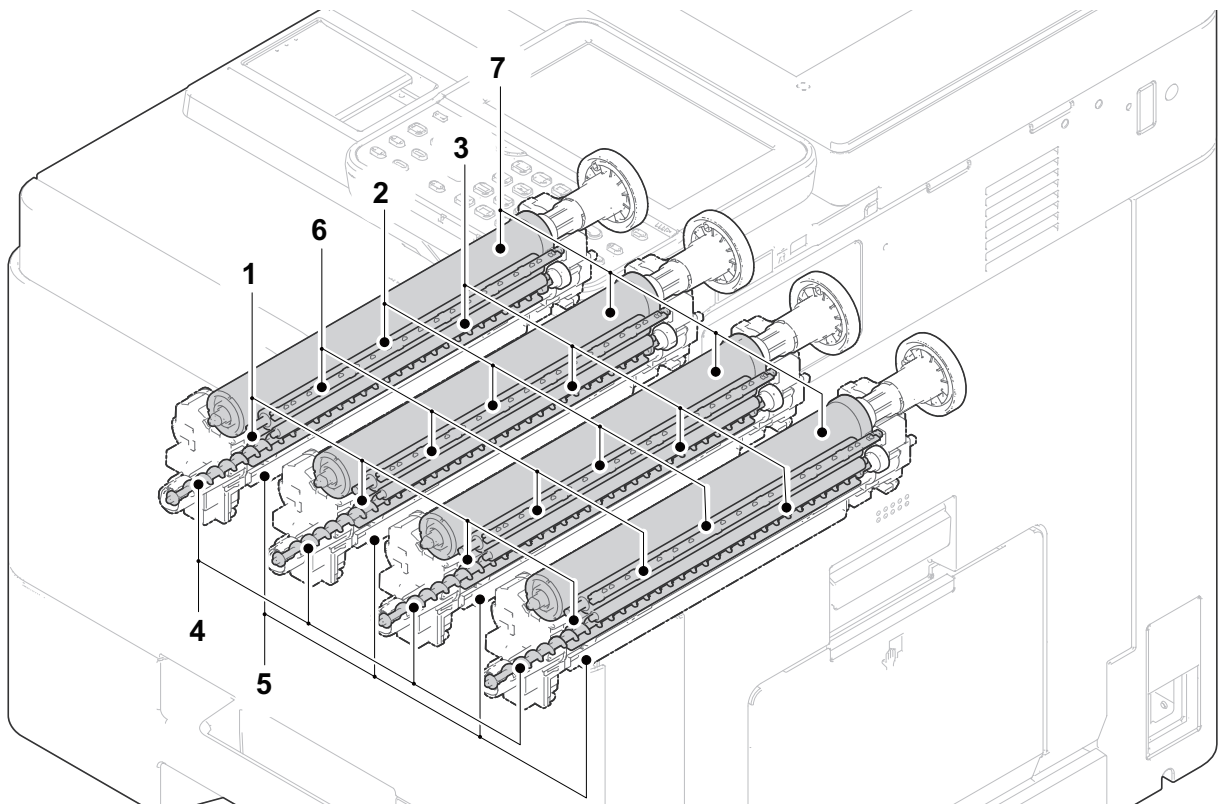
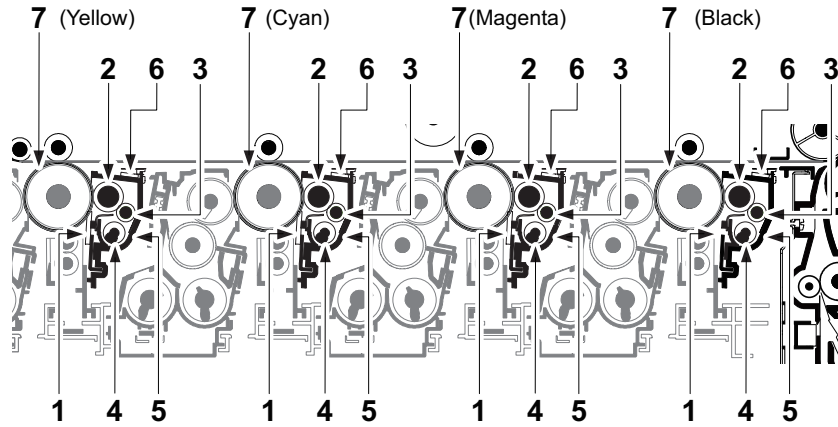
2 Drum screw

3 Drum frame

4 Cleaning lamp

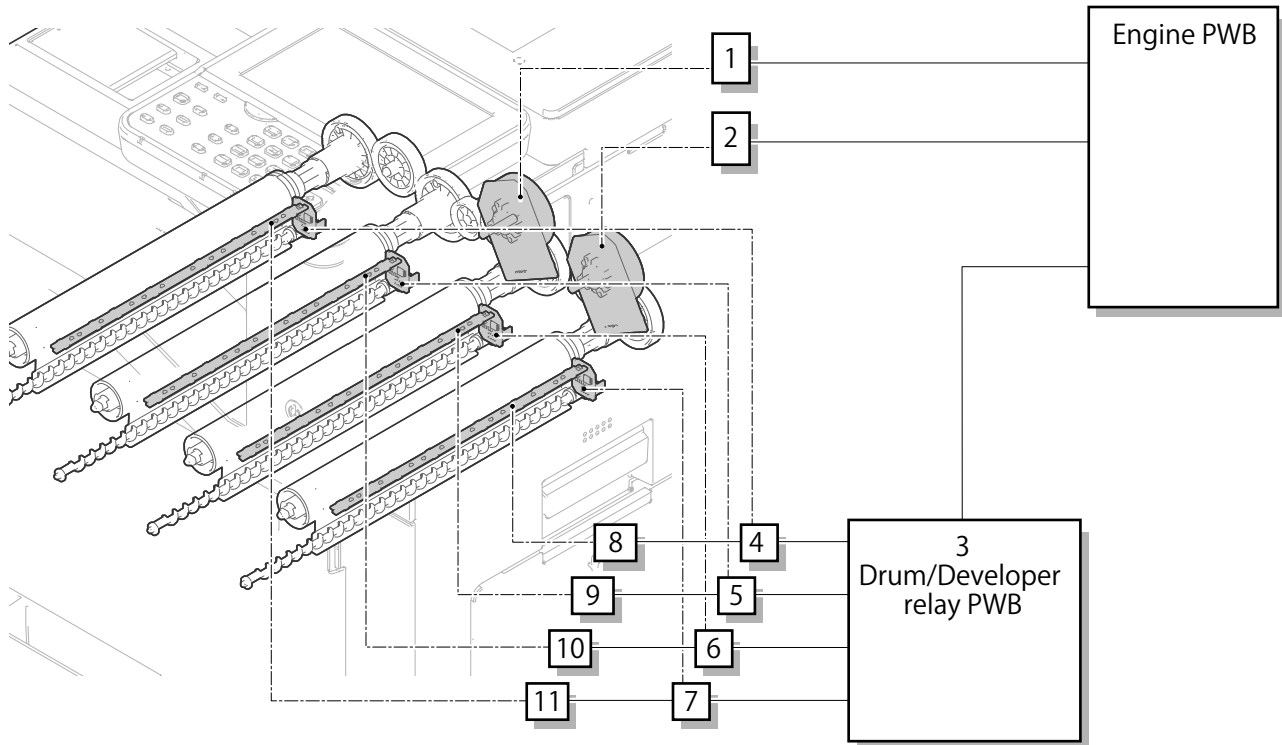
5 Drum

40 ppm model / 50ppm model)



- | | | |
|------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 1 Cleaning blade | 4 Drum screw | 7 Drum |
| 2 Cleaning roller | 5 Drum frame | |
| 3 Layer control roller | 6 Cleaning lamp | |

Block diagram



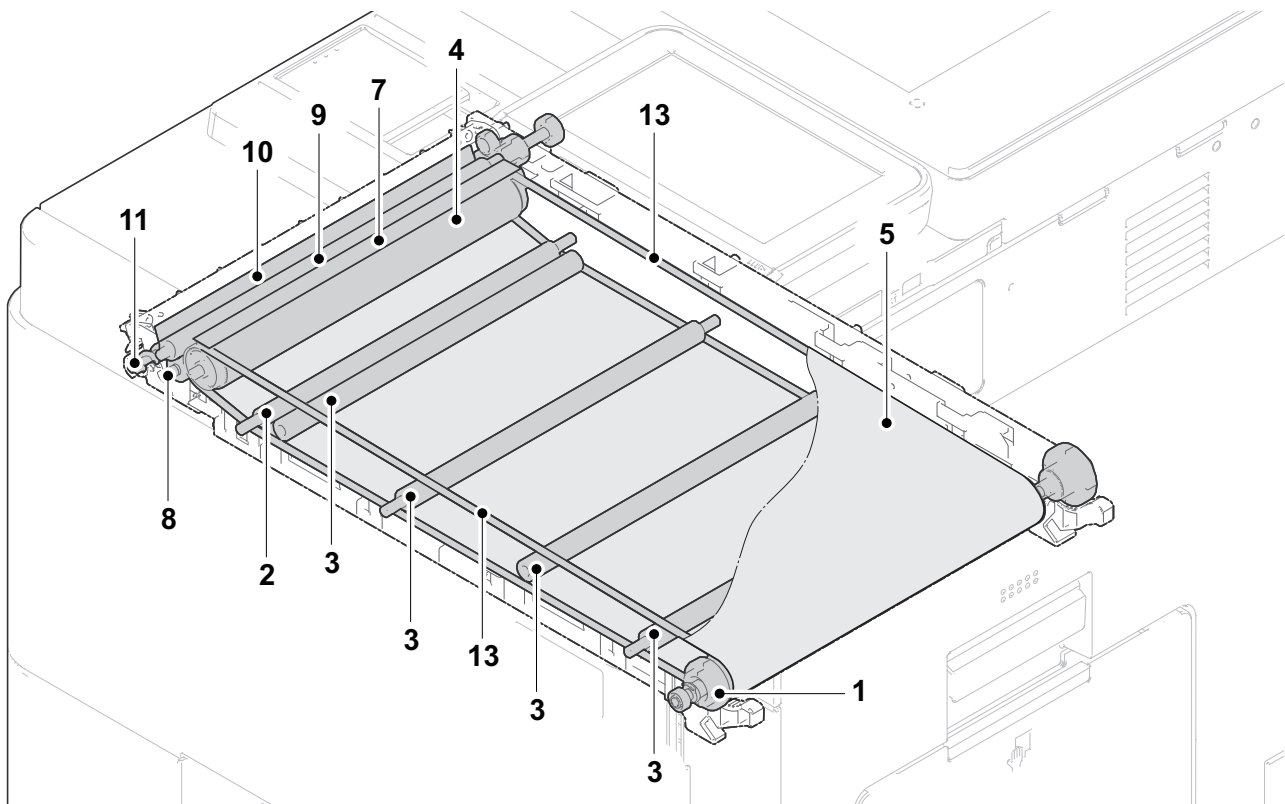
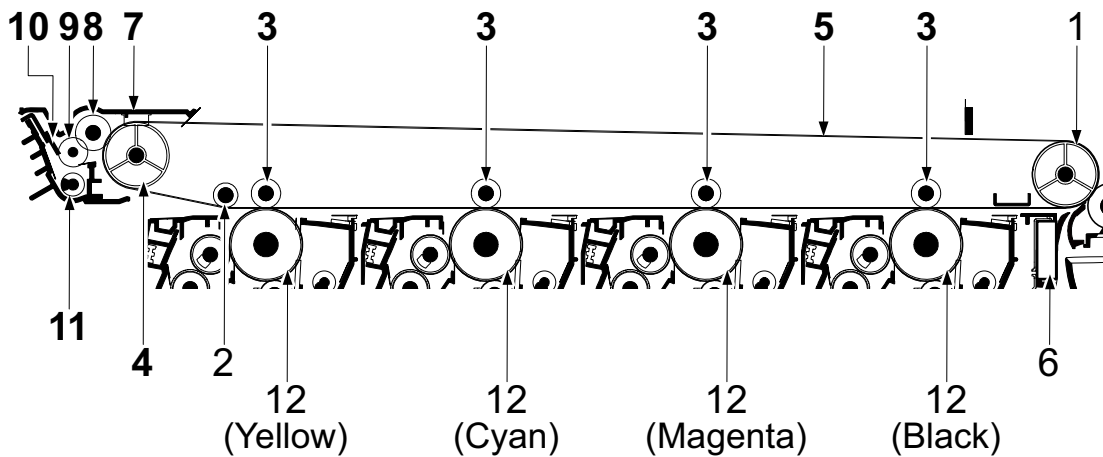
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Drum motor M/C/Y	YC25-3 YC25-4 YC25-5 YC25-6	Engine PWB
2 Drum motor K	YC23-9 YC23-10 YC23-11 YC23-12	
3 Drum/developer relay PWB YC9-1 YC9-10	YC15-15 YC15-6	
4 Drum PWB K	YC4-8	Drum/developer relay PWB:
5 Drum PWB M	YC3-8	
6 Drum PWB C	YC2-10	
7 Drum PWB Y	YC1-10	
8 Cleaning lamp K		Drum PWB K
9 Cleaning lamp M		Drum PWB M
10 Cleaning lamp C		Drum PWB C
11 Cleaning lamp Y		Drum PWB Y

(5) Transfer and separation section

(5-1) Primary transfer unit

The primary transfer section consists of the transfer cleaning unit, the transfer belt and four primary transfer rollers facing each drum. When printing the color image, the toner image with a single color formed on each drum is repeatedly transferred on the transfer belt by impressing the bias to the primary transfer rollers facing each drum, and then the full color toner image is formed. Also, the ID sensor attached to the main unit measures the toner density on the transfer belt.

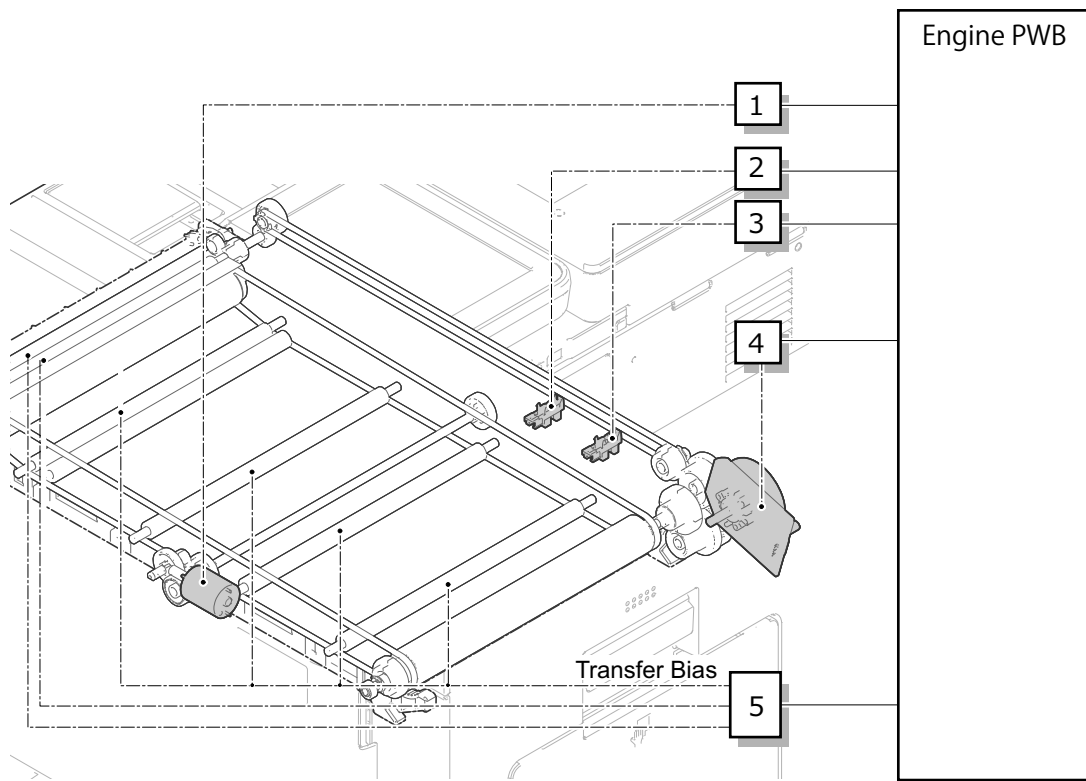
The transfer cleaning unit collects the remaining toner on the transfer belt after the secondary transferring, and forwards it to the waste toner box as waste toner.



1 Drive roller	6 ID sensor	11 Cleaning screw
2 Backup roller	7 Cleaning pre-brush	12 Drum
3 Primary transfer roller	8 Cleaning fur brush	13 Skew prevention belt
4 Tension roller	9 Cleaning roller	
5 Transfer belt	10 Cleaning blade	

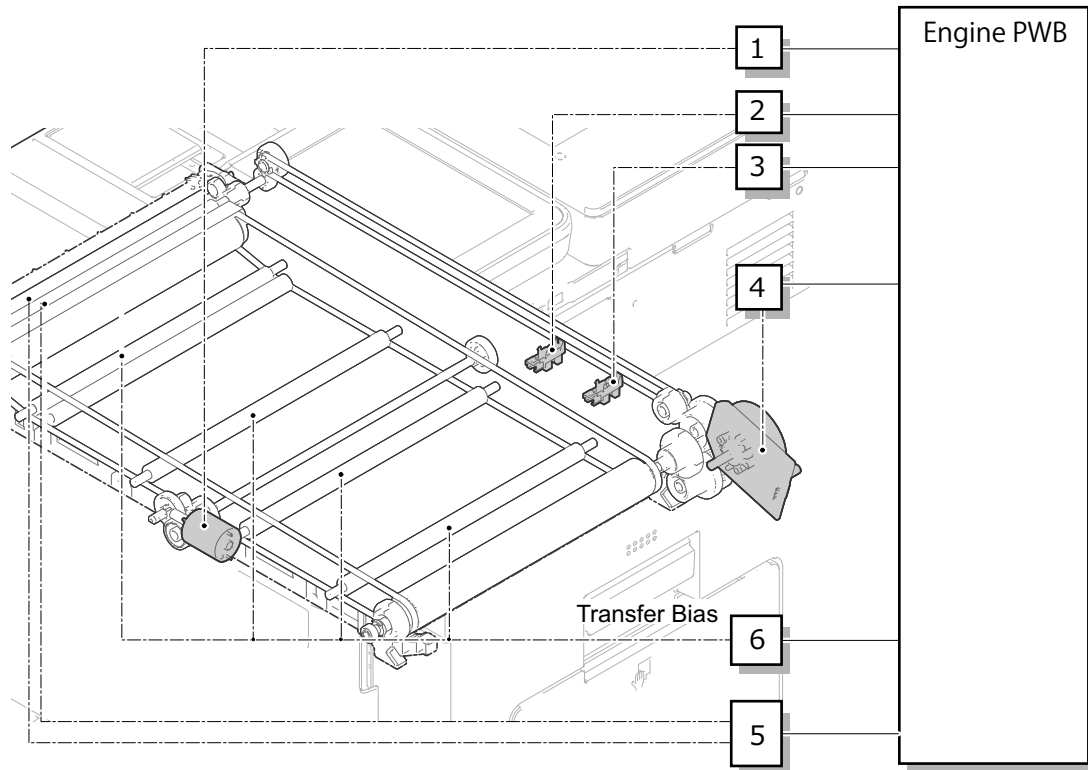
Block diagram

35 ppm model



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Transfer release motor	YC17-B1 YC17-B2	Engine PWB
2 TC belt release sensor2	YC11-19	
3 TC belt release sensor1	YC11-16	
4 Transfer motor	YC22-3 YC22-4 YC22-5 YC22-6	
5 High voltage PWB	YC12-4 YC12-5 YC12-7 YC12-8	

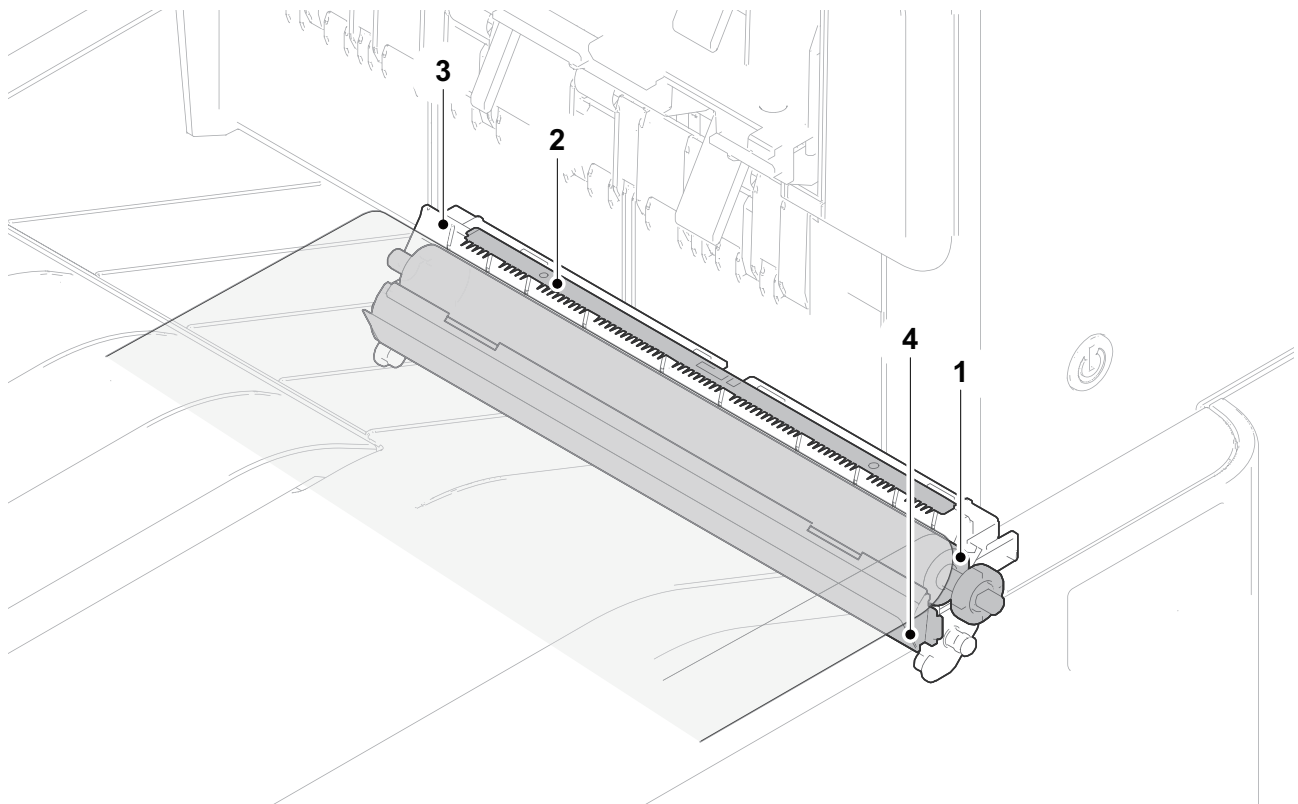
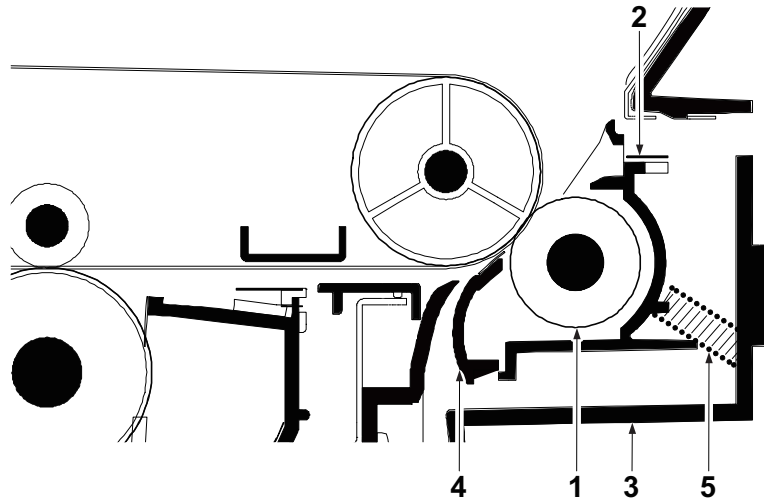
40 ppm model / 50 ppm model



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Transfer release motor	YC17-B1 YC17-B2	Engine PWB
2 TC belt release sensor2	YC11-19	
3 TC belt release sensor1	YC11-16	
4 Transfer motor	YC22-3 YC22-4 YC22-5 YC22-6	
5 High voltage PWB	YC12-8 YC12-19	
6 Transfer high voltage PWB	YC14-7 YC14-8 YC14-9 YC14-10 YC14-11	

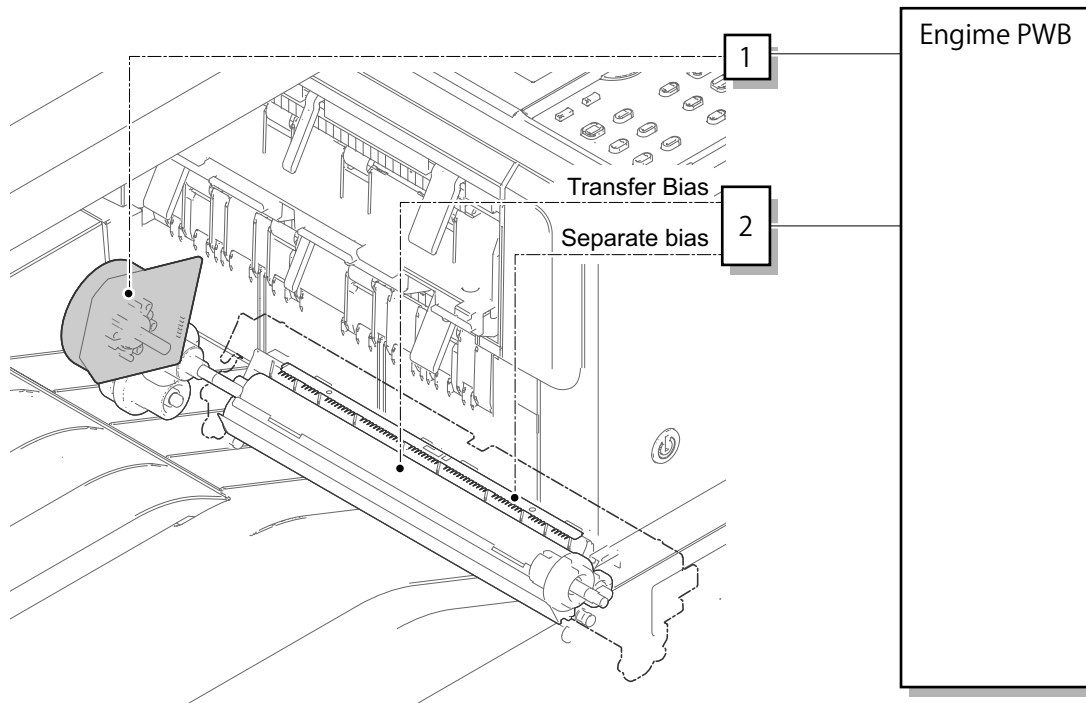
(5-2) Secondary transfer unit

The secondary transfer roller section consists of the secondary transfer roller attached to the paper conveying unit, and the separation brush. The DC bias from the high-voltage PWB is impressed to the secondary transfer roller, and the toner image formed on the transfer belt is transferred to the paper by the potential gap. After transferring, the paper is separated by self stripping and the electric charge on the paper is removed by the separation brush contacting the ground.



- | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 Secondary transfer roller | 3 Secondary transfer section | 5 Transfer spring |
| 2 Separation brush | 4 Transfer front guide | |

Block diagram



35 ppm model

No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Transfer motor	YC22-3 YC22-4 YC22-5 YC22-6	Engine PWB
2 High voltage PWB	YC12-4 YC12-5 YC12-7 YC12-8	

40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

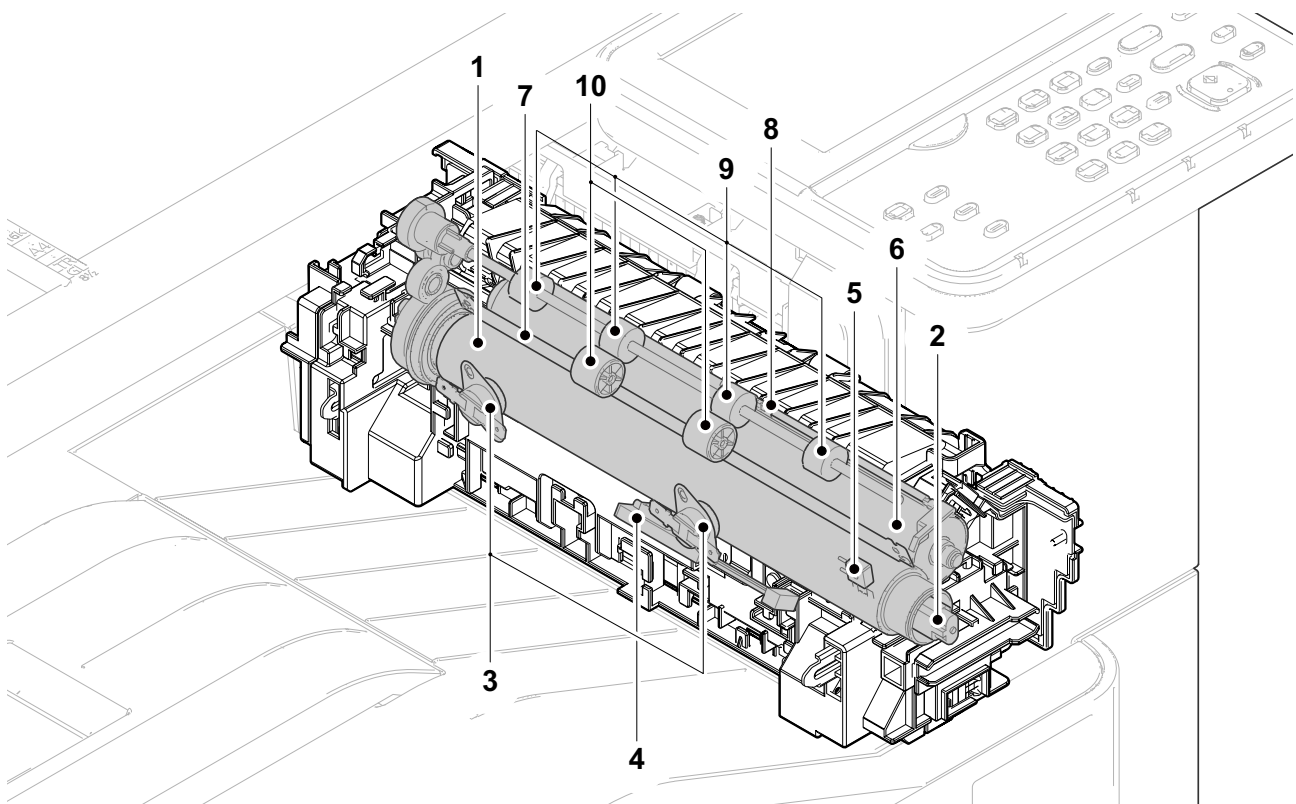
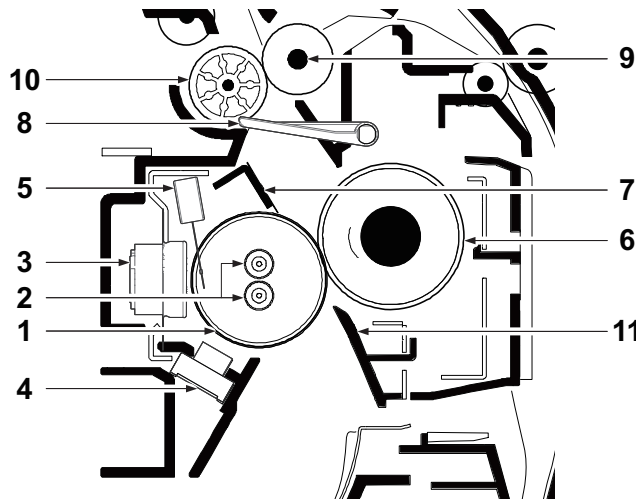
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Transfer motor	YC22-3 YC22-4 YC22-5 YC22-6	Engine PWB
2 High voltage PWB	YC12-8 YC12-18 YC12-20	

(6) Fuser section

The paper from the transfer and separation section is pinched between the fuser heat roller and the press roller. The fuser heat roller is heated by the fuser heater, and the paper is pressed by the press roller with the pressure added by the pressure spring toward the heat roller, so toner is fused on the paper by that heat and pressure.

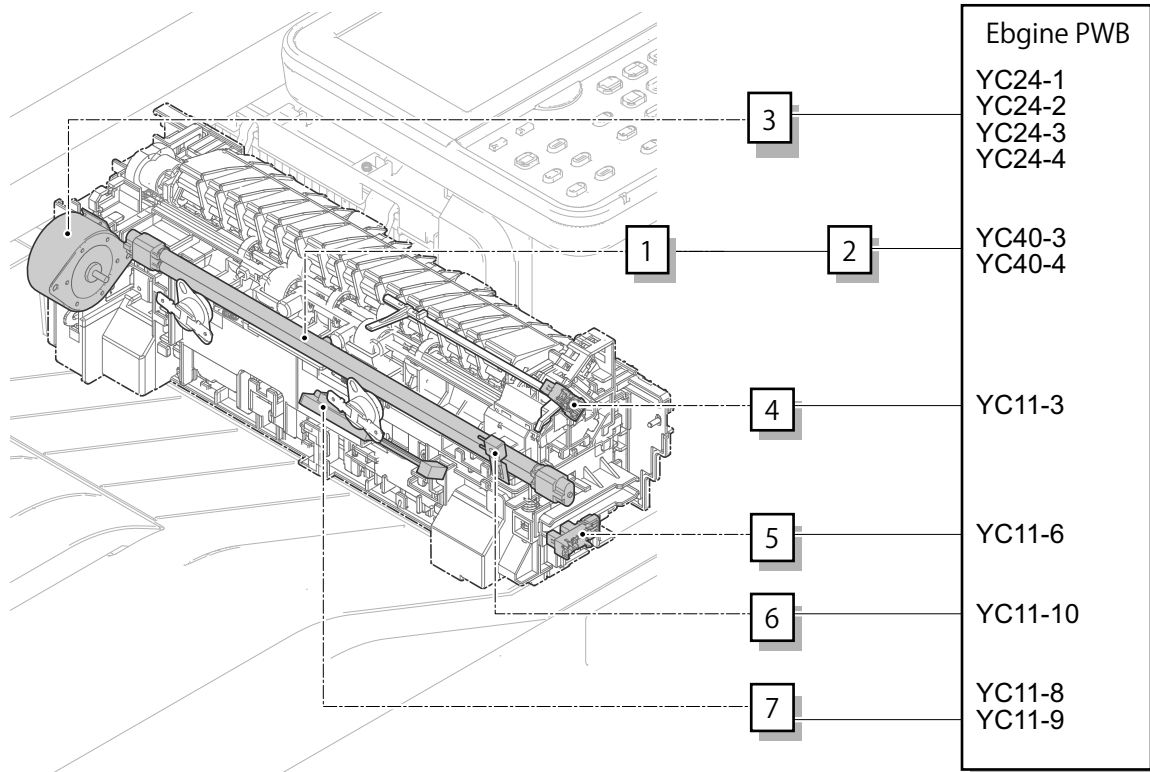
The surface temperature of the fuser heat roller is detected by the fuser thermistor and controlled by the Engine PWB. If the fuser section has abnormal temperature, the power supply line is shut off by switching the fuser thermostat and the fuser heater is turned off forcibly.

(6-1) Fuser unit



1 Fuser heat roller	5 Fuser thermistor 2	9 Fuser exit roller
2 Fuser heater	6 Press roller	10 Fuser exit pulley
3 Fuser thermostat	7 Separator	11 Fuser front guide
4 Fuser thermistor 1	8 Actuator (Exit sensor)	

Block diagram

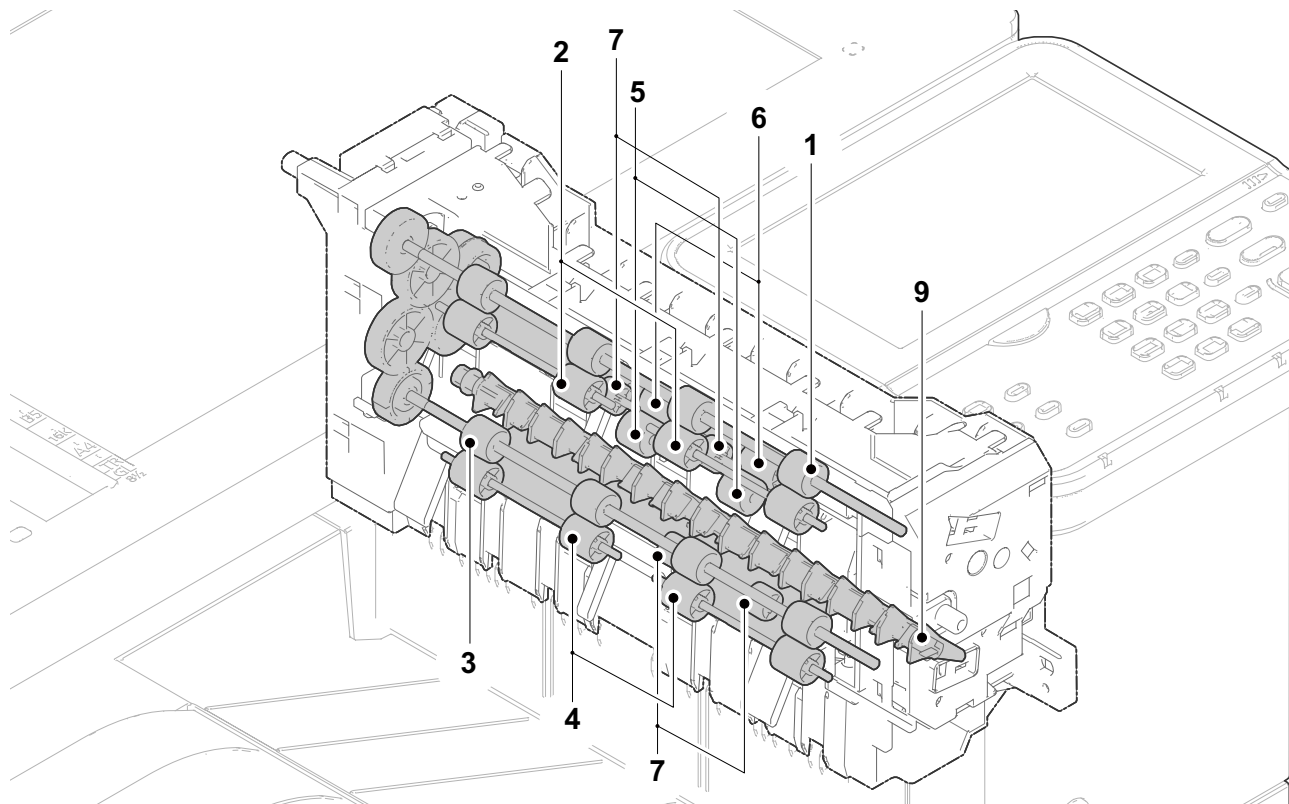
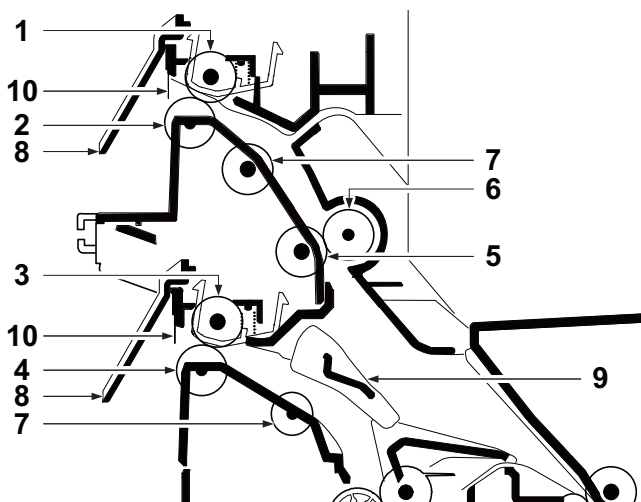


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Fuser heater		Power source PWB
2 Low voltage power supply PWB	YC40-3 YC40-4	Engine PWB
3 Fuser motor	YC24-1 YC24-2 YC24-3 YC24-4	
4 Exit sensor	YC11-3	
5 Fuser pressure release sensor	YC11-6	
6 Fuser thermistor2	YC11-10	
7 Fuser thermistor1	YC11-8 YC11-9	

(7) Exit/Feed-shift section

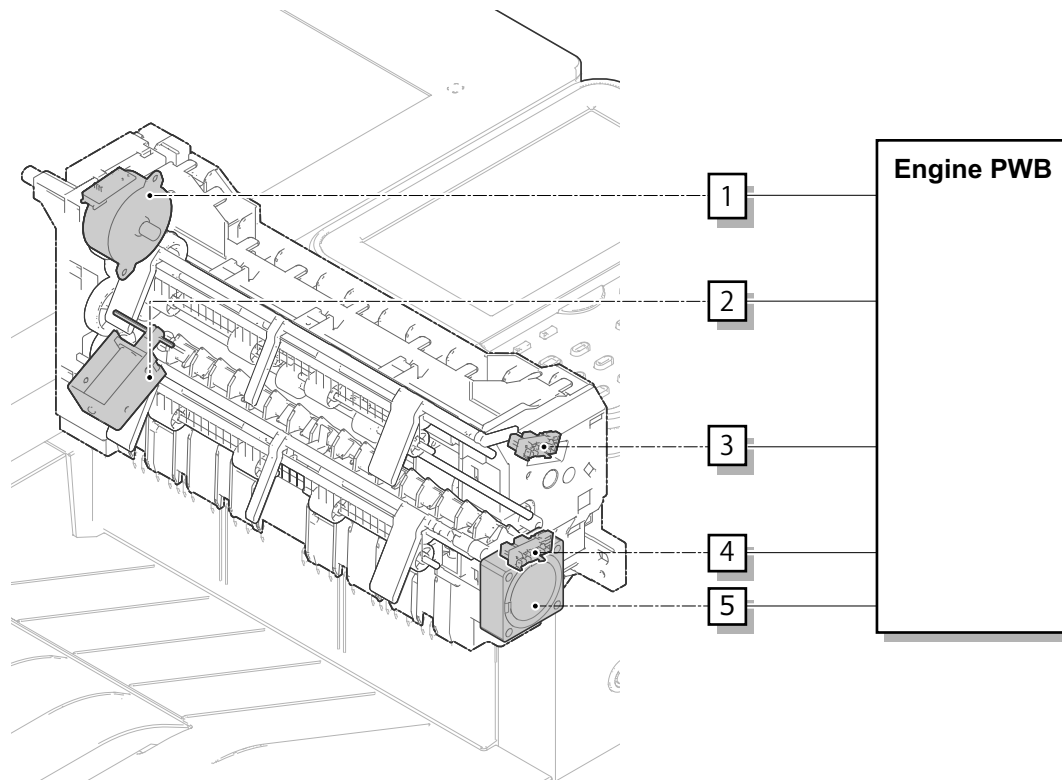
Exit/Feed-shift section is configured with the conveying path that conveying paper in the internal tray or duplex conveying section after passing through the fuser section

(7-1) Exit unit



- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 1 Upper exit roller | 5 Exit conveying roller | 8 Actuator (Exit paper full sensor) |
| 2 Upper exit pulley | 6 Exit conveying pulley | 9 Feed-shift guide |
| 3 Lower exit roller | 7 Conveying pulley | 10 Eraser brush |
| 4 Lower exit pulley | | |

Block diagram

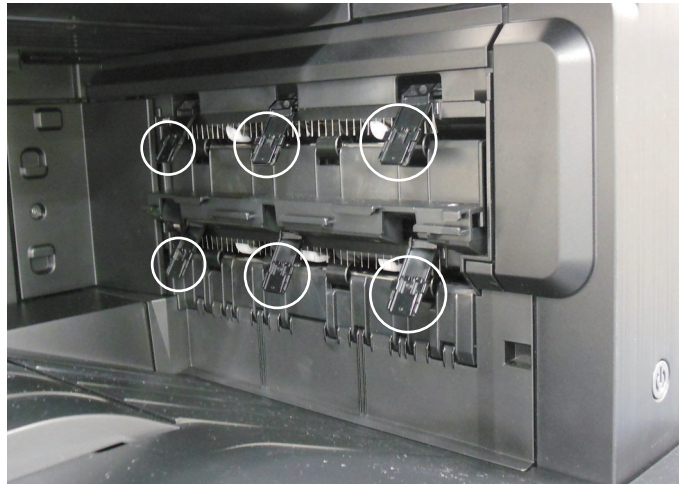
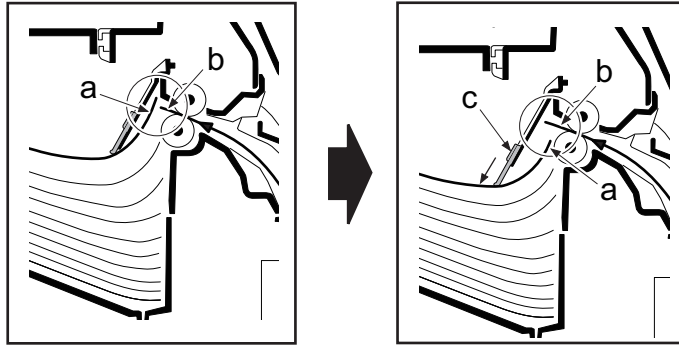


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Exit motor	YC31-B3 YC31-B4 YC31-B5 YC31-B6	Engine PWB
2 Feed-shift solenoid	YC31-B8 YC31-B9	
3 Upper eject full sensor	YC31-B12	
4 Lower eject full sensor	YC31-B15	
5 Steaming fan motor	YC31-B1	

(7-2) exit paper jam

If paper exited is caught up by the paper previously exited, extend the length of the exit actuator.

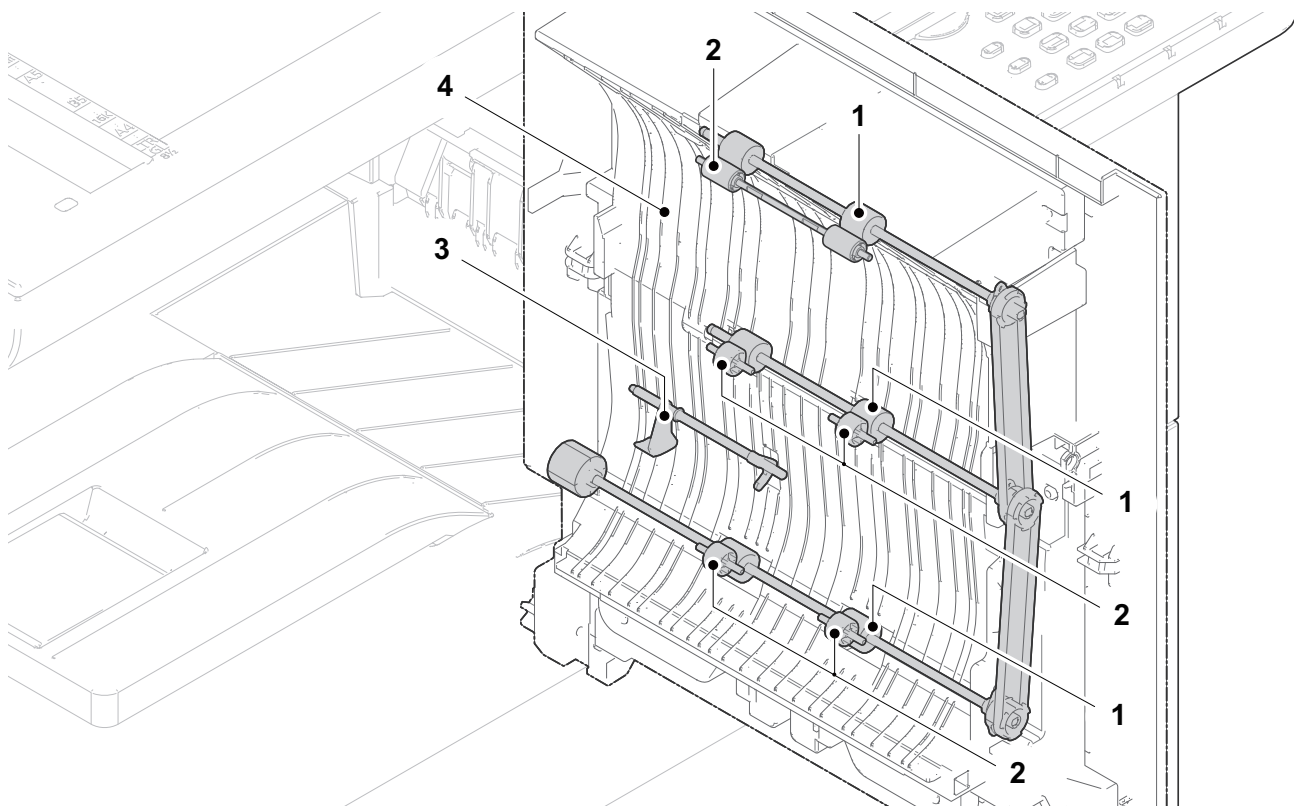
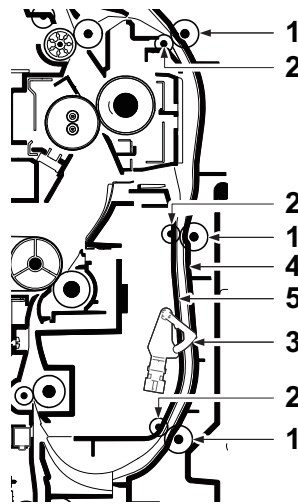
- 1 If the leading edge (b) of the paper exited is caught up by the trailing edge (a) paper previously exited, slide the position of the exit actuator sub guide (c) to extend it.
- 2 Pushes down the trailing edge (a) of exit paper to prevent the (b) leading edge of next paper from being caught up.



(8) Duplex conveying section

(8-1) Duplex conveying unit

The duplex conveying section consists of the paper conveying path to forward the paper from the exit and feed-shift section in the duplex print to the paper conveying section.

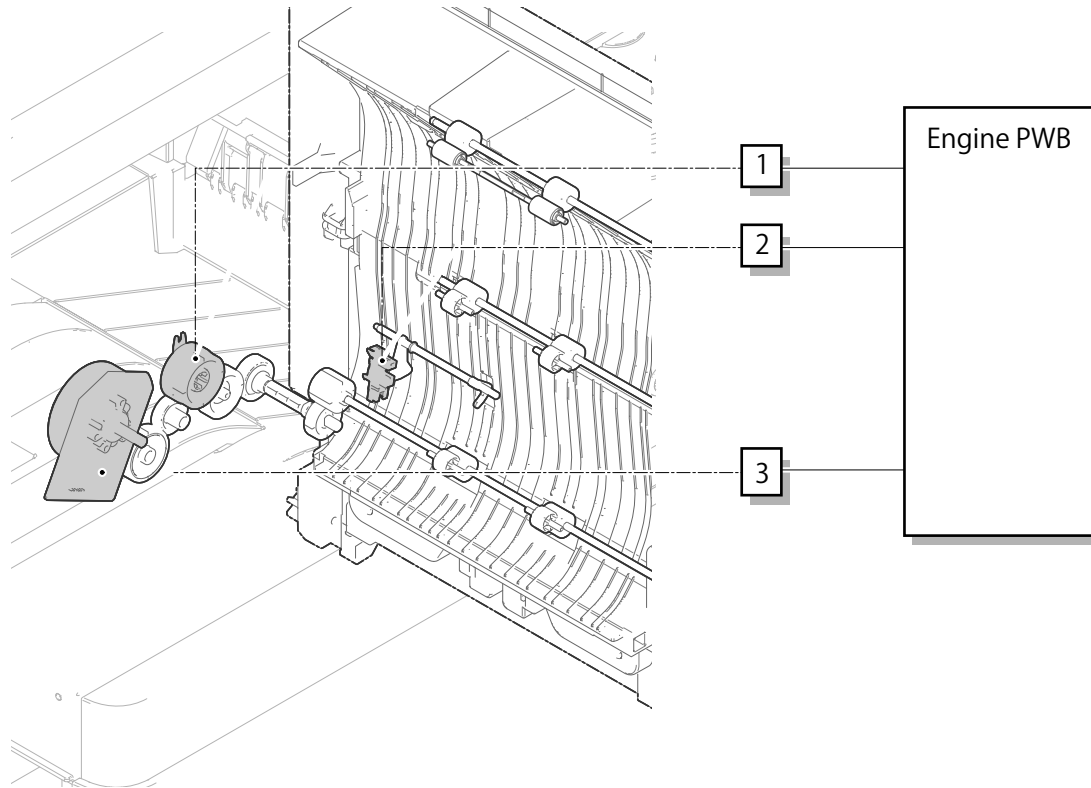


1 DU conveying roller
2 DU conveying pulley

3 Actuator sensor (Duplex

4 DU conveying base
5 DU conveying guide

Block diagram



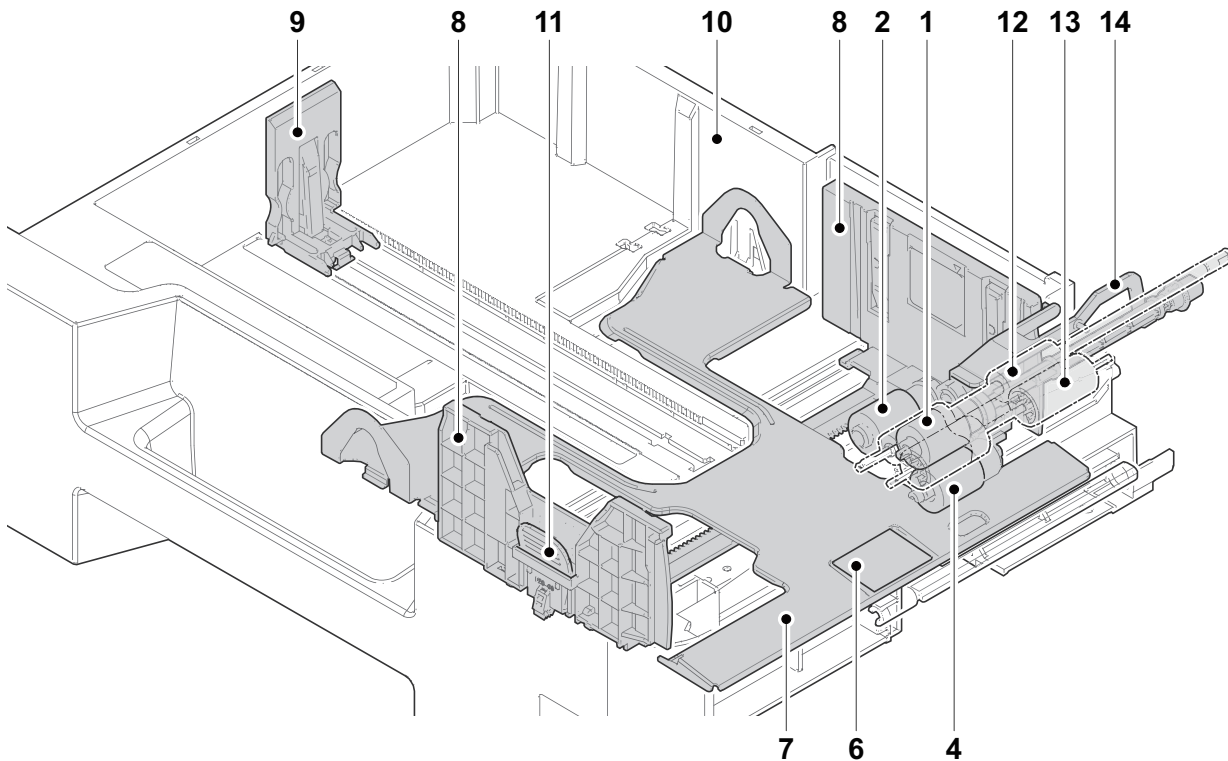
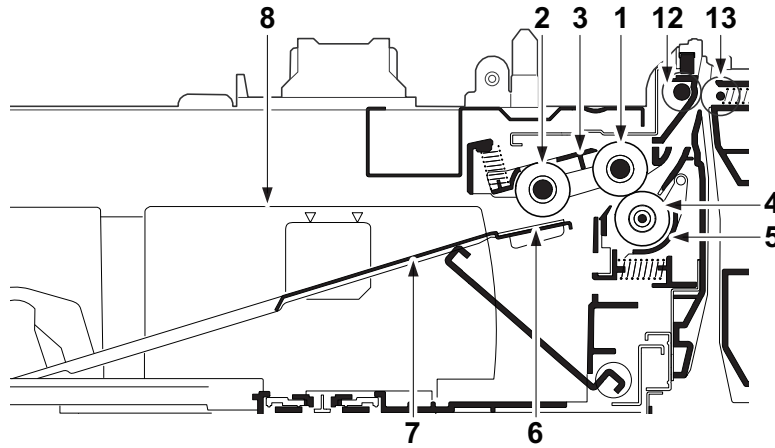
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 Duplex clutch	YC19-A9	Engine PWB
2 Duplex sensor	YC18-B3	
3 Developer motor K	YC22-9 YC22-10 YC22-11 YC22-12	

3 - 7 Extension device construction (option)

(1) Paper Feeder (PF-5120)

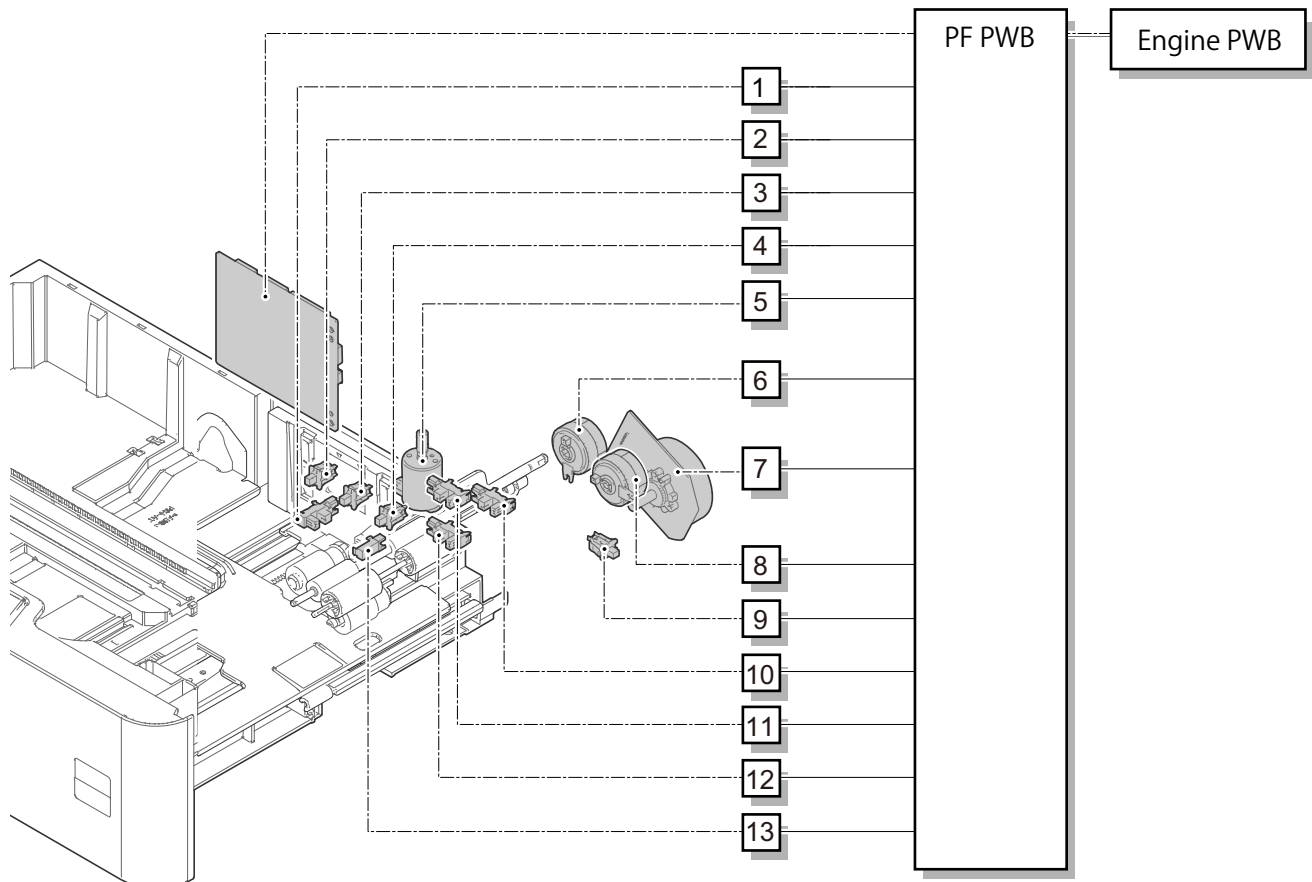
(1-1) Cassette paper feed section

The cassette can load 550 sheets paper (64g/m²) or 500 sheets paper (80g/m²). Paper from the cassette is picked up by rotating the pickup roller and is conveyed to the main unit by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



1 PF paper feed roller	6 PF friction pad	11 PF width guide release lever
2 PF pickup roller	7 PF lift plate	12 PF feed roller
3 PF pickup holder	8 PF paper width guides	13 PF feed pulley
4 PF retard roller	9 PF paper length guide	14 PF actuator sensor (PF paper sensor)
5 PF retard holder	10 PF cassette base	

Block diagram

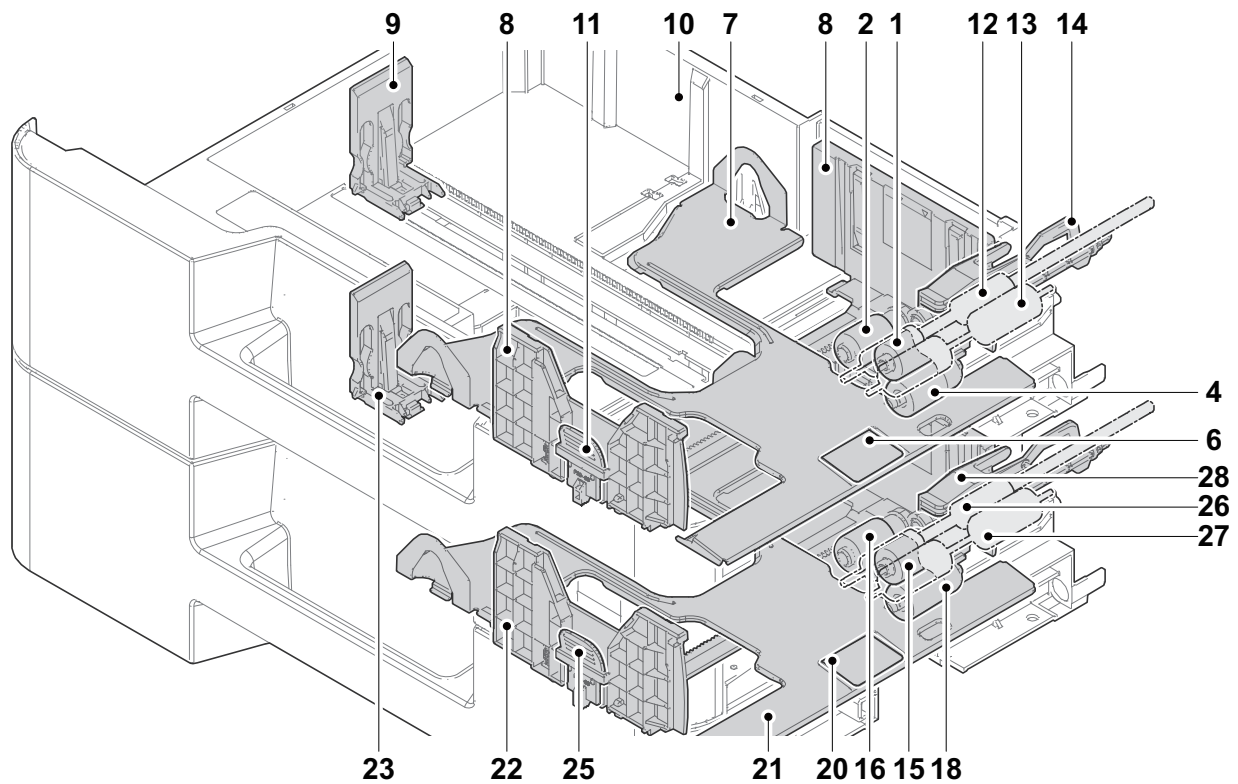
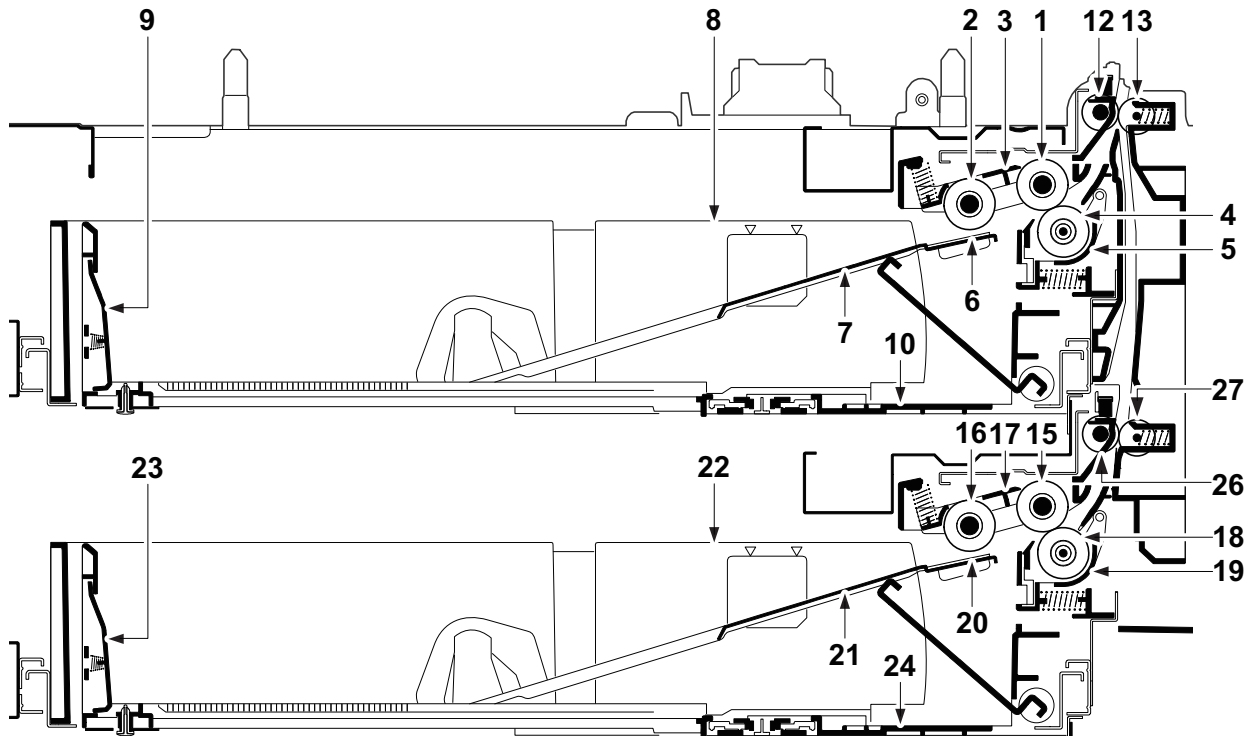


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 PF lift sensor 1	YC4-3	PF PWB
2 PF paper length switch3	YC3-15	
3 PF paper length switch2	YC3-13	
4 PF paper length switch1	YC3-11	
5 PF lift motor	YC6-1 YC6-2	
6 PF feed clutch	YC9-3	
7 PF paper feed motor	YC8-3 YC8-4 YC8-5 YC8-6	
8 PF conveying clutch	YC9-1	
9 PF right cover open/close switch	YC4-7	
10 PF paper sensor	YC3-3	
11 PF paper gauge sensor 1	YC3-6	
12 PF paper gauge sensor 2	YC3-9	
13 PD feed sensor	YC4-5	

(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)

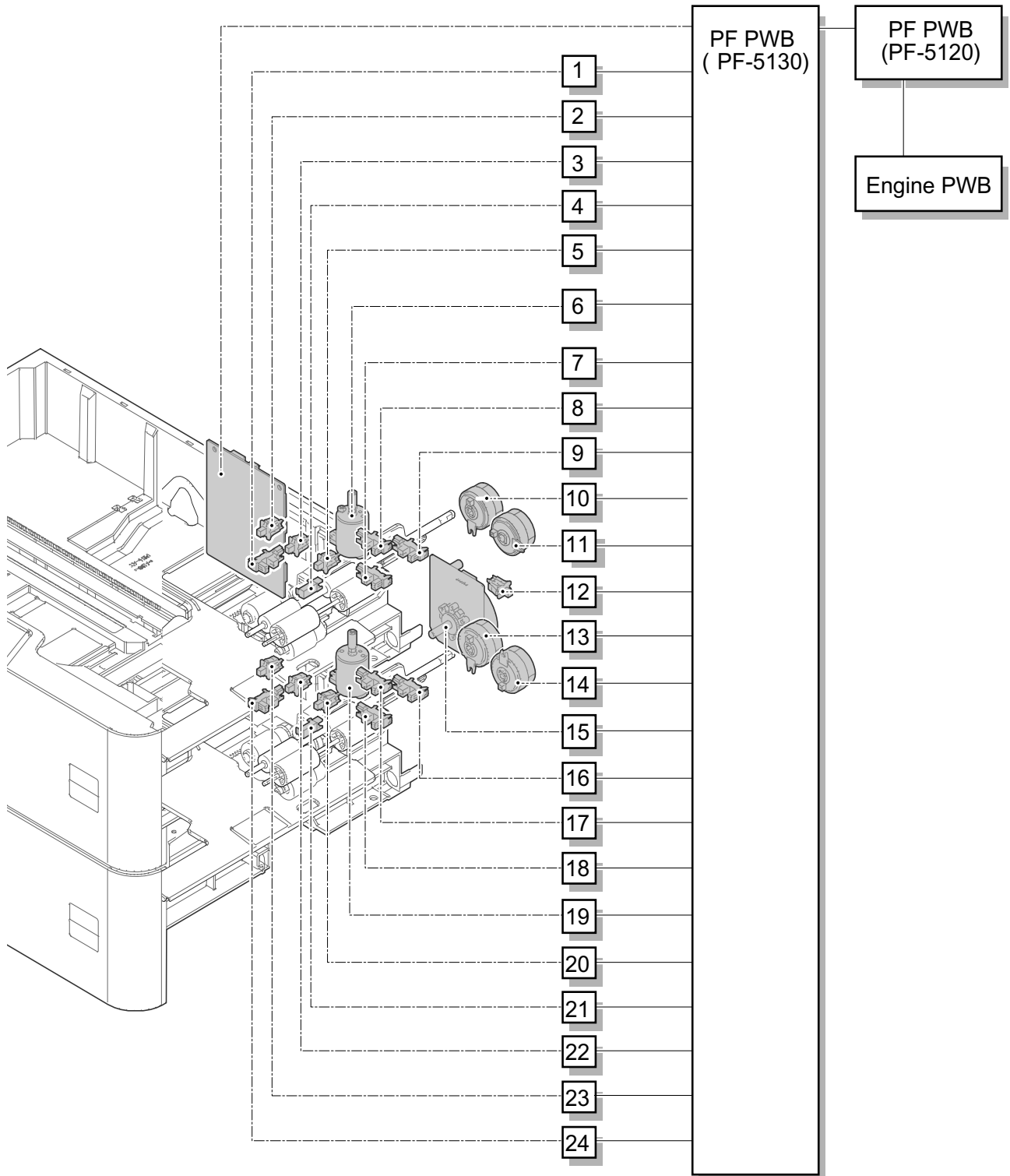
(2-1) Cassette paper feed section

The paper feeder can load 550 sheets paper (64g/m²) or 500 sheets paper (80g/m²) and consists of two cassette. Paper from the cassette is picked up by rotating the pickup roller and is conveyed to the main unit by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



1 PF paper feed roller 1	11 PF width guide release lever 1	20 PF friction pad 2
2 PF Pickup roller 1	12 PF feed roller 2	21 PF lift plate 2
3 PF Pickup holder 1	13 PF feed pulley 2	22 PF paper width guides 2
4 PF retard roller 1	14 PF actuator (PF paper sensor 1)	23 PF paper length guide 2
5 PF retard holder 1	15 PF paper feed roller 2	24 PF cassette base 2
6 PF friction pad 1	16 PF Pickup roller 2	25 PF width guide release lever 2
7 PF lift plate 1	17 PF Pickup holder 2	26 PF feed roller 3
8 PF paper width guides 1	18 PF retard roller 2	27 PF feed pulley 3
9 PF paper length guide 1	19 PF retard holder 2	28 PF actuator (PF paper sensor 2)
10 PF cassette base 1		

Block diagram



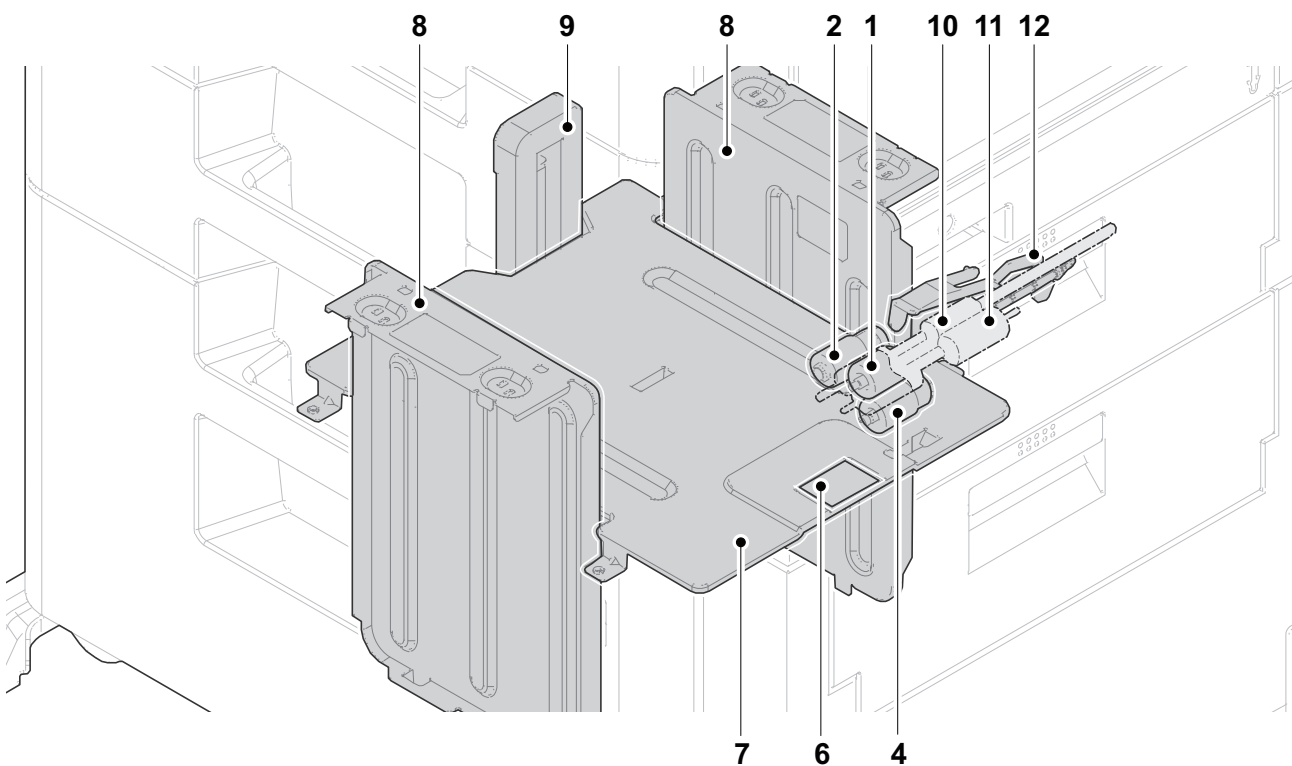
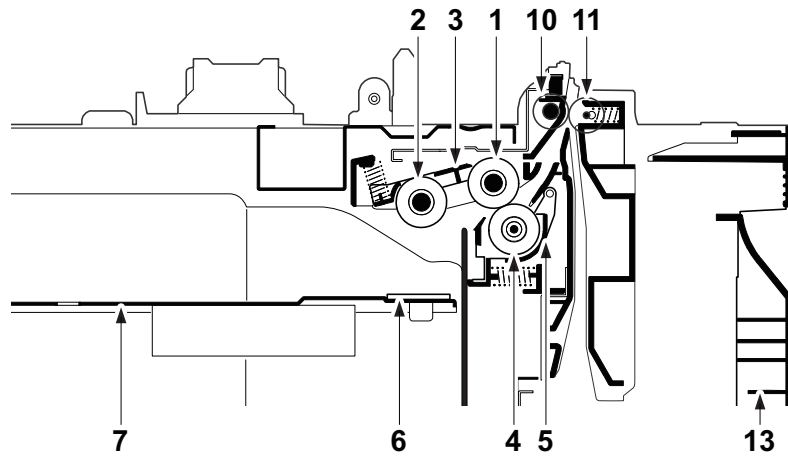
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 PF lift sensor 1	YC4-3	PF PWB
2 PF paper length switch3	YC3-15	
3 PF paper length switch2	YC3-13	
4 PF feed sensor1	YC4-5	
5 PF paper length switch1	YC3-11	

No./Name	Destination	PWB
6 PF lift motor 1	YC6-1 YC6-2	PF PWB
7 PF paper gauge sensor 2	YC3-9	
8 PF paper gauge sensor 1	YC3-6	
9 PF paper sensor 1	YC3-3	
10 PF paper feed clutch 1	YC9-3	
11 PF conveying clutch 1	YC9-1	
12 PF right cover open/close switch	YC4-7	
13 PF paper feed clutch 2	YC9-7	
14 PF conveying clutch 2	YC9-5	
15 PF paper feed motor	YC8-3 YC8-4 YC8-5 YC8-6	
16 PF paper sensor 2	YC5-3	
17 PF paper gauge sensor 3	YC5-6	
18 PF paper gauge sensor 4	YC5-9	
19 PF lift motor 2	YC6-3 YC6-4	
20 PF paper length switch4	YC5-11	
21 PF feed sensor2	YC4-13	
22 PF paper length switch5	YC5-13	
23 PF paper length switch6	YC5-15	
24 PF lift sensor 1	YC4-11	

(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)

(3-1) Paper deck feed section

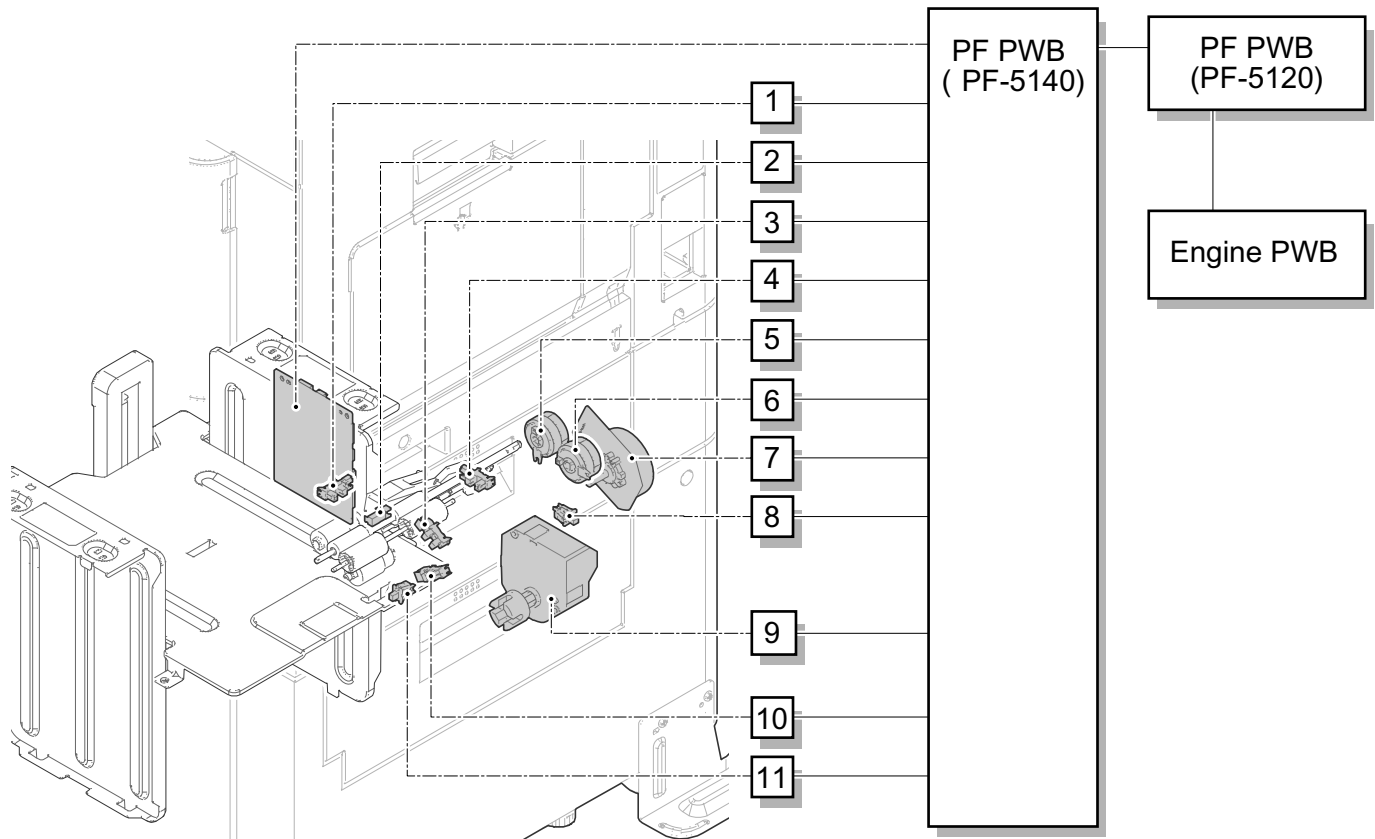
The deck can load 2200 sheets paper (64g/m²) or 2000 sheets paper (80g/m²). Paper from the deck is picked up by rotating the pickup roller and is conveyed to the main unit by rotating the paper feed roller. Multi-feeding is also prevented by the effect of the retard roller.



1 PF paper feed roller	6 PF friction pad	11 PF feed pulley
2 PF pickup roller	7 PF deck bottom plate	12 PF actuator sensor (PF paper sensor)
3 PF pickup holder	8 PF paper width guides	13 Right cover
4 PF retard roller	9 Paper length guide*1	
5 PF retard holder	10 PF feed roller	

*1: inch specification only

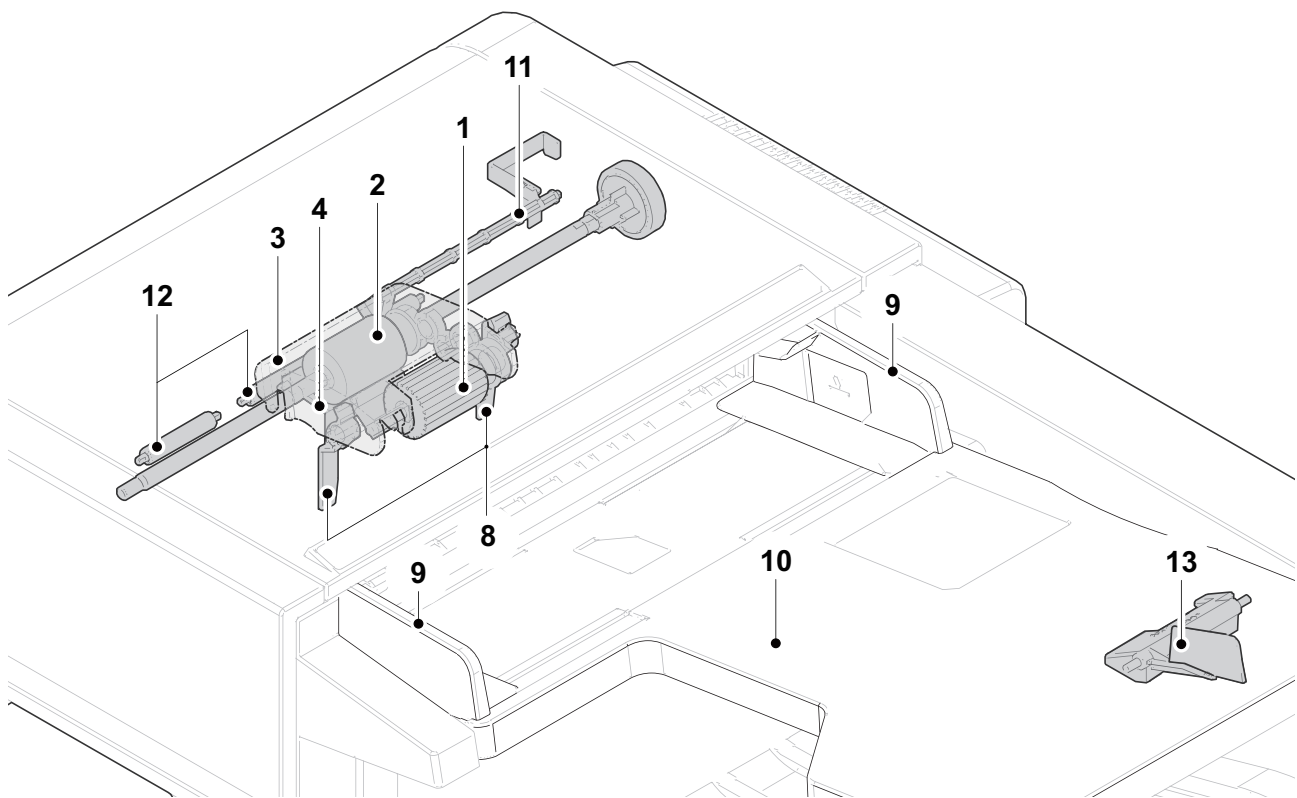
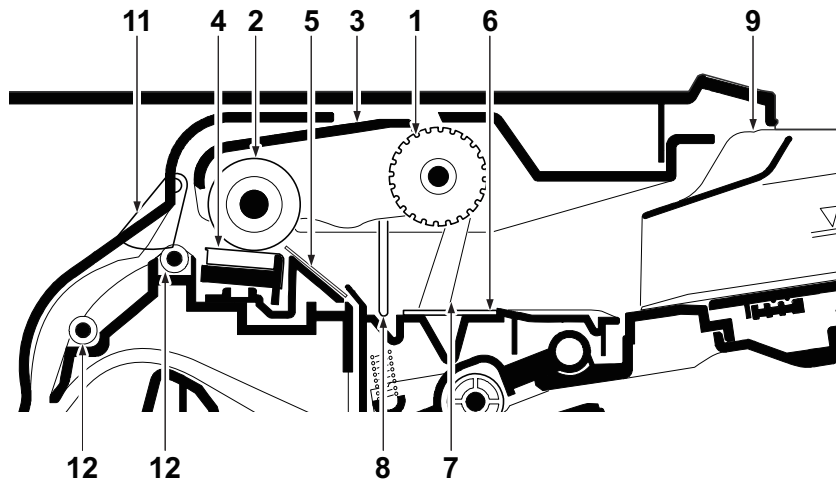
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 PF lift sensor	YC4-3	PF PWB
2 PF feed sensor	YC3-15	
3 PF paper gauge sensor 2	YC3-9	
4 PF paper sensor	YC3-3	
5 PF feed clutch	YC9-3	
6 PF conveying clutch	YC9-1	
7 PF paper feed motor	YC8-3 YC8-4 YC8-5 YC8-6	
8 PF right cover open/close switch	YC4-7	
9 PF lift motor	YC6-1 YC6-2	
10 PF paper gauge sensor 1	YC3-6	
11 PF cassette switch	YC3-11	

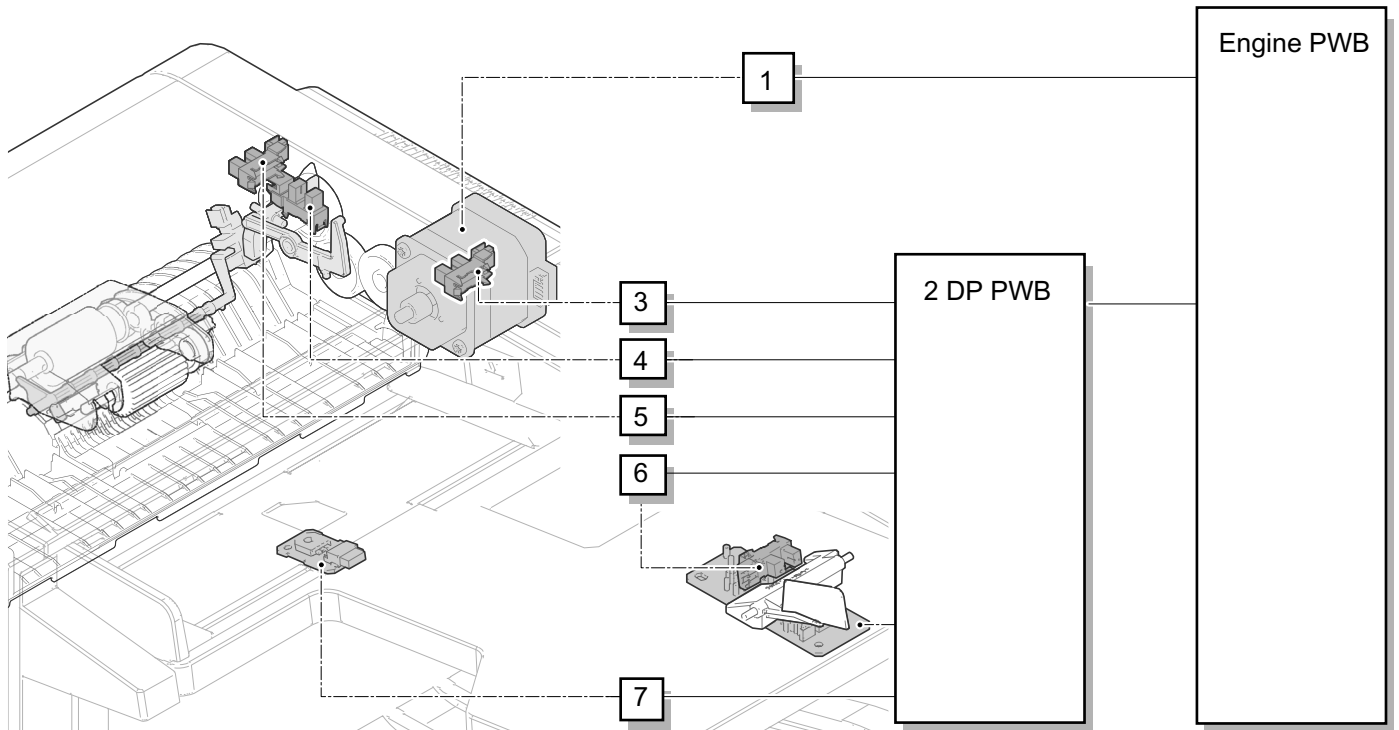
(4) Document processor (DP-5100)**(4-1) paper feed section**

The original feed section consists of the parts in the figure, and conveys the original on the original tray to the original conveying section. The original is fed by rotating the DP forwarding pulley and the DP feed roller.



1 DP forwarding pulley	6 Friction pad	10 Original tray
2 DP feed sensor	7 Actuator (DP original)	11 Actuator (DP paper)
3 DP feed holder	8 DP original stopper	12 Conveying pulley
4 DP separation pad	9 DP original width guide	13 Actuator (DP paper)
5 Front separation pad		length sensor)

Block diagram

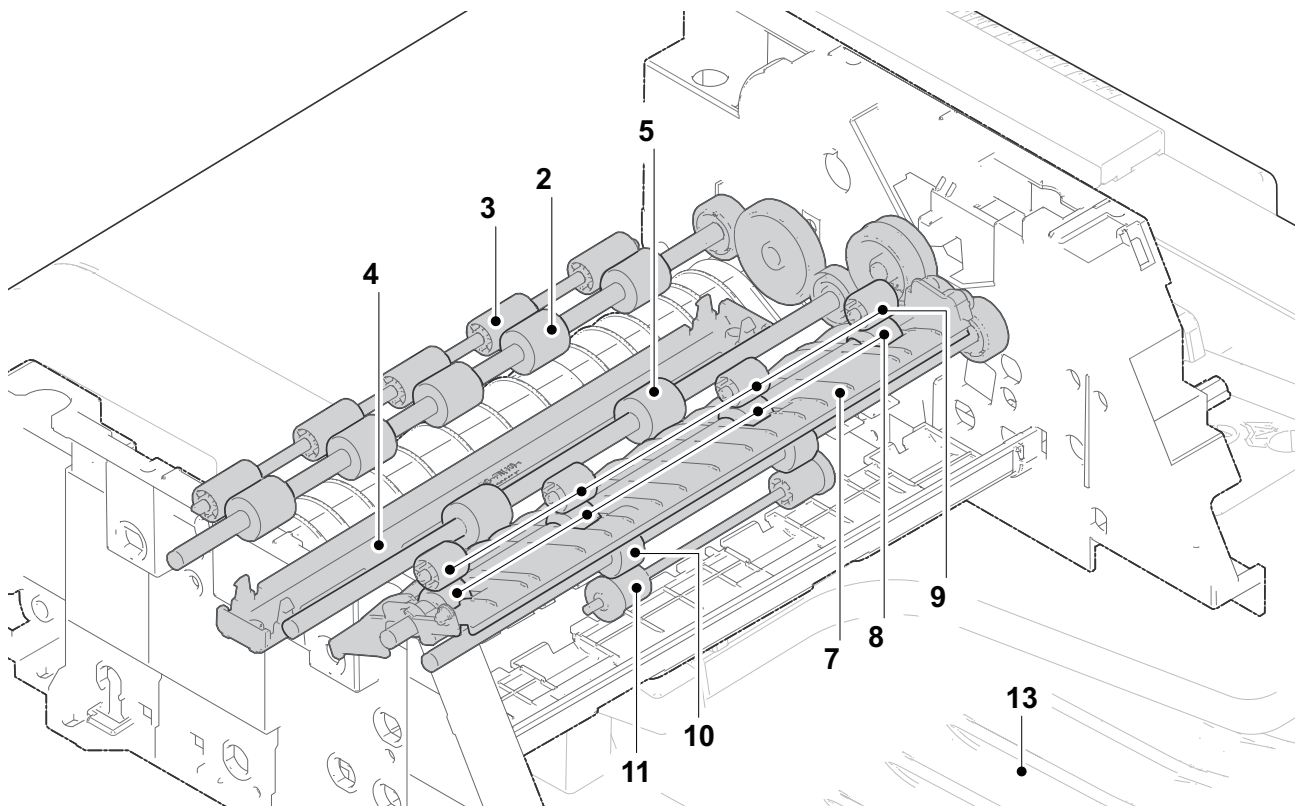
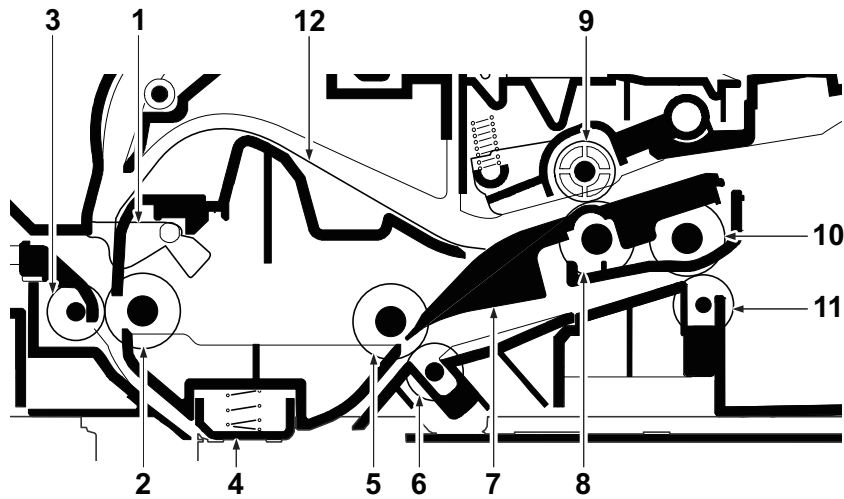


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP paper feed motor	YC6-B11 YC6-B12 YC6-B13 YC6-B14	Engine PWB
2 DP PWB	YC6-A4 YC6-A6 YC6-A1 YC6-A8 YC6-A10 YC6-A9	
3 DP original sensor	YC5-3	DP PWB
4 DP open/close sensor	YC5-6	
5 DP feed sensor	YC6-3	
6 DP original length sensor	YC3-3	
7 DP original width sensor	YC3-5	

(4-2) Original conveying section and Original switchback and exit section

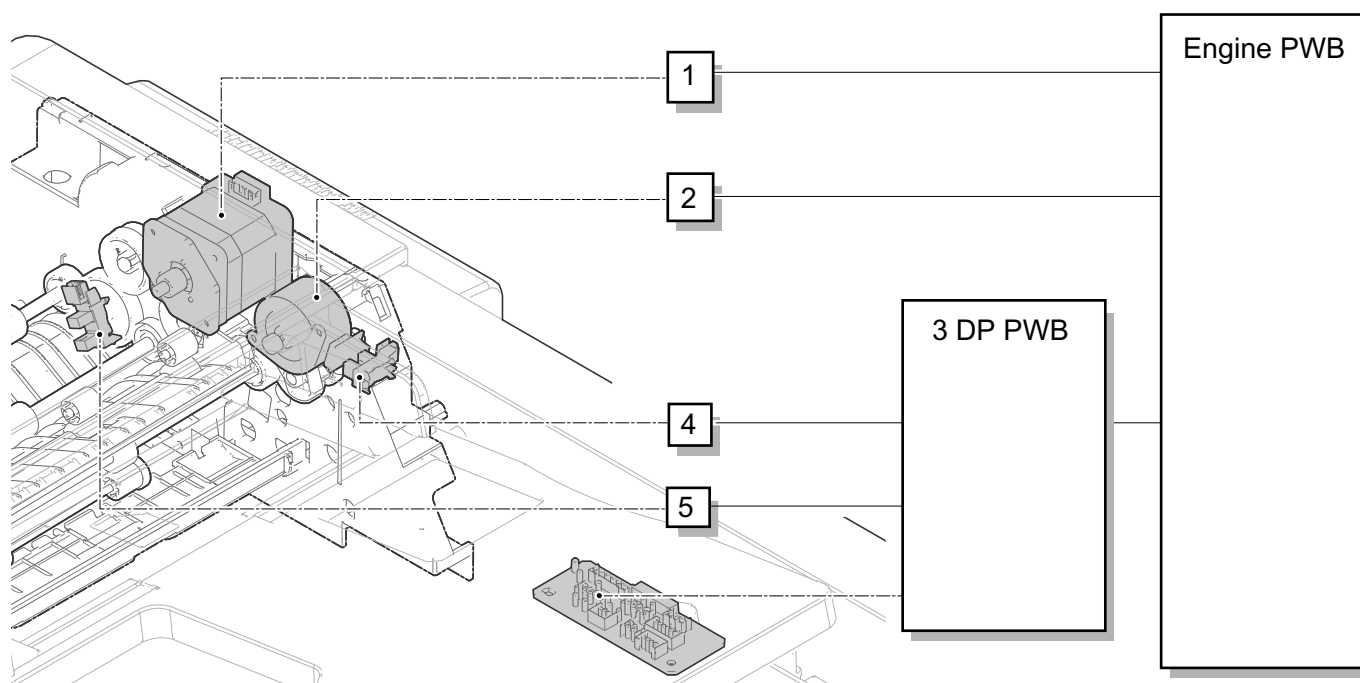
The original conveying section consists of the parts in the figure. Conveyed original is scanned by the optical section (CCD) of the main unit when passing through the slit glass.

The original switchback and exit section consists of the parts in the figure. The original already scanned is exited to the original exit table by the exit roller. When scanning the original in the duplex switchback mode, the original is conveyed to the switchback tray once and then reconveyed to the original conveying section by the switchback roller.



1 Actuator (DP registration sensor)	5 DP conveying roller	10 DP exit roller
2 DP registration roller	6 DP conveying pulley	11 DP exit pulley
3 DP registration pulley	7 feed-shift guide	12 Reversing guide
4 Scanner guide	8 Switchback roller	13 Eject tray
	9 Retard pulley	

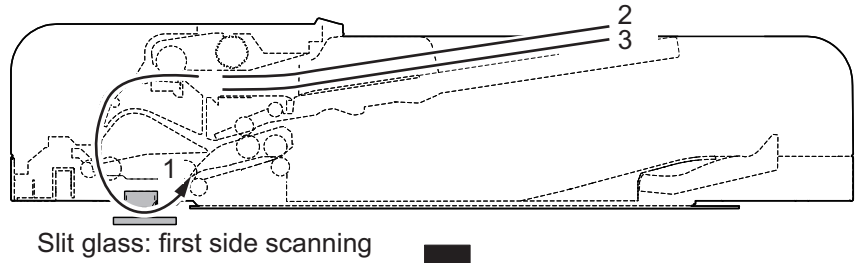
Block diagram



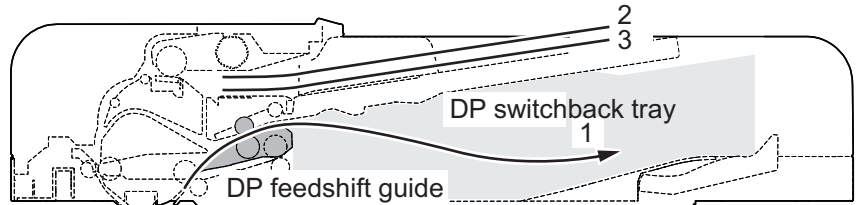
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP conveying motor	YC6-B7 YC6-B8 YC6-B9 YC6-B10	Engine PWB
2 DP feed-shift motor	YC6-B15 YC6-B16 YC6-B17 YC6-B18	
3 DP PWB	YC6-A7 YC6-A3	
4 DP feed-shift sensor	YC4-3	DP PWB
5 DP registration sensor	YC6-6	

(4-3) Reversing duplex scanning

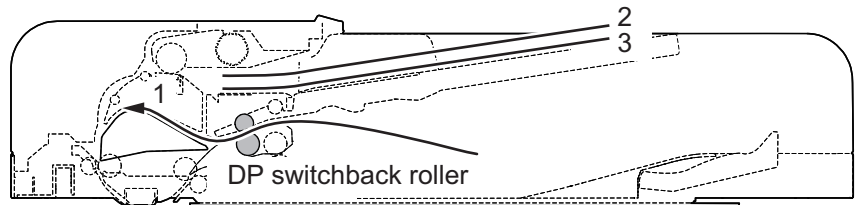
The first side of original is scanned at the slit glass (machine main body).



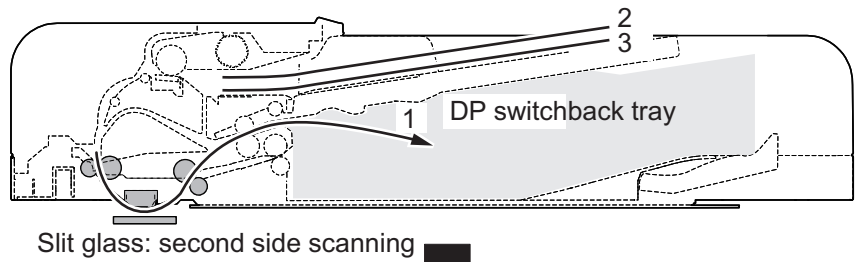
The first side of original is scanned at the slit glass (machine main body).



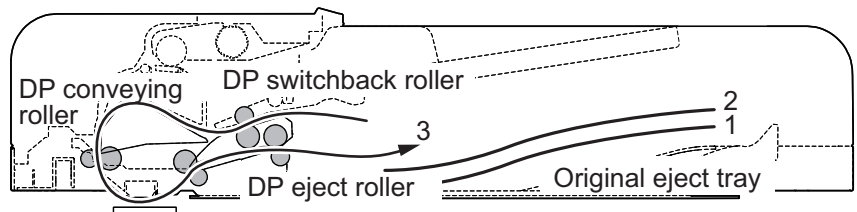
The original is reversed by the switchback roller.



The second side of original is scanned at the slit glass (machine main body) and the original is conveyed to the switchback tray.



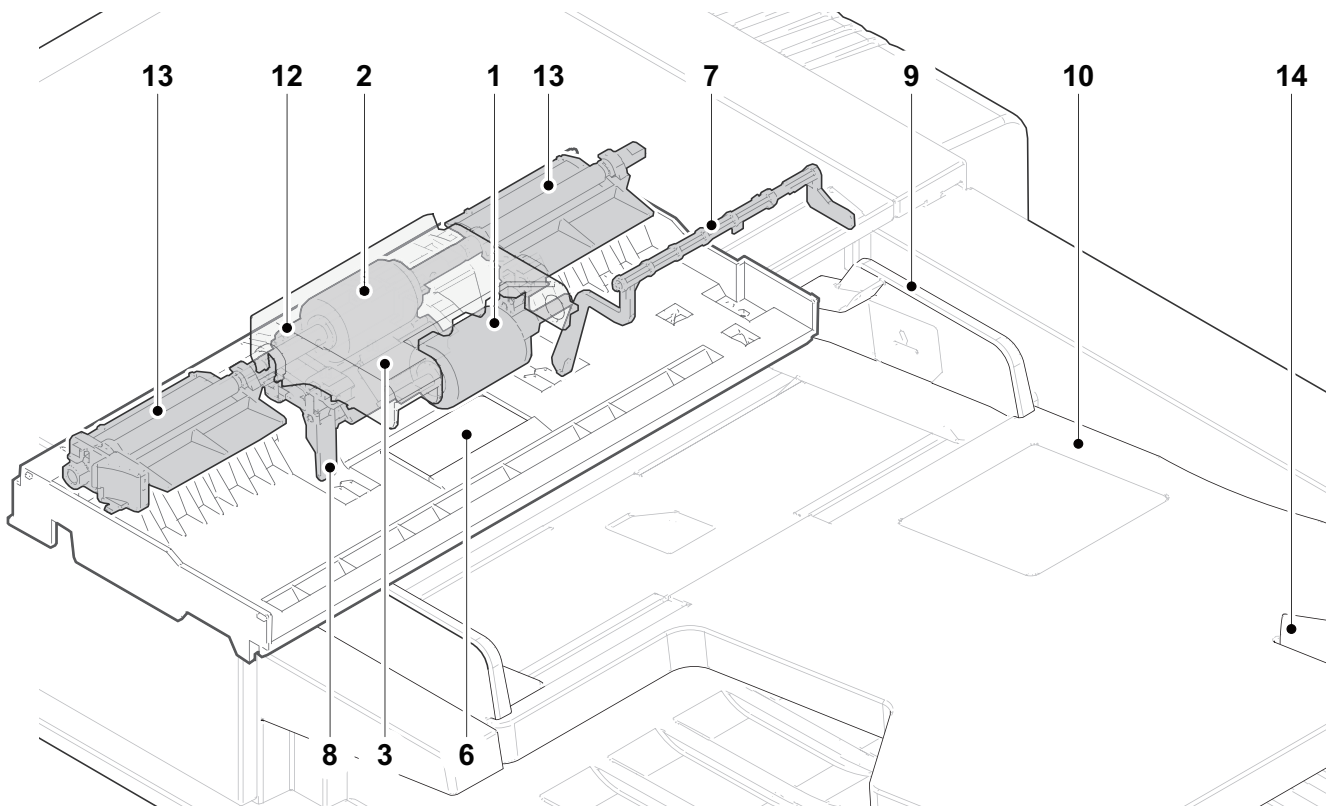
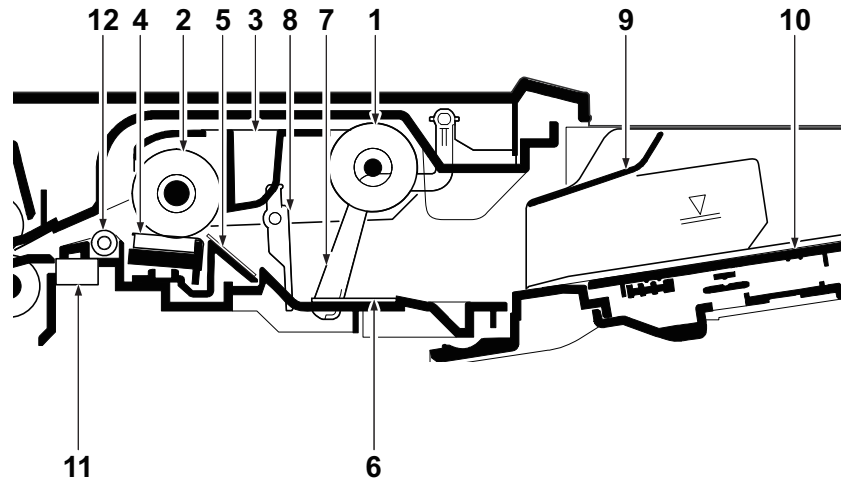
Ejected to the original eject tray by the feedshift and eject rollers.



(5) Document Processor (DP-5120)

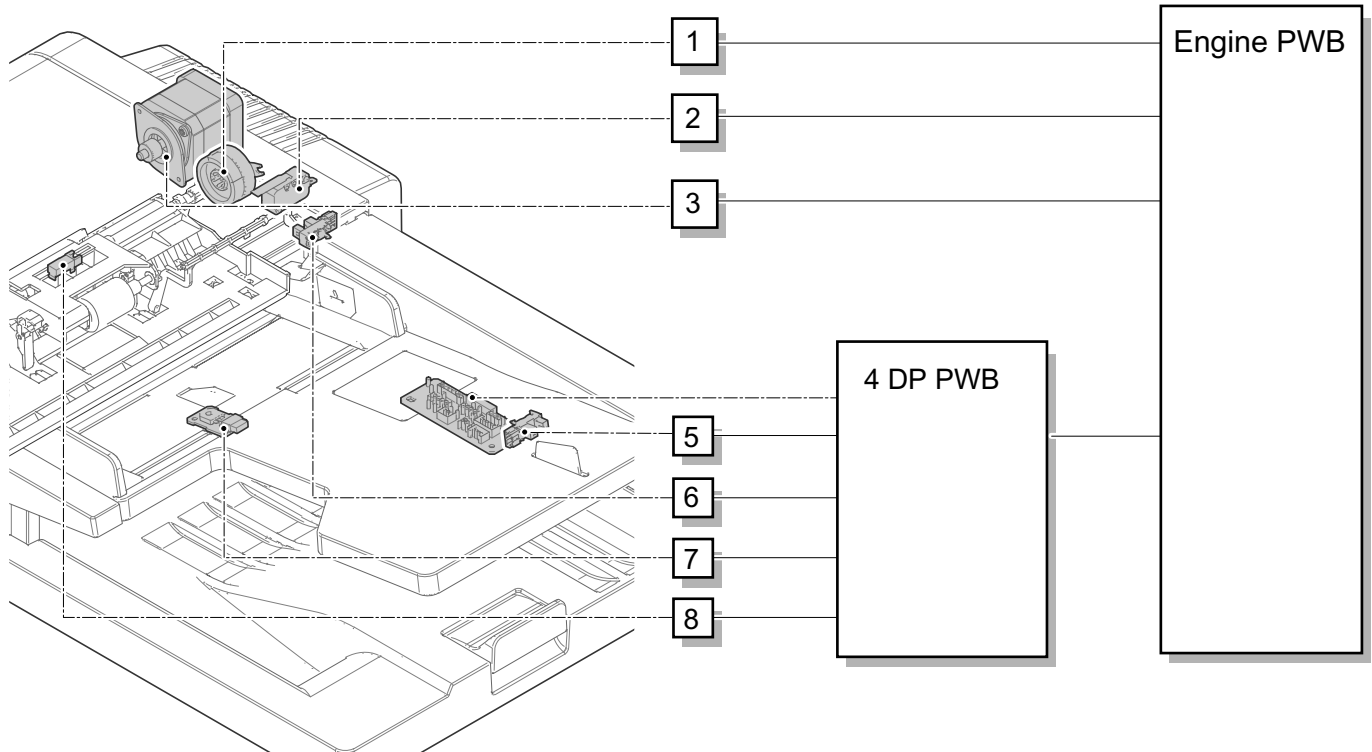
(5-1) Original feed section

The original feed section consists of the parts in the figure, and conveys the original on the tray to the original conveying section. The original is fed by rotating the DP forwarding pulley and the DP paper feed roller.



1 DP forwarding pulley	6 Friction pad	11 DP paper feed sensor
2 DP paper feed roller	7 Actuator (DP original sensor)	12 Conveying pulley
3 DP feed holder	8 DP original stopper	13 Paper feed shaft guide plate
4 DP separation pad	9 DP original width guide	14 Actuator (DP original length sensor)
5 Front separation pad	10 Original tray	

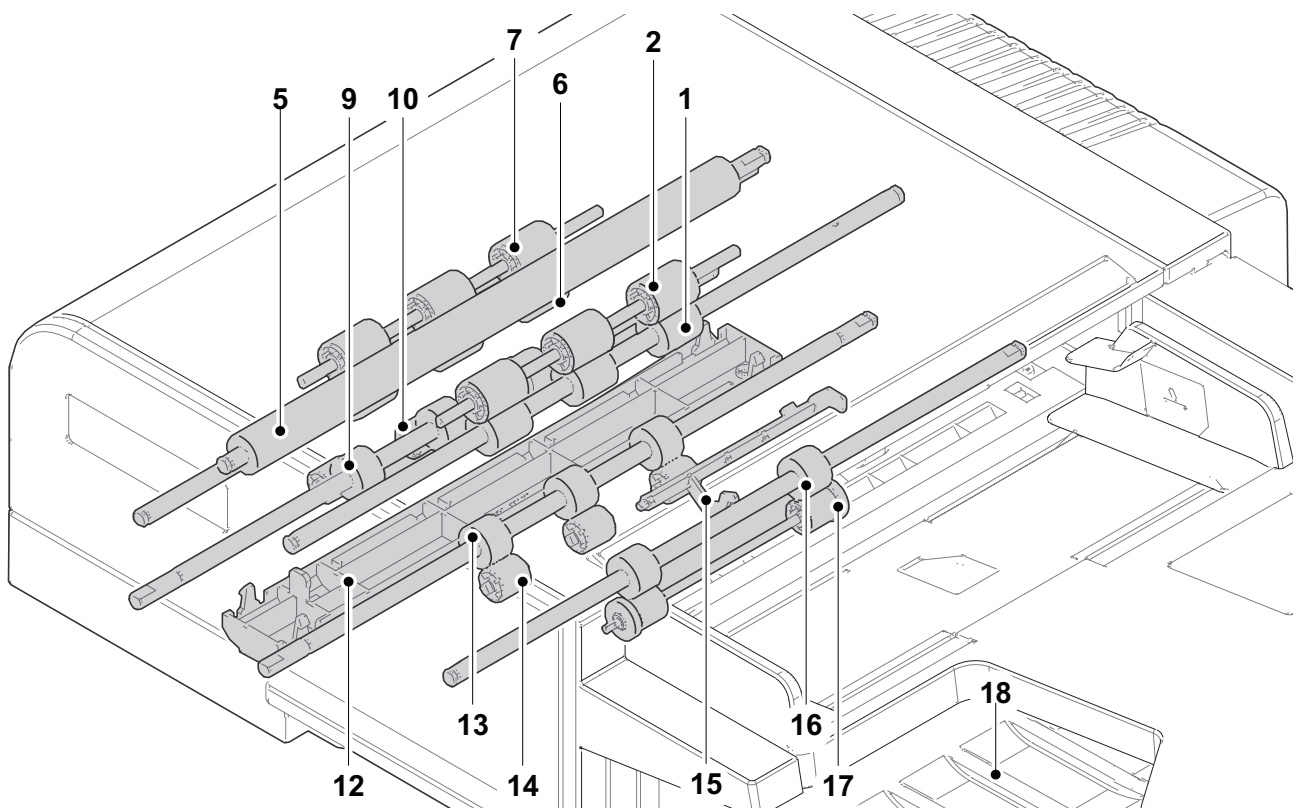
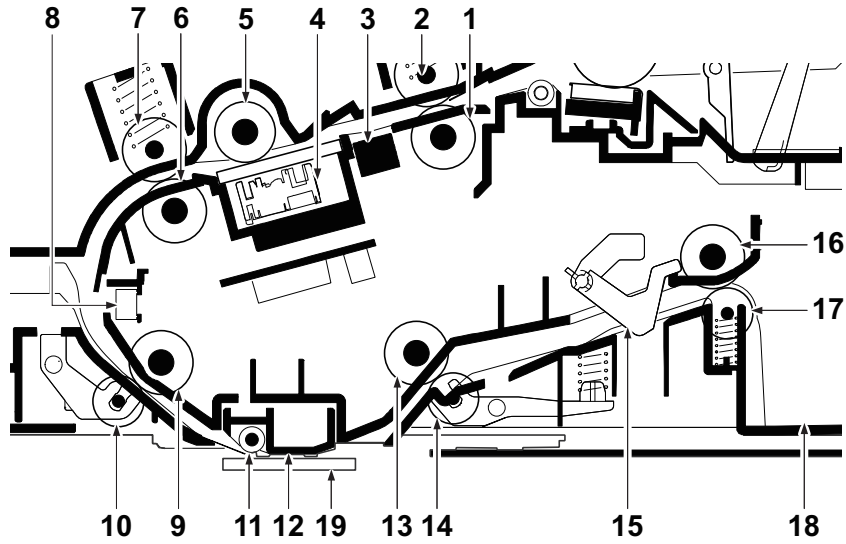
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP feed clutch	YC6-B1	Engine PWB
2 DP upper cover switch	YC38-1 YC38-3	
3 DP paper feed motor	YC6-B11 YC6-B12 YC6-B13 YC6-B14	
4 DP PWB	YC6-10 YC6-A8 YC6-A4 YC6-A9 YC6-A1	
5 DP original length sensor	YC3-3	DP PWB
6 DP original sensor	YC5-3	
7 DP original width sensor	YC3-5	
8 DP paper feed sensor	YC-8-2	

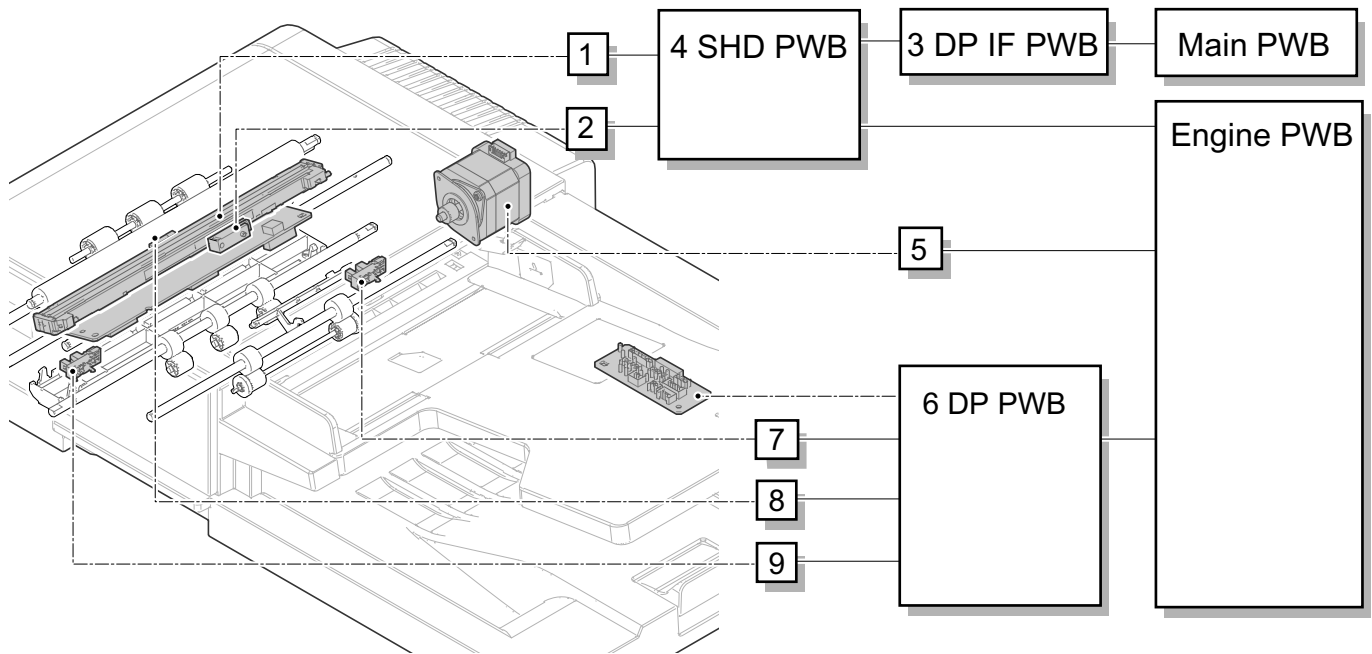
(5-2) Original conveying section and eject/switching section

The original conveying section consists of the parts in the figure. The original is scanned at the optical section (CCD) in the main unit when the original passes by the DPCIS. The original, that is already scanned, is ejected to the eject table by the eject roller.



1 DP registration roller	8 DP timing sensor	15 Actuator (DP exit sensor)
2 DP registration pulley	9 DP conveying roller B	16 DP exit roller
3 DP back side timing sensor	10 DP conveying pulley	17 DP exit pulley
4 DPCIS	11 Scanning guide pulley	18 Eject tray
5 DPCIS roller	12 Scanning guide	19 Slit glass (Machine main unit)
6 DP conveying roller A	13 DP conveying roller C	
7 DP conveying pulley	14 DP conveying pulley	

Block diagram

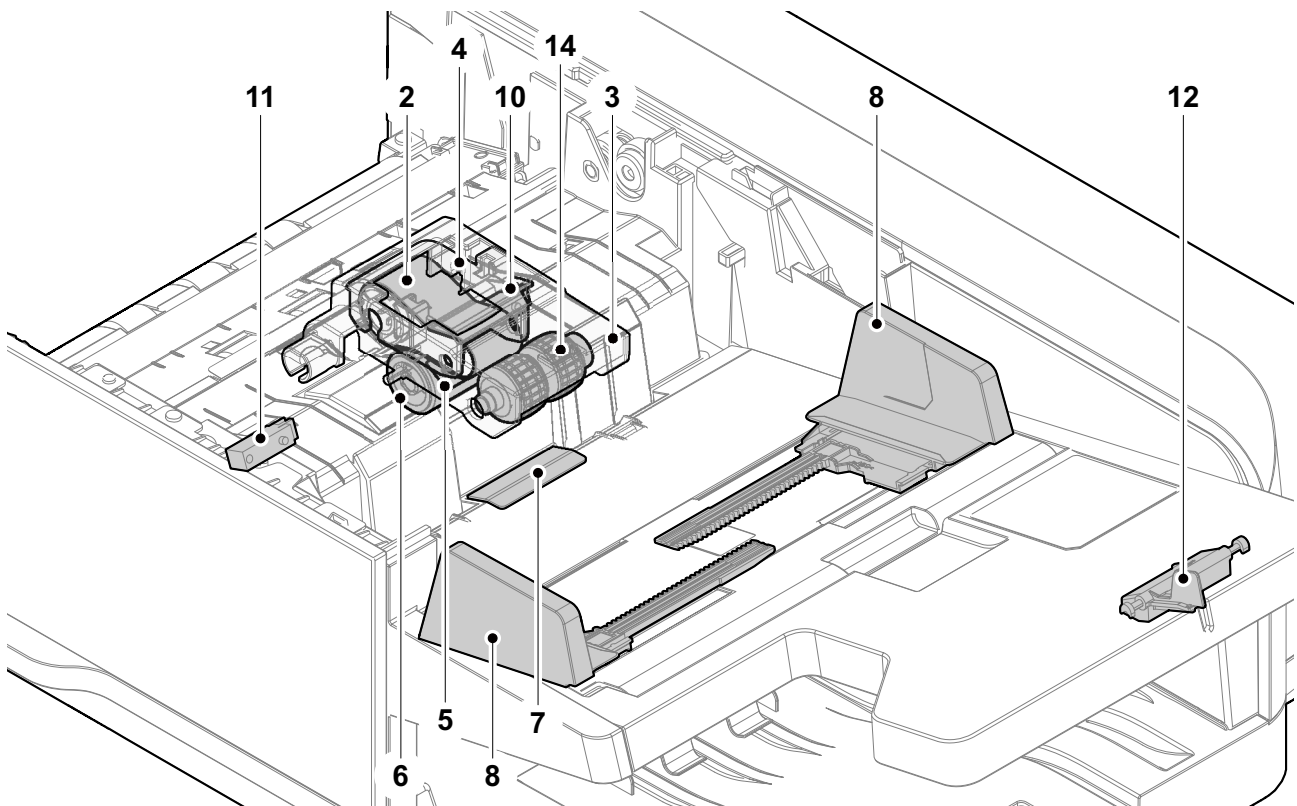
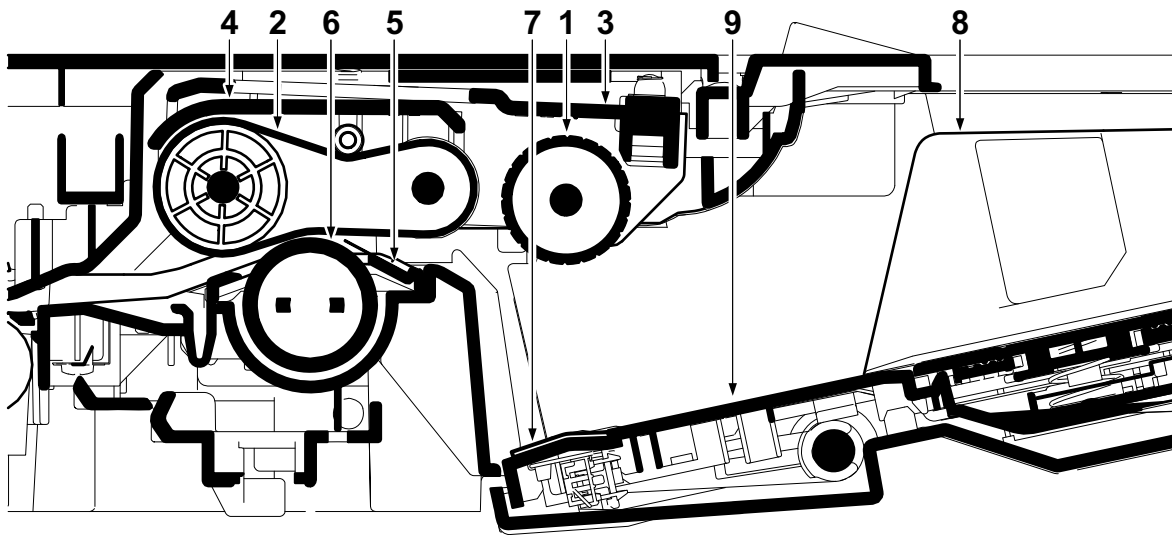


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP CIS unit	YC2 YC5	SHD PWB
2 DP CIS timing sensor	YC3-2	
3 DP relay PWB	YC-10	Main PWB
4 DP SHD PWB	YC25	DP IF PWB
	YC7-12	Engine PWB
5 DP conveying motor	YC6-B7	Engine PWB
	YC6-B8	
	YC6-B9	
	YC6-B10	
6 DP PWB	YC6-A7	Engine PWB
	YC6-A3	
	YC6-A6	
7 BF exit sensor	YC4-3	DP PWB
8 DP CCD timing sensor	YC7-2	
9 DP open/close sensor	YC5-6	

(6) Document Processor (DP-5130)

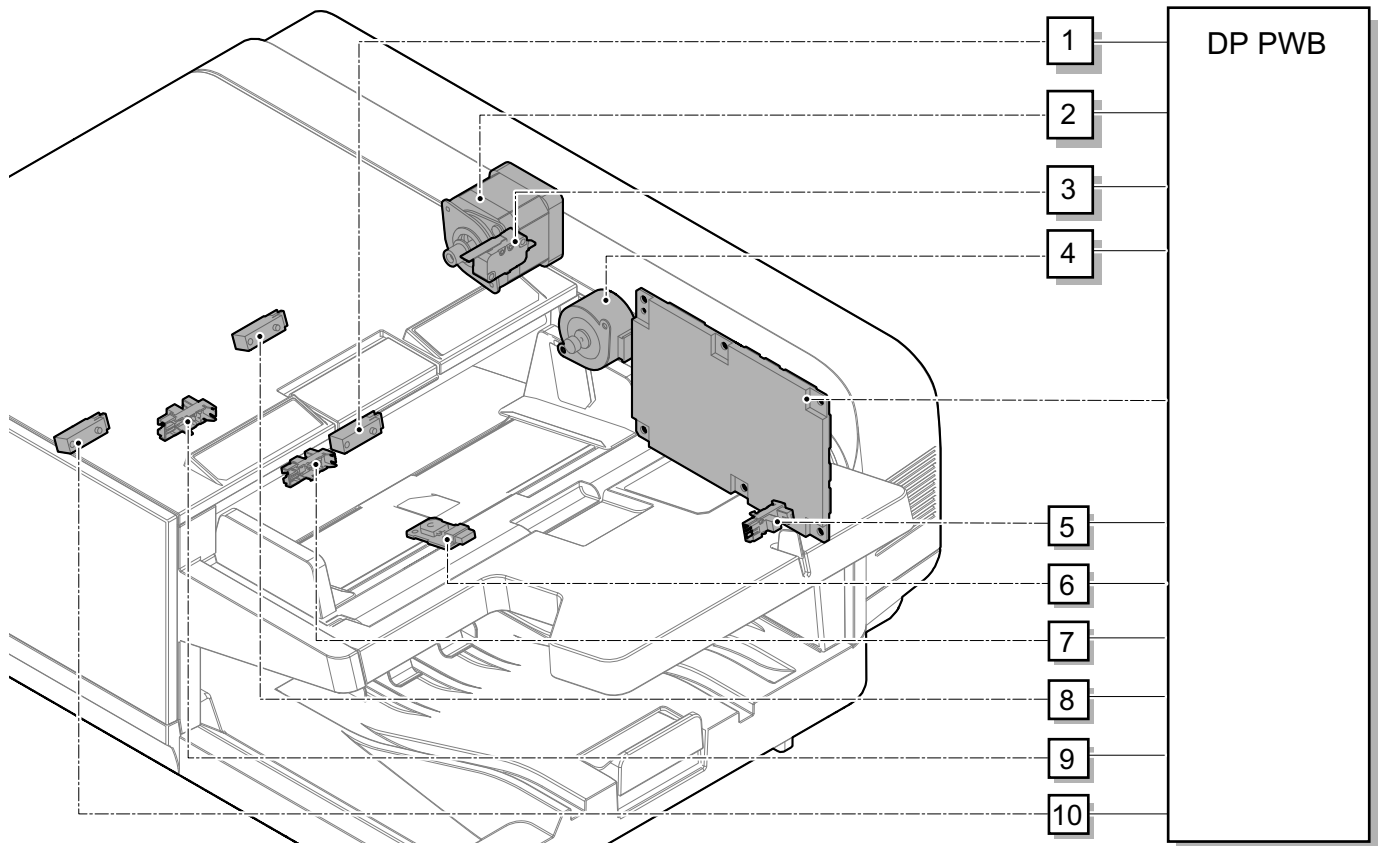
(6-1) Original feed section

The original feed section consists of the parts in the figure, and conveys the original on the tray to the original conveying section. The original is fed by rotating the DP forwarding pulley and the DP paper feed roller.



- | | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| 1 DP forwarding roller | 5 Front separation film | 9 Original tray |
| 2 DP paper feed roller | 6 DP separation roller | 10 DP paper feed sensor |
| 3 DP forwarding holder | 7 Friction pad | 11 DP slant sensor |
| 4 DP paper feed holder | 8 DP original width guide | 12 Actuator (DP original length sensor) |

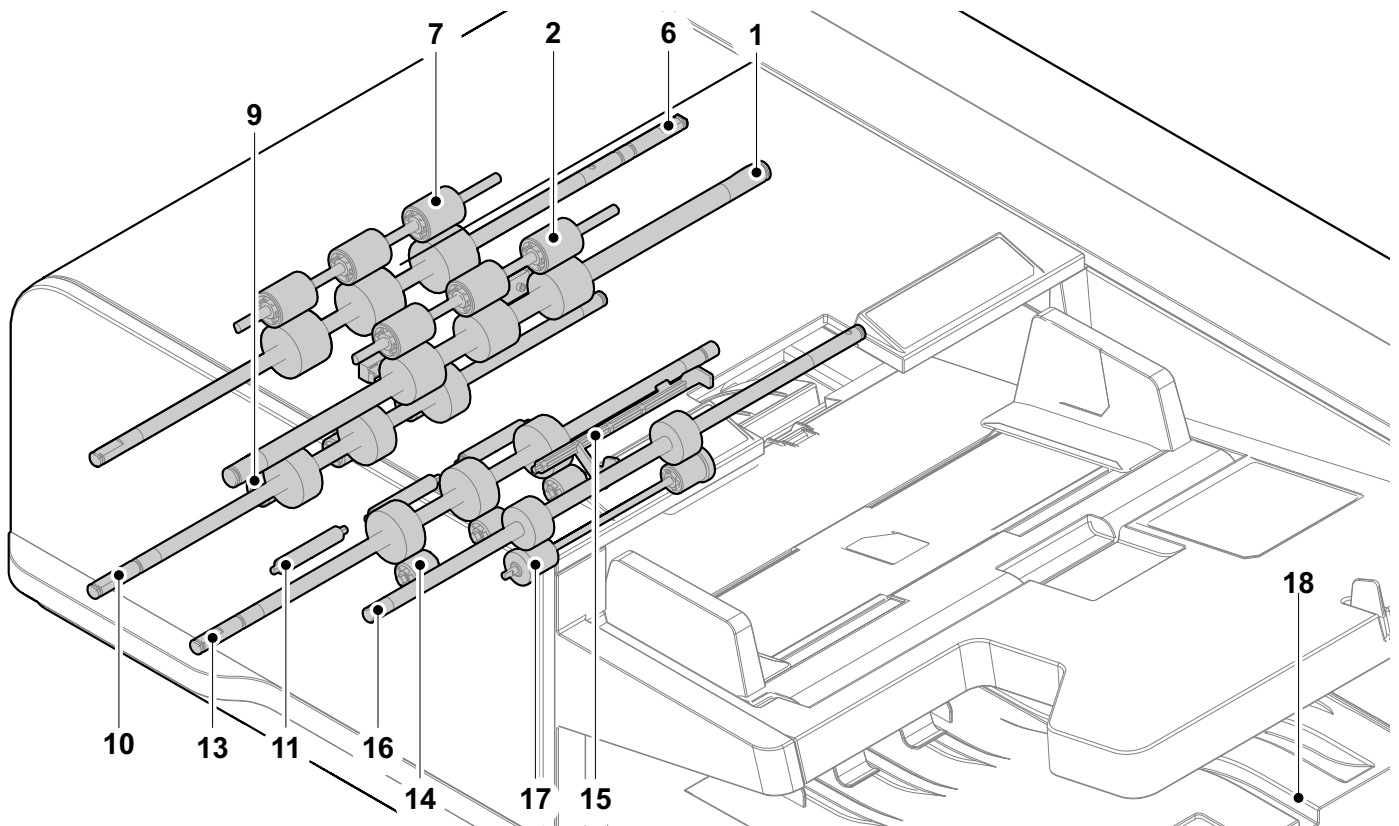
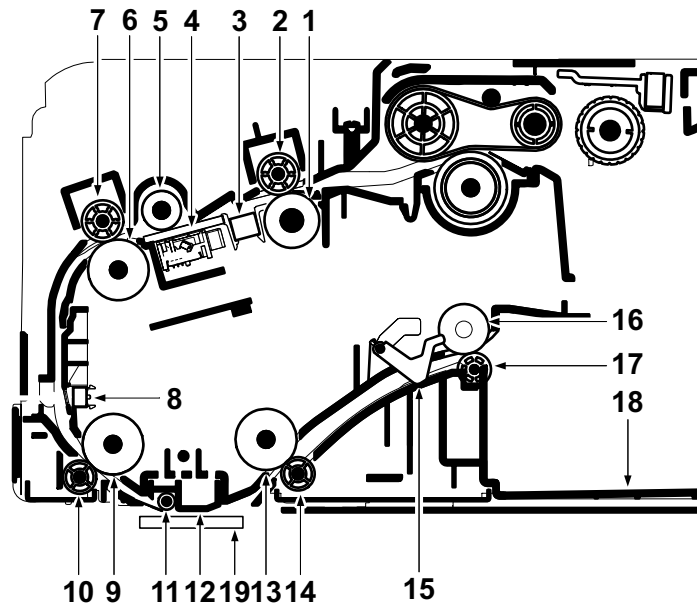
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP original sensor	YC1-8	DP PWB
2 PF paper feed motor	YC8-7 YC8-9 YC8-10 YC8-12	
3 DP upper cover switch	YC10-1 YC10-3	
4 DP lift motor	YC10-13 YC10-14 YC10-15 YC10-16	
5 DP original length sensor	YC1-6	
6 DP original width sensor	YC1-11	
7 DP lift lower limit sensor	YC1-3	
8 DP paper feed sensor	YC4-2	
9 DP lift upper limit sensor	YC7-3	
10 DP slant sensor	YC4-6	

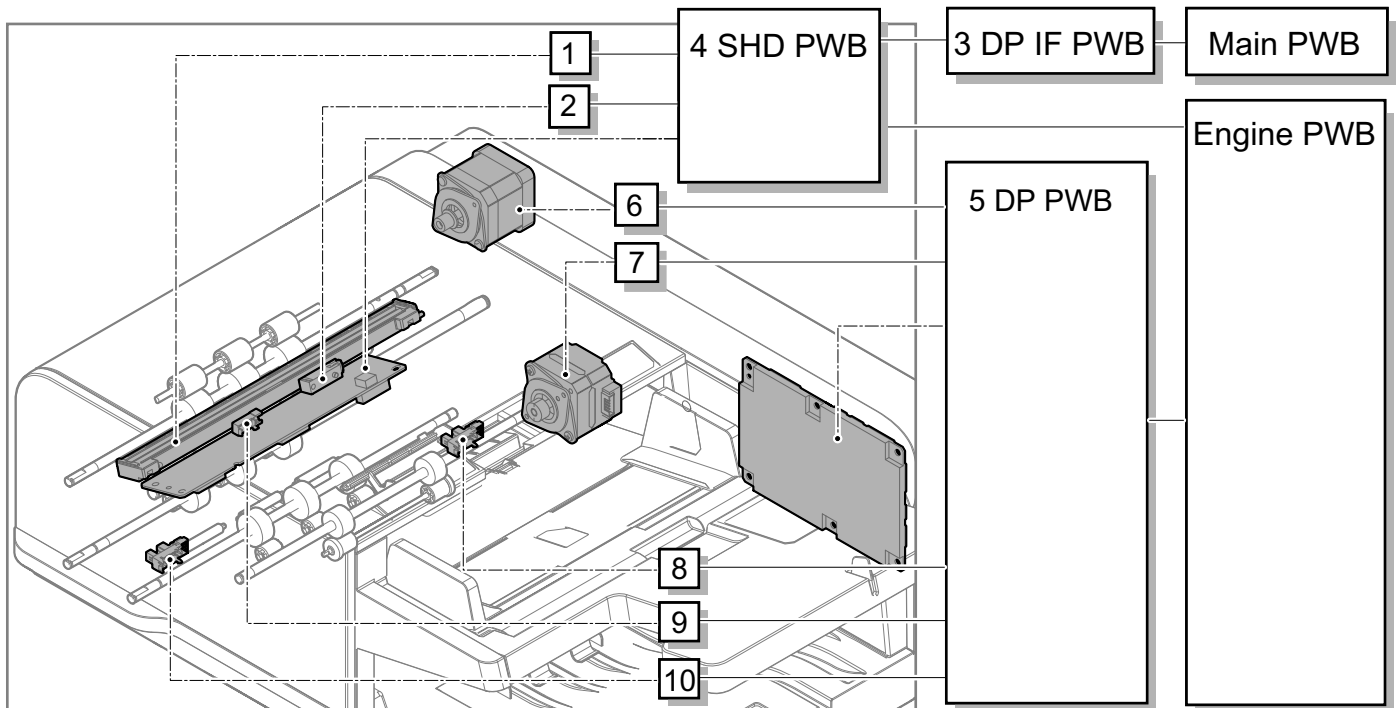
(7) Original conveying section and eject/switching section

The original conveying section consists of the parts in the figure. The original is scanned back side as passing by CIS and scanned face side as passing a optical section (CCD) that locates at slit glass in the main unit. The original, that is already scanned, is ejected to the eject table by the eject roller.



1 DP registration roller	8 DP CCD timing sensor	15 Actuator (DP exit sensor)
2 DP registration pulley	9 DP conveying roller B	16 DP exit roller
3 DP CIS timing sensor	10 DP conveying pulley	17 DP exit pulley
4 DP CIS	11 Scanning guide pulley	18 Eject tray
5 DP CIS roller	12 Scanning guide	19 Slit glass (Machine main unit)
6 DP conveying roller A	13 DP conveying roller C	
7 DP conveying pulley	14 DP conveying pulley	

Block diagram

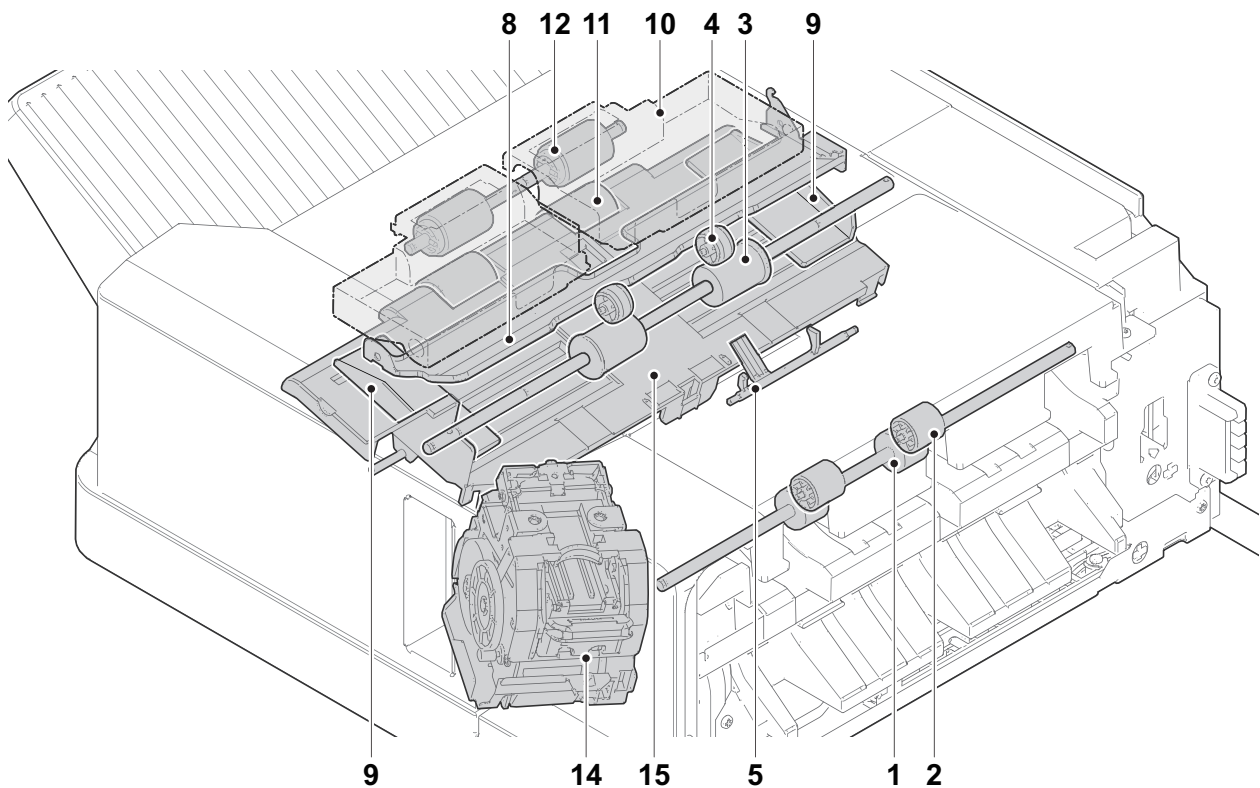
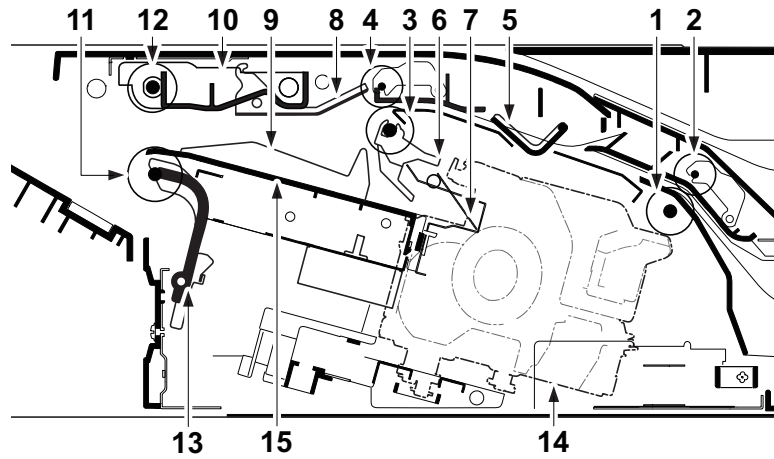


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DP CIS unit	YC2 YC5	SHD PWB
2 DP CIS timing sensor	YC3-2	
3 DP relay PWB	YC-10	Main PWB
4 DP SHD PWB	YC25	DP IF PWB
	YC7-12	Engine PWB
5 DP PWB	YC-7	
	YC-45	
6 DP conveying motor	YC8-1	DP PWB
	YC8-3	
	YC8-4	
	YC8-6	
7 DP exit motor	YC9-8	
	YC9-9	
	YC9-10	
	YC9-11	

No./Name	Destination	PWB
8 DP exit sensor	YC5-6	
9 DP CCD timing sensor	YC5-8	
10 DP open/close sensor	YC5-3	

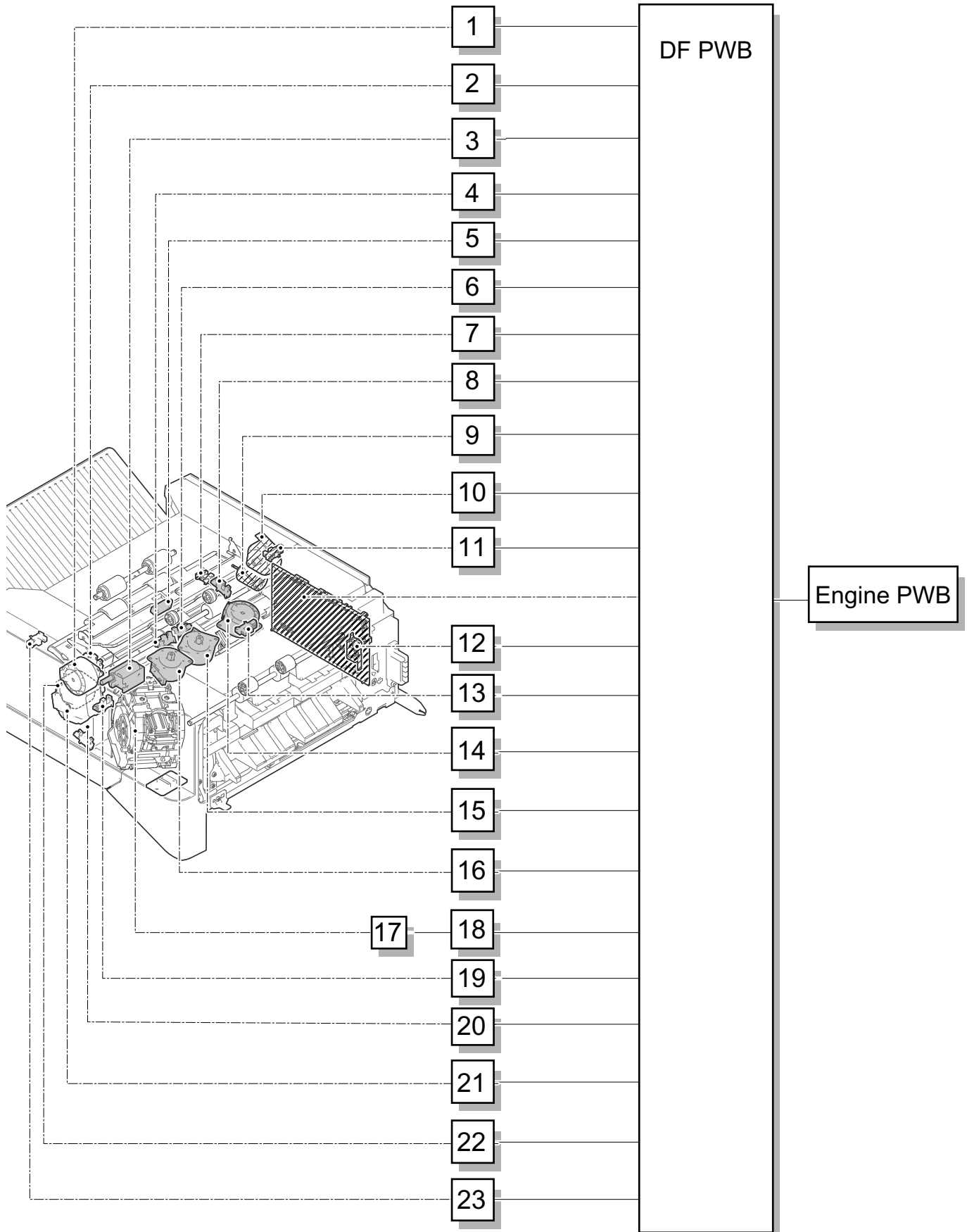
(8) Finisher (DF-5100)**(8-1) Conveying section**

The conveying section consists of the parts as shown below. Paper on the middle tray is transferred after adjusting the side registration by moving the DF side registration guides in the staple and sort modes.



1 DF entrance roller	6 DF stopper	11 DF exit roller
2 DF entrance pulley	7 DF adjustment paddle	12 DF exit pulley
3 DF middle roller	8 DF upper guide	13 DF actuator (Paper holding sensor)
4 DF middle pulley	9 DF paper Width Guide	14 DF stapler
5 DF actuator (DF entrance sensor)	10 DF bundle exit unit	15 DF middle tray

Block diagram



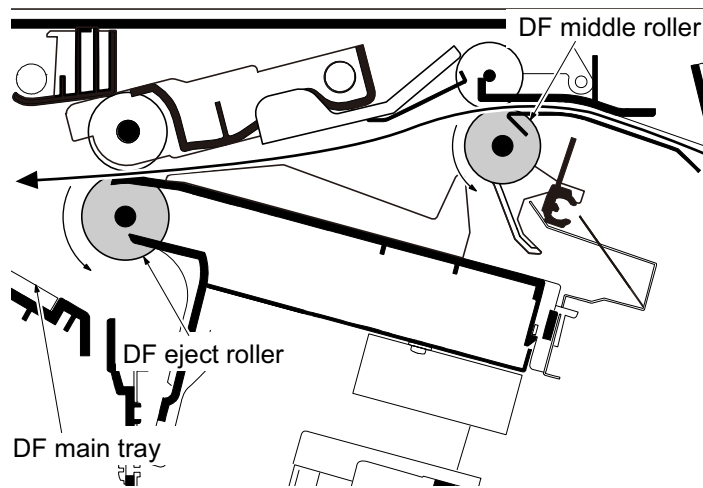
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DF exit motor	YC8-1 YC8-2 YC8-3 YC8-4	DF PWB
2 DF width adjustment sensor1	YC19-6	
3 DF paper holding solenoid	YC13-2 YC13-3	
4 DF paper holding sensor2	YC19-18	
5 DF eject paper sensor	YC19-8	
6 DF paper holding sensor1	YC19-21	
7 DF tray sensor	YC19-12	
8 DF width adjustment sensor2	YC19-3	
9 DF tray motor	YC11-1 YC11-2	
10 DF Exit release motor	YC8-9 YC8-10 YC8-11 YC8-12	
11 DF adjustment sensor	YC19-27	
12 DF installation switch	YC4-2	
13 DF entrance sensor	YC17-3	
14 DF slide motor	YC8-5 YC8-6 YC8-7 YC8-8	
15 DF Width adjustment motor 2	YC9-5 YC9-6 YC9-7 YC9-8	
16 DF Width adjustment motor 1	YC9-9 YC9-10 YC9-11 YC9-12	
17 DF stapler		DF staple IF PWB
18 DF staple relay PWB	YC10	DF PWB
19 DF paddle sensor	YC19-15	
20 DF slide sensor	YC19-30	
21 DF middle motor	YC4-13	

No./Name	Destination	PWB
22 DF paddle motor	YC21-1 YC21-2 YC21-3 YC21-4	DF PWB
23 DF bundle exit sensor	YC19-24	

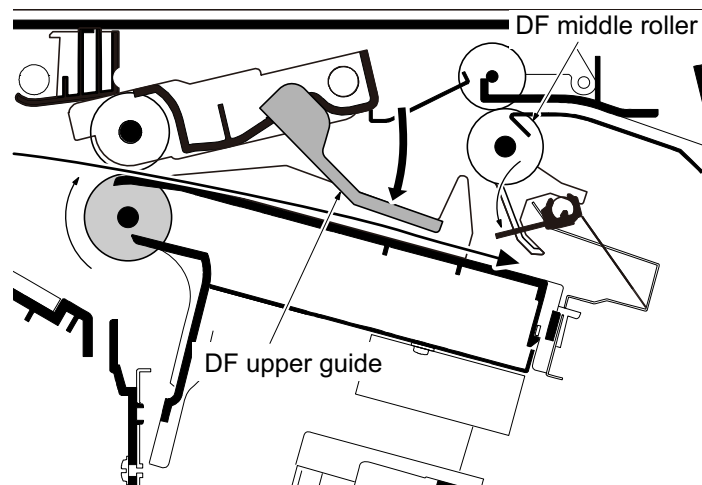
(8-2) Bundle eject operation

(1st sheet)

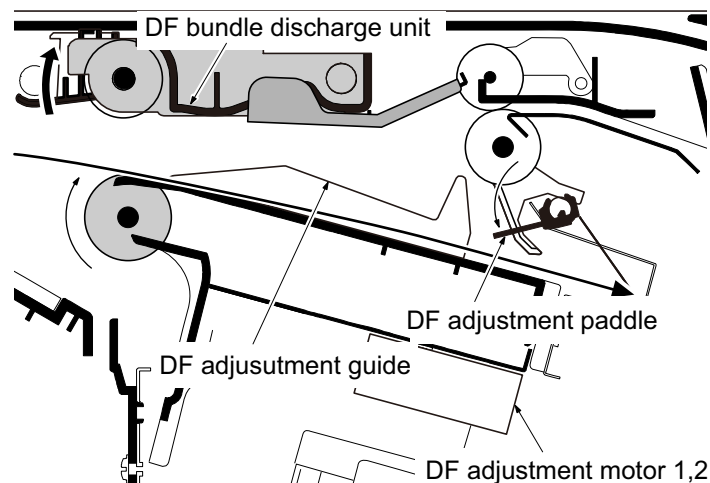
- 1 By rotating the DF entry roller and DF middle roller, paper is conveyed to the process section and then conveyed to the DF exit tray.



- 2 The DF upper guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. Then, the DF exit roller is rotated reversely and paper is sent to the DF middle tray.

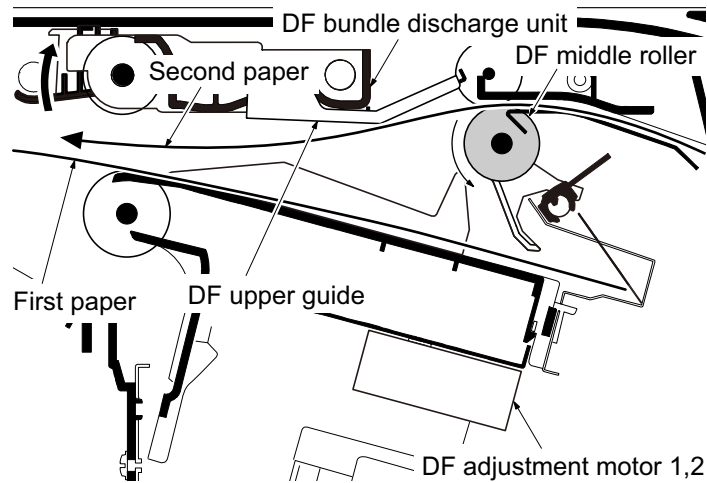


- 3 Then, the DF upper guide ascends and the DF bundle eject unit ascends by the DF eject release motor drive. By rotating the DF exit roller and the DF paddle, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray. The DF paper width guide drives by the DF width adjustment motor 1,2 and adjust paper.

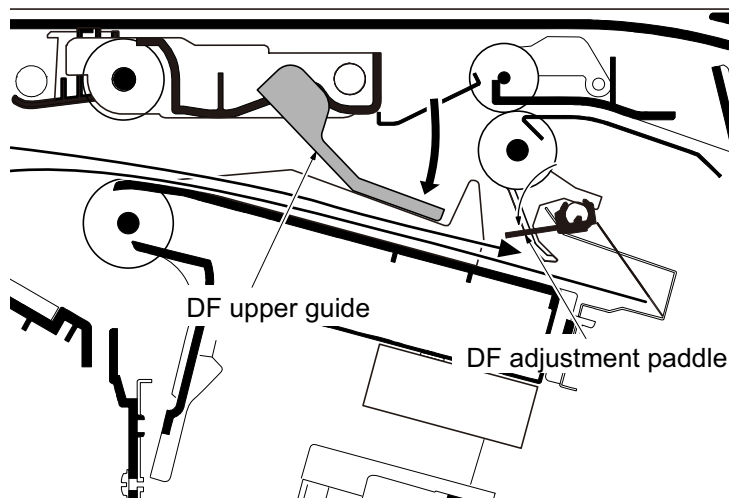


(2nd sheet and after)

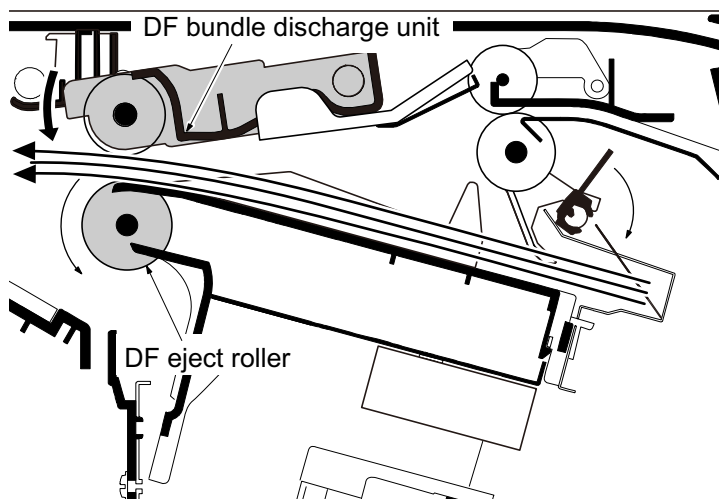
- 4 Paper is conveyed to the processing section as same as the 1st sheet.



- 5 The DF upper guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. After that, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray by rotating the DF adjustment paddle. Paper is adjusted as same as the 1st sheet.

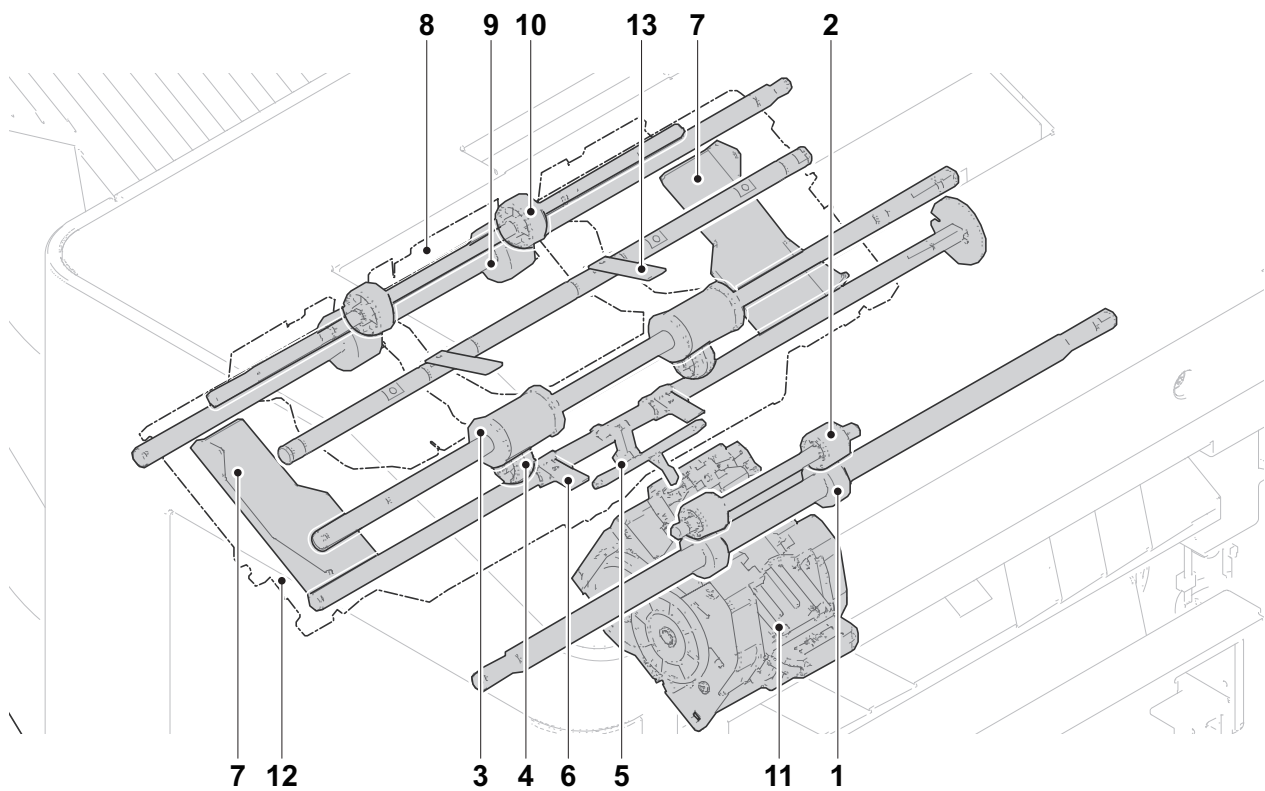
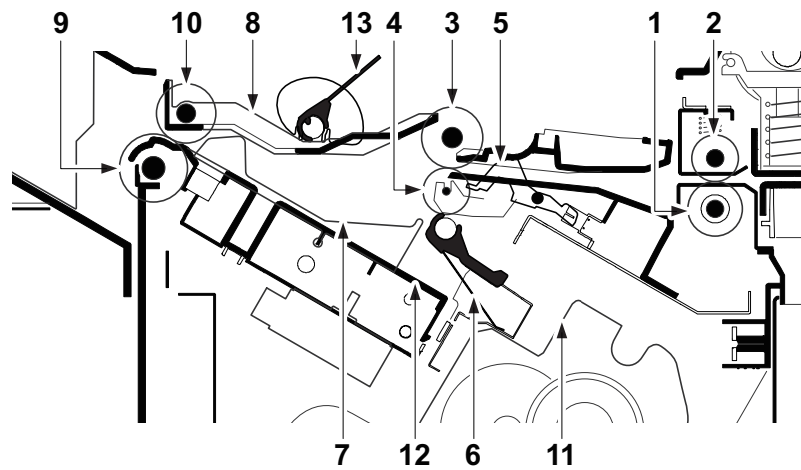


- 6 As completing to adjust the last sheet to bundle, the DF bundle eject unit descends and by rotating the DF eject roller, the paper bundle is ejected to the DF main tray.



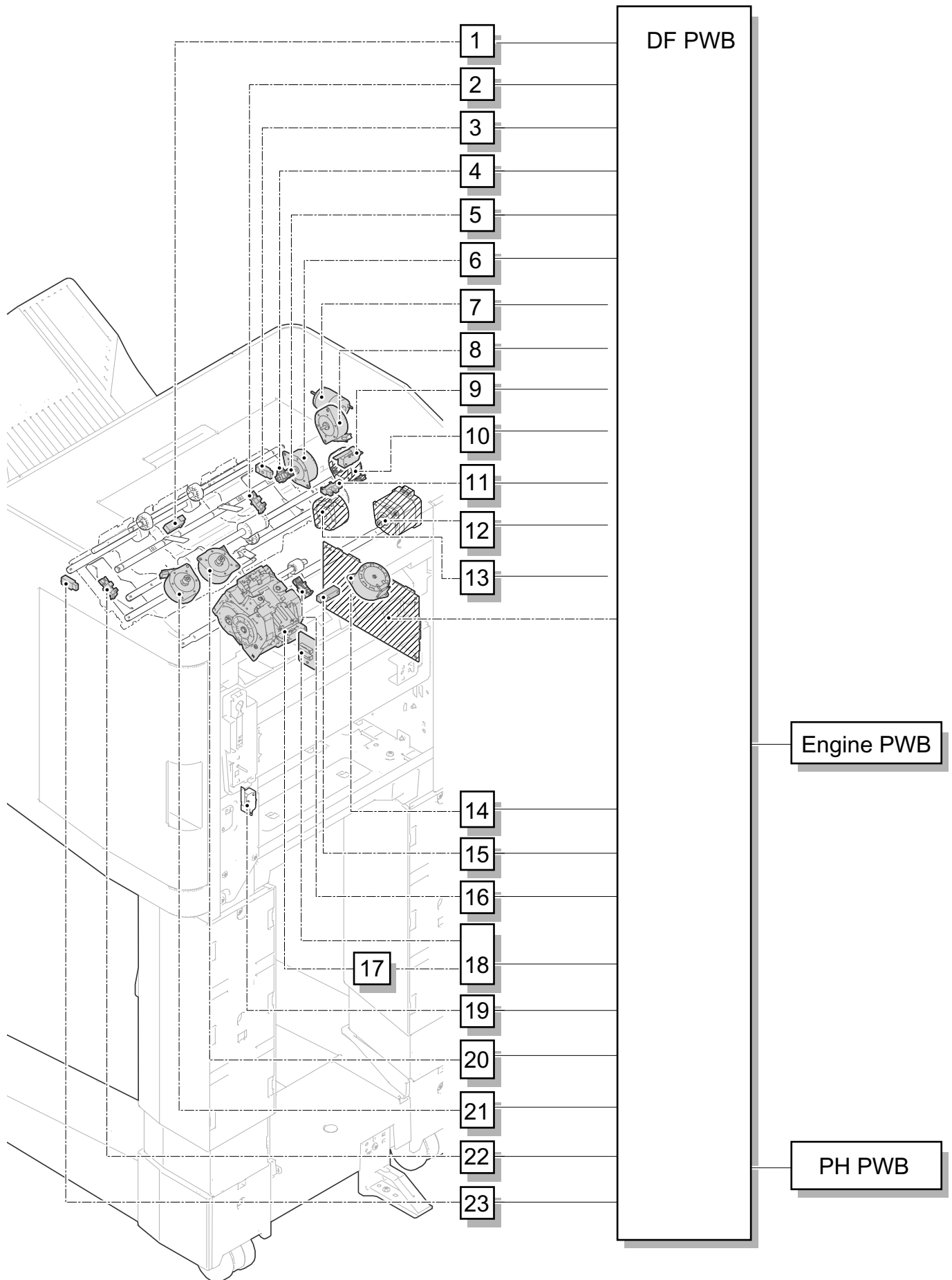
(9) Finisher (DF-5110)**(9-1) Conveying section**

The conveying section consists of the parts as shown below. Paper on the middle tray is transferred after adjusting the side registration by moving the DF side registration guides in the staple and sort modes.



- | | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| 1 DF entrance roller | 6 DF paper stopper | 11 DF stapler |
| 2 DF entrance pulley | 7 DF paper width guide | 12 DF middle tray |
| 3 DF middle roller | 8 DF bundle exit unit | 13 DF paddle |
| 4 DF middle pulley | 9 DF exit roller | |
| 5 DF Actuator (DF middle sensor) | 10 DF exit pulley | |

Block diagram



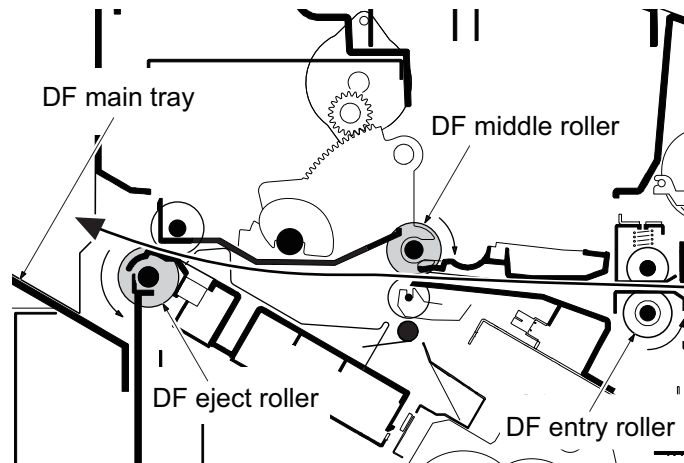
No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DF eject paper sensor	YC19-8	DF PWB
2 DF width adjustment sensor2	YC19-3	
3 DF tray upper surface sensor2	YC16-3	
4 DF bundle exit sensor	YC19-12	
5 DF adjustment sensor	YC19-27	
6 DF paddle motor	YC91 YC9-2 YC9-3 YC9-4	
7 DF tray motor	YC11-1 YC11-2	
8 DF Exit release motor	YC8-9 YC8-10 YC8-11 YC8-12	
9 DP upper cover switch	YC4-4	
10 DF middle motor	YC8-17 YC8-18 YC8-19 YC8-20	
11 DF paddle sensor	YC19-15	
12 DF entrance motor	YC8-13 YC8-14 YC8-15 YC8-16	
13 DF exit motor	YC8-1 YC8-2 YC8-3 YC8-4	
14 DF slide motor	YC8-5 YC8-6 YC8-7 YC8-8	
15 DF entrance sensor	YC17-5	
16 DF slide sensor	YC19-30	
17 DF stapler		DF staple IF PWB
18 DF staple relay PWB	YC10	DF PWB
19 DF front cover switch	YC4-2	
20 DF Width adjustment motor 2	YC9-5 YC9-6 YC9-7 YC9-8	

No./Name	Destination	PWB
21 DF Width adjustment motor 1	YC9-9 YC9-10 YC9-11 YC9-12	DF PWB
22 DF width adjustment sensor1	YC19-6	
23 DF tray upper surface sensor1	YC16-6	

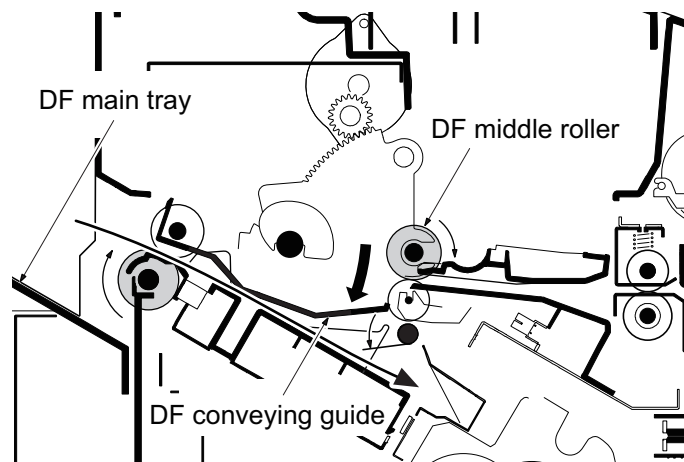
(9-2) Bundle eject operation

(1st sheet)

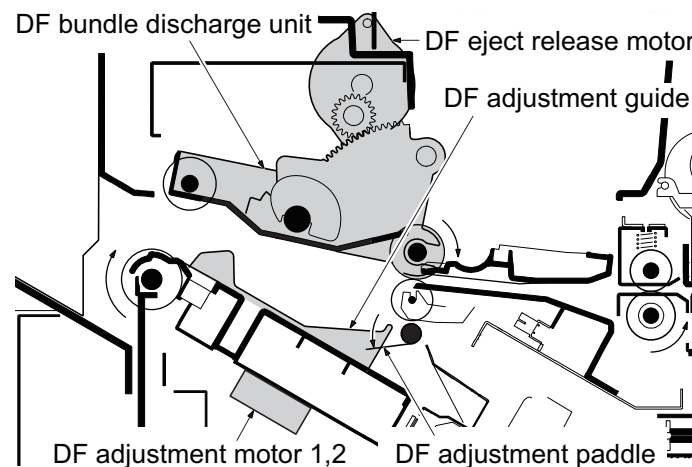
- 1 By rotating the DF entry roller and DF middle roller, paper is conveyed to the process section and then conveyed to the DF exit tray.



- 2 The DF Conveying guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. Then, the DF exit roller is rotated reversely and paper is sent to the DF middle tray.

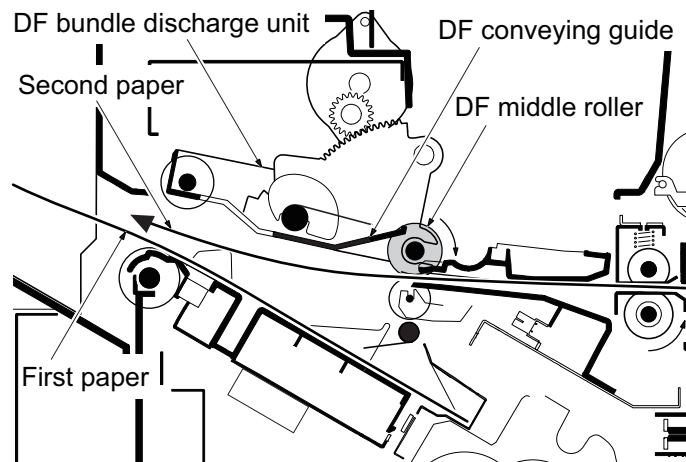


- 3 Then, the DF Conveying guide ascends and the DF bundle eject unit ascends by the DF eject release motor drive. By rotating the DF exit roller and the DF paddle, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray. The DF paper width guide drives by the DF width adjustment motor 1,2 and adjust paper.

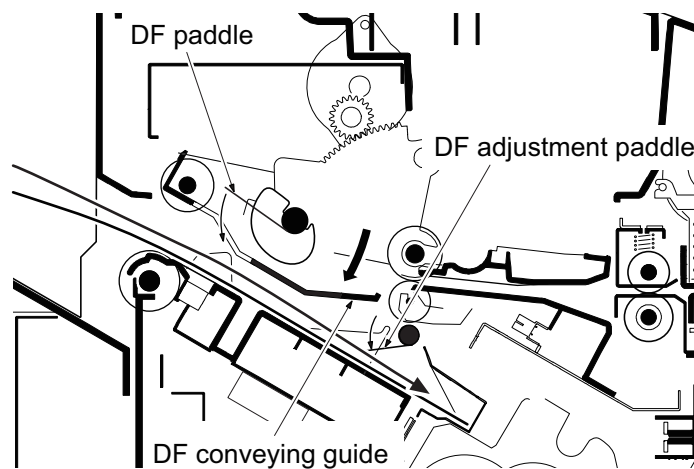


(2nd sheet and after)

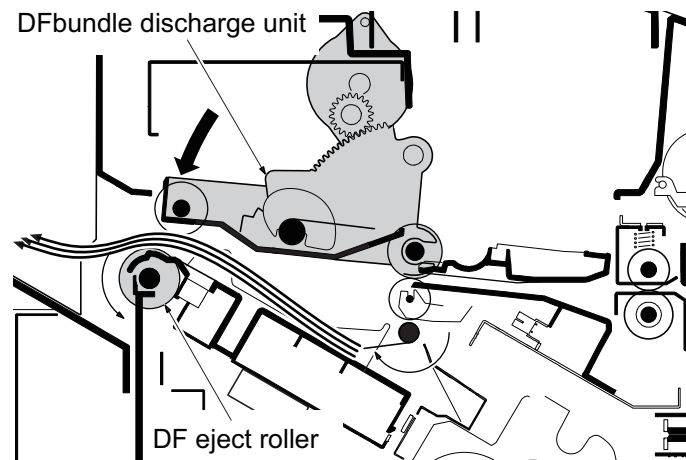
- 4 Paper is conveyed to the processing section as same as the 1st sheet.



- 5 The DF Conveying guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. After that, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray by rotating the DF adjustment paddle. Paper is adjusted as same as the 1st sheet.

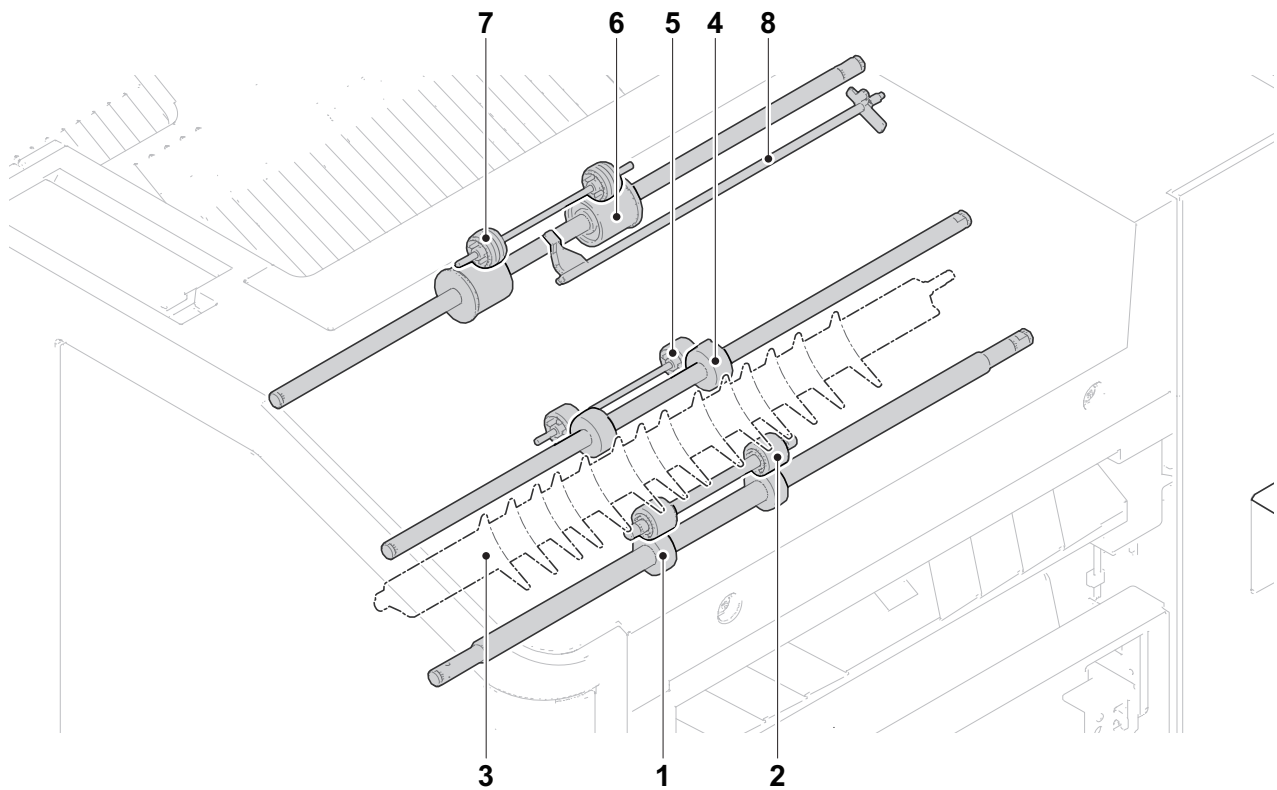
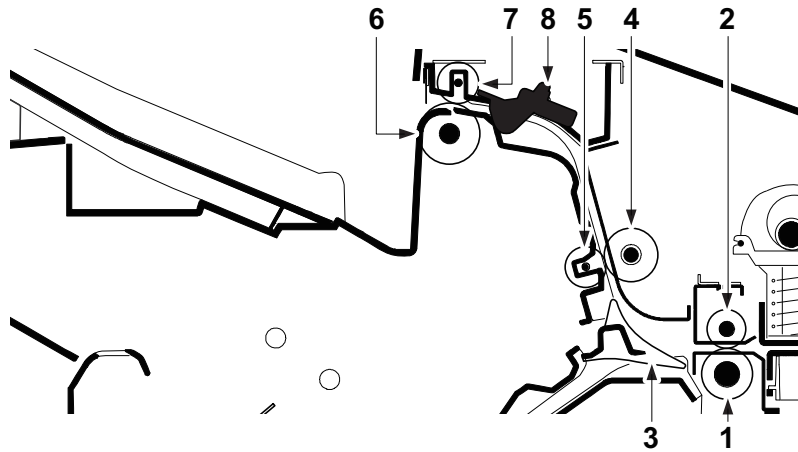


- 6 As completing to adjust the last sheet to bundle, the DF bundle eject unit descends and by rotating the DF eject roller, the paper bundle is ejected to the DF main tray.



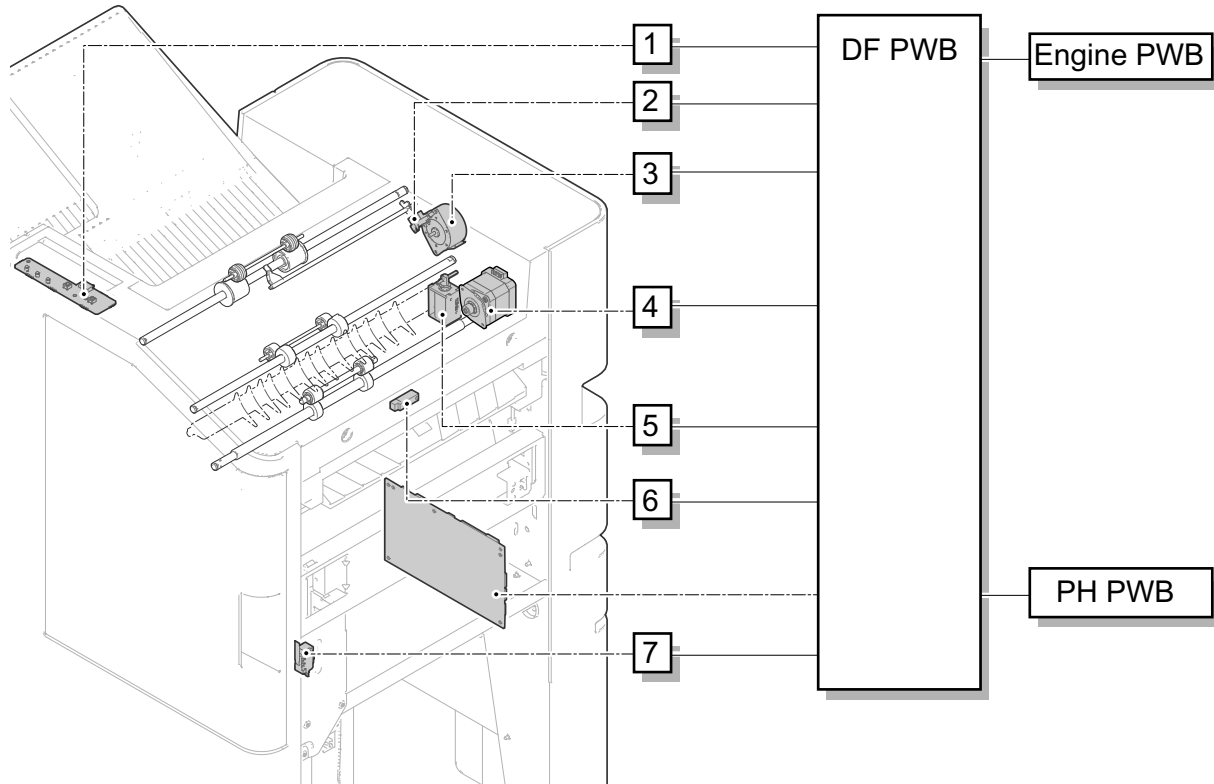
(10) Finisher (DF-5120)**(10-1) Sub tray conveying section**

The conveying section consists of the parts as shown below. Paper on the middle tray is transferred after adjusting the side registration by moving the DF side registration guides in the staple and sort modes.



- | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 DF entrance roller | 4 DF conveying roller | 7 DF sub exit pulley |
| 2 DF entrance pulley | 5 DF adjusting pulley | 8 DF actuator
(DF sub exit sensor) |
| 3 DF feed-shift guide | 6 DF sub exit roller | |

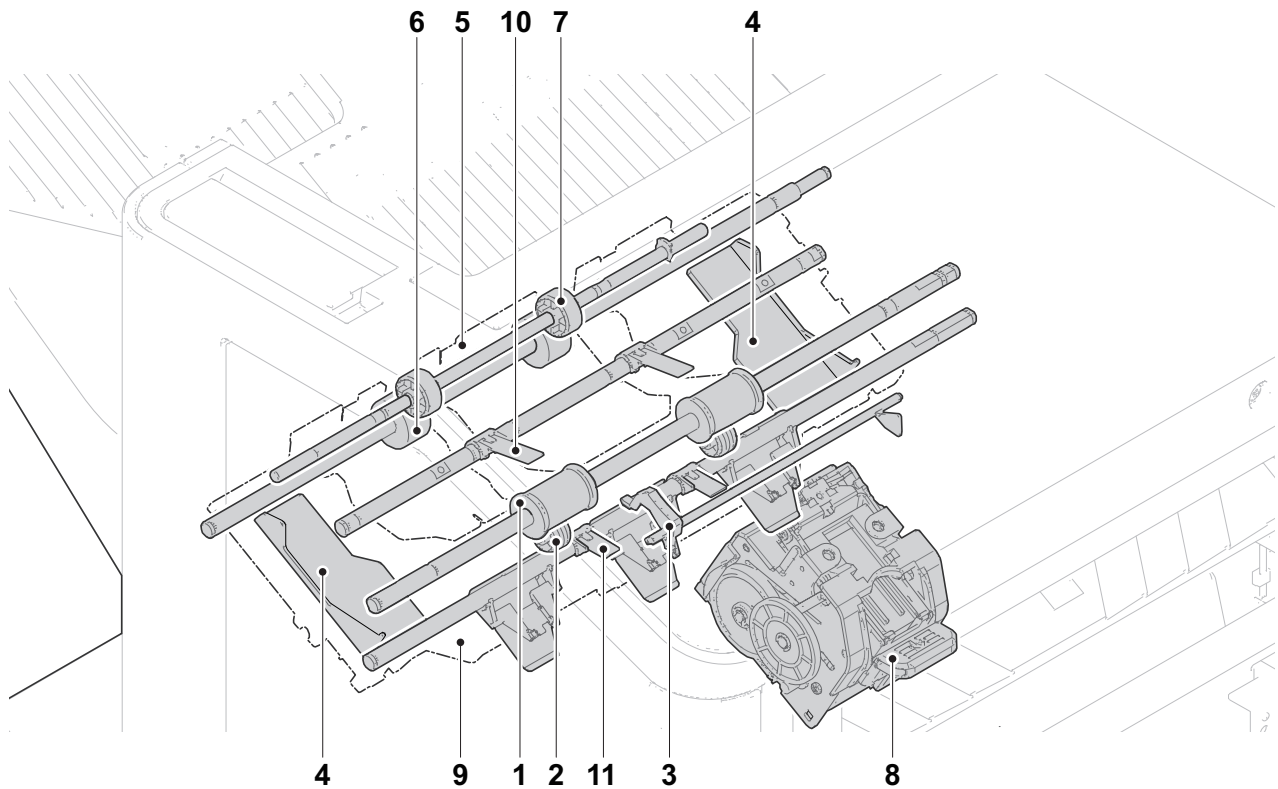
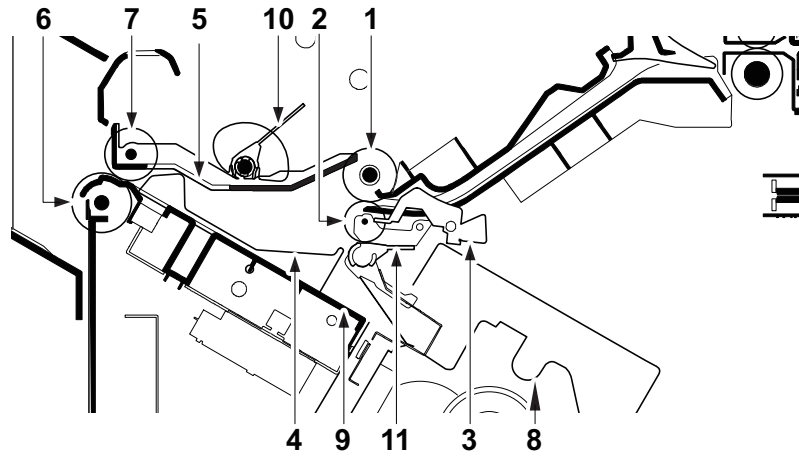
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DF operation PWB	YC15	DF PWB
2 DF sub exit sensor	YC17-9	
3 DF exit motor	YC8-1 YC8-2 YC8-3 YC8-4	
4 DF entrance motor	YC8-13 YC8-14 YC8-15 YC8-16	
5 DF feed-shift solenoid	YC13-2 YC13-3	
6 DF entrance sensor	YC17-5	
7 DF front cover switch	YC4-2	

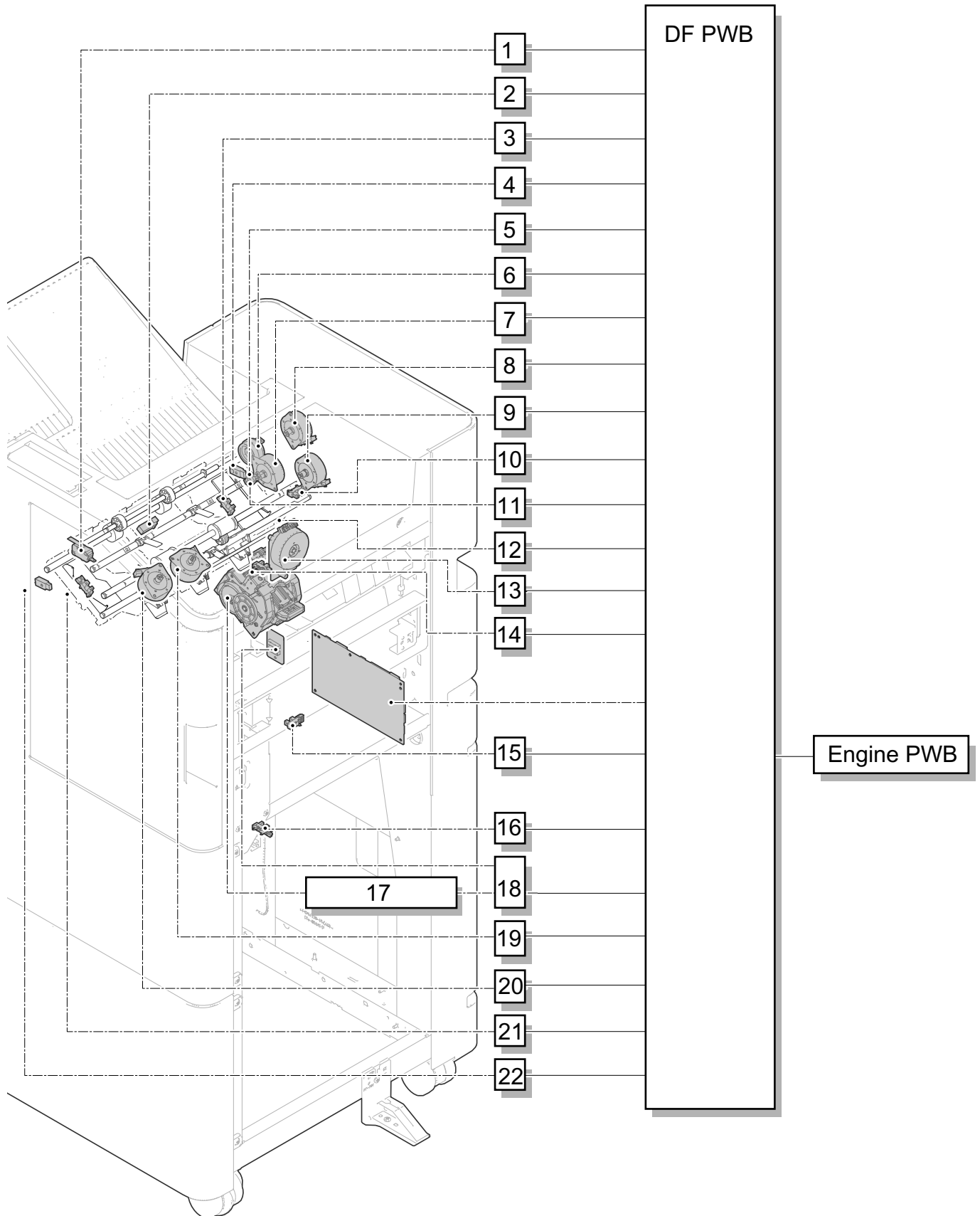
(10-2) Main tray conveying section

The conveying section consists of the parts as shown below. Paper on the middle tray is transferred after adjusting the side registration by moving the DF side registration guides in the staple and sort modes.



- | | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 DF middle roller | 4 DF paper width guide | 8 DF stapler |
| 2 DF middle pulley | 5 DF bundle exit unit | 9 DF middle tray |
| 3 Actuator (DF middle sensor) | 6 DF main exit roller | 10 DF paddle |
| | 7 DF Main exit pulley | 11 DF adjustment paddle |

Block diagram

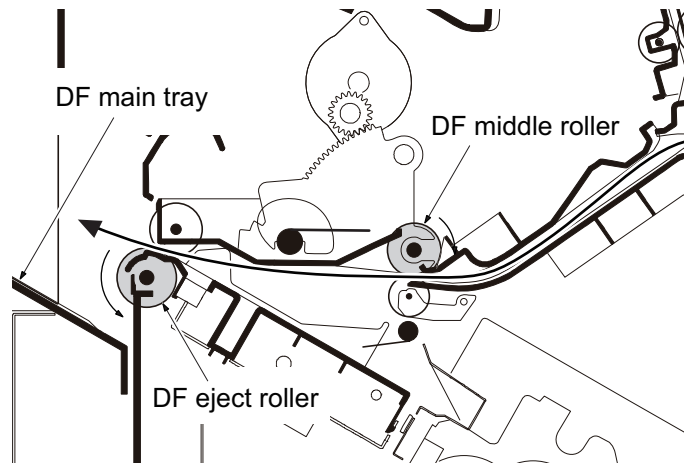


No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 DF exit cover switch	YC4-4	DF PWB
2 DF eject paper sensor	YC19-8	
3 DF width adjustment sensor2	YC19-3	
4 DF tray upper surface sensor2	YC16-3	
5 DF bundle exit sensor	YC19-12	
6 DF exit clutch	YC9-13	
7 DF paddle motor	YC91 YC9-2 YC9-3 YC9-4	
8 DF Exit release motor	YC8-9 YC8-10 YC8-11 YC8-12	
9 DF middle motor	YC8-17 YC8-18 YC8-19 YC8-20	
10 DF paddle sensor	YC19-15	
11 DF adjustment sensor	YC19-27	
12 DF middle sensor	YC17-3	
13 DF tray motor	YC11-1 YC11-2	
14 DF tray sensor 1	YC19-21	
15 DF tray sensor 2	YC19-18	
16 DF tray sensor 3	YC18-3	
17 DF stapler		DF staple IF PWB
18 DF staple relay PWB	YC10	DF PWB
19 DF Width adjustment motor 2	YC9-5 YC9-6 YC9-7 YC9-8	
20 DF Width adjustment motor 1	YC9-9 YC9-10 YC9-11 YC9-12	
21 DF width adjustment 1	YC19-6	
22 DF tray upper surface sensor1	YC15-9	

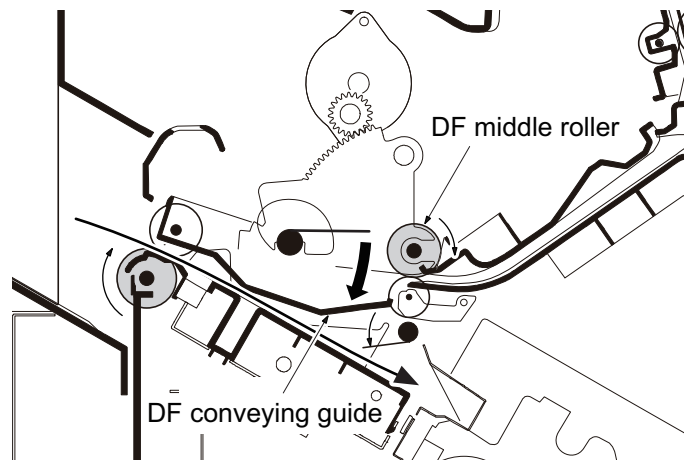
(10-3) Bundle ejection operation

(1st sheet)

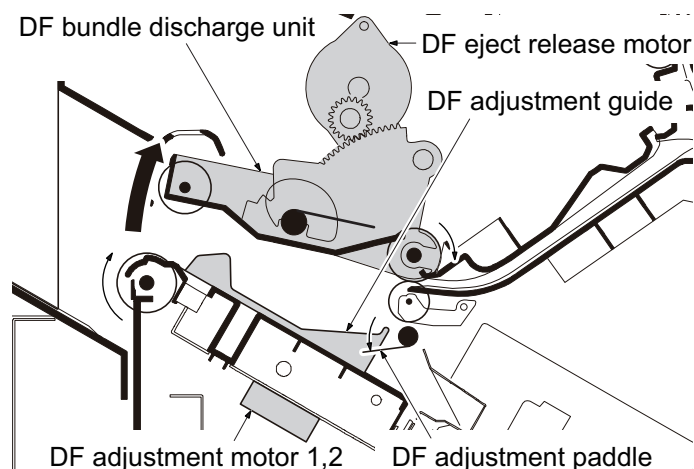
- 1 By rotating the DF entry roller and DF middle roller, paper is conveyed to the process section and then conveyed to the DF exit tray.



- 2 The DF Conveying guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. Then, the DF exit roller is rotated reversely and paper is sent to the DF middle tray.

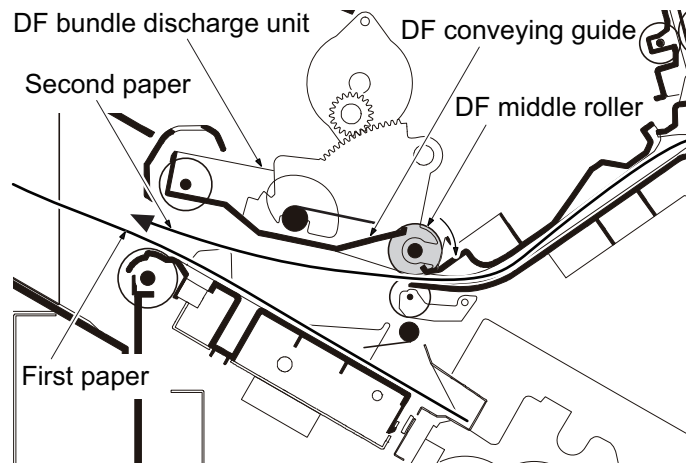


- 3 Then, the DF Conveying guide ascends and the DF bundle eject unit ascends by the DF eject release motor drive. By rotating the DF exit roller and the DF paddle, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray. The DF paper width guide drives by the DF width adjustment motor 1,2 and adjust paper.

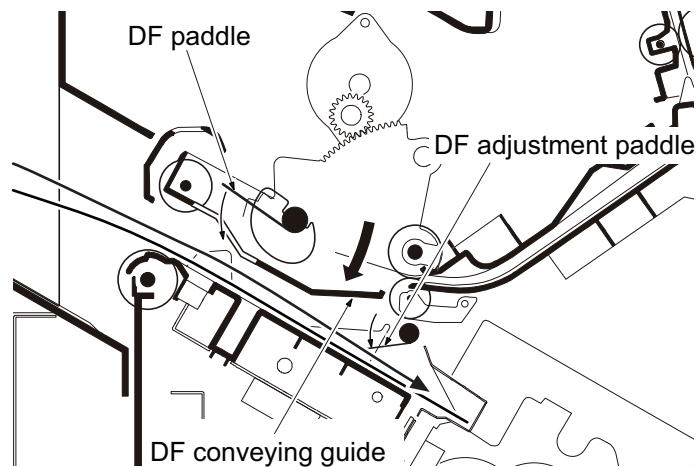


(2nd sheet and after)

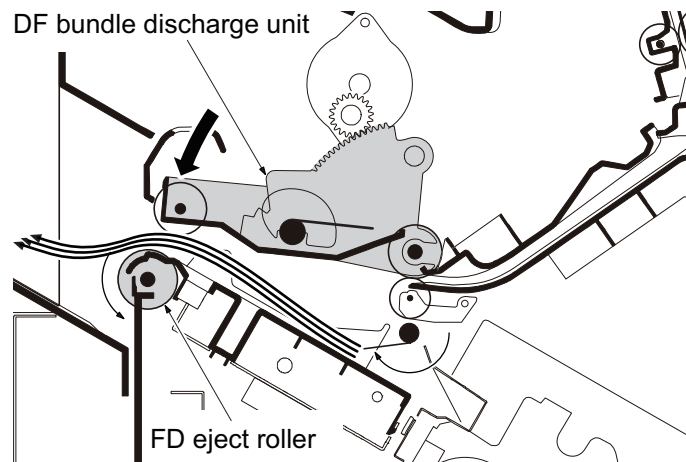
- 4 Paper is conveyed to the processing section as same as the 1st sheet.



- 5 The DF Conveying guide descends when the paper trailing edge passes the DF middle roller. After that, paper is conveyed to the DF middle tray by rotating the DF adjustment paddle. Paper is adjusted as same as the 1st sheet.

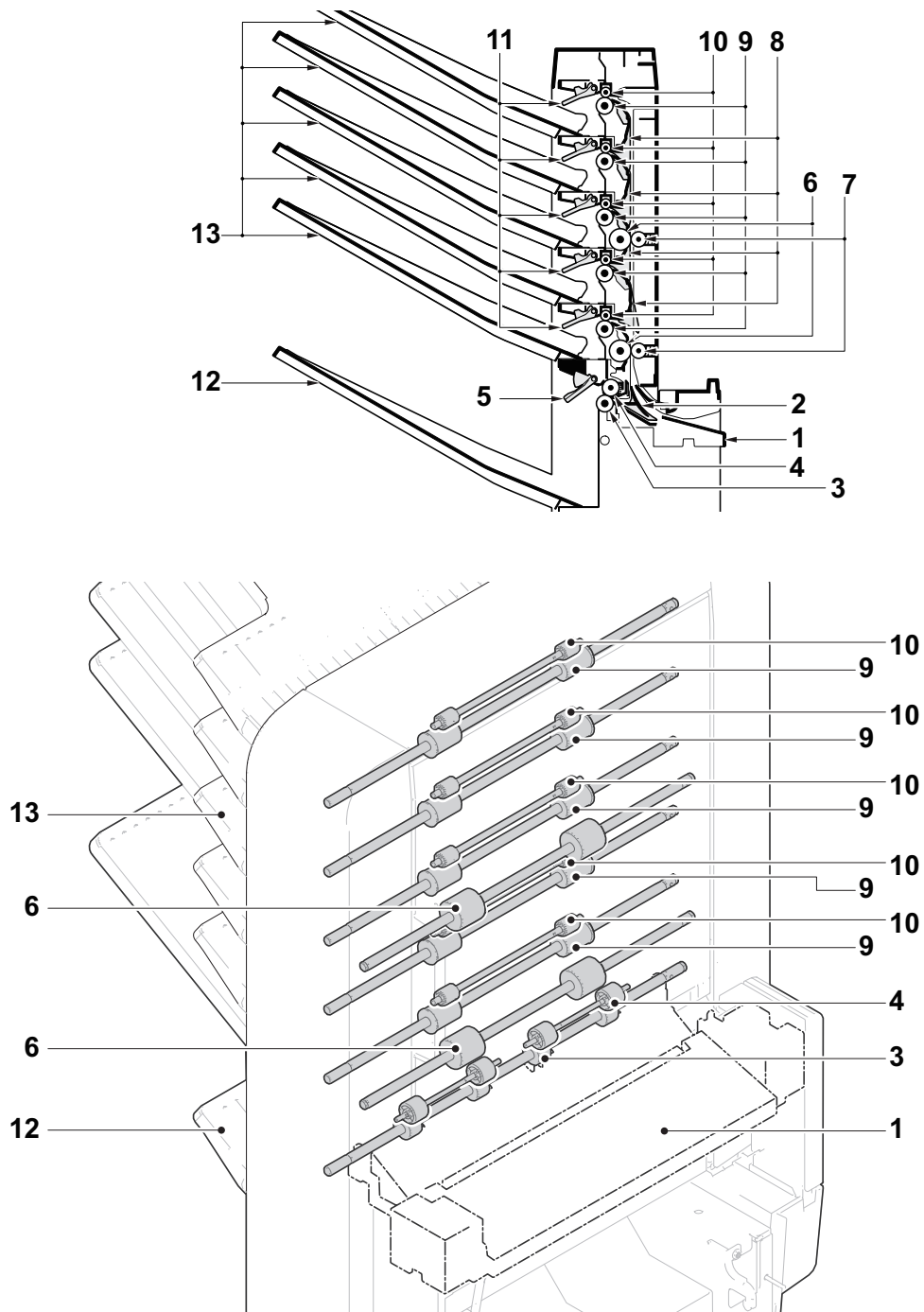


- 6 As completing to adjust the last sheet to bundle, the DF bundle eject unit descends and by rotating the DF eject roller, the paper bundle is ejected to the DF main tray.



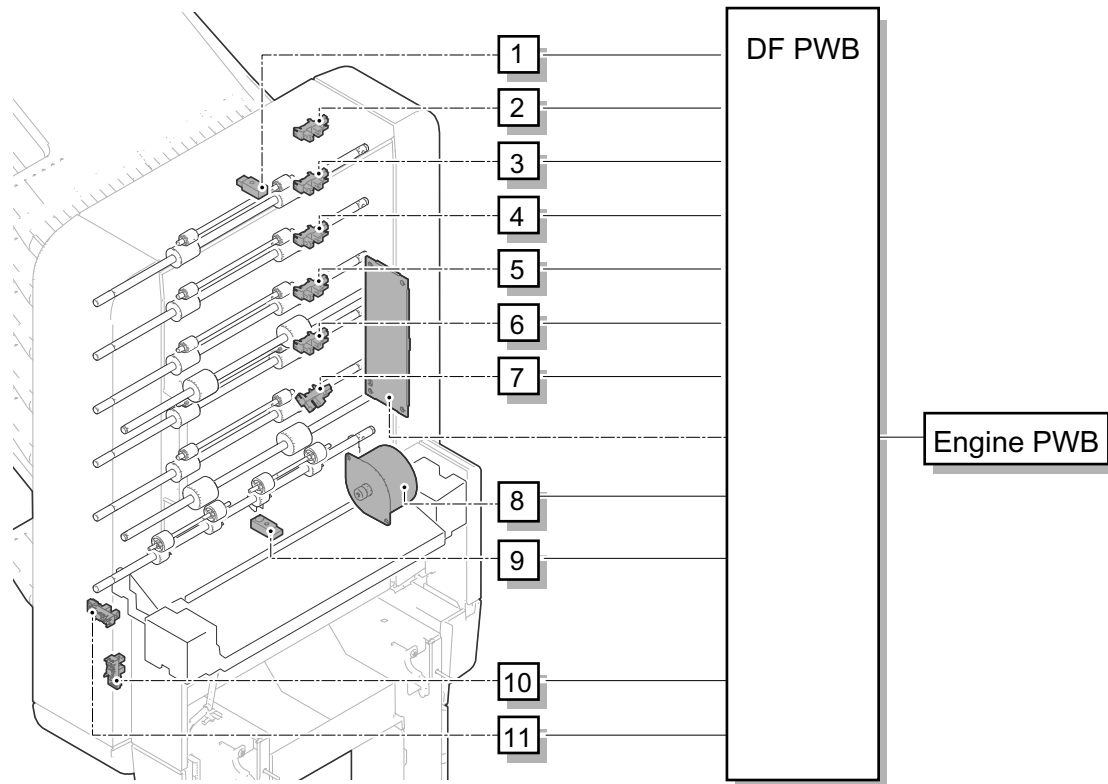
(11) Mailbox cross-section view (MT-5100)

The mailbox exits paper to the tray 1 to 6 designated to stack



- | | | |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1 MT entry guide | 6 MT conveying roller | 11 MT actuator (MB overflow sensor S) |
| 2 MT Feed-shift guide M | 7 MT conveying pulley | |
| 3 MT exit roller M | 8 MT Feed-shift guide S | 12 MT Main tray |
| 4 MT exit pulley M | 9 MT exit roller S | 13 MT Sub tray |
| 5 MT actuator (MT overflow sensor M) | 10 MT exit pulley S | |

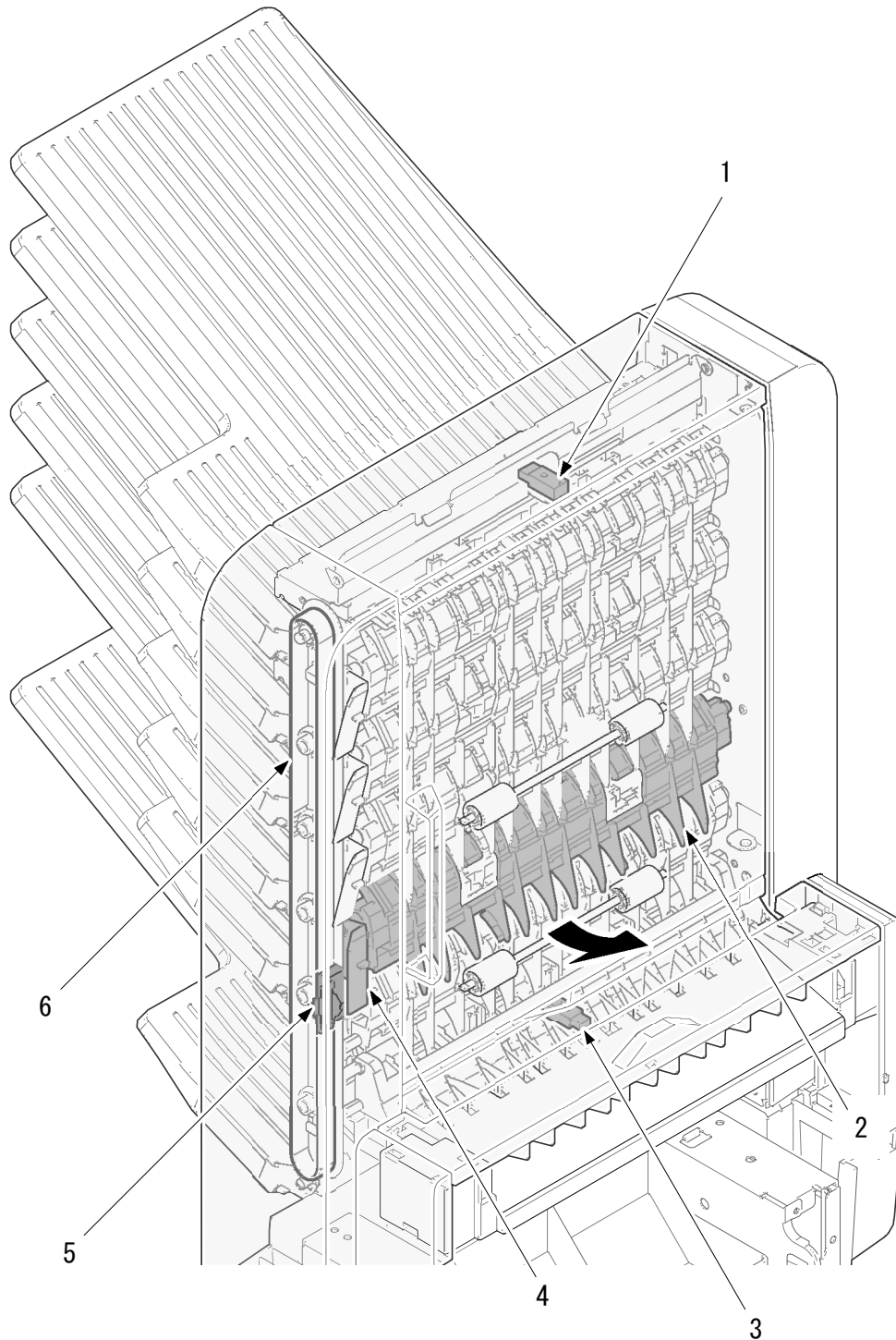
Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 MT upper exit sensor	YC15	DF PWB
2 MT overflow sensor1	YC2-7	
3 MT overflow sensor2	YC2-10	
4 MT overflow sensor3	YC2-13	
5 MT overflow sensor4	YC2-16	
6 MT overflow sensor5	YC3-5	
7 MT overflow sensor6	YC3-8	
8 MT drive motor	YC4-1 YC4-2 YC4-3 YC4-4	
9 MT lower exit sensor	YC2-1	
10 MT home position sensor	YC3-14	
11 MT cover sensor	YC3-17	

(11-1) Exiting to the mailbox tray

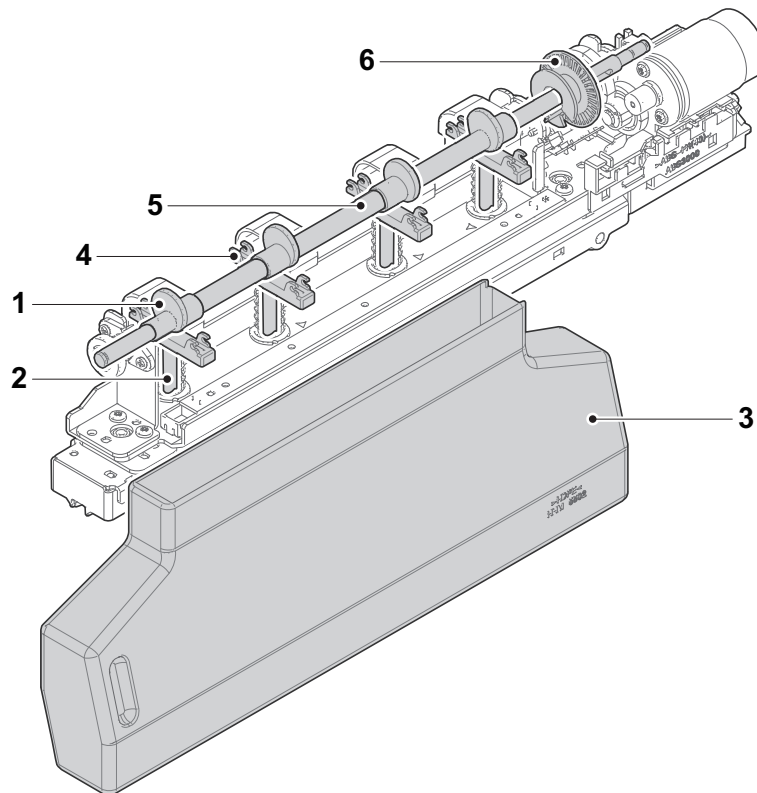
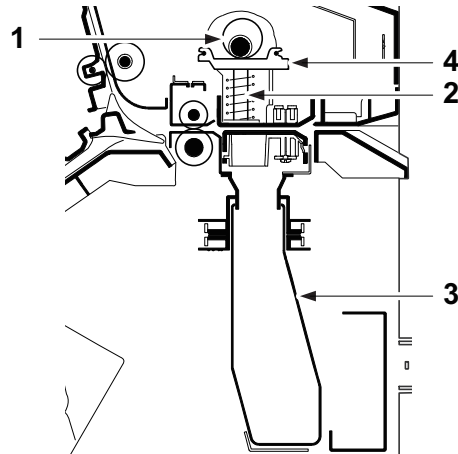
If the belt support plate moving on the belt passes the feedshift nail lever, the feedshift nail is switches the conveying path to exit to each MT exit sensor. Also, the MT sensor detects paper jam.



- | | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1 MT upper exit sensor | 3 MT lower exit sensor | 5 MT belt holding plate |
| 2 MT feed-shift claw | 4 MT feed-shift claw lever | 6 MT belt |

(12) Punch unit (PH-5100/PH-5110)

The punch unit is installed at the paper entry section of the document finisher and has paper stop and make punch holes.

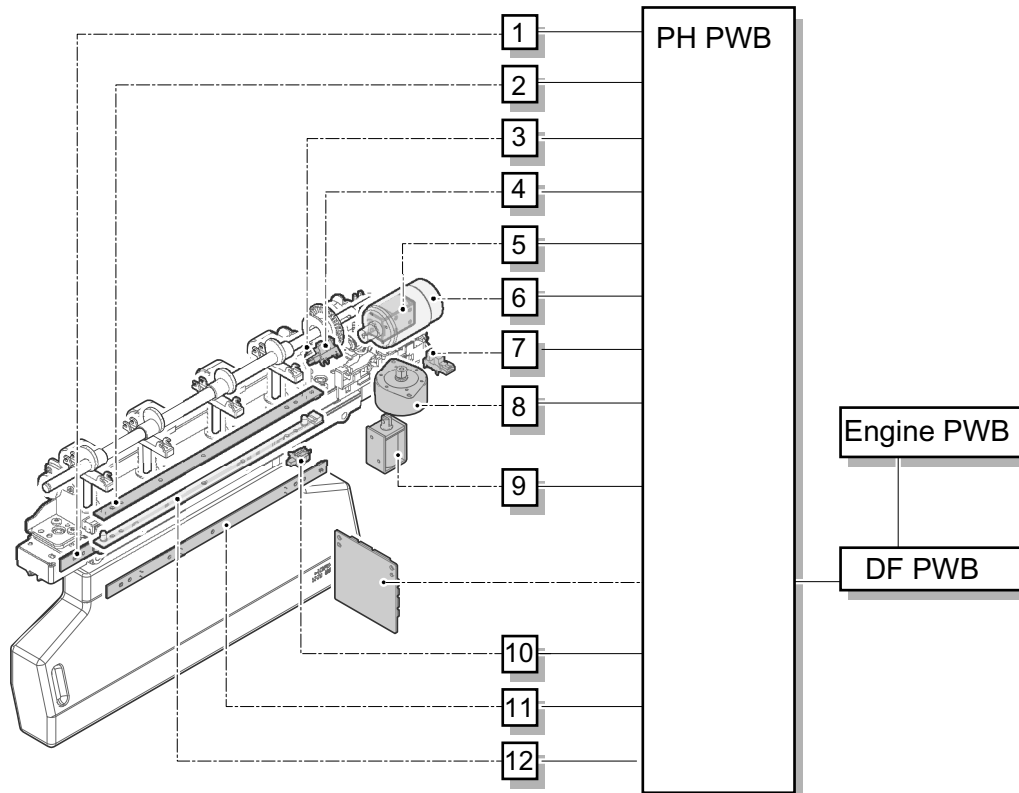


1 Punch cam
2 Punch cutter

3 Punch dust tank
4 Cutter holder

5 Cam shaft
6 Pulse plate

Block diagram



No./Name	Destination	PWB
1 PH Paper edge sensor 2	YC5-4 YC5-5 YC5-6 YC5-7	PH PWB
2 PH tank full sensor2	YC6-4 YC6-5 YC6-6 YC6-7	
3 PH pulse sensor	YC8-3	
4 PH home position sensor	YC8-6	
5 PH solenoid	YC5-2 YC5-3	
6 PH Motor	YC4-1 YC4-3	
7 PH slide sensor	YC6-3	
8 PH slide motor	YC3-1 YC3-2 YC3-3 YC3-4	
9 PH Conveying switch solenoid	YC3-6 YC3-7	
10 PH tank set switch	YC6-9	

No./Name	Destination	PWB
11 PH tank full sensor	YC6-10	
12 PH Paper edge sensor 1	YC8-7	

4 Maintenance

4 - 1 Precautions for the maintenance

(1) Precautions

- Before disassembling the main unit, press the main power switch to turn the power off. Make sure that the power lamp on the operation panel is off and unplug the power cord from the wall outlet. Then, start the disassembly.
- When handling the PWBs (printed wiring boards), do not touch parts with bare hands. Make sure not to damage the PWB.
- If ICs are mounted on the PWB, do not touch them by hand or something charged with electrostatic.
- Make sure to release the hook before disconnecting the connector with the hook.
- Take care not to pinch up the wire and cable.
- Use the original screws when reassembling the parts once disassembled.
- If the types and the sizes of screws are not sure, refer to the parts list.



NOTE

The operation panel might display the screen for a moment when the power cord is connected.

(2) Storage and handling of the drum

- Note the following when handling and storing the drum.
- When detaching the drum unit, never expose the drum surface to strong direct light.
- Store in the range of ambient temperature of -20 to 40 degree C (–4°F to 104°F) and ambient humidity of 85% RH or less. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on. Avoid storing the drum unit in the place where the temperature and humidity may suddenly change even if these changes are within the tolerable range.
- Avoid exposure to any substance which is harmful or may affect the quality of the drum.
- Do not touch the drum surface with any object.
- Make sure not to touch the drum surface with bare hands or gloves.
- If the drum is touched by hands or stained with oil, clean it.

(3) Storage of the toner container

- Store the toner container in a cool, dark place.
- Do not place the toner container under direct sunshine or in a damp environment.

(4) Screening of the toner container

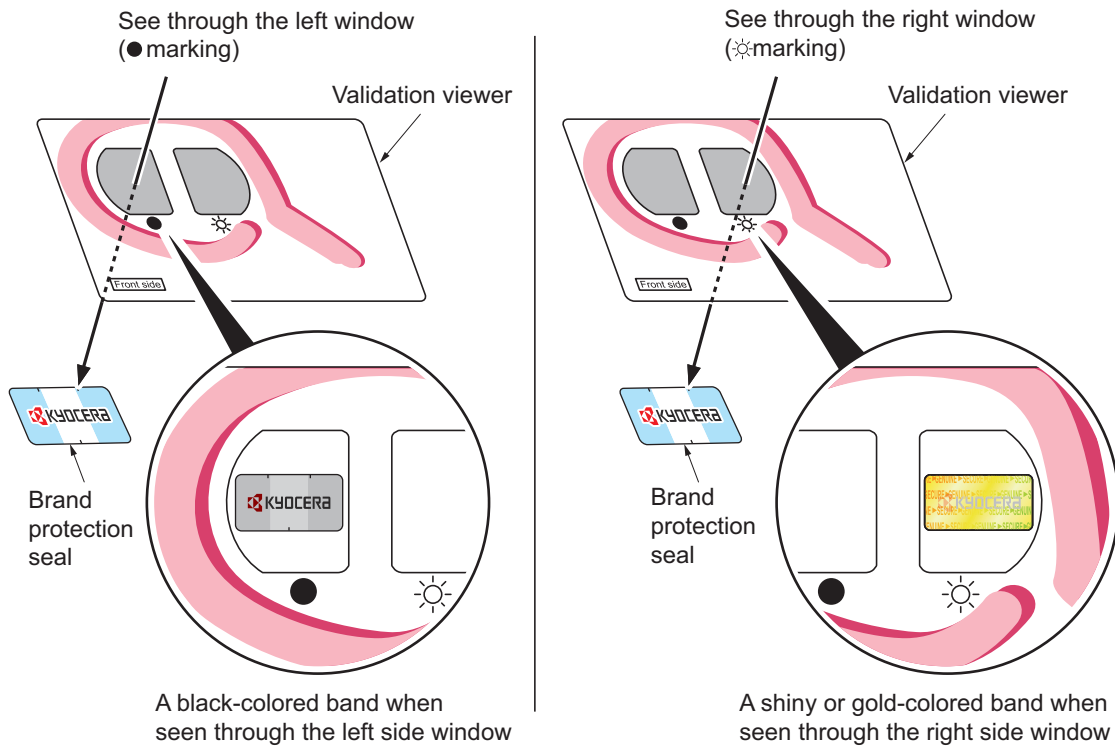
Look at the screening film on the brand protection seal affixed to the toner container through the windows of the validation viewer.

Look at the screening film through two windows to check the genuineness.

A black-colored band when seen through the the anti-counterfeit film portion left side window (mark).

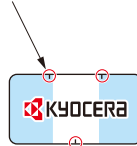
A shiny or gold-colored band when seen through the anti-counterfeit film portion right side window (mark).

When seen as the above, it is genuine. Otherwise (e.g. both seen in gold), it is a counterfeit.



The brand protection seal has an incision as shown below to prohibit reuse.

Three cut parts at the red circle section



4 - 2 Maintenance parts

(1) Maintenance kits (For machine main unit)

(1-1) 35 ppm

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.
MK-5365A MK-5366A MK-5367A (200,000 images) (*1: 300,000 images)	MK-5365A/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-5366A/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-5367A/MAINTENANCE KIT • ROLLER RETARD ASSY *1 • DRUM UNIT • DLP K UNIT • FUSER ASSY • MIDDLE TRANSFER UNIT • 2ND TRANS ASSY SP • HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP *1 • RETARD ROLLER ASSY	1702V48NL_ 1702V49JP_ 1702V47US_
MK-5205B (200,000 images)	MK-5205B/MAINTENANCE KIT • DRUM UNIT • DLP M UNIT • DLP C UNIT • DLP Y UNIT	1702R50UN_ 1702R50JP_

(1-2) 40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.
MK-5345A MK-5346A MK-5347A (300,000 images)	MK-5345A/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-5346A/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-5347A/MAINTENANCE KIT • ROLLER RETARD ASSY • DRUM UNIT • DLP K UNIT • FUSER ASSY • MIDDLE TRANSFER UNIT • 2ND TRANS ASSY SP • HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP • RETARD ROLLER ASSY	1702WH8NL_ 1702WH9JP_ 1702WH7US_
MK-5225B MK-5226B (300,000 images)	MK-5225B/MAINTENANCE KIT MK-5226B/MAINTENANCE KIT • DRUM UNIT • DLP M UNIT • DLP C UNIT • DLP Y UNIT	1702WH0KL_ 1702WH0JP_

(2) Maintenance kits (document processor)**(2-1) DP-5100**

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.
MK-3140 (200,000 Sheets) SEPARATION PAD PAPER FEED PULLEY Pickup roller	MK-3140/MAINTENANCE KIT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PAD SEPARATION • PULLEY PAPER FEED ASSY • PULLEY PICKUP ASSY 	1702P60UN_

(2-2) DP-5120

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.
MK-5200 (200,000 Sheets) SEPARATION PAD PAPER FEED PULLEY Pickup roller	MK-5200/MAINTENANCE KIT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • HOLDER PAD ASSY • PULLEY PAPER FEED • PULLEY PICKUP ASSY 	1703R40UN_

(2-3) DP-5130

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part No.
MK-5230 *2:00,000 sheets Separation roller Feed belt unit	MK-5230/MAINTENANCE KIT <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PULLEY SEPARATION • PARTS PAPER FEED ROLLER ASSY 	1703T20UN_

(3) Executing the maintenance mode after replacing the maintenance kit

Execute the following maintenance modes after replacing the above maintenance kit.

Section	Mode No.	Maintenance item	MK-5***A	MK-5***B
Replacing settings	U119	Drum unit initial settings	x	x
	U930	Clear the main charger roller counts	x	x
	U140	Developer bias adjustment (AC Calib/Calibration)	x ^{*2}	x ^{*2}
	U469	Color registration adjustment	x	-
	U127	Clearing the transfer count	x	-
	U167	Clearing the fuser count	x	-
	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counts	x	-
Image adjustment	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)	x	x
	U469	Color registration adjustment (Auto)	x	x
	U412	Adjusting the uneven density (Normal Mode)	x ^{*1,*2}	x ^{*1,*2}
	U464	ID correction operation setting (Calib)	x ^{*1}	x ^{*1}
	U410	Adjusting the halftone automatically	x	x
Maintenance	U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counts	x	x

*1: at the time of drum replacement only

*2: 40 ppm model / 50ppm model only

(4) Maintenance parts

Name used in service manual	Name used in parts list	Part. No.
Regist cleaner	PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP	302R49412_
Paper feed roller	PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP	302R49421_
Pickup roller	PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP	302R49417_
Retard roller	PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP	302SZ9407_
Registration roller	PARTS ROLLER REGIST SP	302SZ9409_
MP paper feed roller	PARTS ROLLER MPF ASSY SP	302MV9402_
MP separation pad	PARTS HOLDER SEPARATION SP	302R49418_
Contact glass	PARTS ISU TOP SP	302R69401_
Slit glass	PARTS ISU TOP SP	302R69401_

4 - 3 Maintenance parts replacement procedures

Replacement of the maintenance kit is required after about 200,000 images. (Pickup roller, Paper feed roller and Retard roller are replaced at times 300,000 images.)

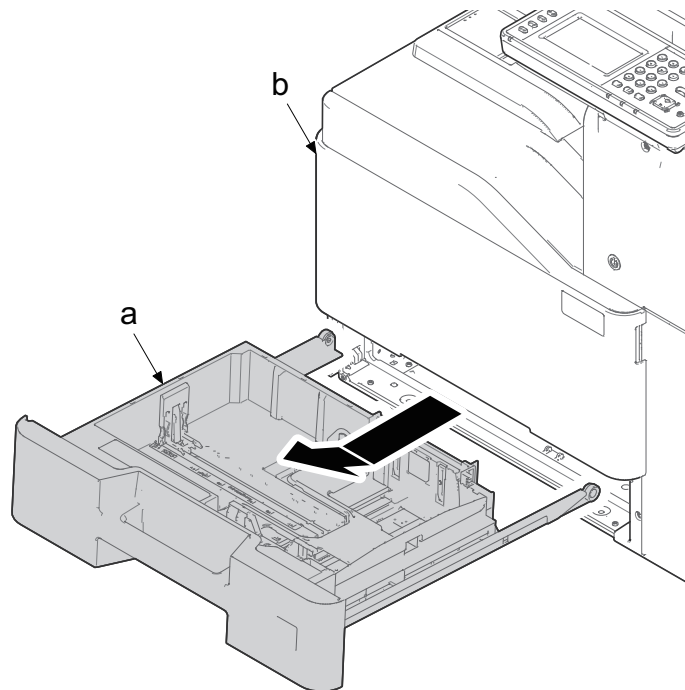
The message [Replace MK.] appears at the replacement timing.

Execute maintenance mode U251 to reset the count after replacing the maintenance kit in the following procedures.

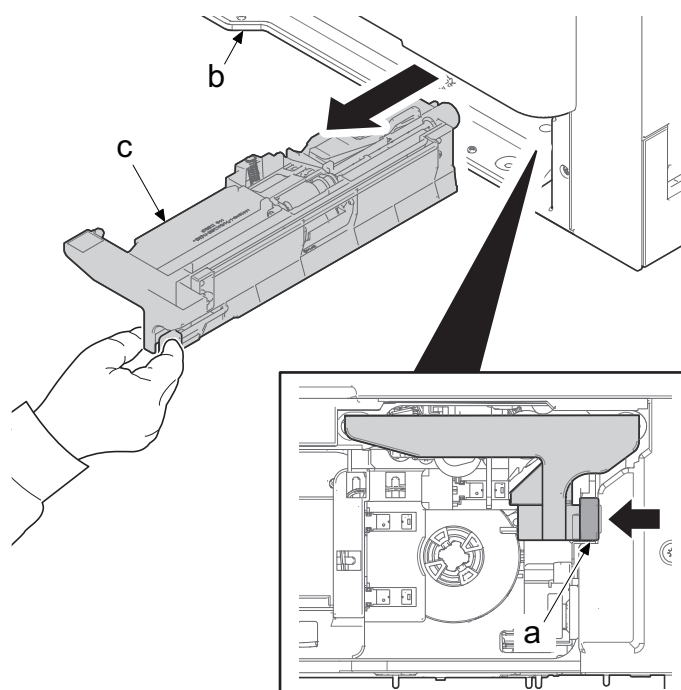
(1) Cassette paper feed section

(1-1) Detaching and reattaching the pickup roller and paper feed roller

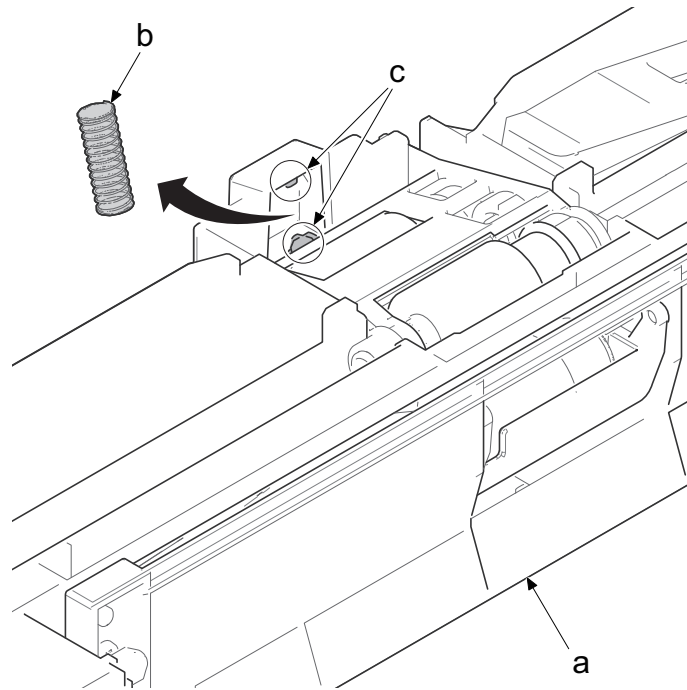
- 1** Pull out the cassette (a) from the main unit (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 2** Pinch the lock lever (a) and pull the primary paper feed unit (c) from the main unit (b).



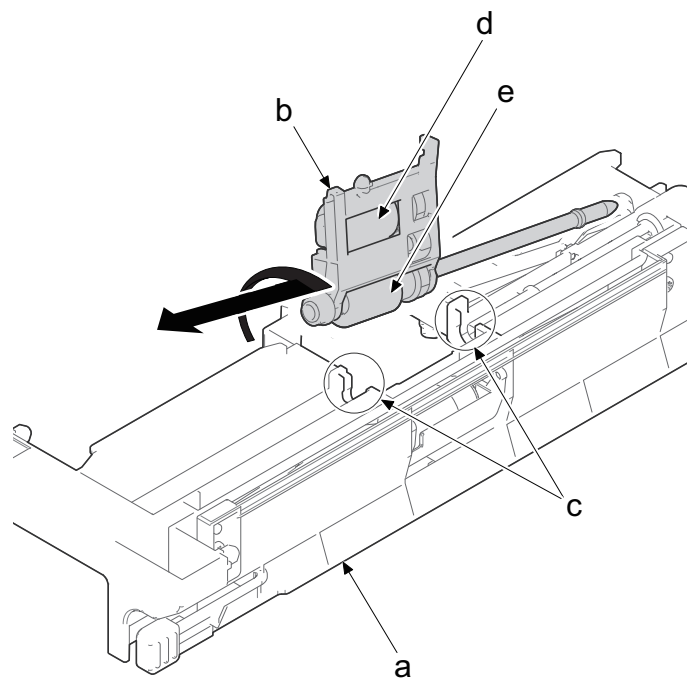
3 Remove the spring (b) from the primary paper feed unit (a).



✔ IMPORTANT

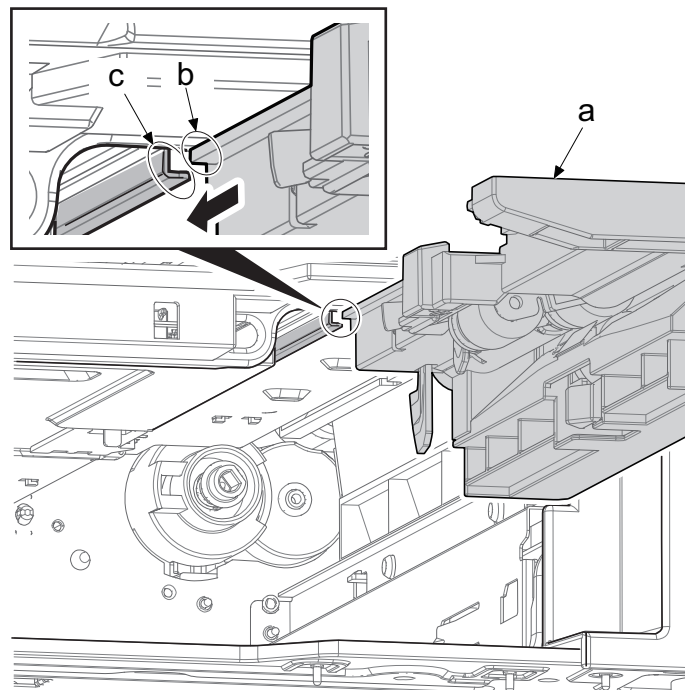
Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

4 Tilt up the pickup holder (b) on the primary paper feed unit (a) and remove it from the bushing (c).

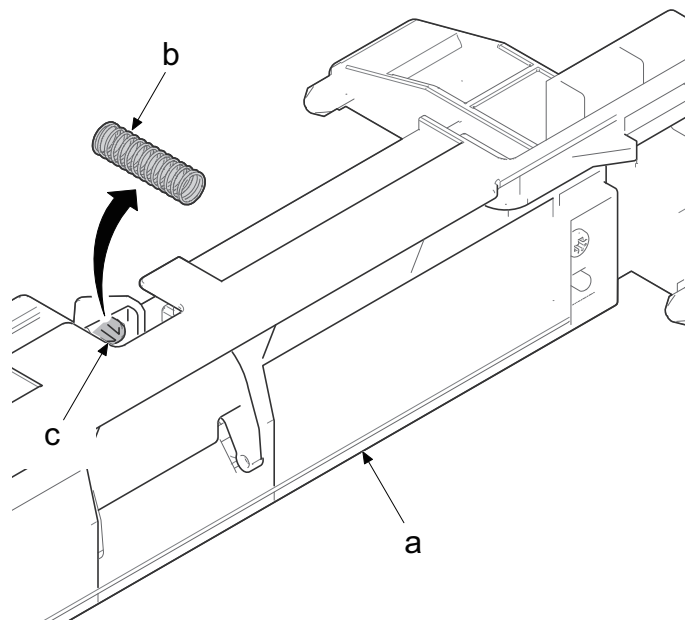


✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the primary paper feed unit (a), insert the protrusion (b) into the main unit side guide (c).

**(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the retard roller**

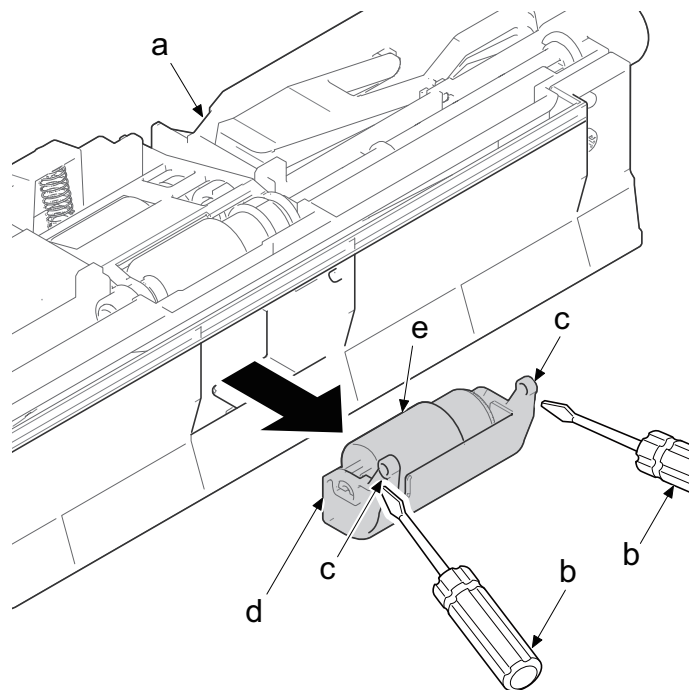
- 1** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a).
- 2** Remove the spring (b).



✔ IMPORTANT

Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

- 3** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a) again.
- 4** Remove the retard holder fulcrum (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the retard holder (d).
- 5** Attach the new retard holder.
- 6** Attach the new pickup holder.
- 7** Reattach the parts in the original position.

**✔ IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new pickup holder or retard holder, take care not to touch the roller surface.

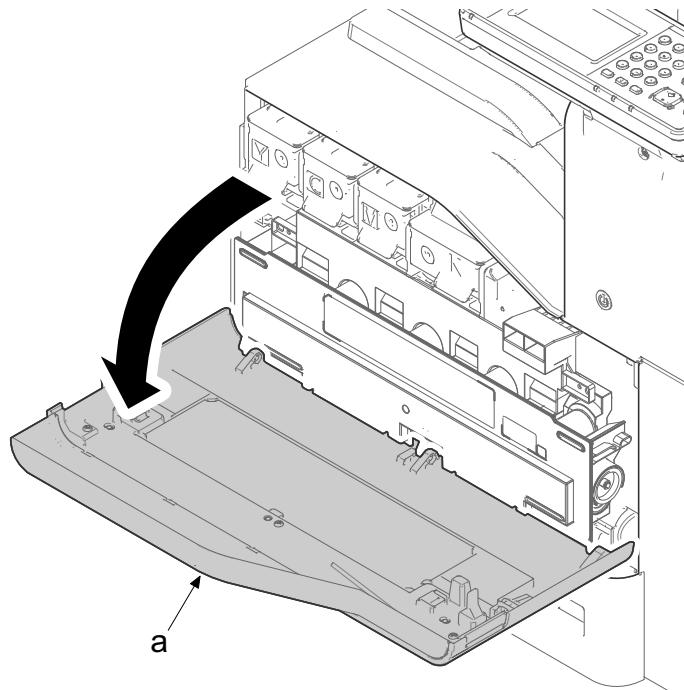
Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the feed roller.

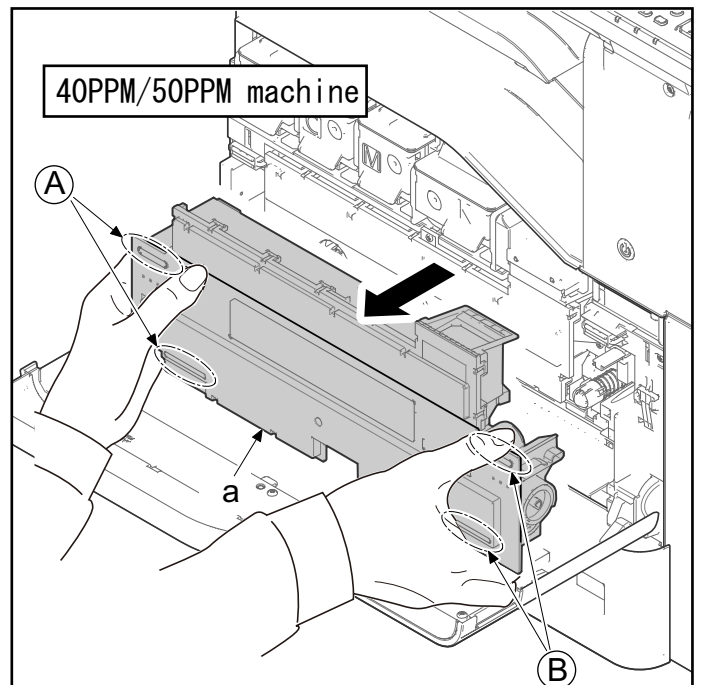
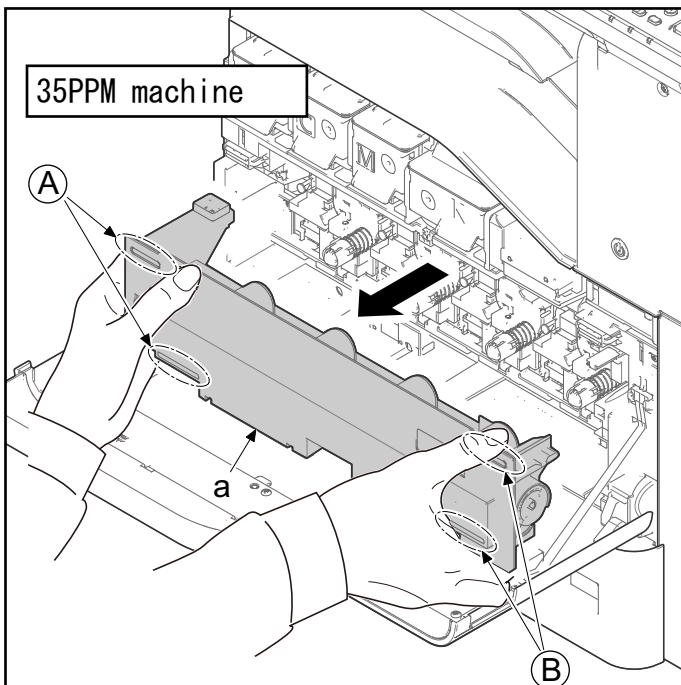
- Clearing the maintenance counts (maintenance mode U251): Clear

(1-3) Detaching and reattaching the regist cleaner

- 1** Open the front cover (a).

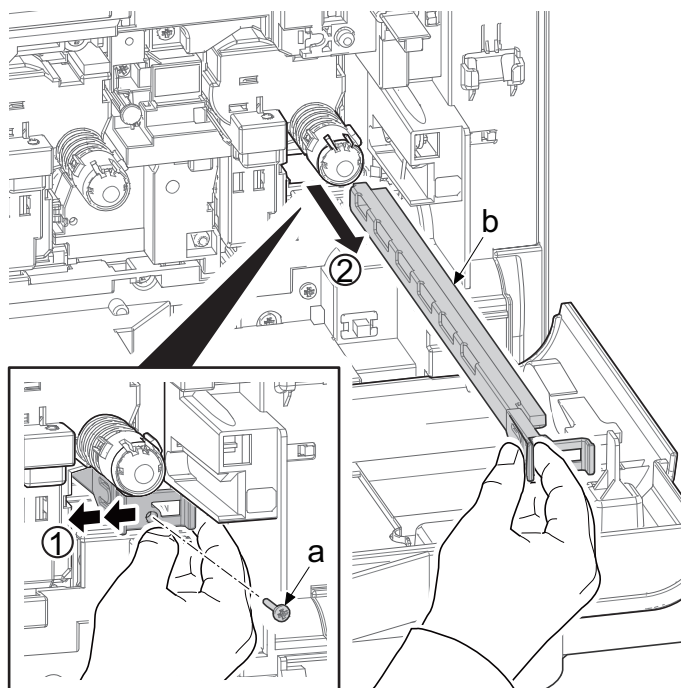


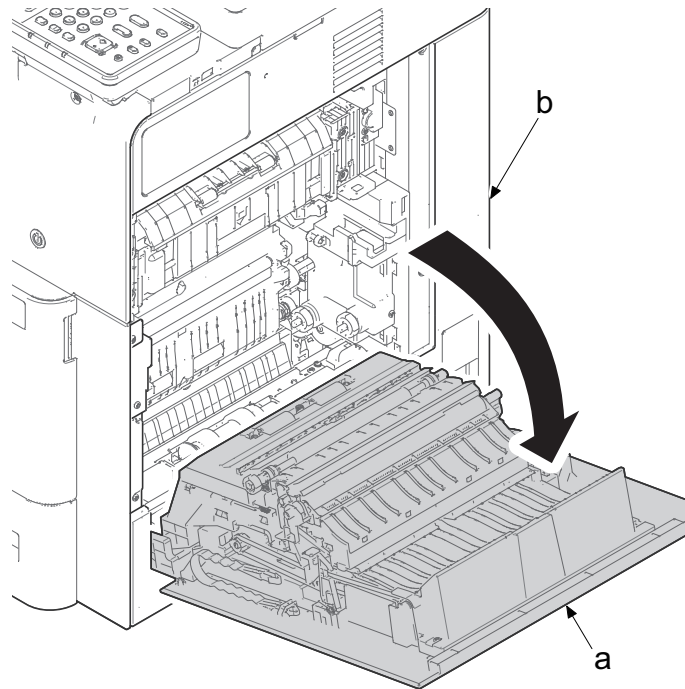
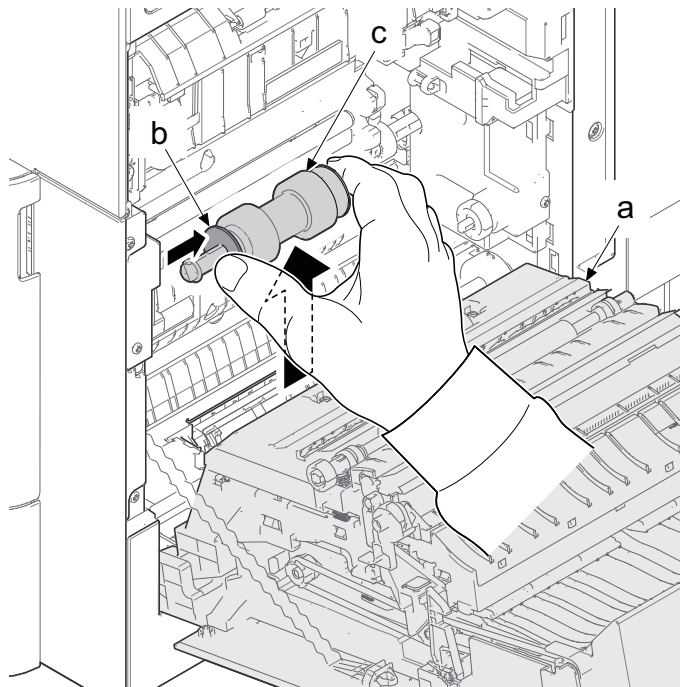
- 2** Hold A and B, and remove the waste toner box (a).

**NOTE**

There is no waste toner duct is available with 35ppm model.

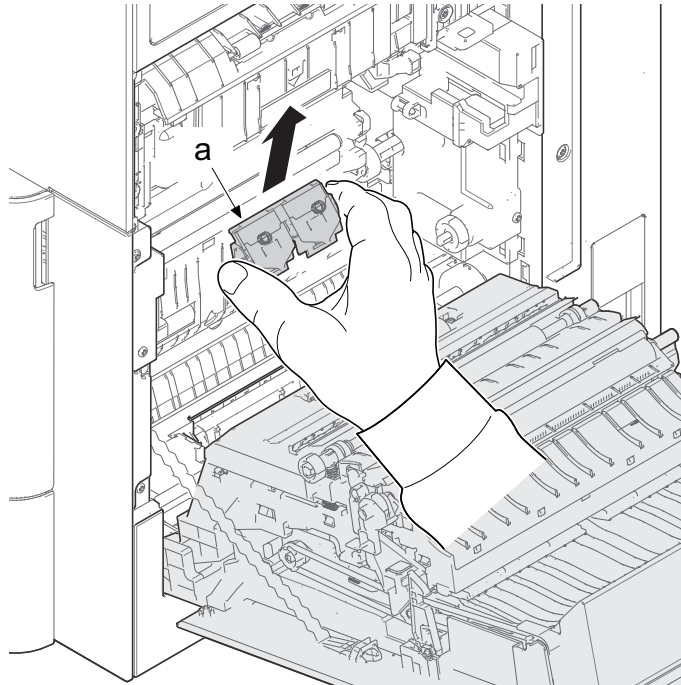
- 3** Remove the screw (a) (M3x12).
- 4** Slide the regist cleaner (b) in the direction of the arrow and release the lock.
- 5** Pinch the regist cleaner (b) and pull it out.
- 6** Check the sponge of the regist cleaner (b) and clean or replace it.
- 7** Reattach the parts in the original position.



(2) MP tray paper feed section**(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the MP paper feed roller****1** Open the right cover (a).**2** Pinch the holder (b) and remove the MP feed roller (c) in the direction of the arrow.

(2-2) Detaching and reattaching the MP separation pad

- 1** Remove the MP separation pad (a) in the direction of the arrow.
- 2** Attach the new MP separation pad.
- 3** Attach the new MP paper feed roller.
- 4** Reattach the parts in the original position.

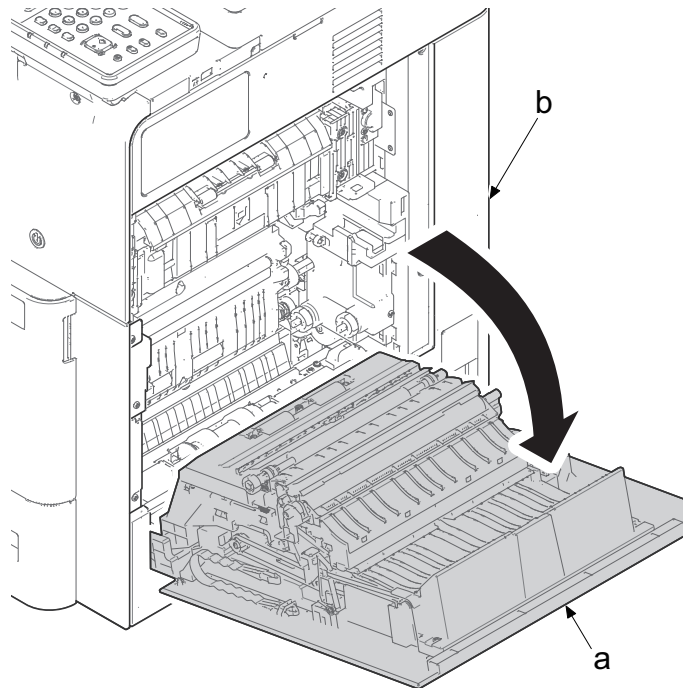
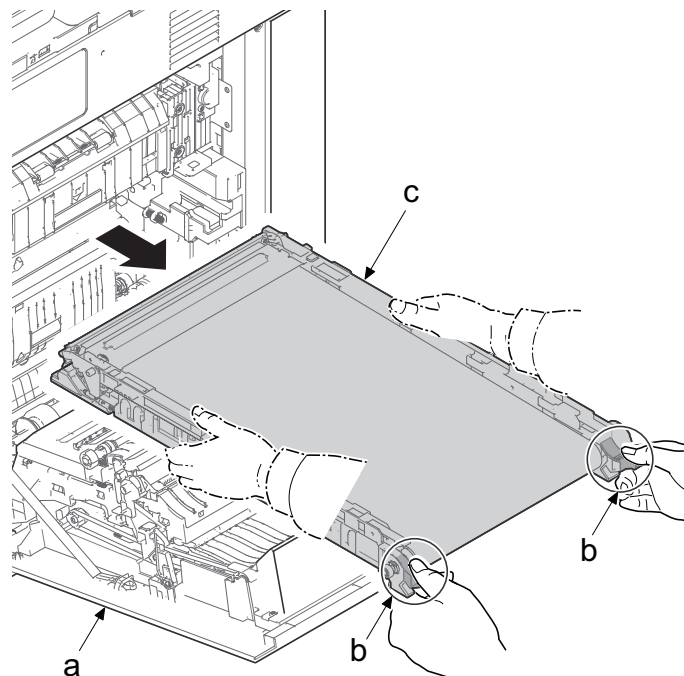
**✔ IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new MP separation pad or MP paper feed roller, be careful not to touch the roller surface or the pad surface.

Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the MP paper feed roller.

- Clearing the maintenance counts (maintenance mode U251): Clear

(3) Transfer section**(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the primary transfer unit****1** Open the right cover (a).**2** Hold the handle (a) and pull out the primary transfer unit (c) in the direction of the arrow.**3** Check the primary transfer unit (c) and clean or replace it.**4** Reattach the parts in the original position.**✓ IMPORTANT**

When pulling out the primary transfer unit, hold the center of it on the way to avoid hitting it to the right cover (a).

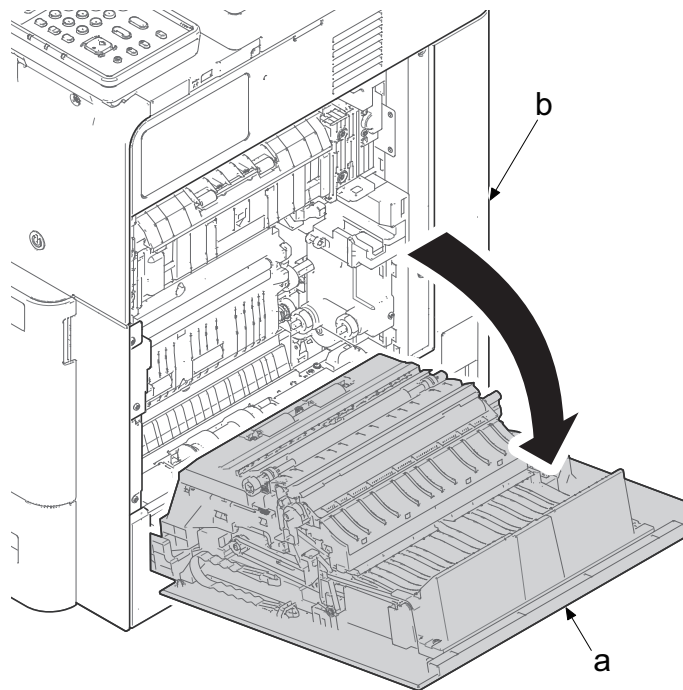
Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the primary transfer unit.

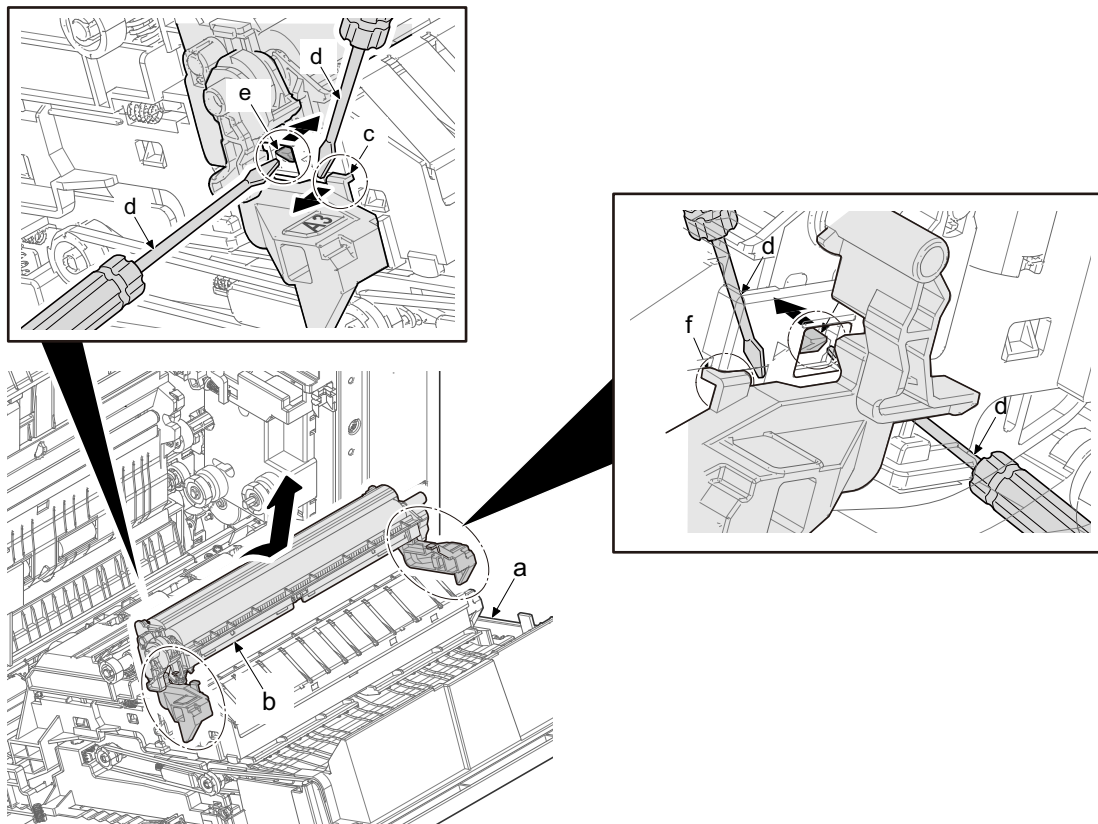
- 1** Checking/clearing the transfer counts (maintenance mode U127): Clear
- 2** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 3** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 4** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the secondary transfer roller unit

- 1** Open the right cover (a).



- 2** Release the front lever hook(c) of the secondary transfer unit(b) toward you with a flat-blade screwdriver (d) and release the front lock (e) by pressing it with a flat-blade screwdriver (d).
- 3** Likewise, release the rear lever hook (f) and rear lock (g) with a flat-blade screwdriver (d).
- 4** Pull out the secondary transfer unit (b) in the direction of the arrow while rotating it toward you.
- 5** Check the secondary transfer unit (b) and clean or replace it.
- 6** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Execute maintenance mode

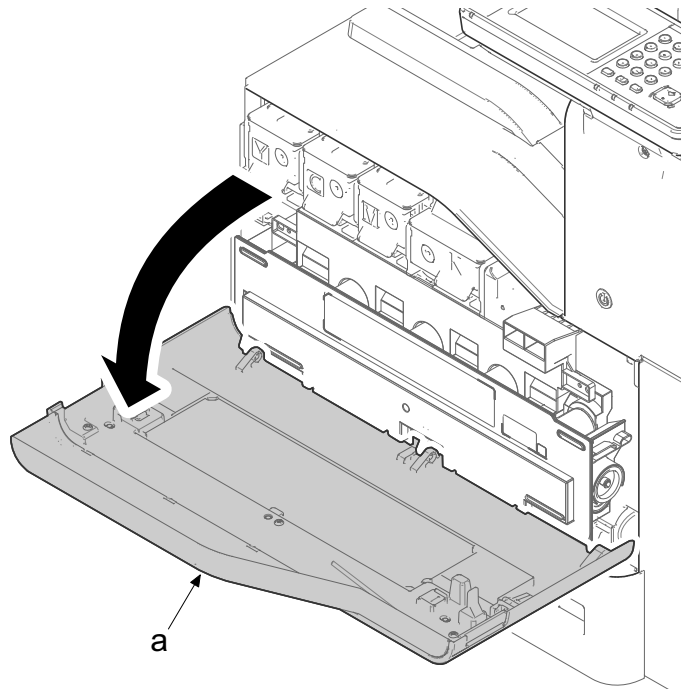
Execute the following setting after replacing the secondary transfer unit.

- 1** Checking/clearing the transfer counts (maintenance mode U127): Clear
- 2** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 3** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 4** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

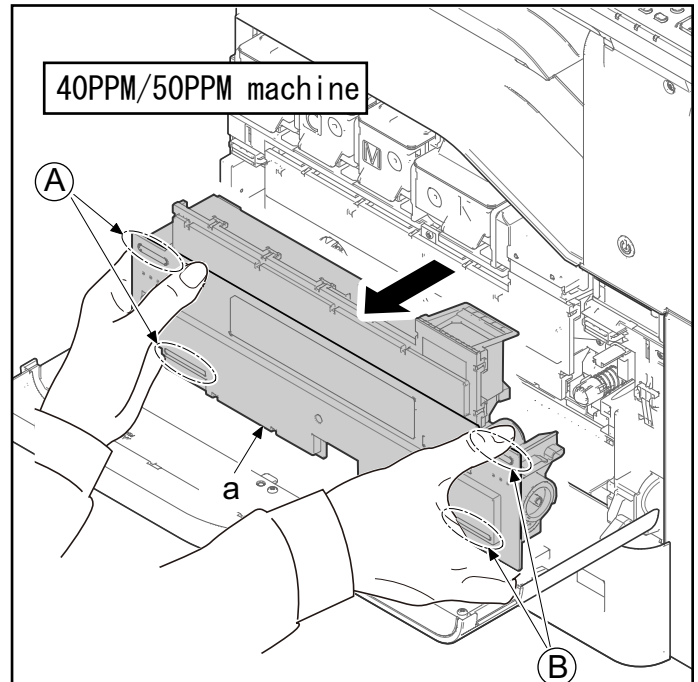
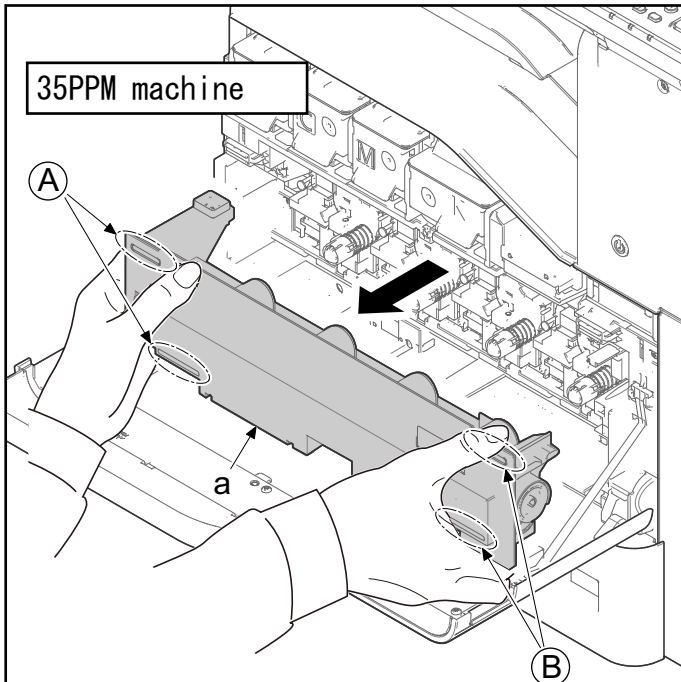
(4) Drum section

(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the drum unit

- 1 Open the front cover (a).



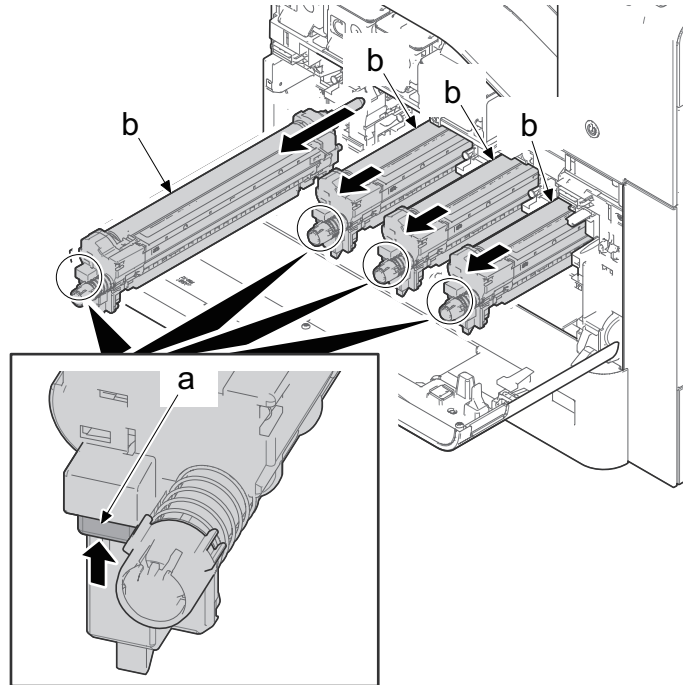
- 2 Pinch A section and B section, then detach the waste toner box (a).



NOTE

There is no waste toner duct is available with 35ppm model.

- 3** Push up the lock lever (a) and remove four drum units (b) (Y,C,M,K).
- 4** Attach the new drum units.
- 5** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Execute maintenance mode

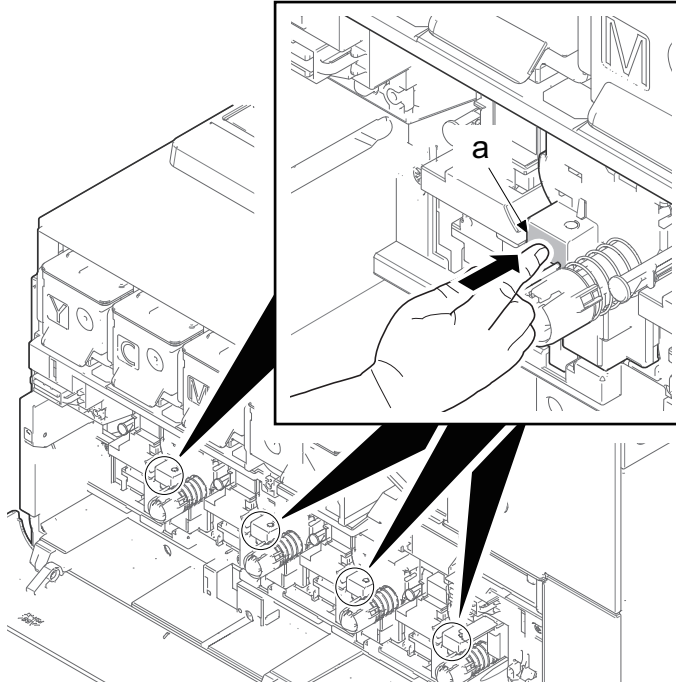
Execute the following setting after replacing the drum unit.

- 1** Drum unit initial setting (Maintenance mode U119): Execute (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 2** Clearing the main charger roller counts (maintenance mode U930): Clear
- 3** Developer bias adjustment (maintenance mode U140): AC Calib/Calibration (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 4** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 5** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 6** Adjusting the uneven density (Maintenance mode U412): Normal Mode (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 7** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

✔ IMPORTANT

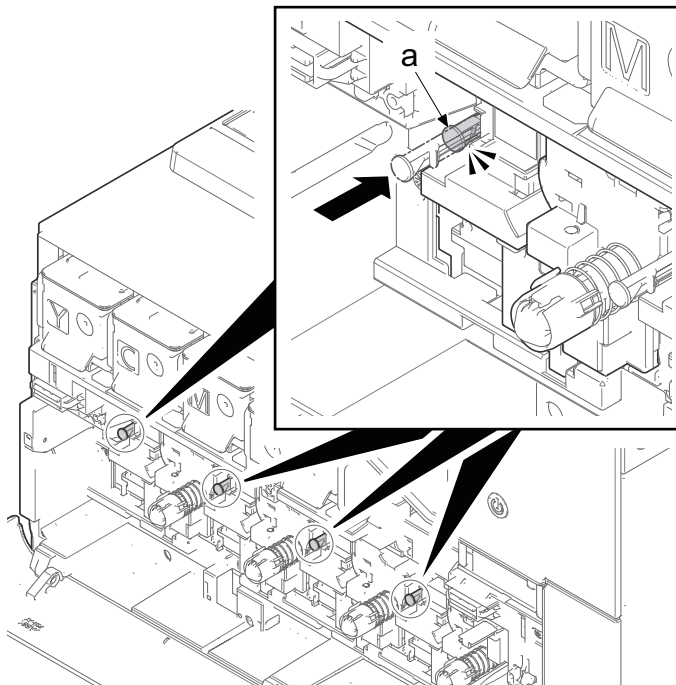
Note the following procedure when installing the drum unit.

- 1** When installing the drum unit, make sure to press the pressing part (a).



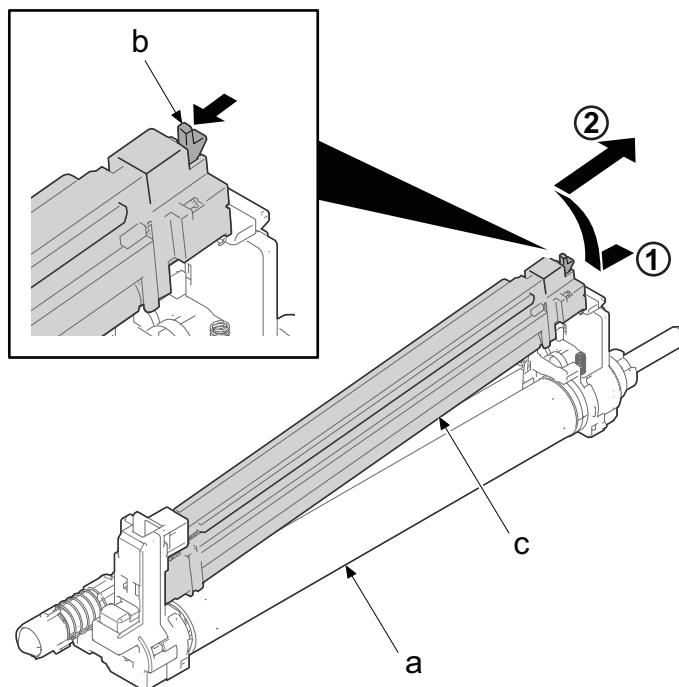
- 2** After inserting the drum unit, push the lock shaft (a) until it clicks.

Make sure to pull out the lock shaft (a) when inserting the drum unit. Otherwise, it causes the drum damage.



(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the main charge roller unit

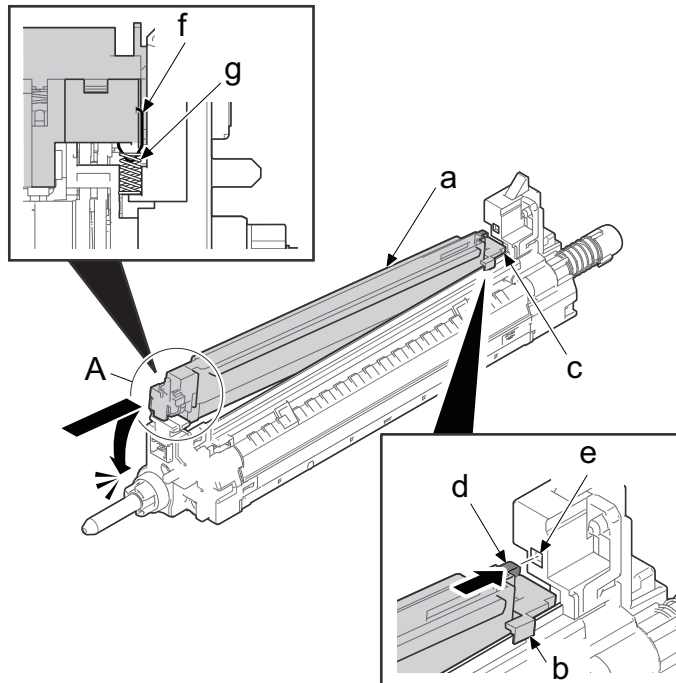
- 1** Open the front cover (a).
- 2** Detach the waste toner box.
- 3** Detach the drum unit (a).
- 4** Turn over the drum unit (a).
- 5** Push the lock lever (b).
- 6** Pull up the main charge roller unit (c) while pressing it and remove it from the drum unit in the direction of the arrow.
- 7** Check the main charge roller unit (c) and clean or replace it.
- 8** Reattach the parts in the original position.



 **IMPORTANT**

Note the following procedure when installing the charge roller unit.

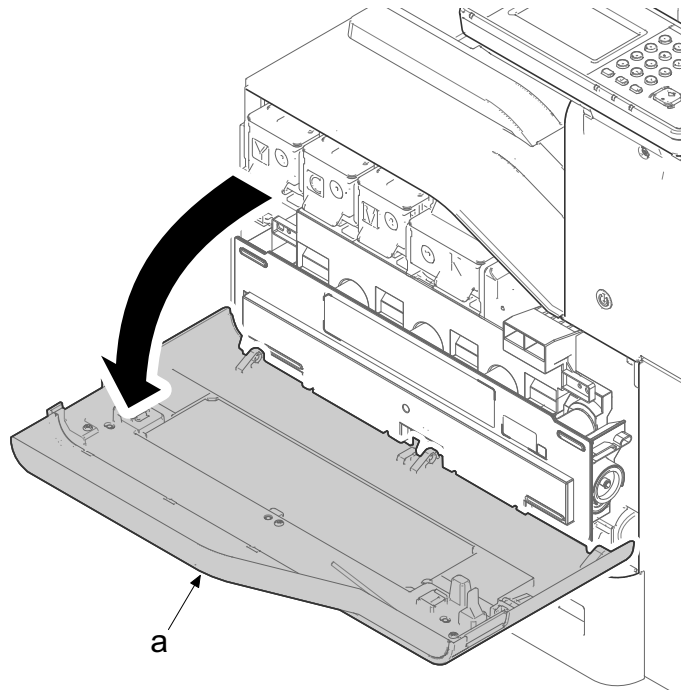
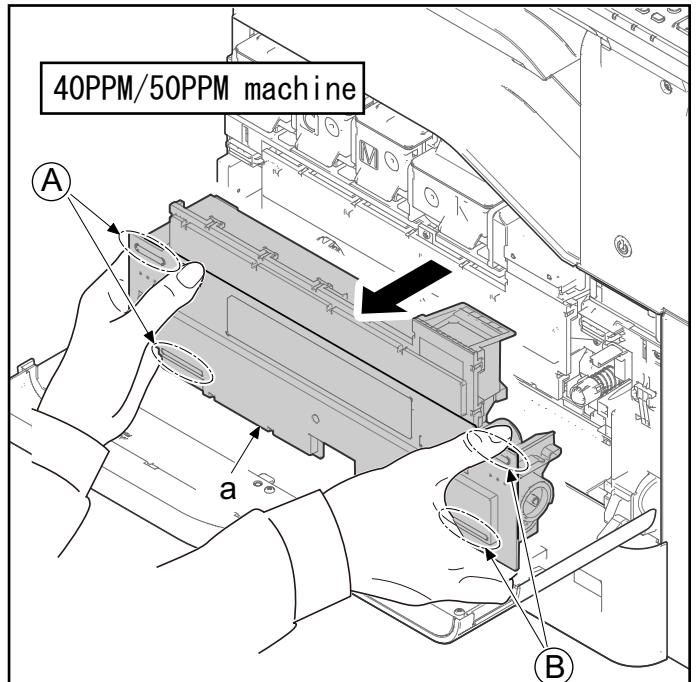
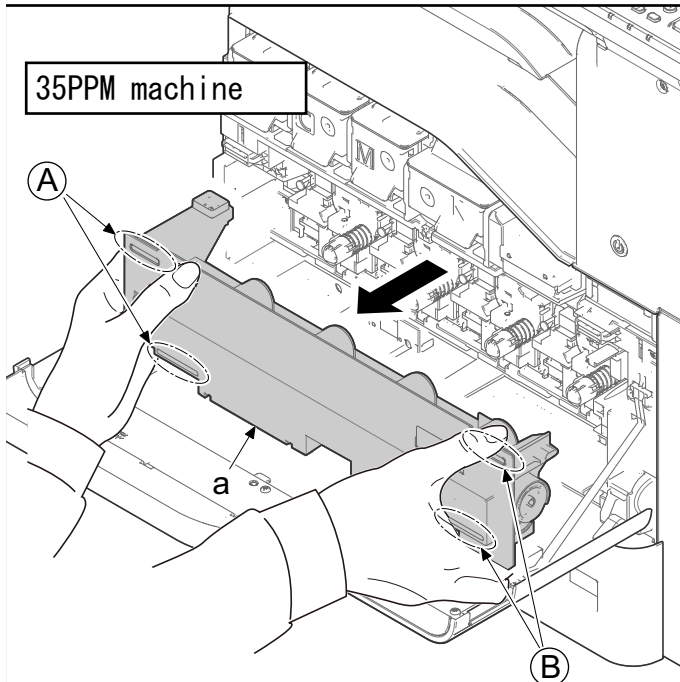
- 1** When attaching the main charge roller unit (a), align the insert guide (b) to the guide rib (c).
- 2** Insert the protrusion (d) into the positioning (e) and press down A portion to check it clicks to lock.
- 3** Check that the spring B (f) is inserted into the spring C (g).



[Execute maintenance mode](#)

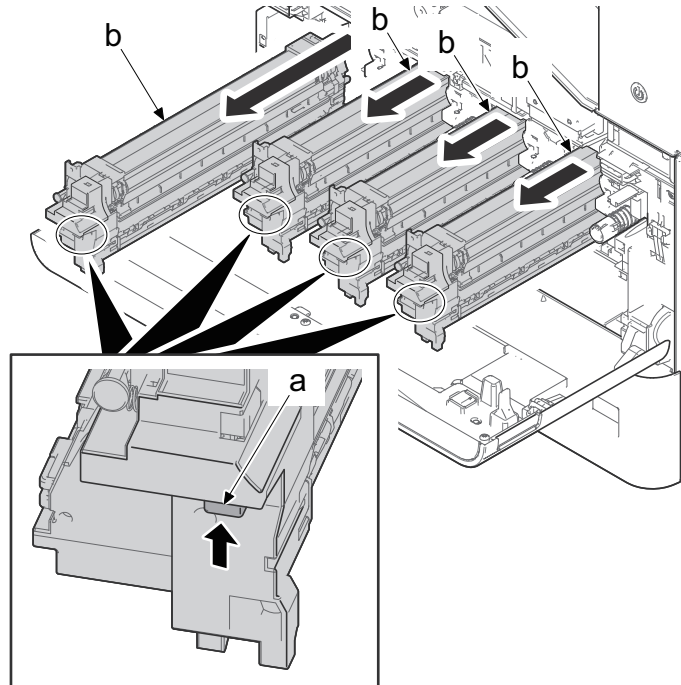
Execute the following setting after replacing the main charge roller.

- 1** Clearing the main charger roller counts (maintenance mode U930): Clear
- 2** Developer bias adjustment (Maintenance mode U140): AC Calibration (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 3** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 4** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 5** Adjusting the uneven density (Maintenance mode U412): Normal Mode (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 6** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

(5) Developing section**(5-1) Detaching / Attaching the developer unit****1** Open the front cover (a).**2** Pinch A section and B section, then detach the waste toner box (a).**NOTE**

There is no waste toner duct is available with 35ppm model.

- 3** Push up the lock lever (a) and remove four developer units (b) (Y,C,M,K).
- 4** Attach the new developer units.
- 5** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Execute maintenance mode

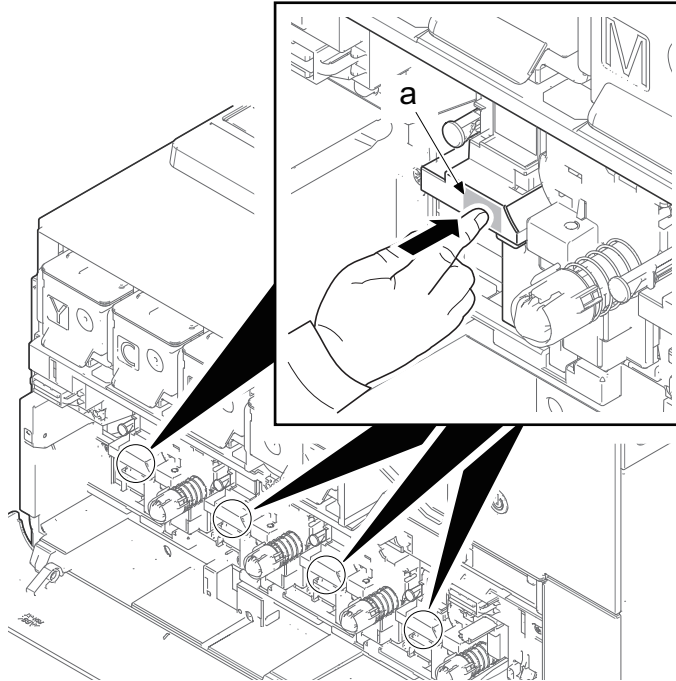
Execute the following setting after replacing the developer unit.

- 1** Developer bias adjustment (Maintenance mode U140): AC Calibration (40ppm model / 50ppm model only)
- 2** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 3** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 4** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

✔ IMPORTANT

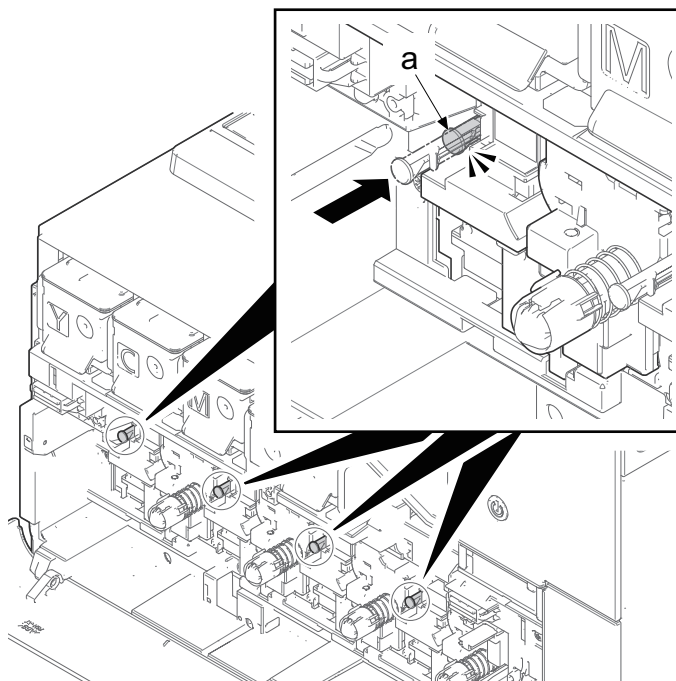
Note the following procedure when installing the developer unit.

- 1** When installing the developer unit, securely insert it by pressing the front side pressing part (a).



- 2** After inserting the developer unit, securely push the lock shaft (a).

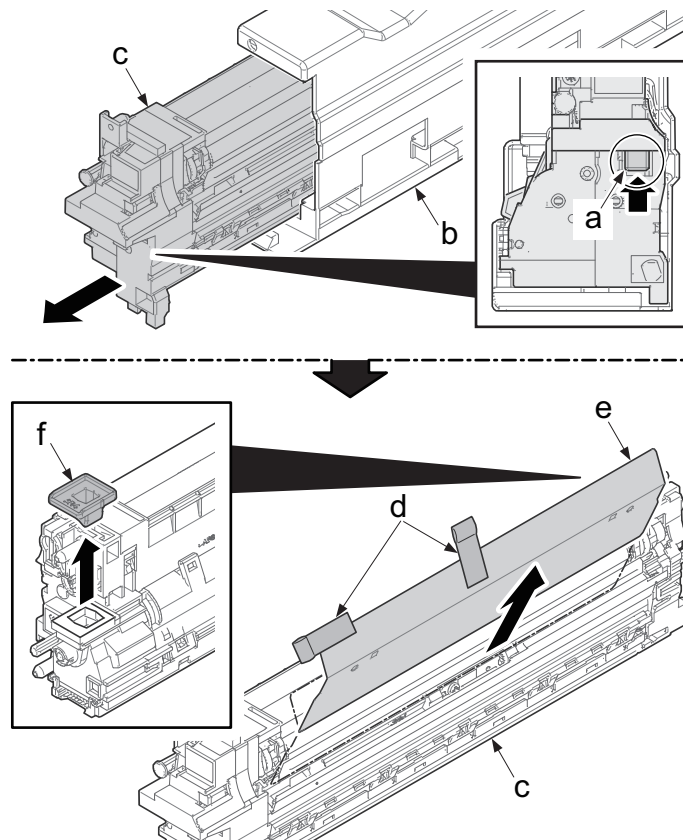
Make sure to pull out the lock shaft (a) when inserting the developer unit. Otherwise, it causes the drum damage.



Unpacking the maintenance kit

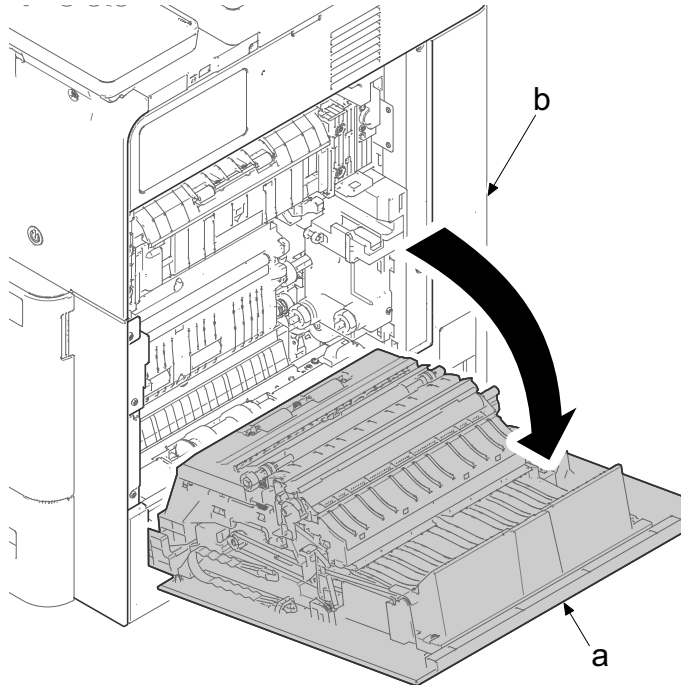
- 1** Push up the lock lever (a) and remove four developer units (c) from the unit protective cover (b).
- 2** Peel off two tapes (d) and pull out the protective sheet (e) straight from the developer unit (c).
- 3** Remove the toner supply cover (f) in the direction of the arrow.

Take care not to touch the lower blade, sleeve roller, etc. of the developer unit during the work.



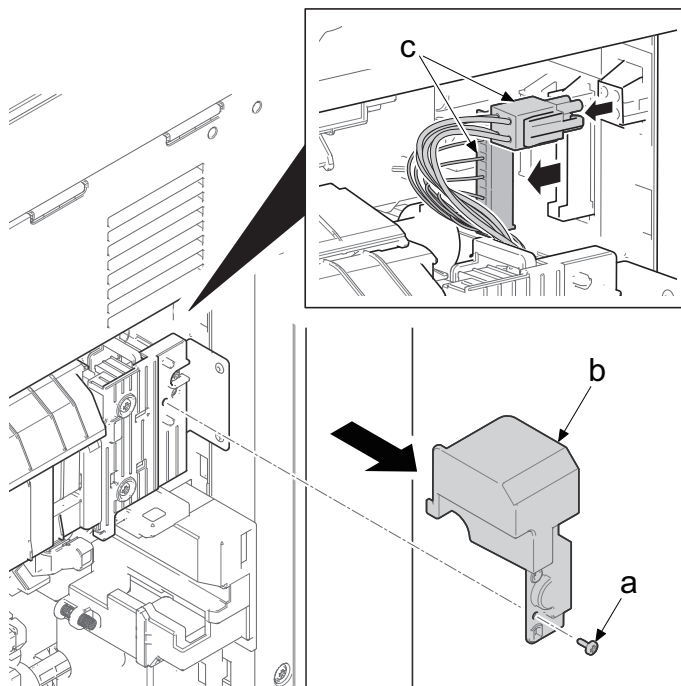
(6) Fuser section**(6-1) Detaching and reattaching the fuser unit**

- 1** Open the right cover (a) of the main unit (b).

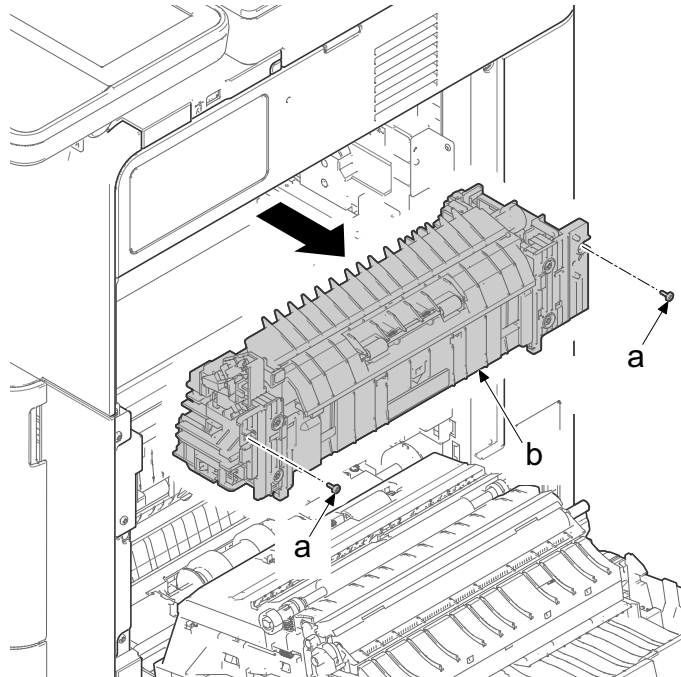


- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the fuser wire cover (b).

- 3** Disconnect two connectors (c) of the fuser unit.



- 4** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the fuser unit (b).
- 5** Attach the new fuser unit.
- 6** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the fuser unit.

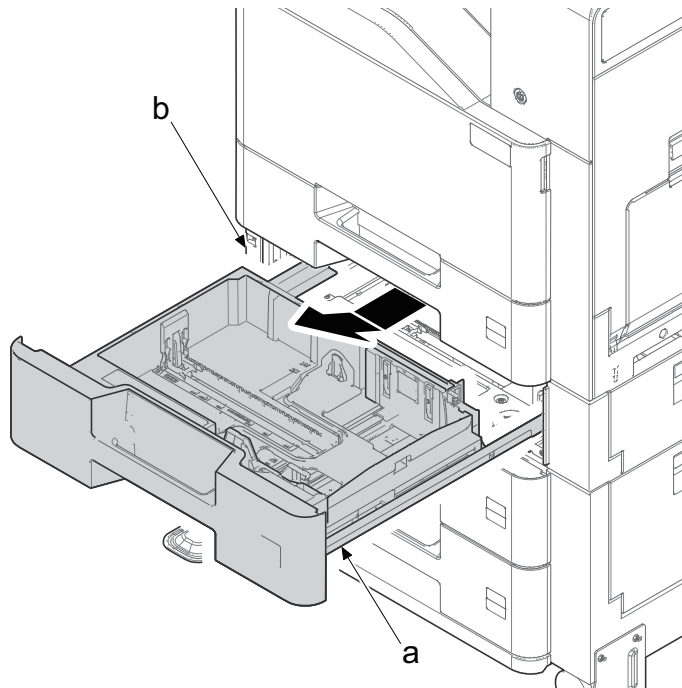
- 1** Checking/clearing the fuser counts (maintenance mode U167): Clear
- 2** ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib (Full)
- 3** Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Auto
- 4** Adjusting the halftone automatically (maintenance mode U410): Normal Mode

4 - 4 Maintenance parts replacement procedures (option)

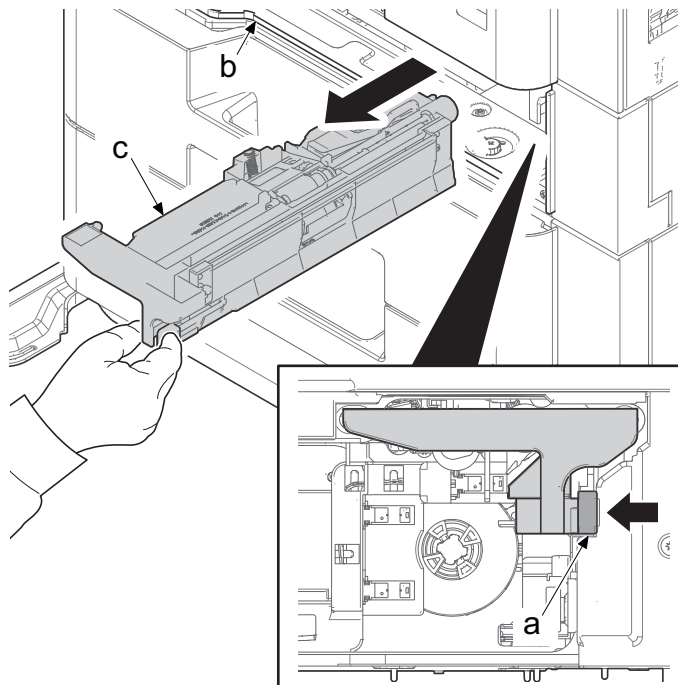
(1) Paper Feeder (PF-5120)

(1-1) Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller

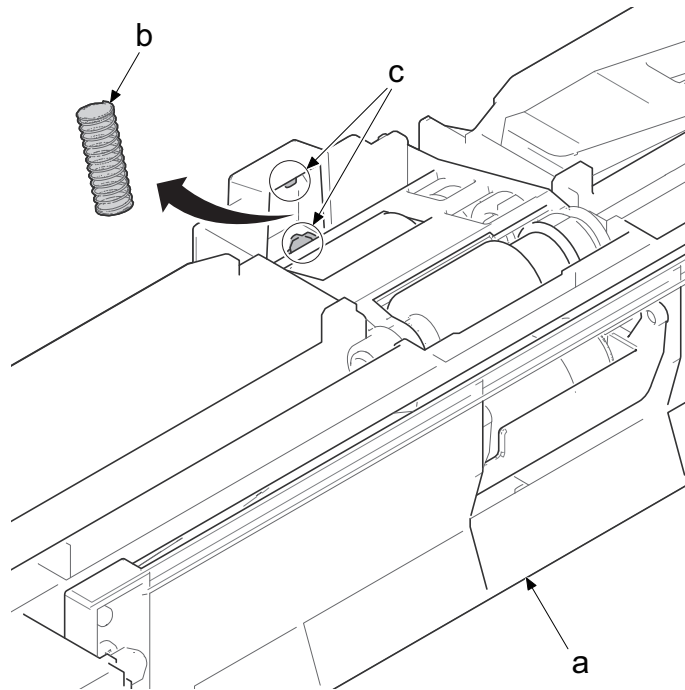
- 1** Pull out the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 2** Press the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b).



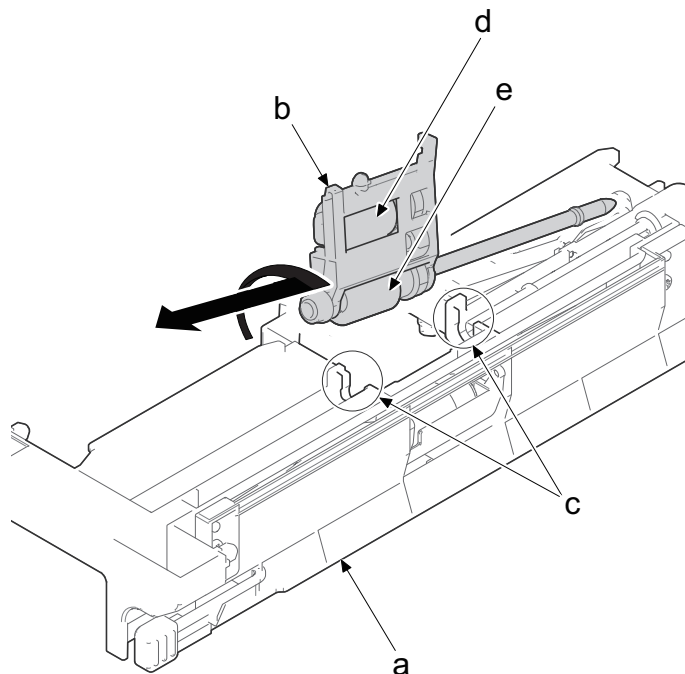
3 Remove the spring (b) from the primary paper feed unit (a).



✔ IMPORTANT

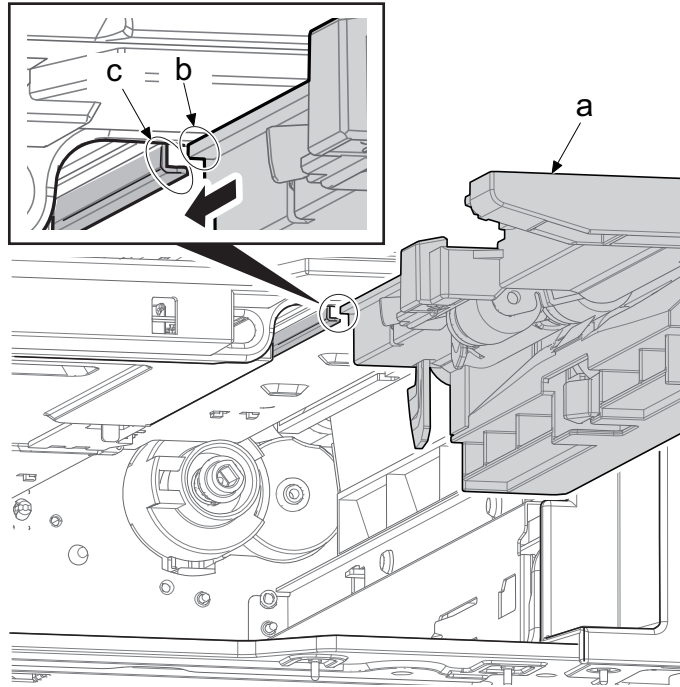
Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

4 Tilt up the pickup holder (b) on the primary paper feed unit (a) and remove it from the bushing (c).

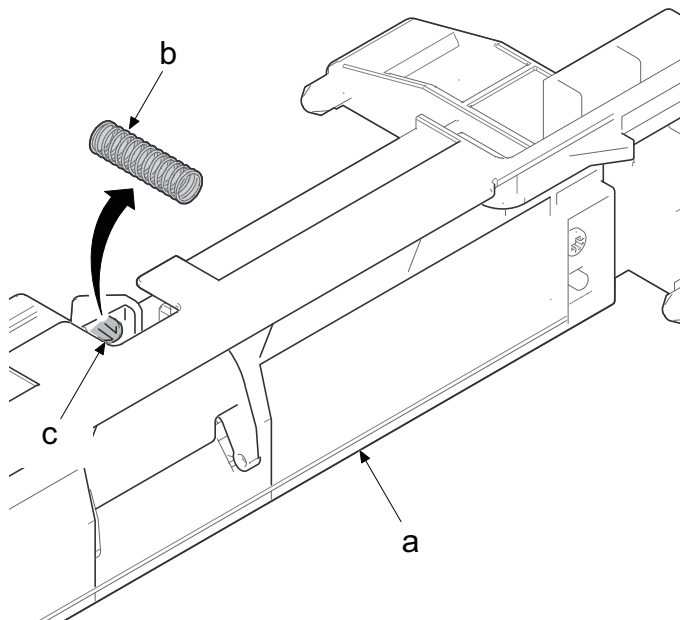


✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the primary paper feed unit (a), insert the protrusion (b) into the main unit side guide (c).

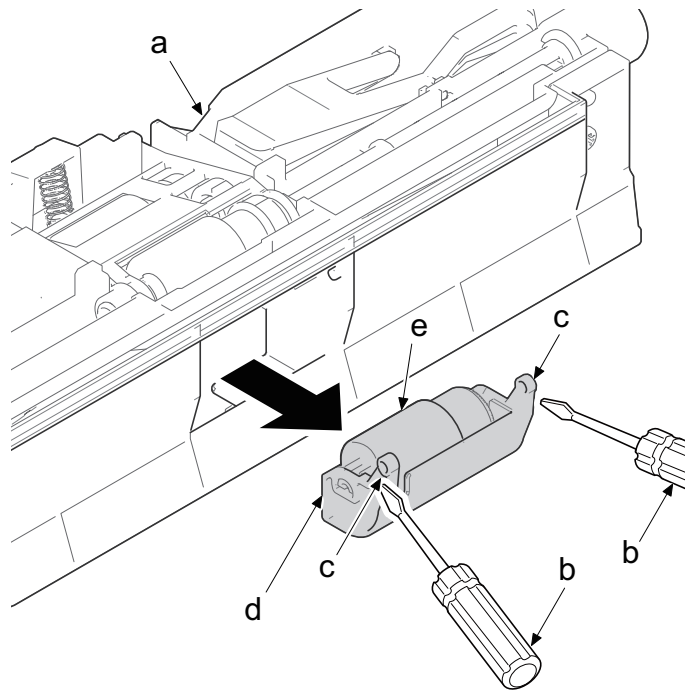
**(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the retard roller**

- 1** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a).
- 2** Remove the spring (b).

**✔ IMPORTANT**

Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

- 3** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a) again.
- 4** Remove the retard holder fulcrum (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the retard holder (d).
- 5** Attach the new retard holder.
- 6** Attach the new pickup holder.
- 7** Reattach the parts in the original position.



 **IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new pickup holder or retard holder, take care not to touch the roller surface.

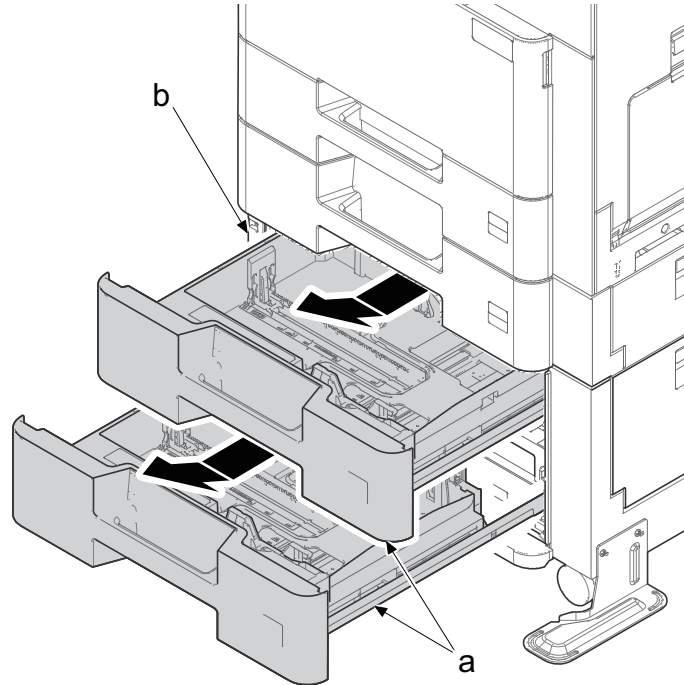
Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the feed roller.

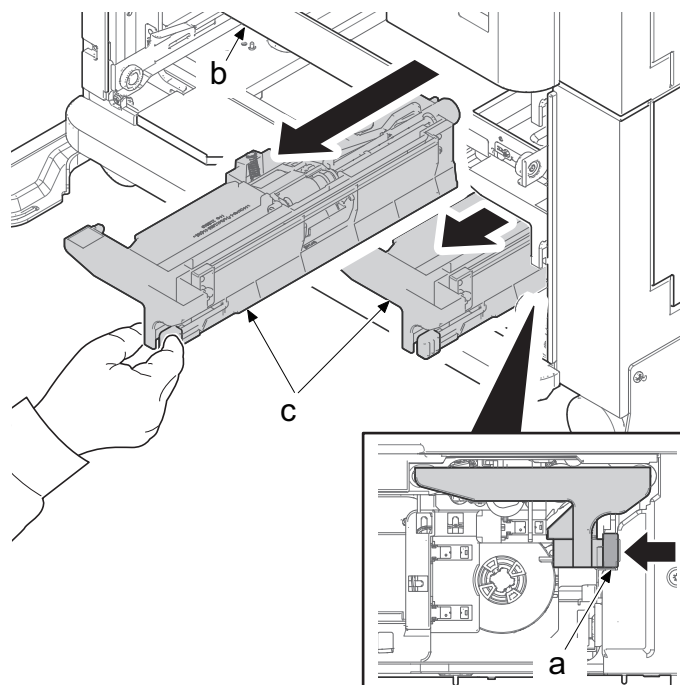
- Clearing the maintenance counts (maintenance mode U251): Clear

(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)**(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller**

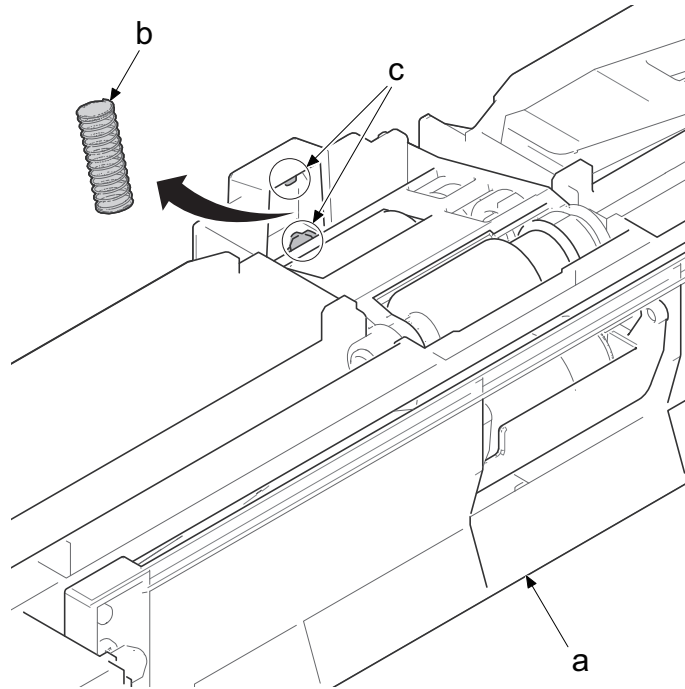
- 1** Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and pull it out on an angle.
- 2** Pull out the lower cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



- 3** Pinch the lock lever (a) and pull the primary paper feed unit (c) from the upper stage of the paper feeder (b).
- 4** Pinch the lock lever (a) and pull the primary paper feed unit (c) from the lower stage of the paper feeder (b).



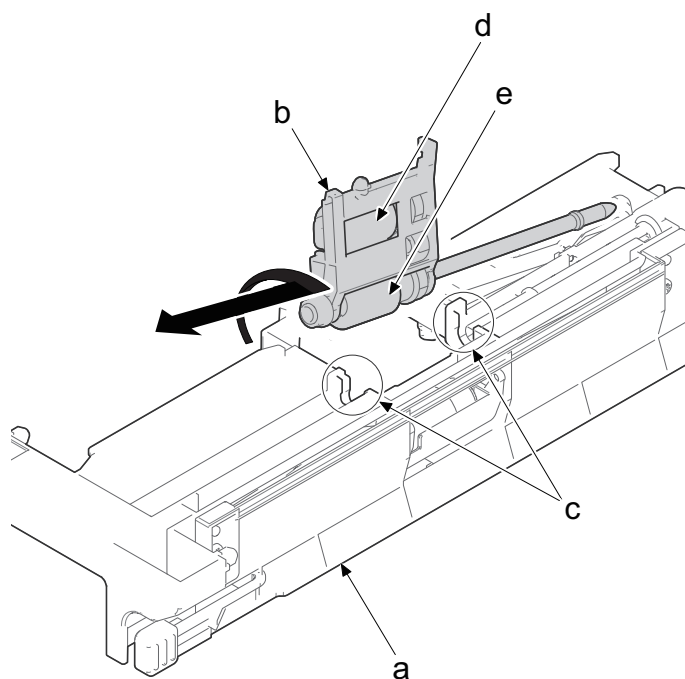
5 Remove the spring (b) from the primary paper feed unit (a).



✔ IMPORTANT

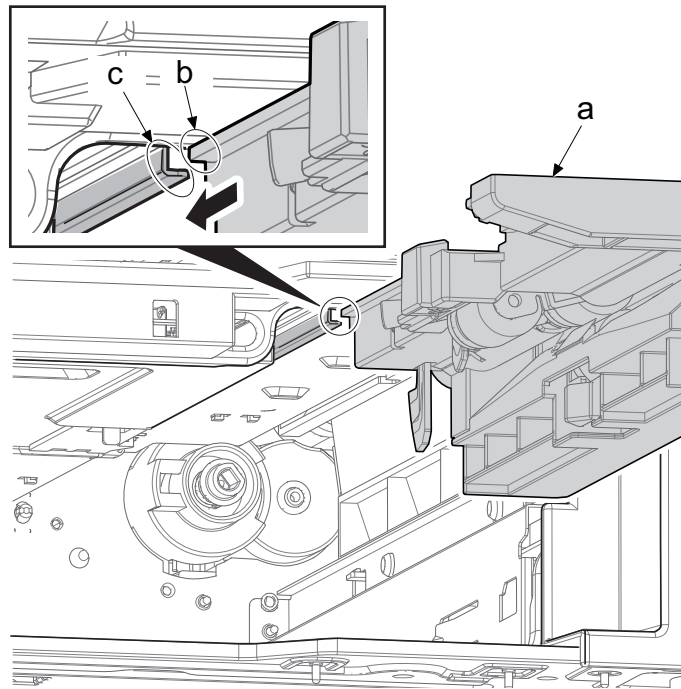
Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

6 Tilt up the pickup holder (b) on the primary paper feed unit (a) and remove it from the bushing (c).

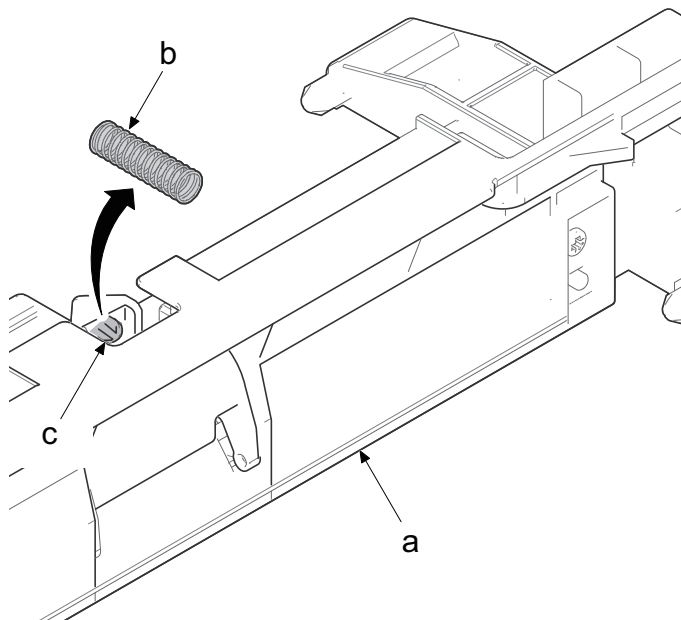


✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the primary paper feed unit (a), insert the protrusion (b) into the main unit side guide (c).

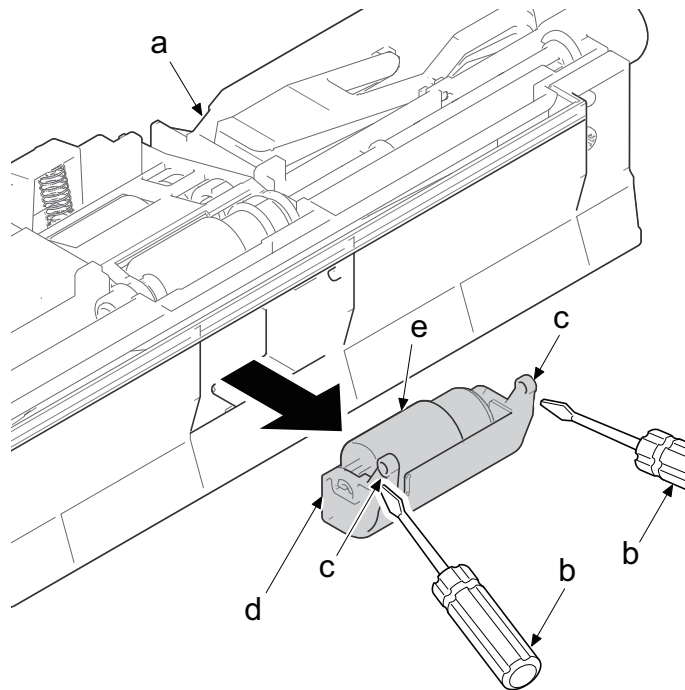
**(2-2) Detaching and reattaching the retard roller**

- 1** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a).
- 2** Remove the spring (b).

**✔ IMPORTANT**

Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

- 3** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a) again.
- 4** Remove the retard holder fulcrum (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the retard holder (d).
- 5** Attach the new retard holder.
- 6** Attach the new pickup holder.
- 7** Reattach the parts in the original position.



 **IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new pickup holder or retard holder, take care not to touch the roller surface.

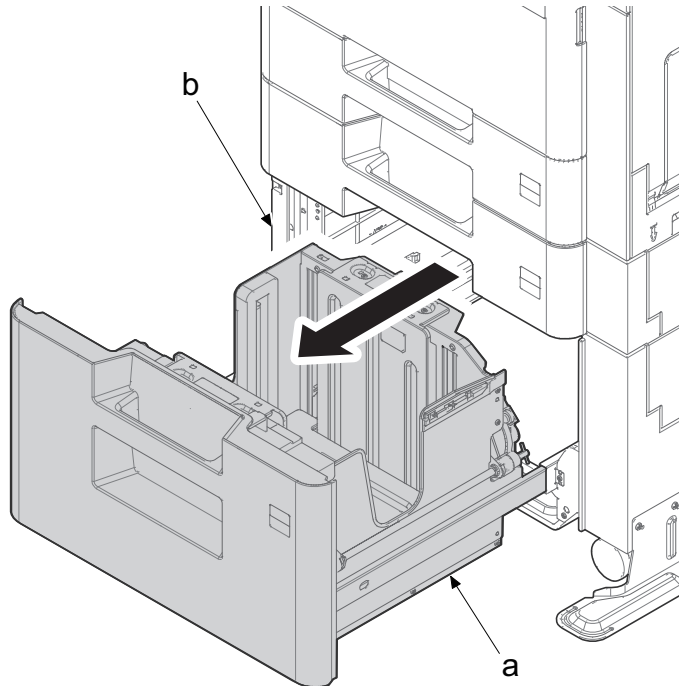
Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the feed roller.

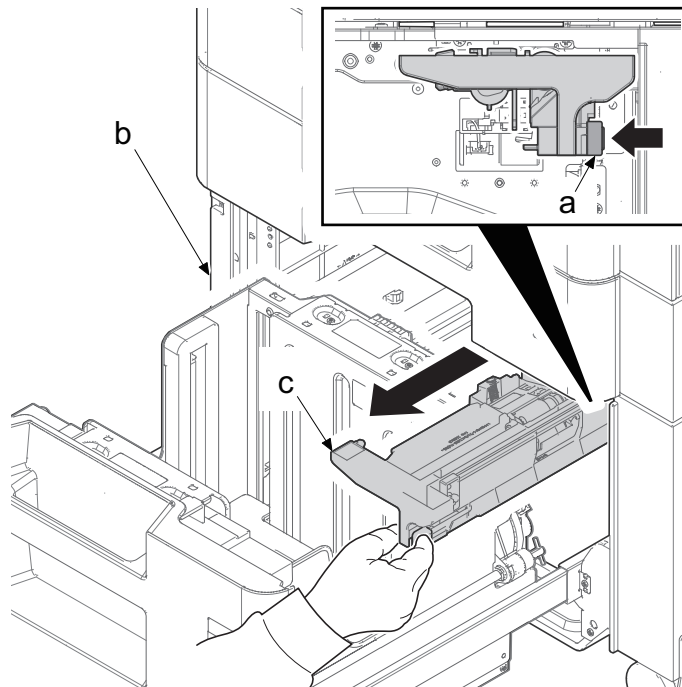
- Clearing the maintenance counts (maintenance mode U251): Clear

(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)**(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the pickup pulley and paper feed roller**

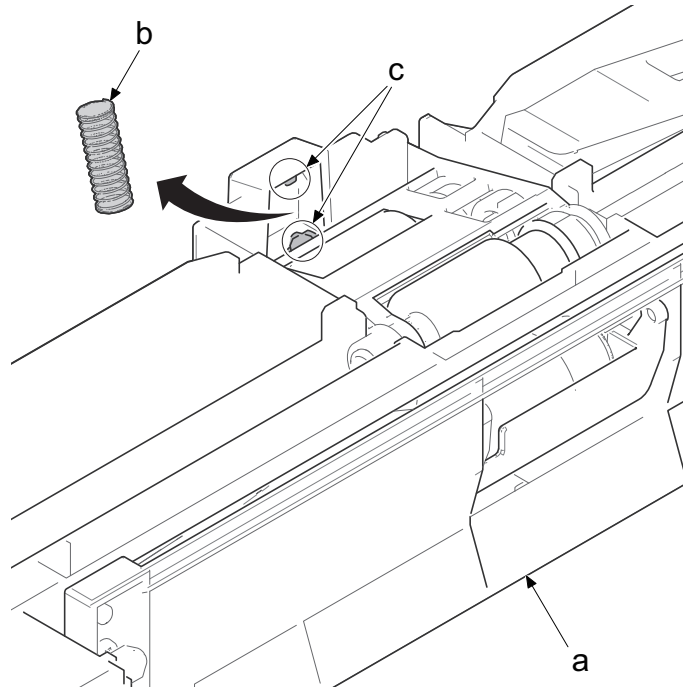
- 1** Pull out the paper deck (a) from the paper feeder (b).



- 2** Press the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b).



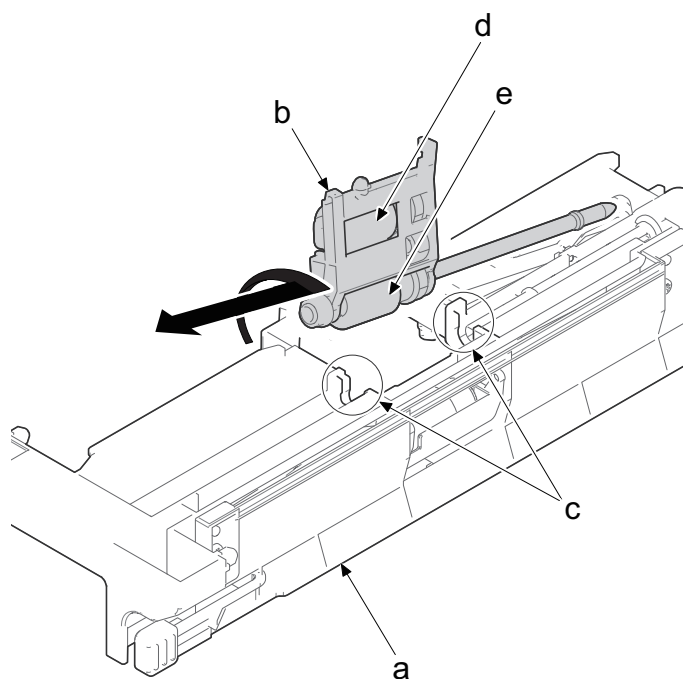
3 Remove the spring (b) from the primary paper feed unit (a).



✔ IMPORTANT

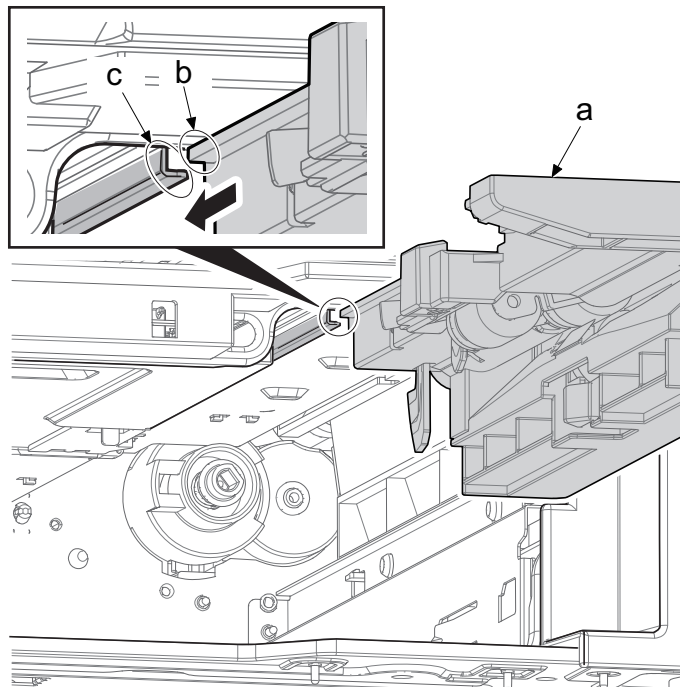
Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

4 Tilt up the pickup holder (b) on the primary paper feed unit (a) and remove it from the bushing (c).



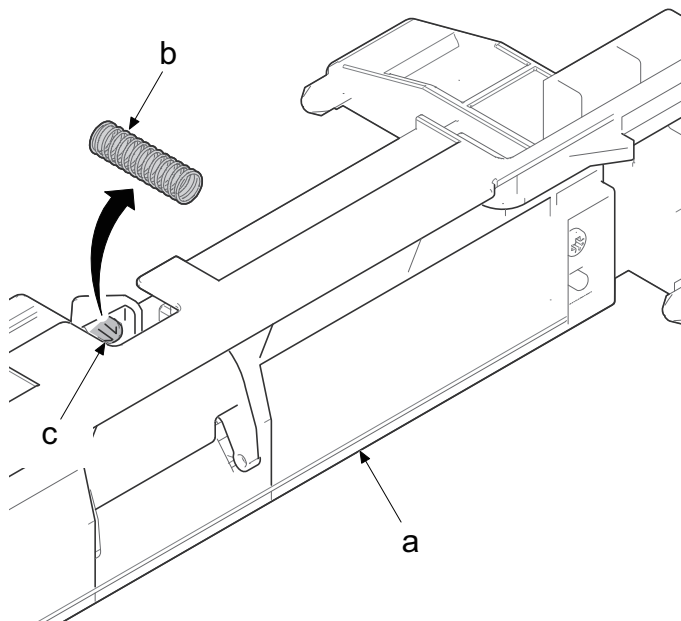
✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attaching the primary paper feed unit (a), insert the protrusion (b) into the main unit side guide (c).



(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the retard roller

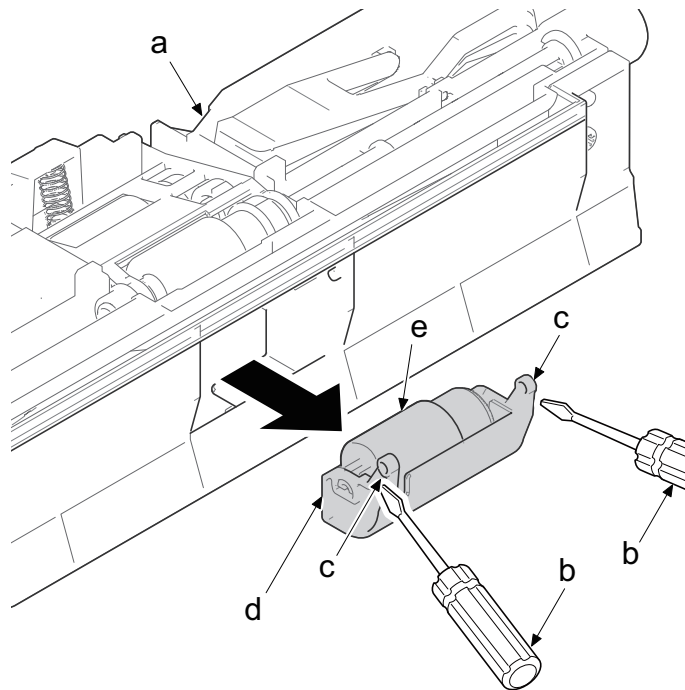
- 1** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a).
- 2** Remove the spring (b).



✔ **IMPORTANT**

Check if the pressure spring (b) is securely in the protrusion (c) when reattaching it.

- 3** Turn over the primary paper feed unit (a) again.
- 4** Remove the retard holder fulcrum (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the retard holder (d).
- 5** Attach the new retard holder.
- 6** Attach the new pickup holder.
- 7** Reattach the parts in the original position.



 **IMPORTANT**

When replacing the new pickup holder or retard holder, take care not to touch the roller surface.

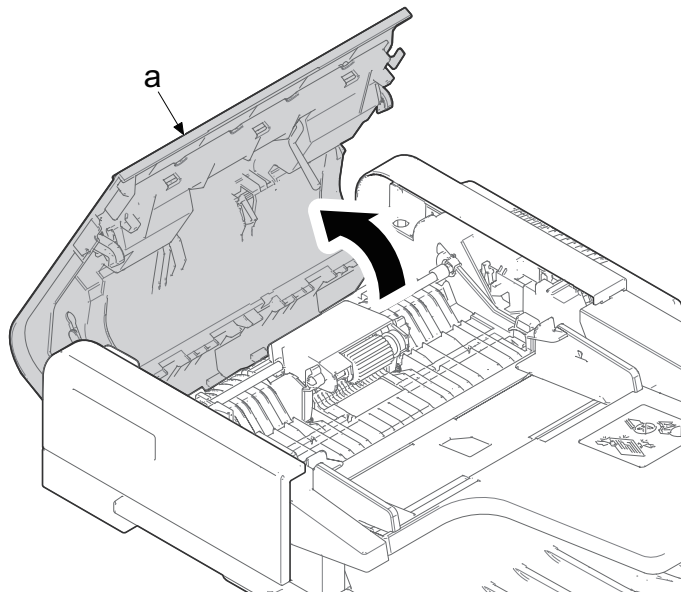
Execute maintenance mode

Execute the following setting after replacing the feed roller.

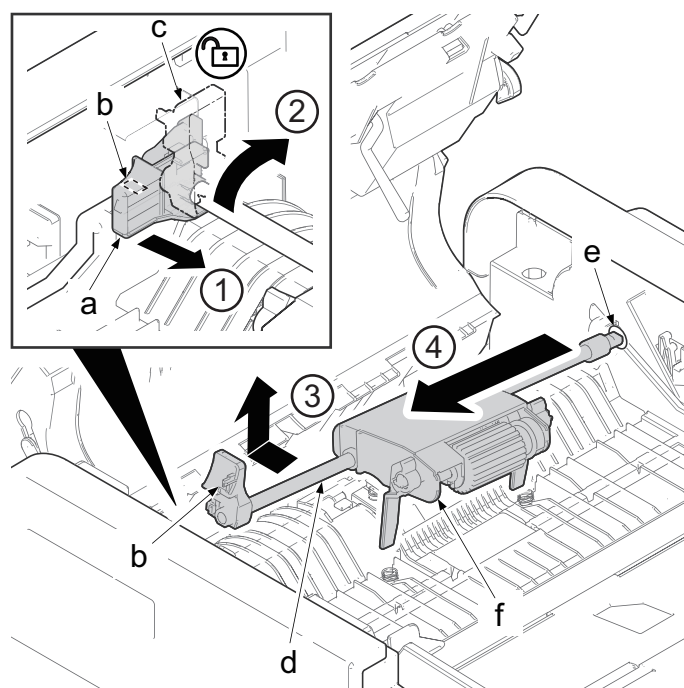
- Clearing the maintenance counts (maintenance mode U251): Clear

(4) Document Processor**(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the DP pickup pulley and DP paper feed roller**

- 1** Open the DP top cover (b) of the document processor (a).



- 2** Push the lock lever (a) toward the machine rear side.
- 3** Release the hook (b).
- 4** Rotate the lock lever (a) to the release position (c).
- 5** Shift the machine front side of the DP paper feed roller shaft (d) toward the machine left side to remove it from the holding part (e).
- 6** Then, lift the shaft and pull the DP paper feed roller unit (f) out toward the machine front side.



(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the DP separation pad

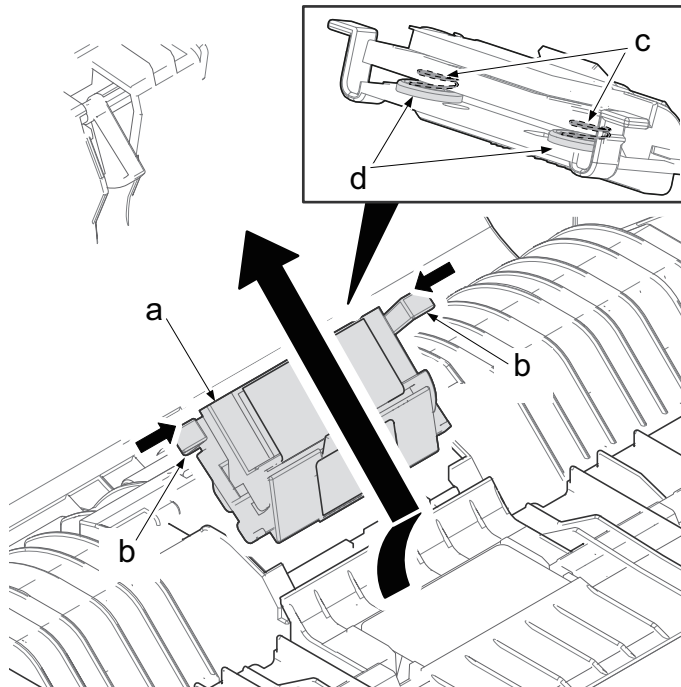
1 Push both hooks (b) inward and remove the DP separation pad assembly (a).

2 Attach the new DP separation pad assembly.

3 Reattach the parts in the original position.

Check if the pressure spring (c) is securely in the protrusion (d) when reattaching it.

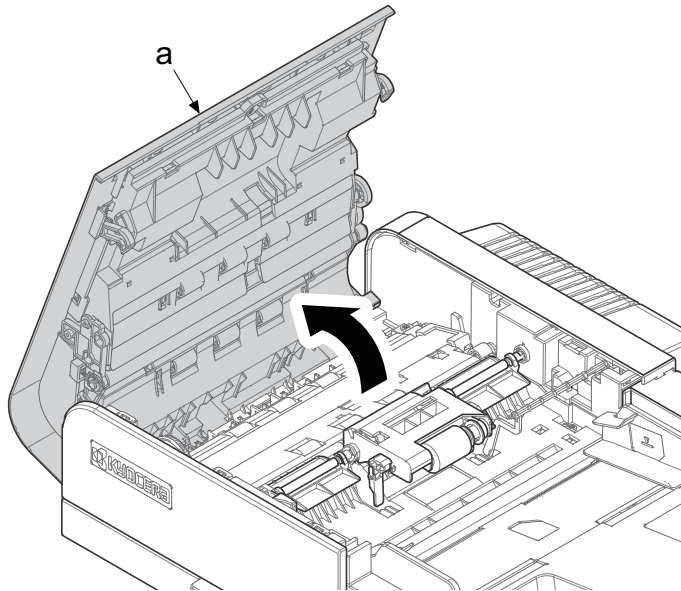
4 Attach the new DP paper feed roller unit.



5 Reattach the parts in the original position.

(5) Document Processor (DP-5120)**(5-1) Detach/Attach DP pickup pulley and DP paper feed roller**

1 Open DP top cover (a).



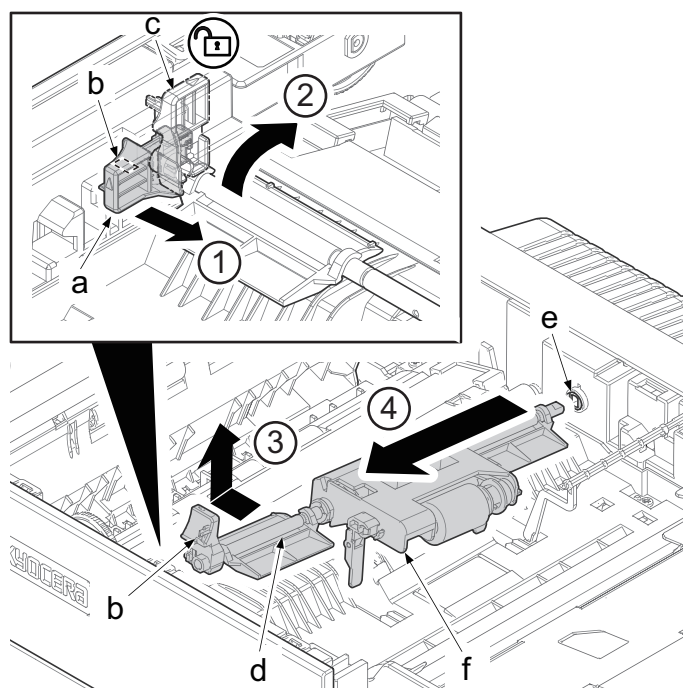
2 Push the lock lever (a) to the machine rear side.

3 Release 1 position of hook (b).

4 Turn the lock lever (a) to the release position (c).

5 Sliding the machine front side of the DP feed roller shaft (d) to the machine left side and detach from the receiving position (e).

6 After that, lift it up and pull out the DP feed roller unit (f) to the machine front side.



(5-2) Detaching / Attaching the DP separation pad

1 Push both side of the hook (b) of the DP separation pad assy (a) to the inside and detach it.

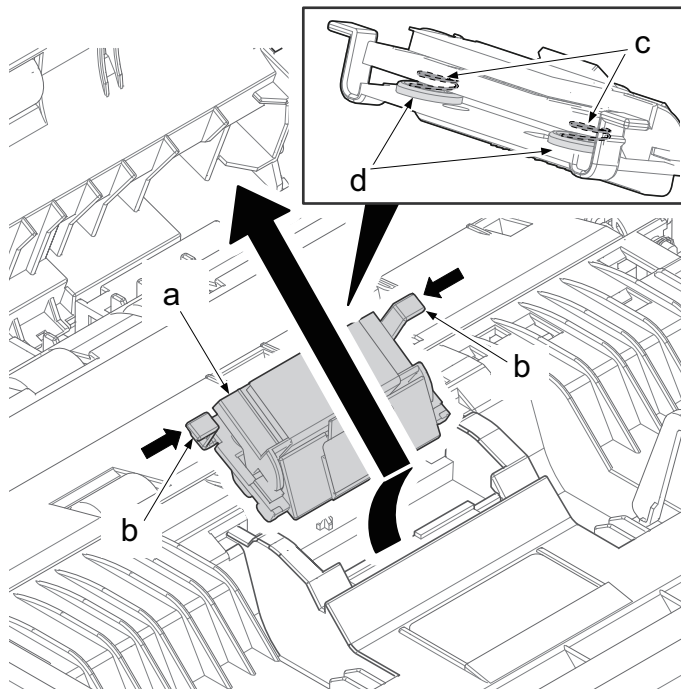
2 Attach the new DP separation pad assy.

3 Reattach all the parts to the original position.

When attaching it again, make sure to check if the pressure spring (c) is inserted in the protrusion correctly.

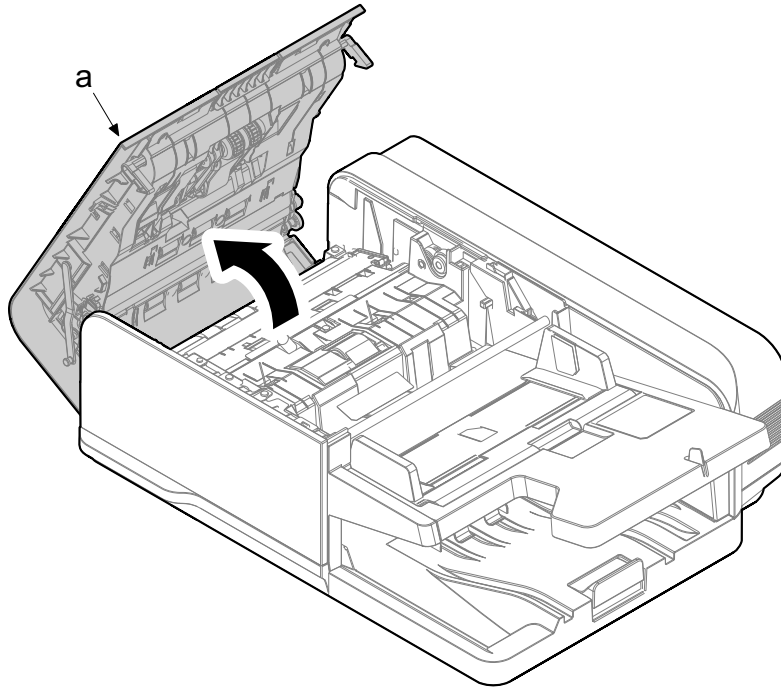
4 Attach the new DP feed roller unit.

5 Reattach all the parts to the original position.



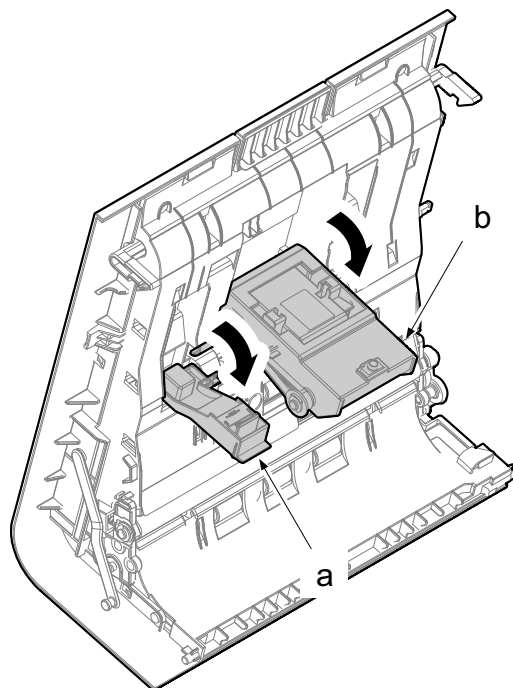
(6) Document Processor (DP-5130)**(6-1) Detaching / Attaching the DP feed belt unit**

- 1** Open DP top cover (a).



- 2** Release the lock lever (a).

- 3** Detach the DP feed belt unit.

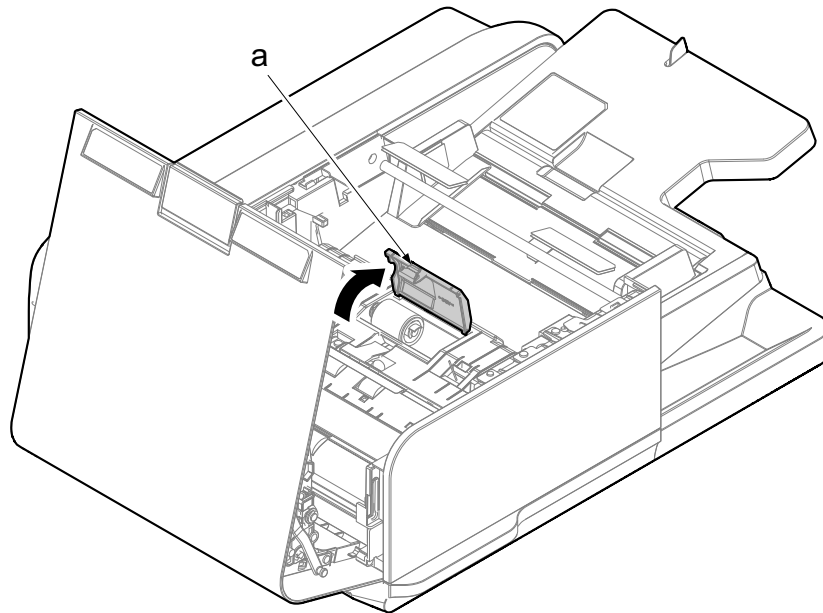


- 4** Attach the new DP feed belt unit.

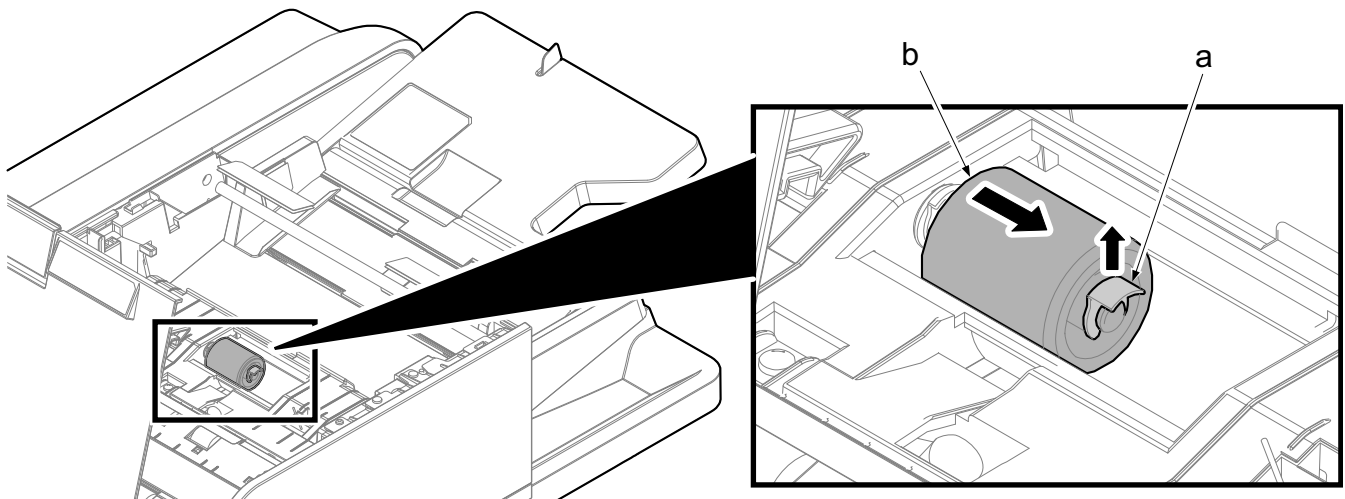
- 5** Reattach all the parts to the original position.

(6-2) Detaching / Attaching the DP separation roller

- 1** Release hook and detach the DP separation roller cover (a).



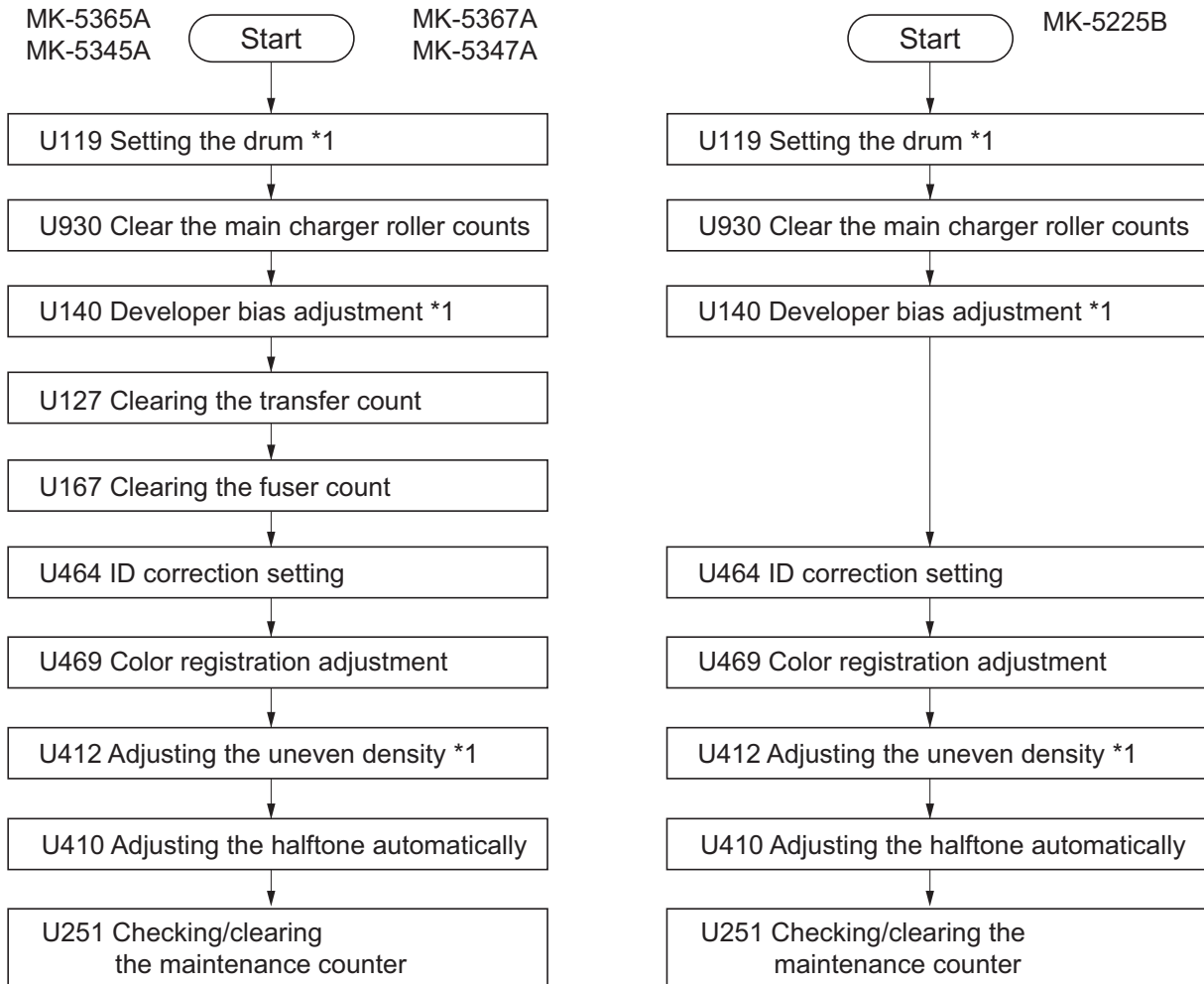
- 2** Remove the stop ring (a) and detach the DP separation roller.



- 3** Attach the new DP separation roller.
- 4** Reattach all the parts to the original position.

4 - 5 Adjustment procedures after replacing the maintenance kit

Execute the following procedures after replacing the above maintenance kit.



*1: 40 ppm model/50 ppm model only

After replacing maintenance kit, execute the following maintenance mode.

It will be possible to execute by U952 Maintenance mode > Work flow > Preset setting (Refer to [6-236Page](#))

Maintenance kit	Maintenance mode name
MK-5365A/5345A MK-5367A/5347A	U119 ^{*1} / U930/ U140 ^{*1} / U127/ U167/ U464/ U469/ U412 ^{*1} / U410/ U251
MK-5225B	U119 ^{*1} / U930/ U140 ^{*1} / U464/ U469/ U412 ^{*1} / U410/ U251
MK-3140/5200	-

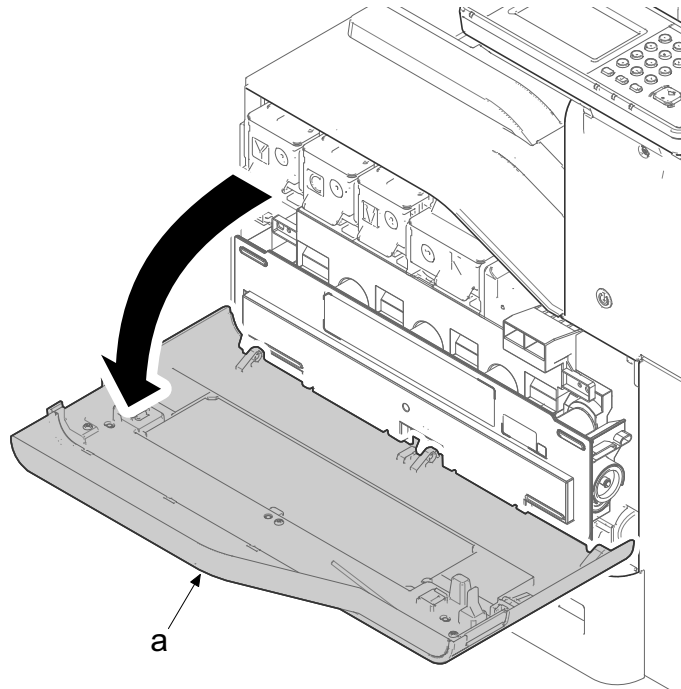
*1: 40ppm model / 50ppm model only

4 - 6 Disassembly and Reassembly

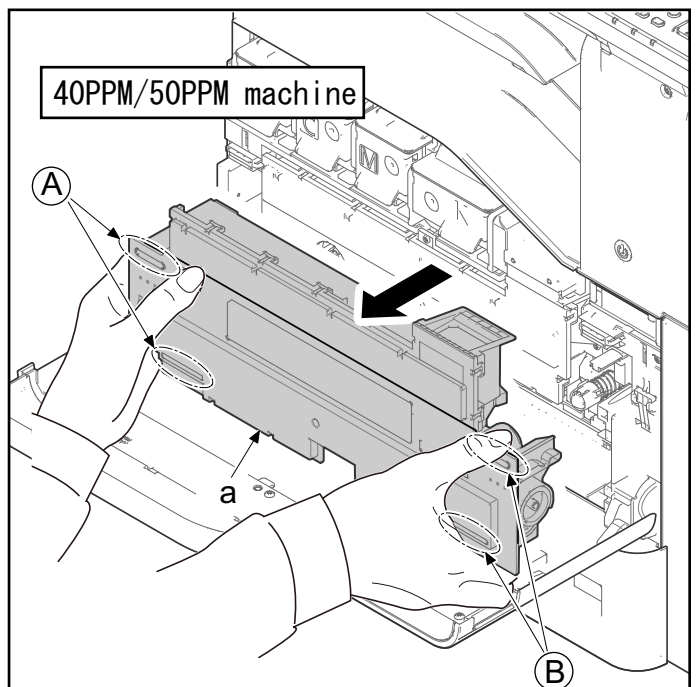
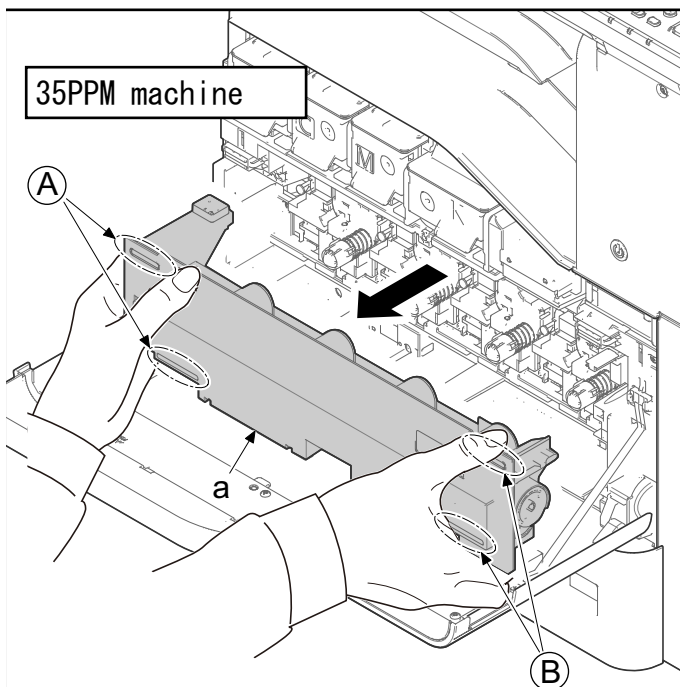
(1) Outer covers

(1-1) Detaching and reattaching the front cover

- 1 Open the front cover (a).

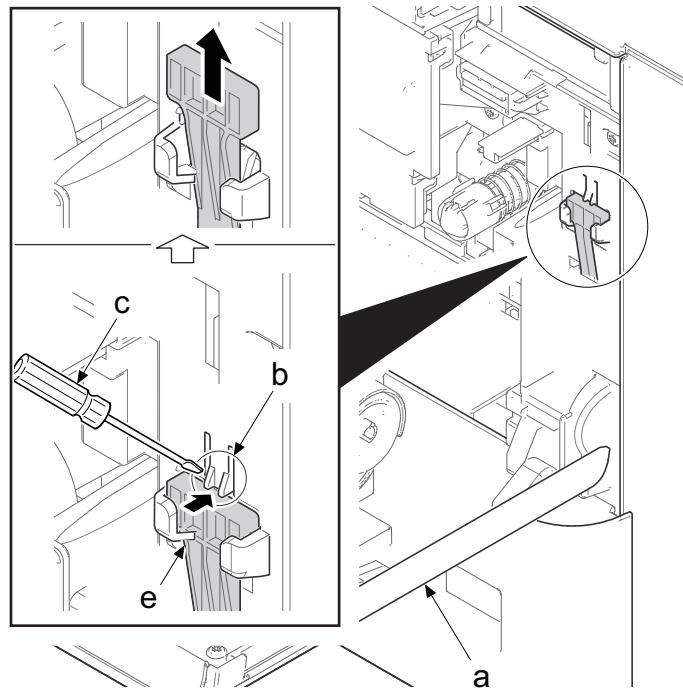


- 2 Hold A and B, and remove the waste toner box (a).

**NOTE**

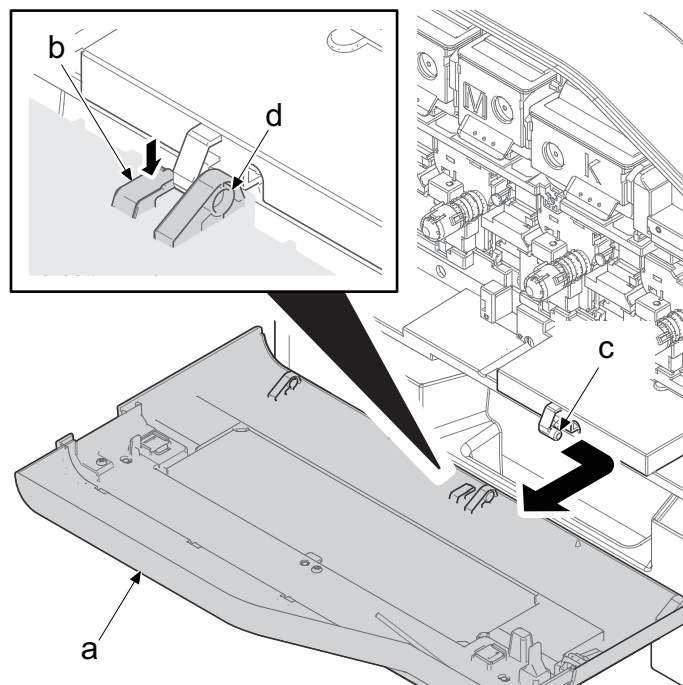
There is no waste toner duct is available with 35ppm model.

- 3** Release the hook (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (c) and remove the strap (e) in the direction of the arrow.



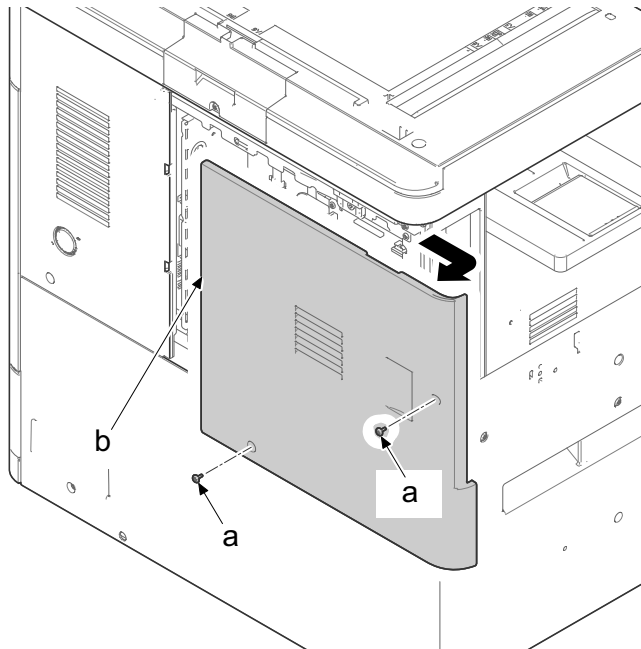
- 4** Push down the stopper (b) of the front cover (a).

- 5** Slide the front cover in the direction of the arrow and remove the fulcrum (d) from the fulcrum shaft (c).



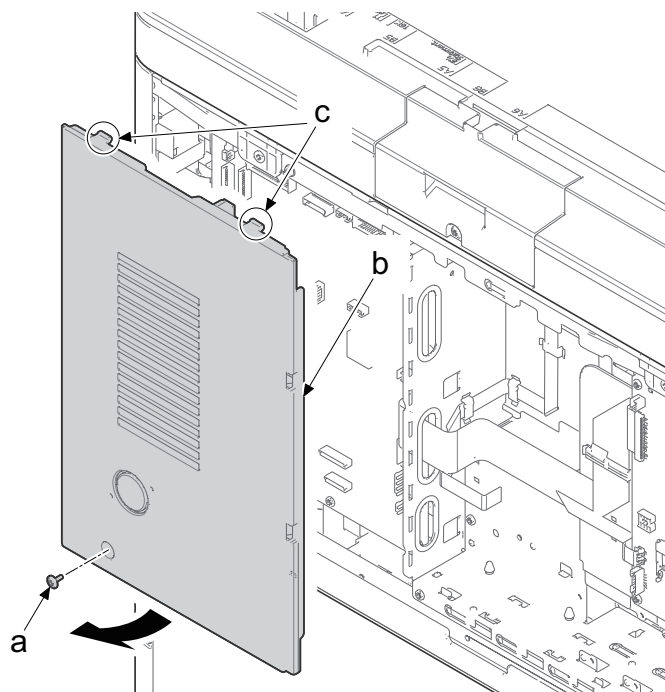
(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the rear left cover, rear right cover, rear lower cover, right top cover and right rear cover

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



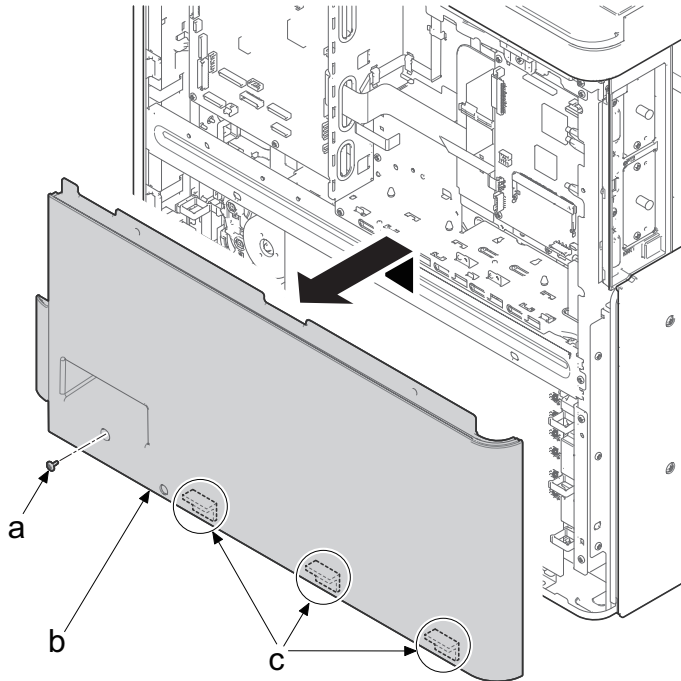
- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

- 3** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.

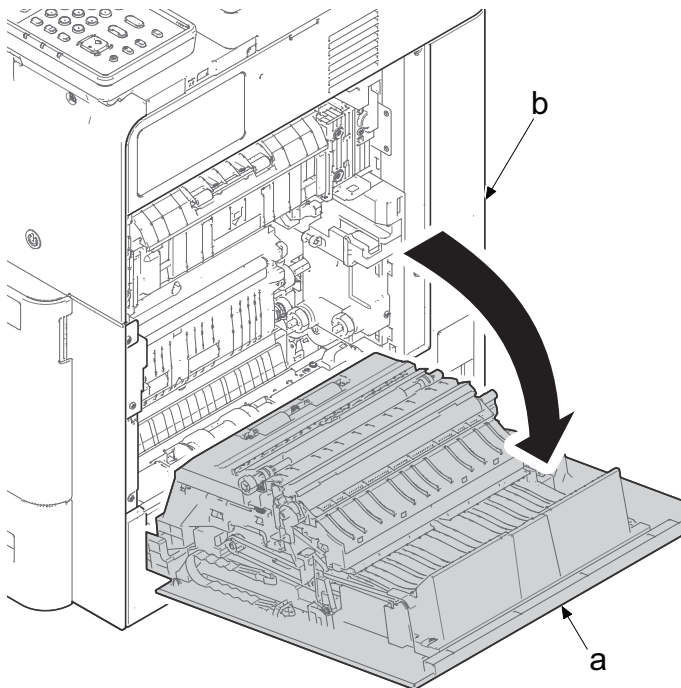


4 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

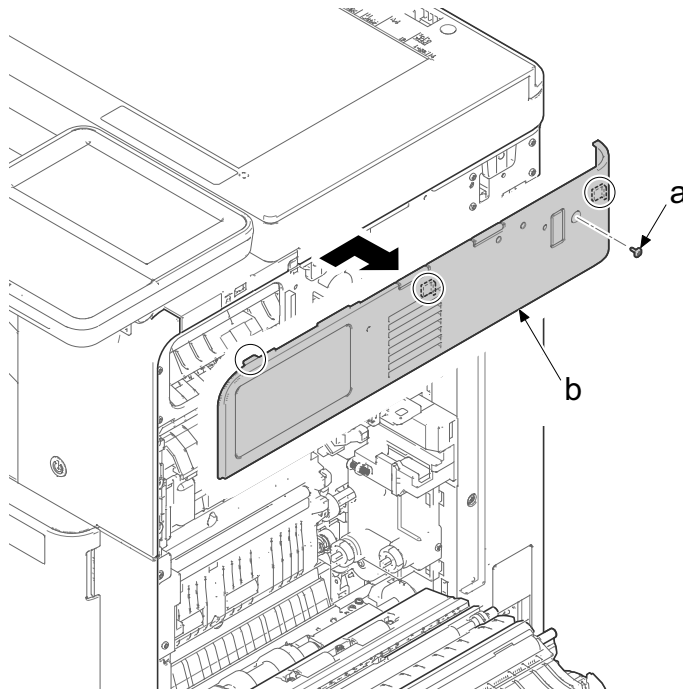
5 Remove the rear lower cover (f) while removing the hook (c) in the direction of the arrow.



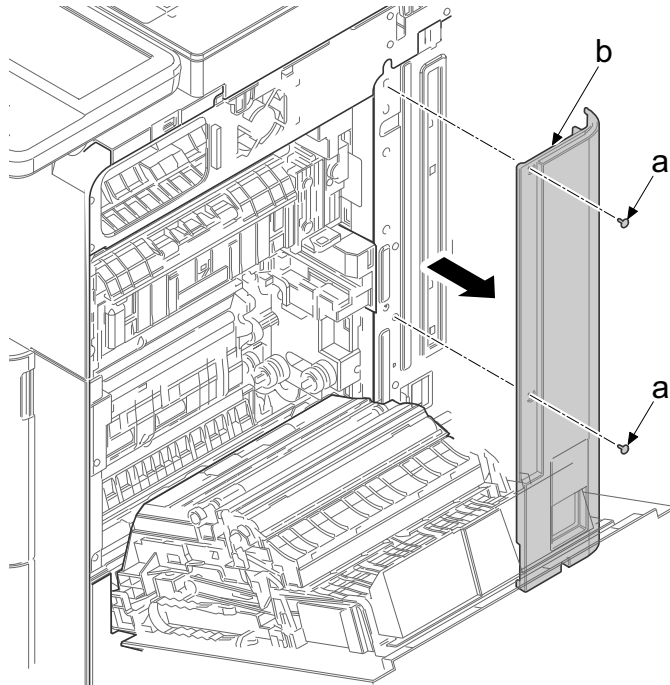
6 Open the right cover (a).



- 7** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 8** Slide the right upper cover (b) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.

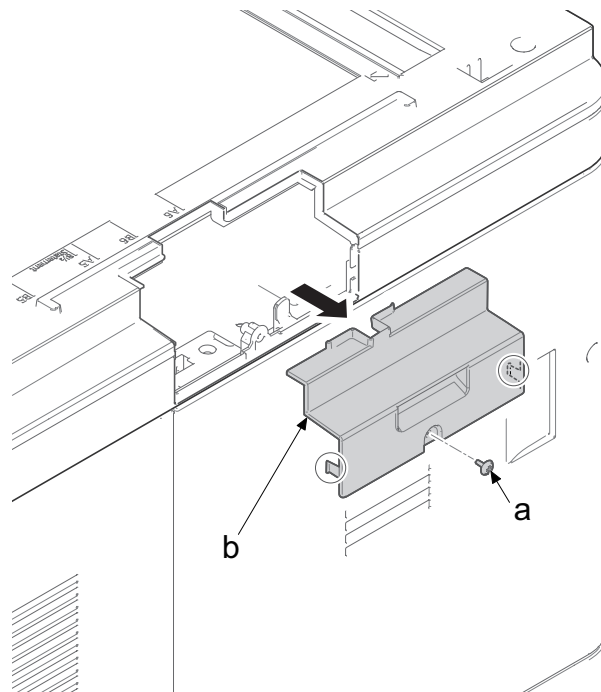


- 9** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear right cover (b).

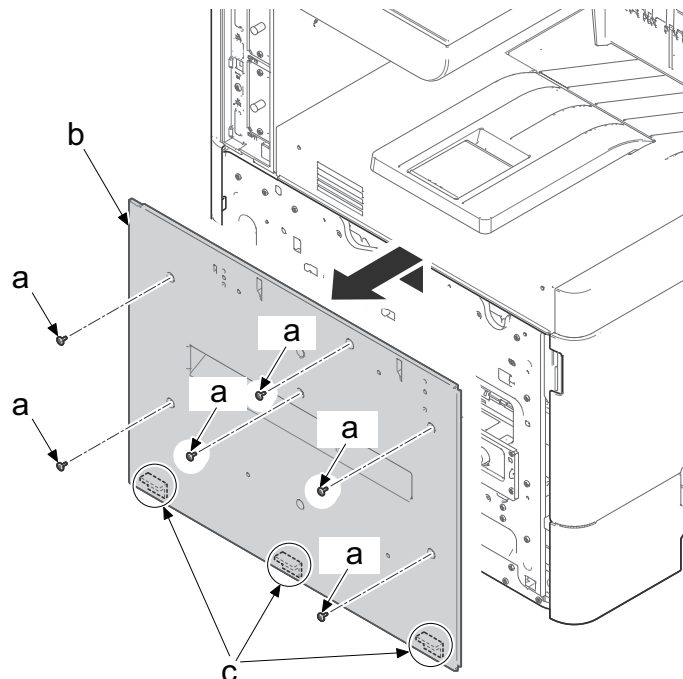


(1-3) Detaching and reattaching the ISU rear cover

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Detach the ISU rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

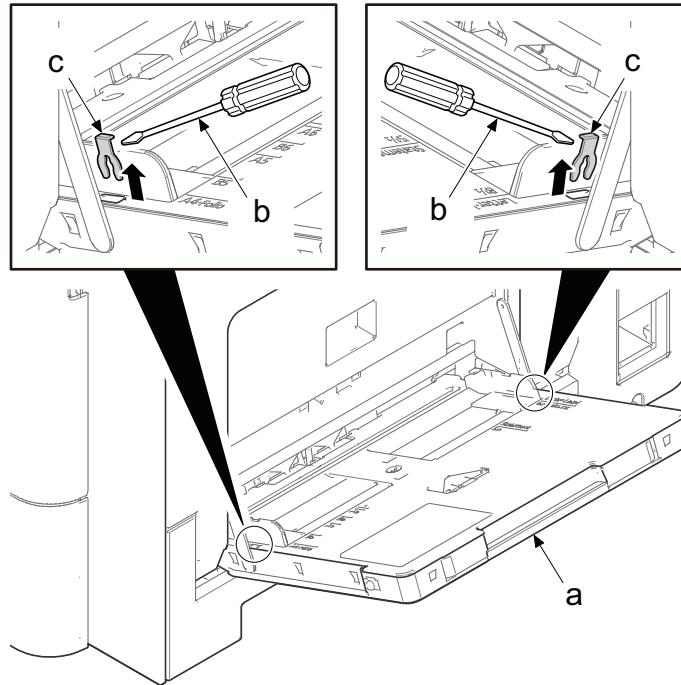
**(1-4) Detaching and reattaching the left cover**

- 1** Remove six screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Release three hooks (c) and remove the left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

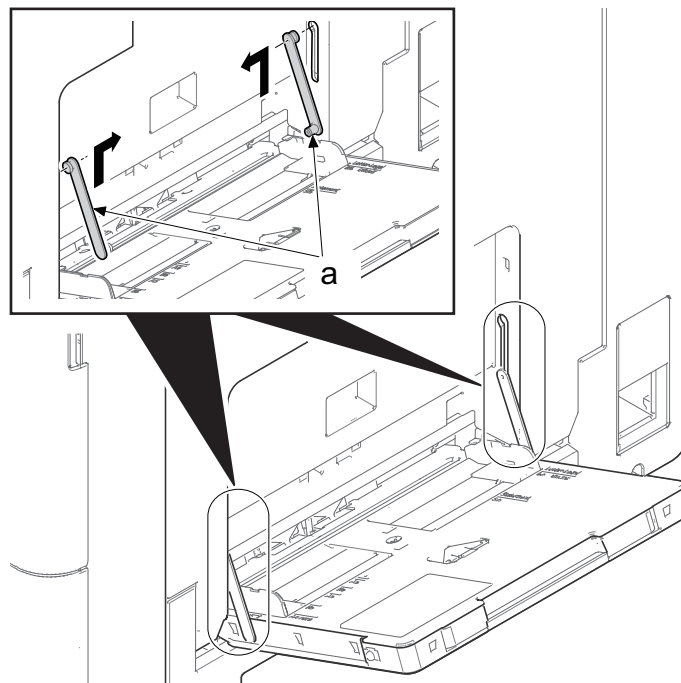


(1-5) Detaching and reattaching the right cover assembly

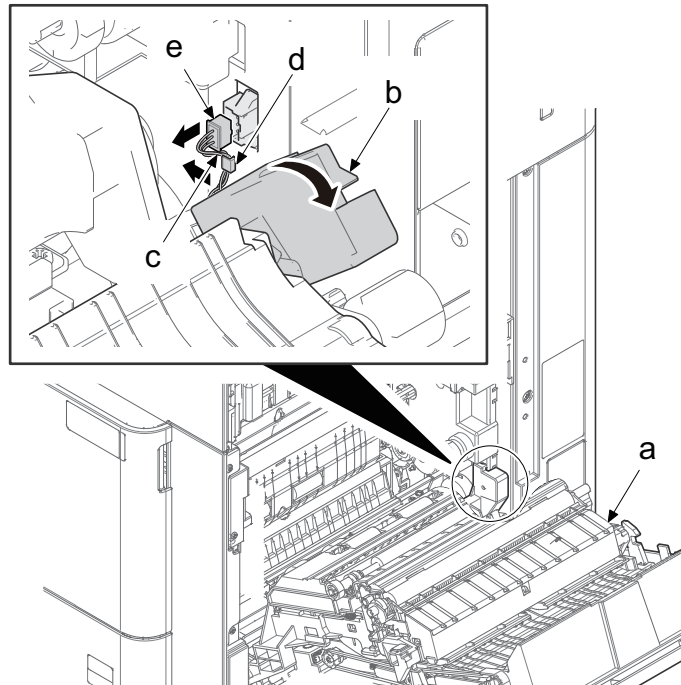
- 1** Open the manual feed table (a).
- 2** Remove two stop rings (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b).



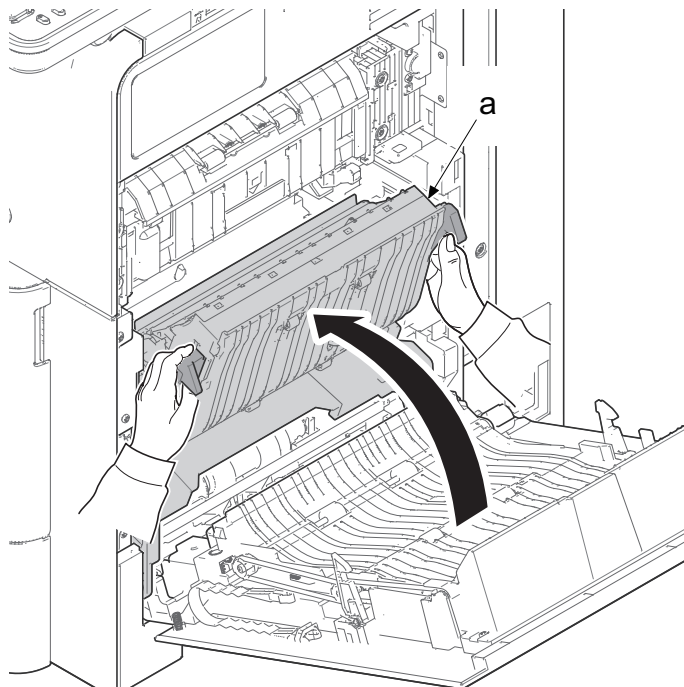
- 3** Remove two straps (a) in the direction of the arrow.



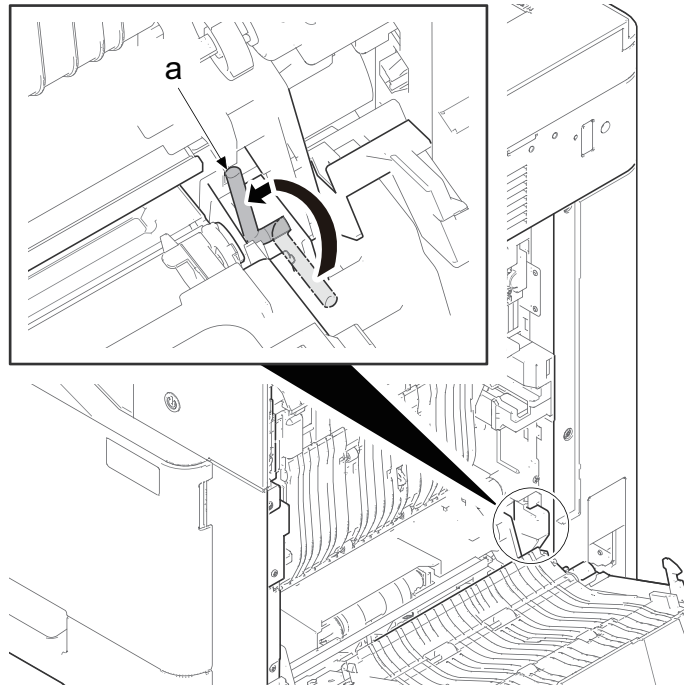
- 4** Open the right cover (a).
- 5** Rotate the wire cover (b).
- 6** Release the wire (c) from the hook (d) and disconnect the connector (a).



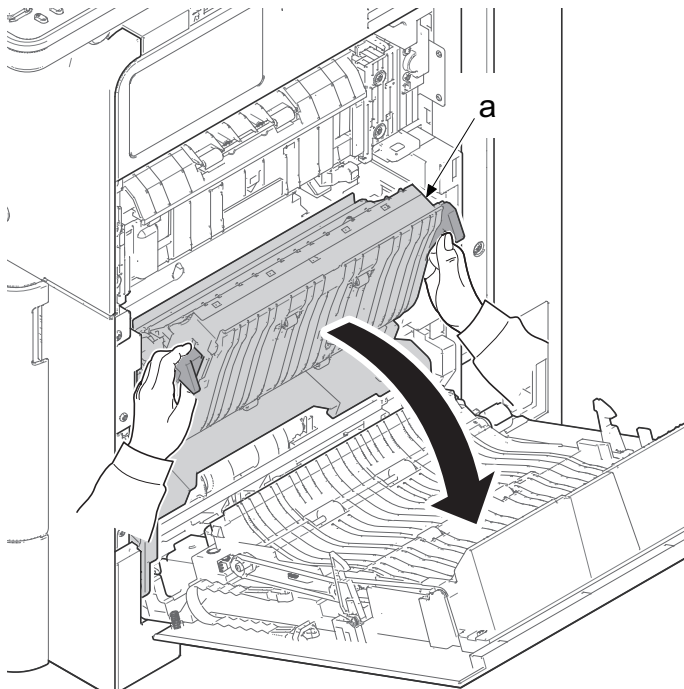
- 7** Close the conveying unit (a).

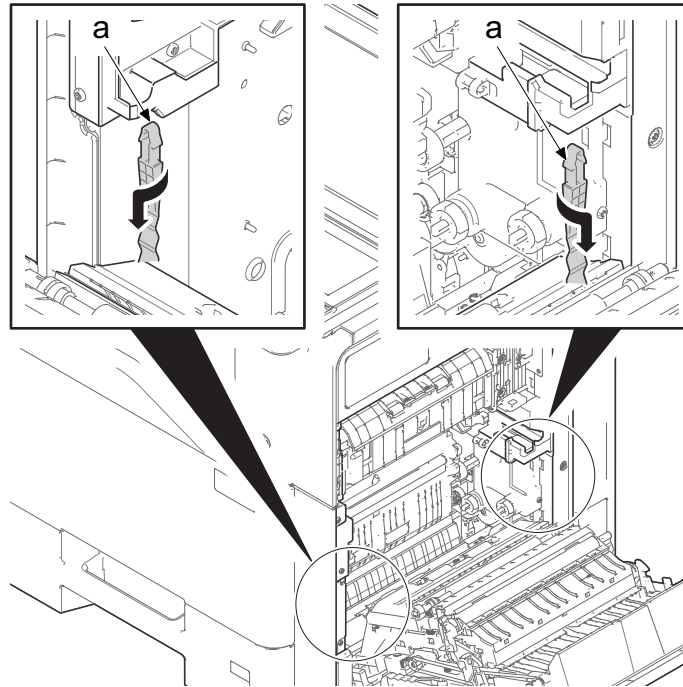
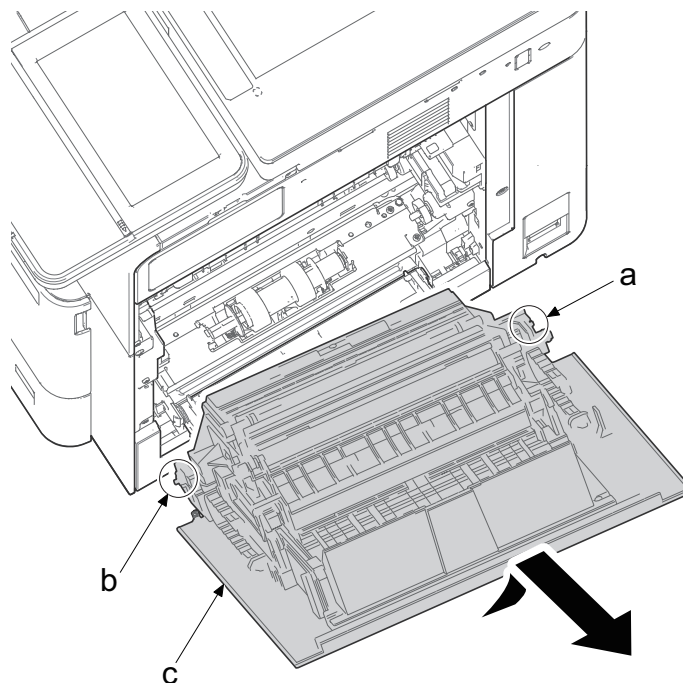


- 8** Tilt up the right cover shaft (a).
- 9** Slide the right cover shaft (a) in the direction of the arrow.

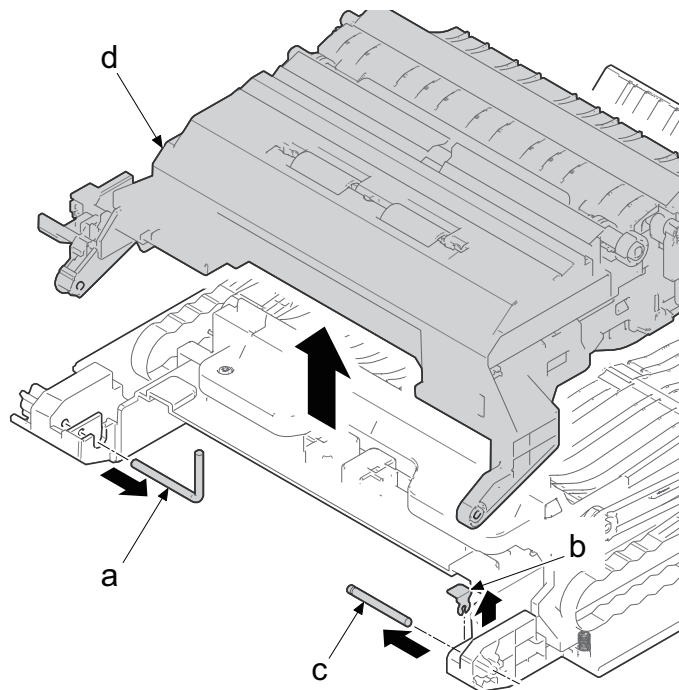


- 10** Open the conveying unit (a).



11 Twist two straps (a) and detach them.**12** Slide the rear side fulcrum (a) and pull out the shaft of the front side fulcrum (b).**13** Tilt up the right cover assembly (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

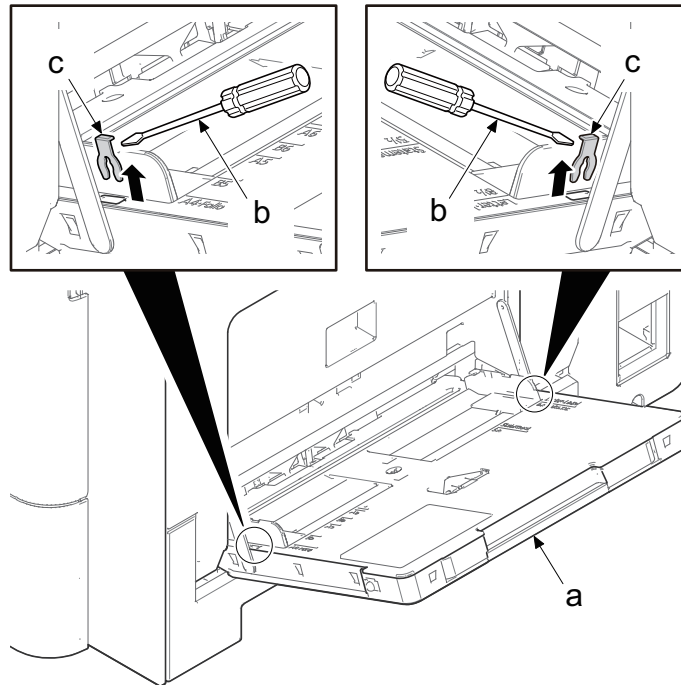
- 14** Pull out the right cover shaft (a).
- 15** Remove the stop ring (b) and pull out the fulcrum pin (c).
- 16** Detach the conveying unit in the direction of the arrow.



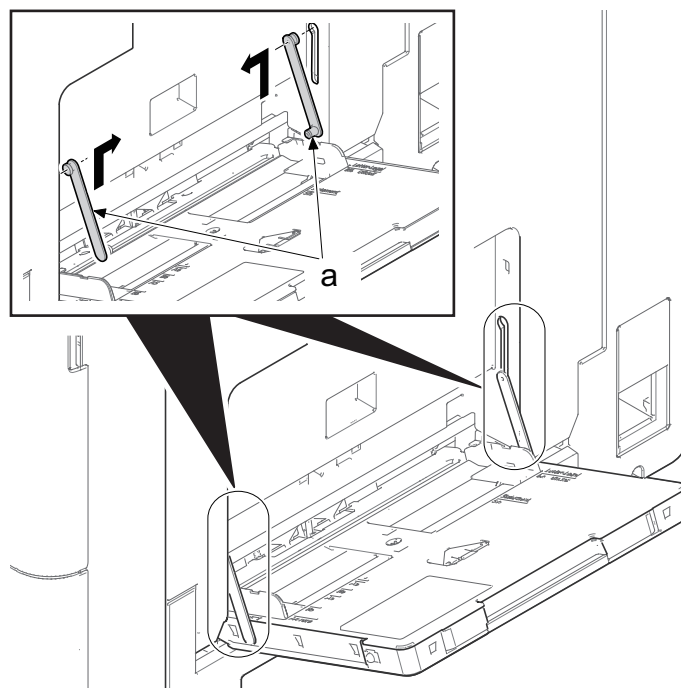
(2) Optical section

(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the LSU

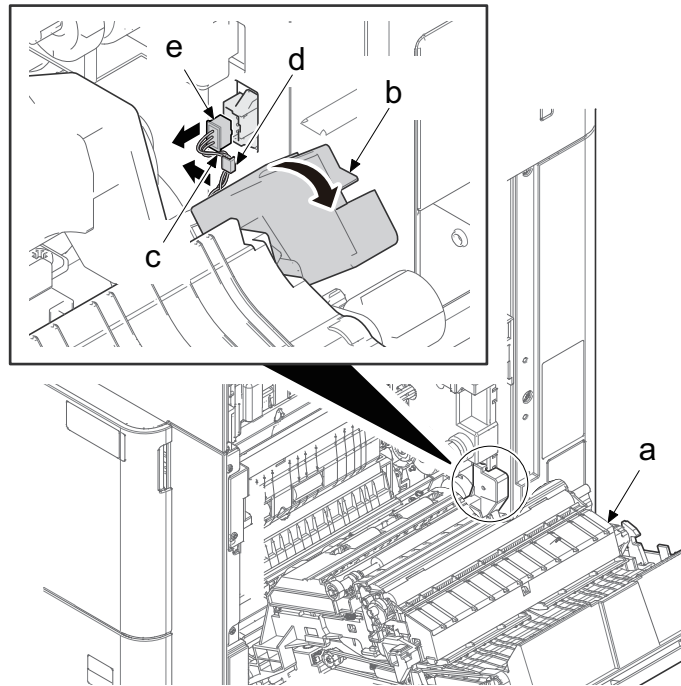
- 1** Open the manual feed table (a).
- 2** Remove two stop rings (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b).



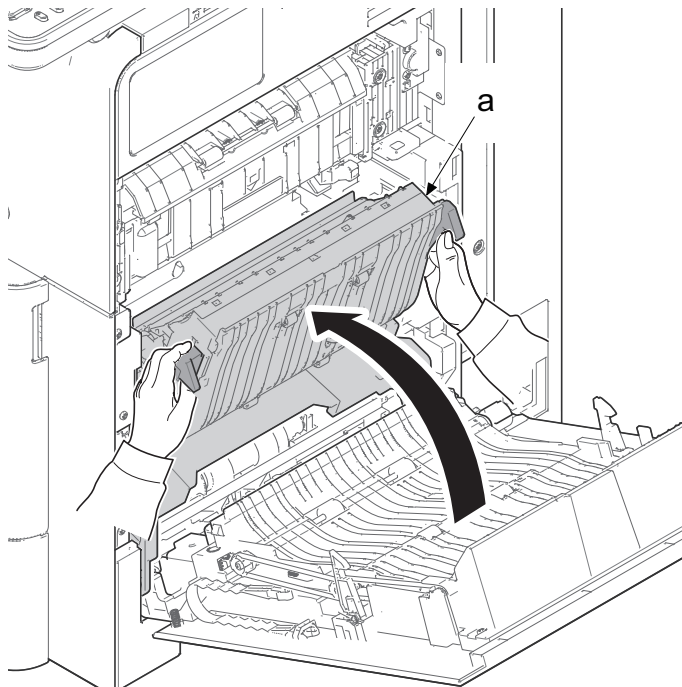
- 3** Remove two straps (a) in the direction of the arrow.



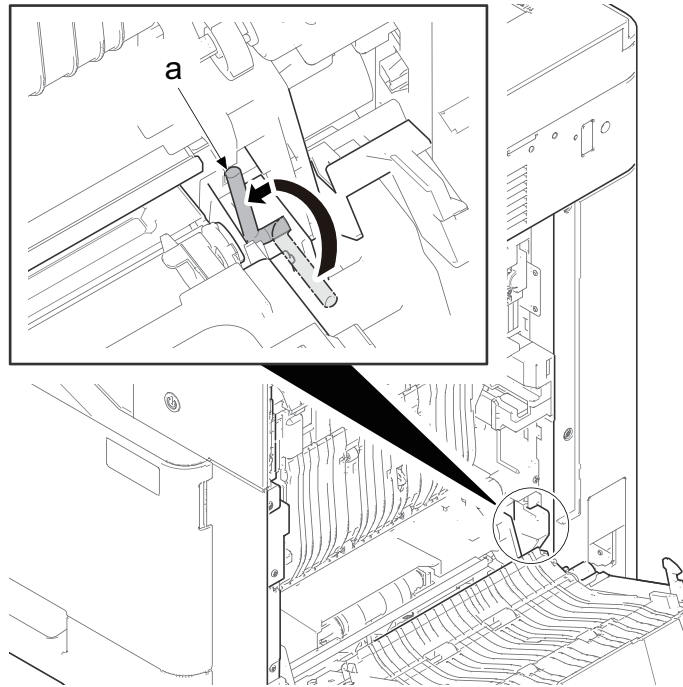
- 4** Open the right cover (a).
- 5** Rotate the wire cover (b).
- 6** Disconnect the connector (c).



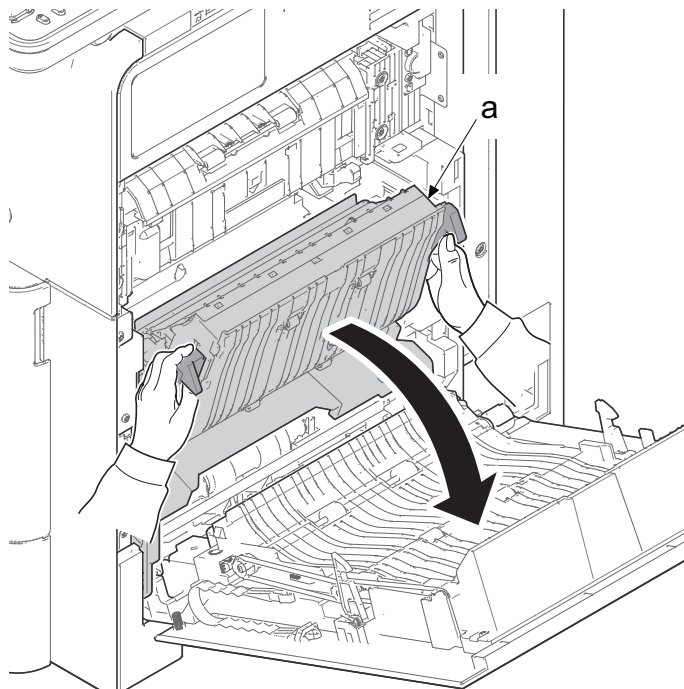
- 7** Close the conveying unit (a).

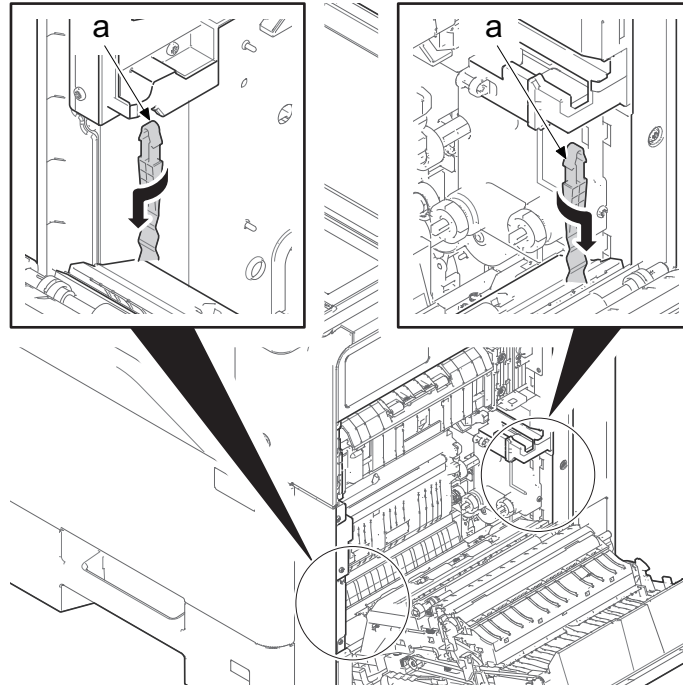
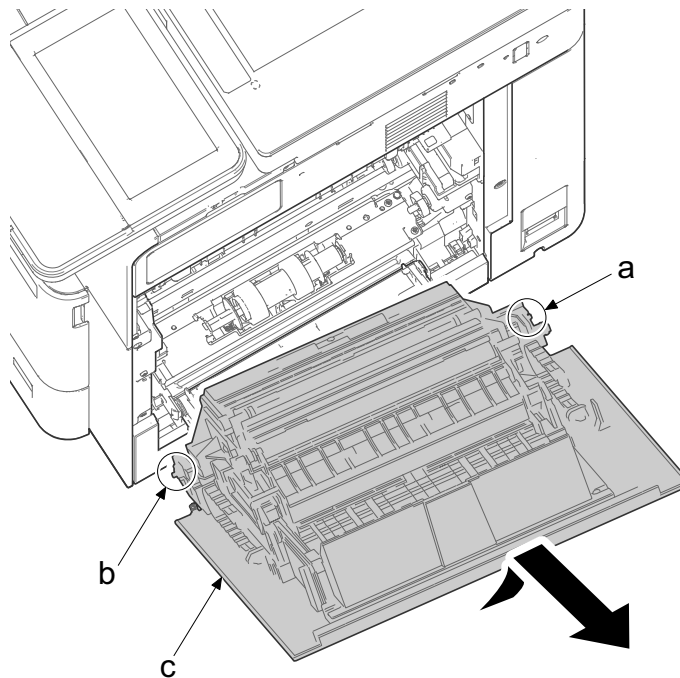


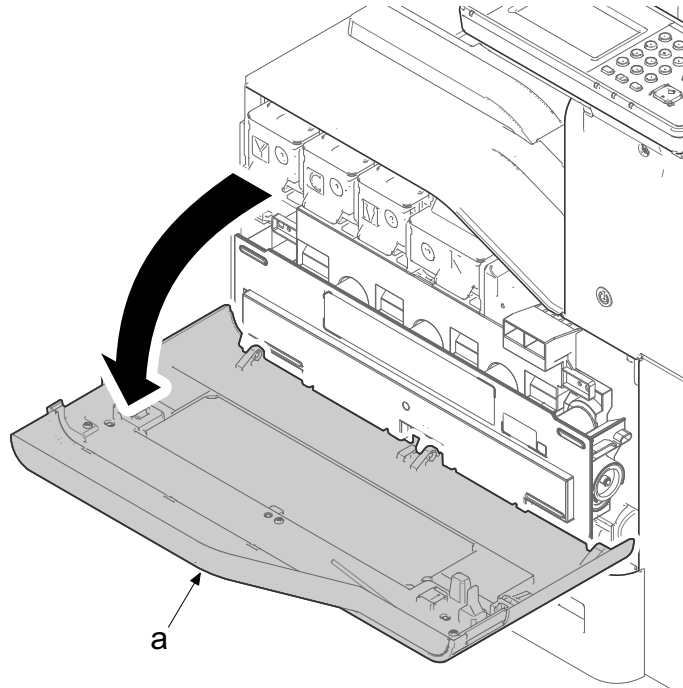
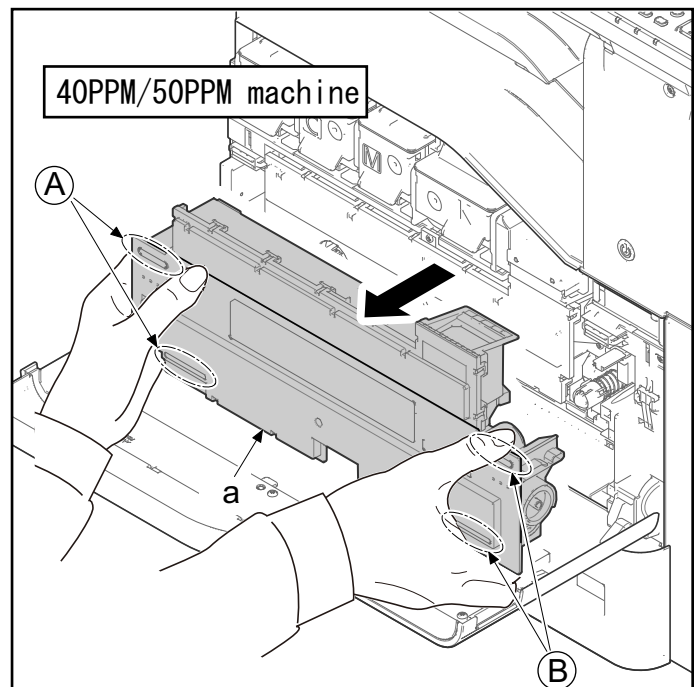
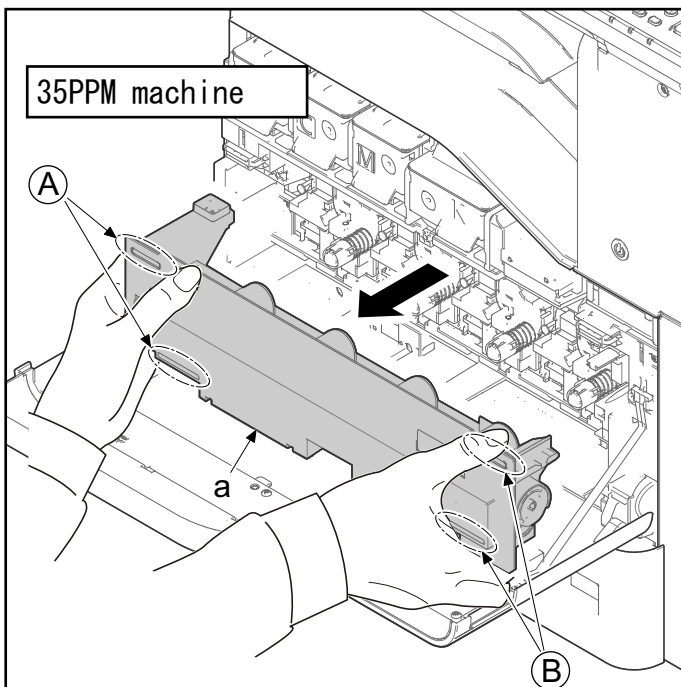
- 8** Tilt up the right cover shaft (a).
- 9** Slide the right cover shaft (a) in the direction of the arrow.



- 10** Open the conveying unit (a).

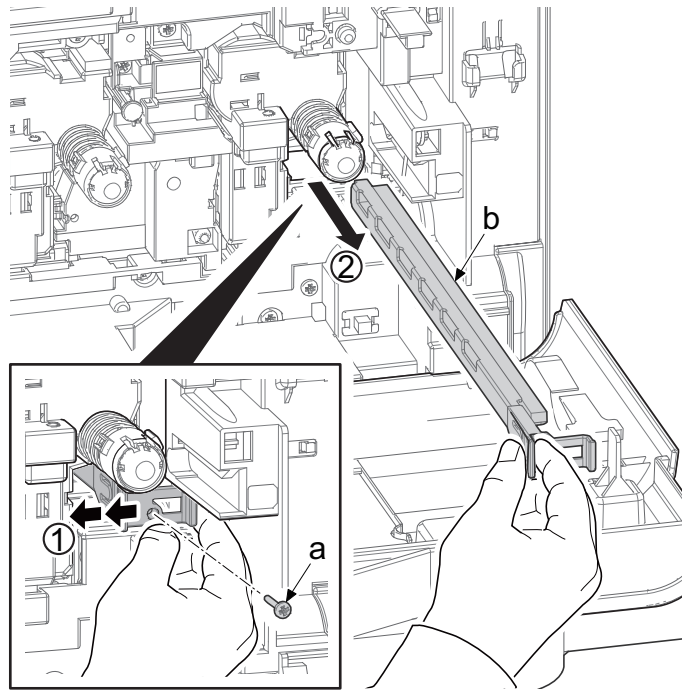


11 Twist two straps (a) and detach them.**12** Slide the rear side fulcrum (a) and pull out the shaft of the front side fulcrum (b).**13** Tilt up the right cover assembly (c) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

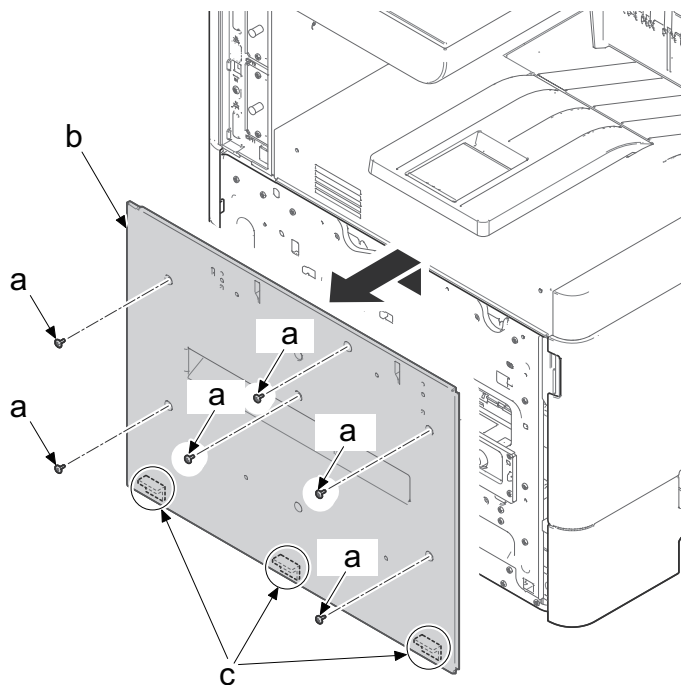
14 Open the front cover (a).**15** Hold A and B, and remove the waste toner box (a).**NOTE**

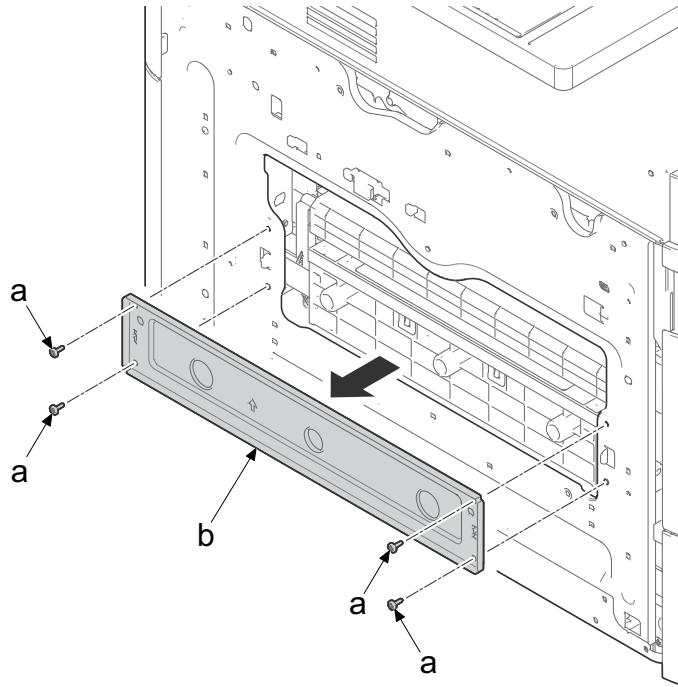
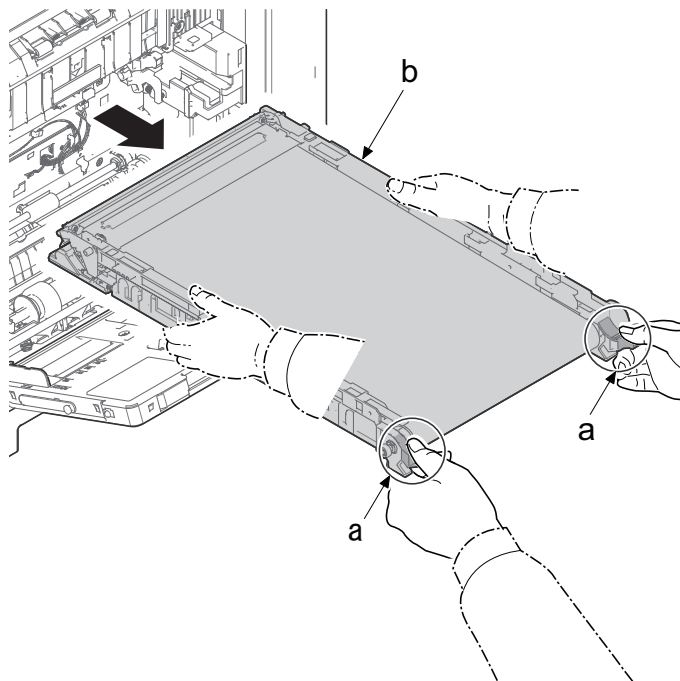
There is no waste toner duct is available with 35ppm model.

- 16** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 17** Slide the regist cleaner (b) in the direction of the arrow and release the lock.
- 18** Pinch the regist cleaner (b) and pull it out.



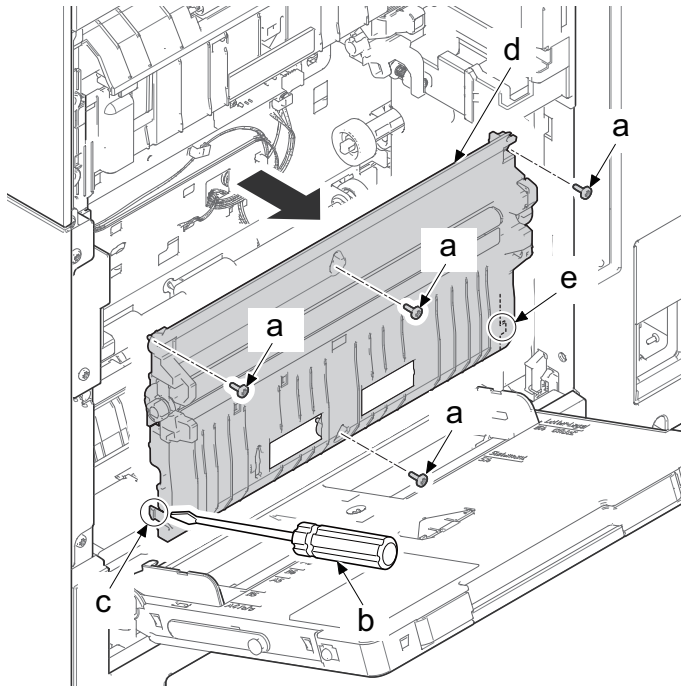
- 19** Remove six screws (a) (M3x8).
- 20** Release three hooks (c) and remove the left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



21 Remove four screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the LSU left stay (b).**22** Hold the handle (a) and pull out the primary transfer unit (b) in the direction of the arrow.

23 Remove four screws (a) (M3x8).

24 Release the hook (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the regist guide assembly (d) in the direction of the arrow.

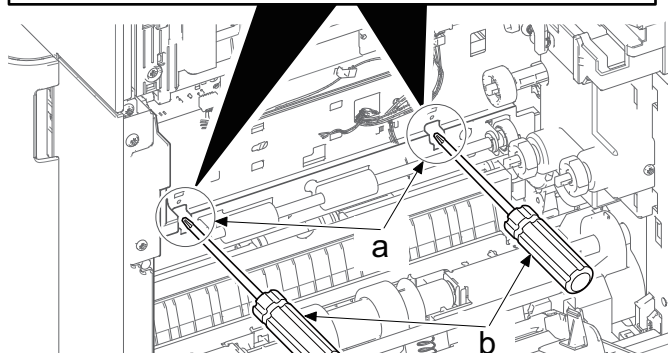
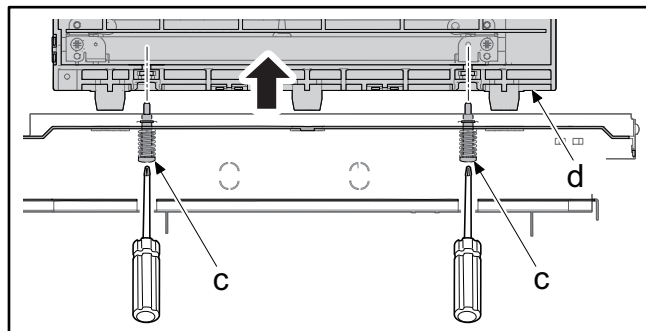


IMPORTANT

Securely hang the hook (e) when attaching the regist guide assembly (d). Otherwise, it causes paper jams.

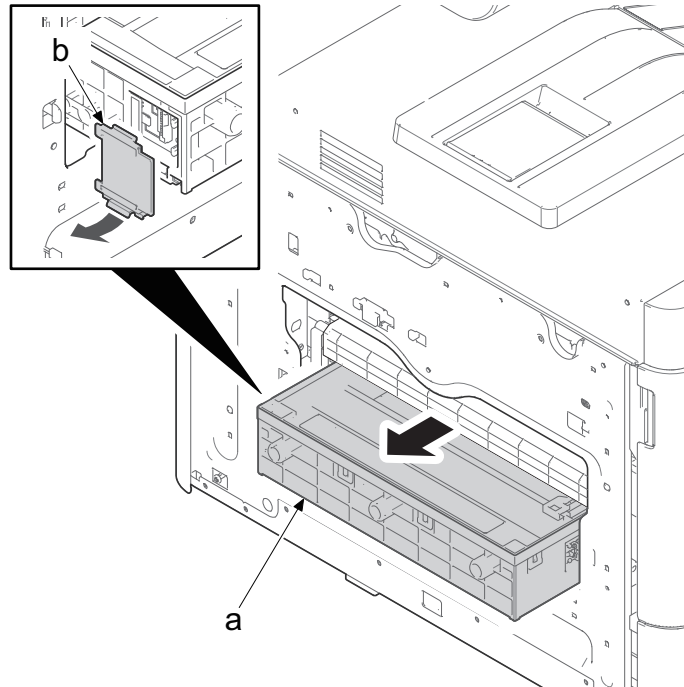
25 Loosen the fixing screws (c) with a screwdriver (b) through the aperture (a) and remove the LSU (d).

The fixing screws (c) are not removed.



26 Pull out the laser scanner unit (a) half way.

27 Detach the FFC cover (b).

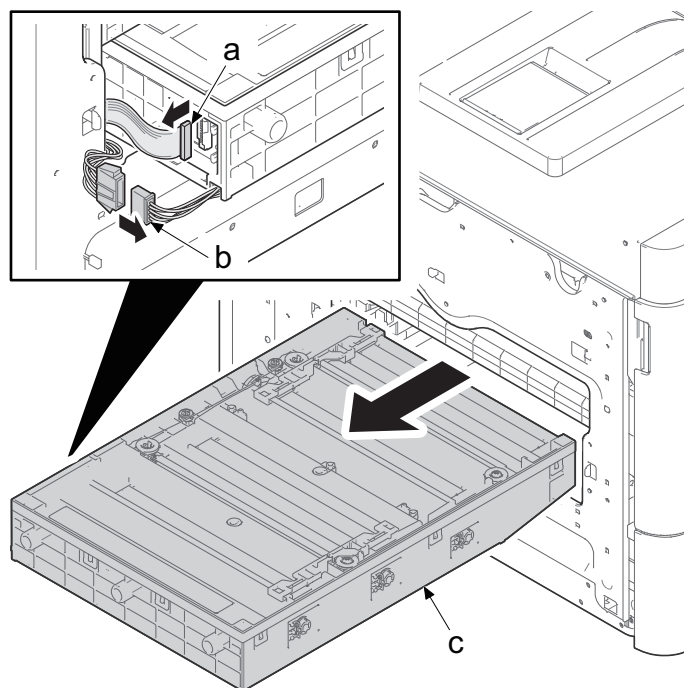


28 Detach the FFC connector (a) and the FFC connector with a lock (b).

29 Pull out the laser scanner unit (c).

30 Check the laser scanner unit (c) and clean or replace it.

31 Reattach the parts in the original position.

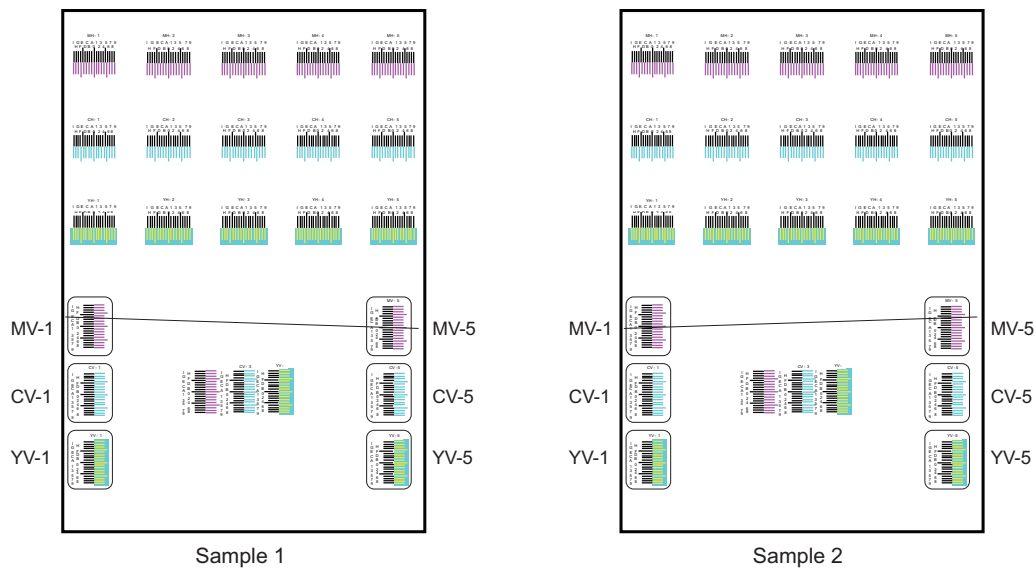


Notes when replacing the laser scanner unit

Execute the following adjustment after replacing the laser scanner unit.

1 Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Angle

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Manual].
- 3 Select [Print].
- 4 Press the [Start] key to output the manual adjustment chart.
- 5 Execute the following adjustment if the gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale position is 2 scales or more for each color.



- 6 Open the front cover and pull out the waste toner box.
- 7 Rotate the hex hole (a) by using a hex wrench (5mm).
 - Direction of rotation

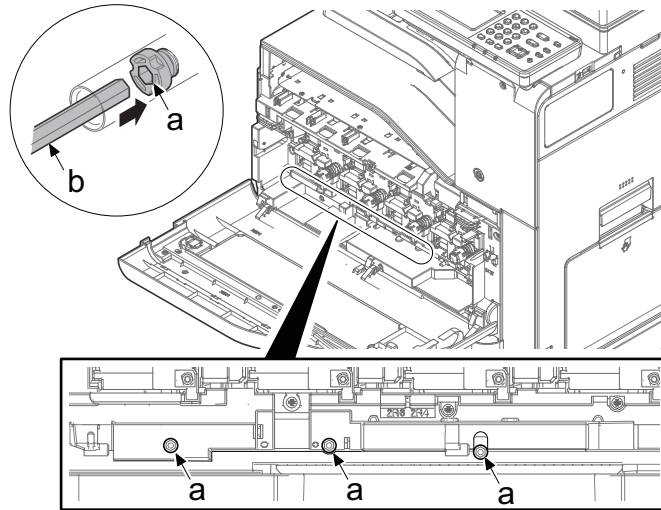
The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale is 2 scales or more (sample 1): counter-clockwise

The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale is -2 scales or more (sample 2): clockwise

- Number of rotation

The gap between V-1 and V-5 match scale multiplied by 4 clicks.

- 8 Reattach the waste toner box in the original position and close the front cover.
- 9 Output the adjustment chart to check it is within the range.
- 10 Press the [Stop] key.



2 Color registration adjustment (maintenance mode U469): Regist

- 1 Input "469" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Auto].
Output the automatic adjustment chart.
- 3 Select [Execute].
- 4 Set the chart on the table and press the [Start] key.
Execute the automatic adjustment. When adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed.
- 5 Press the [Stop] key.

3 ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib

- 1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Calib].
- 3 Select [Full] and press the [Start] key.
Calibration starts.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

4 Adjusting the uneven density (maintenance mode U412): Normal Mode (40ppm model only)

- 1 Input "412" using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Normal Mode].
- 3 Press [Start] key.
Output the test patten with the initial light intensity setting. (1st sheet)

- 4 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 5 Press [Start] key. Adjustment starts.
- 6 After the adjustment, press [Start] key. Output the test pattern. (2nd sheet)
According to the test chart of 1st sheet, output with -20% light intensity setting.
- 7 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 8 Press [Start] key. Adjustment starts.
- 9 After the adjustment, press [Start] key. Output the test pattern. (3rd sheet)
- 10 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 11 Press [Start] key.
Confirm each setting value. [Finish] appears after normal completion.
- 12 Press [Stop] key.

5 Checking LSU cleaning operation (maintenance mode U474): Execute

- 1 Input "474" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Cleaning of the LSU slit glass is executed.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

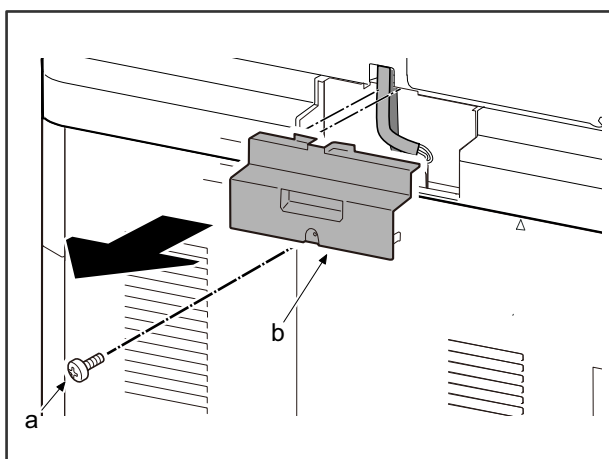
6 Exiting from the maintenance mode

- 1 Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
The maintenance mode is exited.

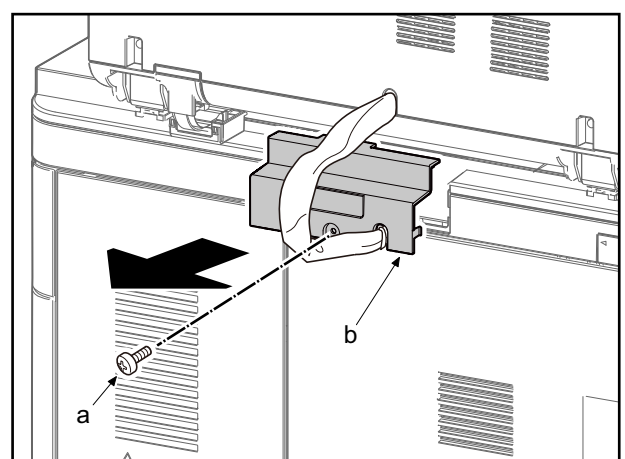
(2-2) Detach/Attach image scanner unit

- 1 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

DP-5100/DP-5120



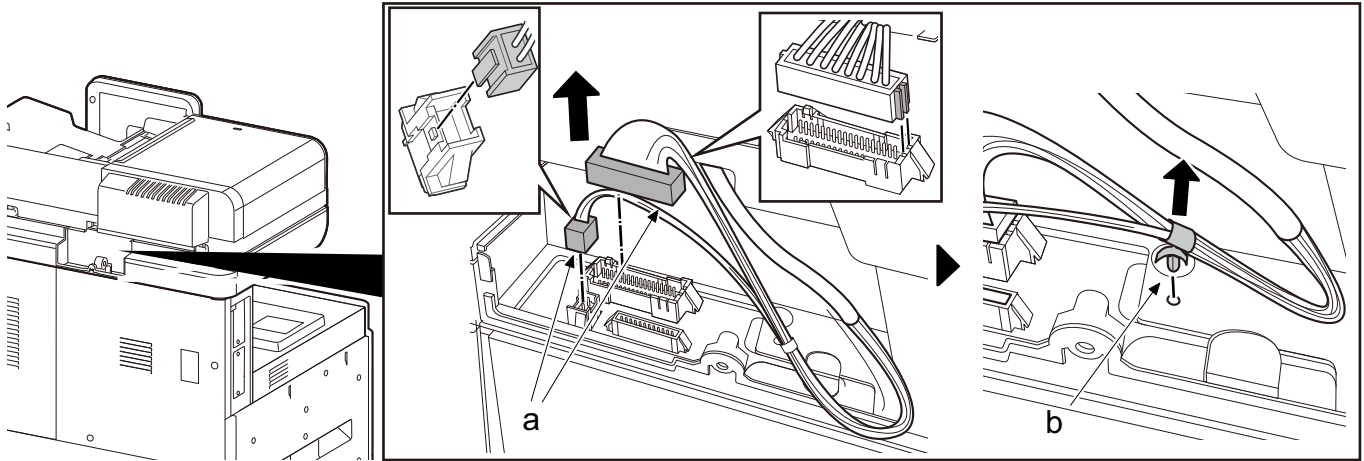
DP-5130



2 Remove the DP interface wire.

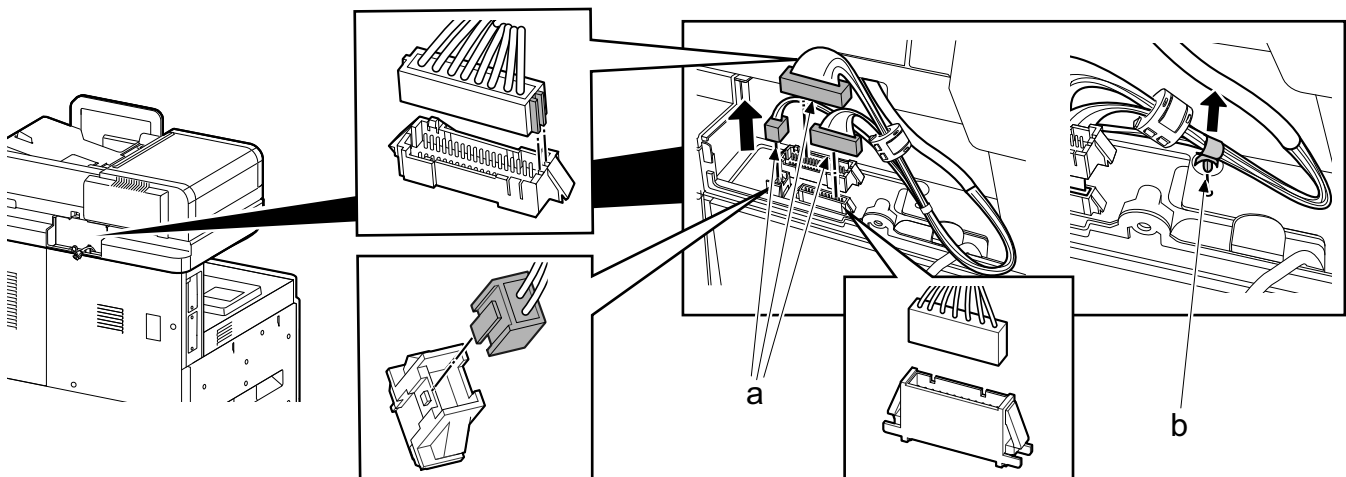
When DP-5100 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 2 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

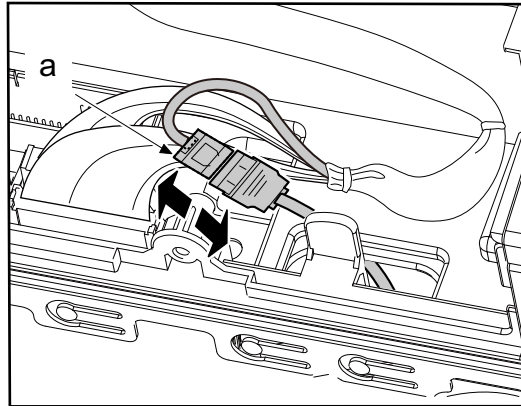


When DP-5120 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 3 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

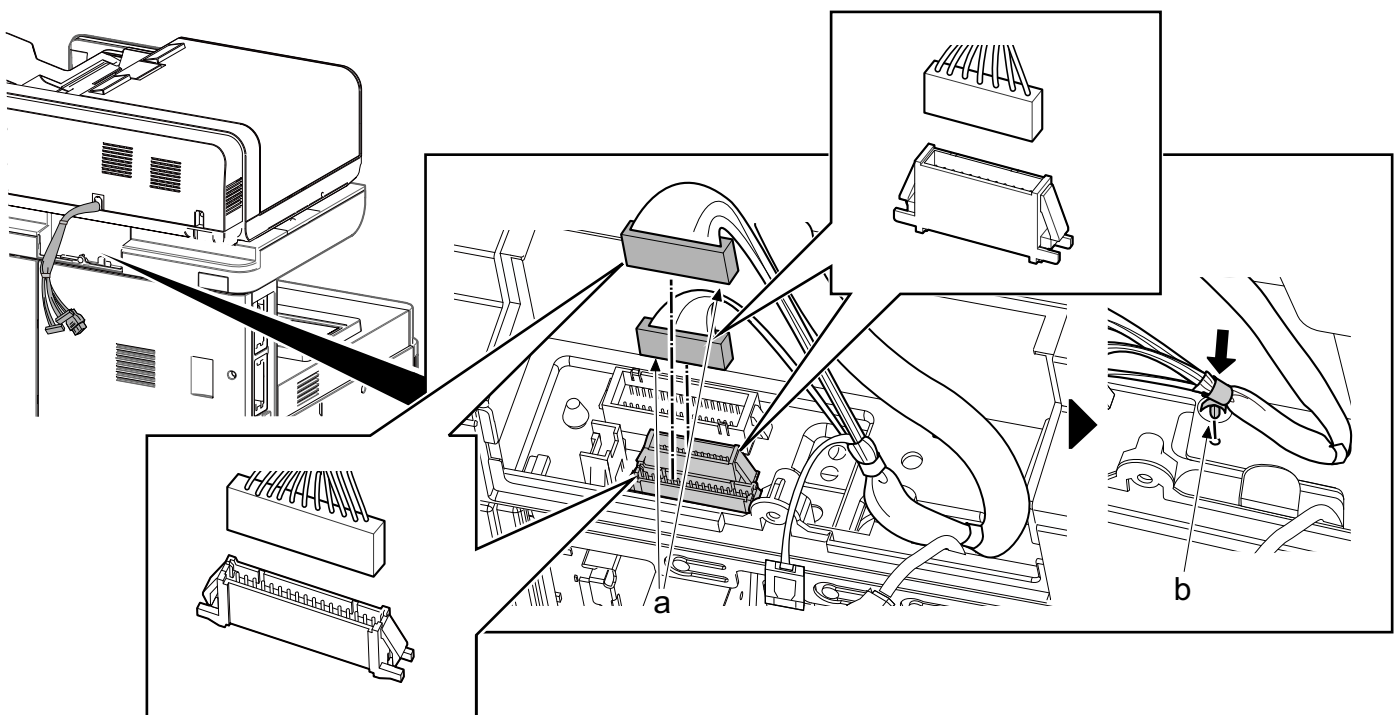


- 3 Disconnect the CIS connector (a).

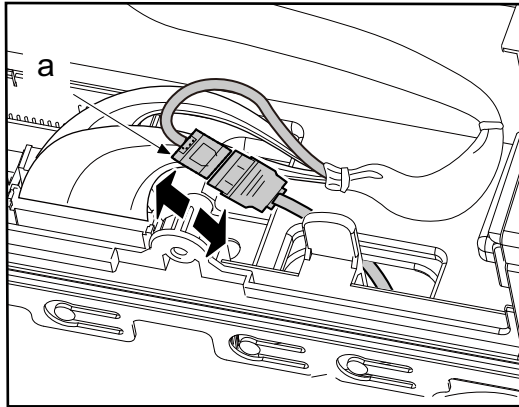


When DP-5130 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 2 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

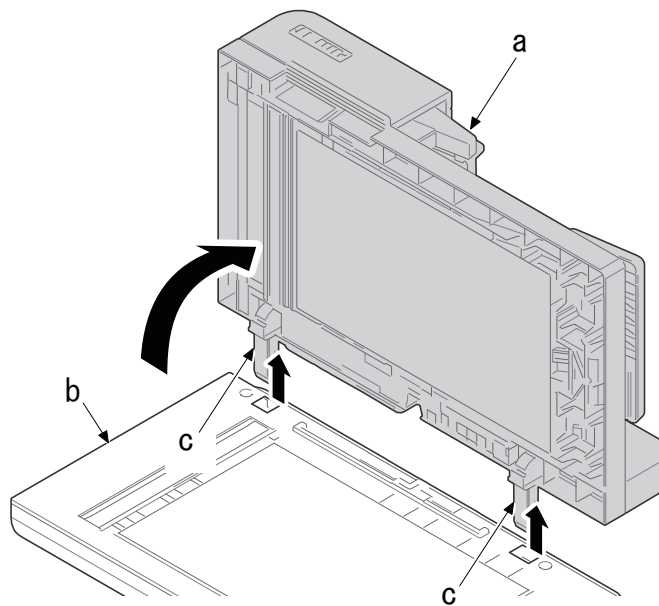


- 3 Disconnect the CIS connector (a).

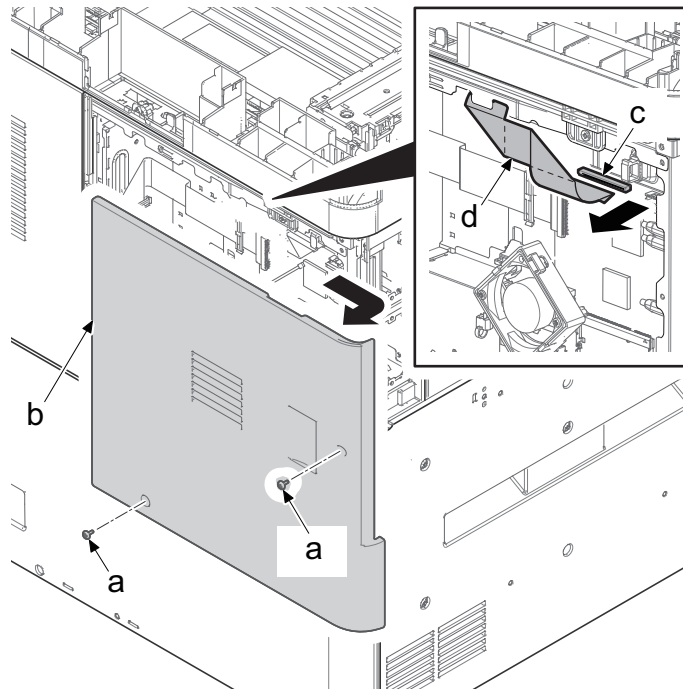


- 3 Open the document processor (a).

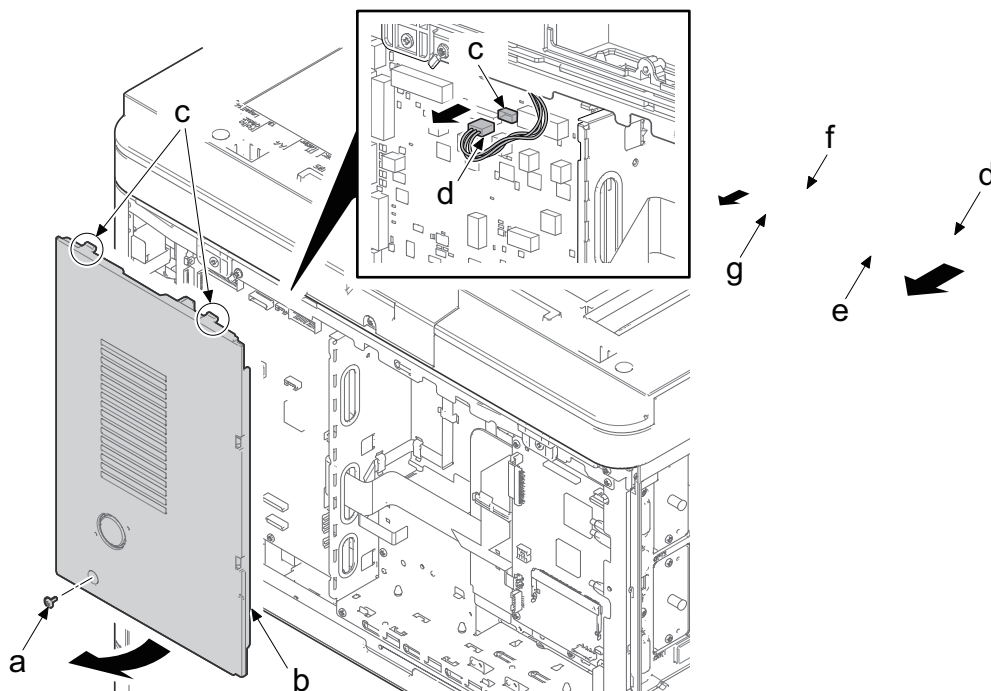
- 4 Lift up the document processor (a) in the direction of the arrow and remove the hinge (c) from the main unit (b).



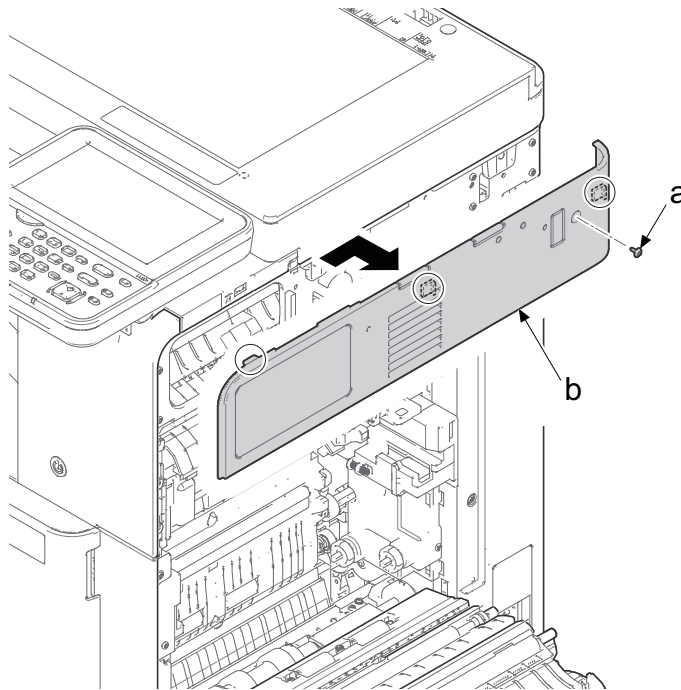
- 5** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 6** Slide the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.
- 7** Disconnect the FFC (d) from the main PWB connector (c).



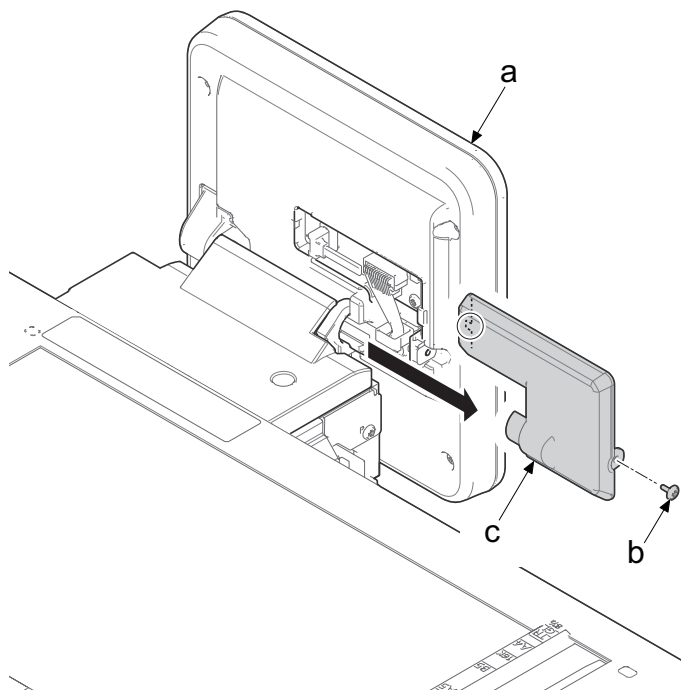
- 8** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 9** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.
- 10** Disconnect the connector (d) from the engine PWB connector (c).



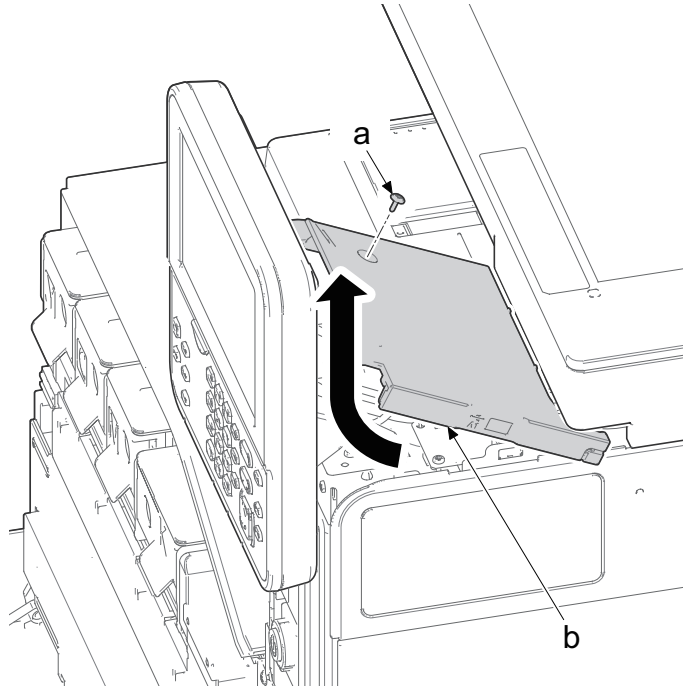
- 11** Open the right cover.
- 12** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 13** Slide the right upper cover (b) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.



- 14** Pull up the operation unit (a).
- 15** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8).
- 16** Remove the operation lid (c) from the operation unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.

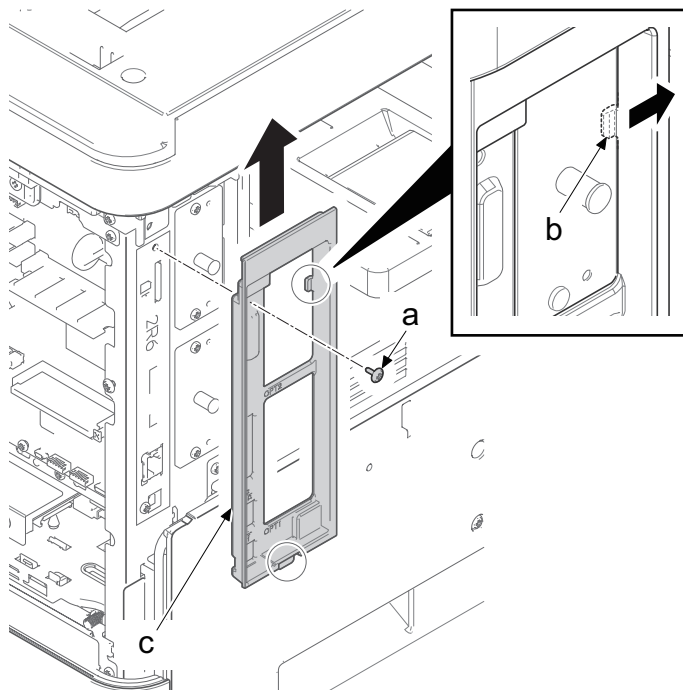


- 17** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the upper exit cover (b).

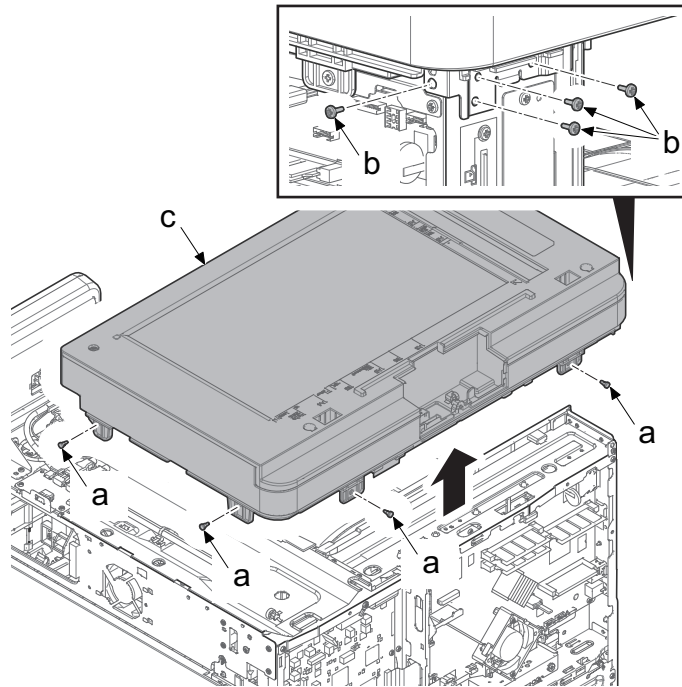


- 18** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

- 19** Release the hook (b) in the direction of the arrow and remove the left controller cover (c).



- 20** Remove four pins (a) from the ISU.
- 21** Remove four screws (b) (M3X8) of the unit fixing plate.
- 22** Detach the ISU (c) in the direction of the arrow.
- 23** Check the ISU (c) and clean or replace it.
- 24** Reattach the parts in the original position.

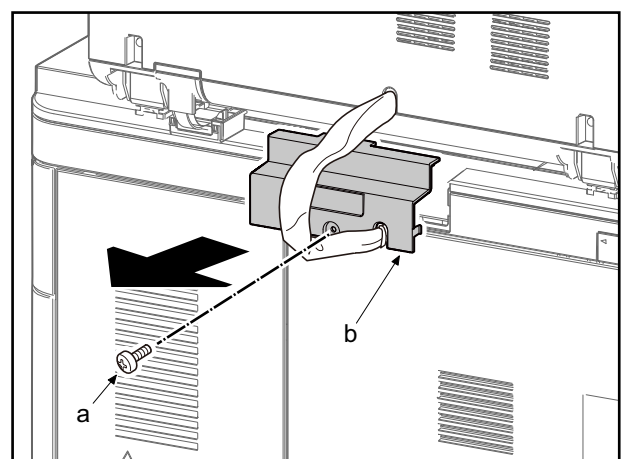
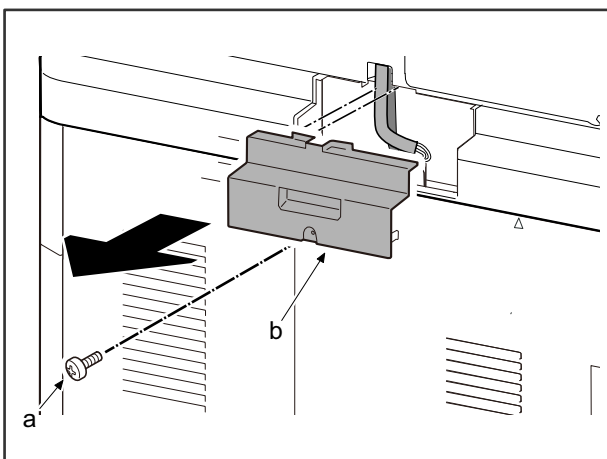


(2-3) Detaching / Attaching the image scanner unit (ISU) upper assy

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

DP-5100/DP-5120

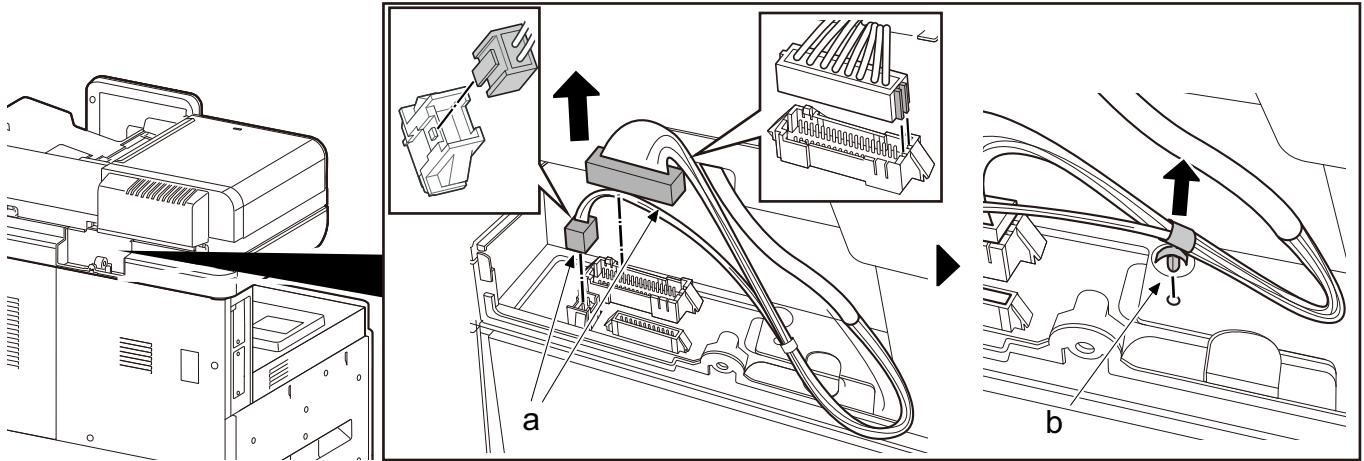
DP-5130



2 Remove the DP interface wire.

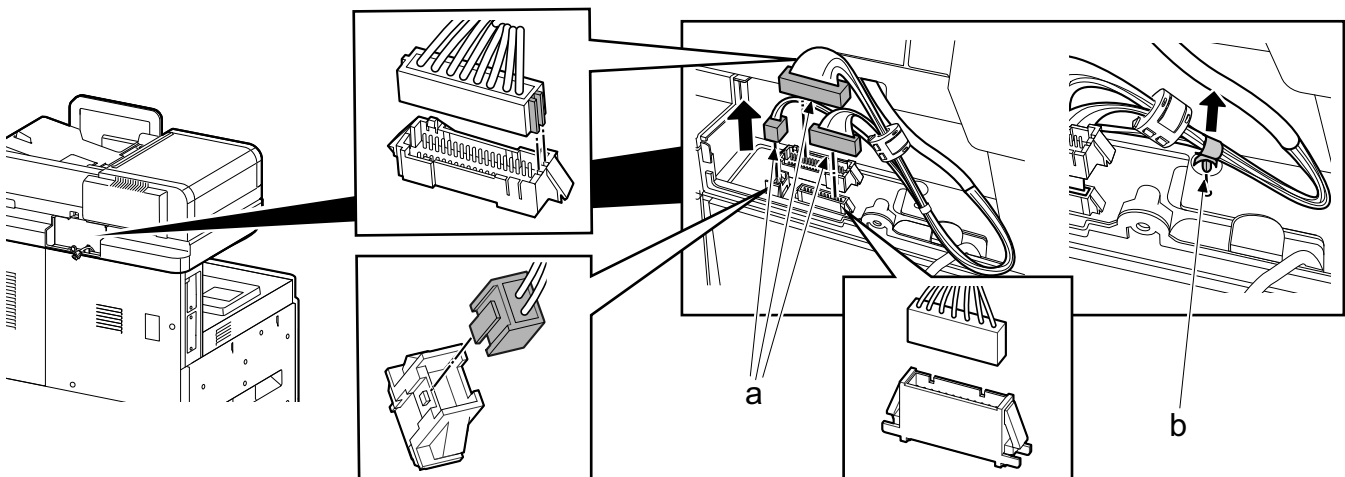
When DP-5100 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 2 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

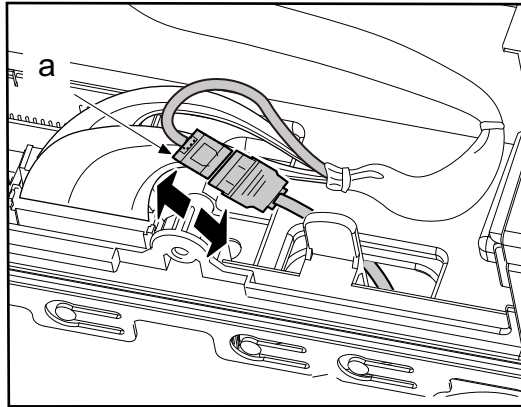


When DP-5120 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 3 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

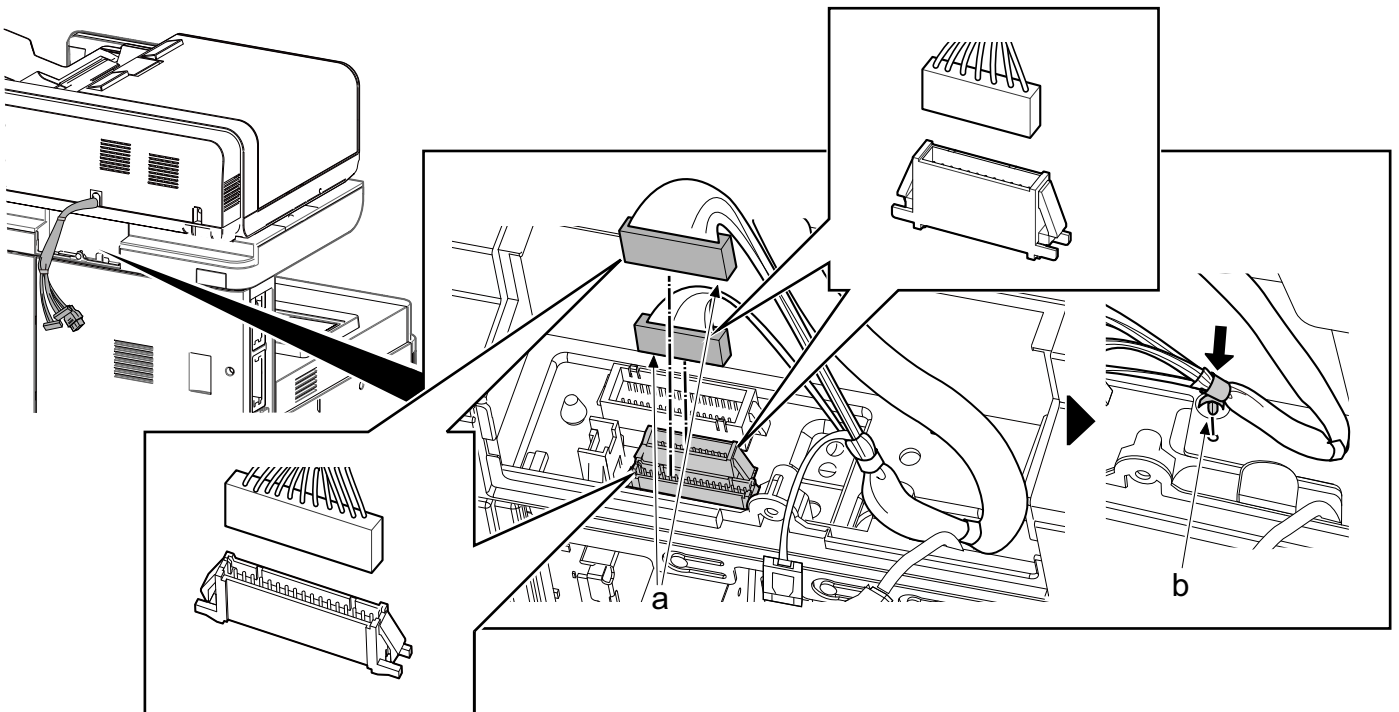


- 3 Pulling the release lever (f) and disconnect CIS connector (g).

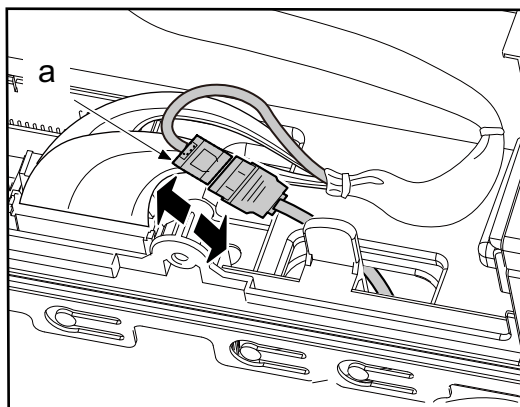


When DP-5130 is installed

- 1 Disconnect 2 connectors (a).
- 2 Remove the wire saddle (b).

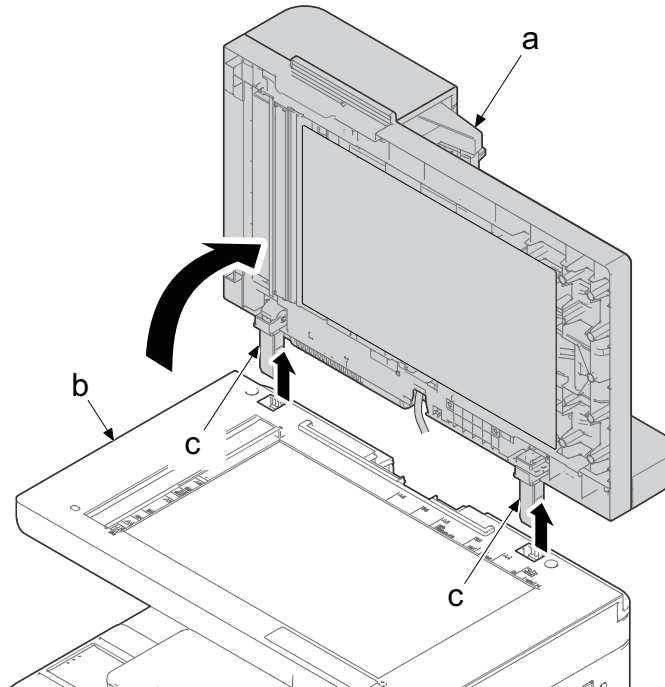


- 3 Pulling the release lever (f) and disconnect CIS connector (g).

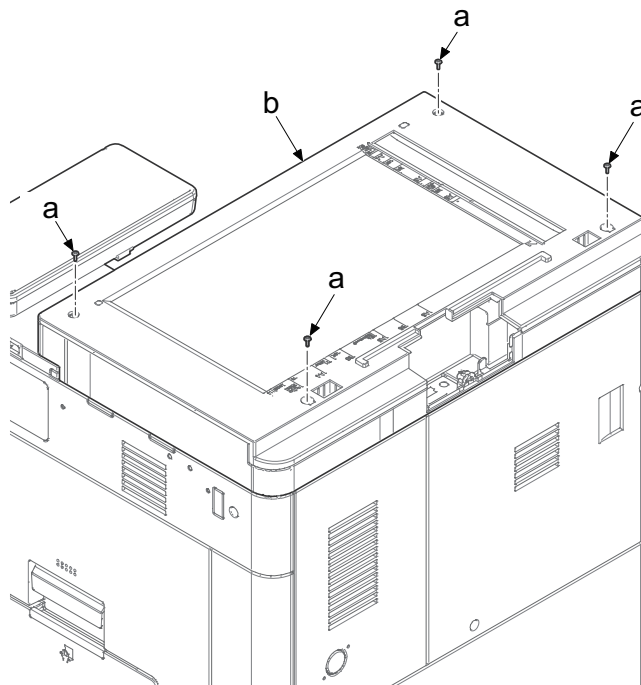


3 Open the document processor (a).

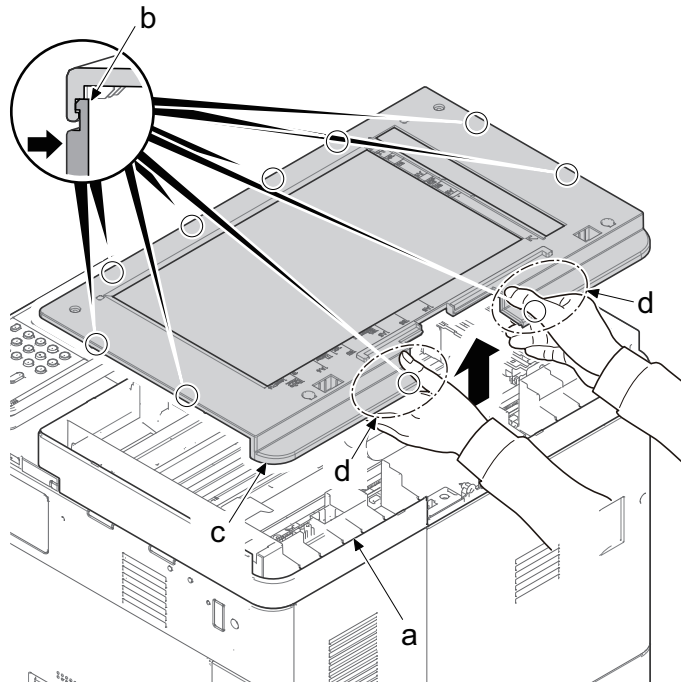
4 Lift up the document processor (a) in the direction of the arrow and remove two hinge (c) from the main unit (b).



5 Remove four screws (a) (M3x8) from the ISU upper assembly (b).



- 6** Push the ISU bottom frame (a) to release the hook (b) and then detach the ISU upper assembly (c).

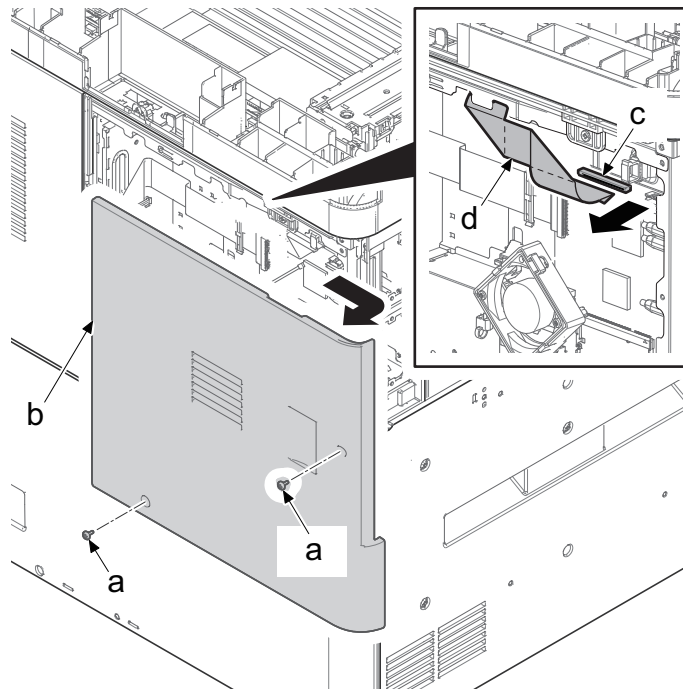


✔ IMPORTANT

Lift up the ISU upper assembly (c) from the rear side (d) so that the glass does not peel.

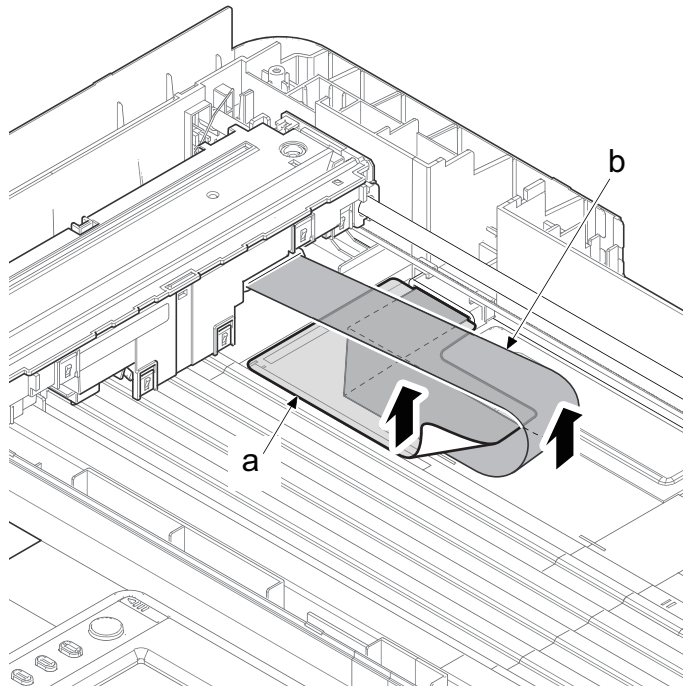
(2-4) Detaching and reattaching the scanner carriage assembly

- 1** Detach the document processor.
- 2** Detach the ISU upper assembly.
- 3** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 4** Slide the rear left cover (b) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.
- 5** Disconnect the FFC (d) from the main PWB connector (c).



6 Peel off the sheet (a).

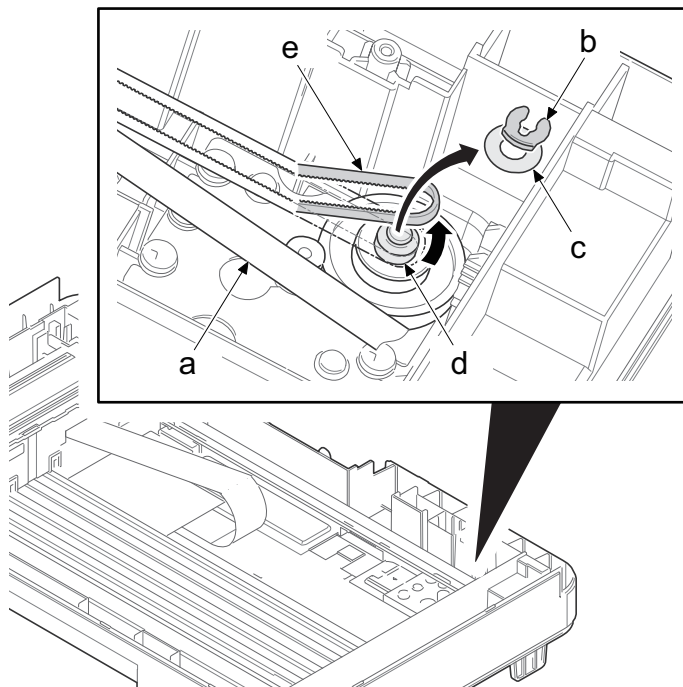
7 Peel off the FFC (b).



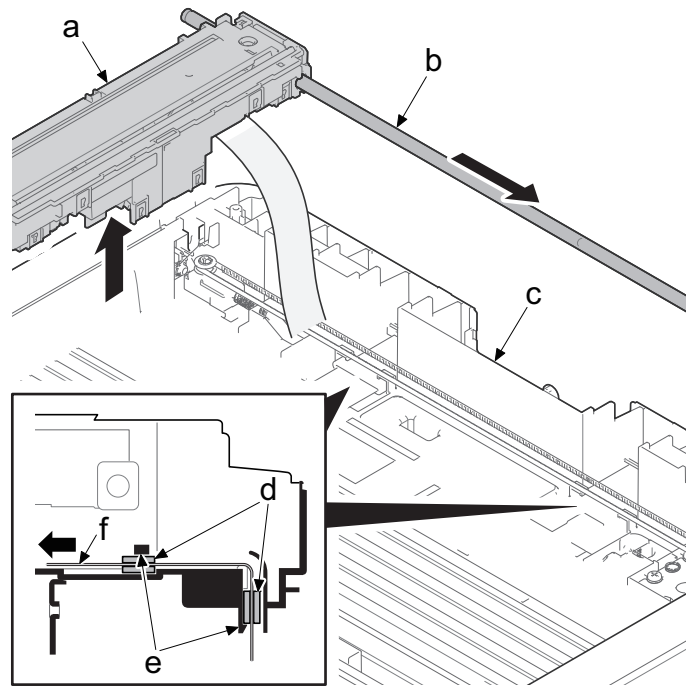
8 Shift the ISU shaft (a).

9 Remove the stop ring (b) and shim (c).

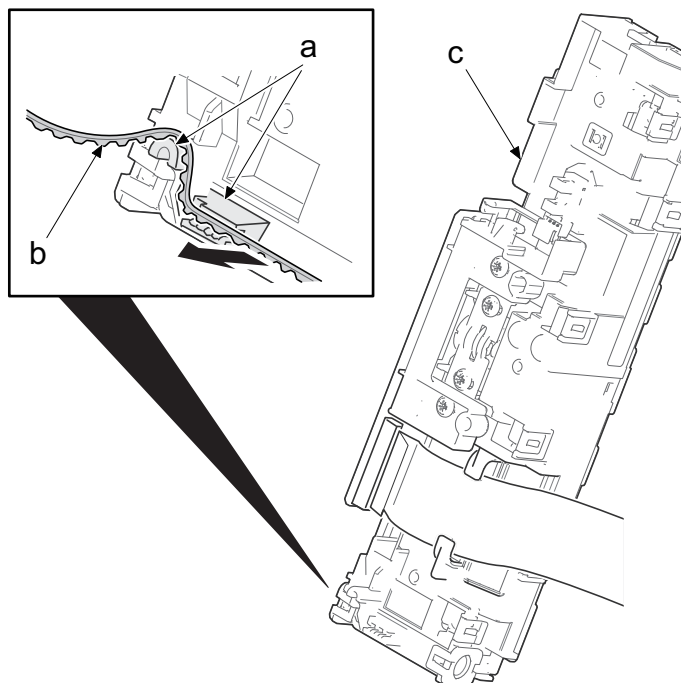
10 Remove the drive belt (e) from the two pulleys (d).



- 11** Remove the ferrite cores from the two holders (e) and remove the FFC (f).
- 12** Remove the scanner carriage (a) and ISU shaft (b) from the ISU lower assembly (c).
- 13** Pull out the ISU shaft (b) from the scanner carriage assembly (a).



- 14** Remove the drive belt (b) from the belt holder (a).
- 15** Check the scanner carriage (c) and clean or replace it.
- 16** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Notes when attaching

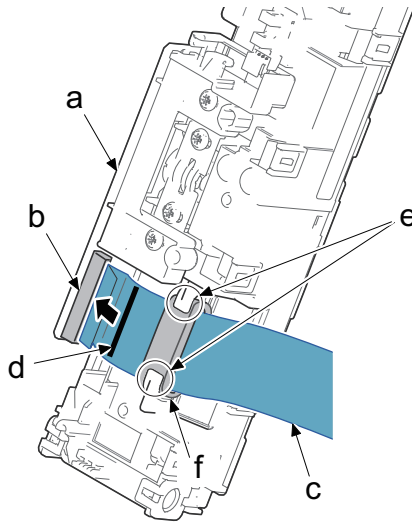
When attaching the scanner carriage, attach FFC in the following procedures.

- During the work, take care not to touch the CCD PWB or to give a shock.
- Take care not to touch the grease applied on the scanner carriage rail or to adhere dust and foreign objects.

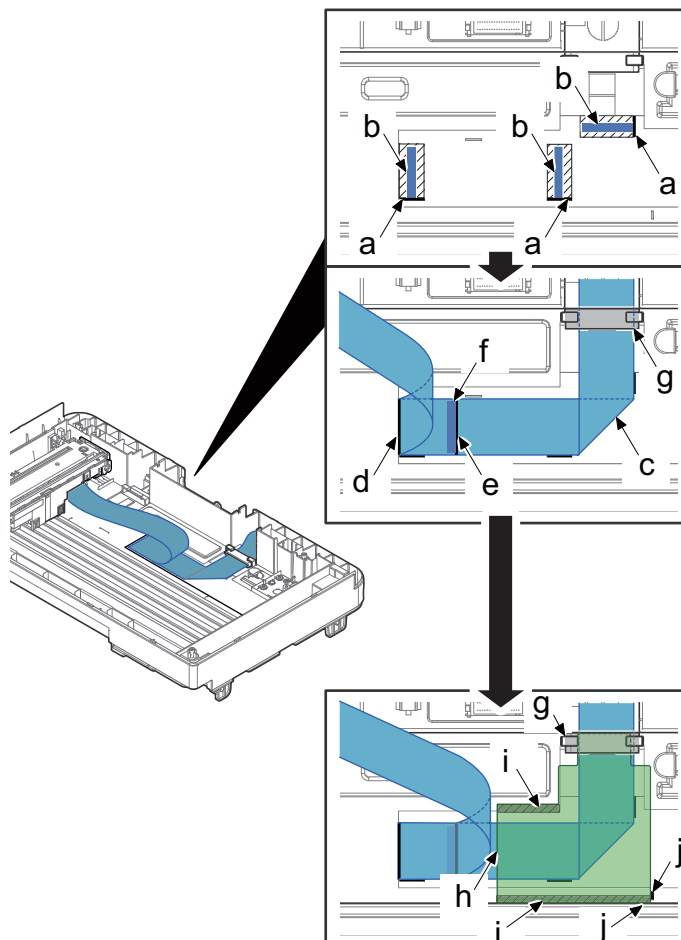
1 Pass FFC (c) through two hooks (e) on the bottom of the scanner carriage (a) and insert it into the ferrite core (f).

Pass FFC so that the marking (d) is on the surface.

2 Connect FFC (c) to the connector (b) of the CCD PWB.



- 3** Affix the double sided tape to 3 positions (b) within the width of the marking of 3 positions (a) on the base.
- 4** Peel off the release paper of the double sided tape and affix FFC (c) matching to the marking.
- 5** Affix the double sided tape (f) matching to the marking (e) of the FFC surface.
- 6** Bend and affix the FFC (c) in a mountain fold at the marking (d) position on the back side.
- 7** Bend FFC (c) at a right angle to the marking and connect to the engine PWB through the ferrite core (g).
- 8** Peel off the release sheet of the double-sided tape 2 positions (i) of the FFC protection sheet.
- 9** Insert the FFC protection sheet (h) into the ferrite core (g), and align the end with the two protrusion steps (j) on the base.
- 10** Insert the ISU shaft in the scanner carriage and reattach all the parts to the original position.



(3) PWBs



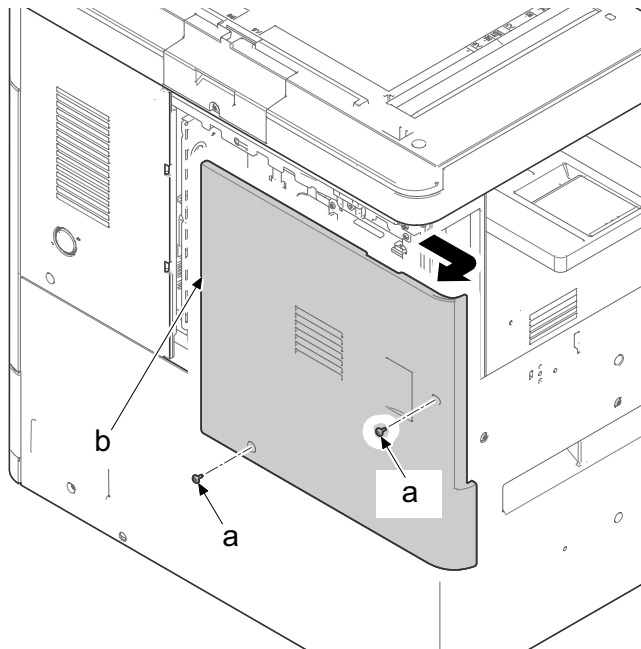
CAUTION

Before replacing the PWB, be sure to take the following procedures. Otherwise, The PWB may be damaged.

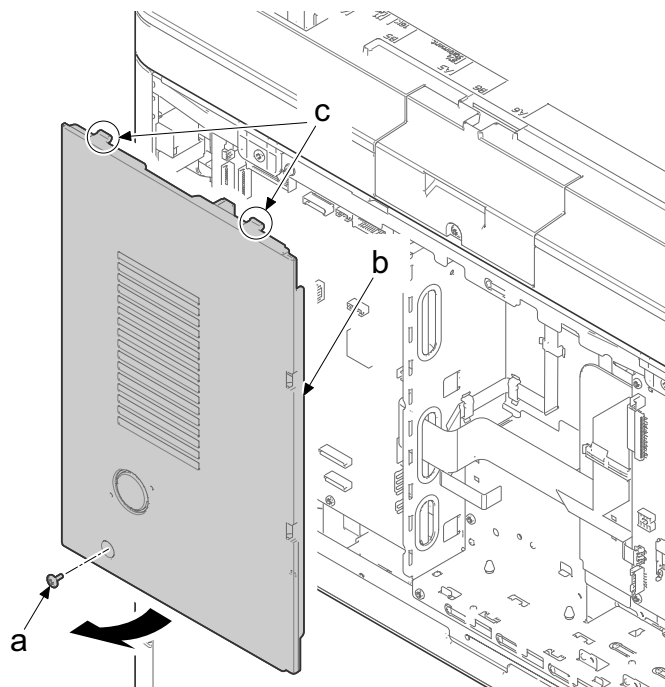
- Disconnect the power cord.
- Press the power switch one second or more to discharge the electric charge inside the main unit.

(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the engine PWB

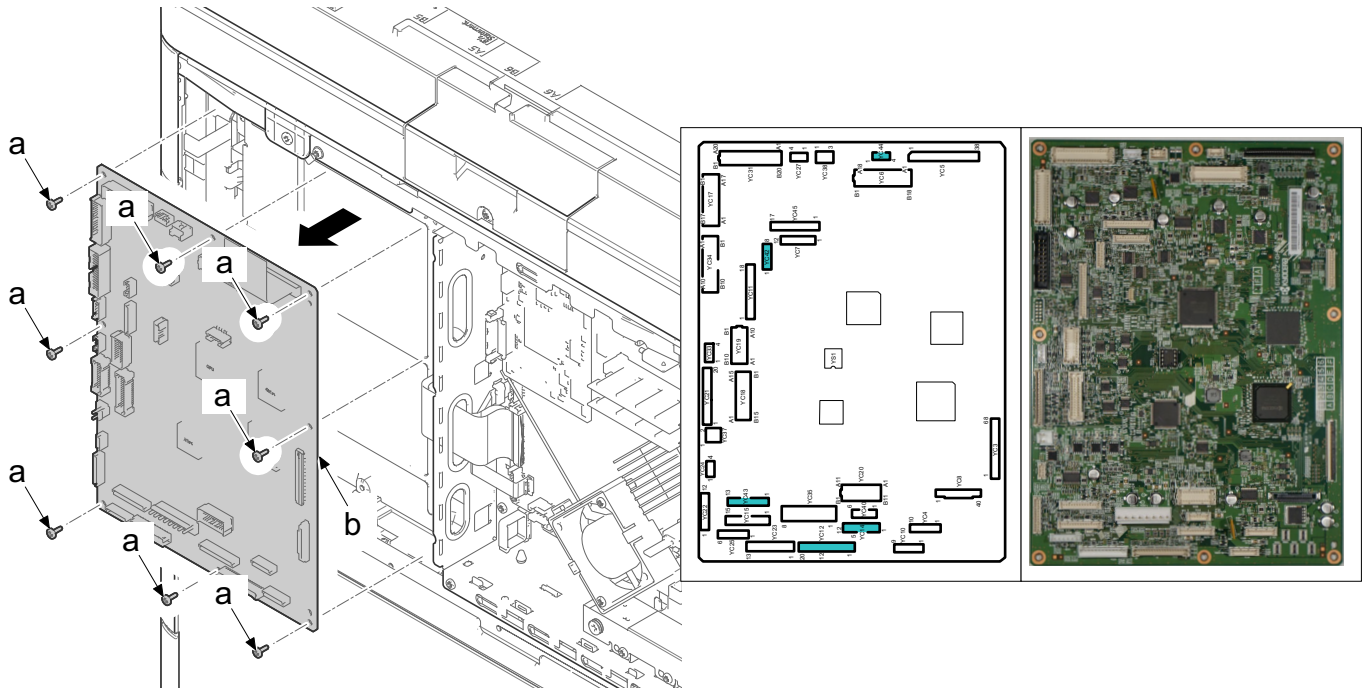
- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8). Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.

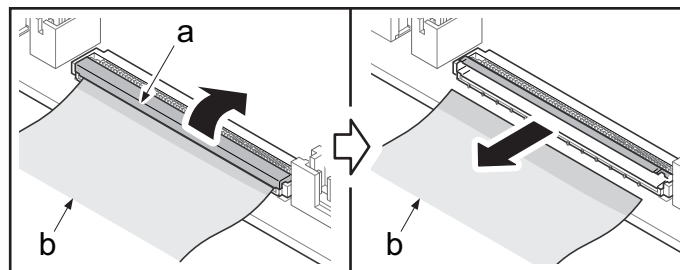


- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the engine PWB (b).
- 4** Remove eight screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the engine PWB (b).
- 5** Check or replace the engine PWB (b), and then reattach the parts in the original position.



Notes when detaching

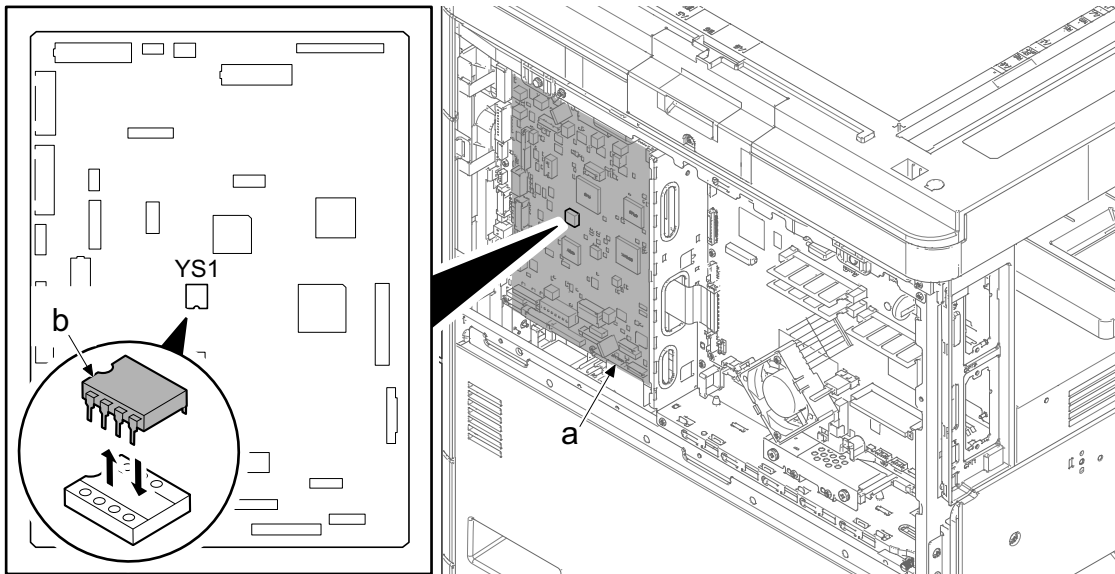
In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).



Notes when replacing the engine PWB

✔ IMPORTANT

When replacing the engine PWB (a), make sure to remove the EEPROM (b) (YS1) from the old board and install it in the new board.



Execute the following setting after replacing the engine PWB.

1 Machine No. (maintenance mode U004)

If the C0180 error occurs, execute U004 to match the serial numbers in the PWBs.

- 1 Input "004" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

2 Firmware update (See page 5-1)

Check the latest firmware and upgrade it.

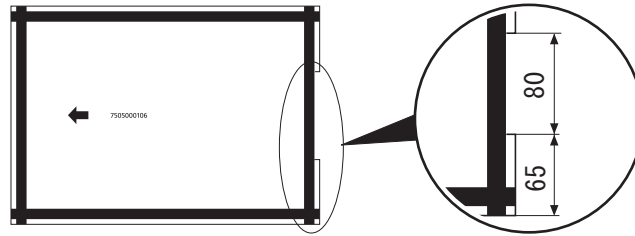
3 Adjusting the scanner automatically (maintenance mode U411)

Adjusting the table scanning automatically

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) on the table.
- 2 Enter maintenance item U411.
- 3 Select [Target].
- 4 Select [Auto].
- 5 Press the [Up/Down] cursor key and select [Table(ChartA)].
- 6 Press the [Start] key to read the barcode of the original chart and to start the automatic adjustment.
- 7 When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed.

DP 1st side scanning auto adjustment

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94330) face-up on the DP.
Cut the trailing edge of the DP adjustment original (ChartB) as shown below.



- 2 Enter maintenance item U411.
- 3 Select [DP FU (ChartB)].
- 4 Press the [Start] key to start Auto adjustment.
- 5 When automatic adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed.
If there is a problem with the 2nd side timing after adjusting the scanner, execute [DP FD (ChartB)].
Also, if there is a problem with the DP 1st side color, execute [DP FU (ChartA)].

4 ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib

- 1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Calib].
- 3 Select [Full] and press the [Start] key.
Calibration starts.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

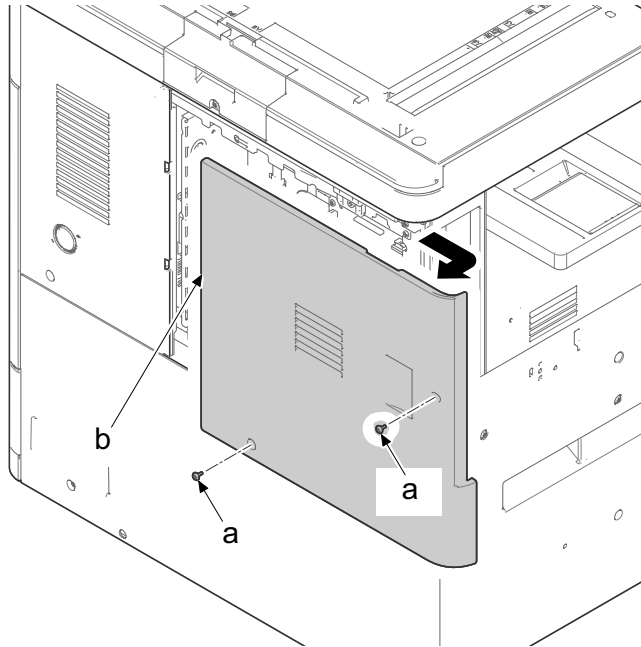
5 Auto halftone adjustment (Maintenance mode U410)

- 1 Input "410" with numeric keys
- 2 Press [Start] key.
Test chart 1, 2 and 3 are output on the A4/Letter paper.
- 3 Set the output test chart as the original.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart 1.
- 4 Press [Start] key.
The 1st auto adjustment is executed.
- 5 Set the output test chart 2 as the original.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart 2.
- 6 Press [Start] key.
The second auto adjustment is executed.
- 7 Set the output test chart 3 as the original.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart 3.
- 8 Press [Start] key.
The third auto adjustment is executed.
Test chart (No.1) is output on the A4/Letter paper.

- 9** Set the output test chart 4 as the original.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart 4.
- 10** Press [Start] key.
The forth auto adjustment is executed.
- 11** [Finish] appears after normal completion.
- 12** Press [Stop] key.

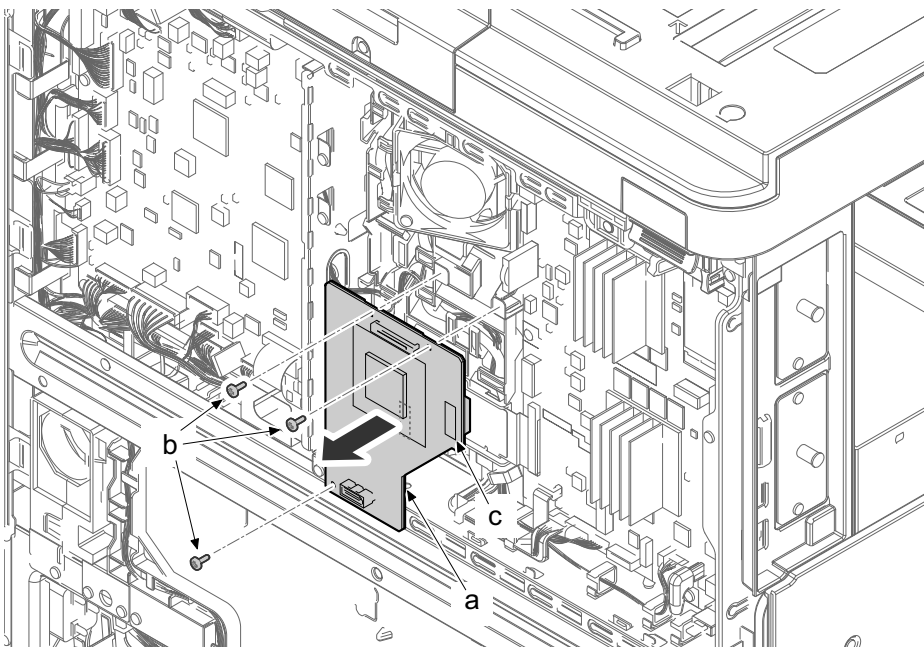
(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF main PWB

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



(The procedure 2 to 3 is for only DP (CIS) is installed)

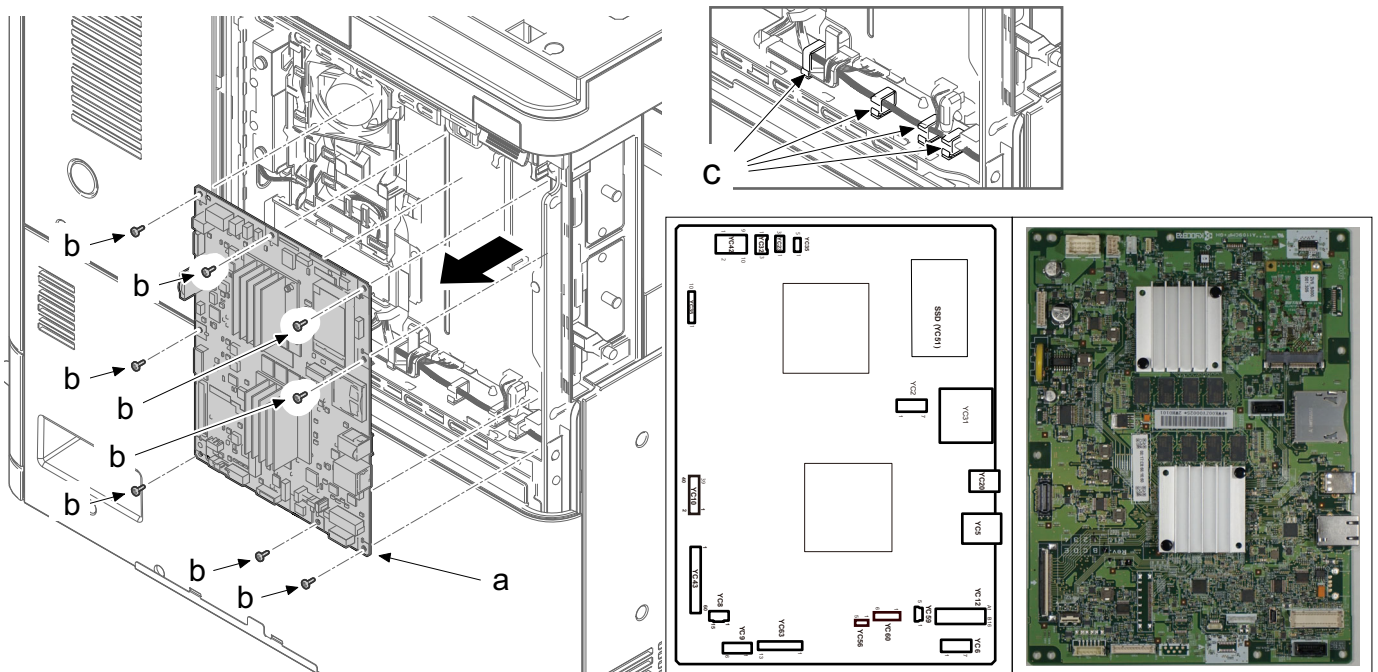
- 2** Remove 3 screws (b) (m3X8).
- 3** Disconnect connector (c) at the back side and remove the DP relay PWB (a).



- 4** Disconnect all the connectors from the main PWB (a).
- 5** Remove 4 wire saddles (c).
- 6** Remove eight screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the main PWB (a).
- 7** Check the main PWB (a) and clean or replace it if necessary.

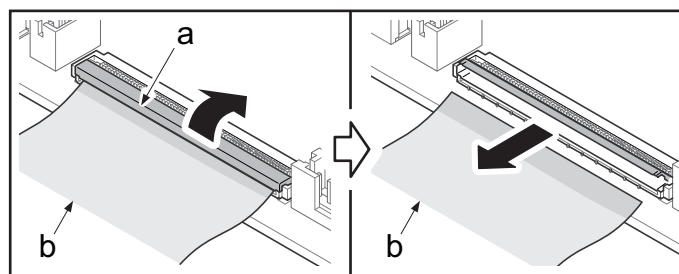
Replace the optional memory from the old PWB to the new one, if installed.

- 8** Reattach the parts in the original position.



Notes when detaching

In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).



Notes when replacing the main PWB

Execute the following setting after replacing the main PWB.

1 Machine No. (maintenance mode U004)

If the C0180 error occurs, execute U004 to match the serial numbers in the PWBs.

- 1 Input "004" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute] and press the [Start] key.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

2 Firmware update (See page 5-1)

Check the latest firmware and upgrade it.

3 ID correction operation setting (maintenance mode U464): Calib

- 1 Input "464" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Calib].
- 3 Select [Full] and press the [Start] key.
Calibration starts.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key.

4 Auto halftone adjustment (Maintenance mode U410)

- 1 Input "410" using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.
Display the execution information screen.
Test chart 1, 2 and 3 are output on the A4/Letter paper.
- 2 Set the output test chart 1 as the original.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart.
- 3 Press [Start] key.
The 1st auto adjustment is executed.
- 4 Set the output test chart 2 as the original.
- 5 Press [Start] key.
The second auto adjustment is executed.
- 6 Set the output test chart 3 as the original.
- 7 Press [Start] key.
The third auto adjustment is executed.
Test chart (No.1) is output on the A4/Letter paper.
- 8 Set the output test chart 4 as the original.
- 9 Press [Start] key.
The forth auto adjustment is executed.
- 10 [Finish] appears after normal completion.

5 Reactivating the license

Reactivate the license when equipping the license of the optional product.

- Card Authentication Kit (B)

When using the SSFC card, execute maintenance mode U222 and set [SSFC].
(See [6-111Page](#))

- UG-33 (Thin Print)
- Data Security Kit (E)
- Re-entering 4-digit encryption codes entered at setup is necessary.

6 Resetting the initial settings

Reset the user default setting and FAX default setting (e.g. the local FAX information) from the System Menu or Command Center.

7 Resetting the maintenance mode

Reset the following maintenance mode if necessary.

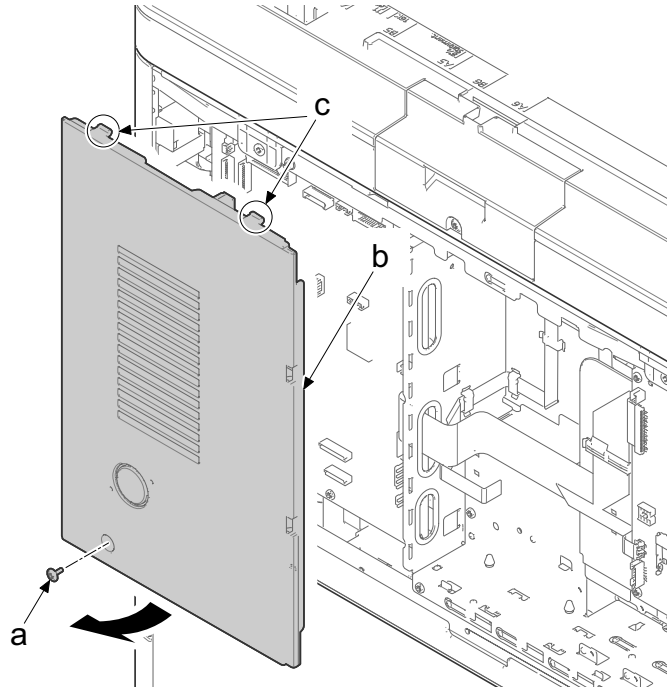
No.	Maintenance mode relating to the main unit	No.	Maintenance mode relating to the main unit
U250	Maintenance counter preset	U603	User data 1
U251	Checking/clearing the maintenance counts	U604	User data 2
U253	Switching the double/single counts	U610	System 1
U260	Feed/eject counter switch	U611	System 2
U345	Setting the value for maintenance due indication	U612	System 3
U402	Adjusting the printing margins	U625	Communication settings
U403		U695	
U404	Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the document processor		
U425	Set Target		

8 Exiting from the maintenance mode

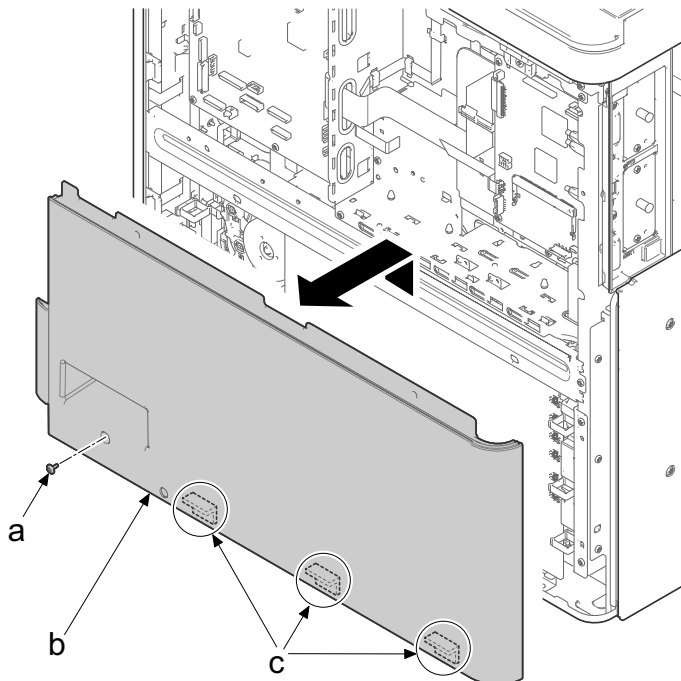
Input "001" using the numeric keys and press the [Start] key.

(3-3) Detaching / Attaching High voltage PWB

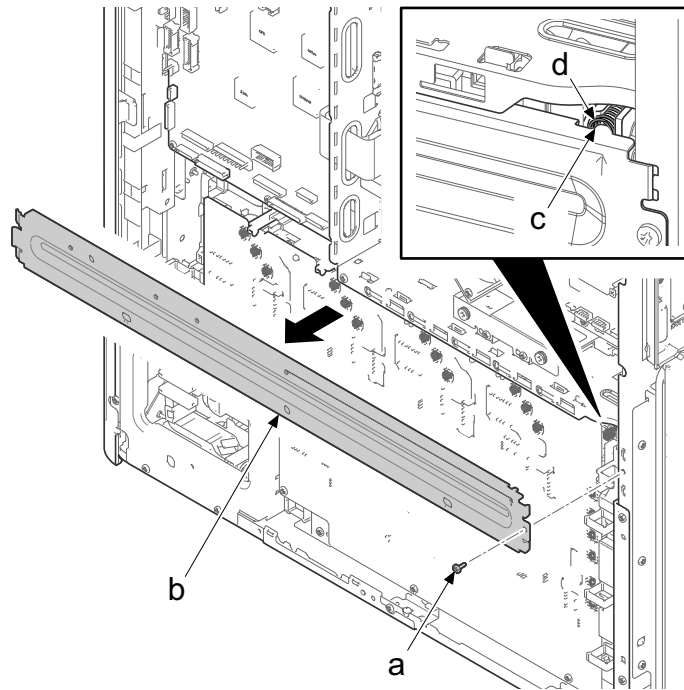
- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.
- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8). Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 3** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear lower cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



4 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



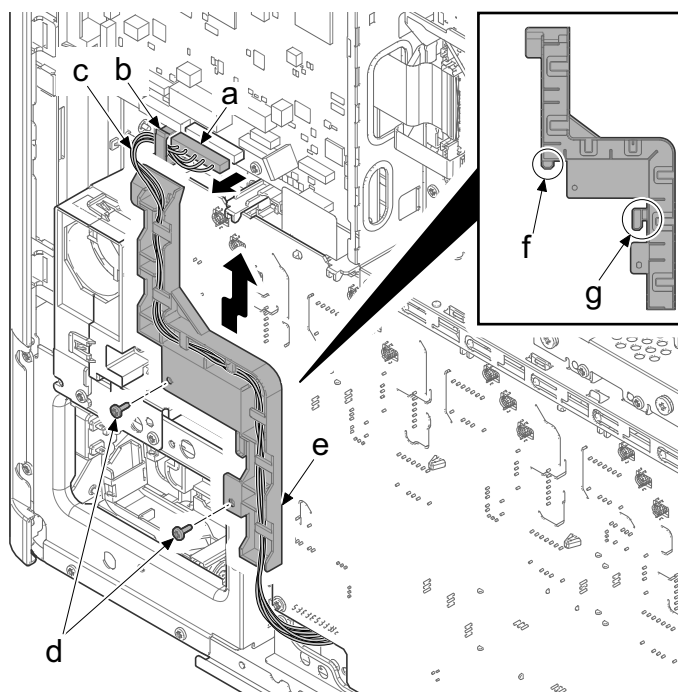
✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

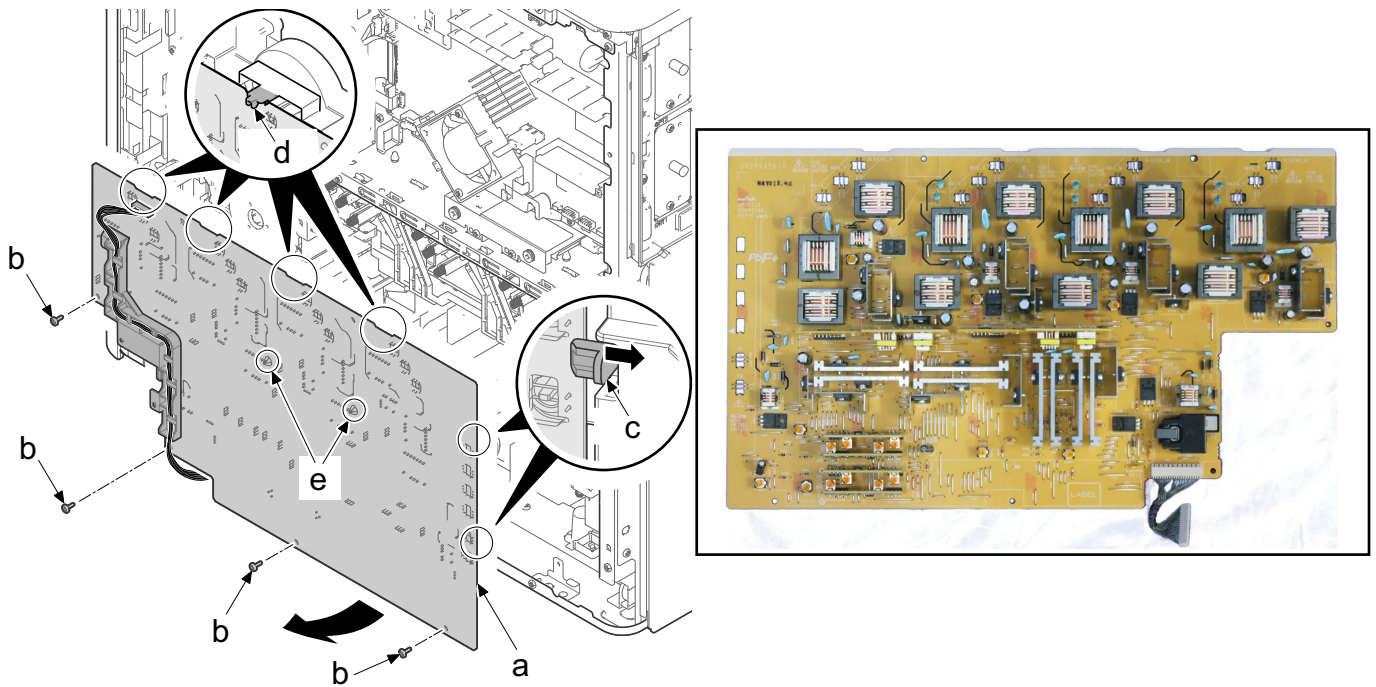
5 Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).

6 Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).

7 Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



- 8** Remove three screws (b) (M3x8).
- 9** Release two board supports (e).
- 10** Release two hooks (c).
- 11** Rotate the high voltage PWB (a) making the three hooks (d) into a fulcrum and detach it.
- 12** Check or replace the high voltage PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.



(3-4) Detaching and reattaching the power source PWB

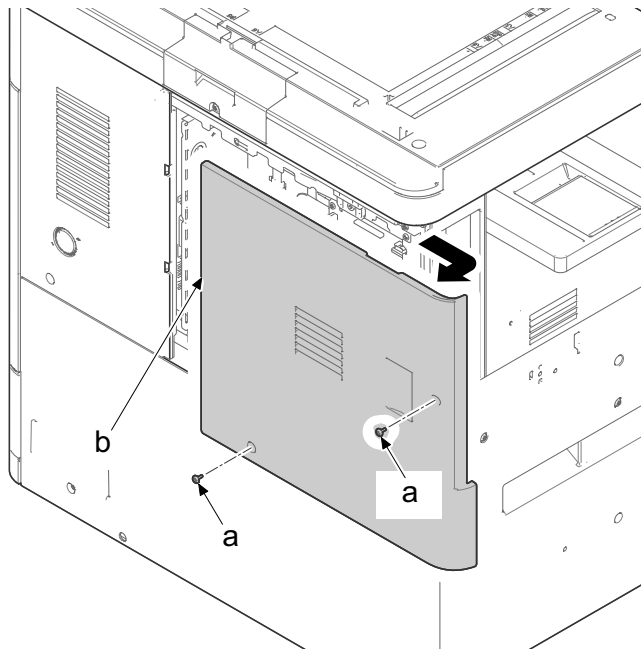


CAUTION

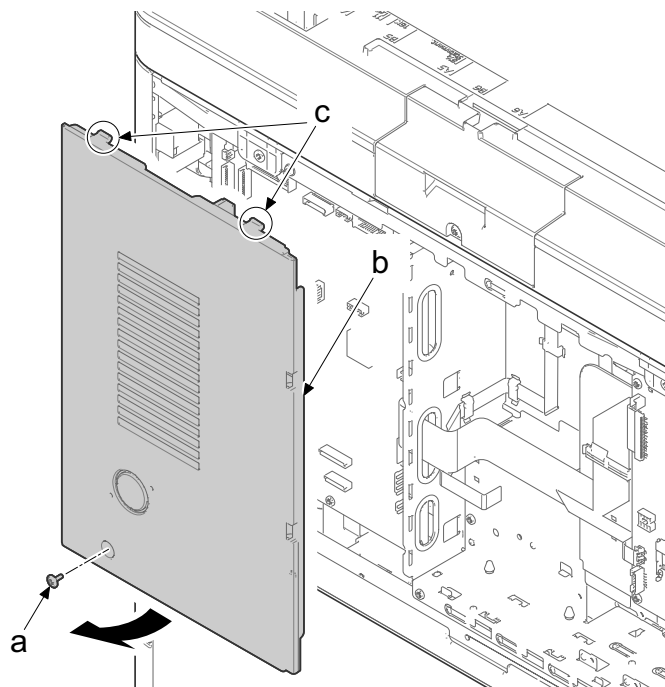
Before replacing the PWB, be sure to take the following procedures. Otherwise, The PWB may be damaged.

- Disconnect the power cord.
- Press the power switch one second or more to discharge the electric charge inside the main unit.

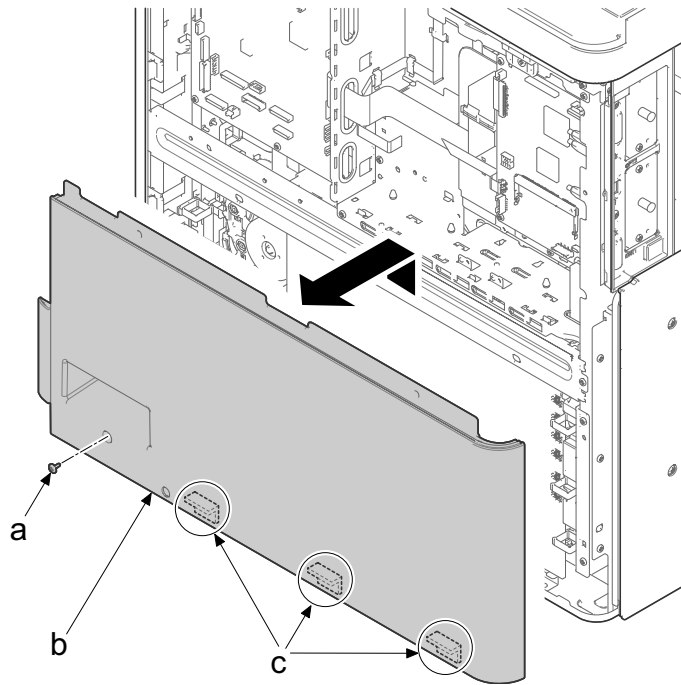
- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



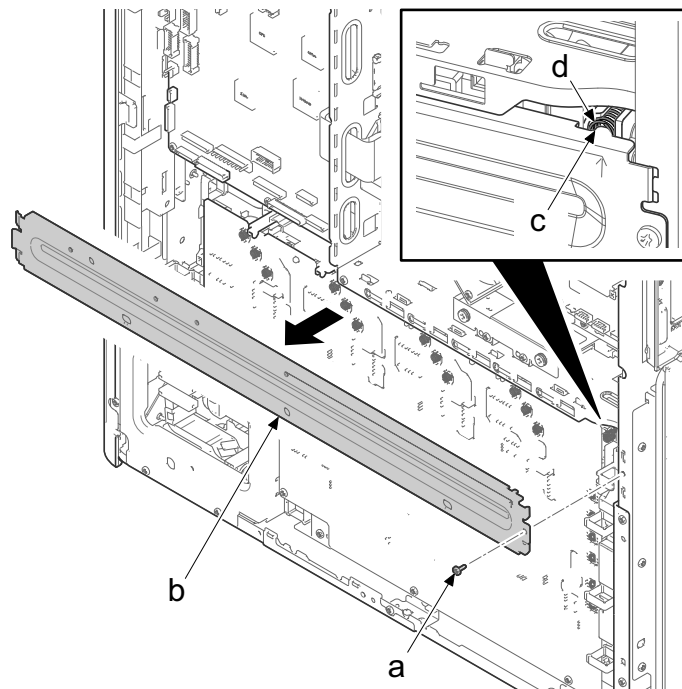
- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8). Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 3** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear lower cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.



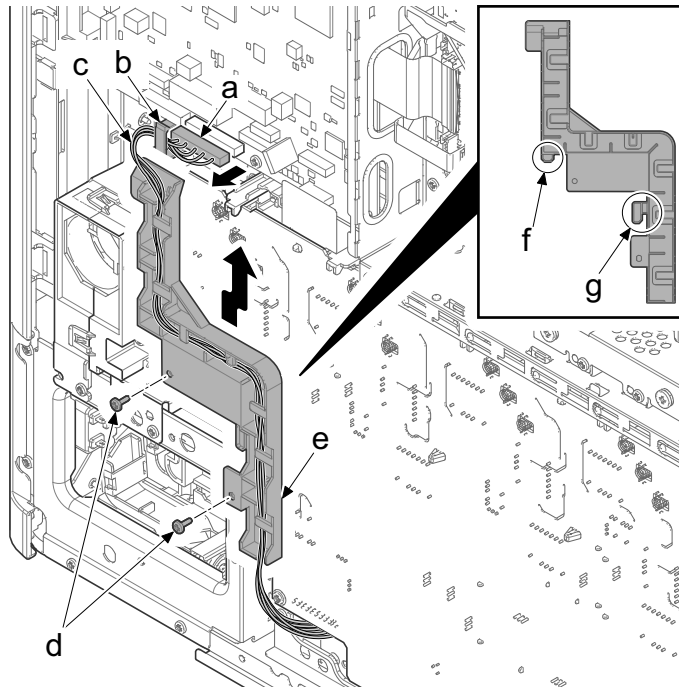
- 4** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



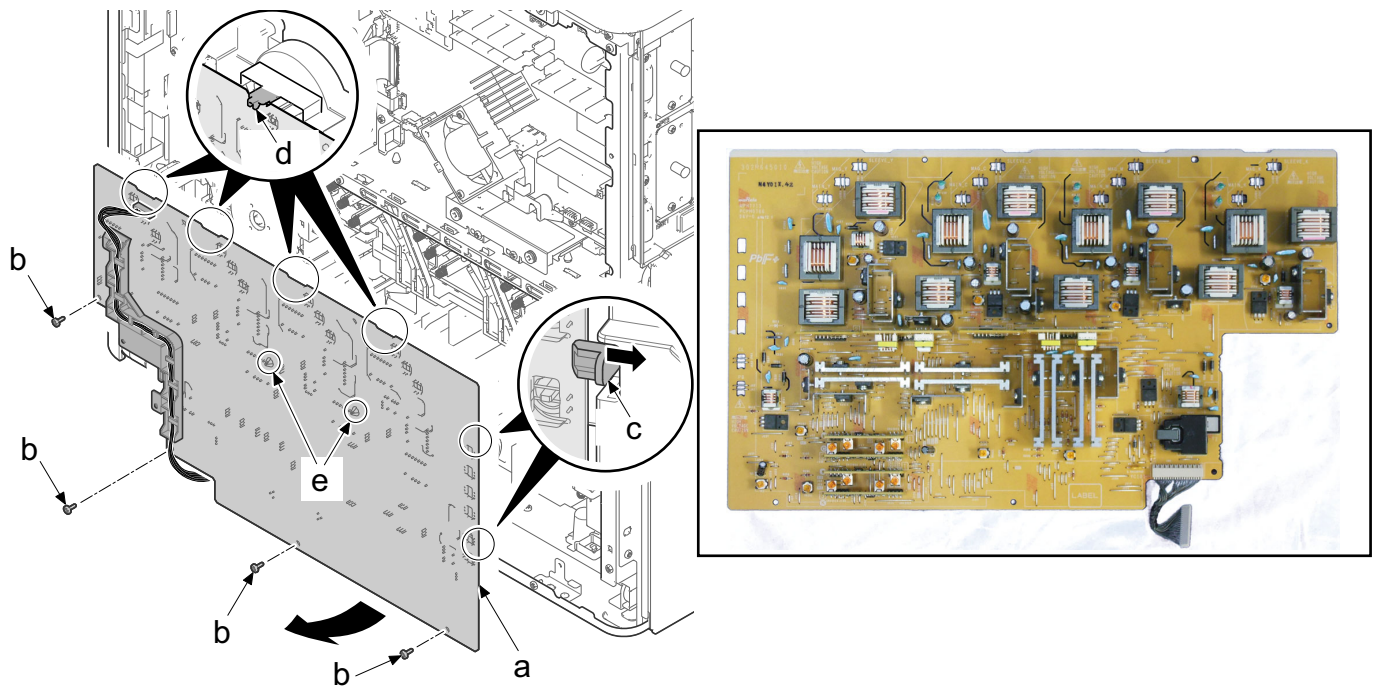
✓ IMPORTANT

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

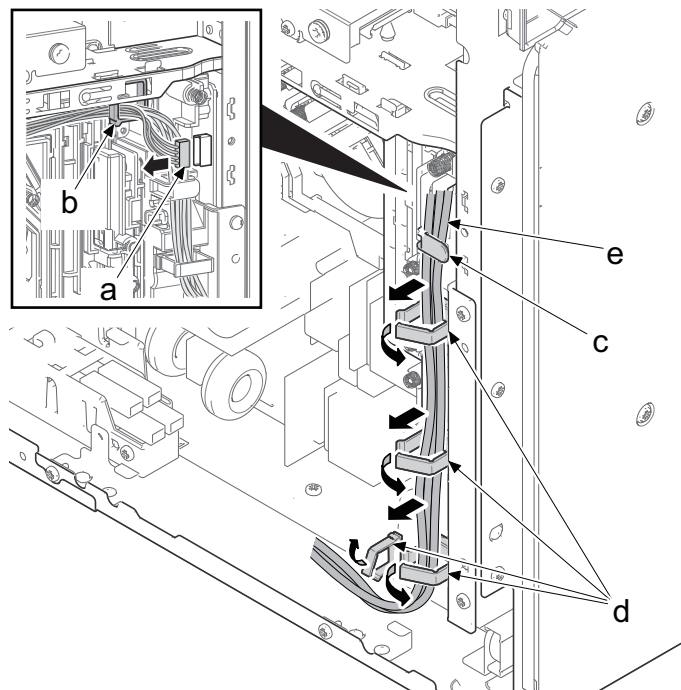
- 5** Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).
- 6** Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).
- 7** Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



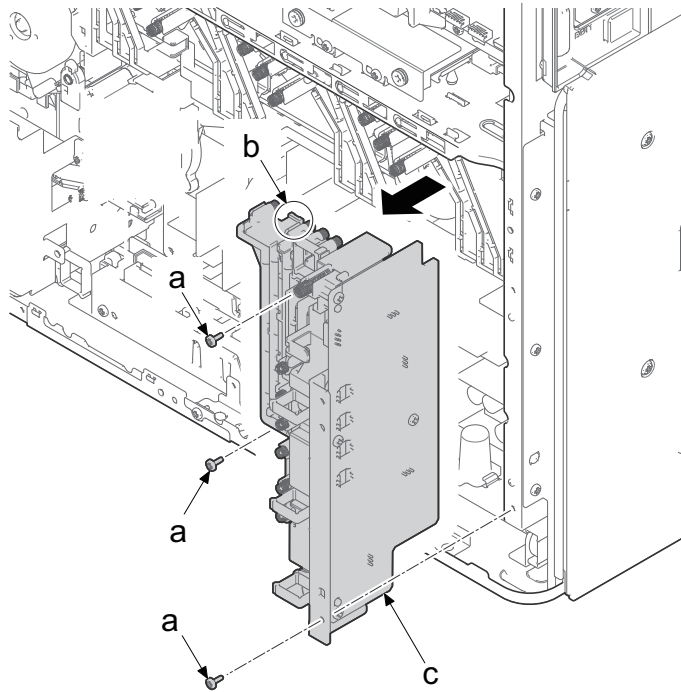
- 8** Remove three screws (b) (M3x8).
- 9** Release two board supports (e).
- 10** Release two hooks (c).
- 11** Rotate the high voltage PWB (a) making the three hooks (d) into a fulcrum and detach it.



- 12** Disconnect the connector (a) and release the wire saddle A (b).
- 13** Release the hook (c) and release the wire (e) from the wire saddle B (d) 4 positions.

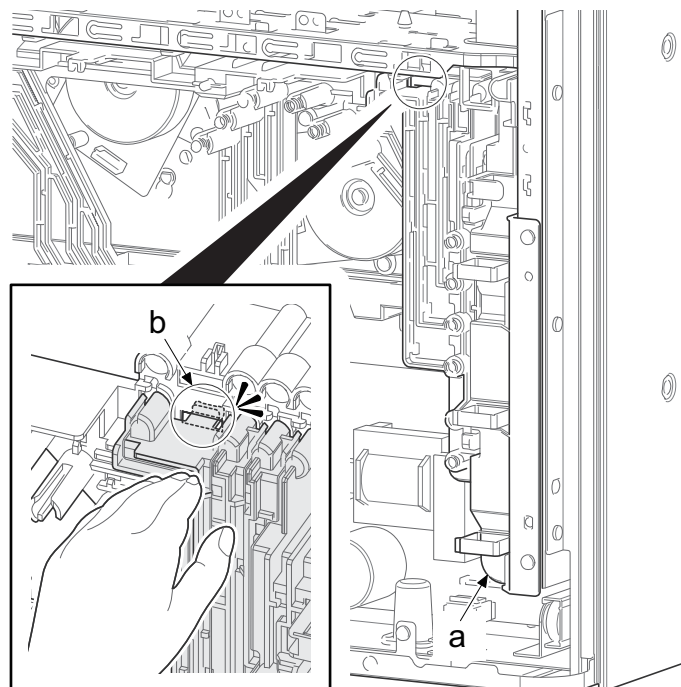


- 14** Remove three screws (a) (M3x8).
- 15** Release the hook (b) and remove the transfer high voltage assembly (c).

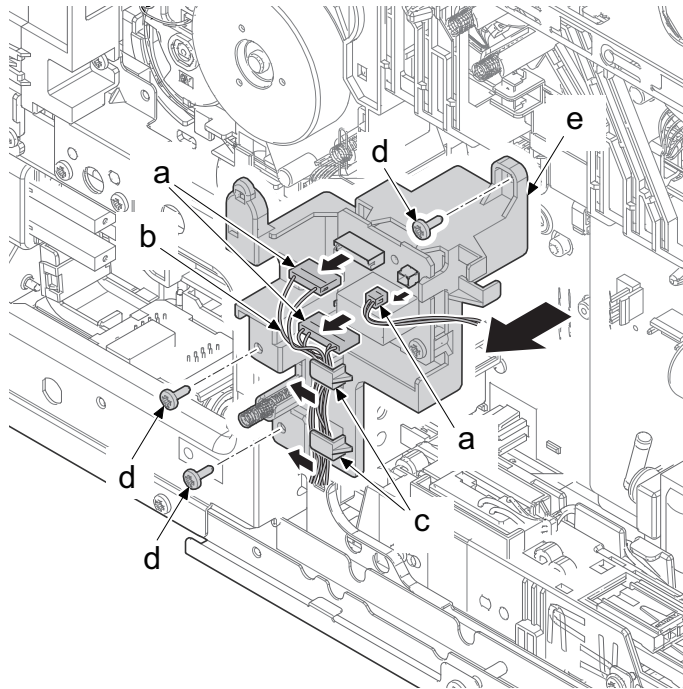


 **IMPORTANT**

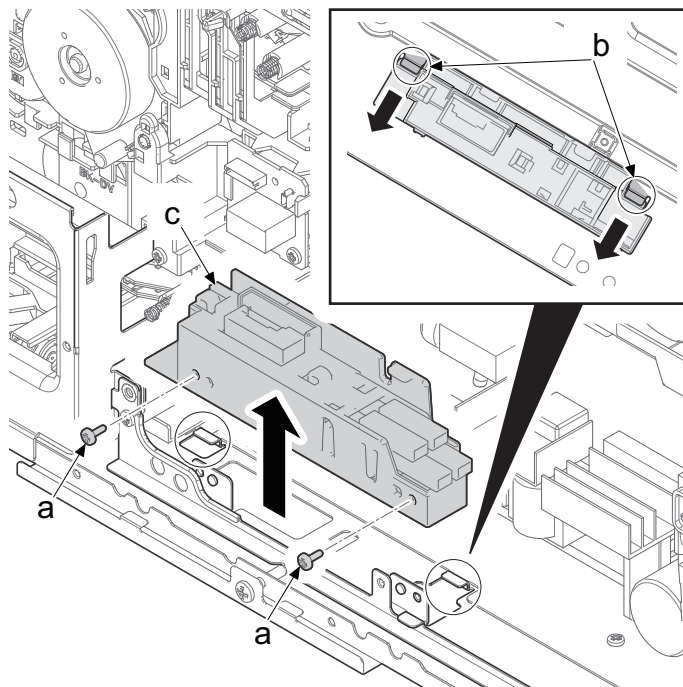
When attaching the transfer high voltage assembly (a), check the hook (b) clicks.



- 16** Disconnect three connectors (a).
- 17** Remove the wire (b) from the two hooks (c).
- 18** Remove three screws (d) (M3x8) and remove the heater PWB holder plate (e).



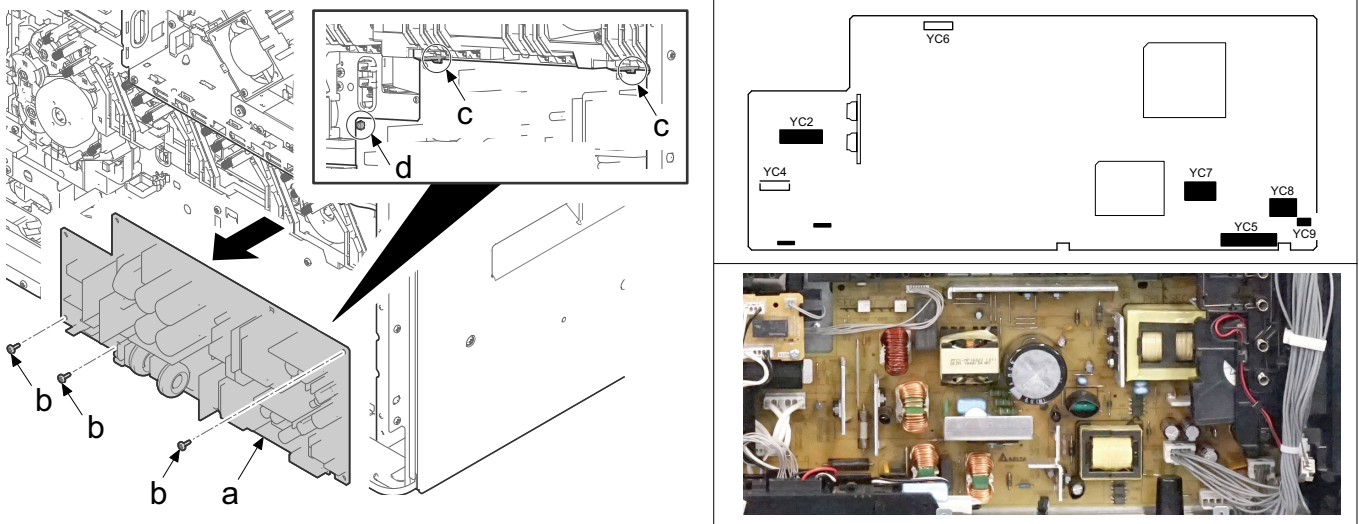
- 19** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 20** Remove the PF drawer holder (c) by sliding it to the front and removing it from the lancing (b).



✔ IMPORTANT

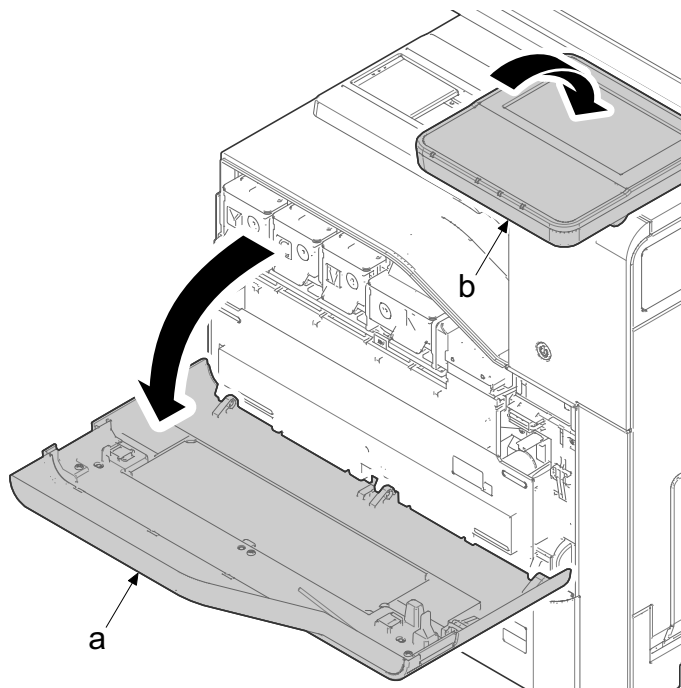
When attaching the PF drawer holder (c), make sure to hang it to the two lancing (b).

- 21** Disconnect all the connectors from the power source PWB (a).
- 22** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 23** Release the board support (c) and remove the power source PWB (a).
- 24** Check or replace the power source PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

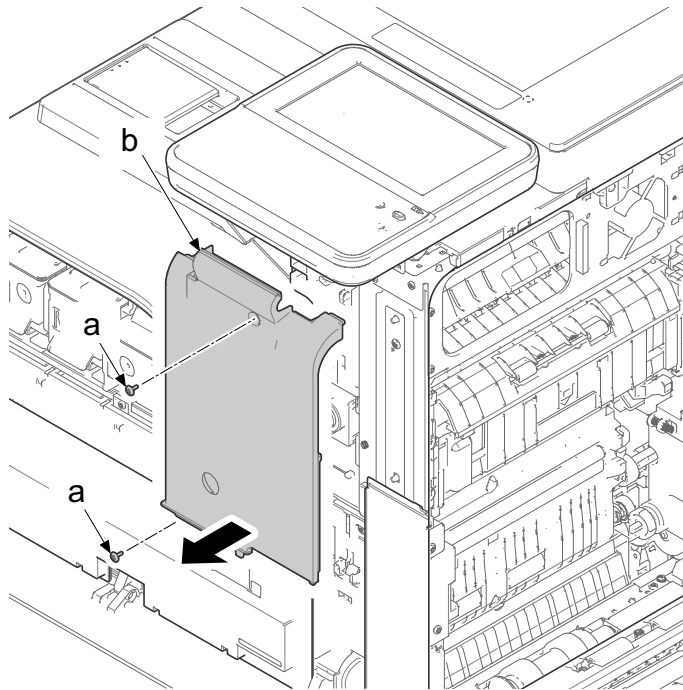


(3-5) Detaching and reattaching the operation panel PWB

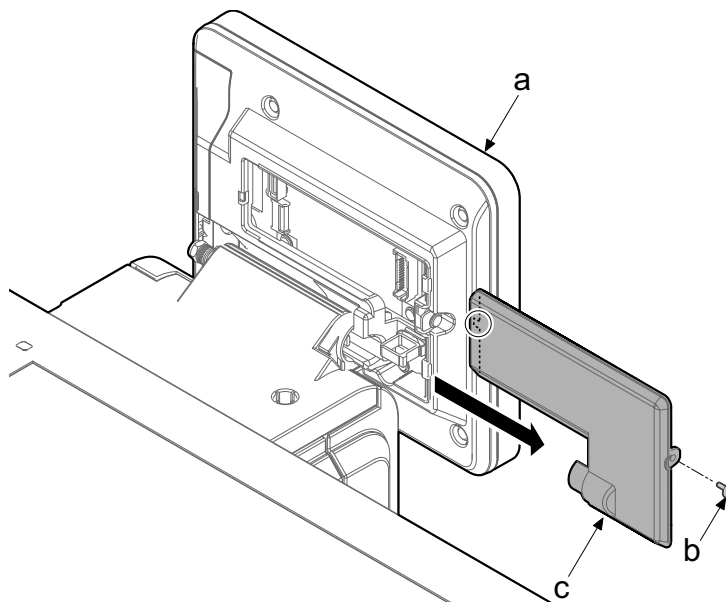
- 1** Open the front cover (a).
- 2** Turn down the operation section (b).



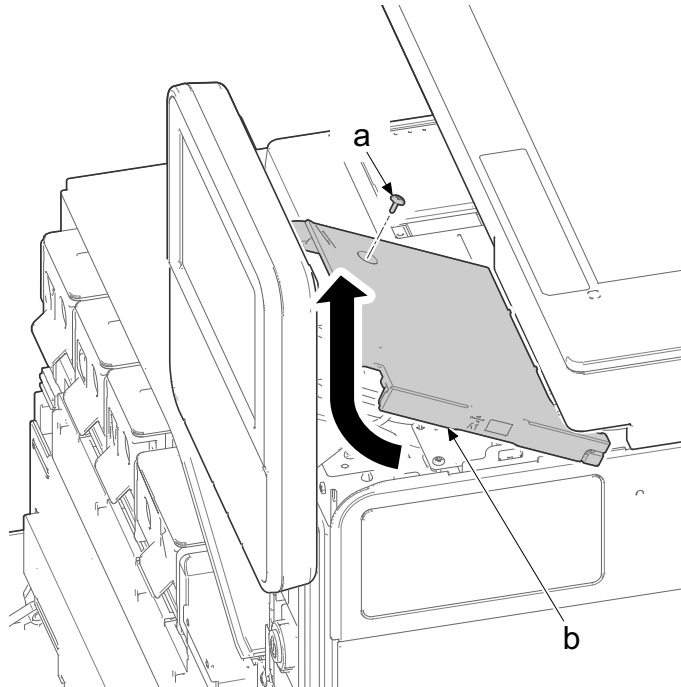
- 3** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 4** Remove the eject front cover (b).



- 5** Pull up the operation unit (a).
- 6** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8).
- 7** Remove the operation lid (c) from the operation unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.

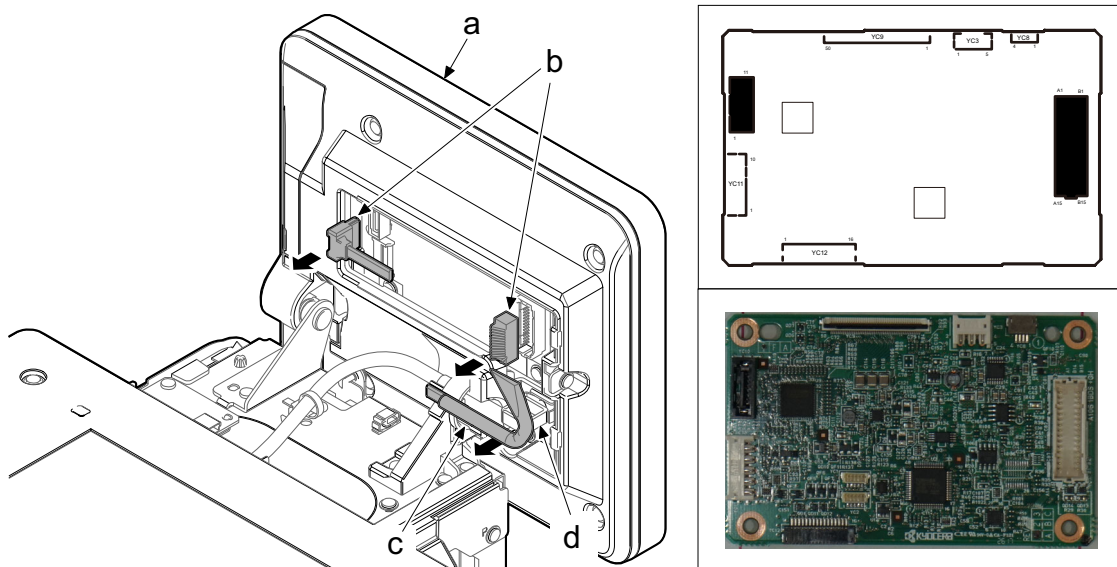


- 8** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the upper exit cover (b).

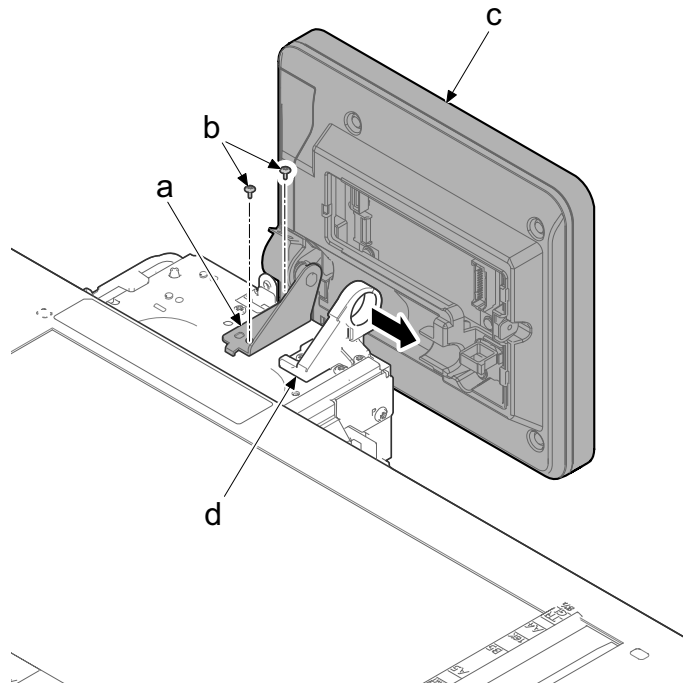


- 9** Disconnect 2 connectors (b) from the operation section (a).

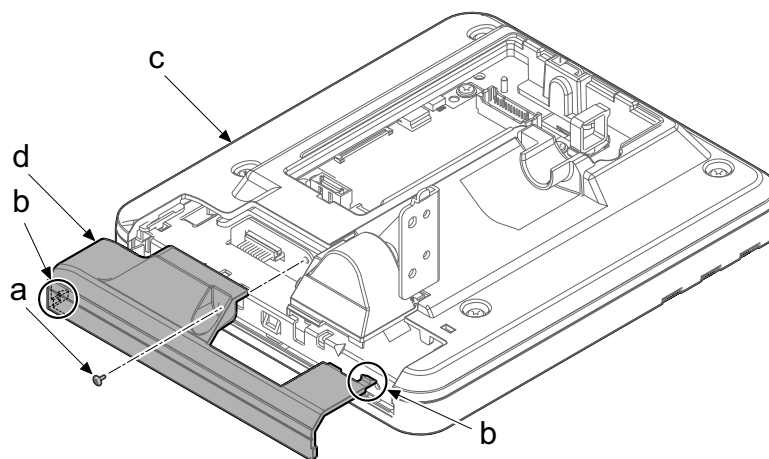
- 10** Remove the wire (c) from the wire saddle (d).



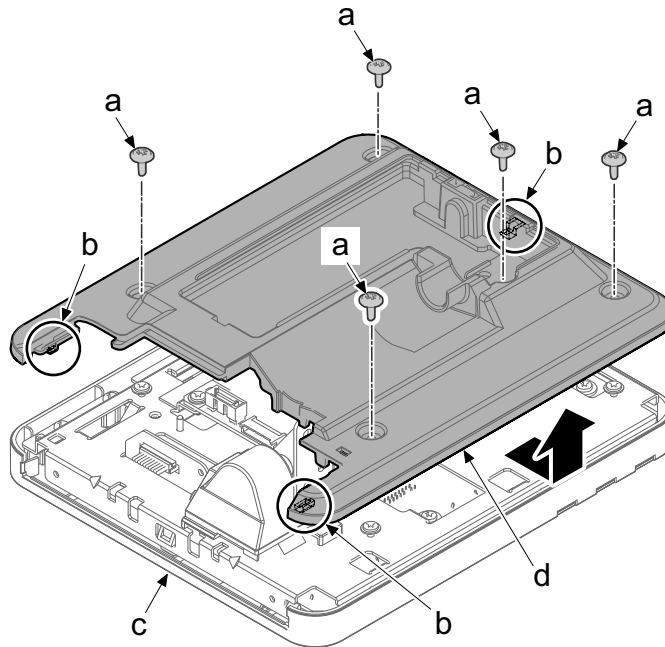
- 11** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8) from the right hinge (a).
- 12** Remove the operation unit (c) from the left hinge (d) in the direction of the arrow.



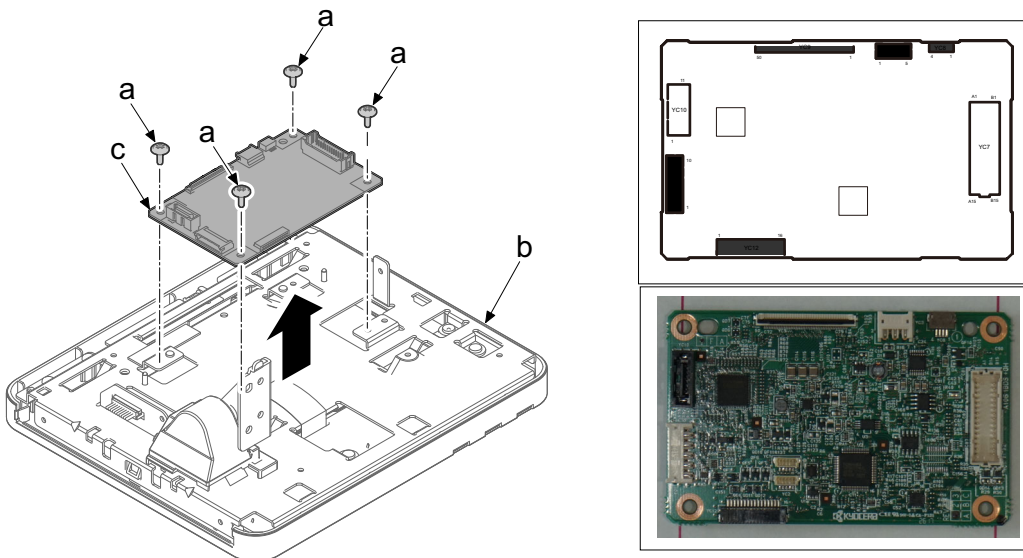
- 13** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 14** Release two hooks (b), and then remove the operation unit sub cover from the operation section (c).



- 15** Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).
- 16** Release three hooks (b) from the operation section, and then remove the operation unit rear cover (d).

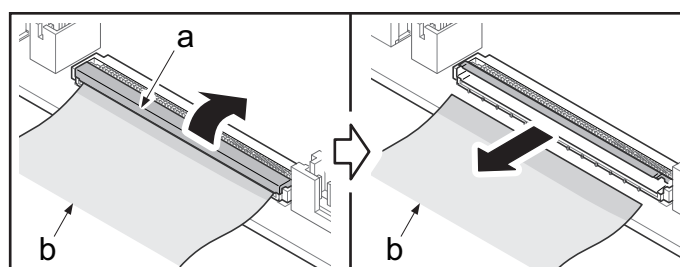


- 17** Disconnect all FFCs and the connectors from the operation PWB (c).
- 18** Remove four screws (a) (M3x8) and ground wire (d).
- 19** Remove the operation PWB (c) from the operation cover (b).



Notes when detaching

In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).



(4) Drive section



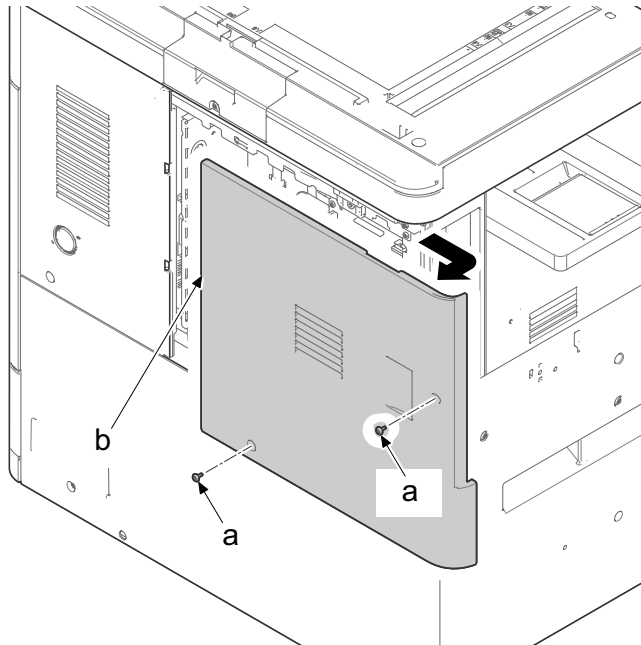
CAUTION

Before replacing the PWB, be sure to take the following procedures. Otherwise, The PWB may be damaged.

- Disconnect the power cord.
- Press the power switch one second or more to discharge the electric charge inside the main unit.

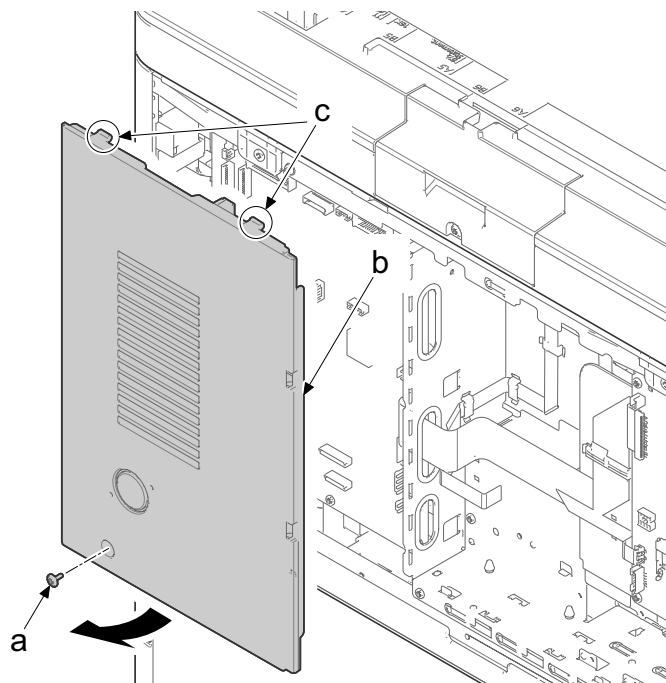
(4-1) Detaching and reattaching the feed drive unit

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

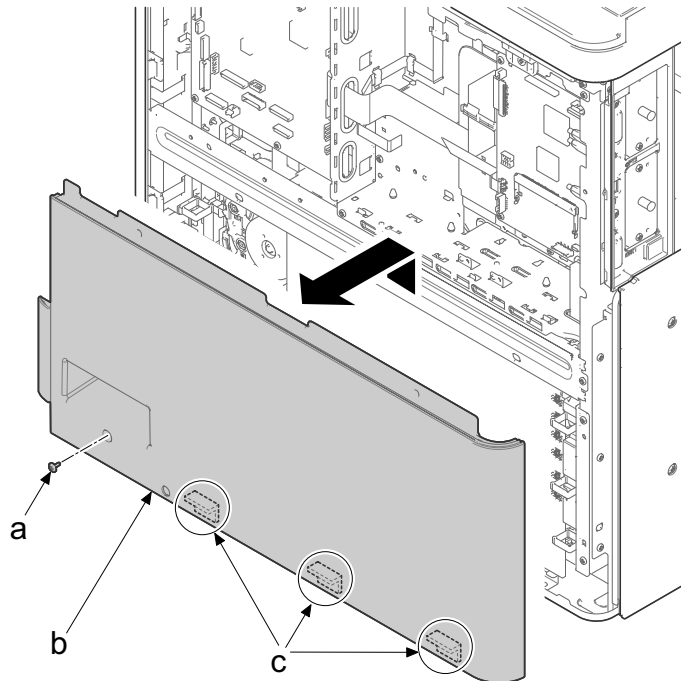


- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

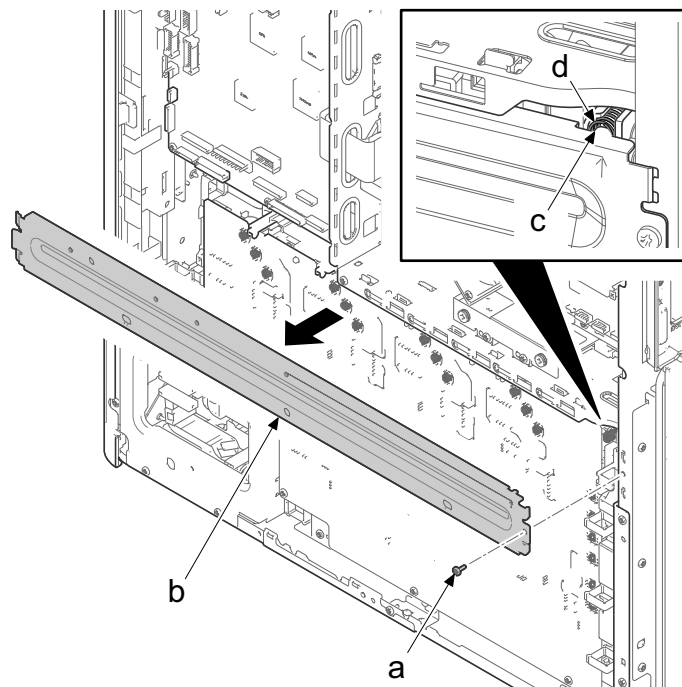
- 3** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 4 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 5 Release three hooks (c) of the rear lower cover (b) and detach it in the direction of the arrow.



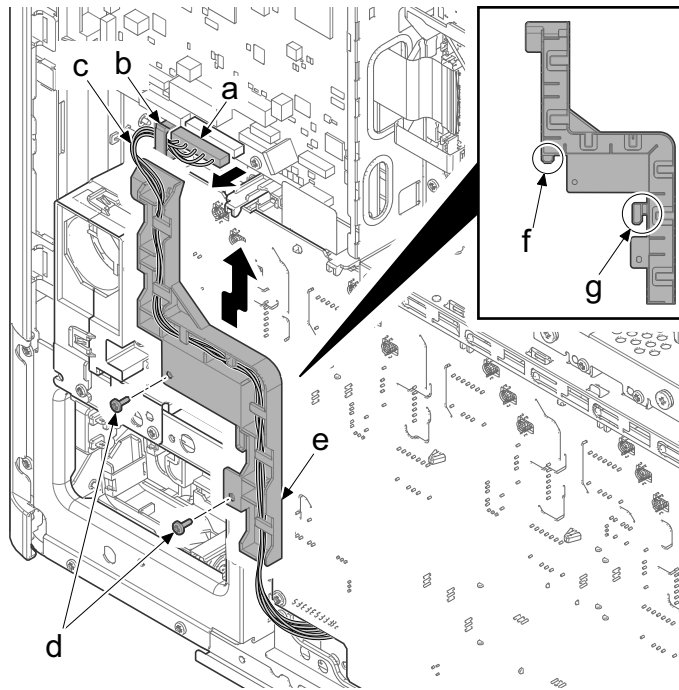
- 6 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



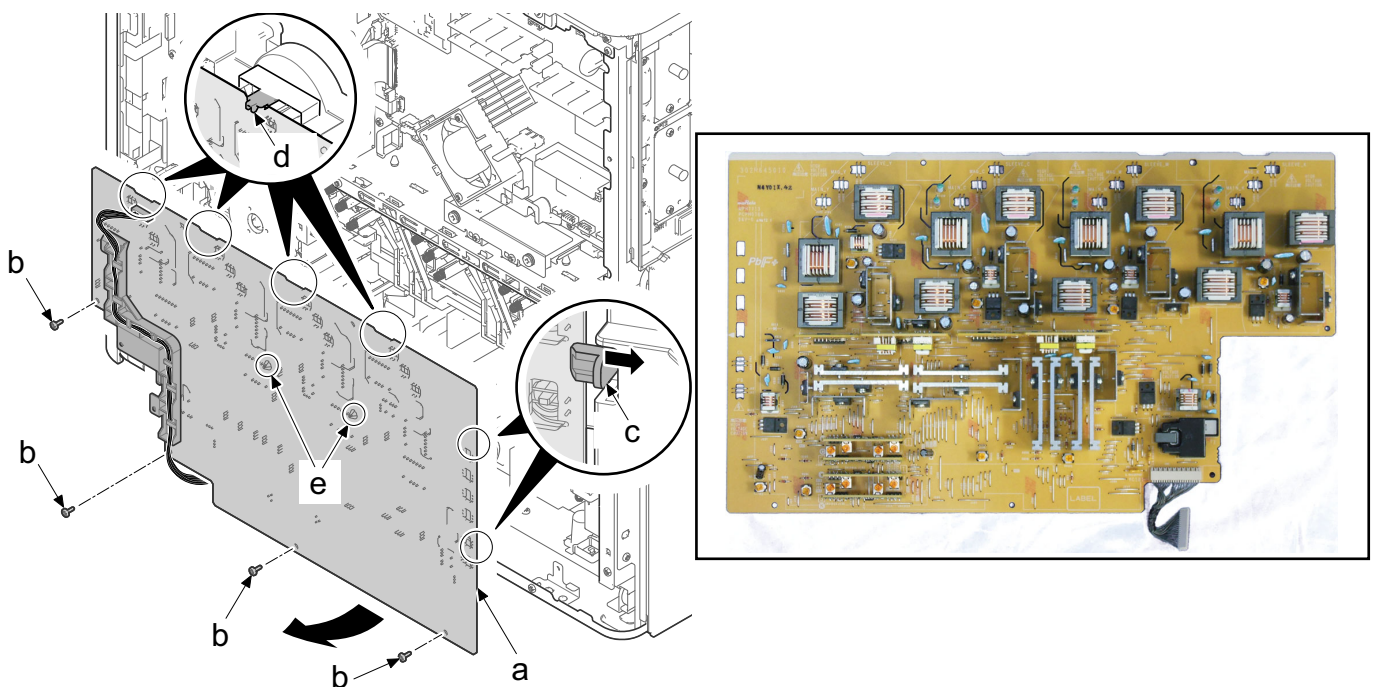
✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

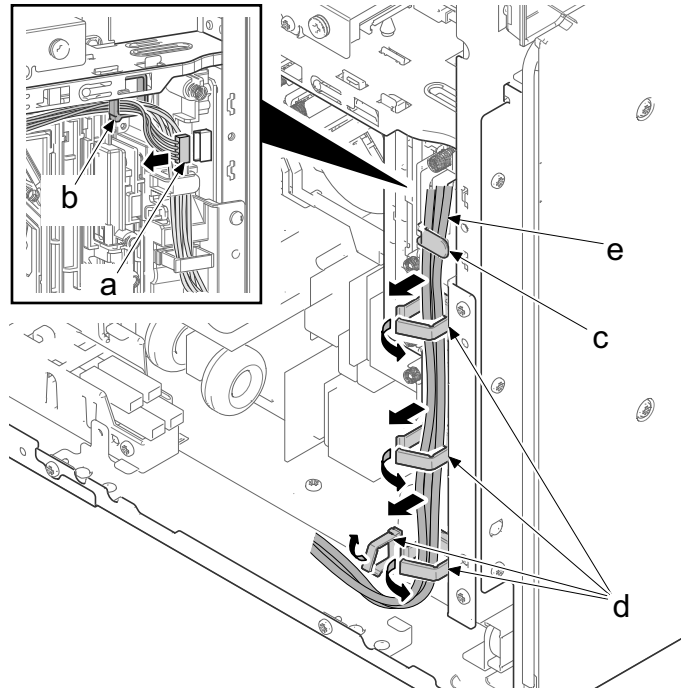
- 7** Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).
- 8** Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).
- 9** Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



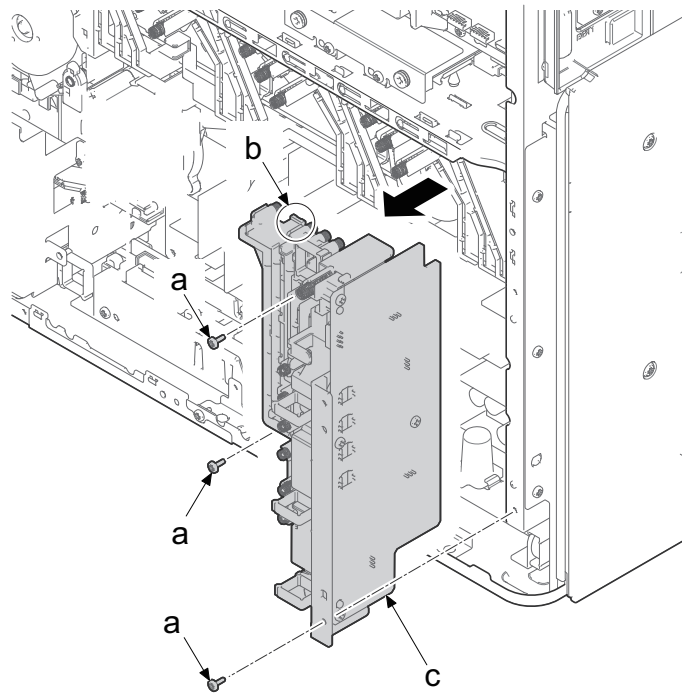
- 10** Remove fore screws (b) (M3x8).
- 11** Release two board supports (e).
- 12** Release two hooks (c).
- 13** Detach the high voltage PWB (a) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making three hooks (d) as fulcrum.



- 14** Disconnect the connector (a) and release the wire saddle A (b).
- 15** Release the hook (c) and release the wire (e) from the wire saddle B (d) 4 positions.

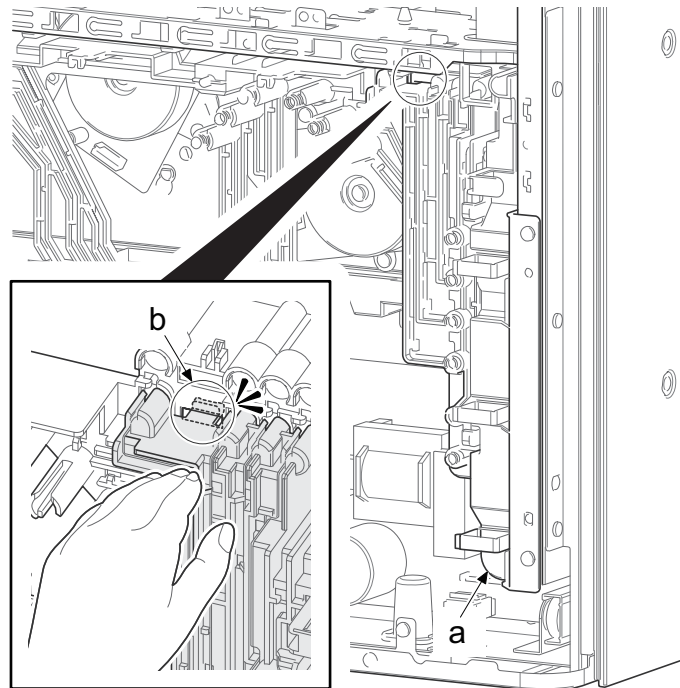


- 16** Remove three screws (a) (M3x8).
- 17** Release the hook (b) and remove the transfer high voltage assembly (c).

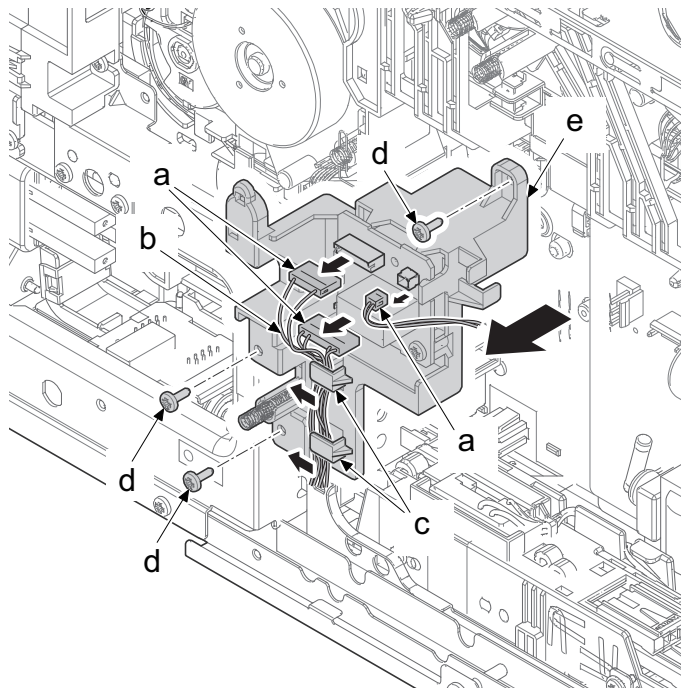


 **IMPORTANT**

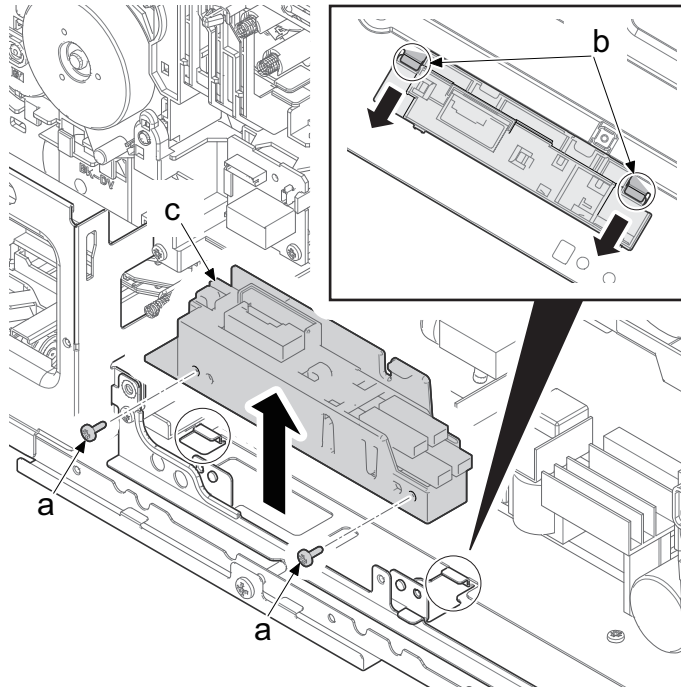
When attaching the transfer high voltage assembly (a), check the hook (b) clicks.



- 18** Disconnect three connectors (a).
- 19** Remove the wire (b) from the two hooks (c).
- 20** Remove three screws (d) (M3x8) and remove the heater PWB holder plate (e).



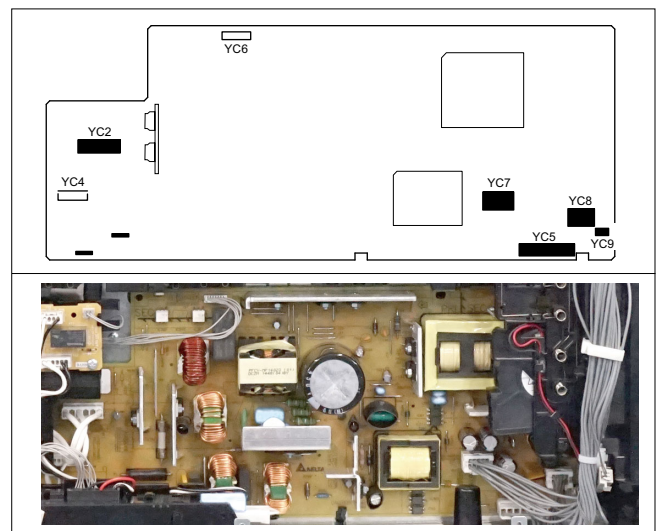
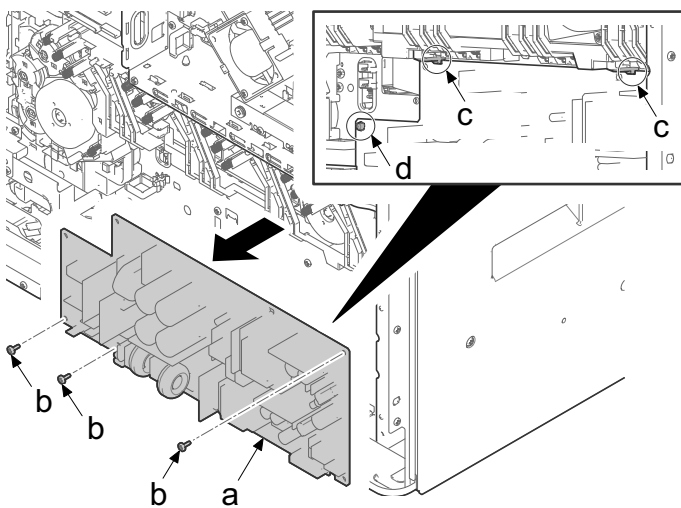
- 21** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 22** Remove the PF drawer holder (c) by sliding it to the front and removing it from the lancing (b).



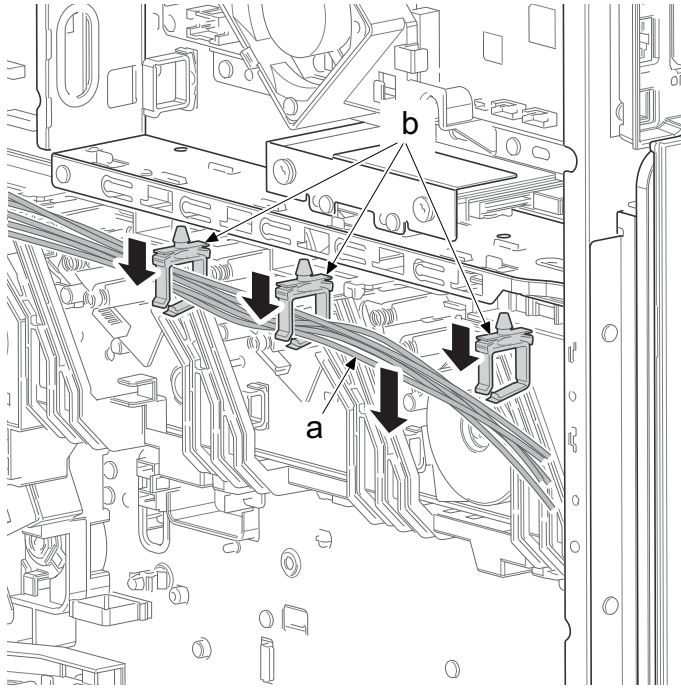
✓ IMPORTANT

When attaching the PF drawer holder (c), make sure to hang it to the two lancements (b).

- 23** Disconnect all the connectors from the power source PWB (a).
- 24** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 25** Release the board support (c) and remove the power source PWB (a).

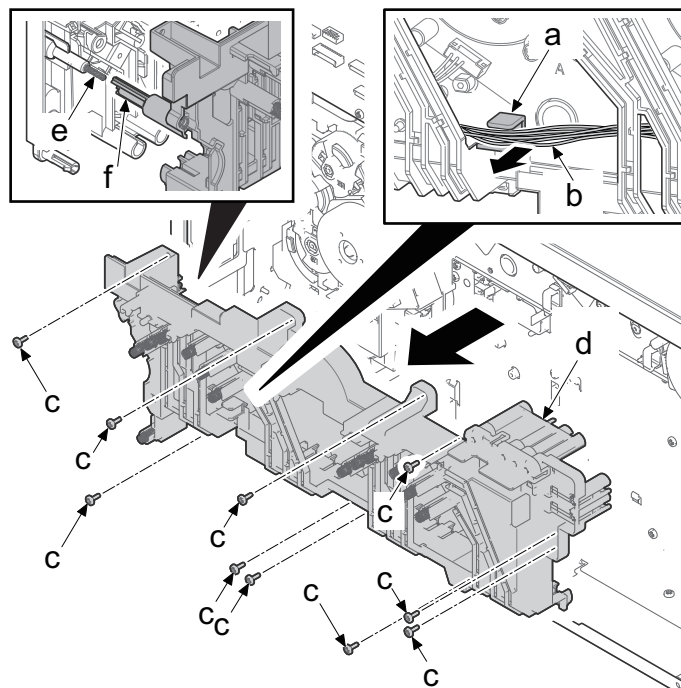


26 Remove the wire (a) from the three wire saddles (b).



27 Remove the wire (b) from the hook (a).

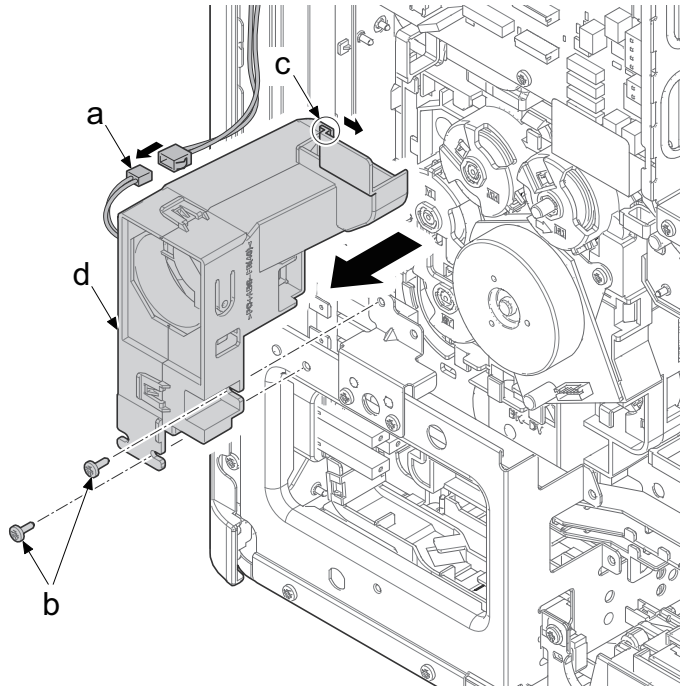
28 Remove ten screws (c) (M3x8) and remove the high voltage PWB holder (d) in the direction of the arrow.



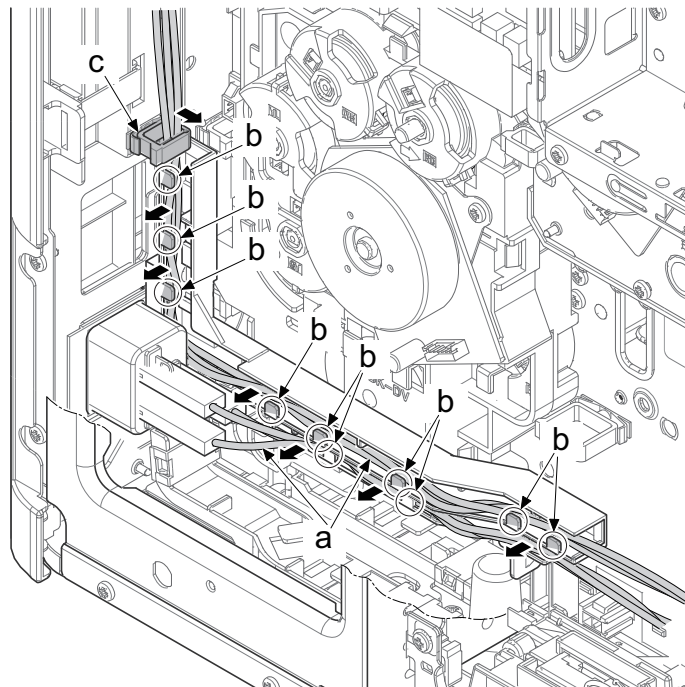
✔ IMPORTANT

When reattaching the high voltage PWB holder (d), check the spring terminal (e) is in the catch (f) of the holder.

- 29** Disconnect the fan connector (a).
- 30** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 31** Slide the hook (c) in the direction of the arrow and remove the clutch fan assembly (d).

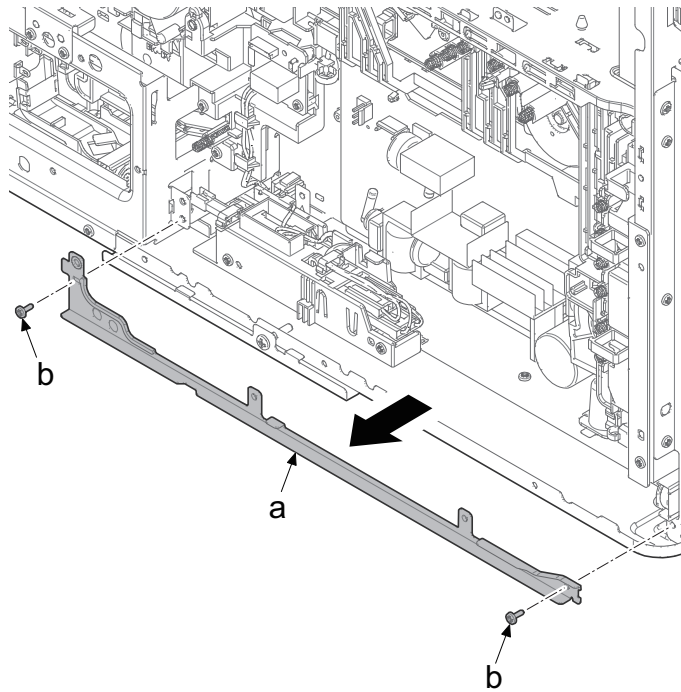


- 32** Remove the wire (a) from the wire saddle (c) and ten hooks (b) of the wire holder.



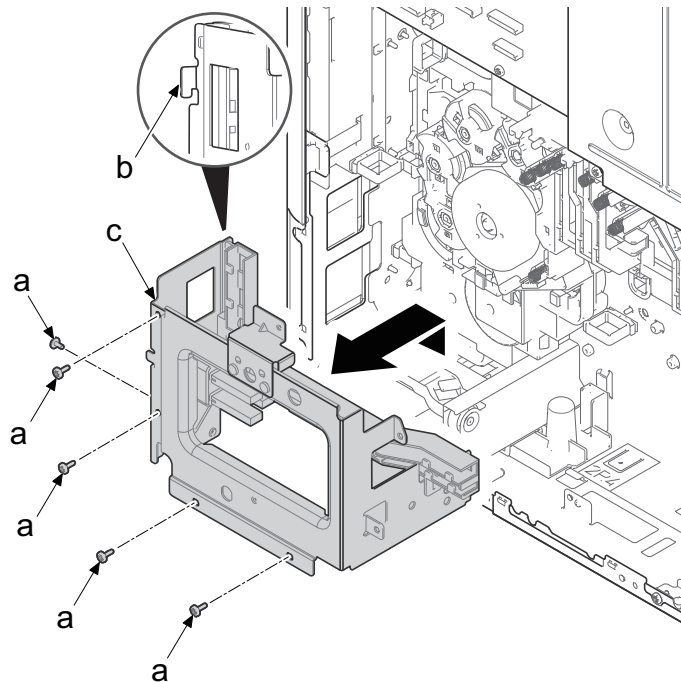
33 Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).

34 Detach the high voltage PWB holder plate (a).

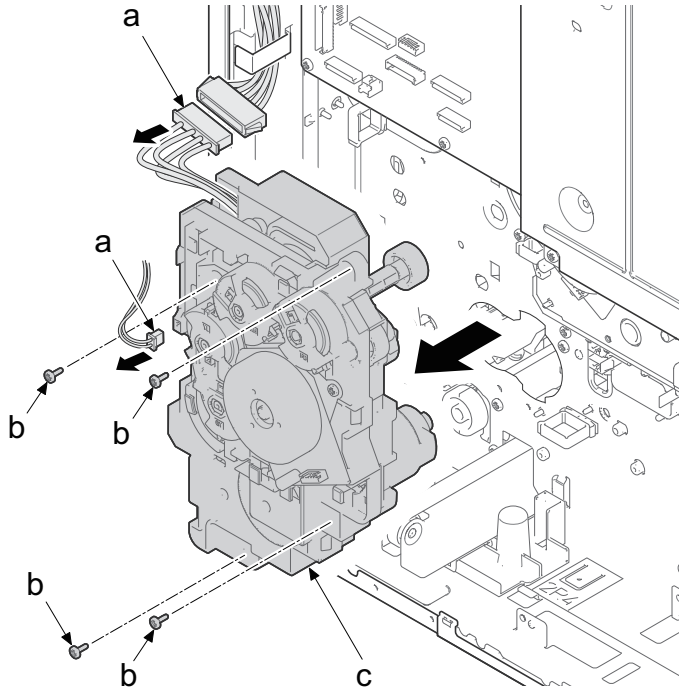


35 Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).

36 Release the hook (b) and remove the inlet assembly (c).

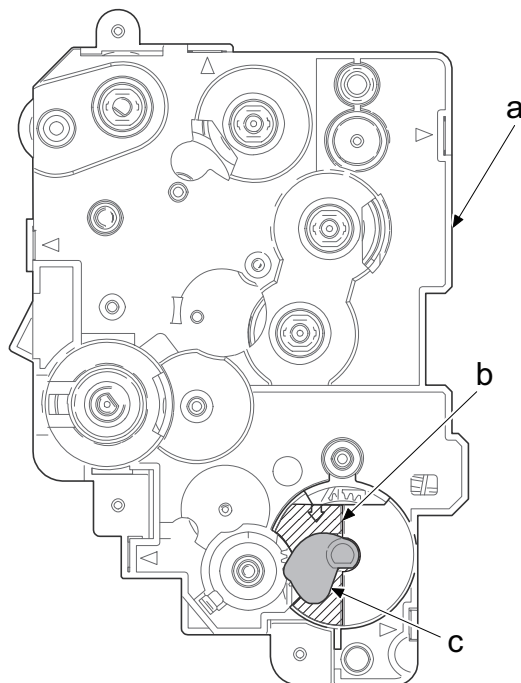


- 37** Disconnect two connectors (a).
- 38** Remove four screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the drive unit (c).
- 39** Check the feed drive unit (c) and clean or replace it.
- 40** Reattach the parts in the original position.



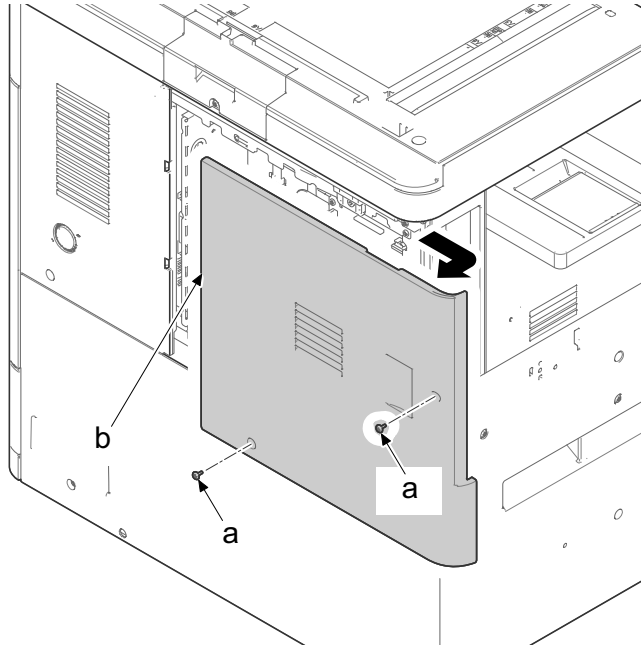
 **IMPORTANT**

Check if the MP cam (c) is put on the shaded part (b) when attaching the feed drive unit (a).



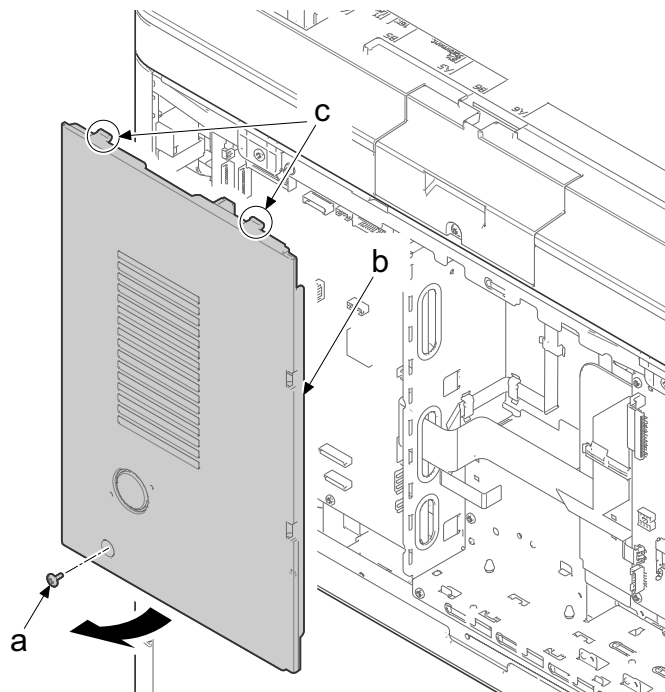
(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the main drive unit

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

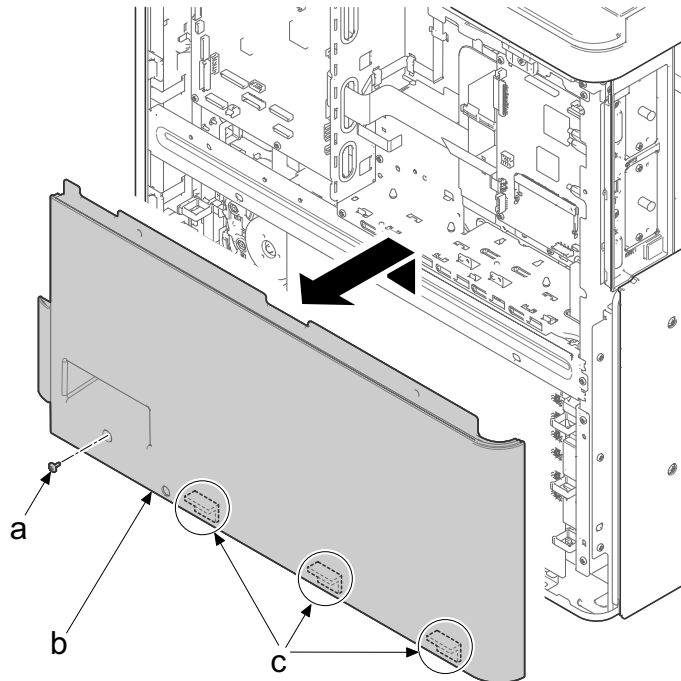


- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

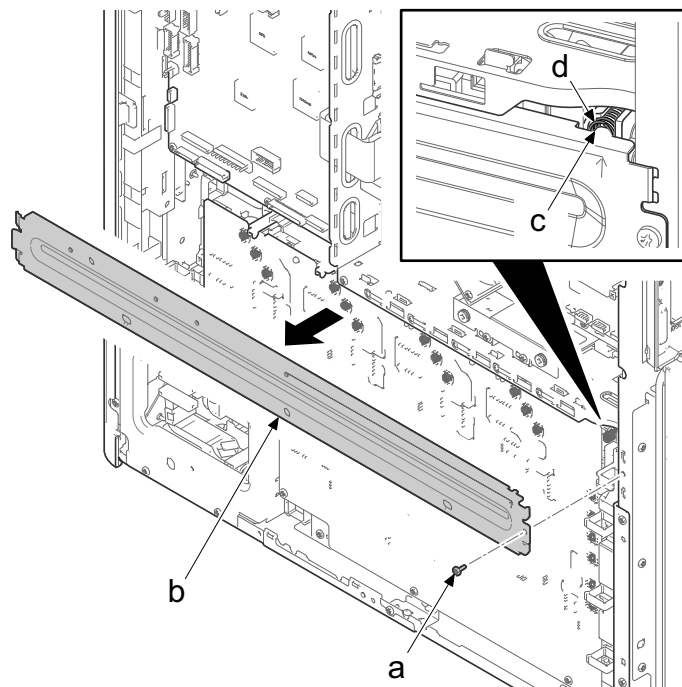
- 3** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 4** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 5** Release three hooks (c) of the rear lower cover (b) and detach it in the direction of the arrow.



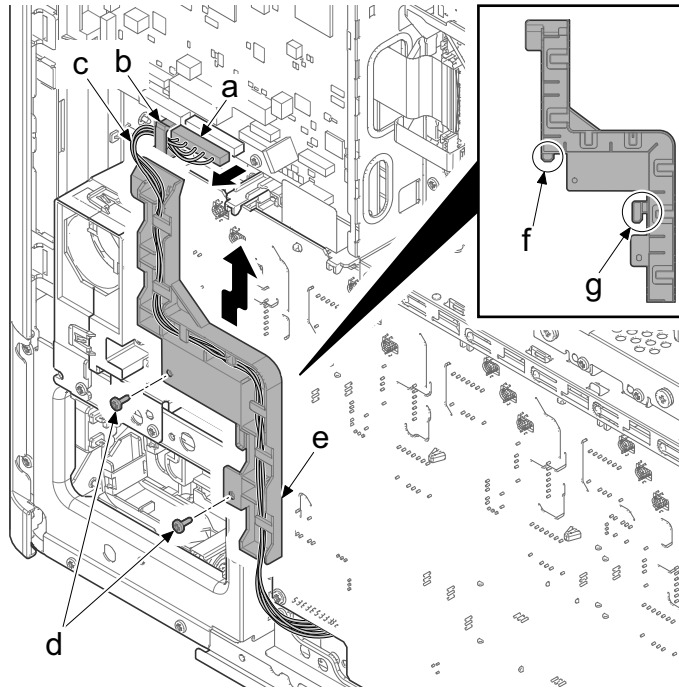
- 6** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



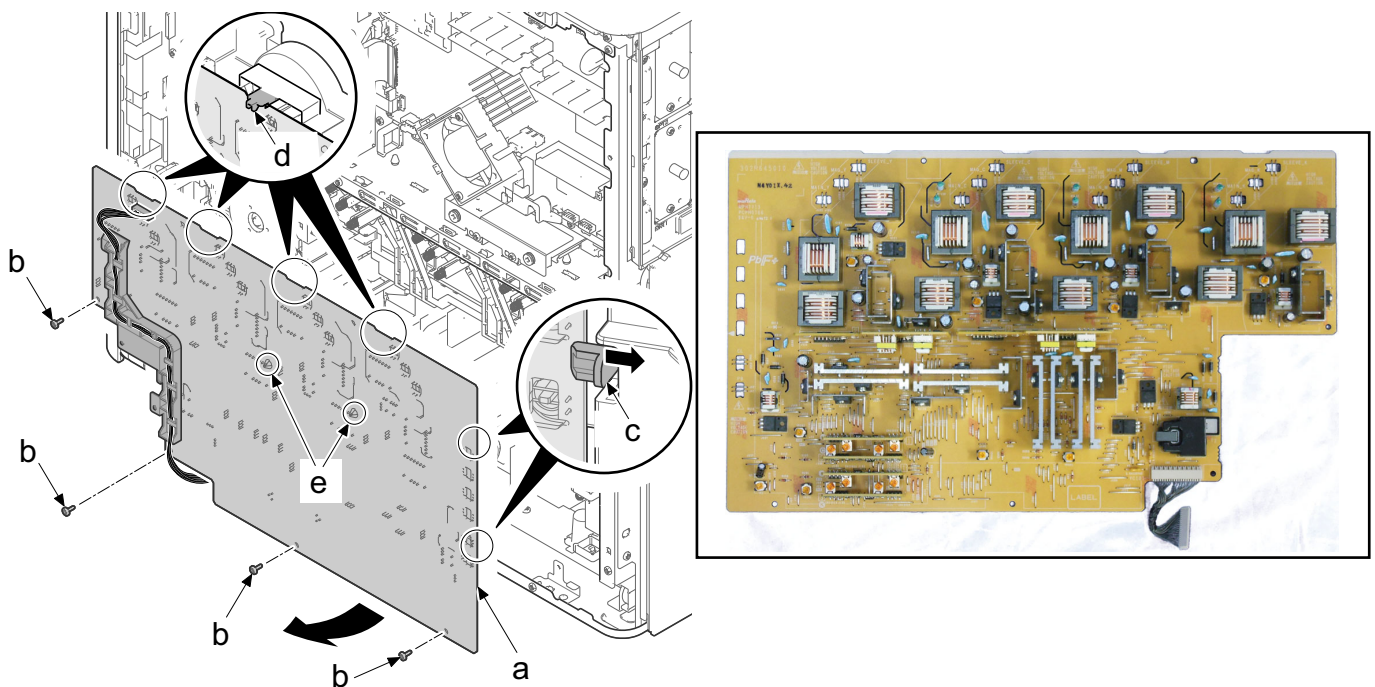
 **IMPORTANT**

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

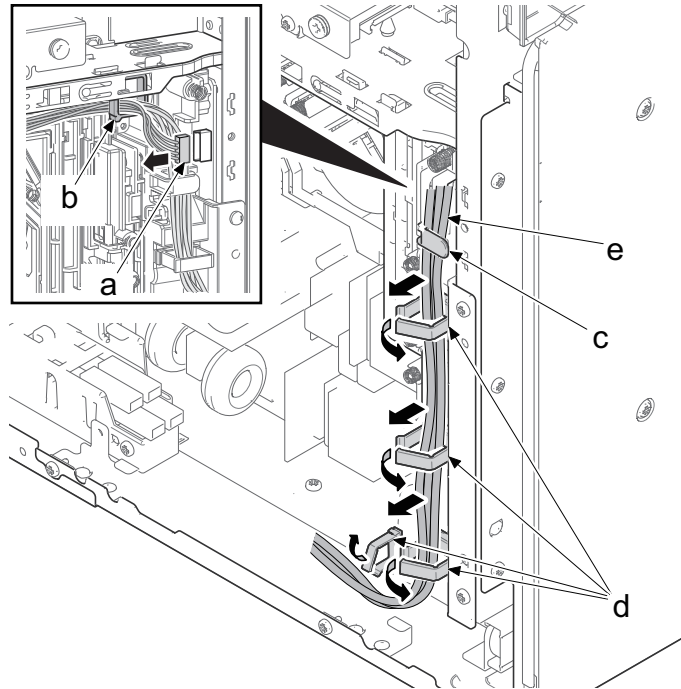
- 7** Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).
- 8** Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).
- 9** Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



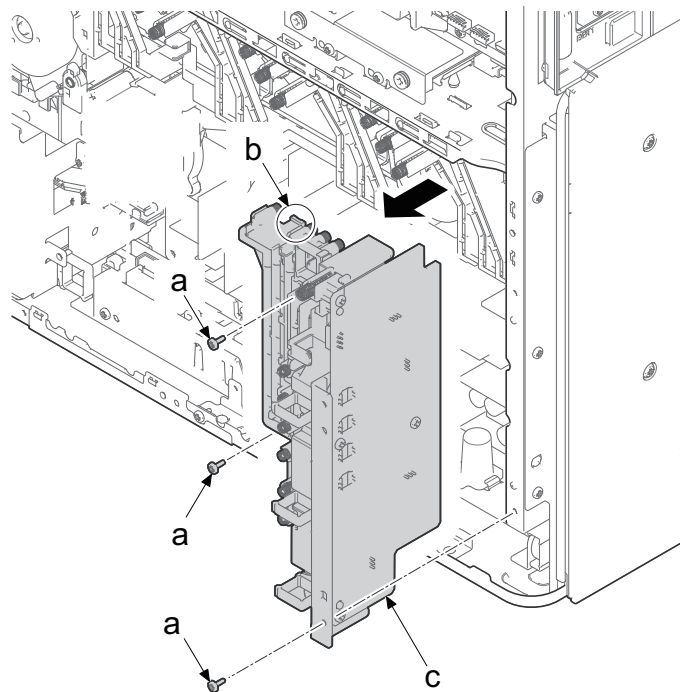
- 10** Remove fore screws (b) (M3x8).
- 11** Release two board supports (e).
- 12** Release two hooks (c).
- 13** Detach the high voltage PWB (a) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making three hooks (d) as fulcrum.



- 14** Disconnect the connector (a) and release the wire saddle A (b).
- 15** Release the hook (c) and release the wire (e) from the wire saddle B (d) 4 positions.

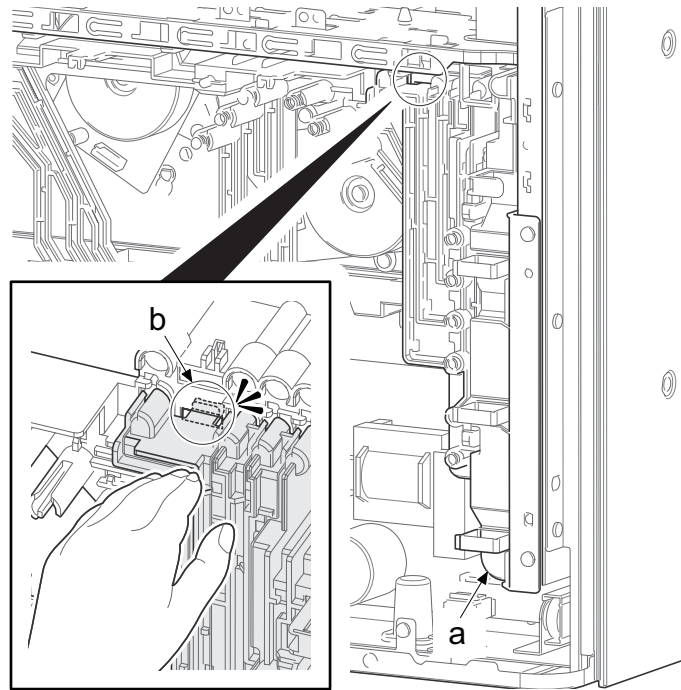


- 16** Remove three screws (a) (M3x8).
- 17** Release the hook (b) and remove the transfer high voltage assembly (c).

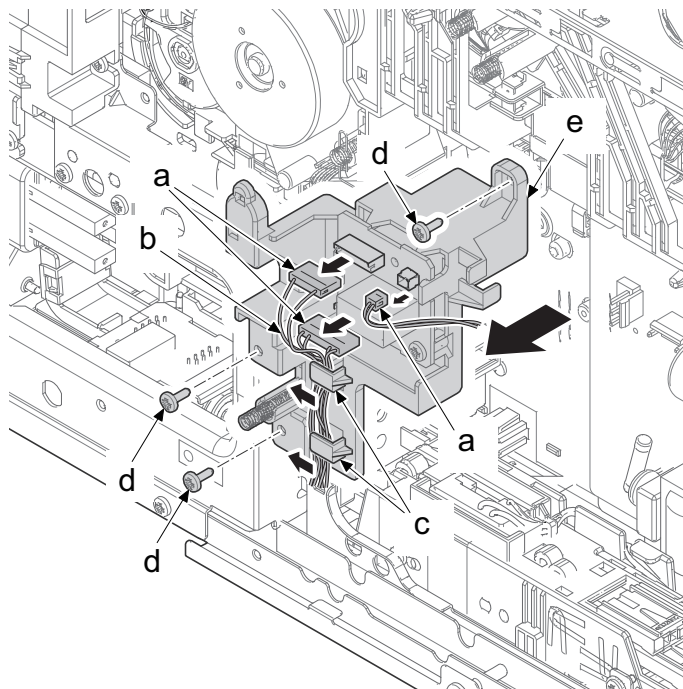


✔ IMPORTANT

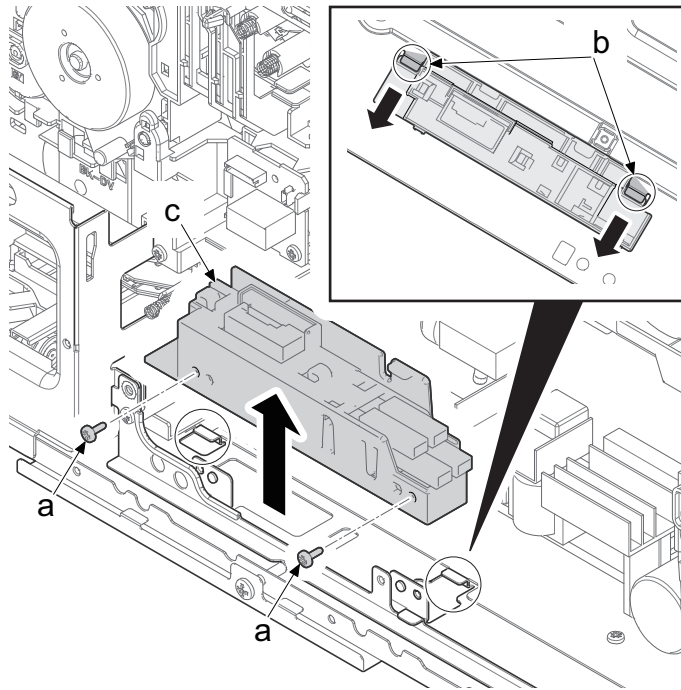
When attaching the transfer high voltage assembly (a), check the hook (b) clicks.



- 18** Disconnect three connectors (a).
- 19** Remove the wire (b) from the two hooks (c).
- 20** Remove three screws (d) (M3x8) and remove the heater PWB holder plate (e).



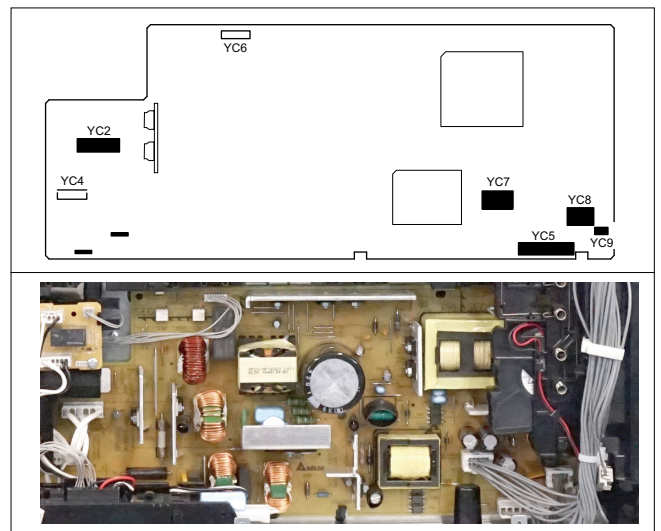
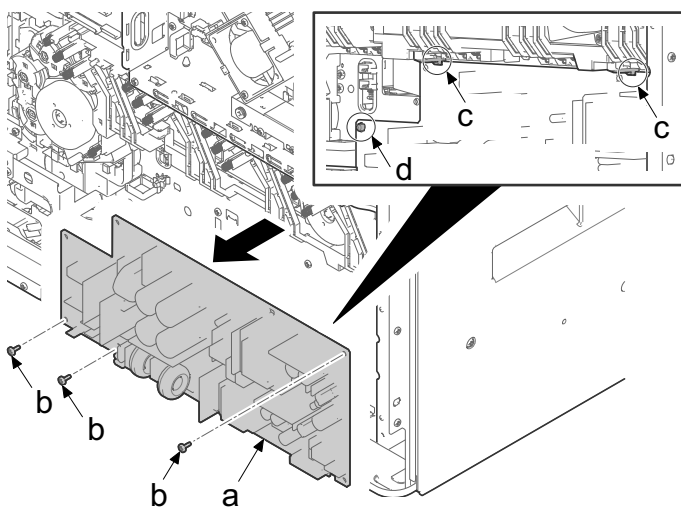
- 21** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 22** Remove the PF drawer holder (c) by sliding it to the front and removing it from the lancing (b).



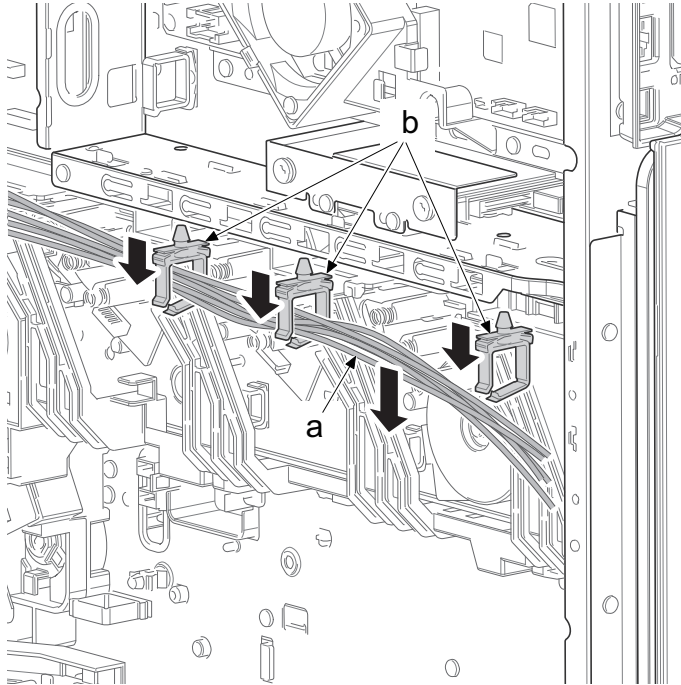
✓ IMPORTANT

When attaching the PF drawer holder (c), make sure hooking to the two places cut-and-raised (b)>

- 23** Disconnect all the connectors from the low voltage power supply PWB (a).
- 24** Remove 3 screws (b) (m3X8).
- 25** Release two hooks (c) and the board support (b), and remove the low voltage power supply PWB (a).

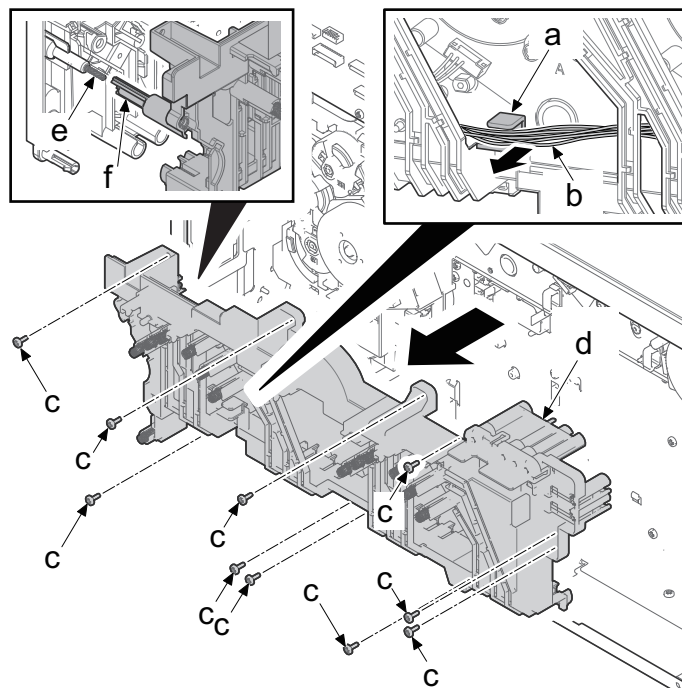


26 Remove the wire (a) from the three wire saddles (b).



27 Remove the wire (b) from the hook (a).

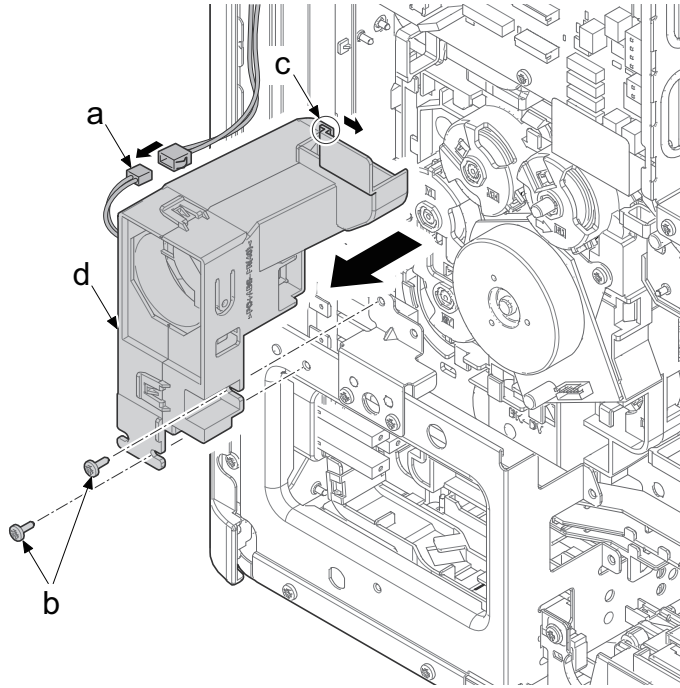
28 Remove ten screws (c) (M3x8) and remove the high voltage PWB holder (d) in the direction of the arrow.



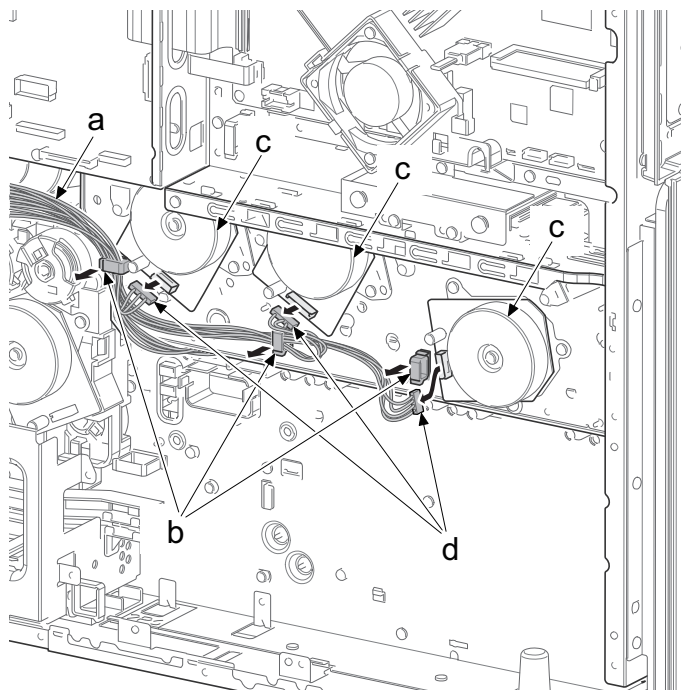
✓ IMPORTANT

When reattaching the high voltage PWB holder (d), check the spring terminal (e) is in the catch (f) of the holder.

- 29** Disconnect the fan connector (a).
- 30** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 31** Slide the hook (c) in the direction of the arrow and remove the clutch fan assembly (d).

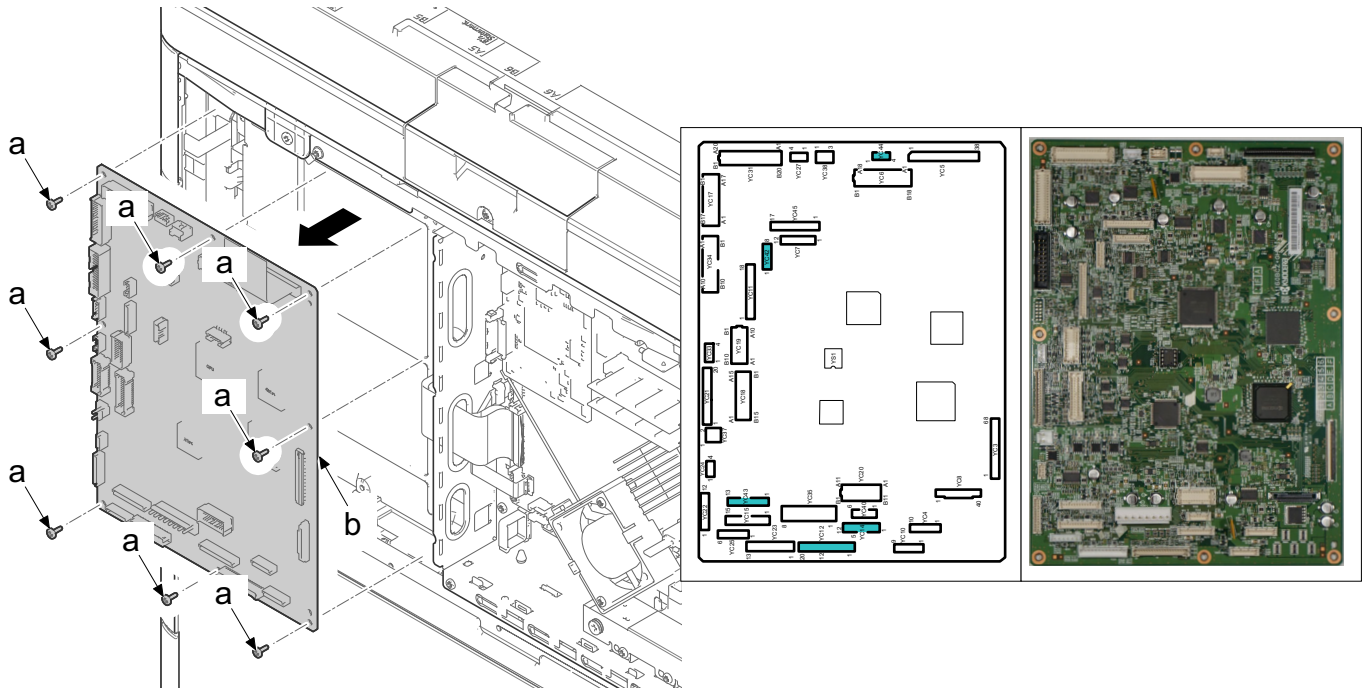


- 32** Remove the wire (a) from the three wire saddles (b).
- 33** Disconnect three connectors (d) of the motor (c).



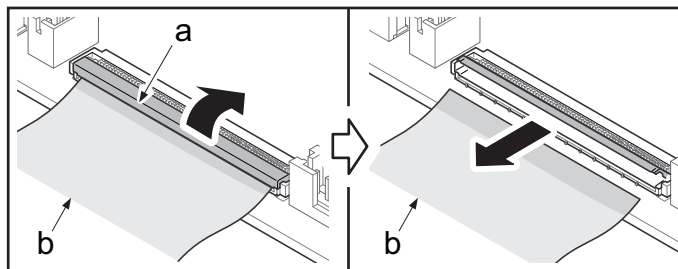
34 Disconnect all the connectors from the engine PWB (b).

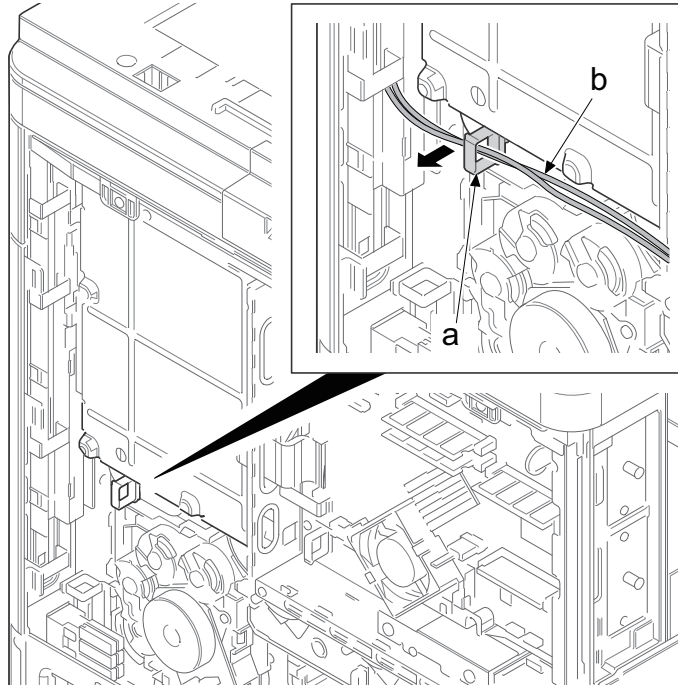
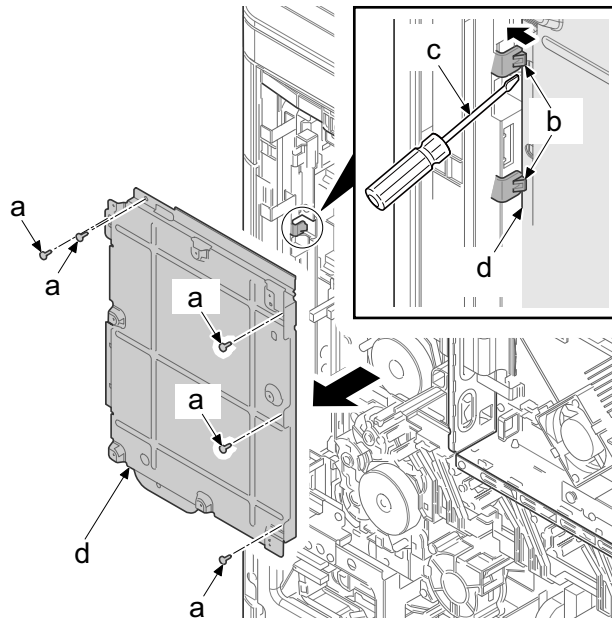
35 Remove eight screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the engine PWB (b).



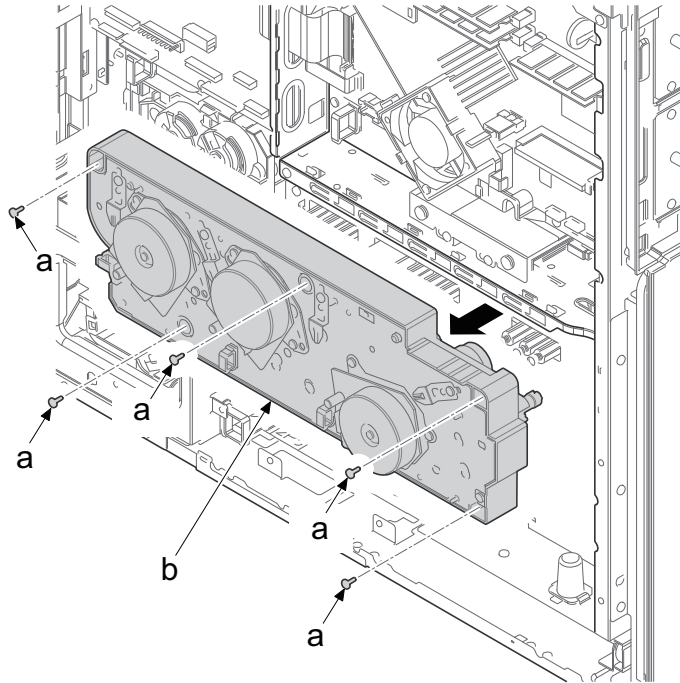
Notes when detaching

In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).



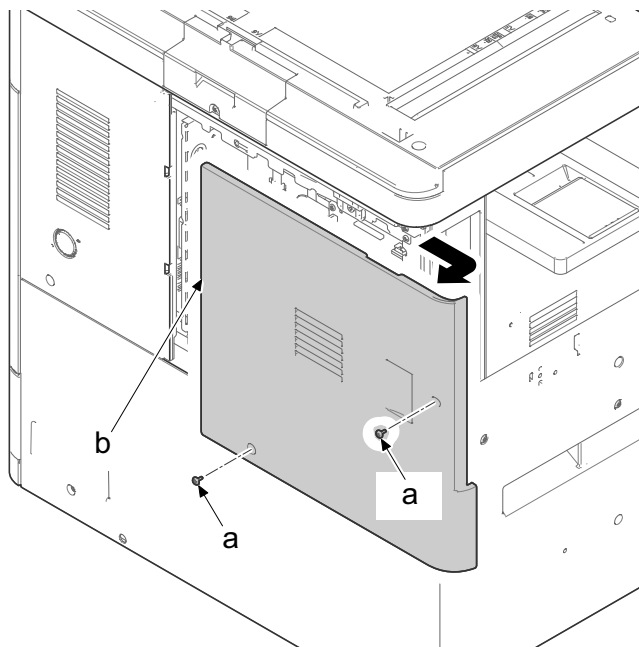
36 Remove the wire (b) from the wire saddle (a).**37** Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).**38** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (c) and remove the engine PWB mounting plate (d) in the direction of the arrow.

- 39** Remove five screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the main drive unit (b).
- 40** Check the main drive unit (b) and clean or replace it.
- 41** Reattach the parts in the original position.

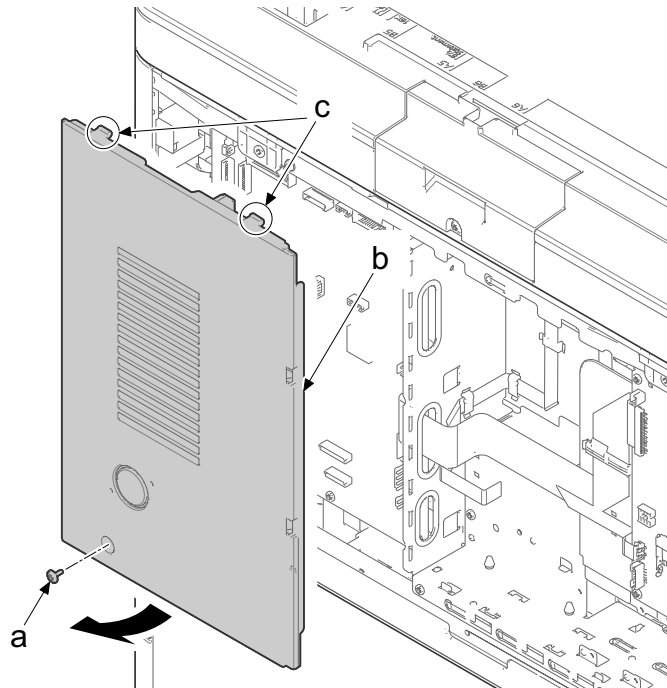


(4-3) Detaching / Attaching the transfer motor

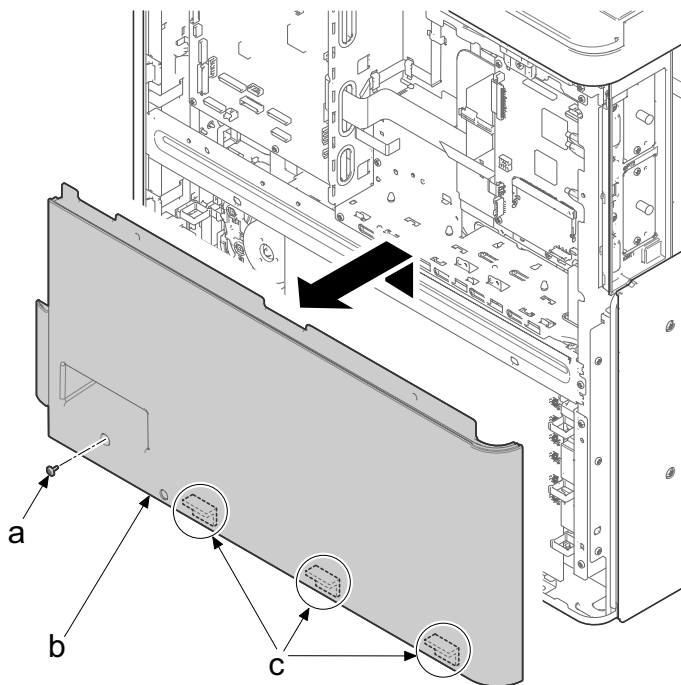
- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.



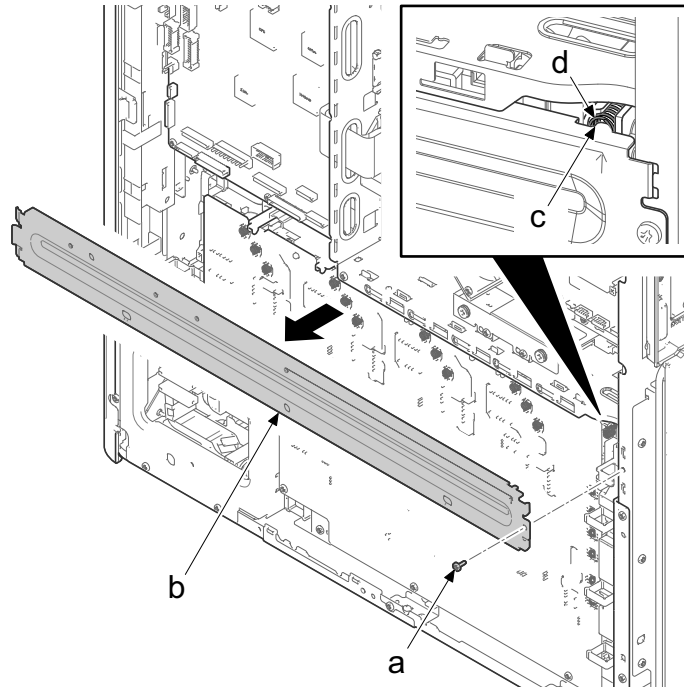
- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 3** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 4** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 5** Release three hooks (c) of the rear lower cover (b) and detach it in the direction of the arrow. Release three hooks (c) of the rear lower cover (b) and detach it in the direction of the arrow.



6 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



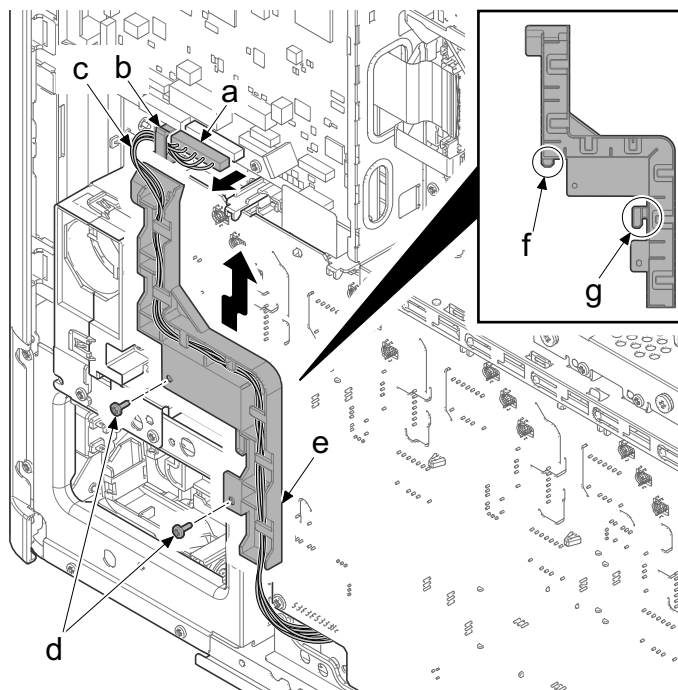
✔ IMPORTANT

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

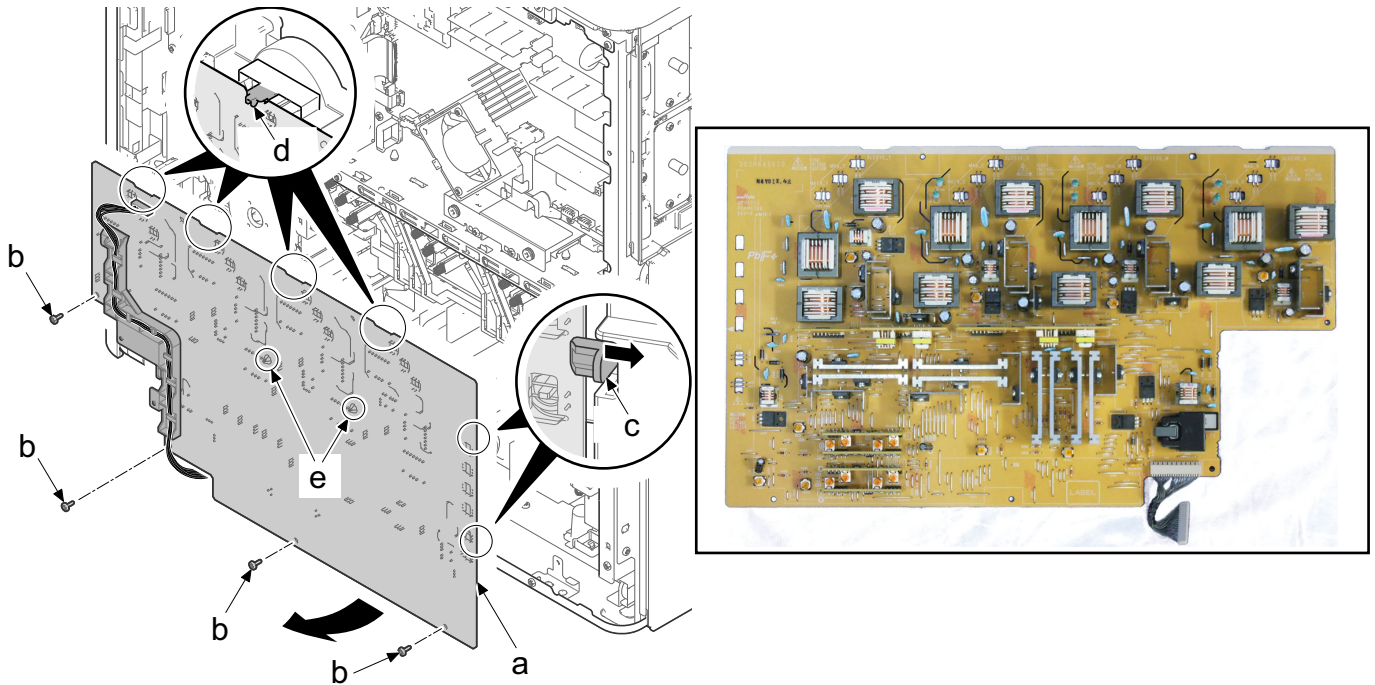
7 Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).

8 Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).

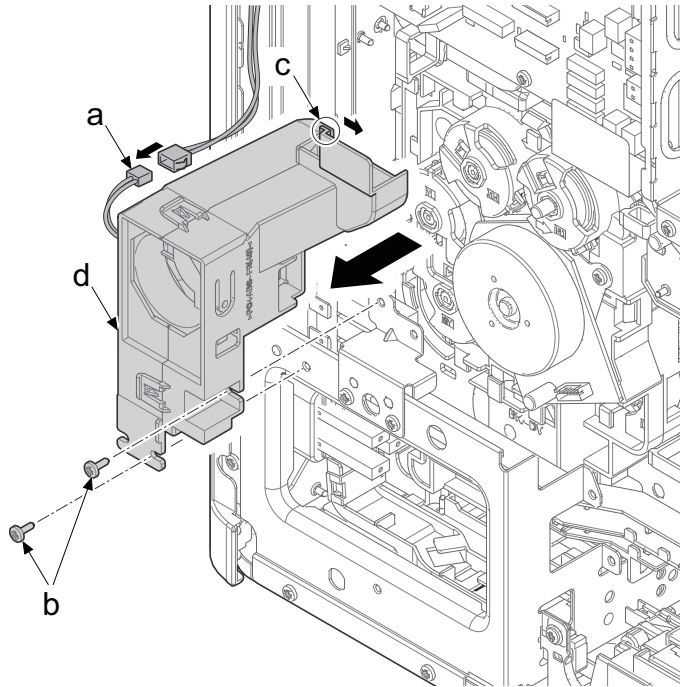
9 Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



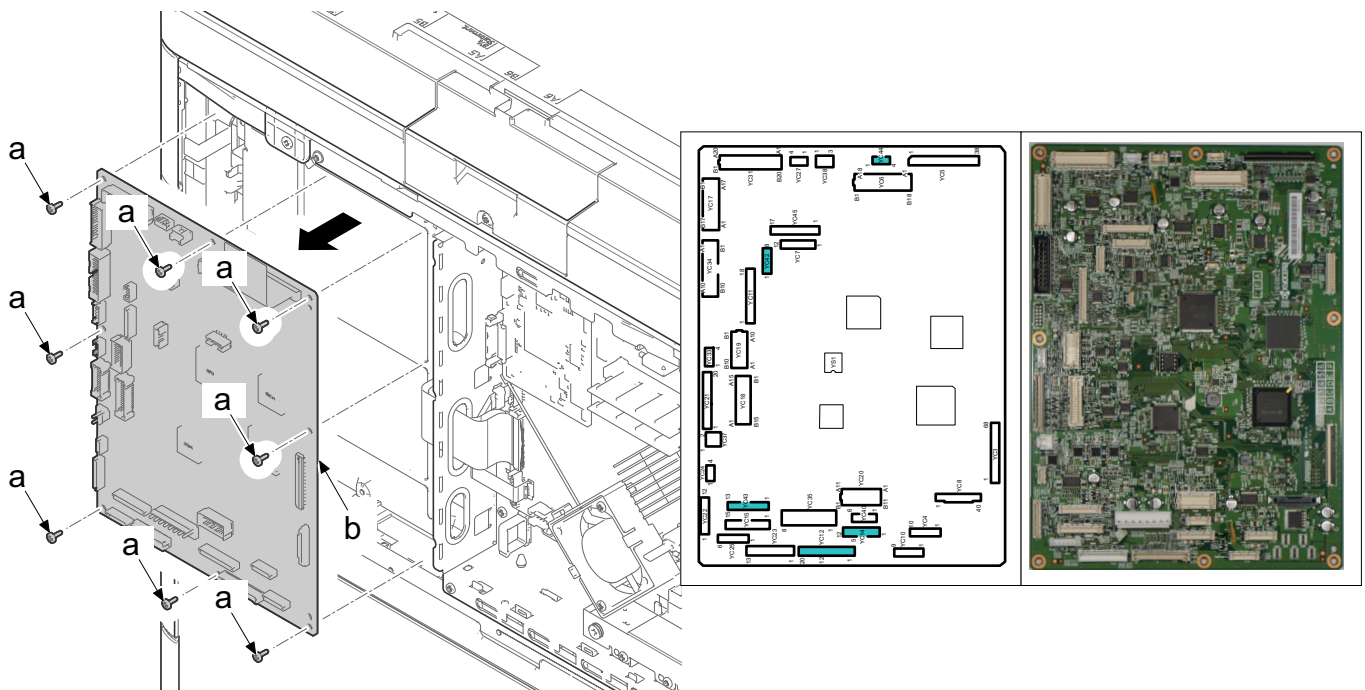
- 10** Remove four screws (b) (M3x8)
- 11** Release two board supports (e).
- 12** Release two hooks (c).
- 13** Rotate the high voltage PWB (a) making the fore hooks (d) into a fulcrum and detach it.



- 14** Disconnect the fan connector (a).
- 15** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 16** Slide the hook (c) in the direction of the arrow and remove the clutch fan assembly (d).

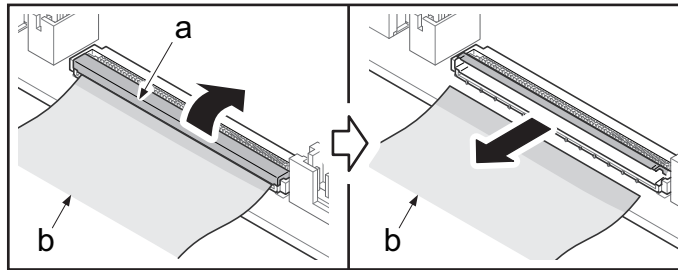


- 17** Disconnect all the connectors from the engine PWB (b).
- 18** Remove eight screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the engine PWB (b).

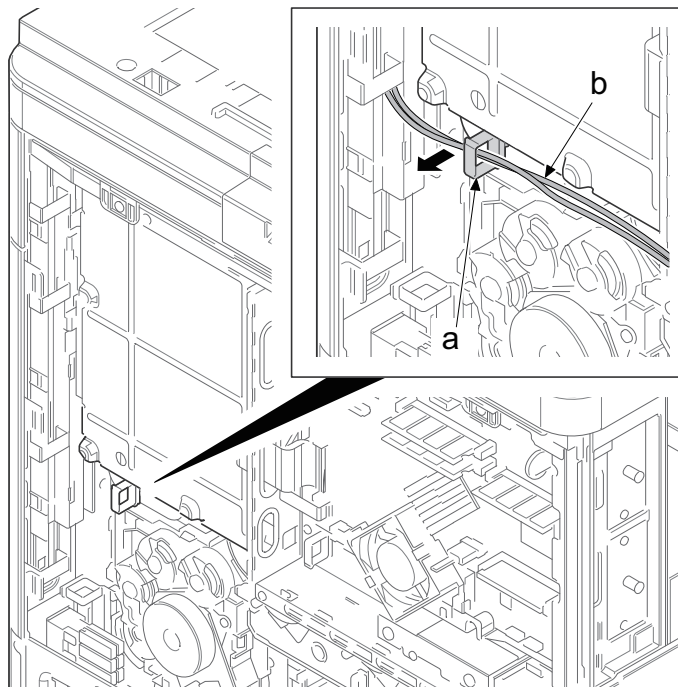


Notes when detaching

In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).

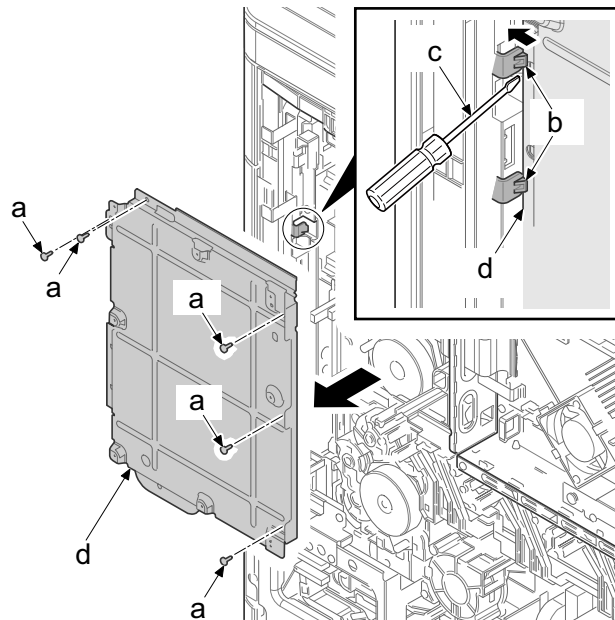


19 Remove the wire (b) from the wire saddle (a).



20 Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).

21 Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (c) and remove the engine PWB mounting plate (d) in the direction of the arrow.

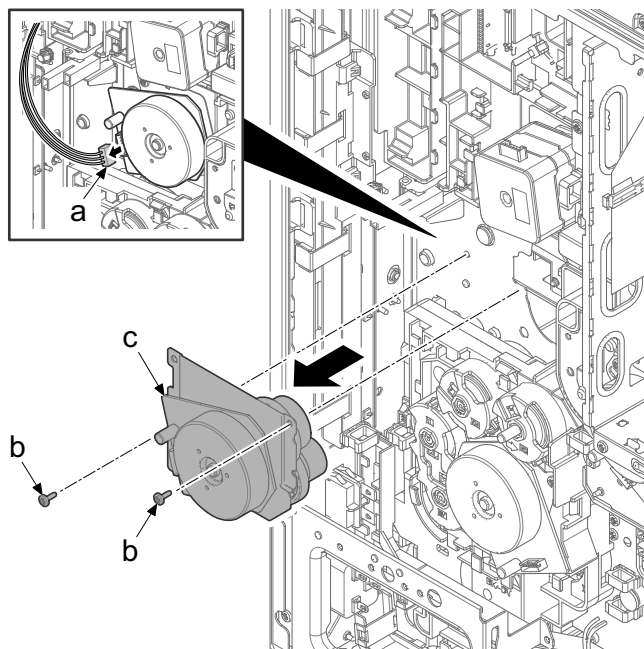


22 Disconnect the connector (a).

23 Remove two screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the transfer motor (c) in the direction of the arrow.

24 Check the transfer motor (c) and clean or replace it.

25 Reattach the parts in the original position.

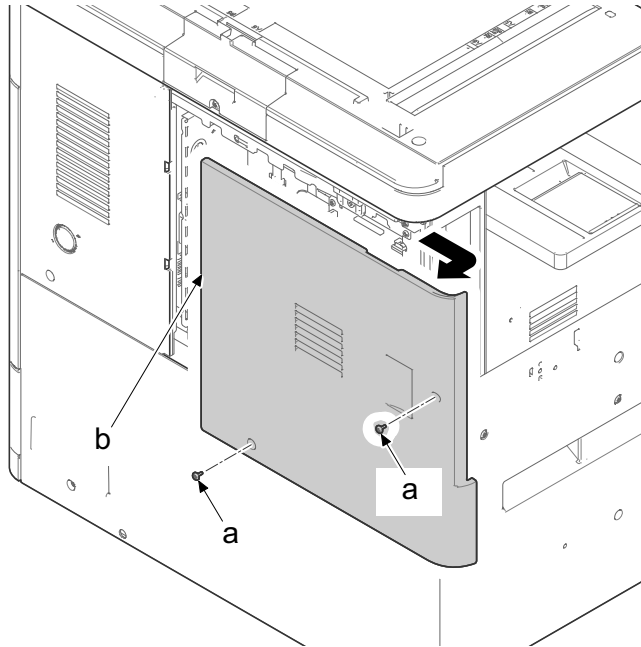


✓ IMPORTANT

Apply grease as below to the drive gears when replacing them. EM-50LP(7BG010006H)

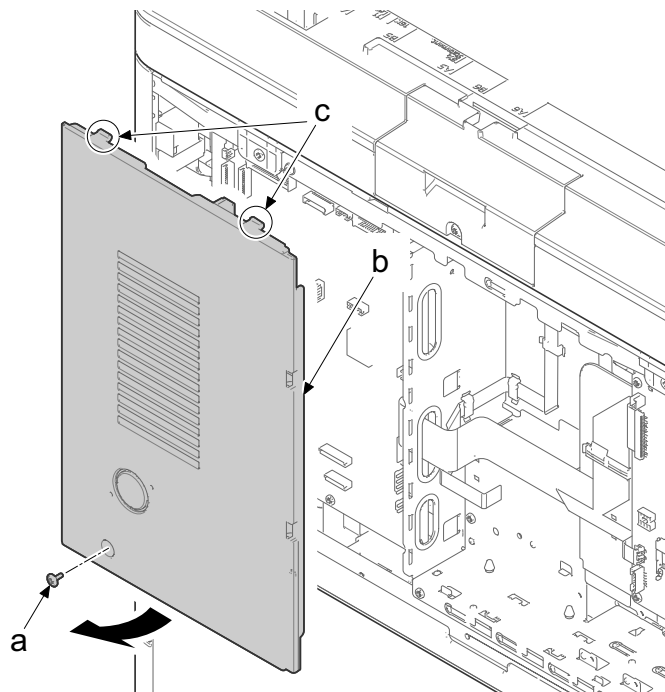
(4-4) Detaching and reattaching the toner supply drive unit

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

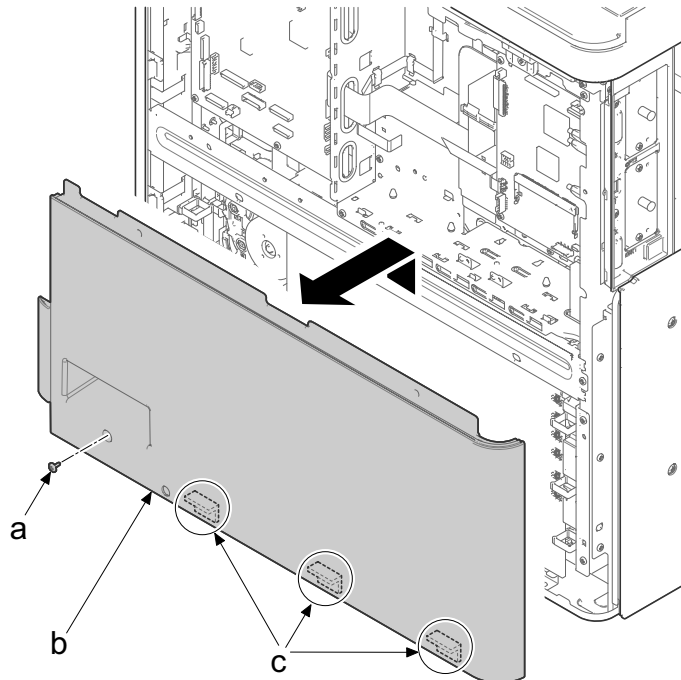


- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

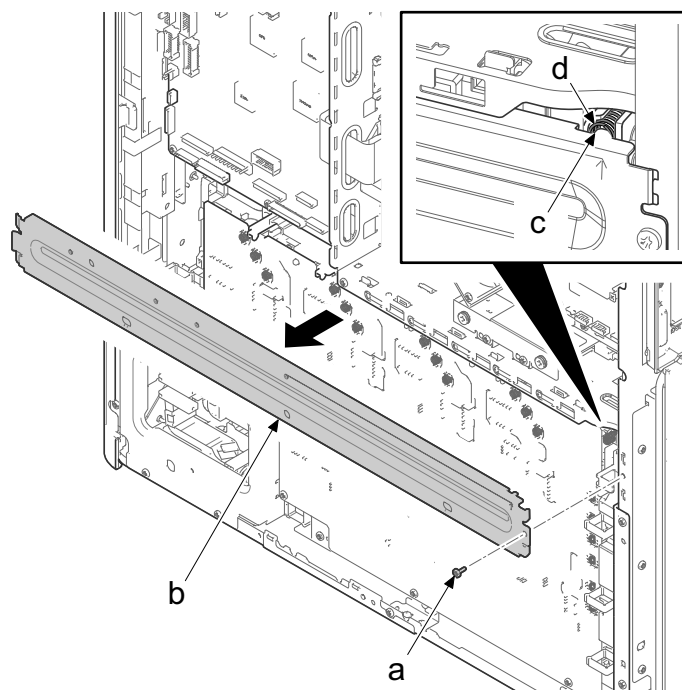
- 3** Detach the rear right cover (b) while rotating it in the direction of the arrow making two hooks (c) as a fulcrum.



- 4 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 5 Release three hooks (c) of the rear lower cover (b) and detach it in the direction of the arrow.



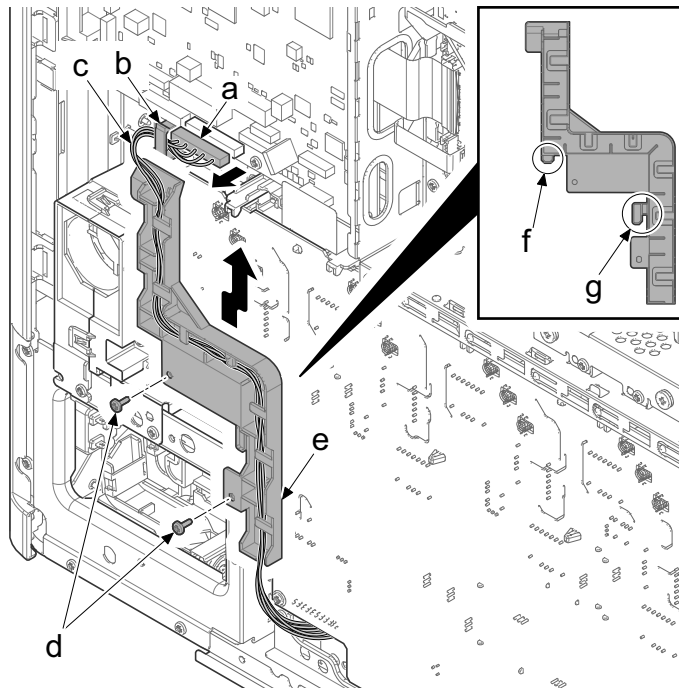
- 6 Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear middle stay (b).



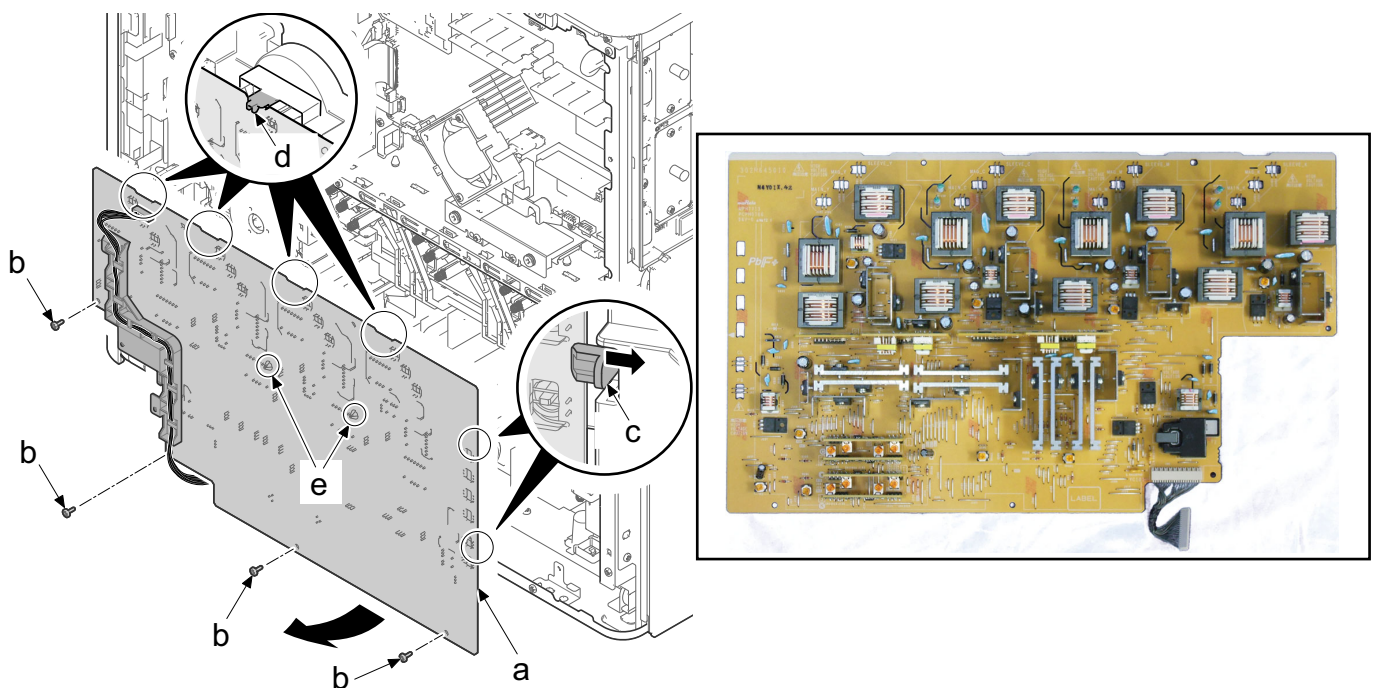
✔ **IMPORTANT**

When attaching the rear middle stay, make sure to check if the spring (d) is inserted in the projection (c).

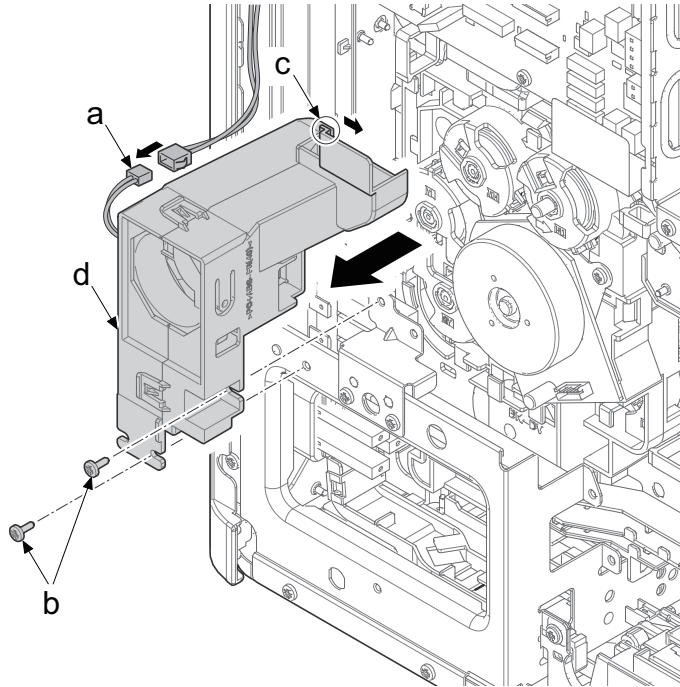
- 7** Release the wire (c) from the wire saddle (b) and disconnect the connector (a).
- 8** Remove two screws (d) (M3x8).
- 9** Remove the high voltage wire guide (e) in the direction of the arrow to release the protrusion (f) and hook (g).



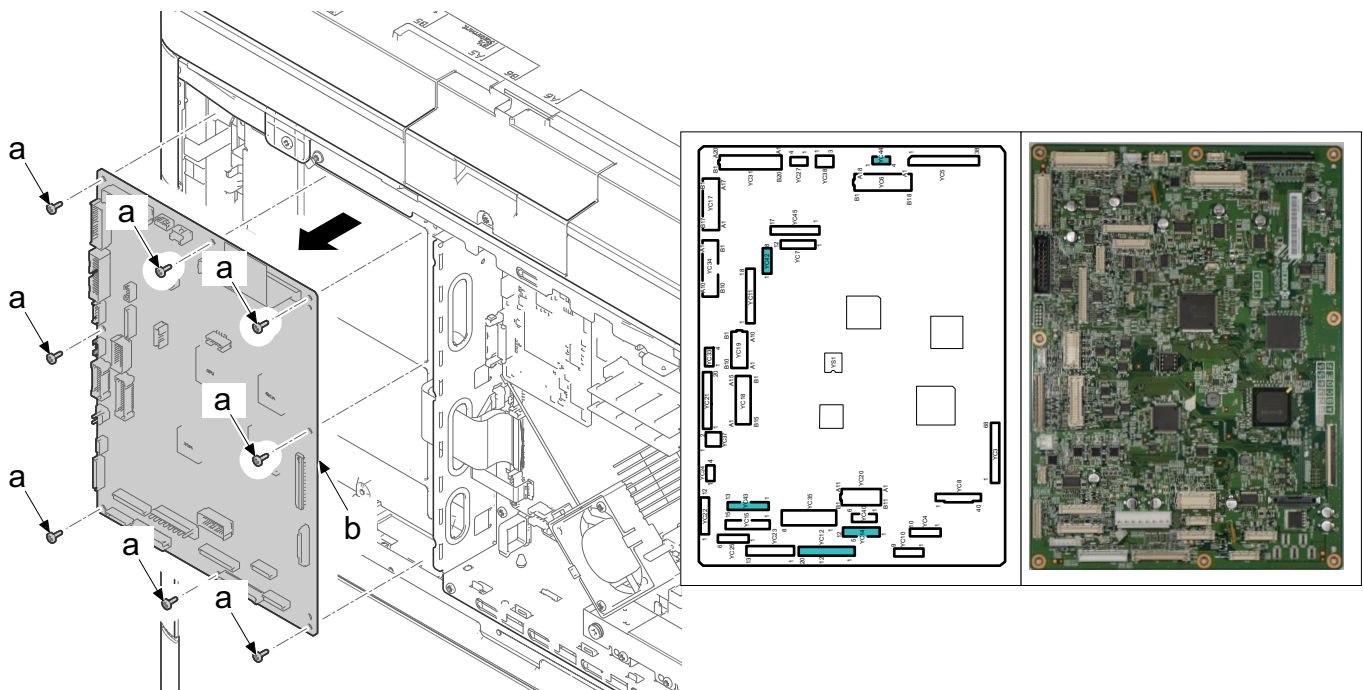
- 10** Remove fore screws (b) (M3x8)
- 11** Release two board supports (e).
- 12** Release two hooks (c).
- 13** Rotate the high voltage PWB (a) making the fore hooks (d) into a fulcrum and detach it.



- 14** Disconnect the fan connector (a).
- 15** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 16** Slide the hook (c) in the direction of the arrow and remove the clutch fan assembly (d).

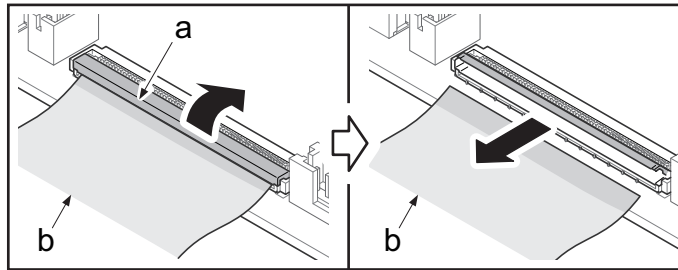


- 17** Disconnect all the connectors from the engine PWB (b).
- 18** Remove eight screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the engine PWB (b).



Notes when detaching

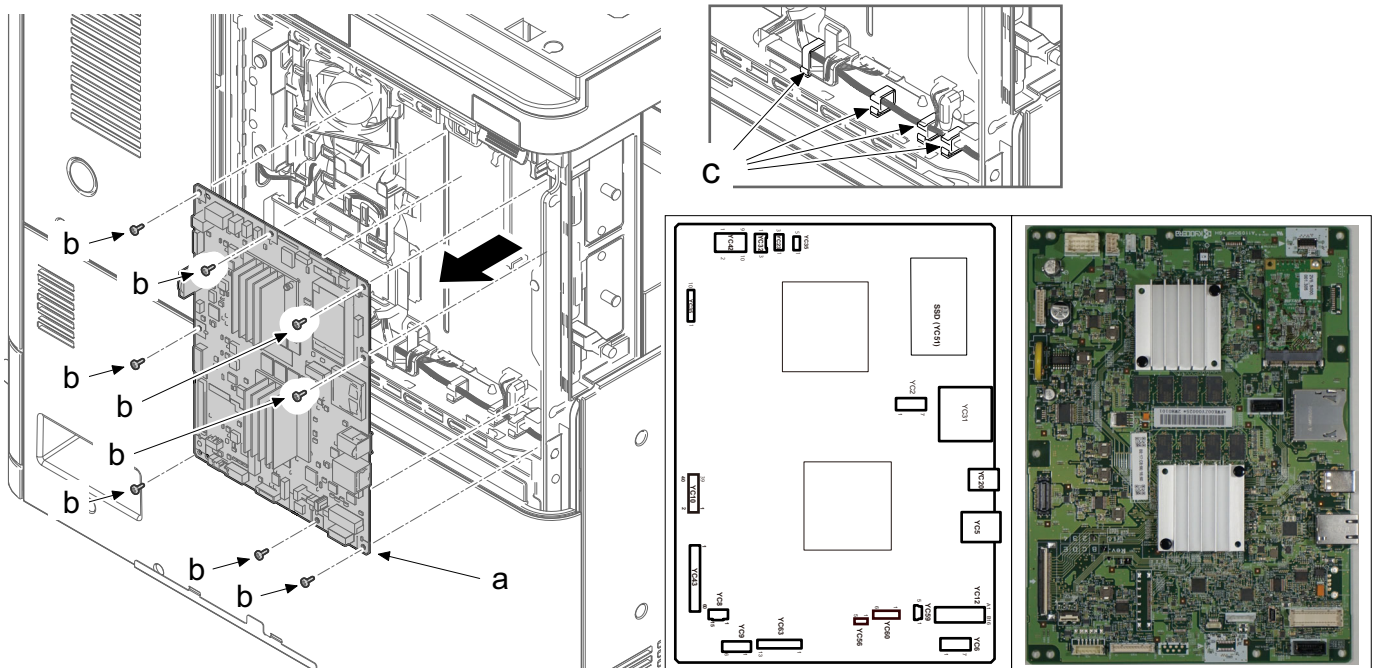
In the case of the FFC connector with a lock, release the lock cover (a) and pull out the FFC (b).

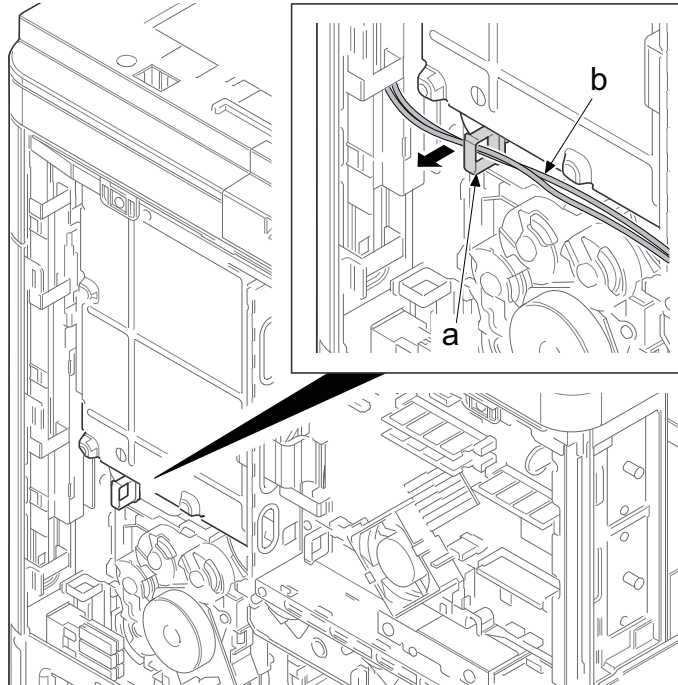
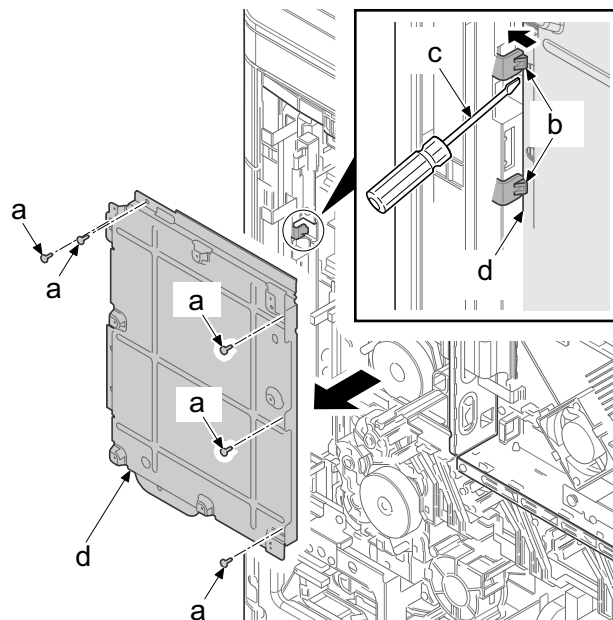


19 Disconnect all the connectors from the main PWB (a).

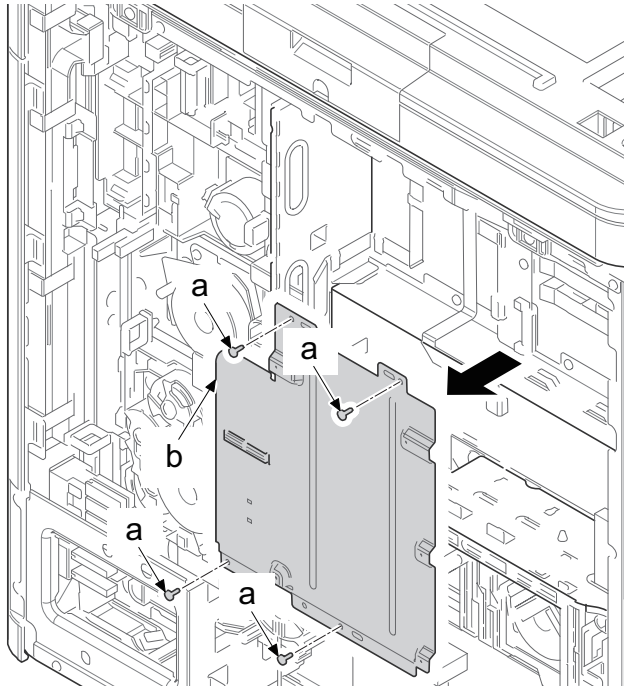
20 Remove 4 wire saddles (c).

21 Remove 9 screws (b) (m3X8) and remove the main PWB (a).



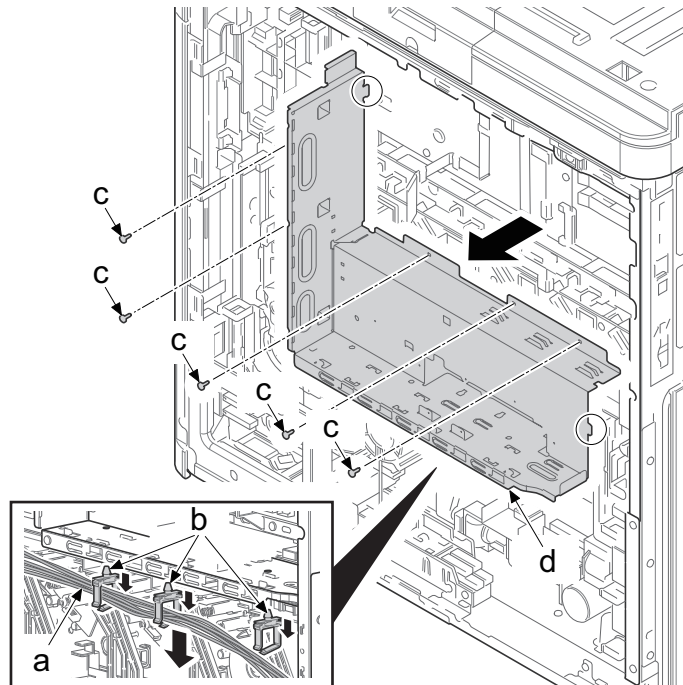
22 Remove the wire (b) from the wire saddle (a).**23** Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).**24** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (c) and remove the engine PWB mounting plate (d) in the direction of the arrow.

25 Remove four screws (c) (M3x8) and remove the main PWB holder plate (d).

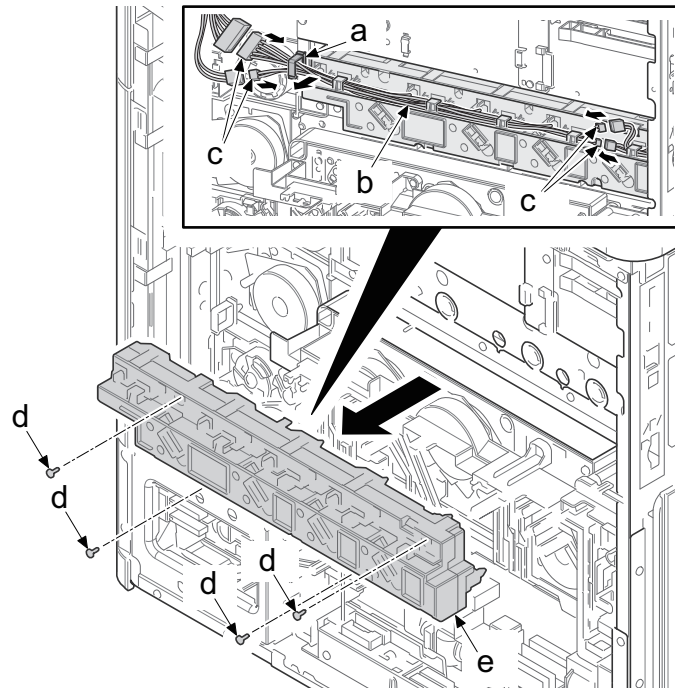


26 the wire (a) from the three wire saddles (b).

27 Remove five screws (c) (M3x8) and remove the controller frame (d).

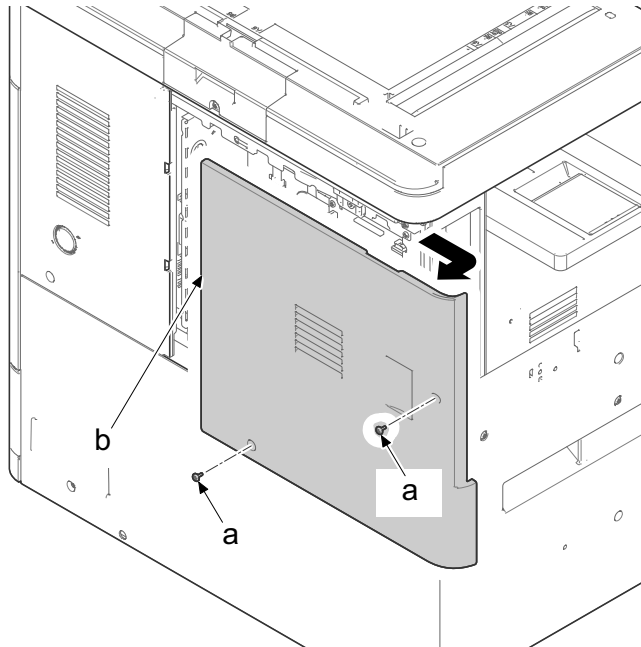


- 28** Remove the wire (b) from the wire saddle (a).
- 29** Disconnect four connectors (c).
- 30** Remove four screws (d) (M3x8) and remove the toner supply drive unit (e).
- 31** Check the toner supply drive unit (e) and clean or replace it.
- 32** Reattach the parts in the original position.



(5) Others**(5-1) Detaching / Attaching SSD**

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

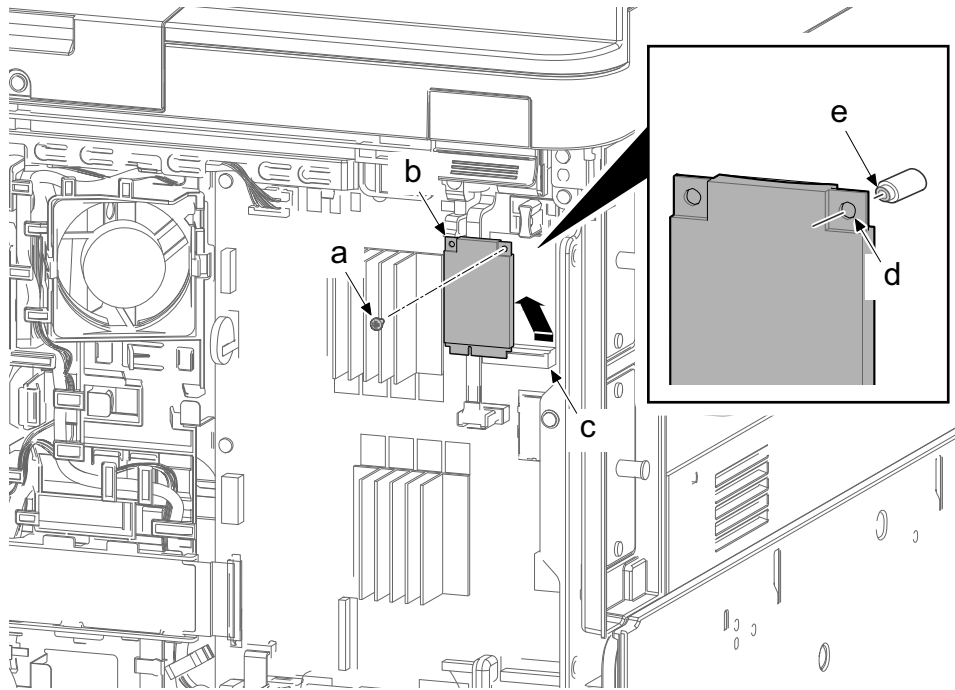


- 2** Remove 1 screw (a) (M2x4).
- 3** Disconnect SSD (b) from the connector (c).

NOTE

- Use a Phillips 1 screwdriver and take care not to damage the screws.
- This screw is exclusive. Do not secure SDD (b) rather than the item below.

(7BB000204H BIND M SCREW 2x4)



IMPORTANT

In order to avoid from damage, when attaching the SSD (b), align the screw hole (d) to the positioning boss (e).

NOTE

When replacing SSD, execute U917 (Refer to the page 513) and backup the internal data (address book).

SSD replacement procedures in case that the SSD replacement is indicated.

NOTE

Data transfer by U026 is not available since data cannot be read when SSD is broken or it is in Read Only mode.

Preparation: 2 USB drives (for firmware and data backup).

Run data backup in U917 before start.

1 Firmware storage in a USB drive (USB drive A)

- 1 Store the latest firmware upgrade pack or release firmware set (Main/MMI/Panel/Browser/Dictionary/Language/Color table).

Check the firmware applicable to the target model. Firmware installation gets unstable with inappropriate one. At least Main firmware is required for reboot.

2 SSD data backup (USB drive B)

64GB USB drive is necessary for 32GB SSD full backup.

- 1 Install the USB drive B.
- 2 Execute maintenance mode U026
Input "026" using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.
Select [SSD].

Select [Backup]. Press [Start] key.
Turn the power off after completion.

3 Replace the new SSD.

Pay attention that installing SSD that out of specification (8G/32G) makes F010 SSD communication error.

4 Turn ON the power installing USB drive A.

As the program loading from SSD can't be done, SSD recovery program which is SNOR on the main PWB start up and format SSD automatically.

Pay attention that no USB drive makes F010 error.

5 When UPDATE completion is displayed on the control panel, turn OFF/ON the power with inserted USB drive A.

3 Update firmware (Refer to [5-1Page](#))

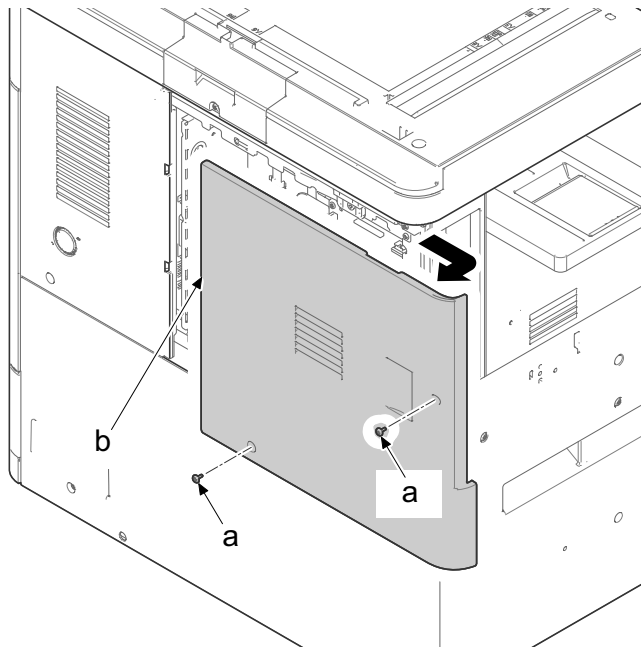
4 Retrieve the data backed up in the USB drive B.

5 Install the HyPAS application (FMU, etc.) from the Application screen.

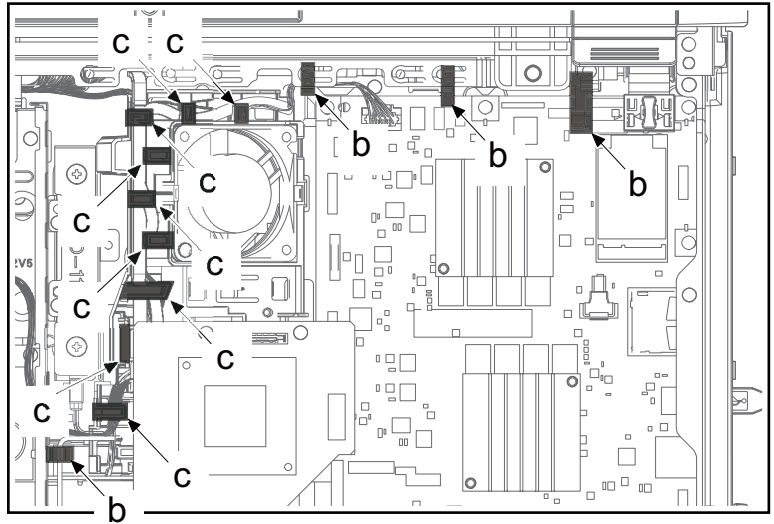
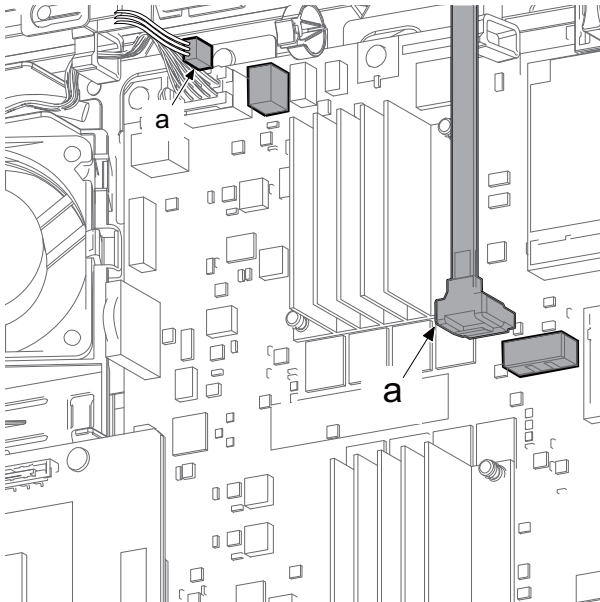
Confirm HyPAS applications that come up on the application screen in advance of replacement.

(5-2) Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive

1 Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the rear left cover (b) by sliding it in the direction of the arrow.

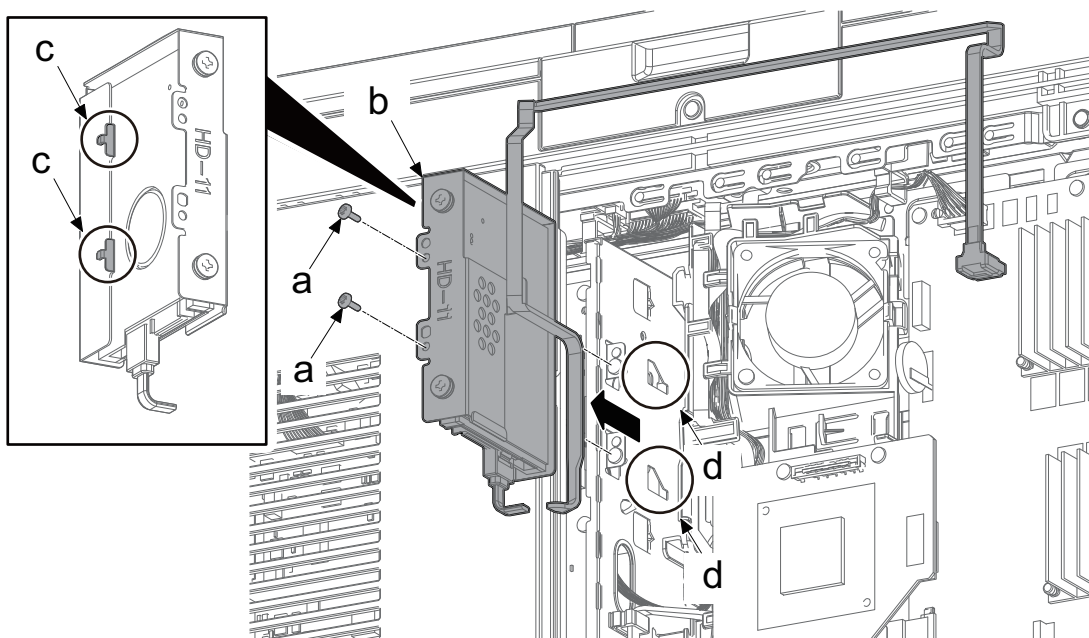


- 2** Disconnect 2 connectors (a).
- 3** Release four wire saddles (b).
- 4** Release 9 hooks (c) of the wire guide and remove the wires.



- 5** Remove 2 screws (a) (M3X8) and remove the HDD (b).
- 6** Check the HDD (b) and clean or replace it.

When attaching the HDD (b), insert the 2 hooks in the cut-out section (d) and attach the HDD with 2 screws (a) (M3x8).

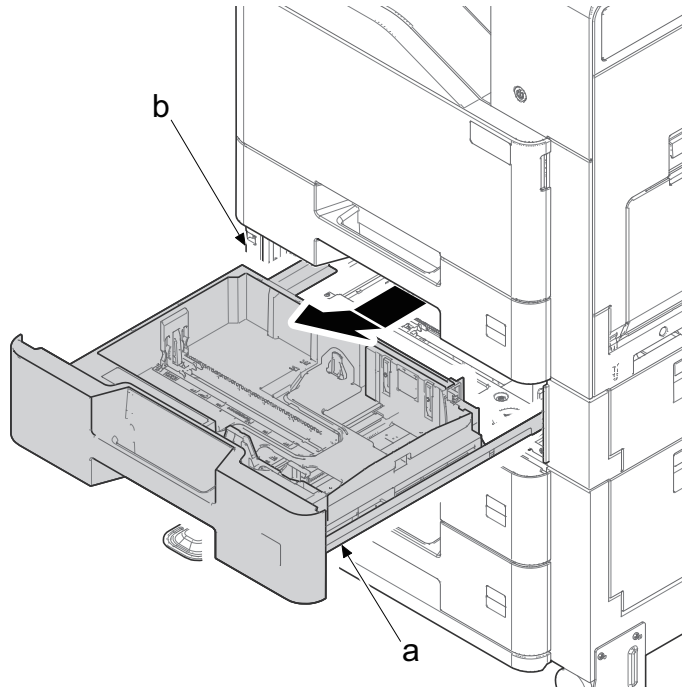


- 7** Reattach all the parts to the original position.

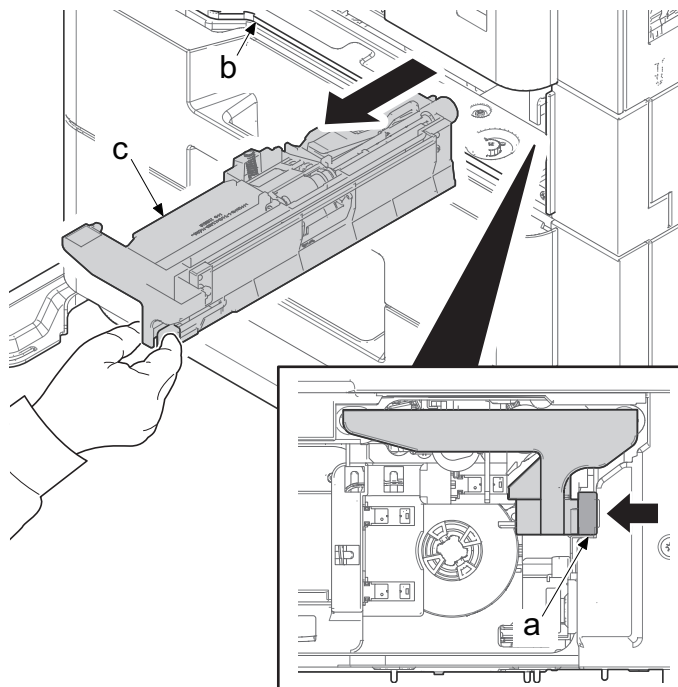
- When formatting the new HDD, execute maintenance mode U024 (Refer to [6-34Page](#)).

(5-3) Detaching and attaching the lift motor

- 1** Pull out the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

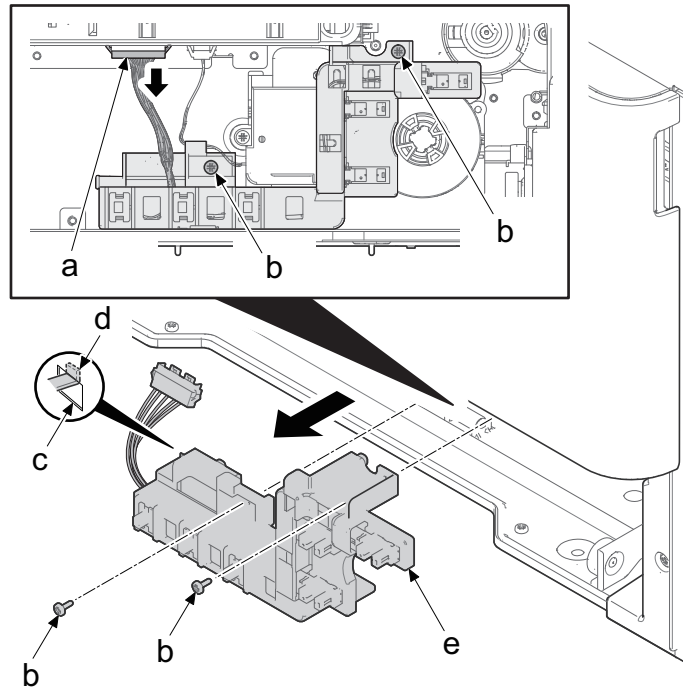


- 2** Press the lock lever (a) and pull out the primary feed unit (c) from the paper feeder (b).



3 Remove the connector (a) and two screws (b) (M3x8).

4 Release the hook (d) from the square hole (c) of the side frame and remove the sensor holder (e).

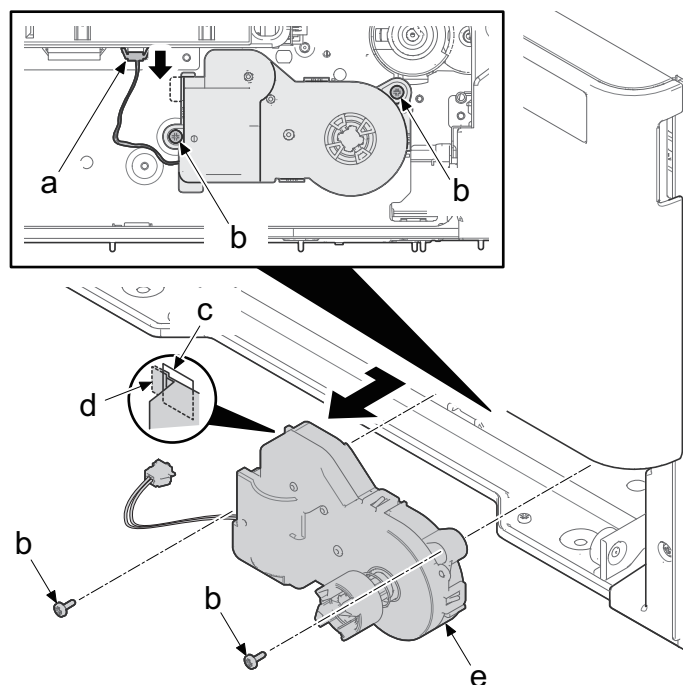


5 Remove the connector (a) and two screws (b) (M3x8).

6 Release the hook (d) from the square hole (c) of the side frame and remove the lift motor (e).

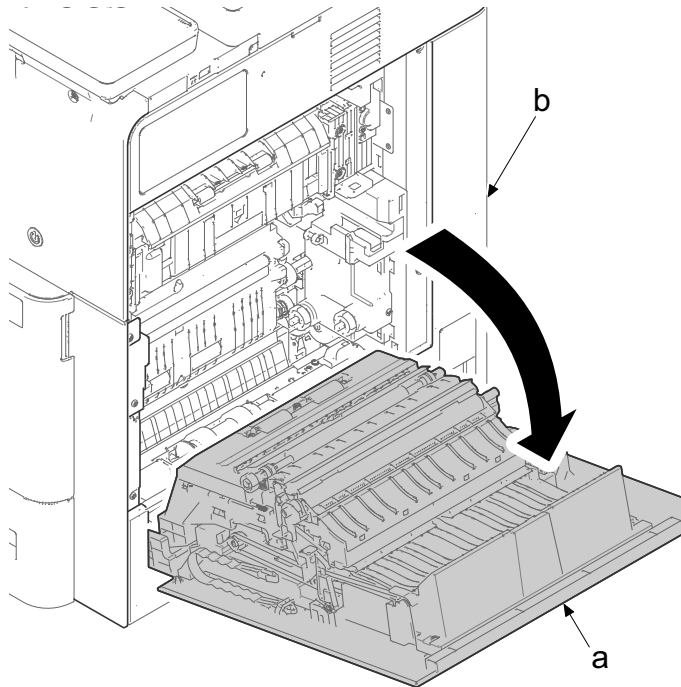
7 Check the lift motor (e) and clean or replace it.

8 Reattach the parts in the original position.



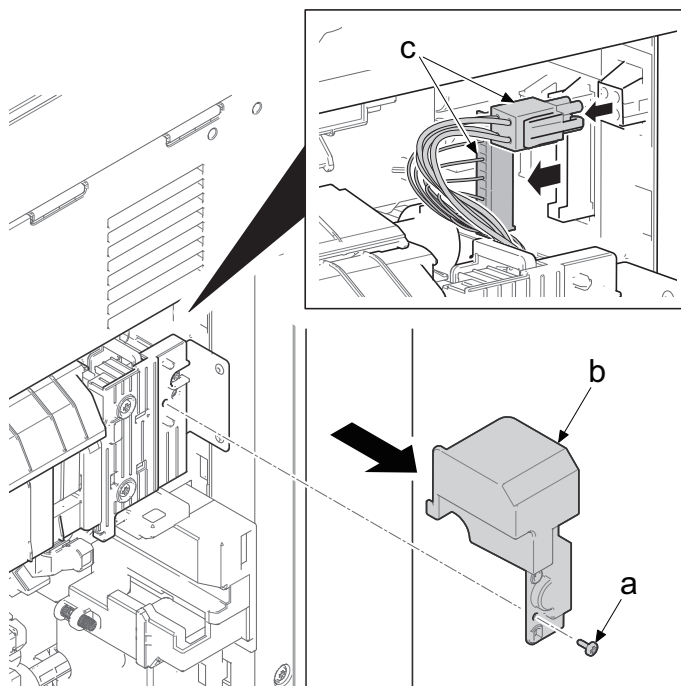
(5-4) Detaching / Attaching the eject unit

- 1** Open the right cover (a).

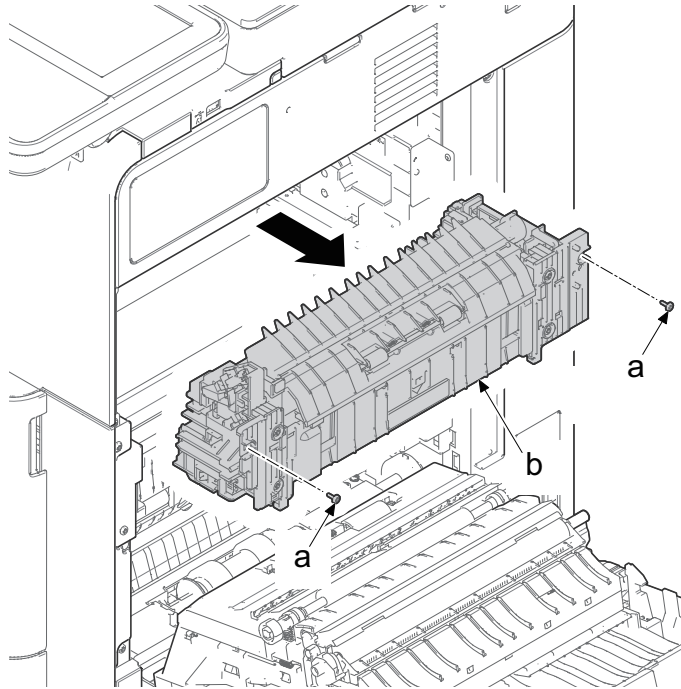


- 2** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the fuser wire cover (b).

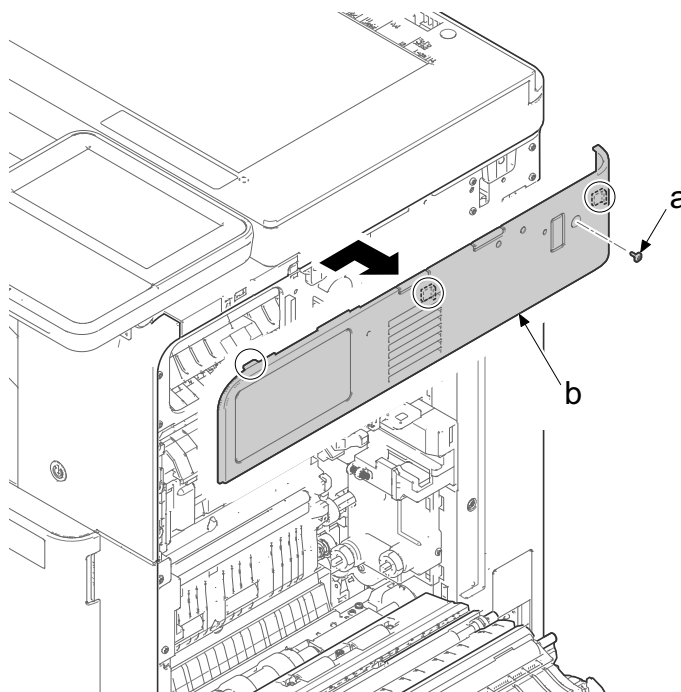
- 3** Disconnect two connectors (c) of the fuser unit.



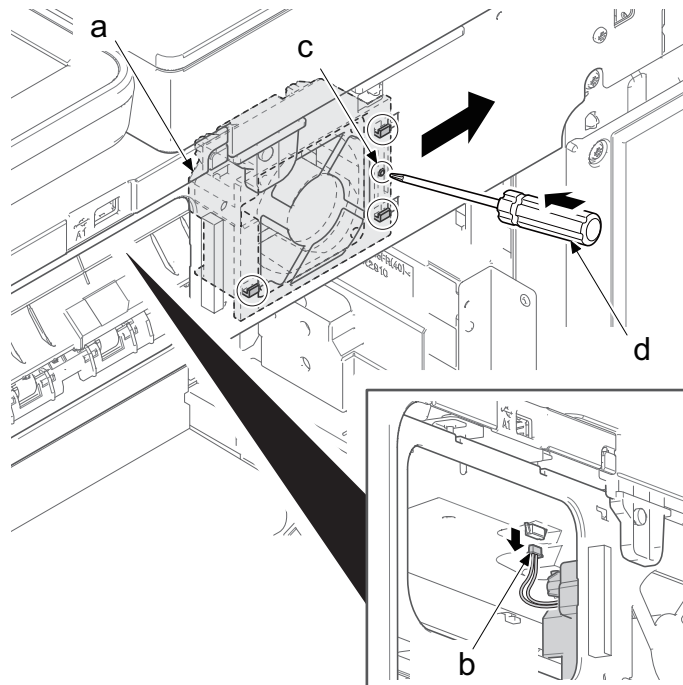
- 4** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and remove the fuser unit (b).
- 5** Attach the new fuser unit.
- 6** Reattach the parts in the original position.



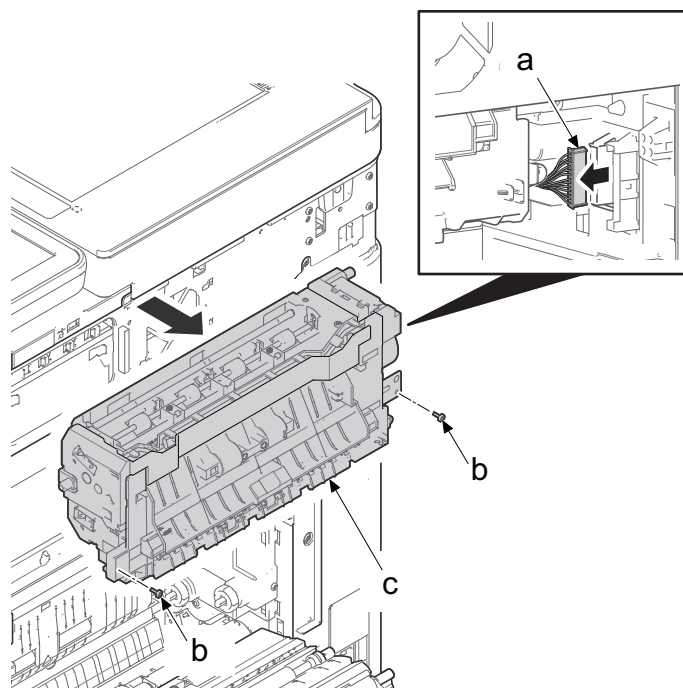
- 7** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 8** Slide the right upper cover (b) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.



- 9** Disconnect the connector (b) of the eject fan (a).
- 10** Push the protrusion (c) with a screwdriver tip (d), etc. and release the lock.
- 11** Slide the eject fan (a) in the direction of the arrow and detach it.

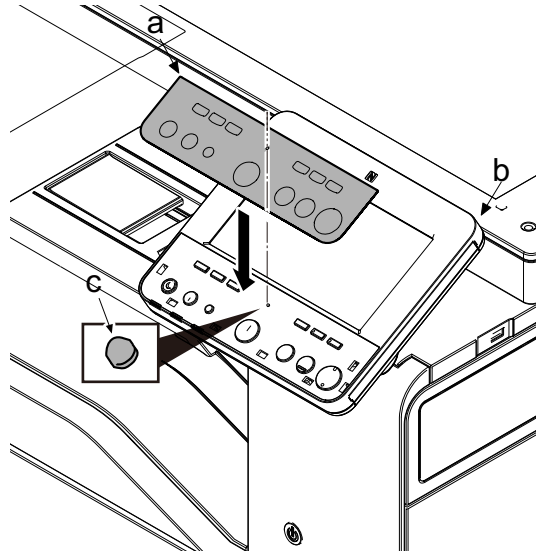


- 12** Disconnect the connector (a) of the eject unit.
- 13** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8) and detach the eject unit (c).
- 14** Check the eject unit (c) and clean or replace it.
- 15** Reattach the parts in the original position.



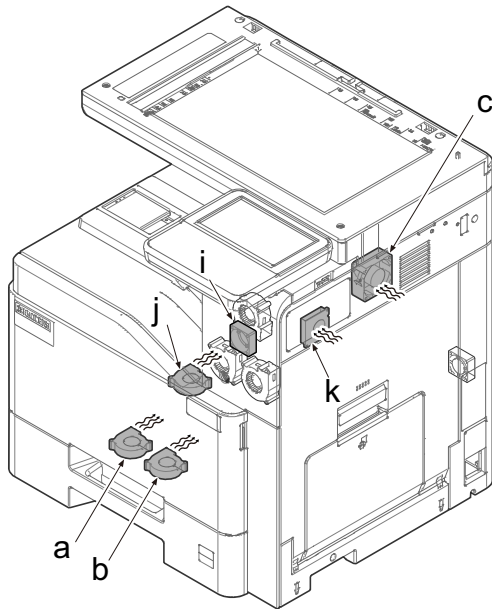
(5-5) Affixing the operation panel language sheet

- 1** Affix the applicable operation panel language sheet (a) matching to the positining boss (c) of the operation section (b).

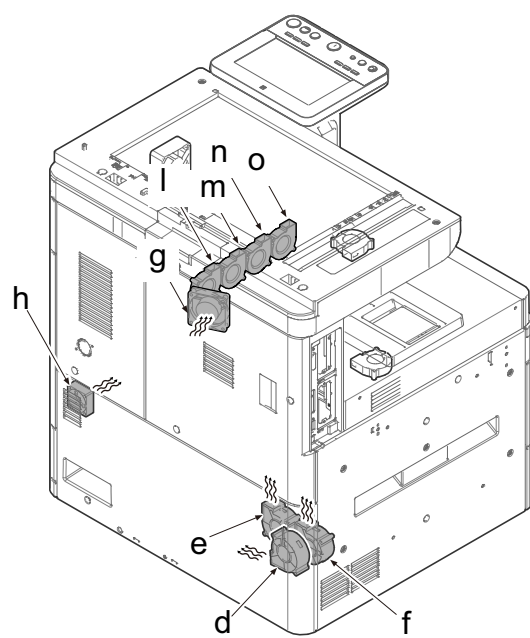


(5-6) Fan motor attachment direction**✔ IMPORTANT**

When reattaching the fan motor, be aware of the attachment direction (intake/exhaust).



- a Developer fan3: Intake *3
- b Developer fan4: Intake *1
- c Eject fan: Intake *2
- d PWB fan: Intake *3
- e Developer fan2: Intake *3
- f Developer fan1: Intake *3
- g Controller fan: Intake *2
- h Clutch fan: Intake *2
- i Steaming fan: Intake *2



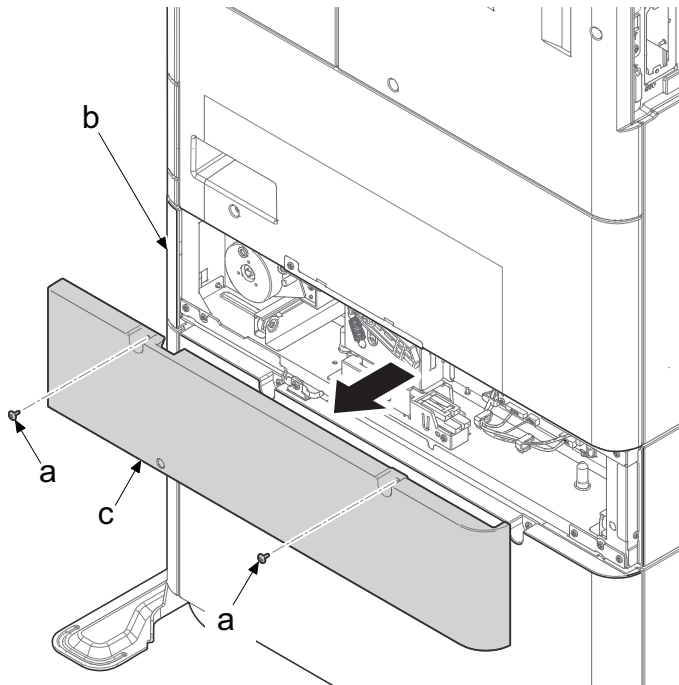
- j Toner suction fan: Intake *1
 - k Eject paper fan: Intake *2
 - l Fuser fan 4
 - m Fuser fan 3
 - n Fuser fan 2
 - o Fuser fan 1
- *1: Rating label surface: Upper side
 *2: Rating label surface: Inside
 *3: Rating label surface: Outside

4 - 7 Disassemble and assemble procedure (Option)

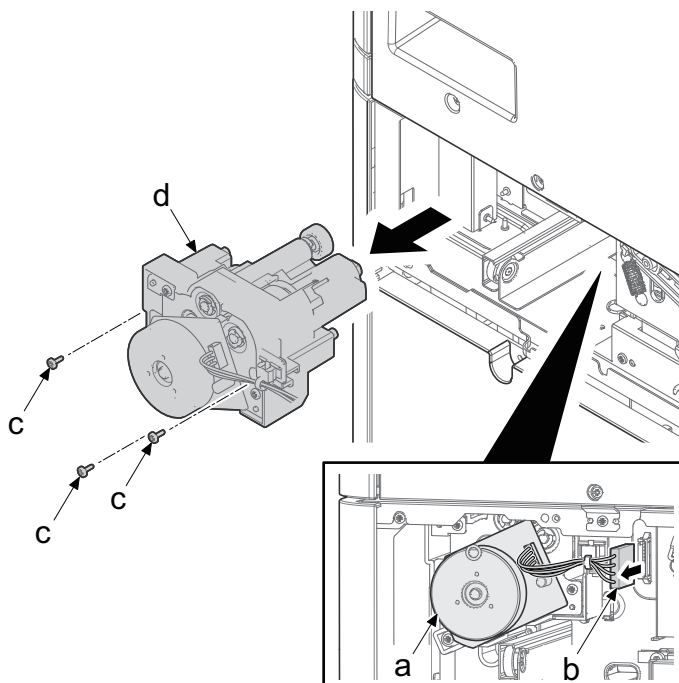
(1) Paper feeder (PF-5120)

(1-1) Detaching / Attaching the PF drive unit

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

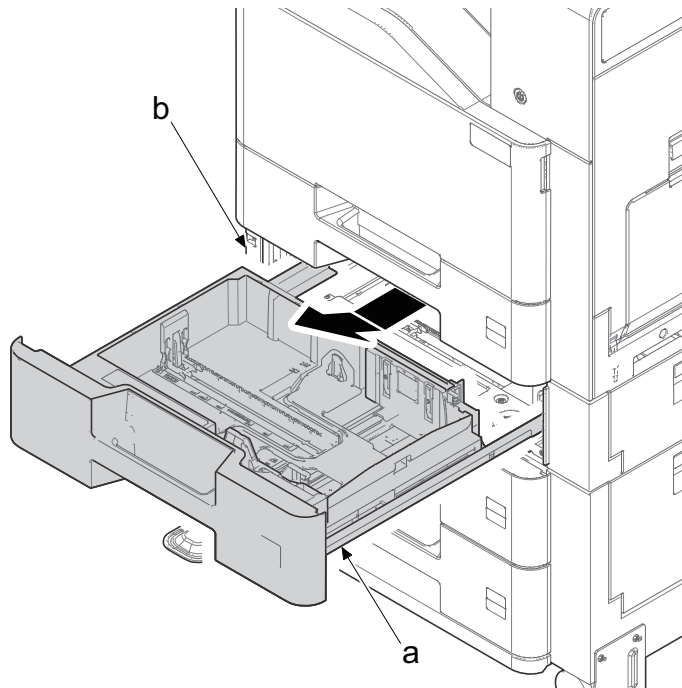


- 3** Disconnect the connector (b) of the motor (a).
- 4** Remove three screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the PF drive unit (d).
- 5** Check or replace the PF drive unit (d), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

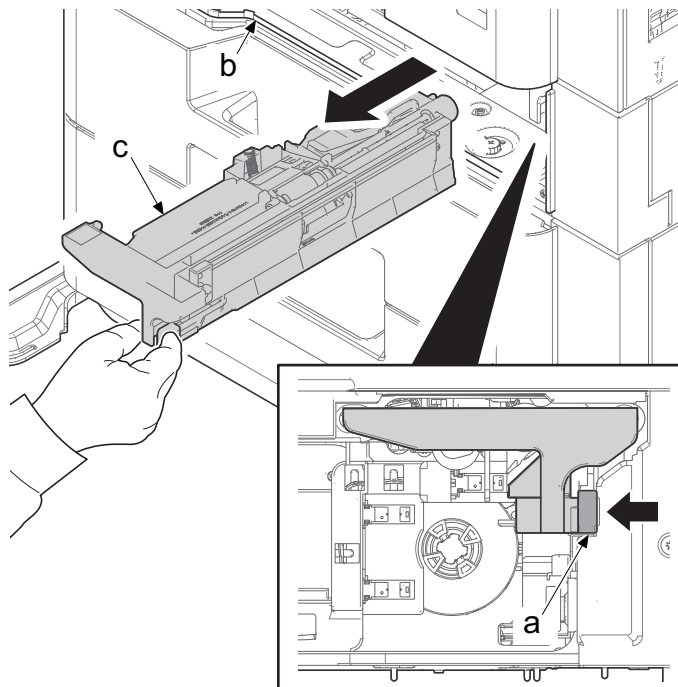


(1-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

- 1** Pull out the cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.

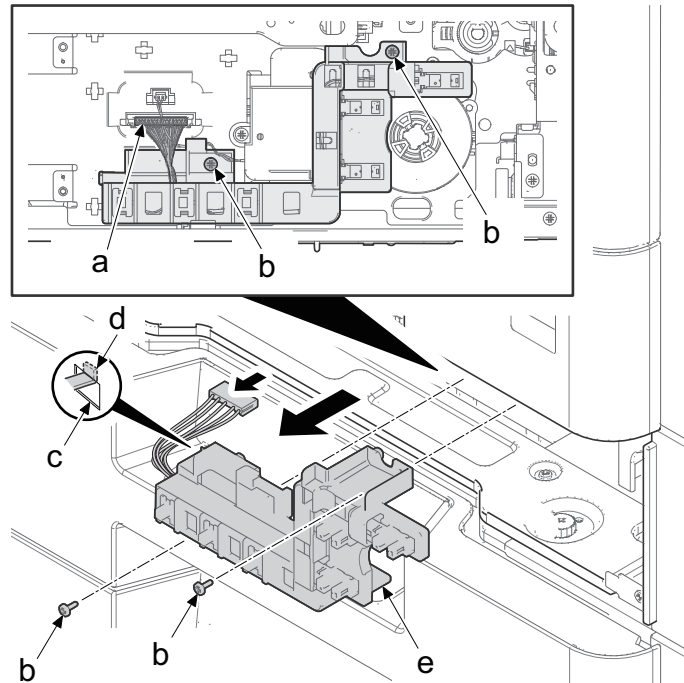


- 2** Pinch the lock lever (c) and pull the primary paper feed unit (d).



3 Remove the connector (a) and two screws (b) (M3x8).

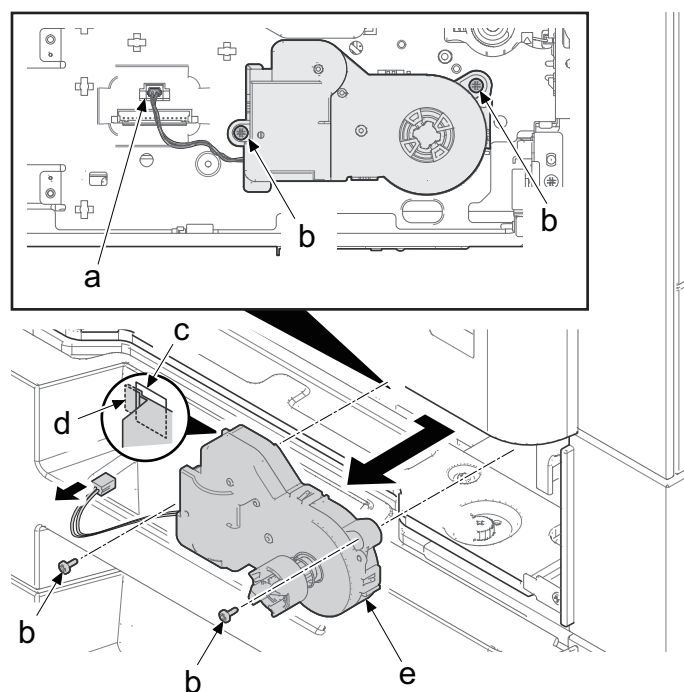
4 Release the hook (d) from the square hole (c) of the side frame and remove the sensor holder (e).



5 Remove the connector (a) and two screws (b) (M3x8).

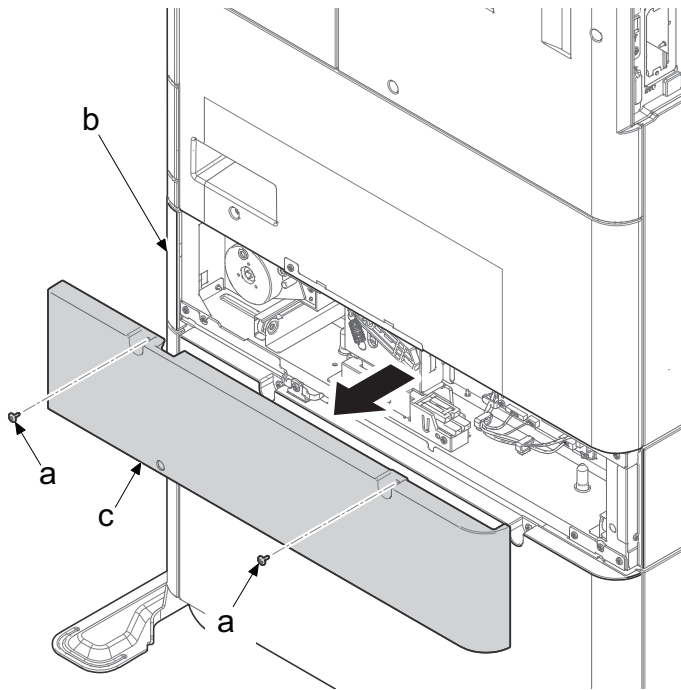
6 Release the hook (d) from the square hole (c) of the side frame and remove the PF lift motor (e).

7 Check or replace the PF lift motor (e), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

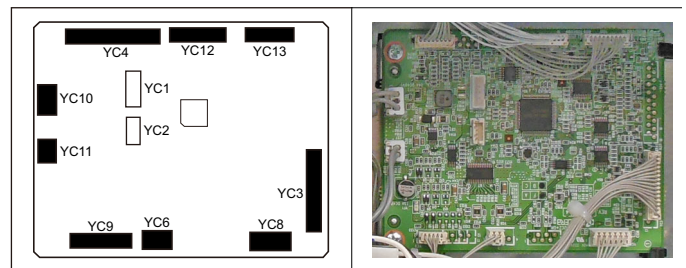
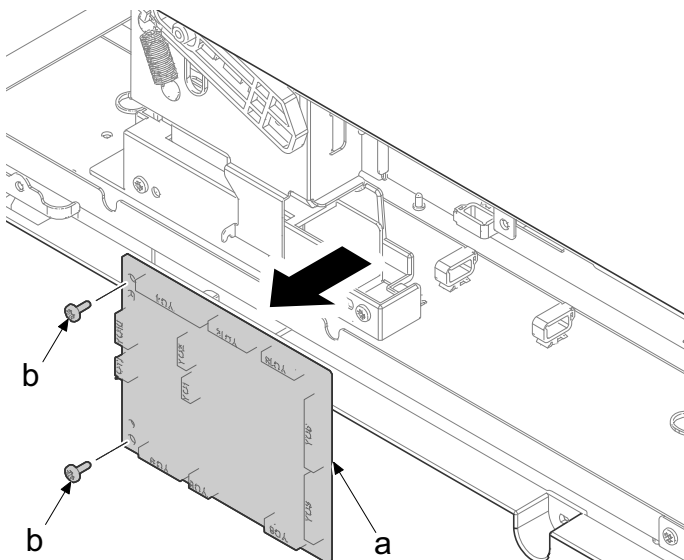


(1-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

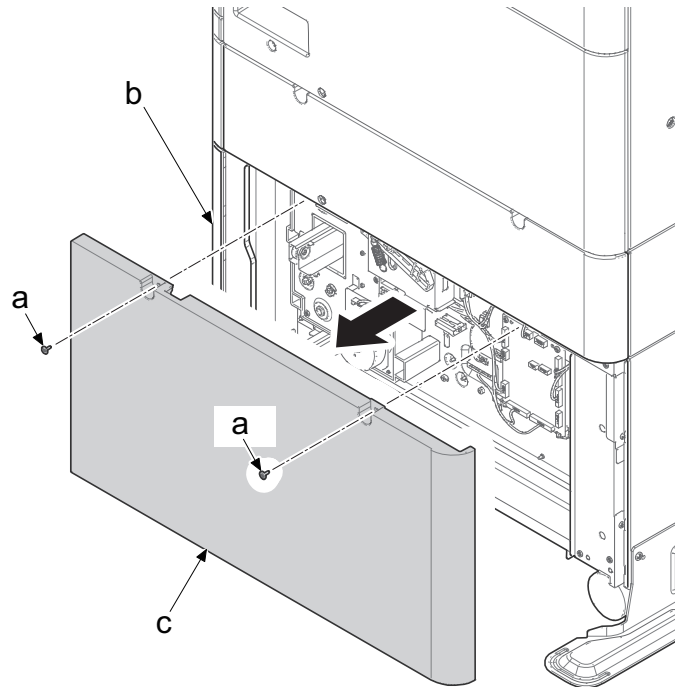


- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 4** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the PF PWB (a).
- 5** Check or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

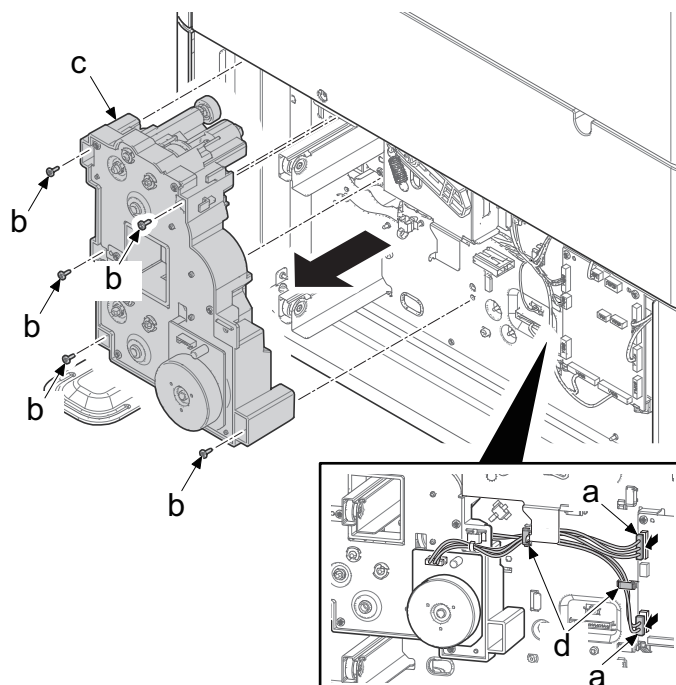


(2) Paper Feeder (PF-5130)**(2-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit**

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

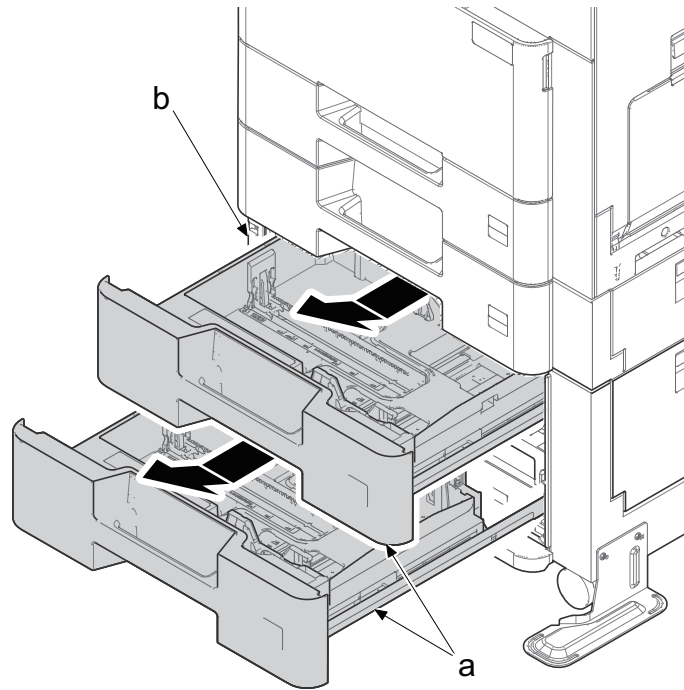


- 3** Release two wire saddles (d) and disconnect two connectors (a) of the PF drive unit.
- 4** Remove five screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the PF drive unit (c).
- 5** Check or replace the PF drive unit (c), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

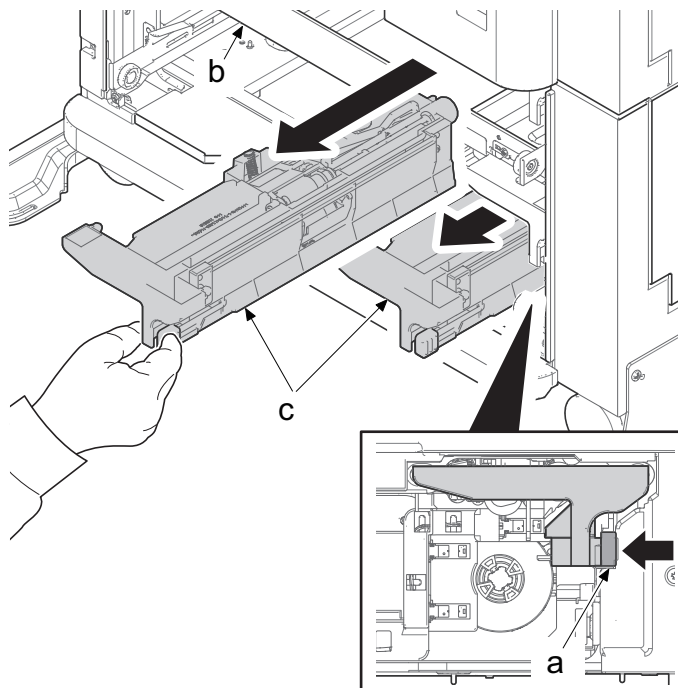


(2-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

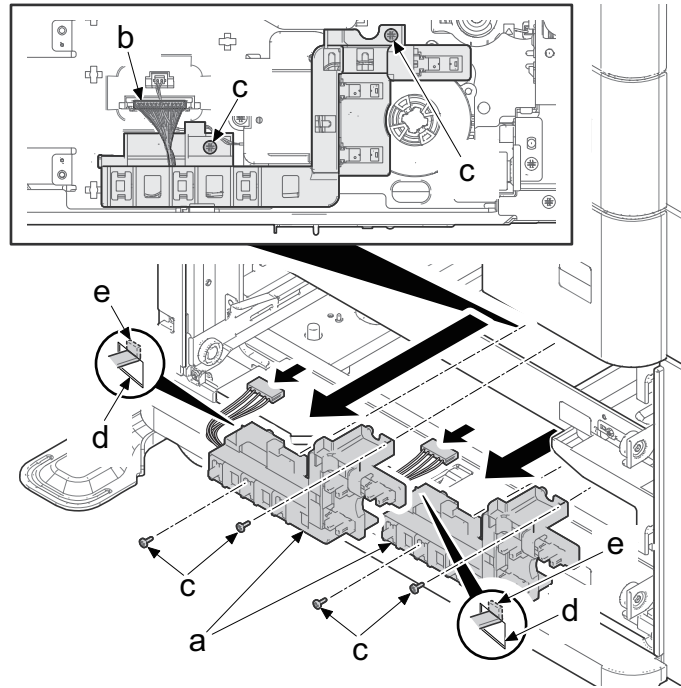
- 1** Pull out the upper cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and pull it out on an angle.
- 2** Pull out the lower cassette (a) from the paper feeder (b) and remove it in the direction of the arrow.



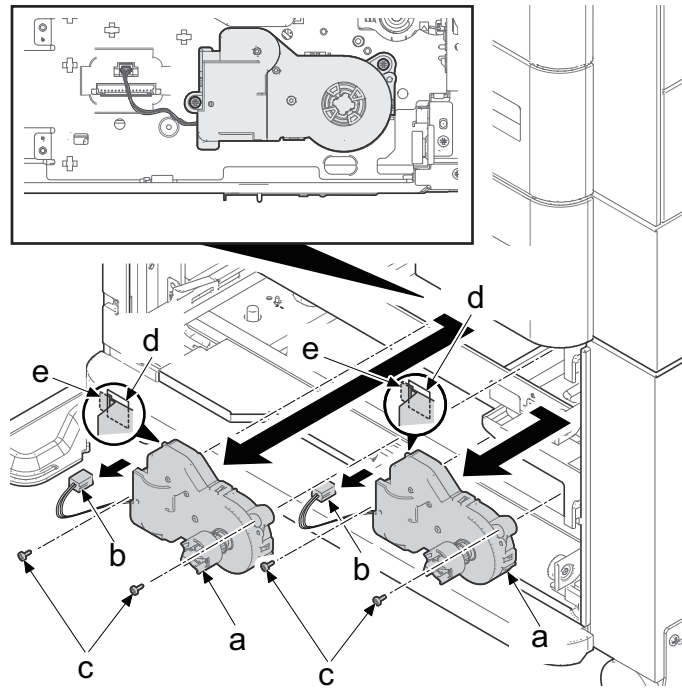
- 3** Pinch the lock lever (c) and pull the primary paper feed unit (d) from the upper stage.
- 4** Pinch the lock lever (c) and pull the primary paper feed unit (d) from the lower stage.



- 5** Disconnect the connector (b) of the upper sensor holder (a) and remove two screws (c) (M3X8).
- 6** Release the hook (e) from the square hole (c) of the side frame and remove the sensor holder (a).
- 7** Remove the sensor holder (a) of the lower stage as well.

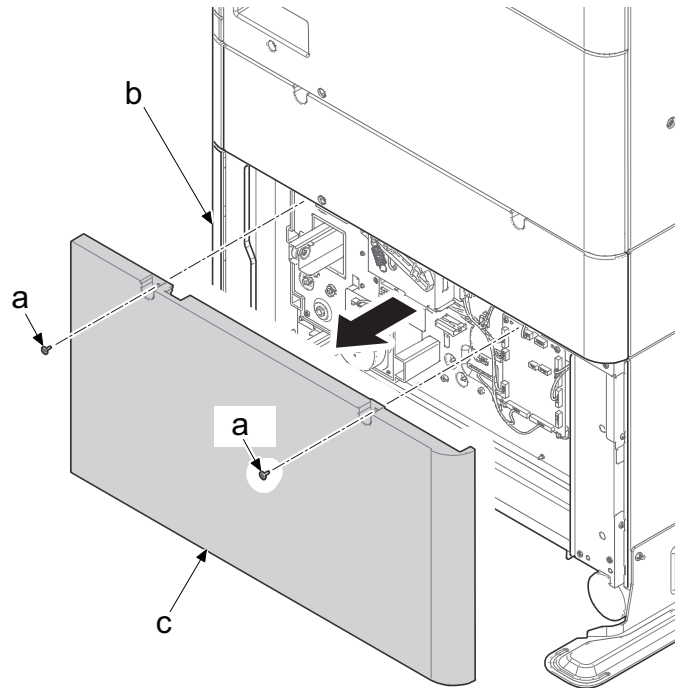


- 8** Disconnect the connector (b) and remove two screws (c) (M3X8) of the upper stage PF lift motor (a).
- 9** Release the hook (e) from the square hole (d) of the side frame and remove the PF lift motor (a).
- 10** Remove the PF lift motor (a) of the lower stage as well.
- 11** Check or replace the PF lift motor (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

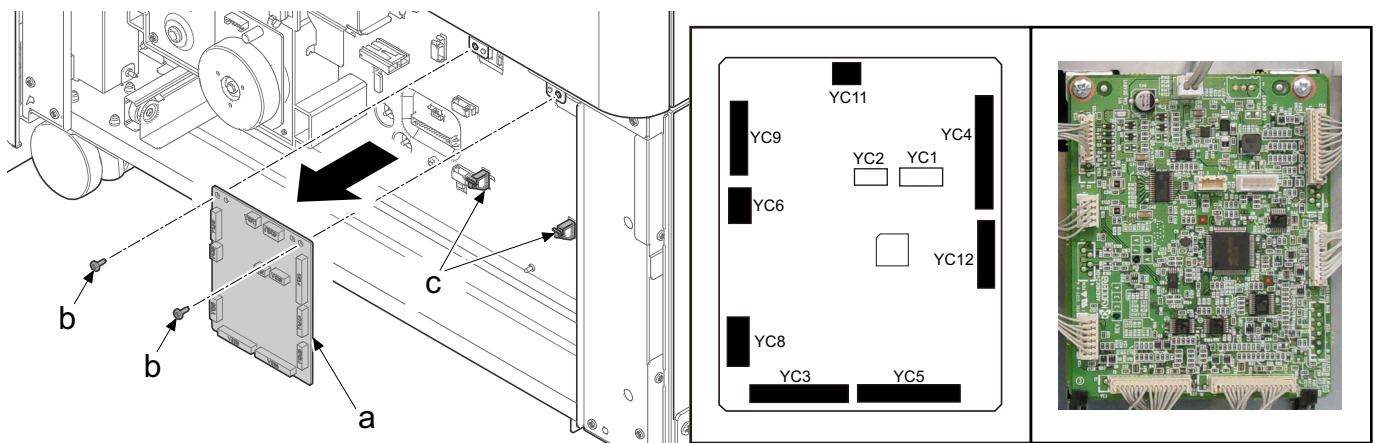


(2-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

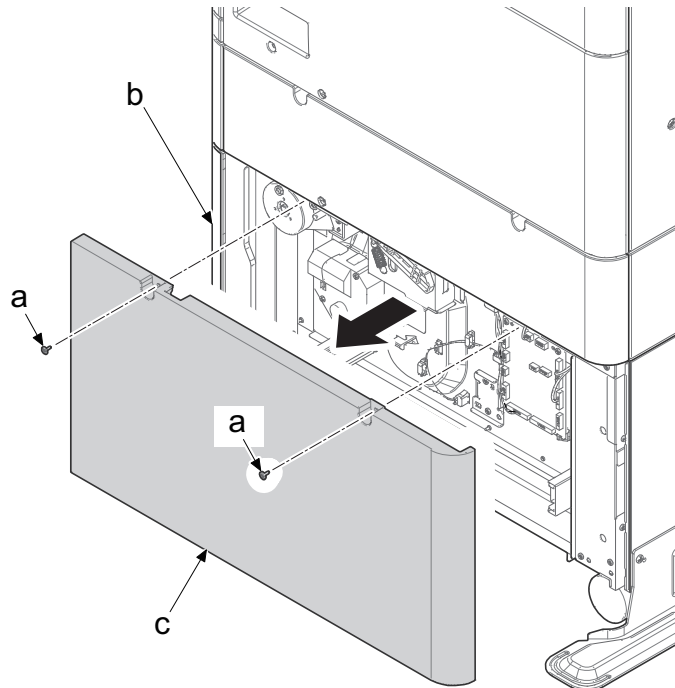


- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 4** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 5** Release two hooks (c) and remove the PF PWB (a).
- 6** Check or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

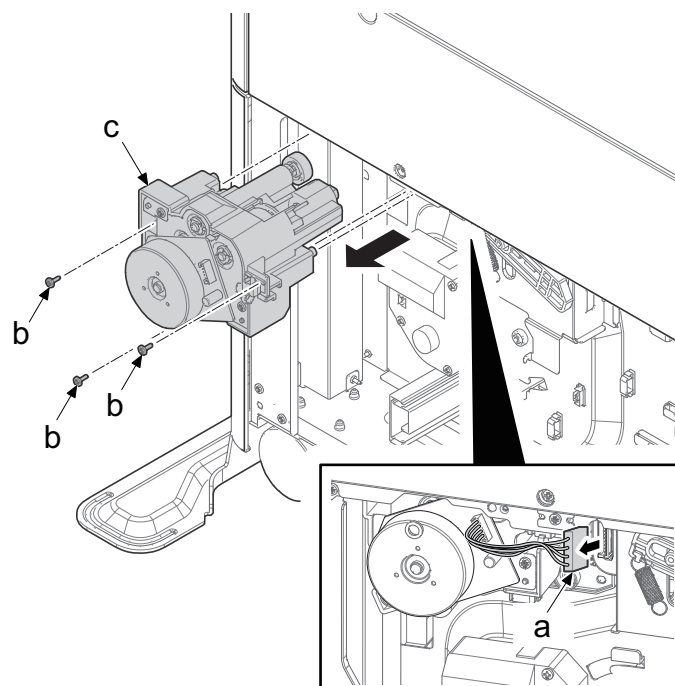


(3) Paper Feeder (PF-5140)**(3-1) Detaching and reattaching the PF drive unit**

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

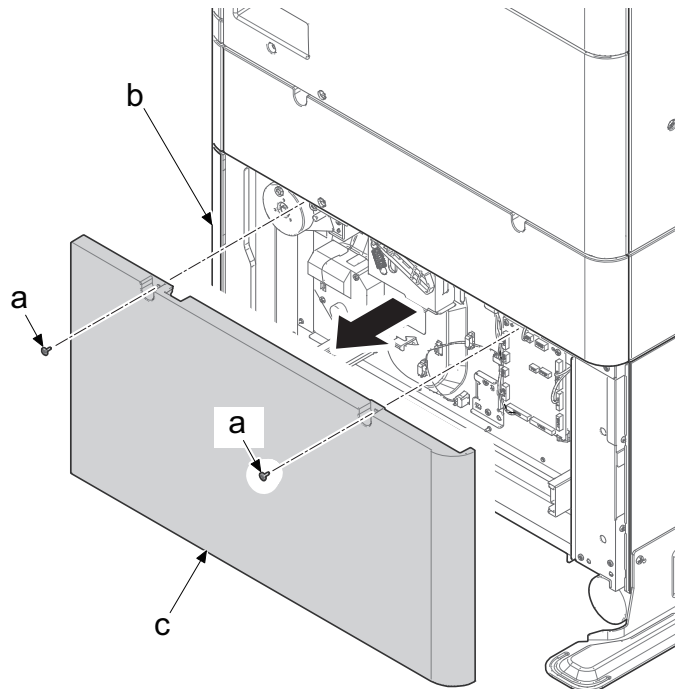


- 3** Remove the connector (a) of the motor.
- 4** Remove three screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the PF drive unit (c).
- 5** Check or replace the PF drive unit (c), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

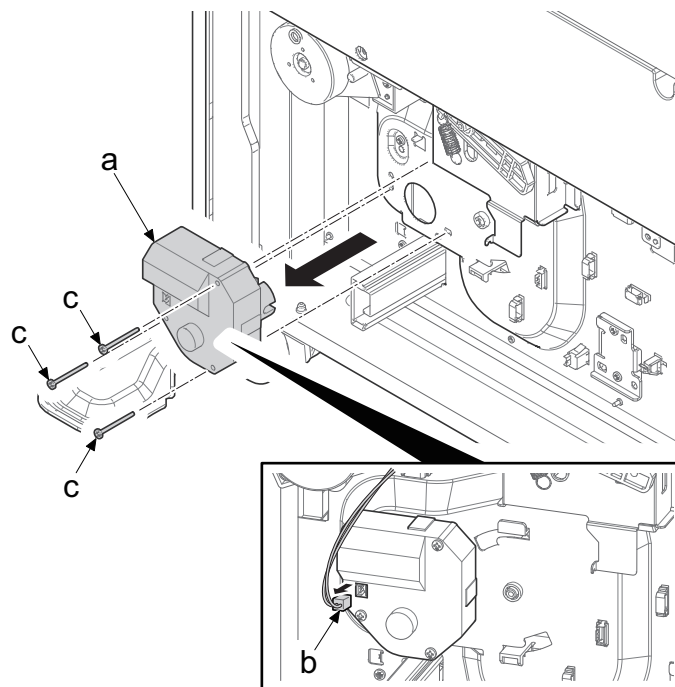


(3-2) Detaching and reattaching the PF lift motor

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

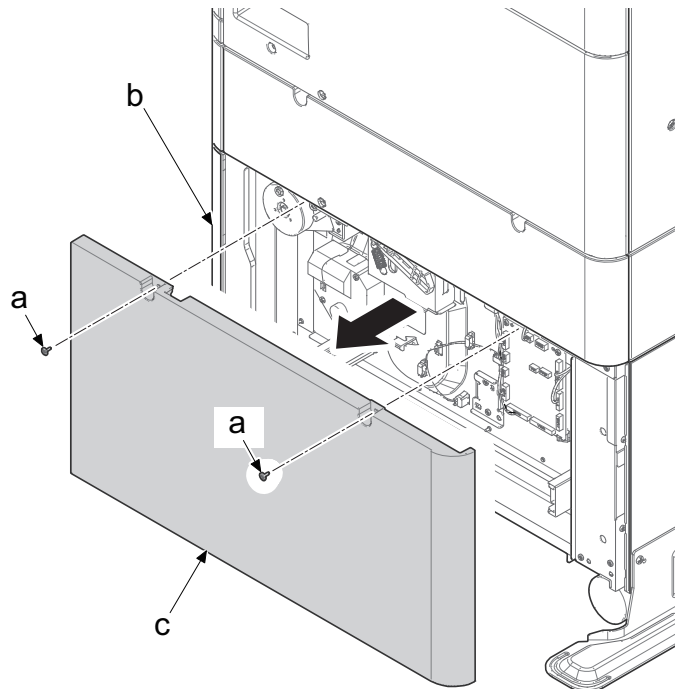


- 3** Disconnect the connector (b) of the PF lift motor (a).
- 4** Remove three screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the PF lift motor (a).
- 5** Check or replace the PF lift motor (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

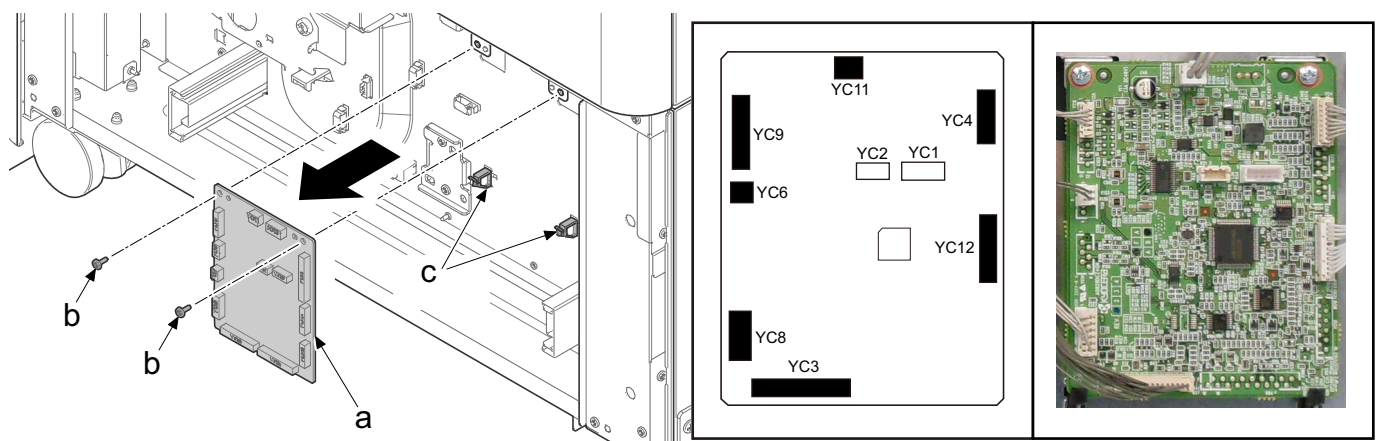


(3-3) Detaching and reattaching the PF PWB

- 1** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 2** Remove PF rear cover (c) from the paper feed unit (b).

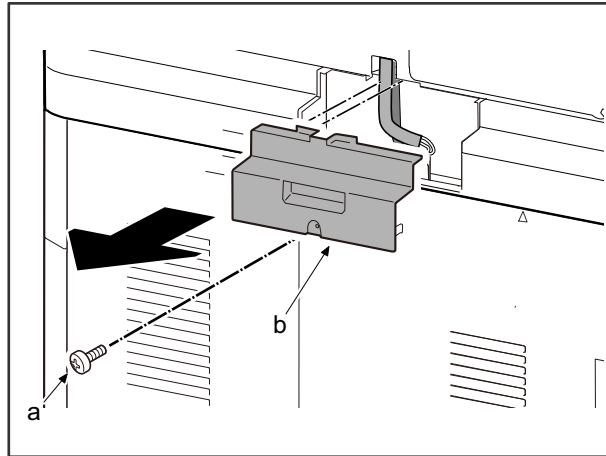


- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the PF PWB (a).
- 4** Remove two screws (b) (M3x8).
- 5** Release two hooks (c) and remove the PF PWB (a).
- 6** Check or replace the PF PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.



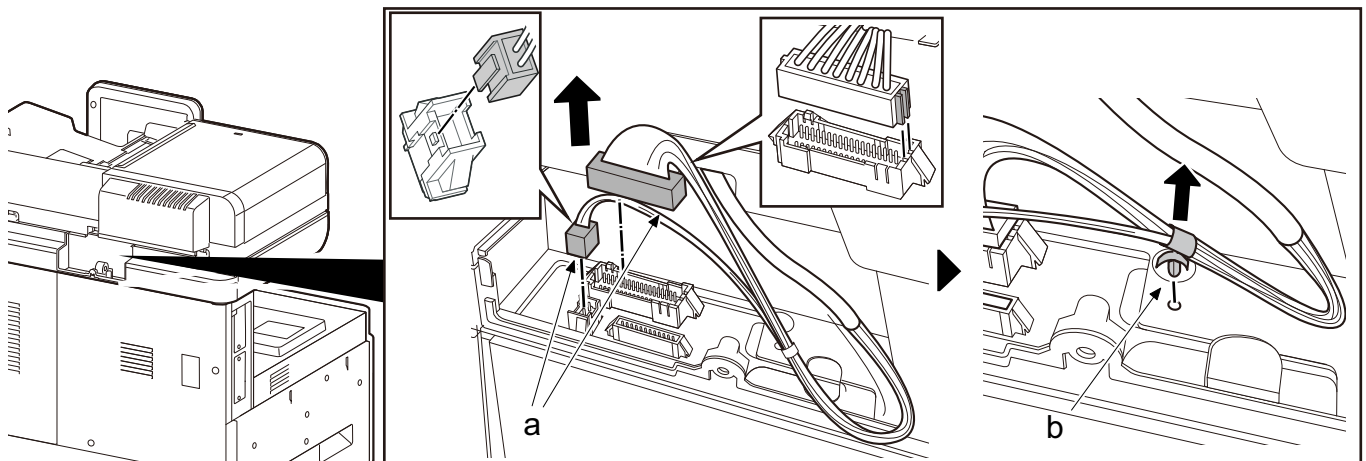
(4) Document Processor (DP-5100)**(4-1) Detaching / Attaching the document processor.**

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).



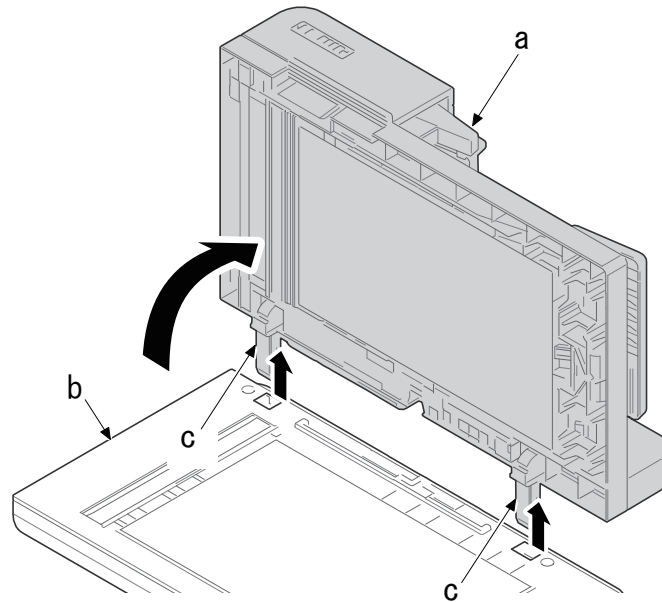
- 2** Disconnect 2 connectors (a) of the DP interface wire.

- 3** Remove the wire saddle (b).



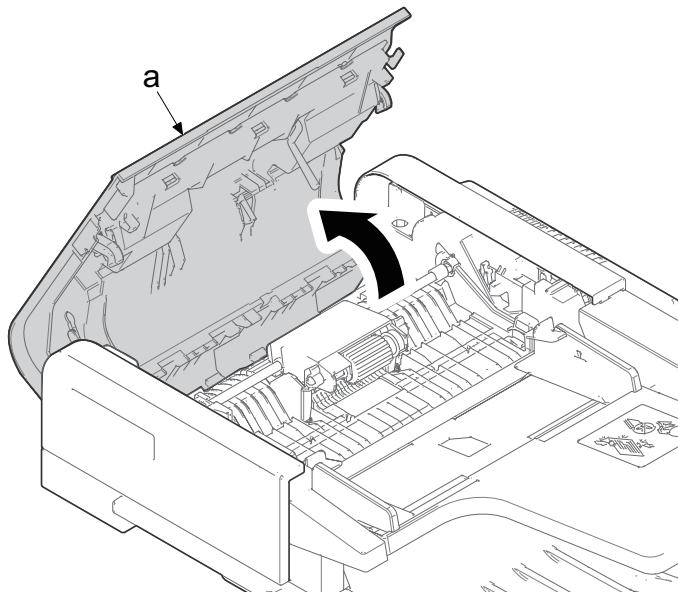
4 Open the document processor (a).

5 Lift up the document processor (a) in the direction of the arrow and remove the hinge (c) from the main unit (b).

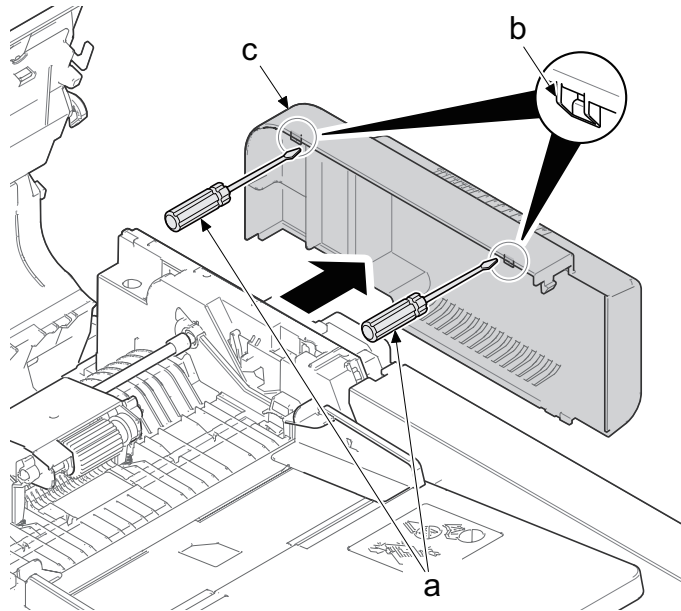


(4-2) Detaching and reattaching the DP rear cover

1 Open the DP top cover (b) of the document processor (a).

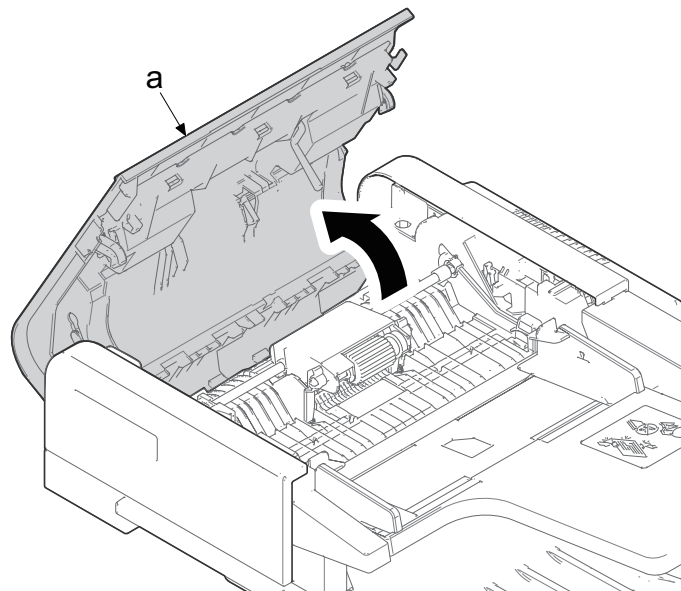


- 2** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove the DP rear cover (d).

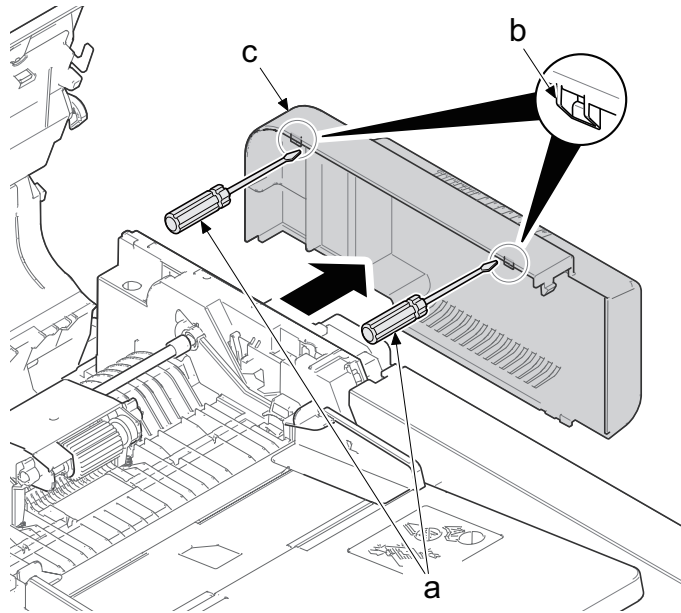


(4-3) Detaching / Attaching the DP PWB

- 1** Open DP top cover (a).

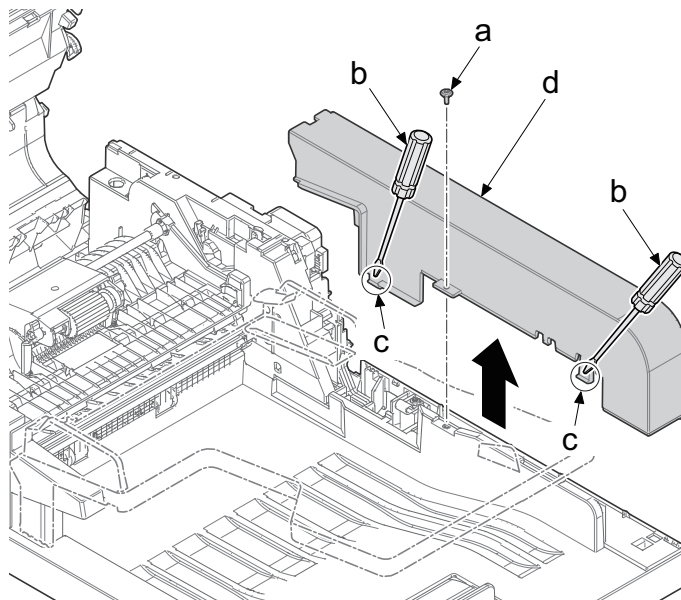


- 2** Release 2 hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove the DP rear cover (c).

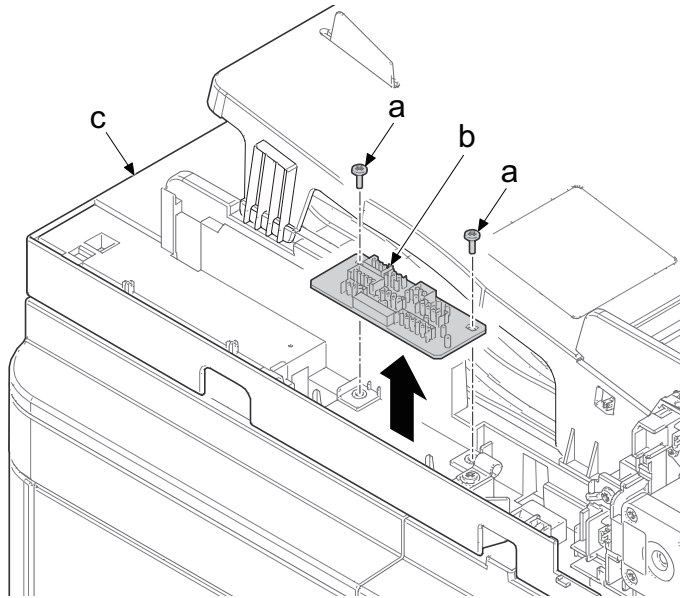


- 3** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

- 4** Release 2 hooks (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the DP rear right cover (d).

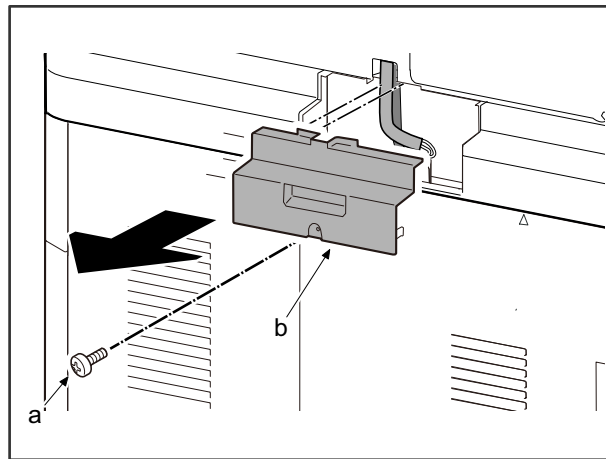


- 5** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 6** Disconnect all the connectors from the DP PWB (b),
- 7** Remove the DP PWB (b) from the document processor.
- 8** Check or replace the DP PWB (b), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.



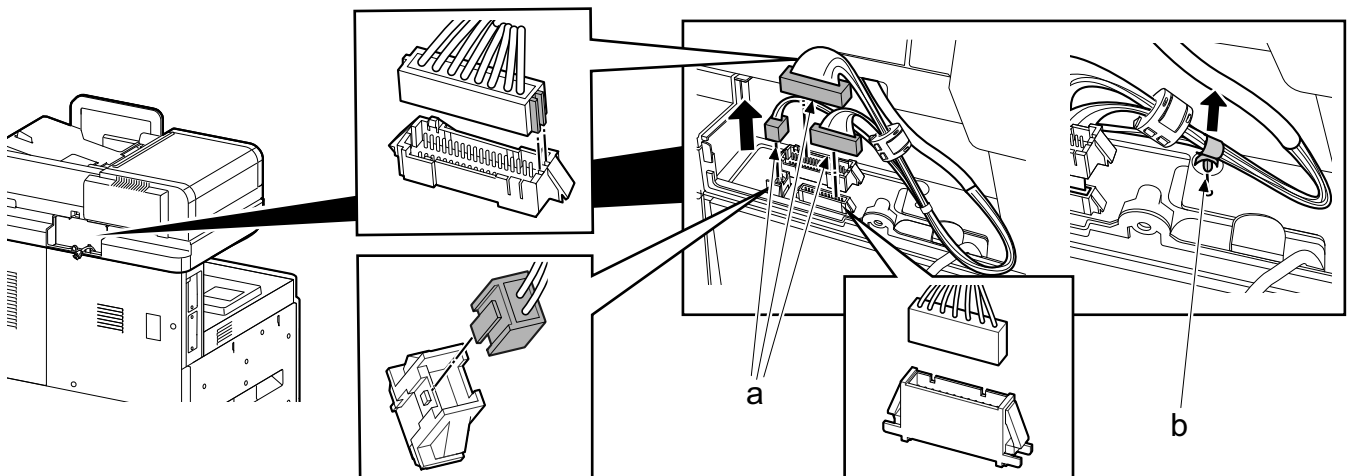
(5) Document Processor (DP-5120)**(5-1) Detaching /Attaching the Document Processor**

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

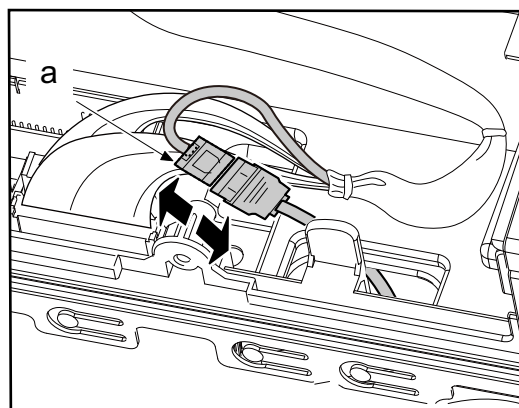


- 2** Disconnect three connectors (a) of the DP interface wire.

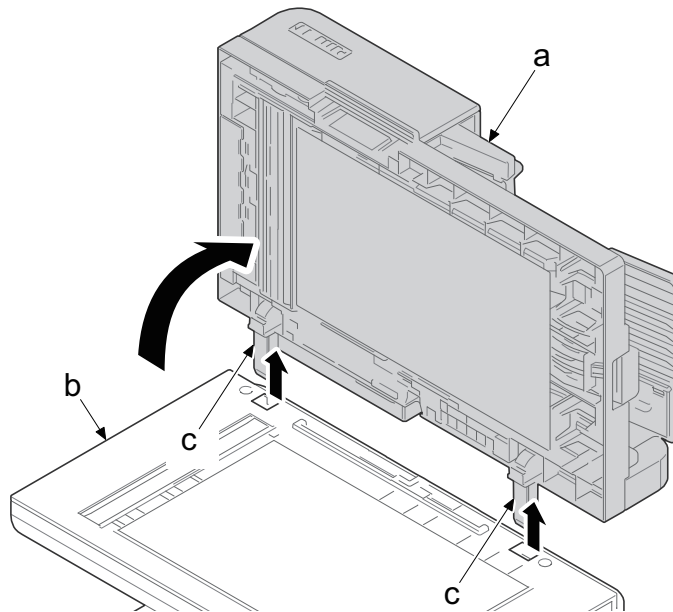
- 3** Remove the wire saddle (b).



- 4** Disconnect the CIS connector (a).

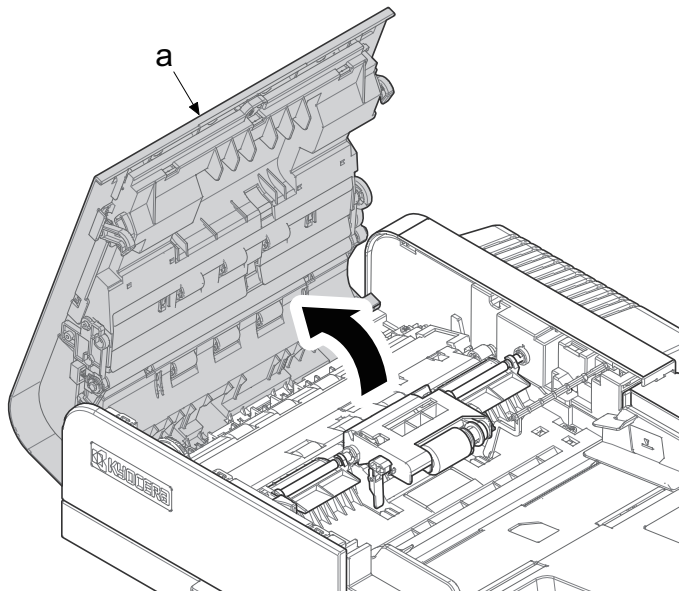


- 5** Open document processor (a).
- 6** Lift up the document processor (a) in the direction of the arrow and remove the hinge (c) from the main unit (b).

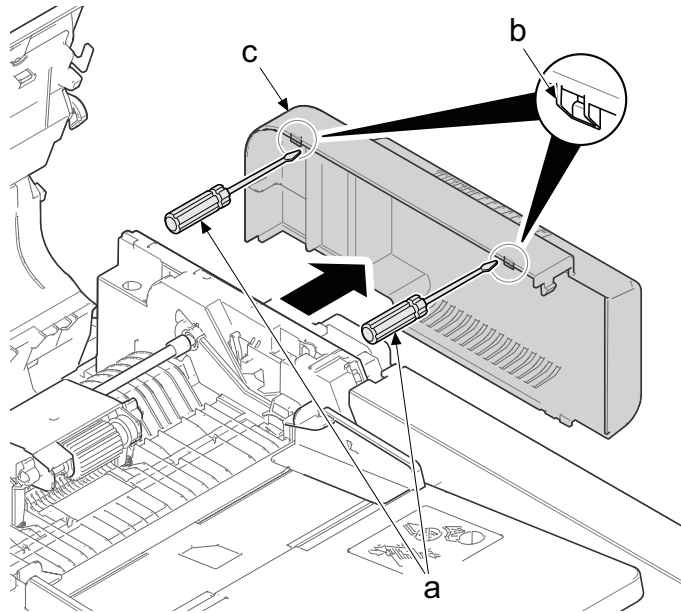


(5-2) Detaching / Attaching the DP rear cover

- 1** Open DP top cover (a).

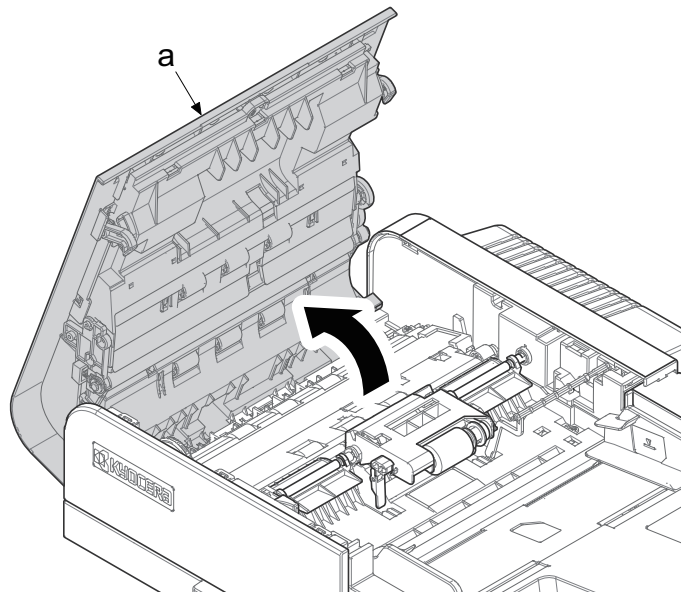


- 2** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove the DP rear cover (c).

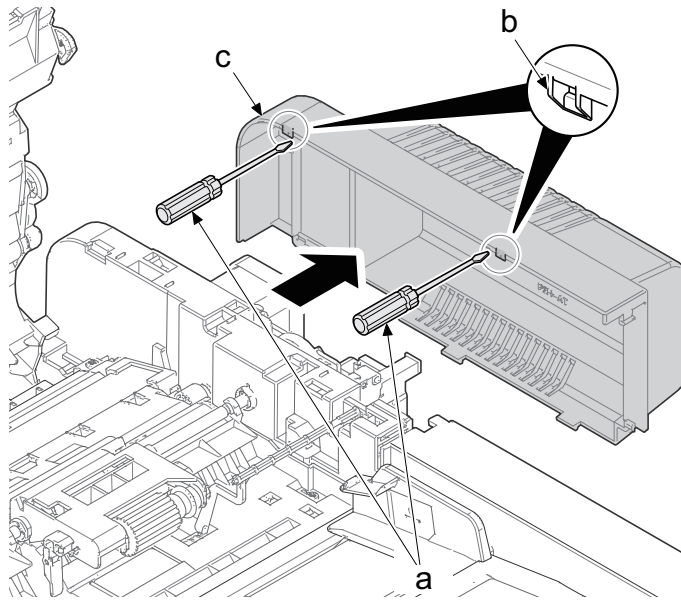


(5-3) Detaching / Attaching DP PWB

- 1** Open DP top cover (a).

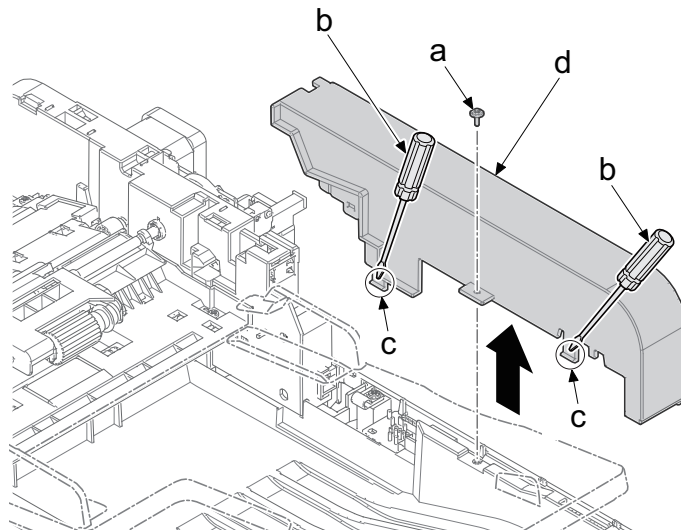


- 2** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove the DP rear cover (c).

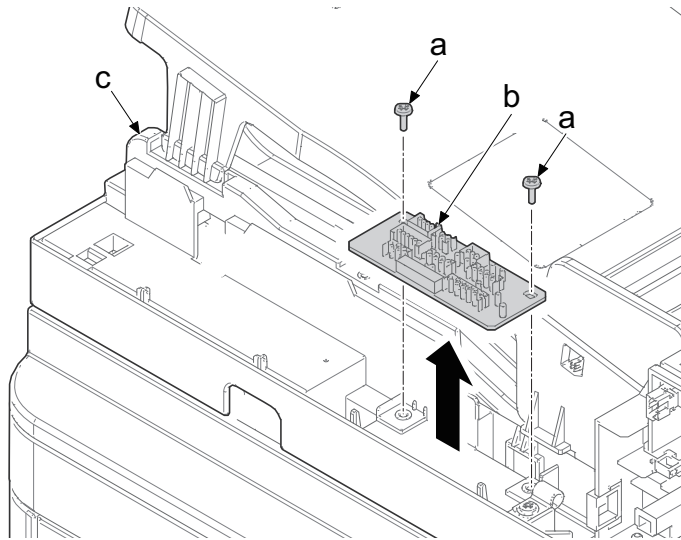


- 3** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).

- 4** Release two hooks (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the DP rear right cover (d).



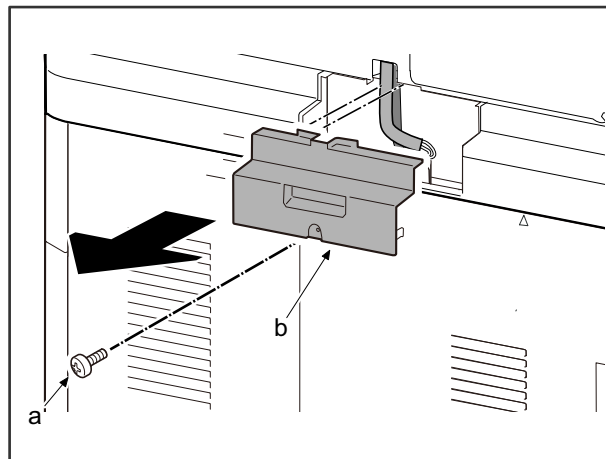
- 5** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 6** Disconnect all the connectors from the DP PWB (b).
- 7** Remove the DP PWB (b) from the document processor (c).
- 8** Check or replace the DP PWB (b), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

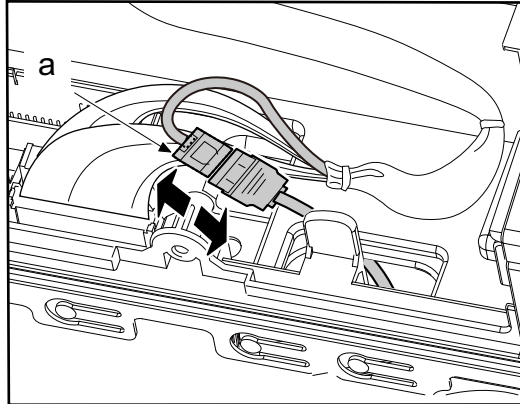
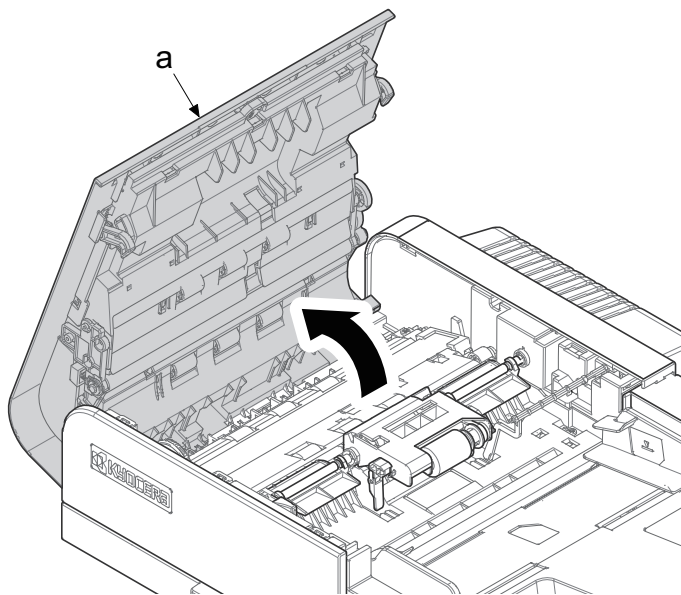
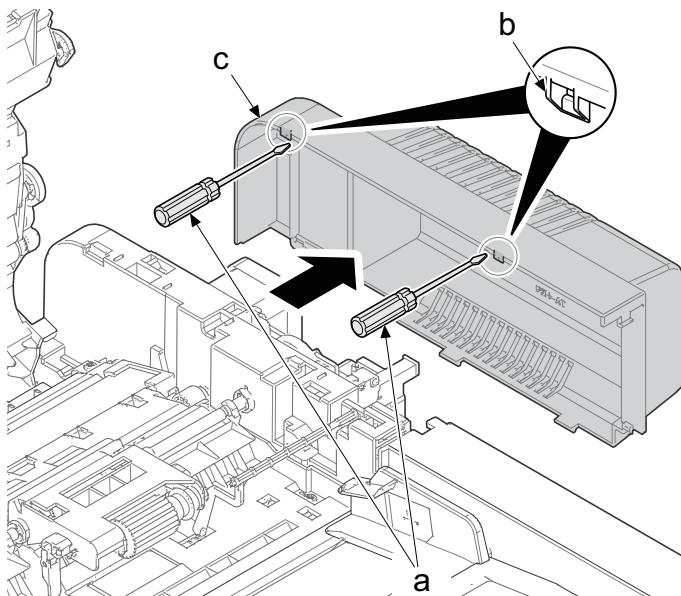


(5-4) Detaching / Attaching the CIS

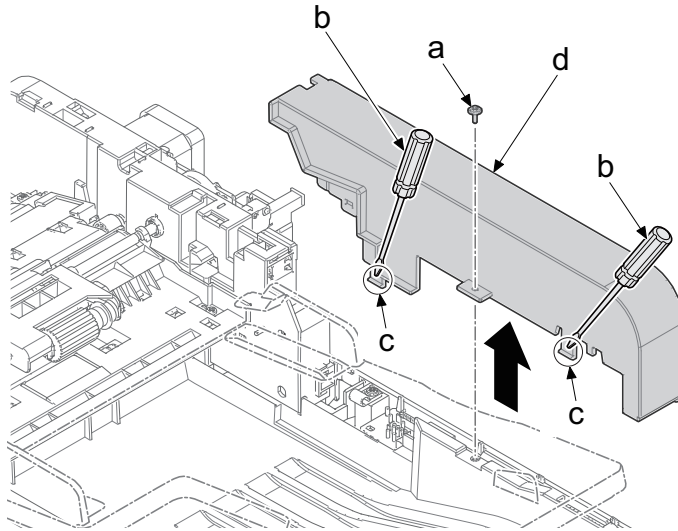
(5-5) Detaching / Attaching the SHD PWB

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

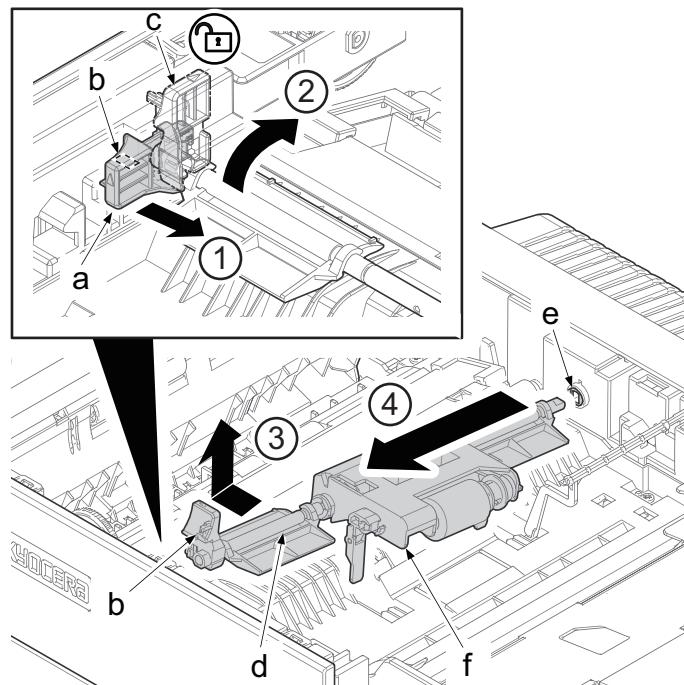


2 Disconnect the CIS connector (a).**3** Open DP top cover (a).**4** Release two hooks (b) with the flat-blade screwdriver (a) and remove the DP rear cover (c).

- 5** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8).
- 6** Release two hooks (c) with the flat-blade screwdriver (b) and remove the DP rear right cover (d).

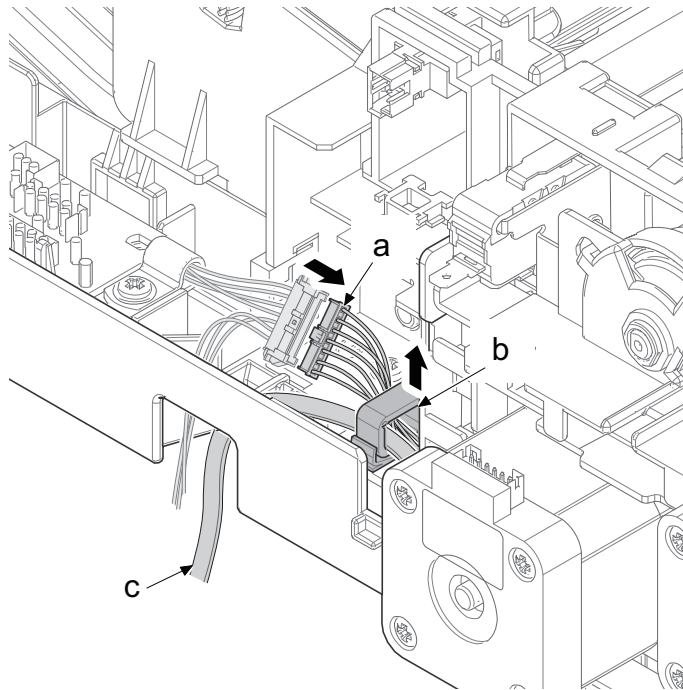


- 7** Push the lock lever (a) to the machine rear side.
- 8** Release 1 position of hook (b).
- 9** Turn the lock lever (a) to the release position (c).
- 10** Sliding the machine front side of the DP feed roller shaft (d) to the machine left side and detach from the receiving position (e).
- 11** After that, lift it up and pull out the DP feed roller unit (f) to the machine front side.



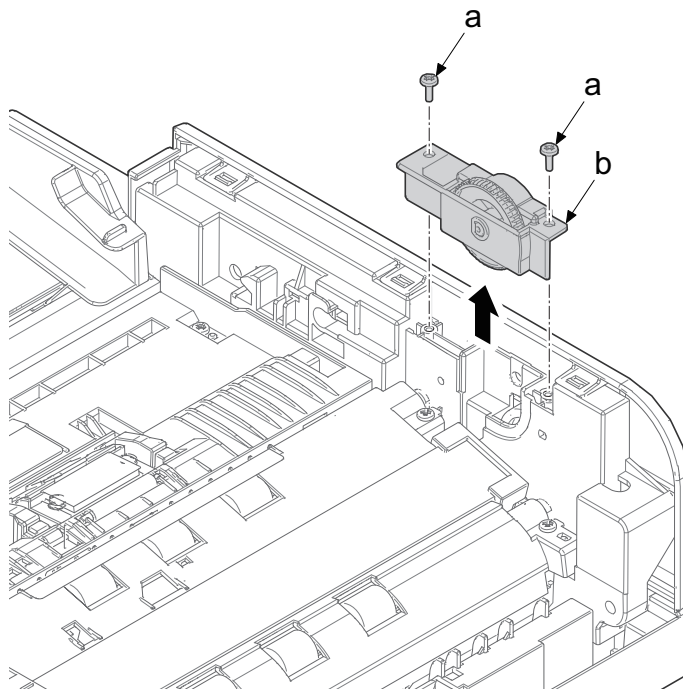
12 Disconnect the wire relay connector (a).

13 Release wire saddle (b) and remove the wire and CIS connector wire.



14 Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).

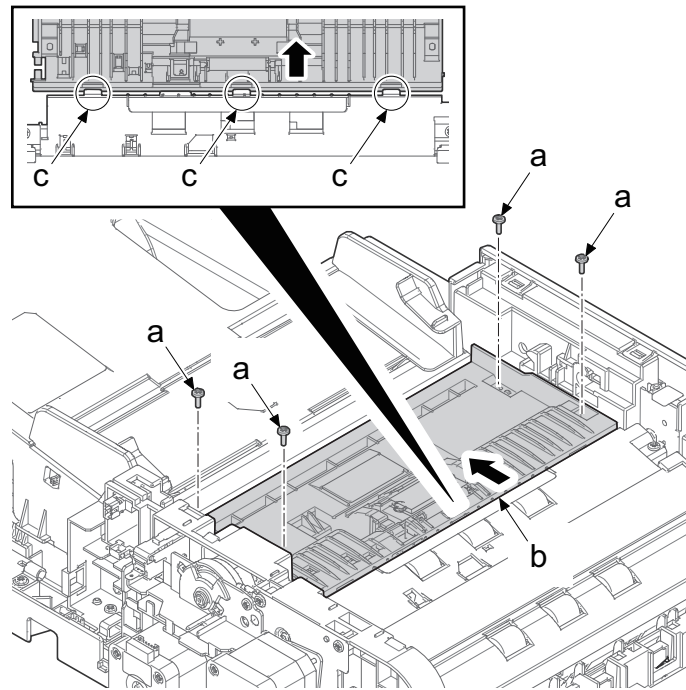
15 Remove jam recover dial (b).



16 Remove 4 screws (a) (M3X8).

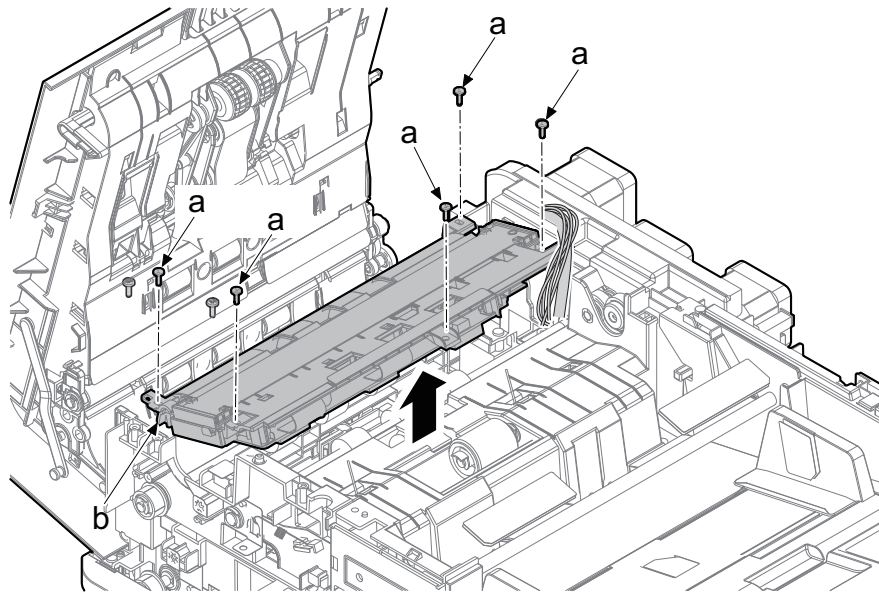
17 Shift the conveying guide (b) in the direction of the arrow.

- Release the protrusion (c) of the CIS guide.

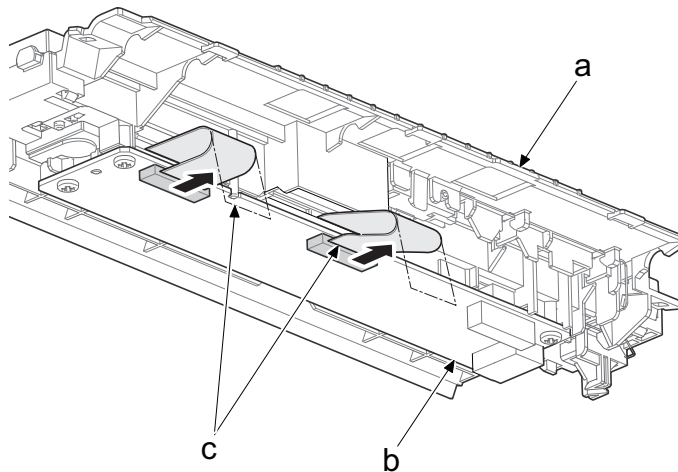


18 Remove 4 screws (a) (M3X8).

19 Remove the CIS assy (b) in the direction of arrow.



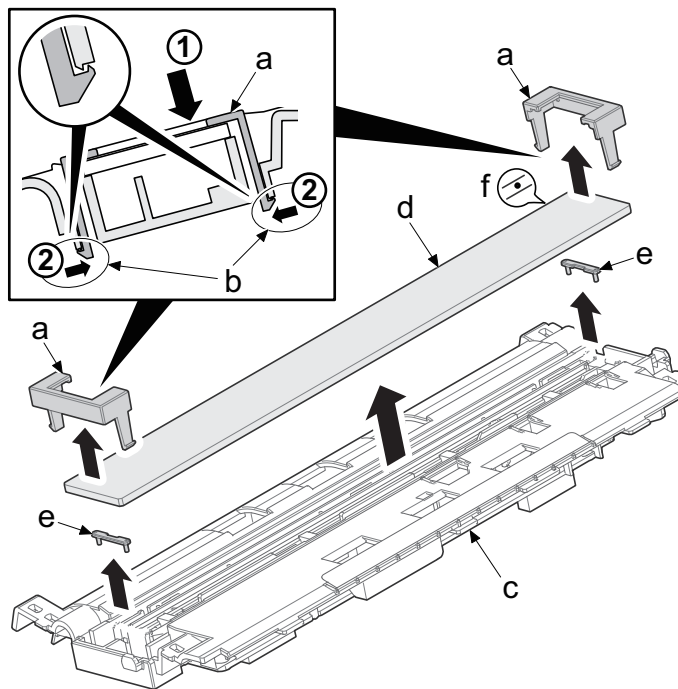
20 Disconnect 2 FFC (c) from the SHD PWB located at the back side of the CIS assy (a).



21 Remove it by releasing 2 hooks (b) of the front and back glass holder (a).

22 Remove the CIS glass (d) and front and back spacers (e) from the CIS assy (c).

Note that not to lose the front and back spacers (e) as they are not fixed.



✔ IMPORTANT

Check the black marking (f) position since there are the front and back on the glass surface.

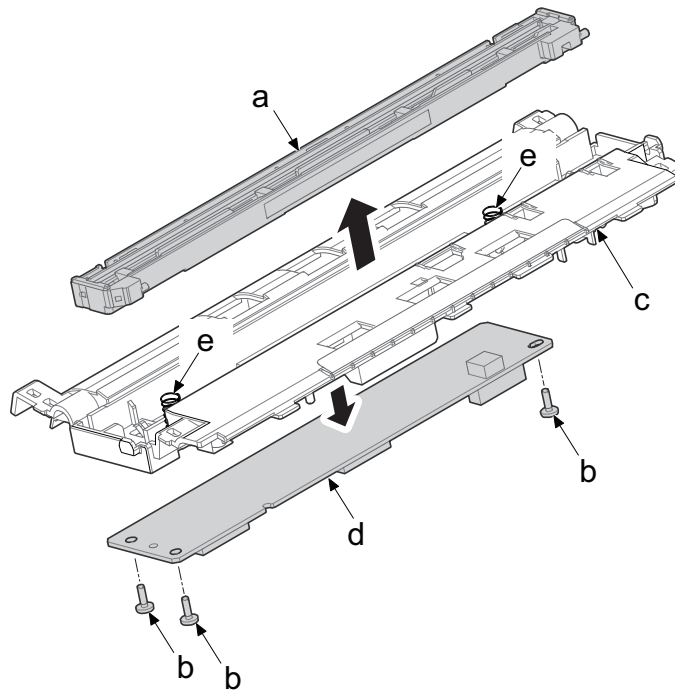
Make sure not to touch the glass surface.

In case if it gets dirty, wipe it with a dry cloth.

23 Remove the CIS (a) in the direction of the arrow.

Note that not to lose the 2 springs (e).

- 24** Remove 3 screws (b) (M3X8) and remove the SHD PWB (d) from the CIS assy (c).
- 25** Check or replace the CIS (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

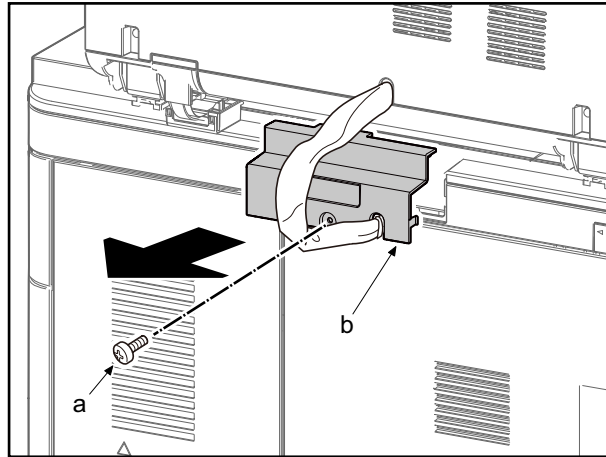


 **IMPORTANT**

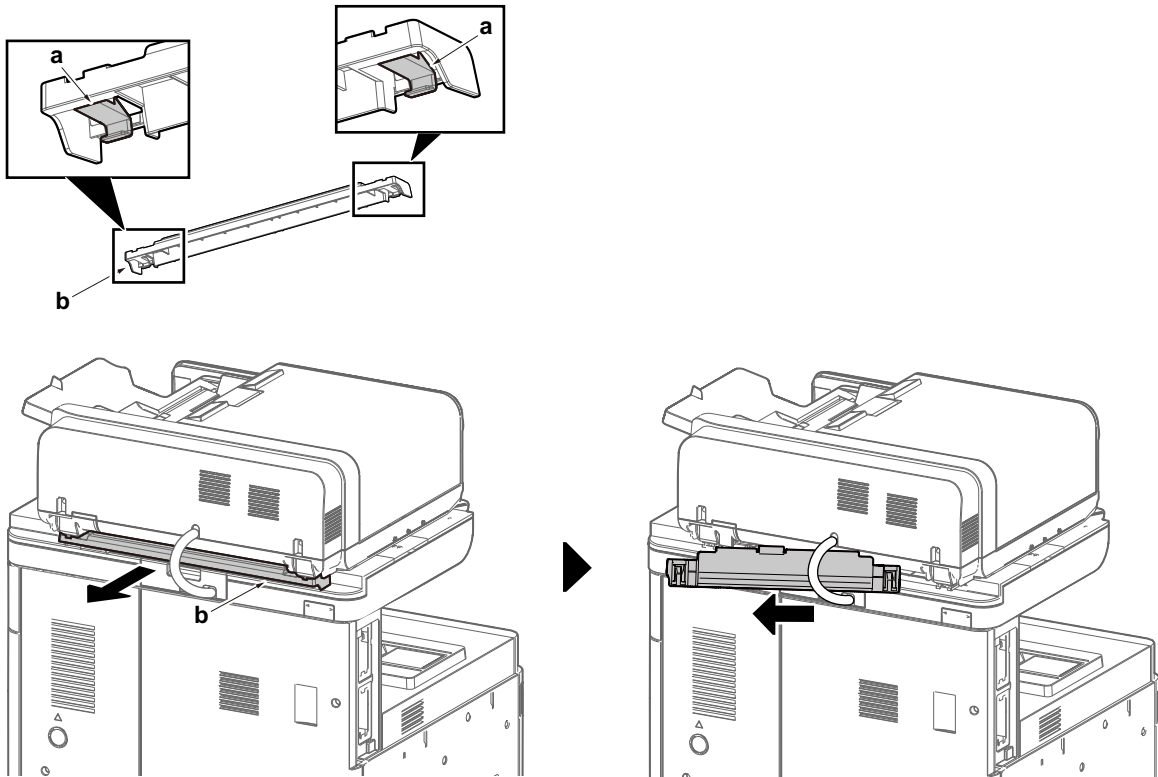
When assembling, make sure to check if the spring (e) fits in the boss of the CIS assy (c).

(6) Document Processor (DP-5130)**(6-1) Detaching /Attaching the Document Processor**

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

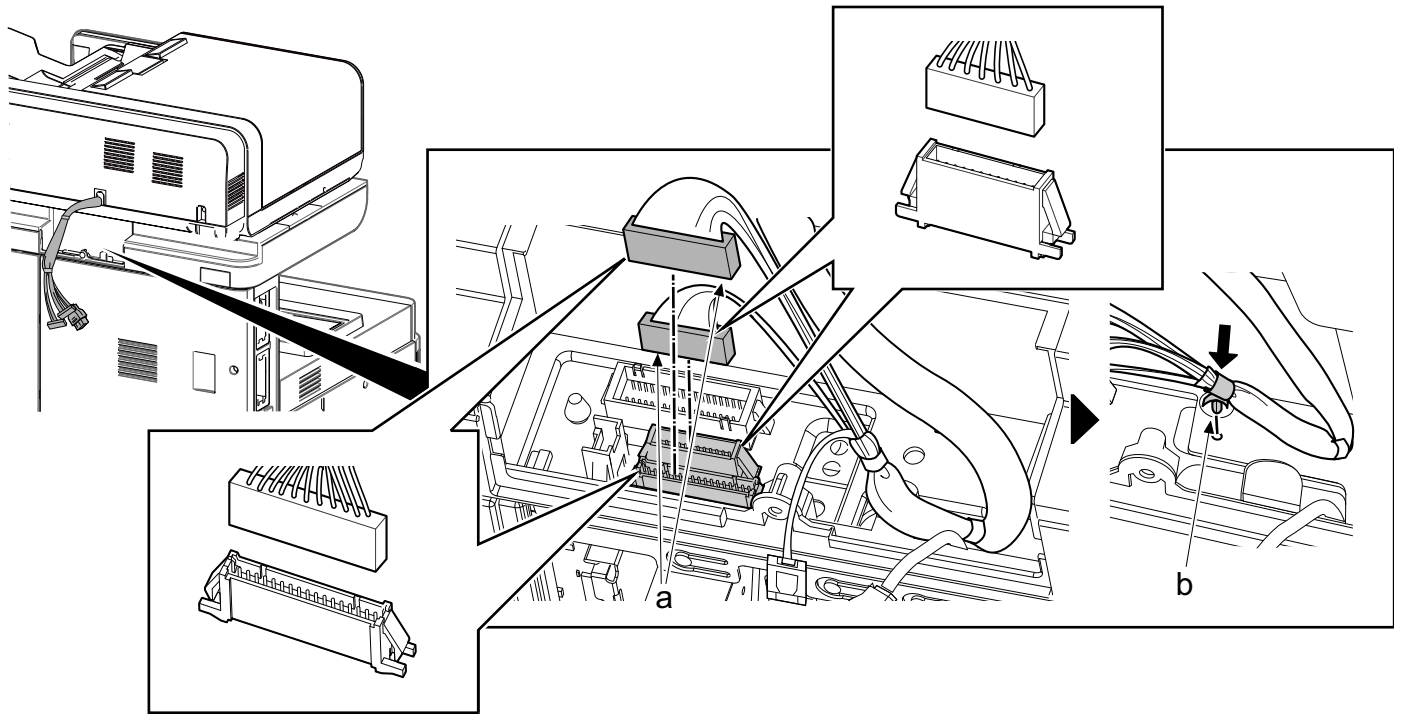


- 2** Release 2 hooks (a) and remove the DP wire cover (b).

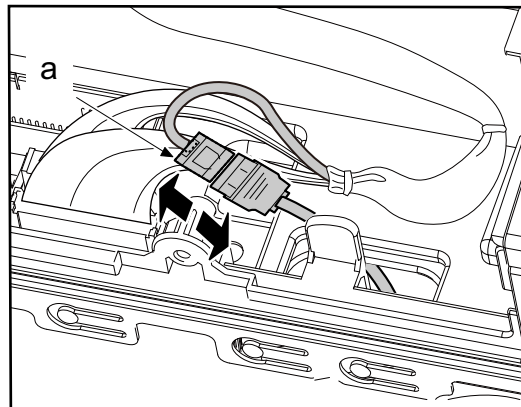


3 Disconnect three connectors (a) of the DP interface wire.

4 Remove the wire saddle (b).

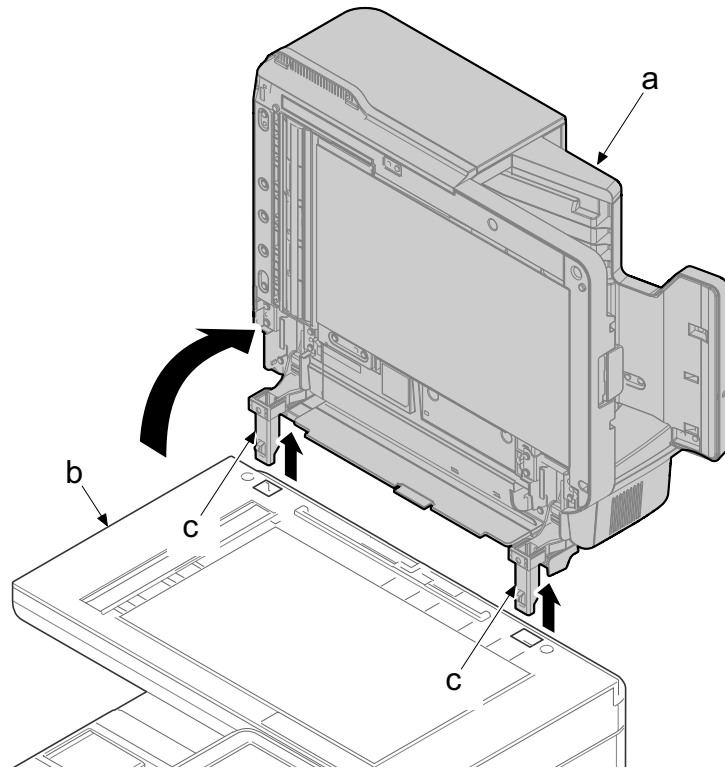


5 Disconnect the CIS connector (a).



6 Open document processor (a).

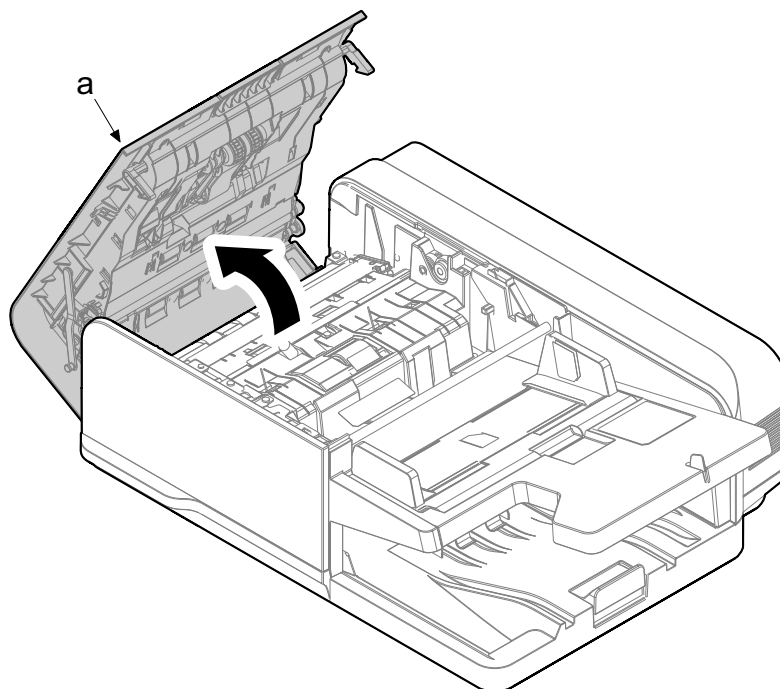
7 Lift up the document processor (a) in the direction of the arrow and remove the hinge (b) from the main unit (c).

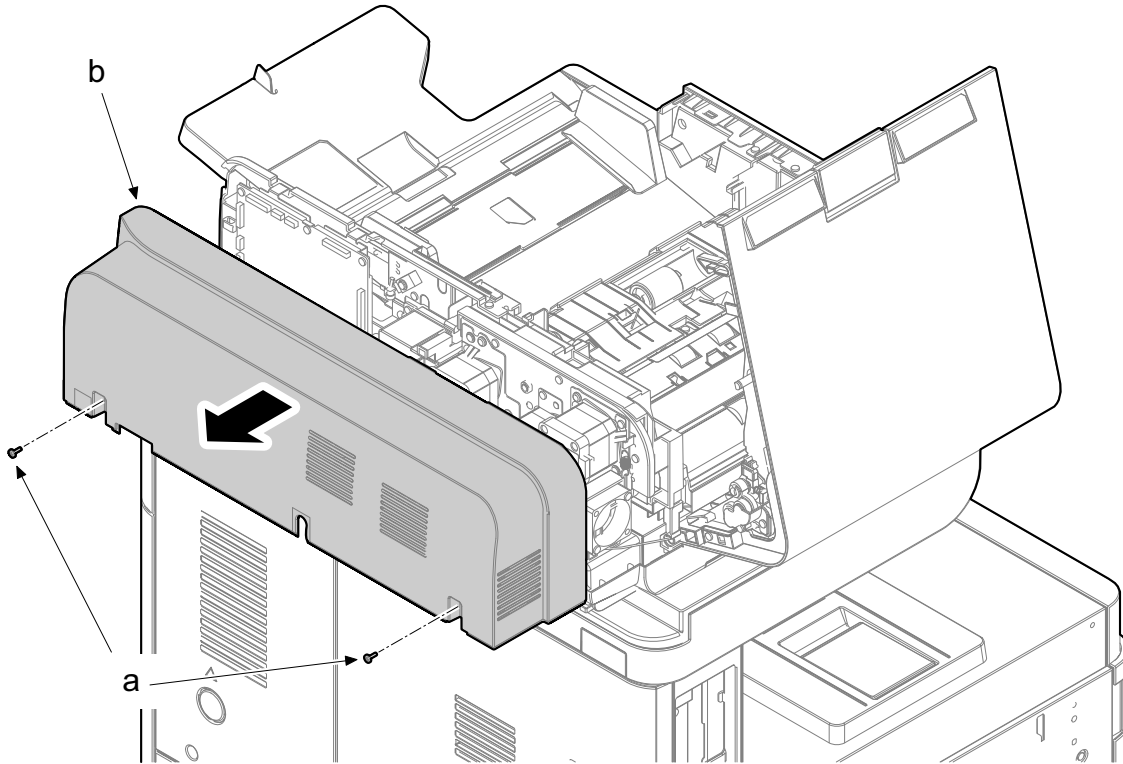
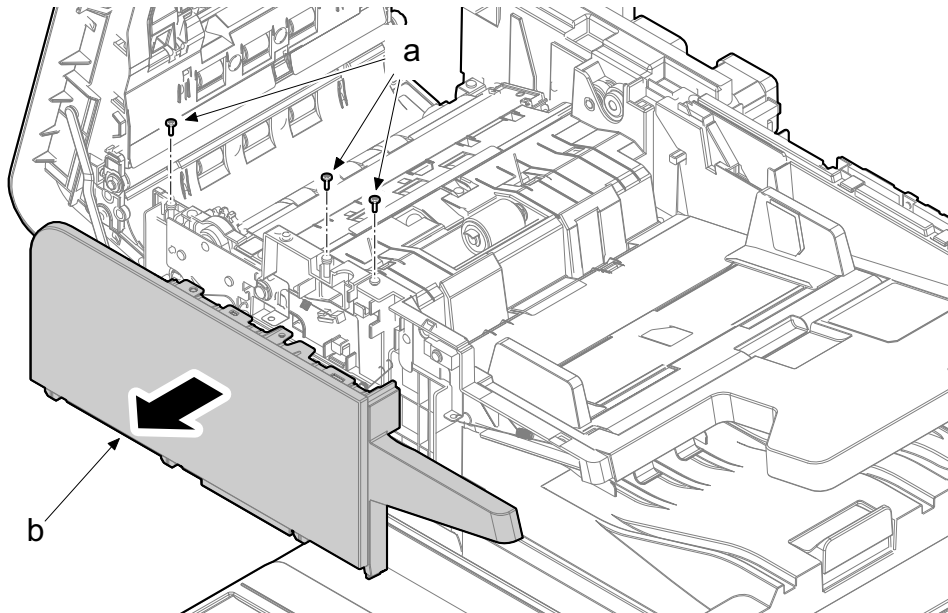


(6-2) Detaching / Attaching the DP rear cover

(6-3) Detaching / Attaching the DP front cover

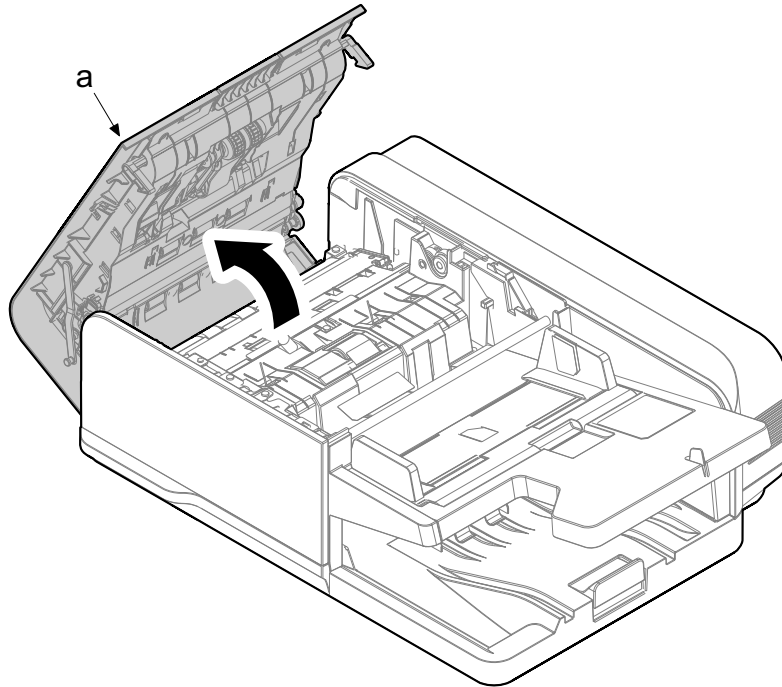
1 Open DP top cover (a).



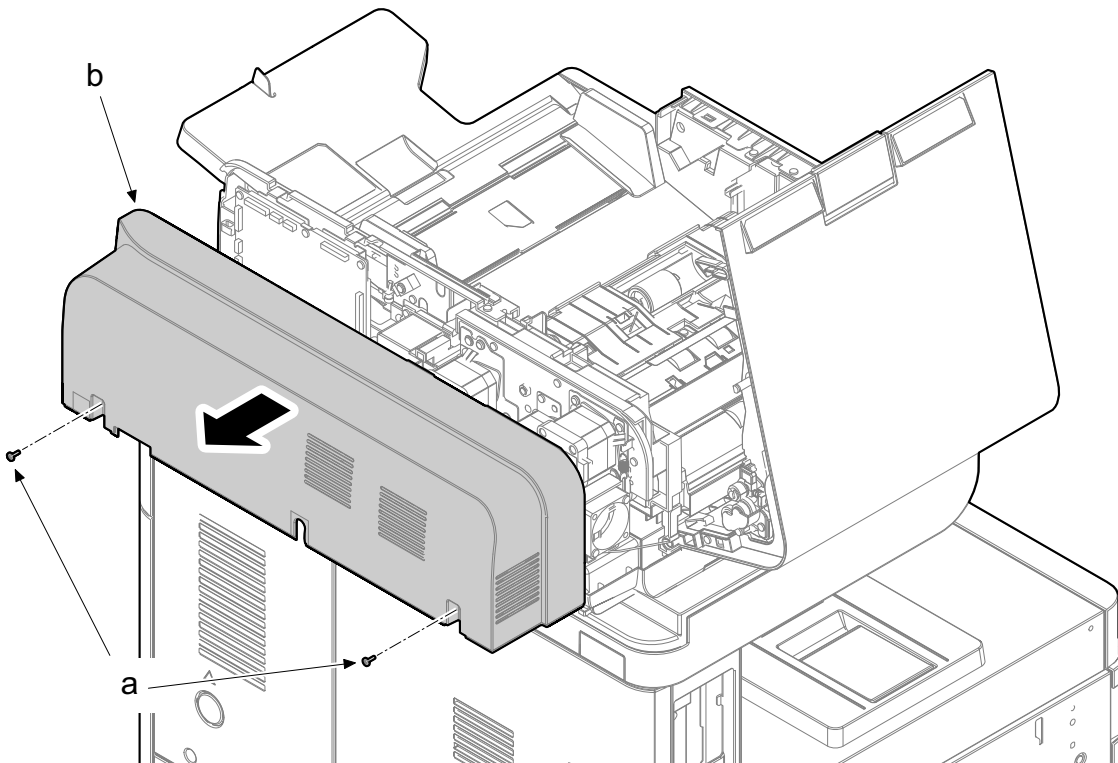
2 Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and then remove the DP rear cover (b).**3** Remove 3 screws (a) (M3X8) and remove the DP front cover (b).

(6-4) Detaching / Attaching DP PWB

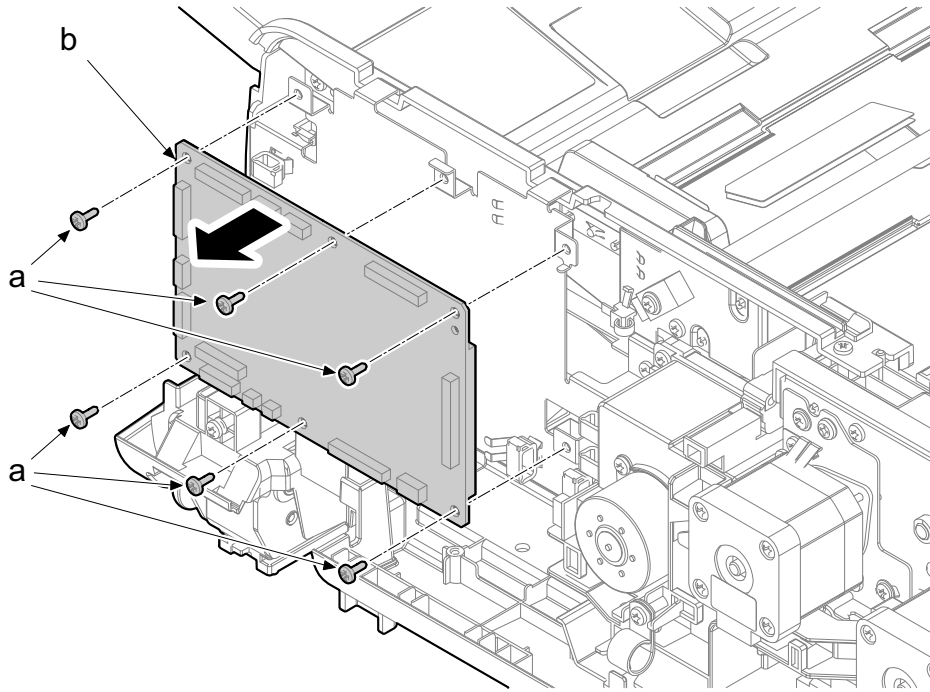
- 1** Open DP top cover (a).



- 2** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8) and then remove the DP rear cover (b).



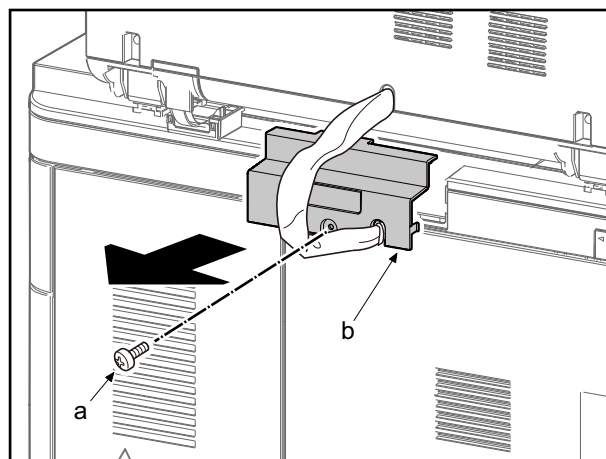
- 3** Remove 6 screws (a) (M3X8).
- 4** Disconnect all the connectors from the DP PWB (b).
- 5** Remove the DP PWB (b).
- 6** Check or replace the DP PWB (b), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

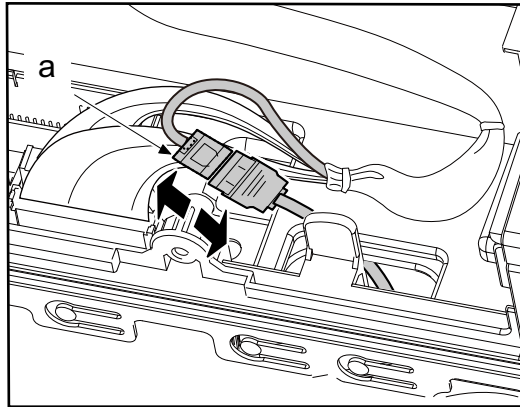
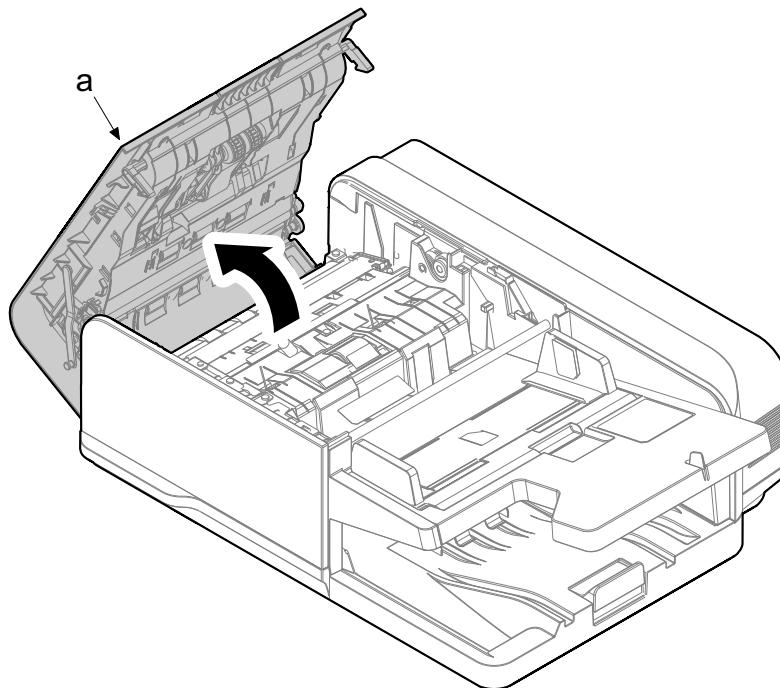


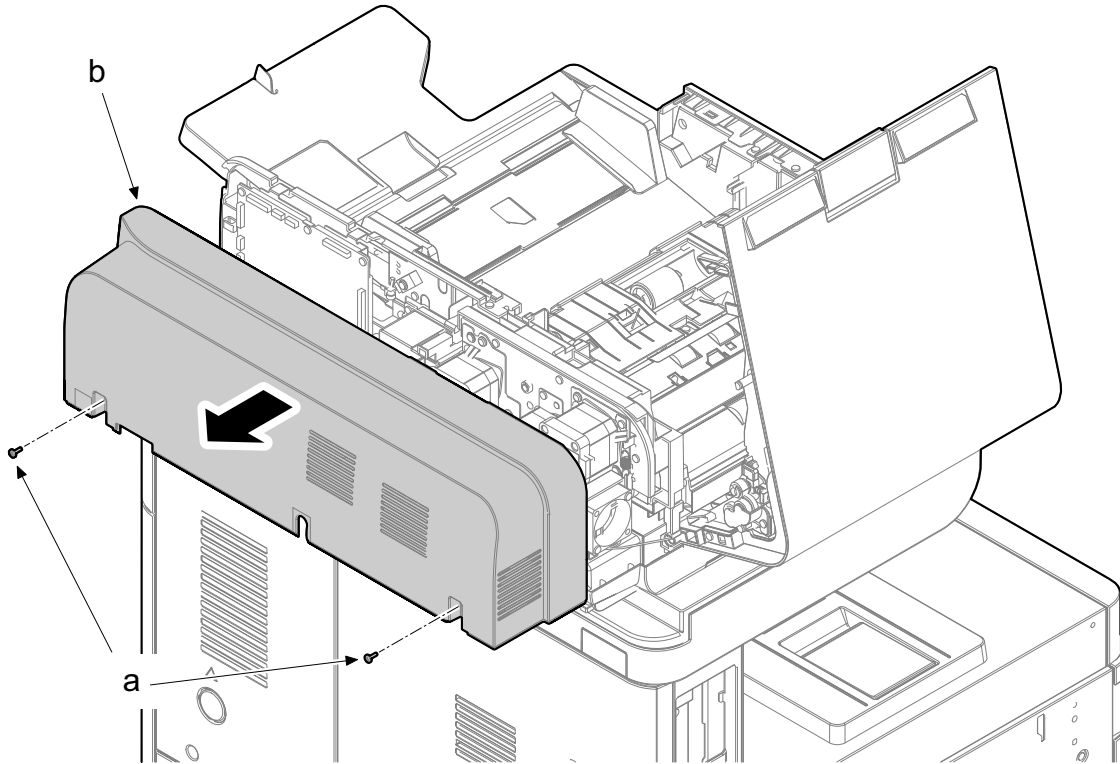
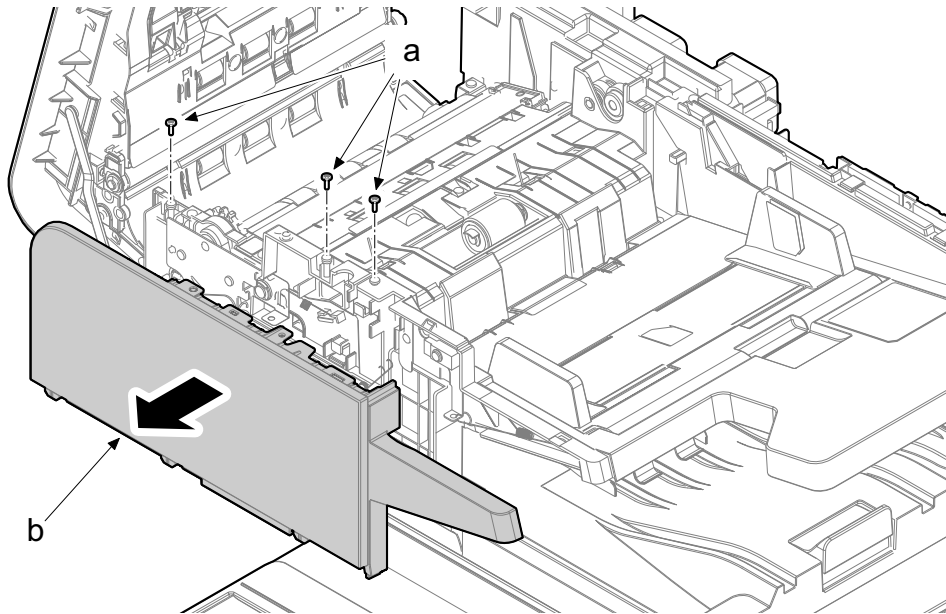
(6-5) Detaching / Attaching CIS

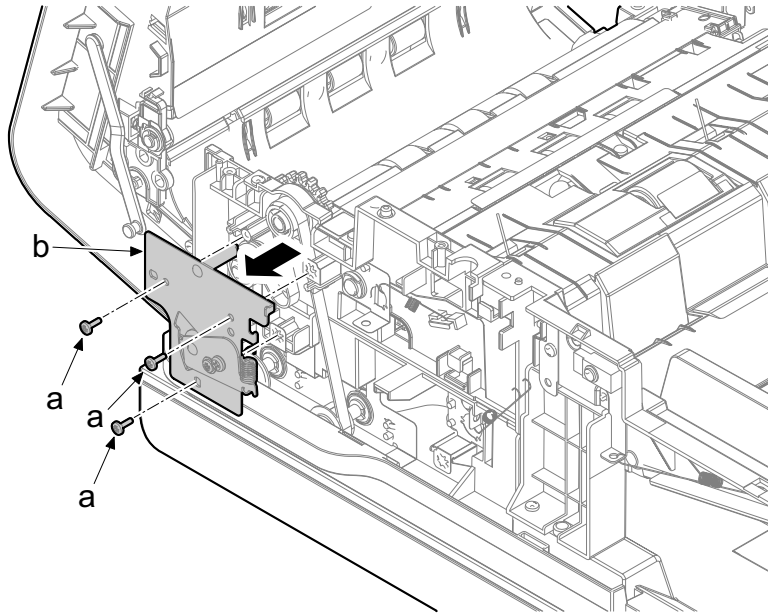
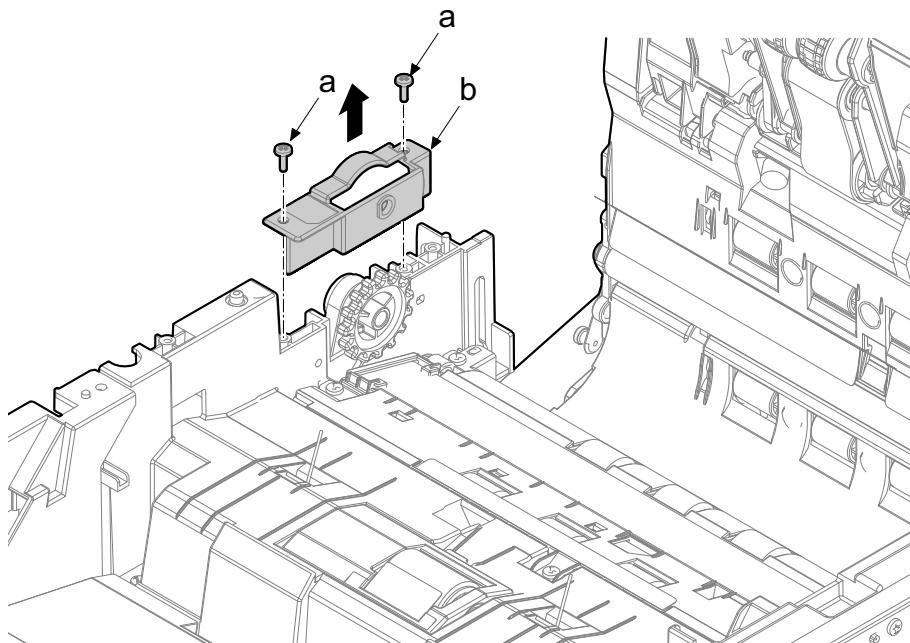
(6-6) Detaching / Attaching the SHD PWB

- 1** Remove the screw (a) (M3x8) and remove the ISU rear cover (b).

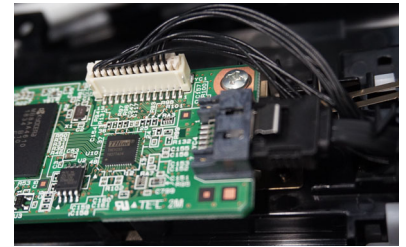
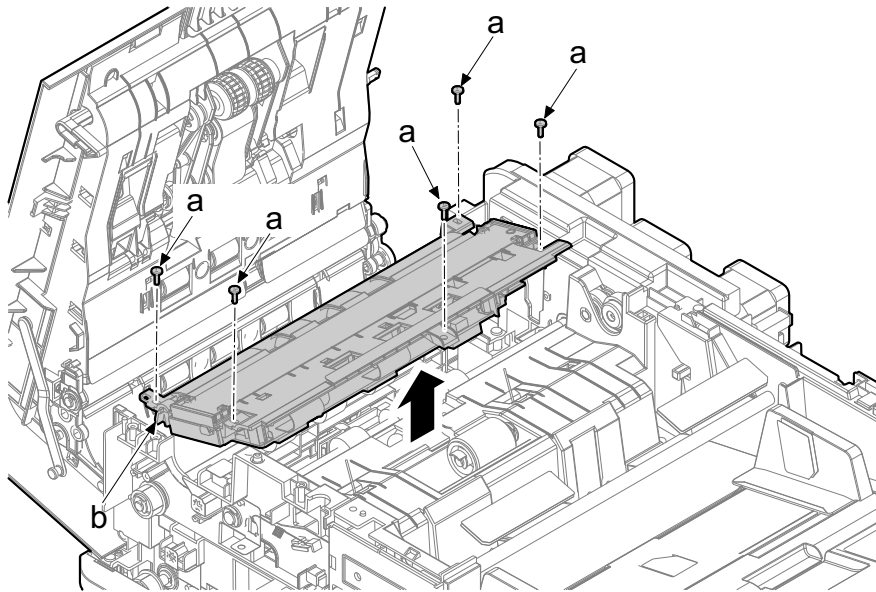


2 Disconnect the CIS connector (a).**3** Open DP top cover (a).

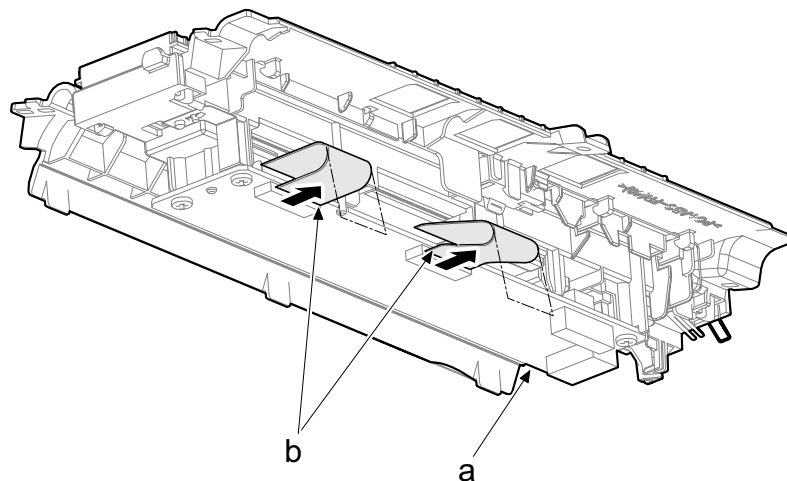
4 Remove 2 screws (a) (M3x8) and then remove the DP rear cover (b).**5** Remove 2 screws (a) (M3X8) and remove the DP front cover (b).

6 Remove 3 screws (a) (M3X8) and remove the drive plate (b).**7** Remove 2 screws (a) (M3X8) and remove the jam process dial holder (b).

- 8** Remove five screws (a) (M3x8).
- 9** Remove the CIS assy (b).
- 10** Disconnect 2 connectors (c) from the SHD PWB (b).

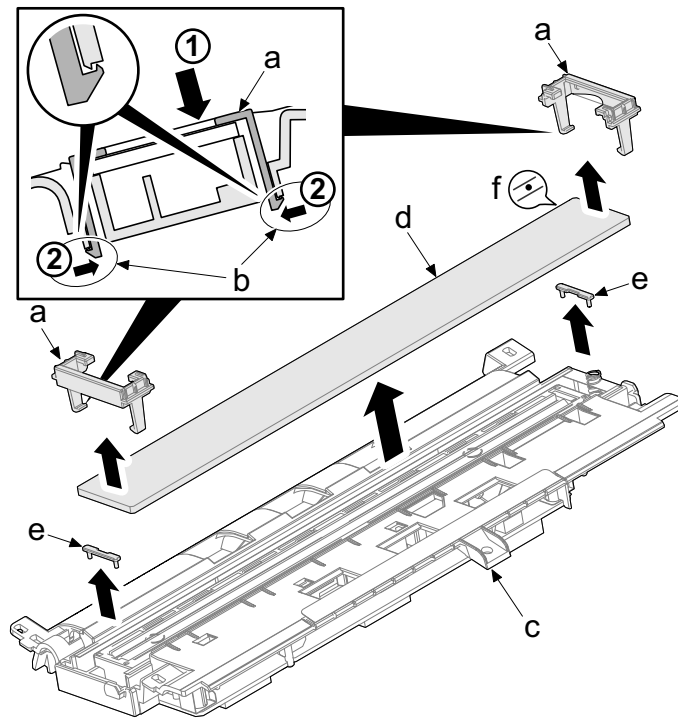


- 11** Disconnect 2 connectors (b) from the SHD PWB (a).



- 12** Remove it by releasing 2 hooks (b) of the front and back glass holder (a).
- 13** Remove the CIS glass (d) and front and back spacers (e) from the CIS assy (c).

Note that not to lose the front and back spacers (e) as they are not fixed.



✔ **IMPORTANT**

Check the black marking (f) position since there are the front and back on the glass surface.

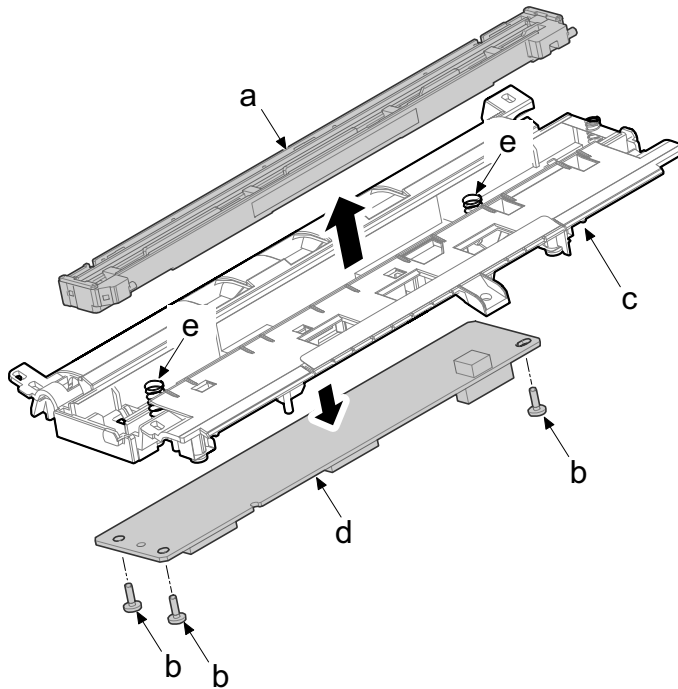
Make sure not to touch the glass surface.

In case if it gets dirty, wipe it with a dry cloth.

14 Remove the CIS (a) in the direction of the arrow.

Note that not to lose the 2 springs (e).

- 15** Remove 3 screws (b) (M3X8) and remove the SHD PWB (d) from the CIS assy (c).
- 16** Check or replace the CIS (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

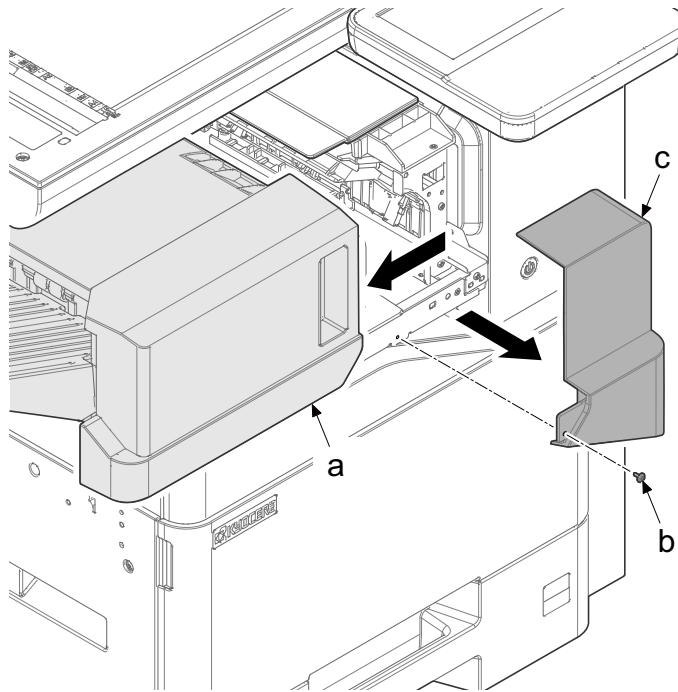


 **IMPORTANT**

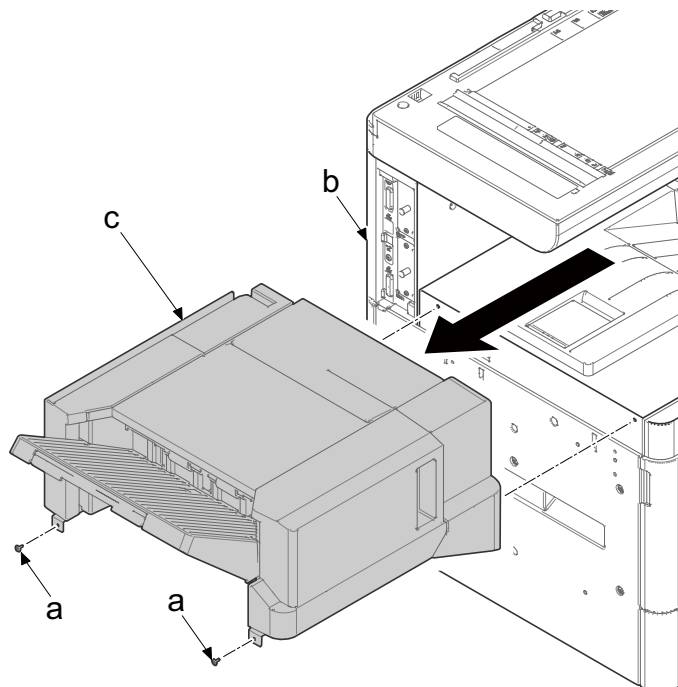
When assembling, make sure to check if the spring (e) fits in the boss of the CIS assy (c).

(7) Finisher (DF-5100)**(7-1) Detaching and reattaching the DF PWB**

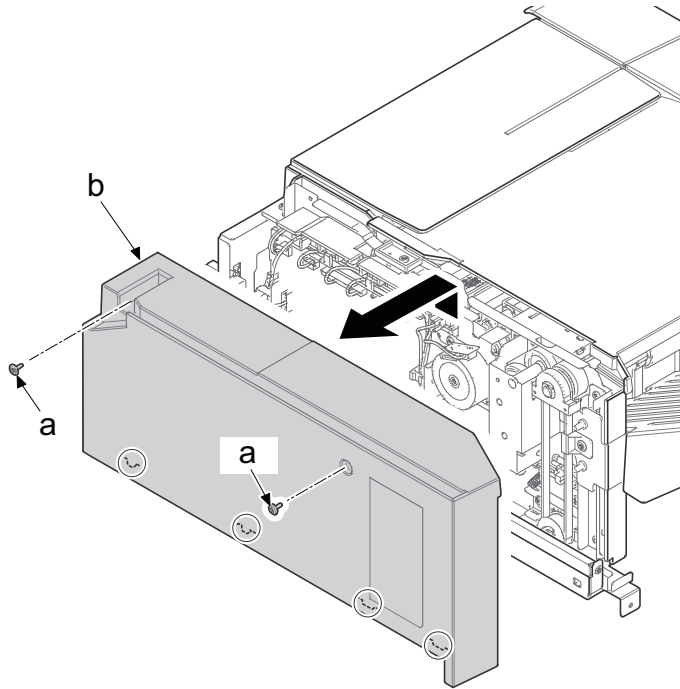
- 1** Slide the DF main unit (a) in the direction of the arrow.
- 2** Remove the screw (b) (M3x8) and remove the DF front right cover (c).



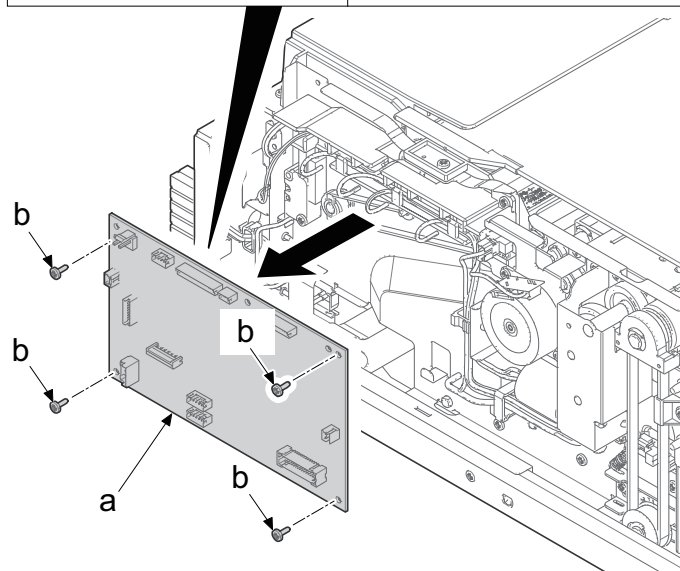
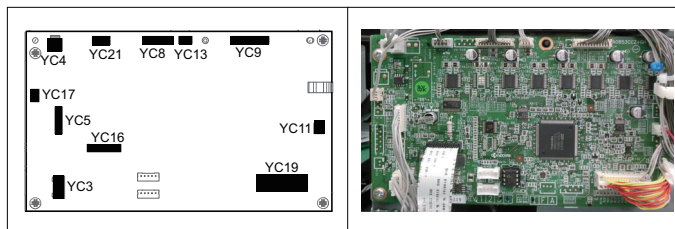
- 3** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 4** Detach the inner finisher (c) from the main unit (b).



- 5** Remove two screws (a) (M3x8).
- 6** Remove the DF rear cover (b) in the direction of the arrow.

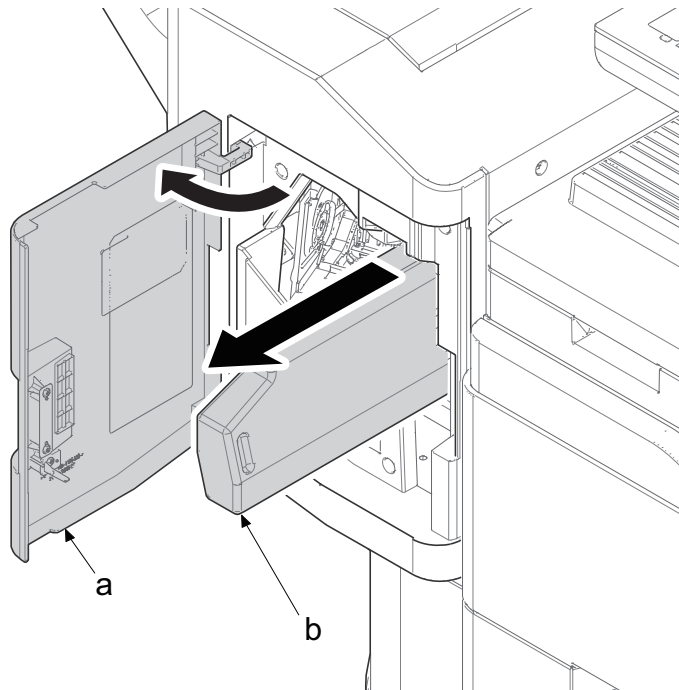


- 7** Disconnect all the connectors from the DF PWB (a).
- 8** Remove four screws (b) (M3x8) and remove the DF PWB (a).
- 9** Check or replace the DF PWB (a), and then reattach the parts in the original position.

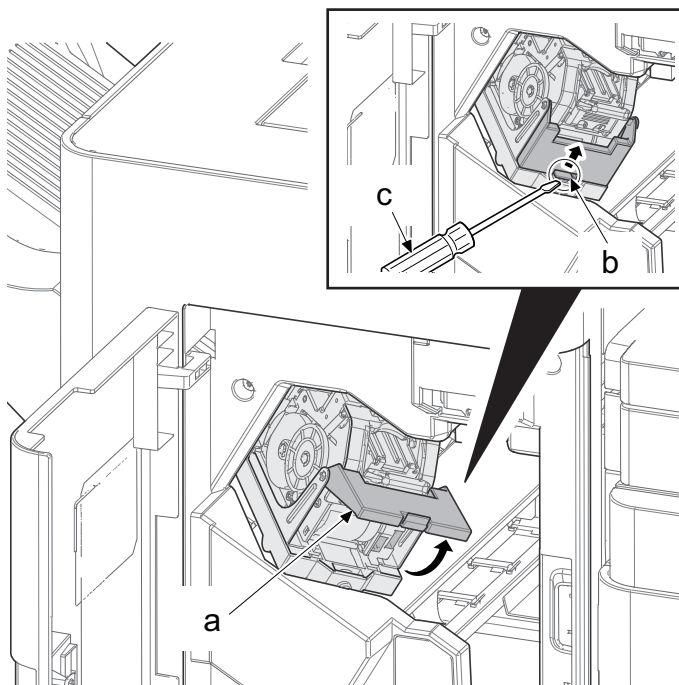


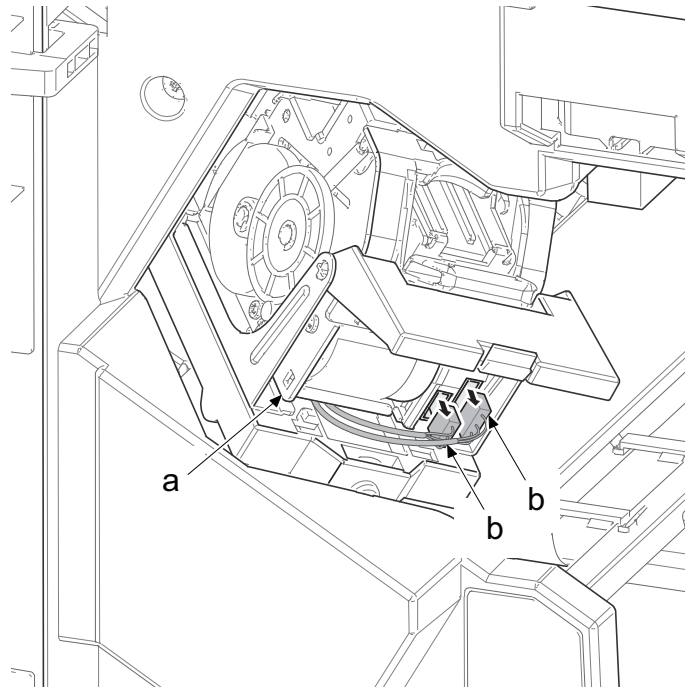
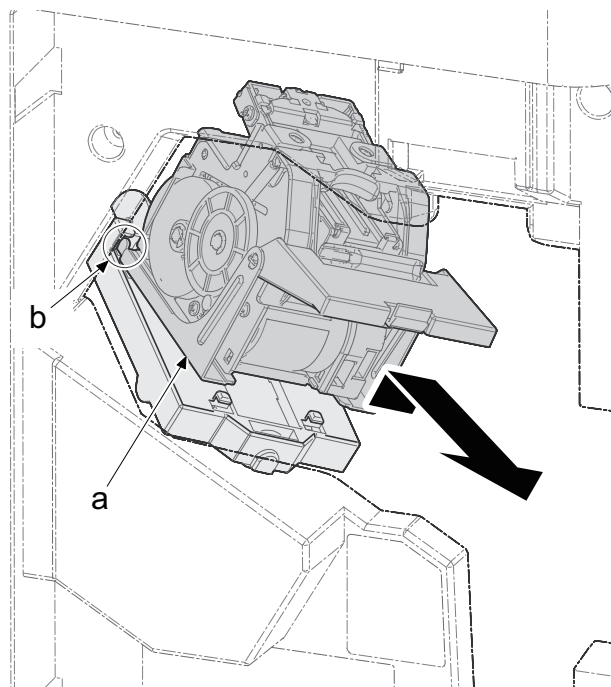
(8) Finisher (DF-5110)**(8-1) Detaching / Attaching the Staple unit**

- 1** Open the DF front cover (a).
- 2** Pulling the waste box (b) to remove.



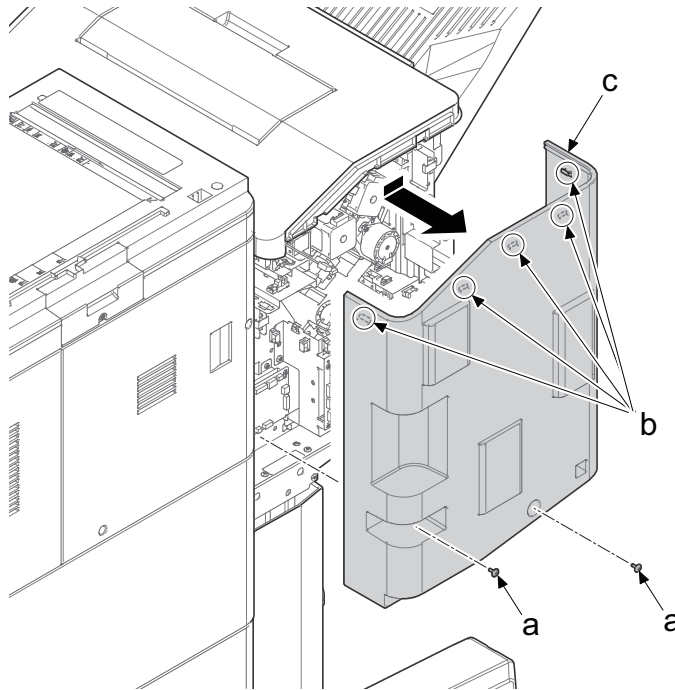
- 3** Insert the flat-blade screwdriver in the lower side of the lever (b) of the staple cover (a) and lift it up to the upper direction to release the lock, and open the staple cover (a).



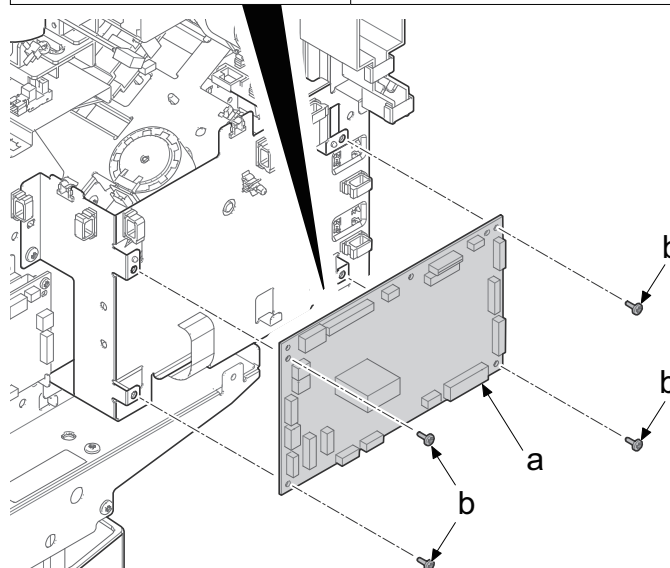
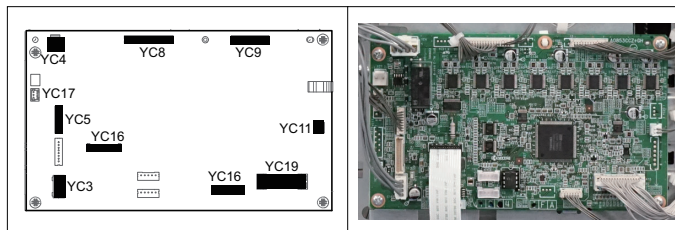
4 Disconnect 2 connectors (b) from the staple unit.**5** Lift the front side of the staple unit (a) and release the hook (b), and pull it out to the front side.**6** Check or replace the staple unit (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

(8-2) Detaching / Attaching the DF main PWB

- 1** Remove 2 screws (a) (M3X8).
- 2** Release 5 hooks (b) and remove DF rear cover (c).

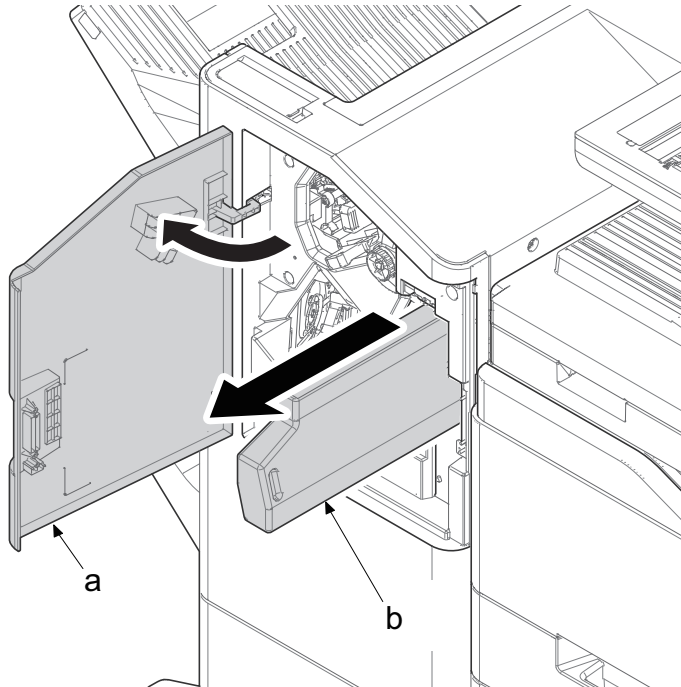


- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the DF main PWB (a).
- 4** Remove 4 screws (b) (M3X8) and remove the DF main PWB (a).
- 5** Check or replace the DF main PWB (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

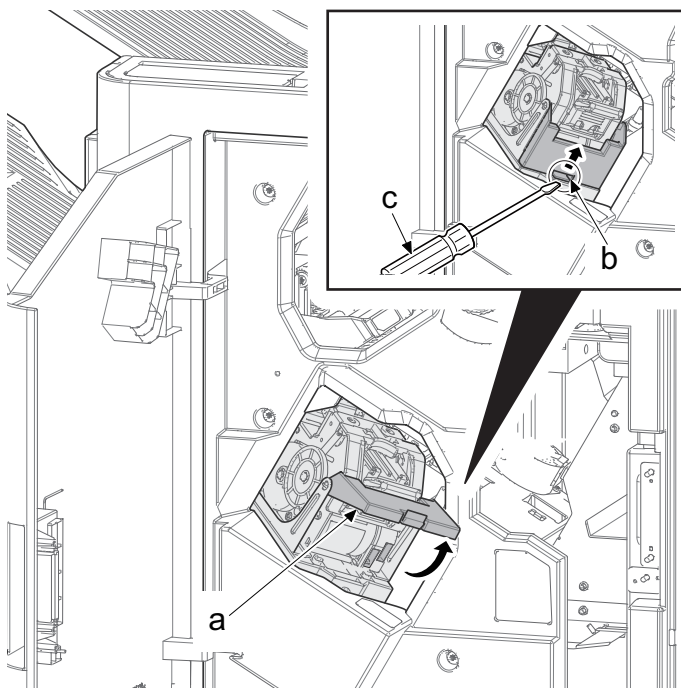


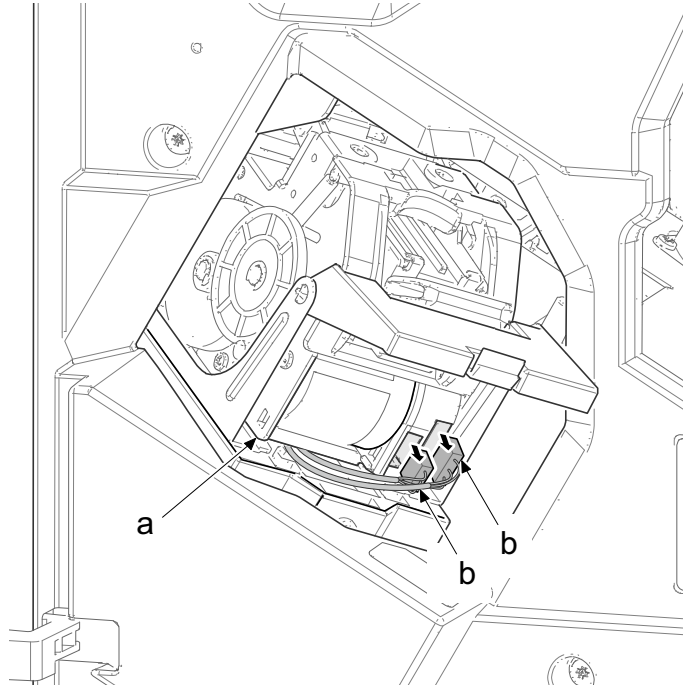
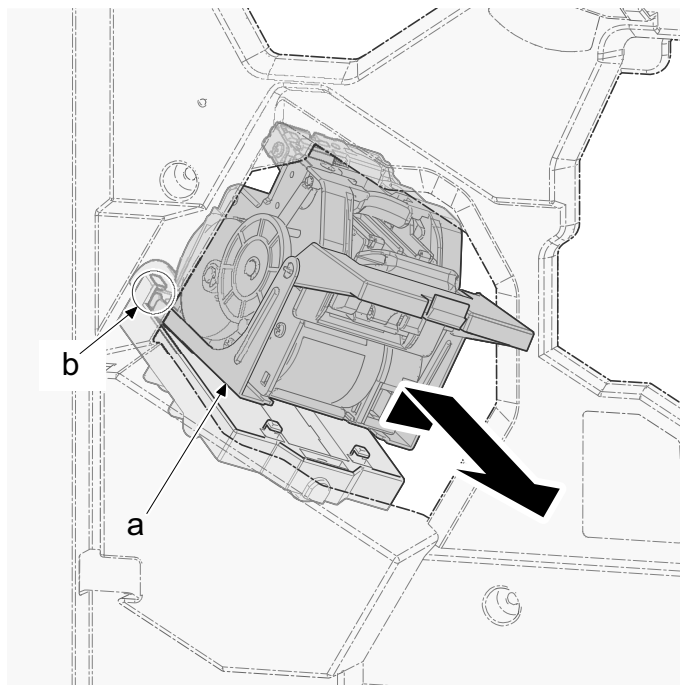
(9) Finisher (DF-5120)**(9-1) Detaching / Attaching the Staple unit**

- 1** Open the DF front cover (a).
- 2** Pulling the waste box (b) to remove.



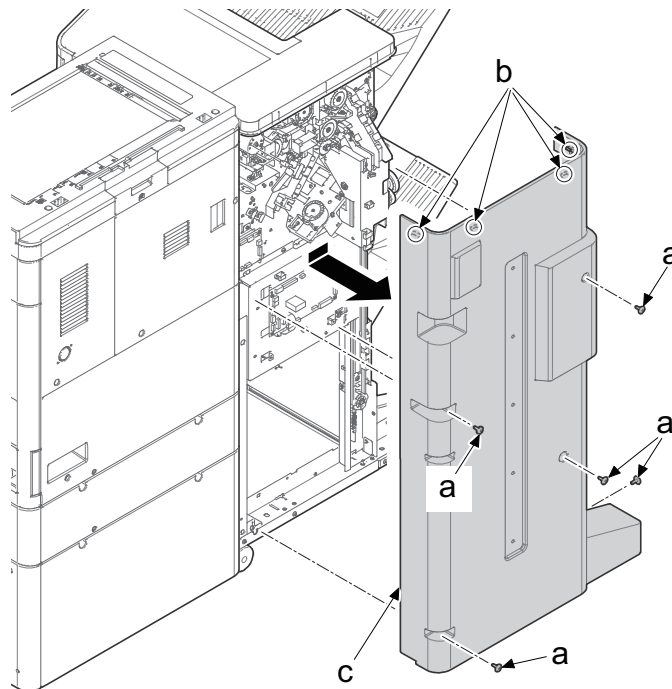
- 3** Insert the flat-blade screwdriver in the lower side of the lever (b) of the staple cover (a) and lift it up to the upper direction to release the lock, and open the staple cover (a).



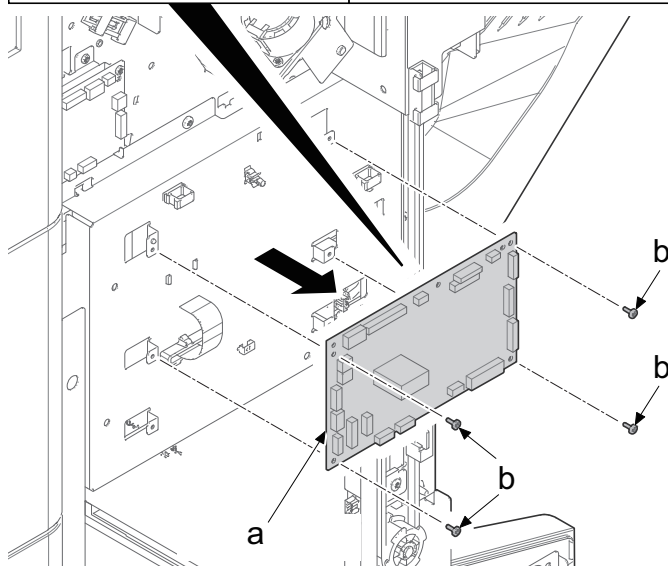
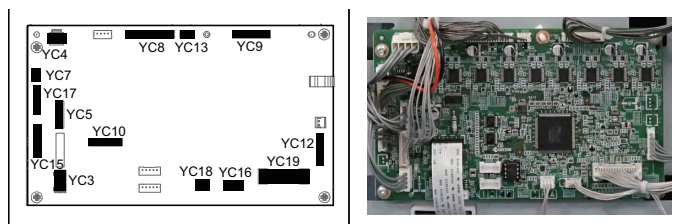
4 Disconnect 2 connectors (b) from the staple unit.**5** Lift the front side of the staple unit (a) and release the hook (b), and pull it out to the front side.**6** Check or replace the staple unit (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.

(9-2) Detaching / Attaching the DF main PWB

- 1** Remove 5 screws (a) (M3X8).
- 2** Release 4 hooks (b) and remove DF rear cover (c).



- 3** Disconnect all the connectors from the DF main PWB (a).
- 4** Remove 4 screws (b) (M3X8) and remove the DF main PWB (a).
- 5** Check or replace the DF main PWB (a), and then reattach all the parts in the original position.



4 - 8 Periodical maintenance procedure

Check the maintenance counts by the maintenance mode U901.

(1) Main unit (35 ppm model)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
			200	400	600	
<Set Up>						
TONER (CARTRIDGE)						
WASTE TONER BOX WT-5190						
Image quality	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD		
MK-5366A 1702V49JP_			RE *1	RE *1		DRUM UNIT K, TRANSFER UNIT, DLP UNIT K, FUSER UNIT, 2ND TRANS ASSY SP (RE:200K/400K) *1: HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP, RETARD ROLLER ASSY (RE:300K/600K)
MK-5205B 1702R50UN			RE	RE		CMY DRUM UNIT,CMY DLP UNIT
INSIDE OF MACHINE		CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Remove toner and paper dust especially at the paper conveying part and around the image formation part.
<Cover>						
OUTER COVERS	CH		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
<Conveying section>						
PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP 302R49412_		CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Remove paper dust.
PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP 302R49421_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP 302R49417_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
RETARD ROLLER ASSY 302F90917_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER MPF ASSY SP 302MV9402_		CL	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 100K.
PARTS HOLDER SEPARATION SP 302R49418_		CL	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 100K.
ROLLERS ,PULLEYS ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
			Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.			
GUIDES ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
<Exit and Duplex Section>						
ROLLERS ,PULLEYS ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDES ---			CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
<Image scanner section>						
CONTACT GLASS 302H91703_	CL	CL	CL	CL		Slit glass for DP: Clean by dry cloth or alcohol. (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited.)
CONTACT GLASS DP 302H91704_	CL	CL	CL	CL		When installing DP, clean with dry cloth. Contact glass for putting the original on: Dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol (FACE SIDE) Wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only when unusual image (line or stain) appears. (BACK SIDE)
<Drive and other section>						
CLUTCHS		CH RE	CH	CH		Check the copy registration and paper feed condition on registration and paper feed section.
SENSORS ---		CH	CH	CH		Dry cloth or air blow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust.

(2) Main unit (40ppm model / 50ppm model)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			300	600	900	
			Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.			
<Set Up>						
TONER (CARTRIDGE) ---						
WASTE TONER BOX WT-5191						
Image quality ---	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD		
MK-5346A 1702WH9JP_			RE	RE		DRUM UNIT K, TRANSFER UNIT, DLP UNIT K, FUSER UNIT, 2ND TRANS ASSY SP, HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP, RETARD ROLLER ASSY
MK-5226B 1702WH9JP_			RE	RE		CMY DRUM UNIT, CMY DLP UNIT
INSIDE OF MACHINE ---		CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Remove toner and paper dust especially at the paper conveying part and around the image formation part.
<Cover>						
OUTER COVERS ---	CH		CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
<Conveying section>						
PARTS CLEANER REGIST ASSY SP 302R49412_		CL	CL	CL		VACUUM: Remove paper dust.
PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP 302R49421_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP 302R49417_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
RETARD ROLLER ASSY 302F90917_		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER MPF ASSY SP 302MV9402_		CL	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 100K.
PARTS HOLDER SEPARATION SP 302R49418_		CL	CH RE	CH RE		Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 100K.
ROLLERS ,PULLEYS ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDES ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			300	600	900	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
<Exit and Duplex Section>						
ROLLERS ,PULLEYS ---		CL	CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDES ---			CL	CL		Alcohol or dry cloth
<Image scanner section>						
CONTACT GLASS 302H91703_	CL	CL	CL	CL		Slit glass for DP: Clean by dry cloth or alcohol. (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited.)
CONTACT GLASS 302H91704_	CL	CL	CL	CL		When installing DP, clean with dry cloth. Contact glass for putting the original on: Dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol (FACE SIDE) Wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only when unusual image (line or stain) appears. (BACK SIDE)
<Drive and other section>						
CLUTCHS ---		CH	CH	CH		Wipe the back side with dry cloth after cleaning with alcohol only when unusual image (line or stain) appears. (BACK SIDE)
SENSORS ---		RE CH	CH	CH		Dry cloth or air blow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust.

(3) DP-5100 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)		Remark
			200	400	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
<Set Up>					
Image quality ---	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	
<Cover>					
Outer covers ---		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol
<Conveying section>					
MK-3140 1702P60UN_			RE	RE	HOLDER PICKUP ASSY, HOLDER PAD ASSY
PARTS HOLDER PICKUP ASSY SP 303R39402_		CL			CL: Alcohol (If necessary, replace the MK-3140)
PARTS HOLDER PAD ASSY SP 303R39403_		CL			CL: Alcohol (If necessary, replace the MK-3140)
<Conveying section>					
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING A SP 303R39406_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY CONVEYING x5 3V2NM1824_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY GUIDE READING x4 303LL2419_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER LOOP SP 303R39409_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY CONVEYING BK x5 303M82421_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDE READING 3V2NM1852_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
<Other section>					
PLATE ORIGINAL 302H91802_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
CONTACT GLASS DP 302H91704_		CL	CL	CL	Slit glass for DP (Main body side) Alcohol or dry cloth (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited.)

(4) DP-5120 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)		Remark
			200	400	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
<Set Up>					
Image quality ---	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	CH AD	
<Cover>					
Outer covers ---		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol
<Conveying section>					
MK-5200 1703R40UN_			RE	RE	HOLDER PICKUP ASSY, HOLDER PAD ASSY
PARTS HOLDER PICUP ASSY SP 303R49401_		CL			CL: Alcohol (Replace PAD ASSY together by MK-5200 if necessary)
PARTS HOLDER PAD ASSY SP 303R39403_		CL			CL: Alcohol (Replace ASSY together by MK-5200 if necessary)
PULLEY GUIDE READING 303LL2419_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
SENSOR OPT. 7NXPS122GD4AH01		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol or dry cloth (Before registration)
<Conveying and Reversing section>					
PARTS ROLLER REGIST SP 303R49409_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING CIS SP 303R49410_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol
PULLEY REGISTRATION BK x6 303M82422_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER CIS SP 303R49406_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
GLASS CIS 303R42412_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited)
PULLEY CONVEYING BK x6 303M82421_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY GUIDE READING x3 303LL2419_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDE READING 303R42422_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)		Remark
			200	400	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
SENSOR OPT. 7NXPS124GD1+H01		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth (Before CIS)
<Other section>					
PLATE ORIGINAL 302H91802_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
CONTACT GLASS DP 302H91704_		CL	CL	CL	Slit glass for DP (Main body side) Alcohol or dry cloth (attention: wet cloth is strictly prohibited)

(5) DP-5130 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)		Remark
			200	400	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
<Set Up>					
Image quality	CH AD	CH AD		CH AD	CH AD
<Cover>					
Outer covers		CL	CL	CL	CL: Alcohol
<Conveying section>					
MK5230 1703T20UN_		CH RE	RE	RE	Contents: 1. 303LL0719_ PULLEY SEPARATION 2. 303R794101 PARTS PAPER FEED ROLLER
PARTS ROLLER REGIST SP 303T29402_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth or water wipe
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING PPER SP 303T29402_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY REGISTRATION BK X6 303M82422_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING LEFT SP 303T29403_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING RIGHT SP 303T29404_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY CONVEYING BK X6 303M82426*		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY GUIDE READING X3 303LL2429_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
GUIDE READING 303R42422_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER EJECT SP 303T29405_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP ×2 303NW9406_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth FEED sensor, Slant sensor, 7NXPS133GD1
PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP 303NW9404_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth CIS timing sensor 7NXPS124GD1
PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP 302K99458_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth CCD timing sensor, 7NXPS122GD4
PARTS PWB ASSY TX SP 302TA9407_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth Double feed sensor (TX)

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)		Remark Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
			200	400	
PARTS PWB ASSY RX SP 302TA9408_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth Double feed sensor (RX)
<Table section>					
PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP 303NW9406_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth Original set sensor, 7NXPS133GD1
SENSOR A SEPARATION 303H32746_		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth Flip-up sensor (light emission side)
SENSOR OPT. 2NXKB1281AA		CL	CL	CL	CL: Airbrush or dry cloth Flip-up sensor (light emission side)
<CIS section>					
PARTS ROLLER CIS SP 303R49406_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
GLASS CIS 303R42412_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
<Other section>					
PLATE ORIGINAL L 302S01870_		CL	CL	CL	Alcohol or dry cloth
CONTACT GLASS DP 302H91759_		CL	CL	CL	Slit glass for DP (Main body side) Alcohol or dry cloth

(6) PF-5120 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.						
<Set Up>						
PAPER LINE ---	CH AD					CH: check the center alignment gap. (check after center adjustment of copier)
<Cover>						
Outer covers ---		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Paper feed section>						
PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP 302R494210		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP 302R494170		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP 302SZ94070		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
Paper conveying section						
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING VF SP 303PS94050		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Drive and other section>						
SENSORS ---		CH	CH			Dry cloth or air blow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust.

(7) PF-5130 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.						
<Set Up>						
PAPER LINE ---	CH AD					CH:check the center alignment gap. (check after center adjustment of copier)
<Cover>						
Outer covers ---		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Paper feed section>						
PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP x2 302R494210		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP x2 302R494170		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
PARTS ROLLER MPF ASSY SP x2 302SZ94070		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
Paper conveying section						
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING VF SP x2 303PS94050		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Drive and other section>						
SENSORS ---		CH	CH			Dry cloth or air blow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust.

(8) PF-5140 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.						
<Set Up>						
PAPER LINE ---	CH AD					CH: check the center alignment gap. (check after center adjustment of copier)
<Cover>						
Outer covers ---		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Paper feed section>						
PARTS PRIMARY FEED ASSY SP 302R494210		CL				Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS HOLDER PICK UP ASSY SP 302R494170		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
PARTS ROLLER RETARD ASSY SP 302SZ94070		CL	CH RE			Alcohol or dry cloth if no replacement. CH: Performing U901 and check feeding count: Target to replace at 300K.
<Paper conveying section>						
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING VF SP 303PS94050		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Drive and other section>						
SENSORS ---		CH	CH			Dry cloth or air blow if light reception part of photo sensor is dirt or paper dust.

(9) AK-5100 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
						Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
Outer covers ---		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING A SP 303PY94010		CL	CL			Alcohol
PARTS ROLLER CONVEYING B SP x2 303PY94020		CL	CL			Alcohol
PULLEY DU LOW x6 302F929260		CL	CL			Alcohol

(10) JS-5100 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
						Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
Outer covers ---		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PARTS SENSOR OPT. SP 303PX94030		CL	CL			Alcohol or dry cloth

(11) DF-5100 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
			200	400	600	
<Cover>						
Outer covers, tray ---			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<PF, Conveying and exit sections>						
PWB FEED: 303PX24030			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY MIDDLE A x2 302H722760			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER MIDDLE 303PX36680			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY MIDDLE x2 303NB36661			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY PAPER FEED x2 3BR07040			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EXIT x2 303RD36130			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EXIT ONEWAYCLUTCH x2 303RD36180			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER x2 303NB36500			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
<Sensor>						
SENSOR OPT 7NXPSR11GD6MH01			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT x6 7NXSG2A241++H01			CL			Airbrush

(12) DF-5110 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
			Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.			
<Cover>						
Outer covers, tray ---			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<PF, Conveying and exit sections>						
ROLLER FEED LOWER 303PV07020			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER FEED UPPER x2 303PW07050			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER MIDDLE 303PW36070			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY MIDDLE x2 303NB36661			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER EXIT 303PV36010			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EXIT x2 303NB36200			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
STATIC ELIMINATOR EJECT 63212210			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER x3 303NB36500			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
<Sensor>						
SENSOR OPT x2 7NXPS133GD1+H01			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT x6 7NXSG2A241++H01			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR A, SEPARATION 303H327460			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT 7NXKB1281AA2H01			CL			Airbrush

(13) DF-5120 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
			Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.			
<Cover>						
Outer covers, tray ---			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<PF, Conveying and exit sections>						
ROLLER FEED LOWER 303PW07040			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER FEED UPPER x2 303PW07050			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER MIDDLE 303PW36070			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY MIDDLE x4 303NB36661			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER EXIT 303PW36150			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EXIT x2 303NB36200			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER SUB EXIT 303PW24110			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER SUB CONVEYING 303PW24120			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY SUB EJECT x2 303B817020			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
STATIC ELIMINATOR EJECT 63212210			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER x3 303NB36500			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
STATIC-ELIMINATOR SUB EJECT 303PW24150			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
<Sensor>						
SENSOR OPT x2 7NXPS133GD1+H01			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT 7NXSG2A241++H01			CL			Airbrush

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
SENSOR A,SEPARATION 303H327460			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT 7NXKB1281AA2H01			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR A ASSY 303R101020			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR B ASSY 303R101030			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR C ASSY 303R101040			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR D ASSY 303R101050			CL			Airbrush

(14) PH-5100/5110/5120 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.
<Sensor>						
SENSOR OPT x3 7NXSG2A241++H01			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR A ASSY 303R101020			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR B ASSY 303R101030			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR C ASSY 303R101040			CL			Airbrush
PWB SENSOR D ASSY 303R101050			CL			Airbrush

(15) MT-5100 (Option)

CH: Check / CL: Clean / D: Adjust / LU: Lubrication / RE: Replace

	SET UP	Call	PM maintenance (x1000 counts)			Remark
			200	400	600	
Please do not use spray containing flammable gas for air-blow or air-brush purposes.						
<Cover>						
Outer covers/Tray ---			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
<Conveying Section>						
ROLLER CONVEYING x2 303R024090			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY 15 MPF FEED x4 302H008220			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER EJECT A x5 303R024100			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EJECT x10 303LW24060			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
ROLLER EJECT C 303R024110			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
PULLEY EJECT x4 303R024140			CL			Alcohol or dry cloth
STATIC ELIMINATOR x5 303LJ28040			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT SIDE 303NB36490			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
STATIC-ELIMINATOR EJECT CENTER 303NB36500			CH			CH: Remove paper dust at the end of brush
<Sensor>						
SENSOR OPT. (x8) 7NXSG2A241++H01			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR A,SEPARATION 303H327460			CL			Airbrush
SENSOR OPT 7NXKB1281AA2H01			CL			Airbrush

5 Firmware update

Execute the following to update the firmware below.

- The processing time is reduced with simultaneous processing by group.

[GROUP 1 UPDATE]

Target firmware	Master file name		Message
	35 ppm	40ppm model / 50ppm model	
Controller Package	DL_PKG_CTRL.2V4	DL_PKG_CTRL.2V5	CPKG
Product Line Platform	DL_CTRL_PLP.2V4	DL_CTRL_PLP.2V5	PLP
Common Basic App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN.2V5	CMN
System Setting App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SST.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SST.2V5	SST
Maintenance App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT.2V5	MNT
Copy App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY.2V5	CPY
Print App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_PRT.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_PRT.2V5	PRT
Send App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SND.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SND.2V5	SND
Box App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_BOX.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_BOX.2V5	BOX
Fax App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX.2V5	SFAX
Web Page App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_WPG.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_WPG.2V5	WPG
Auth App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH.2V5	AUTH
External Print App			EPRT
Panel Control System App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS.2V5	PCS
Home App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME.2V5	HOME
Service Cooperation App	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO.2V4	DL_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO.2V5	SCO
Extension Service Platform	DL_CTRL_EXSP.2V4	DL_CTRL_EXSP.2V5	EXSP
Package Version Info	DL_CTRL_VINF.2V4	DL_CTRL_VINF.2V5	PLP
Option Language Data	DL_OPT.2V5		OPT
Color Table Data(Printer1)	DL_PCLT1.2V4	DL_PCLT1.2V5	P-CLUT1
Color Table Data(Printer2)	DL_PCLT2.2V4	DL_PCLT2.2V5	P-CLUT2
Color Table Data(Copy1)	DL_CCLT1.2V4	DL_CCLT1.2V5	C-CLUT1
Color Table Data(Copy2)	DL_CCLT2.2V4	DL_CCLT2.2V5	C-CLUT2
OCR Dictionary Data	DL_OCR.2V5		OCR

[GROUP 2 UPDATE]

Target firmware	Master file name	Message
FAX Board	DL_FAX.3R2	FAX1
	DL_FAX.3R2	FAX2

[GROUP 3 UPDATE]

Target firmware	Master file name			Message
	35 ppm	40 ppm	50 ppm	
Engine Firmware	DL_ENGN.2V4	DL_ENGN.2V5	DL_ENGN.2WH	ENGN
Mail Box	DL_03R0.2R6			MAIL-BOX
3000 Document Finisher Punch Unit	DL_03R1.2R6			P-UNIT
Inner Document Finisher	DL_03PX.2R6			INNER-DF
1000/3000 Document Finisher	DL_03PW.2R6			DF
500/500*2/2000 Paper Feeder	DL_03PZ.2R6			PF1
	DL_03PZ.2R6			PF2

[GROUP4 UPDATE]

Target firmware	Master file name	Message
Sub Panel Board	DL_SPNL.2V5	SPNL

Verify the signature at firmware update

Verify the signature of the update file to prevent the firmware update with illegally falsified data.

File names of the signature and firmware certificate

Target firmware	Signature file name	Firmware certificate file name
Product Line Platform	2V4_CTRL_PLP_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_PLP_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_PLP_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_PLP_cert.pem
Common Basic App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN_cert.pem
System Setting App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SST_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_SST_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SST_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_CMN_cert.pem
Maintenance App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_cert.pem
Copy App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_cert.pem
Print App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_PRT_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_PRT_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_PRT_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_cert.pem
Send App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SND_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_SND_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SND_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_MNT_cert.pem
Box App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_BOX_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_CPY_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_BOX_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_BOX_cert.pem
Fax App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_FAX_cert.pem
Web Page App	2V4_FCTRL_STDAPP_WPG_sign.bin 2V5_FCTRL_STDAPP_WPG_sign.bin	2V4_FCTRL_STDAPP_WPG_cert.pem 2V5_FCTRL_STDAPP_WPG_cert.pem
Auth App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_AUTH_cert.pem

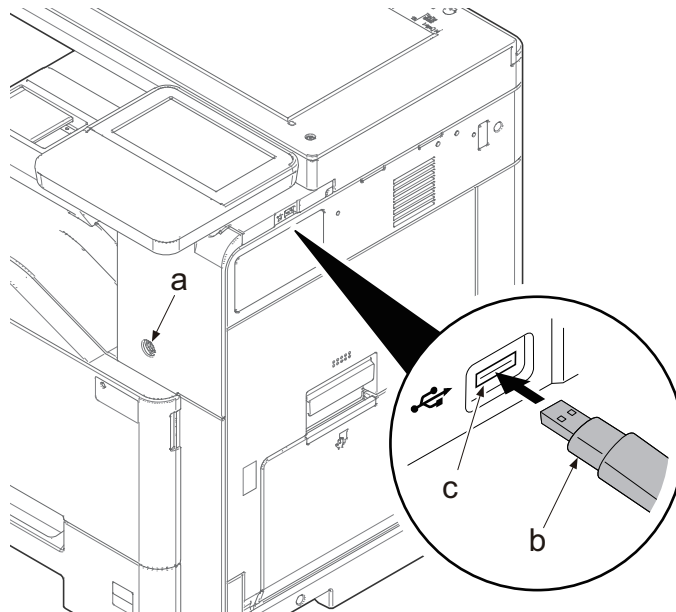
Target firmware	Signature file name	Firmware certificate file name
Panel Control System App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_PCS_cert.pem
Home App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_HOME_cert.pem
Service Cooperation App	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_STDAPP_SCO_cert.pem
Extension Service Platform	2V4_CTRL_EXSP_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_EXSP_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_EXSP_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_EXSP_cert.pem
Package Version Info	2V4_CTRL_VINF_sign.bin 2V5_CTRL_VINF_sign.bin	2V4_CTRL_VINF_cert.pem 2V5_CTRL_VINF_cert.pem
Option Language Data	2V4_OPT_sign.bin	2V4_OPT_cert.pem
Color Table Data(Printer1)	2V5_PCLT1_sign.bin	2V5_PCLT1_cert.pem
Color Table Data(Printer2)	2V5_PCLT2_sign.bin	2V5_PCLT2_cert.pem
Color Table Data(Copy1)	2V5_CCLT1_sign.bin	2V5_CCLT1_cert.pem
Color Table Data(Copy2)	2V5_CCLT2_sign.bin	2V5_CCLT2_cert.pem
OCR Dictionary Data	2V5_OCR_sign.bin	2V5_OCR_cert.pem
FAX Board	3R2_FAX_sign.bin	3R2_FAX_cert.pem
Mail Box	2R6_03R0_sign.bin	2R6_03R0_cert.pem
3000 Document Finisher Punch Unit	2R6_03R1_sign.bin	2R6_03R1_cert.pem
Inner Document Finisher	2R6_03PX_sign.bin	2R6_03PX_cert.pem
1000/3000 Document Finisher	2R6_03PW_sign.bin	2R6_03PW_cert.pem
500/500*2/2000 Paper Feeder	2R6_03PZ_sign.bin	2R6_03PZ_cert.pem
Engine Firmware	2V4_ENGN_sign.bin 2V5_ENGN_sign.bin	2V4_ENGN_cert.pem 2V5_ENGN_cert.pem
Sub Panel Board	2V5_SPNL_sign.bin	2V5_SPNL_cert.pem

Preparations

Unzip the file containing the downloaded firmware and then copy the firmware, high-speed master file (skip files: ES_SKIP.ON) and the file for signature verification in the root folder of the USB memory.

- If the high-speed master file exists, the same version firmware update is skipped.

- 1** Turn the power switch (a) on and "Ready to copy" is displayed. After checking that the screen is properly displayed, turn the power switch (a) off.
- 2** Insert the USB memory (b) with the firmware into the USB memory slot.
- 3** Turn the power switch (a) on.



- FW-Update and the progress indicator is displayed. Several kinds of firmware updates are processed simultaneously.



- Completed is displayed when the firmware update is completed.
- Check if the new firmware versions are displayed.

FW-UPDATE				Completed	
CPKG	No Change	HOME	No Change	DF	No Change
PLP	2V5_S000_001_025	SC0	No Change	INNER-DF	No Change
CMN	2V5_R000_001_025	EXSP	No Change	PF2	No Change
SST	No Change	VINF	2V5_S100_001_025	PF1	No Change
MNT	No Change	OPT	No Change	DP	No Change
CPY	No Change	P-CULT1	No Change	ENGN	No Change
PRT	No Change	P-CULT2	No Change	SPNL	No Change
SND	No Change	C-CULT1	No Change		
BOX	No Change	C-CULT2	No Change		
SFAX	No Change	OCR	No Change		
WPG	No Change	FAX1	No Change		
AUTH	No Change	FAX2	No Change		
PCS	No Change	MAIL-BOX	No Change		

- When there is no corresponding master file, "No Change" is displayed.
* is displayed after the firmware version update that has been skipped.
- -----is displayed when the FAX PWB, optional equipment, etc. are not installed.
- The result of the signature verification is indicated as follows.

Official signature verification file	Indicate the result
Both certificate and signature files exist and verification is successful.	Version number
Both certificate and signature files exist but verification is unsuccessful.	S000
Neither certificate nor signature files exist. Or either of them does not exist.	S001

- 1 Unplug the power cord and disconnect the USB memory.
- 2 Plug in the power cord and turn the power switch (a) on.
30ppm model due to its construction may indicate the operation display momentarily when connecting the power cord.
- 3 Check that the "Home" screen is displayed and then turn the power switch (a) off.

IMPORTANT

Never turn the power switch (a) off or disconnect the USB memory (b) during the firmware update.

Safe-Update

When the firmware update was interrupted by power shut-off or disconnecting the USB memory during the firmware update, the firmware update is retried at the next power-on.

Turn the main power on again while the USB memory is installed.

- The firmware update that was already completed before power shut-down is skipped.

6 Maintenance mode

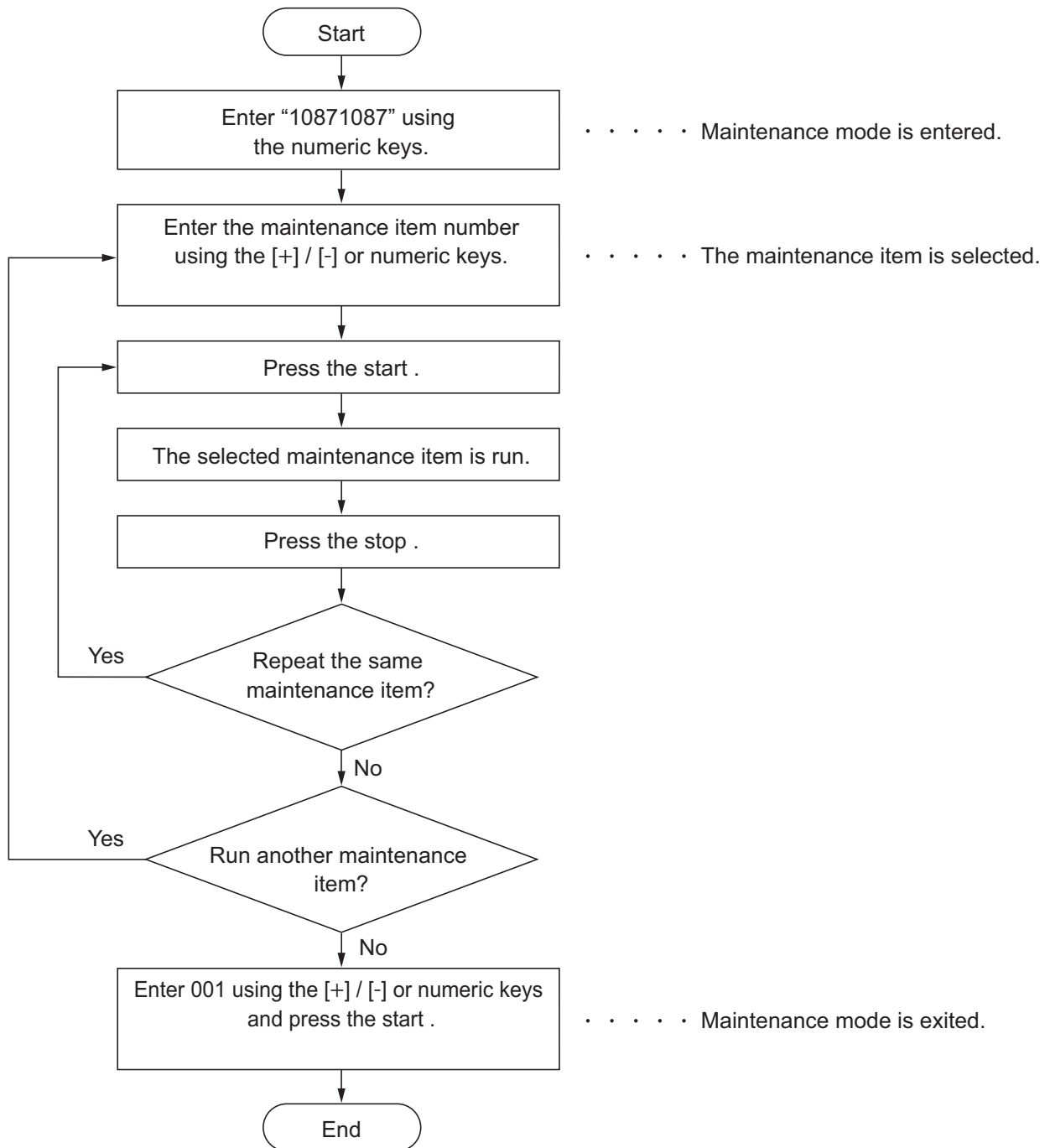
6 - 1 Executing the maintenance mode

The machine is equipped with a maintenance function which can be used to maintain and service the machine.



NOTE

Same operation can be done for [Start] key/[Stop] key instead of [Execute]/[Stop] in maintenance mode



6 - 2 Maintenance modes list

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
General	U000 Printing Maintenance Report	Printing the reports and exporting them to a USB memory
	U001 Exiting the maintenance mode	Exiting the maintenance mode
	U002 Set Factory Default	Set Factory Default
	U003 Set tel number	Sets the telephone number of the service person
	U004 Machine serial number	Machine Serial Number
	U010 Setting the maintenance mode ID	Setting the maintenance mode ID
	U018 Firmware self verification	Verify that the Firmware is not falsified
	U019 Firmware Version	Setting the maintenance mode ID
Initialization	U021 Initializes Memory	Displays the firmware version of the PWB
	U024 Formatting an HDD	Format the HDD and change the configuration
	U025 Firmware update (S)	Updates the firmware
	U026 Retrieve the backup data	Recover the backup data
Drive Paper Feed Conveying Cooling	U030 Motor operation check	Drive the drive motor
	U031 Check the conveying switch	Check the conveying switch On/Off
	U032 Clutch operation check	Check the paper conveying clutch operation
	U033 Solenoid operation check	Drive the paper conveying and toner supply solenoids
	U034 Paper timing adjustment	Adjusting the leading edge timing and the center line
	U035 Folio size setting	Sets the Folio paper length and width.
	U037 Fan motor operation check	Drive each fan motor.
	U051 Registration paper loop amount adjustment	Adjusts the paper loop amount between the rollers
	U053 Adjusting the motor speed	Sets each motor's speed correction
U059 Fan mode setting	Sets the drive mode of the conveying fan motor	
Optical	U061 Lamp lighting check	Turn exposure lamp on and check
	U063 Shading position adjustment	Change the shading position of the scanner
	U065 Adjusting the magnification for table scanning	Adjusting the magnification for table scanning
	U066 Adjusting the table scanning timing	Adjusting the leading edge timing for table scanning
	U067 Adjusting the table scanning center line	Adjusting the center line for table scanning
	U068 DP scanning position adjustment	Adjusting the starting position for DP scanning
	U070 DP magnification adjustment	Adjusting the magnification for DP scanning
	U071 Adjusting the DP leading edge Timing	Adjusting the DP scanning timing
	U072 Adjusting the DP original center	Adjusting the center line for DP scanning
	U073 Scanner motor operation check	Check the operation of the optical section
	U074 Adjusting the DP input characteristics	Set the scanning density correction coefficient exclusive for DP scanning

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
	U087 Setting the DP scanning position change operation	When the discrimination is confirmed, change the DP scanning position next time
	U089 MIP-PG pattern output	Output MIP-PG pattern
	U091 void lines correction setting	Set white streaks adjustment
High voltage system	U100 Main high voltage adjustment	Adjust the drum surface potential
	U101 Primary transfer current adjustment	Sets high voltage except the main high voltage and outputs
	U106 Secondary transfer current adjustment	Set the secondary transfer current correction
	U107 Primary transfer cleaning voltage adjustment	Set the primary transfer belt cleaning current
	U110 Drum counter	Displays/sets the drum counter
	U117 Drum unit number	Displays the drum number
	U118 Drum unit history	Displays the drum history
	U119 Setting the drum	Sets the initial LSU light intensity
	U120 Drum drive distance counter	Displays the drum drive distance counter
	U127 Clearing the transfer count	Displaying the counts
	U128 Leading edge timing	Adjust the transfer high-voltage output ON/OFF timing
Developer system	U132 Forcible toner supply operation	Execute the toner supply in the toner control level
	U135 Checking the toner motor operation	Drives the toner motor
	U136 Toner level detection setting	Sets the number of pages printable at toner near end
	U139 Temperature, humidity	Displays the machine inside and outside humidity
	U140 Developer bias adjustment	Adjust the developer bias values or set the high altitude mode.
	U147 Setting the toner applying mode	Sets the overcharge toner removal mode
	U148 Drum refresh mode setting	Setting auto drum refresh
	U155 Toner sensor output	Displays the toner sensor output
	U156 Toner control level adjustment	Displays/adjusts the toner supply level
	U157 Developer drive time	Displays/sets the developer drive time
	U158 Developer counter	Displays/sets the developer counter
Fuser	U161 Fuser temperature adjustment	Sets the fuser control temperature
	U167 Clearing the fuser count	Displaying/clearing the counts
	U193 Fuser drive control setting (40/50 ppm model)	Display and change the bias setting value for fuser heat roller charger needle
	U198 Sets the fuser phase control	Switch the fixing phase control
	U199 Fuser temperature	Monitor the fuser temperature

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
Operation section Support Equipment	U200 All LEDs lighting	Light all the LEDs on the operation panel
	U201 Initializing the touch panel	Correct the X and Y axis position of the touch panel
	U203 Check DP operation	Checking the DP paper conveying operation with the DP alone
	U204 Key card/key counter setting	Sets the key card/key counter availability
	U207 Operation key check	Check the operation panel key operation
	U211 Enhancement unit connection setting	Sets the connection of the enhancement units
	U211 USB host lock function setting	Sets USB Host lock function ON/OFF
	U222 Setting the IC card type	Sets the ID card type
	U223 Operation panel lock	Set On/Off of the operation unit lock
	U224 Setting Original Panel Display	Execute install/uninstall the image/message on the customize screen
	U230 Optional device serial number	Displays the optional device serial number
	U234 Setting destination for punch	Set the punch destination
	U237 Finisher eject volume limit	Limit the main tray stack capacity
	U240 Finisher operation check	Checks the drive operation
	U241 Finisher switch check	Check the switch operation
	U243 Checking the DP motor	Drive the PF motor and solenoid
	U244 DP switch check	Drive the DP sensor
	U246 Finisher adjustment	Sets the finisher adjustment value
U247 Paper feed operation check	Drives the PF motor and clutch	
Mode Setting	U250 Set Maintenance Counter Pre-set	Changes the preset value
	U251 Checking/clearing the maintenance counter	Displaying/clearing/changing the counter value
	U252 Destination	Sets the machine operation and indication depending on the specification of the destination
	U253 Switching the double/single counts	Sets the counter by color mode
	U260 Switching the timing for copy counting	Setting the count-up timing
	U265 Setting by destination	Sets the OEM code
	U271 Setting the page count unit	Set the page count unit
	U276 Switching the copy count mode	Set the single color copy count mode
	U278 Delivery date setting	Register Delivery Date
	U283 Setting China Red	Enable/Disable China Red setting
	U284 Setting the 2-color copy	Switches the 2-color copy mode
	U285 Set Service Status Page	Setting the print coverage report output
	U286 Optional language setting	Add/delete/change the optional language
U287 Automatic recovery function	Set the auto recovery function after the error	

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
	U323 Abnormal temperature and humidity notification setting	Switches the indication mode of the abnormal temperature and humidity detection
	U325 Paper interval setting	Sets the print interval at high coverage
	U326 Black line cleaning indication	Switch the black line cleaning guidance indication
	U327 Cassette heater On/Off setting (35 ppm model)	Selects the cassette heater control setting
	U332 Adjusting the black coverage coefficient	Setting the coefficient of the custom size
	U341 Printer cassette setting	Sets the cassette to printer output only
	U343 Duplex priority mode	Switches the duplex printing priority mode
	U345 Setting the value for maintenance due indication	Setting the maintenance timing display
	U346 Selecting Sleep Mode	Setting the BAM related sleep mode
Image processing	U402 margin adjustment	Adjusts the scan image margins
	U403 Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass	Adjusts the margin for scanning originals
	U404 Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the document processor	Adjusts the margin for scanning originals
	U407 Adjusting the writing timing (Duplex/Reversal)	Adjusting the writing timing when duplex printing
	U410 Adjusting the halftone automatically	Acquiring the data for the automatic halftone adjustment and the ID correction
	U411 Scanner auto adjustment	Adjusting the scanner and DP automatically
	U412 Adjusting the uneven density (40/50 ppm model only)	Scan the pattern by the scanner and adjust the LSU light amount
	U425 Set Target	Inputs the Lab value printed on an adjustment original
	U429 Adjusting the color balance offset	Adjusts the color balance offset
	U464 ID correction setting	Sets the ID correction
	U465 ID correction data	Displays the light intensity control value after the ID correction
	U467 Color registration correction operation setting	Sets the color registration correction
	U468 Color registration correction data	Displays the color registration correction data
	U469 Color registration adjustment	Corrects the color registration
	U470 Setting the JPEG compression rate	Sets the JPEG compression rate
	U474 Checking the LSU cleaning	Sets the LSU cleaning operation check and cleaning cycle
	U485 Image process mode setting	Sets the image processing
U486 Color/BW mode setting	Sets the image processing	
TDRS	U520 TDRS setting	Checking/setting the TDRS
FAX	U600 Initialize: All Data	Initializes all data and image memory.
	U601 Initialize: Keep data	Initializing the software switches of other than the machine data

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
	U603 User data 1	Makes user settings to enable the use as a FAX
	U604 User data 2	Makes user settings to enable the use as a FAX
	U605 Data clear	Initializing the FAX communication data
	U610 System 1	Set the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a FAX at 100% magnification and in the auto reduction mode.
	U611 System 2	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction.
	U612 System 3	Setting regarding the FAX communication operation
	U620 FAX system	Sets the signal detection method for remote switching
	U625 Communication settings	Sets the auto redialing interval and the number of times of auto redialing
	U630 Communication control procedures 1	Setting the FAX communication
	U631 Communication control procedures 2	Sets the FAX communication
	U632 Communication control procedures 3	Setting the FAX communication
	U633 Communication control procedures 4	Setting the FAX communication
	U634 Communication control procedures 5	Set the acceptable error when judging the received TCF signal
	U640 Communication setting 1	Setting the detection time by remote switching mode
	U641 Communication setting 2	Sets the time-out time for the fax communication
	U650 Modem 1	Sets the G3 transmission cable equalizer
	U651 Modem 2	Sets the modem output level
	U660 Ring setting	Setting the NCU (network control unit)
	U670 List output	Outputting the list of the FAX communication data
	U671 FAX backup data clear	Clear the FAX backup data
	U695 FAX function customization	FAX batch transmission is set up.
	U698 Setting the maintenance port	Set the port applicable to the maintenance mode
	U699 Software switch: Set	Sets the software switches individually
Others	U901 Clearing the counters by paper source	Displays/clears the counters by paper source
	U903 Clearing the jam counter	Displays/clears number of occurrence by jam trigger code
	U904 Clearing the service call error counter	Displays/clears the service call error and system error counts
	U905 Optional counter	Displaying the counts
	U906 Resetting the partial operation	Resets the partial operation
	U908 Total counter	Displays the FAX count
	U910 Black rate data	Clearing the print coverage data and its period
	U911 Counter by media type	Displays/clears the counts by media type
	U917 Retrieve the backup data	Reading/writing the backup data to a USB memory
	U920 Billing counter	Displays the billing count
	U927 Clearing all the billing/life counters	Clearing the billing count and machine life count

Section	Maintenance mode No. and description	Outline
	U928 Machine life counter	Displays the machine life count
	U930 Clear the main charger roller counts	Displaying/setting the counts
	U933 Setting the maintenance mode log	Set execution history of maintenance mode and output the log file
	U942 DP loop amount setting	Adjust paper loop amount when DP is used
	U952 Maintenance mode workflow	Execute the maintenance flow with the WorkFlow data
	U964 Log check	Transfer the log files to a USB memory
	U969 Toner area code	Displays the toner area code
	U977 Setting the data capture mode	Stores the data sent to the main unit into a USB memory
	U984 Developer unit number	Displays the developer unit number
	U985 Developer unit history	Displays the developer unit number history
	U989 HDD scan disk	Execute the HDD scan disk
	U990 Clearing the scanner lighting time	Display and clear the accumulated CIS lighting time
	U991 Scanner counter	Displays the scanner count

6 - 3 Content of the maintenance mode

U000Printing Maintenance Report

Message: Mainte Report

Contents

Prints the list of the current settings of the maintenance items, paper jam and service call error occurrences. Output the event log and service status page.

Also, sends output data to a USB memory.

Purpose

Checks the current settings of the maintenance items, paper jam and service call error occurrences.

Before initializing or replacing the backup memory, print the list of the current settings of the maintenance items to reenter the settings after initialization or replacement.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to output.

Items	Output list
Maintenance	Printing Maintenance Report
User Status	Output User Status Page
Service Status	Output Service Status Page
Event	Output the event log report
NW Status	Output Network Status Page
LLU Report	Output LLU report
All	All reports output

- 3 Turn it On/Off by the [+] [-] keys.
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
Insert a USB memory into the USB memory slot to output to it.
- 5 Select the item to output.

Items	Output list
Print	A report is printed
USB (Text)	Destination: send to USB memory (text format)
USB(HTML)	Destination: send to USB memory (HTML format)

- 6 Press the [Start] key to output the list.
If A4 paper is available, it is output with this size. If A4 paper is unavailable, select the paper source. Output status is displayed.
The output data is sent to the USB memory.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.
The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Detail of Unit History Report

Unit History Report



MFP

TASKalfa 407ci

ZZ2790XXXX

2019/08/25 15:15

Firmware version 2V5_S000.001.241 2019.08.25

[2V5_1000.001.002] [2V5_1100.001.007] [2V5_7200.001.007]

Machine No.:ZF4860XXXX

Total Life Count:100000

Color Life Count:50000

(1) Drum Unit

Cyan:

Serial/Counter/History

(2) FR500Z6XXXXX **(3)** 55000 **(4)** ZF4860XXXX **(5)** 0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

Magenta:

Serial/Counter/History

FR500Z6XXXXX 55000 ZF4860XXXX 0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

Yellow:

Serial/Counter/History

FR500Z6XXXXX 55000 ZF4860XXXX 0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

Black:

Serial/Counter/History

FR500Z6XXXXX 90000 ZF4860XXXX 0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

0

Unit History Report



MFP

ZF2790XXXX

TASKalfa 407ci

2019/08/25 15:15

Firmware version 2V5_S000.001.241 2019.08.25

[2V5_1000.001.002] [2V5_1100.001.007] [2V5_1100.001.007]

Machine No.:ZF4860XXXX

Total Life Count:100000

Color Life Count:50000

Develop Unit

Develop Unit	Serial/Counter/History			
Cyan:	FR200Z6XXXXX	55000	ZF4860XXXX	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----	0	-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
Magenta:	FR100Z6XXXXX	55000	ZF4860XXXX	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----	0	-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
Yellow:	FR300Z6XXXXX	55000	ZF4860XXXX	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----	0	-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
Black:	FQZ00Z6XXXXX	90000	ZF4860XXXX	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----	0	-----	0
	-----		-----	0
	-----		-----	0

Contents of Unit History Report

No.	Title	Contents
(1)	Unit Name	Name of the unit
(2)	Unit Serial number	Unit serial number that is actually installed (Was installed in the past) (Descending order: Serial no. of 3 history information) (The top is the latest)
(3)	Unit counter value	Unit counter value that is actually installed (Was installed in the past) (For the past unit, the counter value at the time of replacement)
(4)	Main unit serial number	Main unit serial number that the unit is installed (Descending order: 3 history information of the unit installation)
(5)	Unit counter value	Unit counter value when start using the unit with the applicable main unit
(6)	Charger roller unit counter value	Charger roller unit counter value that is actually installed
(7)	Boot Counter	Display restart count.
(8)	Sample Set Counter	Display sample set count.

Detail of Event Log

Event Log

MFP

TASKalfa 408ci

(1) Firmware version 2V5_S000.000.000 2018.02.13

(6) XXXXXXXXXXXX

(2) 2018/03/05 15:15

(3) [XXXXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXXXX]

(6) Machine No.:XXXXXXXXXX

(7) Total Life Count:XXXXX

(8) Color Life Count:XXXXX

(9) Paper Jam Log

#	Count.	Event Descriptions	Date and Time
12	555555	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
11	444444	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
10	333333	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
9	222222	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
8	111111	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
7		0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
6		4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
5		0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
4		4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
3	555555	4002.01.08.01	2014/02/12 17:30
2	444444	0501.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30
1	1	4002.01.08.01.00	2014/02/12 17:30

(11) Maintenance Log

#	Count.	Item.	Data and Time
7	999999	01.21	2014/02/12 17:30
6	888888	01.40	2014/02/12 17:30
5	777777	01.60	2014/02/12 17:30
4	666666	01.21	2014/02/12 17:30
3	555555	01.40	2014/02/12 17:30
2	444444	01.60	2014/02/12 17:30
1	1	01.21	2014/02/12 17:30

(10) Service Call Log

#	Count.	Service Code	Data and Time
8	111111	01.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
7	999999	01.2100	2014/02/12 17:30
6	888888	01.4000	2014/02/12 17:30
5	777777	01.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
4	666666	01.2100	2014/02/12 17:30
3	555555	01.4000	2014/02/12 17:30
2	444444	01.6000	2014/02/12 17:30
1	1	01.2100	2014/02/12 17:30

(12) toner Log

#	Count.	Item.	Serial Number	Data and Time
5	111111	01.00		2014/02/12 17:30
4	999999	01.00		2014/02/12 17:30
3	888888	01.00		2014/02/12 17:30
2	777777	01.00		2014/02/12 17:30
1	666666	01.00		2014/02/12 17:30

6-13

Event Log**MFP****TASKalfa 408ci****(1)** Firmware version 2V5_2000.000.000 2018.02.13

(6) XXXXXXXXXXXX
(2) 2018/03/05 15:15
(3) [XXXXXXXXXX] **(4)** [XXXXXXXXXX] **(5)** [XXXXXXXXXX]

(6) Machine No.:XXXXXXXXXX**(7)** Total Life Count:XXXXXX**(8)** Color Life Count:XXXXXX**(13) Counter Log**

(f) J0000: 0 J4302: 0
 J0100: 1 J4303: 1
 J0101: 11 J4304: 11
 J0104: 222 J4309: 2
 J0105: 1 J9000: 1
 J0106: 1 J9004: 0
 J0107: 1 J9010: 1
 J0110: 1 J9060: 1
 J0111: 1 J9061: 2
 J0211: 1 J9062: 1
 J0212: 1 J9110: 1
 J0213: 999 J9120: 0
 J0501: 1 J9200: 1
 J0502: 1 J9210: 1
 J0503: 1 J9220: 2
 J0504: 1
 J0508: 1 **(g)**C0000: 0
 J0509: 1 C0001: 1
 J0511: 1 C0002: 2
 J0512: 1 C0003: 3
 J0513: 1 C0004: 4
 J0514: 1 C0005: 5
 J0518: 1 C0006: 6
 J0519: 1 C0007: 7
 J1403: 1 C0008: 8
 J1404: 1 C0009: 9
 J1413: 1 C0010: 10
 J1414: 1 C0011: 11
 J1604: 1 C0012: 12
 J1614: 1 C0013: 13
 J4002: 1 C0014: 14
 J4003: 1 C0015: 15
 J4004: 1 C0016: 16
 J4009: 1 C0017: 17
 J4012: 1 C0018: 18
 J4013: 1 C0019: 19
 J4014: 1 C0020: 20
 J4019: 1 C0021: 21
 J4201: 1 C0022: 22
 J4202: 0 C0023: 23
 J4203: 1
 J4204: 1 **(h)**T00: 10
 J4208: 0 M00: 20
 J4209: 1 M02: 30
 J4211: 11
 J4212: 222
 J4213: 1
 J4214: 2
 J4218: 1
 J4219: 2
 J4301: 1

Contents of Event Log

No.	Contents			
(1)	System version			
(2)	System date			
(3)	Engine Firmware version			
(4)	Engine boot version			
(5)	Operation panel firmware version			
(6)	Machine serial number			
(7)	Total counter			
(8)	Total counter (Color)			
(9)	Paper Jam Log			
	#	Count.	Event	Date and Time
	Records 1 to 16 occurrences. If the past paper jam occurrence is less than 16, all of them are indicated. The oldest log is deleted when exceeding 16 occurrences.	The total page count at the time of a paper jam.	Log code (5 types in hexadecimal) (a) Cause of paper jam (b) Paper source (c) Paper size (d) Media type (e) Output tray	Date and time of occurrence
	(a)Detail of Cause of paper jam (Hexadecimal)			
	Refer to 7-50Page for paper jam factor			
	(b) Detail of paper source (Hexadecimal)			
	00: MP tray 01: Cassette 1 02: Cassette 2 (paper feeder) 03: Cassette 3 (paper feeder) 04: Cassette 4 (paper feeder) 05 to 09: Reserved			
	(c) Detail of paper size (Hexadecimal)			
	00: Not specified 01: Monarch 02: Business 03: International DL 04: International C5 05: Executive 06: Letter-R 86: Letter-E 07: Legal 08: A4R 88: A4E 09: B5R 89: B5E 0A: A3	0B: B4 0C: Ledger 0D - A5R 0E - A6 0F - B6 10: Commercial #9 11: Commercial #6 12: ISO B5 13: Custom size 1E: C4 1F: Hagaki 20: Oufuku Hagaki 21: Oficio II	22: Special 1 23: Special 2 24: A3 Wide 25: Ledger Wide 26: Full bleed paper (12x8) 12 x 8" 27: 8K 28: 16K-R A8 - 16K-E 32: Statement-R B2: Statement-E 33: Folio 34: Youkei type 2 35: Youkei type 4	

No.	Contents			
(9) cont.	(d) Detail of paper type (Hexadecimal)			
	01: Plain 02: Transparency 03: Preprinted 04: Labels 05: Bond 06: Recycled 07: Vellum 08: Rough 09: Letterhead	0A: Color 0B: Pre-punched 0C: Envelope 0D: Hagaki 0E: Coated 0F: 2nd side 10: Media 16 11: High quality	15: Custom 1 16: Custom 2 17: Custom 3 18: Custom 4 19: Custom 5 1A: Custom 6 1B: Custom 7 1C: Custom 8	
(10)	Service Call Log			
	#	Count.	Service Code	Date and Time
	Up to 8 times of Self diagnostics errors are recorded. If the occurrence of the previous self-diagnostic error is 8 or less, all of the diagnostics errors are logged.	The total page count at the time of the self diagnostic error.	(Refer to 7-97Page) (EX) 01.6000 01 indicates self diagnostic error, 00 is without auto reboot and 6000 indicates self diagnostic error code.	Date and time of occurrence
(11)	Maintenance Log			
	#	Count.	item	Date and Time
	Records 1 to 8 occurrences of unknown toner detection. If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 8, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.	Total page counts at the time of the replacement of the maintenance item. The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.	Maintenance item code (1-byte value to indicate 2 items) First byte (Replacing item) 01: Toner container Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow First byte (Replacing item) 02: Maintenance kit Second byte (Type of replacing item) 01: MK-5***A (35 ppm model) 02: MK-5***B (35 ppm model) 01: MK-5***A (40/50 ppm model) 02: MK-5***B (40/50 ppm model)	Date & Time of the replacement

No.	Contents			
(12)	toner Log			
	#	Count.	item	Serial Number
	Up to 5 times of Occurrence of the previous is recorded . If the occurrence of the previous unknown toner detection is less than 5, all of the unknown toner detection are logged.	When using the toner container other than the genuine toner container, records the log (Total page) of the timing when toner container replacement request display is generated	Log code (Display 2 types of the 1-byte value) First byte (Replacing item) 01: Genuine product 02: Non-genuine product	The serial number of the toner container
			Second byte (Type of replacing item) 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow	Date and Time Date & Time of the replacement
(13)	Counter Log Configure with 3 log counters, paper jams, self diagnostic errors, and maintenance replacement items			
	(f)Paper jam	(g) Self diagnostic error	(h) Replacement for the Maintenance item Item	
	Indicate the log counter of paper jams by causes. Refer to the Paper Jam Log. - All causes are displayed even no record.	Indicate the log counter of self diagnostic errors by causes. (Example) C6000: 004 Self diagnostic error 6000 occurred 4 times in the past	Indicate the log counter by the maintenance replacing items. T: Toner container 00: Black 01: Cyan 02: Magenta 03: Yellow M: Maintenance kit 01:MK-5***A (35 ppm model) / MK-5***A (40 ppm model) 02:MK-5***B (35 ppm model)) / MK-5***B (40 ppm model)) (Example) T00: 1 Toner container (Black) is replaced once in the past. The toner replacement log is triggered by toner empty. This record may contain such a reference as the toner container is inserted twice or a used toner container is inserted.	

Detail of the service status page

Service Status Page

MFP

TASKalfa 408ci

(1) **Firmware Version 2V5_2000.000.000** 2018.02.13

(6) XXXXXXXXXXXX

(2) 2018/03/06 15:15

(3) [XXXXXXXXXX] (4) [XXXXXXXXXX] (5) [XXXXXXXXXX]

Controller Information

Memory status

Standard Size 1.0 GB
Option Slot 1.0 GB
(7) Total Size 2.0 GB

Time

(8) Local Time Zone +01:00_Tokyo
(9) Date and Time 10/30/2014 02:33
(10) Time Server 10.183.53.13

Installed Options

(11) Document Processor Dust Scan
(12) Paper Feeder2 Installed
(13) Paper Feeder3 Cassette(500x2)
(14) SD Card Not Installed
(15) Finisher Not Installed
(16) Mail box Not Installed
(17) Job separator Not Installed
(18) Card Authentication Kit (B) Installed
(19) Internet FAX Kit (A) Installed
(20) Security Kit (E) Not Installed
(21) UG-33 Installed
(22) UG-34 Installed
(23) USB Keyboard Installed
(24) USB Keyboard Type US-English
(25) Scan extension kit(A) Not Installed

(26) Print Coverage

Average(%) / Usage Page(A4/Letter Conversion)

(27) Total

K (Total): 1.10 / 1111111.11
K (Color): 2.20 / 2222222.22
K (B&W): 3.30 / 3333333.33
C: 3.30 / 4444444.44
M: 3.30 / 4444444.44
Y: 3.30 / 4444444.44

(28) Copy

K (Total): 1.10 / 1111111.11
K (Color): 2.20 / 2222222.22
K (B&W): 3.30 / 3333333.33
C: 3.30 / 4444444.44
M: 3.30 / 4444444.44
Y: 3.30 / 4444444.44

e-MPS error control Y6 0

(29) Printer

K (Total): 1.10 / 1111111.11
K (Color): 2.20 / 2222222.22
K (B&W): 3.30 / 3333333.33
C: 3.30 / 4444444.44
M: 3.30 / 4444444.44
Y: 3.30 / 4444444.44

(30) FAX

K (Total): 1.10 / 1111111.11

(31) Period (27/10/2010 - 03/11/2010 08:40)

(32) Last Page K/C/M/Y(%) 1.00 / 2.22 / 3.33 / 4.44

FAX Information

(33) Rings (Normal) 3
(34) Rings (FAX/TEL) 3
(35) Rings (TAD) 3

(36) Option DIMM Size 16MB

(37) FRPO Status

User Top Margin A1+A2/100 0.0
User Left Margin A3+A4/100 0.0

Service Status Page

MFP

TASKalfa 408ci

(1) Firmware Version 2V5_2000.000.000 2018.02.13

(6) XXXXXXXXXXXX

(2) 2018/03/06 15:15

(3)

(4)

(5)

[XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX]

Controller Information

RP Code

- (38) 1234 5678 9012
- (39) 5678 9012 3456
- (40) 9012 3456 7890
- (41) 3456 7890 1234

Print Settings

- (42) MP Tray Priority Auto Feed

Storage Status

- (43) Hard Disk 320GB
- (44) SSD 7GB

(45) Altitude Adjustment

Status Normal

Send Information

- (46) Date and Time 14/03/05 15:30
- (47) Address mail@bjd.ne.jp

System firmware(Details)

- (48) 2V5_Q000.001.122
- (49) 2V5_QA00.001.122
- (50) 2V5_R000.001.122
- 2V5_R100.001.122
- 2V5_R200.001.122
- 2V5_R300.001.122
- 2V5_R400.001.122
- 2V5_R500.001.122
- 2V5_R600.001.122
- 2V5_R700.001.122
- 2V5_R800.001.122
- 2V5_R900.001.122
- 2V5_RB00.001.122
- 2V5_RC00.001.122
- 2V5_RD00.001.122
- (51) 2V5_S100.001.122

Engine Information

- (52) NVRAMVersion _CI04709 CI04709
- (53) FAX Slot1 2NM_1200.001.089
- FAX BOOT Version 2NM_5000.001.006
- FAX APL Version 2NM_5100.004.001
- FAX IPL Version 2NM_5200.001.006
- (54) MAC Address 00:C0:EE:D0:01:0D
- (55) DP Counters Total 69

Service Status Page

MFP

TASKalfa 408ci

Firmware Version 2V5_2000.000.000 2018.02.13

XXXXXXXXXX

2018/03/06 15:15

[XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX] [XXXXXXXXXX]

```

1/2 (56) / (57)
(58) 100/100
(59) 0/0/0/0/
(60) 0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/
(61) 0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/
(62) 0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/0000000/
F00/U00/0/1/0/0/1/21/22/35/42/0/25/25/ /70/5/1/0/1/1/ (63) ~ (82)
(83) 0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/
0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/0000/
(84) 0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/
0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/0000/0100/0500/1000/
(85) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(86) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(87) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(88) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(89) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(90) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(91) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(92) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
(93) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(94) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(95) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(96) 0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/0000000000000000/
0000000000000000/
(97) 12345678/11223344/00001234abcd567800001234abcd5678/012345678901234567890123456789012345678901/0008/00/07
12345678/11223344/00001234abcd567800001234abcd5678/012345678901234567890123456789012345678901/0008/00/07
12345678/11223344/00001234abcd567800001234abcd5678/012345678901234567890123456789012345678901/0008/00/07
12345678/11223344/00001234abcd567800001234abcd5678/012345678901234567890123456789012345678901/0008/00/07
(98) XXXXXXXX/ (99)
(100) [ABCDEFGHJIJ][ABCDEFGHJIJ]
[ABCDEFGHJIJ][ABCDEFGHJIJ] (101) / (102)
[ABCDEFGHJIJ][ABCDEFGHJIJ] (103) / (104)
(105) 00070107FE/0700FE00FE/00FE000100/0000000000/0000000000/0000000000/00000A010A/0A0A0A3200/0000000000/0000000000/
0008000000/080000001D/0096009B00/9B009BFFFB/0082000000/000000001F/0000002C00/0000000000/0000000000/
(106) 3/ (107)
0/0/12.3/56.7 (108) / (109) / (110) / (111)
(112) 1/1/1/0/1/0/0/ 2010/12/15 12:34:56
1/5/ (113) / (114)
1/1/ (115) / (116)
0/1/0/15:47/0 (117) / (118) / (119) / (120) / (121)
(122) ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/
(123) ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/ABCDEFGHIJKL/

```


Contents of the Service status page

No.	Items	Contents
(1)	Firmware Version	-
(2)	System date	-
(3)	Engine Firmware version	-
(4)	Engine boot version	-
(5)	Panel mask version	-
(6)	Machine serial number	-
(7)	Total memory size	-
(8)	Local time zone	-
(9)	Report output date	Day/Month/Year hour : minute
(10)	NTP server name	-
(11)	Availability of the paper feed unit 2	Available/Not available
(12)	Availability of the paper feed unit 3	Cassette (500-sheet x2)/Cassette (200-sheet)/Not installed
(13)	Availability of the SD memory card	Available/Not available
(14)	Availability of the Finisher installation	1000-sheet finisher/Inner finisher 3000-sheet Finisher/Not installed
(15)	Availability of the Mailbox installation	Available/Not available
(16)	Availability of the Job separator installation	Available/Not available
(17)	Availability of the ID Card Authentication Kit	Installed/Not installed/Trial
(18)	Availability of the Internet FAX Kit (A)	Installed/Not Installed
(19)	Availability of Security Kit(E)	Installed/Not Installed
(20)	Availability of the data security kit (F)	Installed/Not Installed
(21)	Availability of UG-33	Installed/Not installed/Trial
(22)	Availability of UG-34	Installed/Not Installed
(23)	USB keyboard connection status	Connected/Not connected
(24)	Type of the USB keyboard	US-English/US-English with Euro symbol/German/French
(25)	Availability of the Scan extension kit (A)	Installed/Not installed/Trial
(26)	Page conversion of A4/Letter	Print Coverage provides just a reference of toner consumption and is not actual toner consumption.
(27)	Average coverage for total	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(28)	Average coverage for copy	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(29)	Average coverage for print	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(30)	Average coverage for FAX	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(31)	Cleared and output date	-
(32)	Coverage on the last page	-
(33)	Number of fax rings	0 to 15
(34)	Number of rings at FAX auto switching	0 to 15
(35)	Number of rings when connecting to the FAX answering machine	0 to 15

No.	Items	Contents
(36)	Option DIMM size	-
(37)	FRPO setting	-
(38)	RP code	Coding the engine software version and the date of the latest update.
(39)	RP code	Coding the main software version and the date of the latest update.
(40)	RP code	Coding the engine Firmware version and the date of the previous update.
(41)	RP code	Coding the main software version and the date of the previous update.
(42)	MP tray priority setting	Off/Auto/Always
(43)	Hard Disk capacity	
(44)	SSD capacity	
(45)	Setting information for the high altitude adjustment	Standard/1001 - 2000m/2001 - 3000m/3001 - 3500m
(46)	Previous TX date and time	-
(47)	Send address	-
(48)	PLP version	Display PLP version
(49)	EXSP version	Display EXSP version
(50)	StdApp version	Display StdApp version
(51)	Version information data	Display version information data
(52)	NVRAM version	<p>_ 1F3 1225 _ 1F3 1225 (a) (b) (c) (d) (e) (f) (a) Consistency of the current Firmware version and the database _ (Underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (b) Database version (c) The oldest time stamp of database version (d) Consistency of the present software version and the ME Firmware version _ (Underscore): OK * (Asterisk): NG (e) ME Firmware version (f) The oldest time stamp of the ME Firmware version It is normal in conditions if (a) and (d) are underscored, (b) and (e) are same and (c) and (f) are same.</p>
(53)	FAX firmware version	-
(54)	Mac address	Display machine specific Mac address
(55)	DP counter	Display DP paper feed count
(56)	Destination information	-
(57)	Area information	-
(58)	Margin setting	Top margin/Left margin
(59)	L parameters	Integer part of top margin/Decimal part of top margin/Integer part of left margin/Decimal part of left margin

No.	Items	Contents
(60)	Life counter (The first line)	Machine life/MP tray/Cassette/Paper feeder 1/Paper feeder 2/ Paper feeder 3/Duplex
(61)	Life counter (The second line)	Drum unit K/Drum unit C/Drum unit M/Drum unit Y/Primary transfer unit/Secondary transfer unit/Developer unit K/Developer unit C/Developer unit M/Developer unit Y/Transfer roller K/ Transfer roller C/Transfer roller M/Transfer roller Y/Fuser unit/ Fuser belt adjustment/Fuser bias endurance adjustment
(62)	Life counter (The third line)	Maintenance kit A/Maintenance kit B
(63)	Panel lock information	F00: OFF F01: Partial lock1 F02: Partial lock2 F03: Partial lock3 F04: Full Lock
(64)	USB information	U00: Not Connected U01: Full speed U02: Hi speed
(65)	Paper handling information	0: Paper source select 1: Paper source fixed
(66)	Auto cassette change mode	0: OFF 1: ON (Default)
(67)	Color printing double count mode	0: All single counts 3: Folio (Less than 330 mm length), Single counts
(68)	Black and white printing double count mode	0: All single counts 3: Folio (Less than 330 mm length), Single counts
(69)	Billing counts timing	0: When secondary paper feed starts 1: When the paper is ejected
(70)	Internal temperature	-
(70)	External temperature	-
(71)	External relative humidity	-
(72)	External absolute humidity	In case of non support: Display [0]
(73)	Machine inside humidity	
(74)	LSU temperature	In case of non support: Display [0]
(75)	LSU2 temperature	In case of non support: Display [0]
(76)	DRT information	
(77)	Fixed Asset Number	-
(78)	Job end timeout	-
(79)	Job end detection mode	0: Detect as one job, even if contained multiple jobs 1: Detect as individual job, dividing multiple jobs at a break in job
(80)	Prescribe environment reset	0: Off 1: On
(81)	Set scan to SMB (Direct Writing Mode)	0: Off 1: On
(82)	Set logo display, internal information	

No.	Items	Contents	
(83)	Setting value of the Media type properties 1 to 28 (18, 19, 20 are not available) Refer to the MDAT command in "Prescribe Commands Reference Manual" for further information.	Weight value 0: Light 1: Normal 1 2: Normal 2 3: Normal 3 4: Heavy 1 5: Heavy 2 6: Heavy 3 7: Extra Heavy	Fuser value 0: High 1: Middle 2: Low 3: Vellum Duplex value 0: Disable 1: Enable
(84)	IO Calibration result value	K/C/M/Y	
(85)	Bias calibration result value	-	
(86)	Sensor initial characteristic	-	
(87)	Calibration information	-	
(88)	Calibration information	-	
(89)	Calibration information	-	
(90)	Calibration information	-	
(91)	Calibration information	-	
(92)	Color registration misalignment amount	-	
(93)	Color registration interval	-	
(94)	Color registration patch amount	-	
(95)	Calibration information	-	
(96)	Calibration information	-	
(97)	RFID information (K/C/M/Y)	-	
(98)	RFID reader/writer version	-	
(99)	Toner installation mode information		
(100)	Optional paper feeder Firmware version	-	
(101)	Color table version for printer	-	
(102)	Color table 2 version for printer	-	
(103)	Color table version for copy	-	
(104)	Color table 2 version for copy	-	
(105)	Maintenance information	-	
(106)	Altitude mode	-	
(107)	MC adjustment	1 to 7	
(108)	Color conversion process auto judgment	0: Off 1: On	
(109)	Toner coverage counter setting	0: Full-color count display 1: Color coverage count display	
(110)	Low coverage setting	0.1 to 100.0	
(111)	Middle coverage setting	0.1 to 100.0	

No.	Items	Contents
(112)	Data sanitization detail result	FAX Board/Main Memory/Panel Memory/SSD/Execute time 1: Success 0: Fail -: Not performed or Not installed
(113)	Toner low setting	0: Disabled 1: Enabled
(114)	Toner low detection level	0 to 100 (%)
(115)	Shift limitation setting for one copy original	0: Disabled 1: Enabled
(116)	Skip mode (blank)	0: Disabled 1: Enabled
(117)	ErP conform mode	0: ErP Off 1: ErP On
(118)	Full-page print mode	0: Normal mode (Factory default) 1: Full-page mode
(119)	Wake-up mode	0: Off (No wake up) 1: On (Wake up)
(120)	Wake Up timer	Time to wake up
(121)	BAM conform mode setting	0: Off 1: On
(122)	Drum serial number	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow
(123)	Developer serial number	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow

U001 Exiting the maintenance mode

Message: Exit Mainte

Contents

Exits the maintenance mode and returns to the normal copy mode.

Purpose

Exit the maintenance mode.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The normal copy mode is entered.

U002 Set Factory Default

Message: Set Factory Def

Contents

Sets the machine setting values to the factory default.

Purpose

Executes the machine settings when shipping from factory.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Mode1(All)].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Mode1(All)	Sets the machine setting values to the factory default.

- 4 Turn the power switch off.



NOTE

An error code is displayed in case of the initialization error.
When errors occur, turn the power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance mode U002.
Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

Error codes

Items	Contents
0001	Controller (Entity error)
0002	Controller (Counter error)
0003	Controller (OS error)
0020	Engine error

U003Set tel number

Message: Set Tel No.

Contents

Sets the telephone number of the service person

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 By using the numeric keys, enter the setting value.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U004Machine serial number

Machine No.:

Contents

Sets or displays the machine serial number.

Purpose

Checks the machine serial number

After the main/engine PWB replacement, execute if the "C0180 machine number mismatch" occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

When the machine serial number in the engine PWB matches the one in the main PWB,

Items	Contents
Machine No.:	Displays the machine serial number.

When the machine serial number in the engine PWB does not the one in the main PWB,

Items	Contents
Machine No.: (Main)	Displays the machine serial number in the main PWB.
Machine No.: (Eng)	Displays the machine serial number in the engine PWB.

Setting

Execute if the serial numbers do not match.

- 1 Select [Execute].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
The serial number writing starts.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U010Setting the maintenance mode ID

Message: Set Mainte Set

Contents

Change the maintenance mode ID for service.

Purpose

Modify maintenance mode ID for service for more security.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Change	Change the maintenance mode ID for service.
Initialize	Initializes the maintenance mode ID for service.

Method: Change

- 1 Select [New ID].
- 2 Press ten keys (0–9, *, #) to enter a new 8-digit ID.
Either [*] or [#] must be included.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Select [New ID(Reconfirm)].
- 5 Press ten keys (0–9, *, #) to re-enter the new 8-digit ID.

Items	Contents
New ID	Enter a new 8-digit maintenance ID
[New ID (Reconfirm)].	Enter a new 8-digit maintenance ID (to confirm)
Execute	Change the maintenance mode ID for service.

- 6 Select [Execute].
- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Initialize

- 1 Select [Initialize].
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key to initialize the maintenance mode ID.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

- 4 The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Error code list

Items	Contents
0001	Not included "#" or "*" in the ID

Items	Contents
0002	ID does not match.
0003	ID is not entered with the 8-digit

U018 Firmware self verification

Message: Chk Firm Checksum

Contents

Verify that the Firmware is not falsified.

Purpose

Calculate the checksum and verify the Firmware is not falsified.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to check.
Switch to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Expected	Display the checksum expected value
Result	Display the checksum calculation result
Execute	Execute self-verification

Method: Expected

- 1 Select [Expected].
Display the checksum expected value

Items	Contents
01	*****
02	*****
03	*****
04	*****
05	*****
06	*****
07	*****
08	*****

Method: Result

- 1 Select [Result].
Display the checksum calculation result

Items	Contents
01	*****
02	*****
03	*****
04	*****

Items	Contents
05	*****
06	*****
07	*****
08	*****

Method: Execute

- 1 Select [Execute].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.

The following code come up if the verification result is injustice.

Items	Contents
f001	The expected value file does not exist
f002	Expected value file read failure
f003	Illegal data of the expected value file (not 64-byte data)
s001	Obtain the checksum failure
NG	Discrepancy in check sum value

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U019Firmware Version

Message: Firm Version

Contents

Displays the firmware version installed in each PWB.

Purpose

Check the firmware version installed in each PWB

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The firmware version is displayed.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key.

Items	Contents
Controller	Main Firmware
CMN App	Common Basic App firmware
SST App	System Setting App firmware
MNT App	Maintenance App firmware
CPY App	Copy App firmware
PRT App	Print App firmware
SND App	Send App firmware
BOX App	Box App firmware
FAX App* ¹	FAX App firmware
WPG App	Web Page App firmware
AUTH App	Auth App firmware
PCS App	Panel Control System App firmware
Home App	Home App firmware
SCO App	SCO App firmware
PLP	Product Line Platform firmware
EXSP	Extension Service Platform firmware
Version Info	Package Version Info firmware
RFID	RFID
Option Language1	Option Language software
Option Language2	Option Language software
Option Language3	Option Language software
Option Language4	Option Language software
Option Language5	Option Language software
OCR	OCR software
Color Table1(Prn)	Color table 1 software (printer)
Color Table2(Prn)	Color table 2 software (printer)

Items	Contents
Color Table1(Copy)	Color table 1 software (copy)
Color Table2(Copy)	Color table 2 software (copy)
Sub MMI	Panel firmware
Sub MMI Boot	Panel boot
Fax APL1 ^{*1}	Fax APL1 Firmware
Fax Boot1 ^{*1}	FAX boot 1
Fax IPL1 ^{*1}	Fax2 IPL Firmware
Fax APL2 ^{*1}	Fax APL2 Firmware
Fax Boot2 ^{*1}	FAX boot 2
Fax IPL2 ^{*1}	Fax IPL2 Firmware
Engine	Engine Firmware
Engine Boot	Engine Boot
DF ^{*2}	Document Finisher Firmware
DF Boot ^{*2}	Document Finisher Boot
PF1	Paper feeder 1 software
PF1 Boot	Paper feeder 1 boot
PF2	Paper feeder 2 software
PF2 Boot	Paper feeder 2 boot
PH ^{*3}	Punch unit Firmware
PH Boot ^{*3}	Punch unit boot
MT ^{*4}	Mail Box Firmware
MT Boot ^{*4}	Mail Box Boot
HyPAS EMB API	HyPAS EMB API
Application Name1	Application 1 software
Application Name2	Application 2 software
Application Name3	Application 3 software
Application Name4	Application 4 software
Application Name5	Application 5 software
Application Name6	Application 6 software
Application Name7	Application 7 software
Application Name8	Application 8 software
Application Name9	Application 9 Firmware
Application Name10	Application 10 software
Application Name11	Application 11 software
Application Name12	Application 12 software
Application Name13	Application 13 software
Application Name14	Application 14 software

Items	Contents
Application Name15	Application 15 software
Application Name16	Application 16 software

*1: Only if fax is installed/*2: Only if DP is installed/*3: Only if Punch unit is install/*4 Only if Main box is installed

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U021Initializes Memory

Message: Init Memory

Contents

Initializes all settings, except those pertinent to the type of machine, namely each counter, service call error history and mode setting. Also, initializes the backup RAM according to the area specification selected in the maintenance mode U252 (Setting the destination).

Purpose

Initialize the backup data except machine settings to the factory default in the field

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Initialize data according to the destination information.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
All data other than for adjustments is initialized by the destination setting.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.
An error code is displayed in case of the initialization error.
When errors occur, turn the power switch off then on, and execute initialization using maintenance mode U021.

Error codes

Items	Contents
0001	Controller (Entity error)
0002	Controller (Counter error)
0020	Engine error
0040	Scanner error

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U024 Formatting an HDD

Message: Format HDD

Contents

Format the HDD and change the configuration

Purpose

Initialize the HDD when replacing the HDD in the field.

Format the HDD and repair the abnormal data.

Use it when changing the HDD configuration

IMPORTANT

The following settings are also initialized with this HDD initialize.

- System Menu (User Management, Job Accounting, Address Book, One Touch Key, Document Box, etc.), Shortcut key, Panel program.
- The following installed firmwares are deleted with Full format function.
- Optional language, HyPAS application (FMU, etc.), OCR dictionary software, Color table.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
HDD Format	Executing the HDD format
SSD Format	Execute the SSD format

Method: HDD Format

1 Select the item to execute.

Switch to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Full	Full format
Data	Data format

Method: Execute

1 Select [Execute].

2 Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.

3 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

NOTE

- Reinstall deleted Firmware manually.
- Optional language, OCR dictionary software, (OCRDATA): Install using a USB drive.
- Install the HyPAS application (FMU, etc.) from the Application screen.
- Execute U485 [Color table]
- If there is no OCR dictionary Software, a warning dialog is displayed, and the OCR function cannot be used.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Method: SSD Format

- 1 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Full(BOX Prio)	Full Format (BOX priority)
Full(HyPAS Prio)	Full Format (HyPAS priority)
Data	Data Format (The application software is saved)

Method: Full(BOX Prio) / Full(HyPAS Prio)

- 1 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
FMU	Select FMU
OCR	Select OCR
Color Table	Select Color Table
Fax Image	Select Fax Image
Execute	Execute operation

- 2 Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
- 3 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Method: Data

- 1 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Execute operation

- 2 Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
- 3 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

**NOTE**

- Reinstall deleted Firmware manually.
- Optional language, OCR dictionary software, (OCRDATA): Install using a USB drive.
- Install the HyPAS application (FMU, etc.) from the Application screen.
- Execute U485 [Color table]
- If there is no OCR dictionary Software, a warning dialog is displayed, and the OCR function cannot be used.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U025 Firmware update (S)

Message: Firm Update(S)

Contents

Executes Firmware-Update from the USB memory while "Very High" is selected in the Security Level settings under the System Menu.

Supplement

Initiate the firmware upgrade by a service person by executing U025 while a USB memory is inserted

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Updates the firmware

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
This is not executable when a USB memory is not installed.
- 4 After normal completion, turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U026 Retrieve the backup data

Message: Pulling Bkup Data

Contents

Retrieve the backup data

Purpose

Restore the setting values that backup from the HDD to the flash memory on the main PWB.

Transfer the backup data from origin SSD to destination SSD via USB drive.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.
Switch to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Flash	Restore the backup data
SSD	Backup and restore SSD data when USB drive is installed.

Method: Flash

- 1 Select [Restore].

Items	Contents
Restore	Restore the backup data

- 2 Press [Start] key.
- 3 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Method: SSD

- 1 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Backup	Backup the SSD data
Restore	Restore the backup data

Method: Backup

- 1 Install the USB drive and press [Start] key.
The backup starts.

**NOTE**

After [Backup] is completed, turn the power switch OFF before removing the USB drive.

Method: Restore

- 1 Press [Start] key.
- 2 After [Restore] is completed, turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

**NOTE**

Indicate "NG" when completing abnormally Saved data:

- U278 Delivery date setting
- U402 Print Margin adjustment
- U952 Maintenance workflow data

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U030 Motor operation check

Message: Chk Motor

Contents

Drive each motor.

Purpose

Execute to check each motor's operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the motor to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation starts.

Items	Contents
Feed	Operate the imaging motor
DLP(CMY)	Operate the DLP (CMY) motor
Fuser	Operate the fuser motor
SB(CW)	Drive the SB(CW) motor
SB(CCW)	Drive the SB(CCW) motor
Belt Release	Operate the bridge motor
Bridge	Operate the belt release
Fuser Release	Operate the fuser release

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U031 Check the conveying switch

Message: Chk Switch

Contents

Displays the on/off status of each switch and sensor to detect paper on the paper conveying path.

Purpose

Execute to check the conveying switches and sensors are operating correctly.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Check the switches and sensors by manually turning them on/off.
- 3 The switch indication is inverted when the switch is detected.



NOTE

When multiple switches are detected On, the display of the switch at lowest position among all switches detected is reversed.

Regardless of the detection for On/Off of the switch, if the switch condition does not change for 1 sec, the reversed display of the switch disappears.

Items	Contents
Regist Sens	Display the regist sens switch state
Fuser	Displays the fuser switch status
DU Sens	Display the DU sens switch state
Bridge1 Feed	Displays the bridge 1 feed switch state
Bridge2 Feed	Displays the bridge 2 feed switch state
Exit Full	Display the exit full switch state
JobSepa Full	Display the job separator full switch state
JobSepa	Display the job separator switch state
Feed2	Displays the cassette2 feed switch state
Feed3	Displays the cassette3 feed switch state
Feed4	Displays the cassette4 feed switch state
Middle Sens	Display the Middle sens switch state

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U032Clutch operation check

Message: Check Clutch Operation

Contents

Supply power to each clutch.

Purpose

Execute to check each crutch operation.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to execute.

3 Press the [Start] key.

Each operation starts.

Items	Contents
DLP	Operates the developer clutch (K).
Regist	Operate the registration clutch
Mid Roller	Operates the middle clutch
Dup	Operate the DU clutch
Feed1	Operates the paper feed1 clutch
Motor	Operate the motor

The clutch operation is available while the motor is operated.

4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U033Solenoid operation check

Message: Chk Solenoid

Contents

Supply power to each solenoid.

Purpose

Execute to check each solenoid's operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the solenoid to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation starts.

Items	Contents
Branch Exit	Operate the feed-shift solenoid.
MPT	Operate the MP solenoid
Motor	Operate the motor

The solenoid operation is available while the motor is operated.

- 4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U034 Paper timing adjustment

Message:Adj Paper Timing

Contents

Adjust the leading edge registration or center line.

Purpose

Executed if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.

Adjusted if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to adjust.
The screen for adjusting is displayed.

Items	Contents
LSU Out Top Full	Adjust the leading edge registration (full speed)
LSU Out Top 3/4	Adjust the leading edge registration (3/4 speed)
LSU Out Top Half	Adjust the leading edge registration (half speed)
LSU Out Left	Adjusts the center line

Adjustment: LSU Out Top

- 1 Select the item to adjust.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.

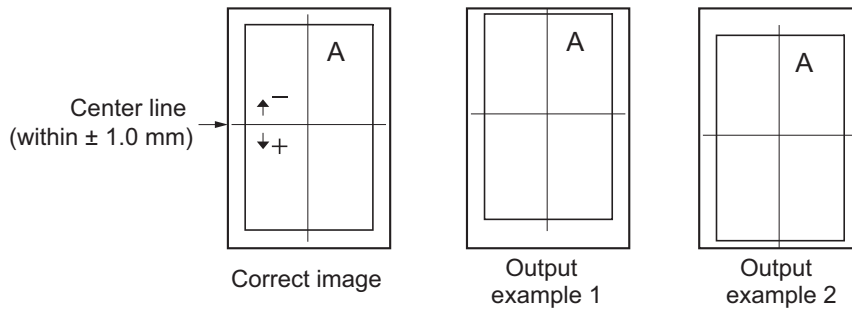
Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting			Data variation
			full	3/4	half	
MPT	Adjust the leading edge timing for the MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	-2	-2	0.1mm
Cassette	Adjusts the leading edge timing for cassette feed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	-2	-2	0.1mm
PF*1	Adjust the leading edge timing for the paper feeder	-3.0 to 3.0	0	-2	-2	0.1mm
Dup	Adjusting the leading edge timing when duplex copying	-3.0 to 3.0	0	-2	-2	0.1mm

*1: 500 x 1 cassette only


- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

NOTE

- For the test pattern 1, increase the value.
- For the test pattern 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves backward, and it moves forward when the setting value is decreased.



7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

 **NOTE**

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- U034 > U066(P.6-323)> U071(P.6-328)

Adjustment: LSU Out Left

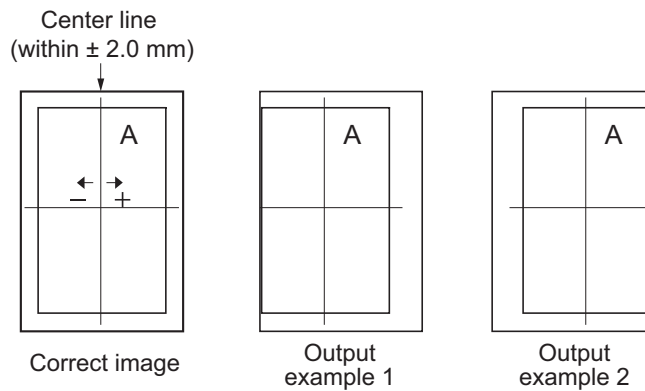
- 1 Select the item to adjust.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
MPT	Adjust the center line for the MP tray	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cass1	Adjust the center line for cassette 1 feed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cass2	Adjust the center line for cassette 2 (Optional unit) feed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cass3	Adjust the center line for cassette 3 (Optional unit) feed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Cass4	Adjust the center line for cassette 4 (Optional unit) feed	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm
Duplex	Adjusting the center line when duplex copying (Back page)	-3.0 to 3.0	0	0.1mm

6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

 **NOTE**

- For the test pattern 1, increase the value.
- For the test pattern 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves to right, and it moves to left when the setting value is decreased.



7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- U034< U067(P.6-324)< U072(P.6-331)

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U035Folio size setting

Message: Set FOLIO Size

Contents

Changes the printable area when copying with Folio paper.

Purpose

Setting the actual size of Folio to use prevents the image dropout at the trailing edge or right/left edges.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Length	Sets the Folio paper length.	318 to 356 (mm)	330	1(mm)
Width	Sets the Folio paper width.	200 to 216 (mm)	210	1(mm)

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U037Fan motor operation check

Message: Chk Fan Motor

Contents

Drive each fan motor.

Contents

Execute to check each fan motor's operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the fan motor to operate.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Each operation starts.

Items	Contents
All	Operate the target fan
DLP	Operate the target fan
Exit Paper	Operate the target fan
Exit Cooling	Operate the target fan
LVU Fan	Operate the target fan
WTNR Fan* ¹	Operate the target fan
Steam Blow	Operate the target fan
Exit Paper Up* ¹	Operate the target fan

*¹:40 ppm model / 50 ppm model

- 4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Target fan	ALL		DLP		Exit Paper		Exit Cooling		LVU CL Fan		WTNR Fan	Steam Blow		Exit Paper Up
	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	40/50	35	40/50	40/50
1 DU fan	x	x	-	-	-	-	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-
2 Clutch fan	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	x	-	-	-	-
3 Eject paper fan	x	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
4 Developer fan2	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5 Developer fan1	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-
Power source fan	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-
6 Toner suction fan	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-	-
7 Developer fan4	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Target fan	ALL		DLP		Exit Paper		Exit Cooling		LVU CL Fan		WTNR Fan	Steam Blow		Exit Paper Up
	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	35	40/50	40/50	35	40/50	40/50
8 Developer fan3	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
9 Steaming fan	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-	-
10 PWB fan	x	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	x	-	-	-	-
11 Controller fan	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
12 Fuser fan1	-	x	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
13 Fuser fan2	-	x	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
14 Fuser fan3	-	x	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15 Fuser fan4	-	x	-	-	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
16 Drum K fan	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
17 Developer/drum fan1	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
18 Developer/drum fan2	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
19 Developer/drum fan3	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
20 Developer/drum fan4	-	x	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21 Eject paper fan2	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x
22 Eject paper fan3	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x
23 Toner supply pipe fan	-	x	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	x	-

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U051Registration paper loop amount adjustment

Message: Adj Paper Loop

Contents

Adjusts the paper loop amount.

Purpose

The leading edge of the image may drop, image position may shift irregularly or paper is folded in a Z-shape.

Use to check/adjust skew feed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to adjust.
The screen for adjusting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Full	Paper loop amount adjustment at full speed
Half	Paper loop amount adjustment at half speed
3/4	Paper loop amount adjustment at 3/4 speed

Adjustment

- 1 Select the item to adjust.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
The screen for adjusting is displayed.
- 5 Select the item to set.

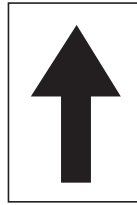
Items	Contents	Setting range	Data variation
MPT	MPT loop amount adjustment	-30 to 20	1mm
Cass1	Cassette 1 loop amount adjustment	-30 to 20	1mm
PF	PF (Cassette2,3,4) loop amount adjustment	-30 to 20	1mm
Dup	Duplex loop amount adjustment	-30 to 20	1mm

Items	Default setting value								
	35PPM			40PPM			50PPM		
	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half
MPT	-4	-3	-2	-5	-3	-2	-2	0	0
Cass1	-3	-2	-1	-4	-2	-1	-2	0	+1
PF	-5	-3	-3	-4	-2	-1	-2	0	0
Dup	+2	+2	+3	+1	+2	+2	-1	+1	0

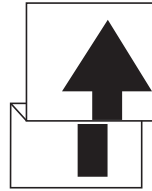
- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

**NOTE**

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the paper loop amount increase, and it decreases when the setting value is decreased.



Original

Copy
example 1Copy
example 2

- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U053 Adjusting the motor speed

Message: Adj Motor Speed

Contents

Execute the motor speed fine tuning.

Purpose

No need to change the basic settings. Change the set value when an image failure occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to adjust.
The screen for adjusting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Full	Full speed setting
Half	Half speed setting
3/4	3/4 speed setting

Setting

- 1 Select the item to adjust.
The screen for adjusting is displayed.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Data variation
Drum(K)	Adjusting the drum motor K	-5000 to 5000	-
Drum(CMY)	Adjusting the drum motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	-
Drum Mono(K)	Adjust the drum motor K at the time of monochrome printing.	-5000 to 5000	-
Dev(K)	Adjusting the developer motor K	-5000 to 5000	-
Dev(CMY)	Adjusting the developer motor CMY	-5000 to 5000	-
Fixing	Adjusting the fuser motor (FUM)	-5000 to 5000	-
Trans Belt	Adjusting the transfer belt motor	-5000 to 5000	-
SB	Adjusts the DP feed-shift motor rotation	-5000 to 5000	-
SB Reverse	Adjusts the DP feed-shift motor reverse rotation	-5000 to 5000	-
Brg1	Adjusting the BR conveying motor	-5000 to 5000	-
PF2	Adjusting the PF paper feed motor	-5000 to 5000	-
PF3	Adjusting the PF paper feed motor	-5000 to 5000	-

Items	Initial setting								
	35PPM			40PPM			50PPM		
	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half
Drum(K)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Drum(CMY)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Items	Initial setting								
	35PPM			40PPM			50PPM		
	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half	Full	3/4	half
Drum Mono(K)	17	23	34	15	20	30	15	20	30
Dev(K)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dev(CMY)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Fixing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Trans Belt	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SB Reverse	-311	-206	-311	-269	-179	-332	-269	-179	-332
Brg1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PF2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
PF3	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U059Fan mode setting

Message: Set Fan Mode

Contents

Sets the conveying fan motor drive mode during paper conveying.

Purpose

A fan is added in the conveying unit so that the leading edge of paper is conveyed along with the conveying path to prevent paper creases.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 By using the [+] [-]By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Cycle	Changes the fan control timing cycle.	0 to 10000		1000 sheets

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U061 Lamp lighting check

Message: Chk Lamp ON

Contents

Turn exposure lamp on and check.

Purpose

Check if the CCD, CIS lamp lights properly

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to display.

Items	Contents
CCD	Turn the exposure lamp on
CIS	Turn the CIS lamp on (when the dual scan is available)

- 3 Press [Start] key. Lamps are lit.
Press [Stop] key to turn the lamp off.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U063 Shading position adjustment

Message: Adj Shading

Contents

Change the shading position of the scanner

Purpose

Execute when the vertical void area appears on the image and they are not improved after cleaning the shading plate, namely there are scratches or dirt inside the shading plate.

By changing the shading position makes available where is no influence of dirt or scratch on the shading plate.

On setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
If the set value is increased, the shading position moves toward the machine left side and toward the right side if the value is reduced.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Position	Shading position	0 to 18	0	0.085mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

Test copy is available by pressing [System Menu/Counter] key as interruption copy mode while this maintenance mode is running.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U065 Adjusting the magnification for table scanning

Message: Adj Scn

Contents

Adjust the magnification in the main and sub scanning direction of the table scanning.

Purpose

Adjusts the magnification in the main and sub scanning direction of the table scanning if the above incorrect

NOTE

- The magnification adjustment in the main scanning direction could cause black streaks depending on the content of the original document.
- Adjust the magnification of the scanner in the following order.
- U065(main scanning direction) (P.6-321)>U065((sub scanning direction) (P.6-321)

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

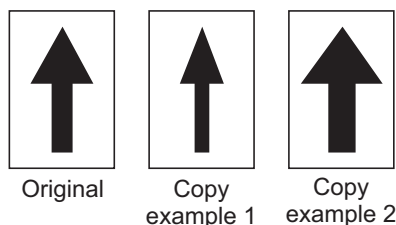
Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Main Scan	Scanner magnification in the main scanning direction	-15 to 15	0	0.10%
Sub Scan	Adjusts scanner magnification in the sub-scanning direction	-25 to 25	0	0.10%

Adjustment: Main Scan

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image widens, and it narrows when the setting value is decreased.



- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Adjustment: Sub Scan

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

**NOTE**

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image get longer, and it shortens when the setting value is decreased.



Original

Copy
example 1Copy
example 2

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U066 Adjusting the table scanning timing

Message: Table Timing

Contents

Adjusts the leading edge timing for the table scanning.

Purpose

Executed if there is a regular error between the leading edges of the copy image and original.

Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

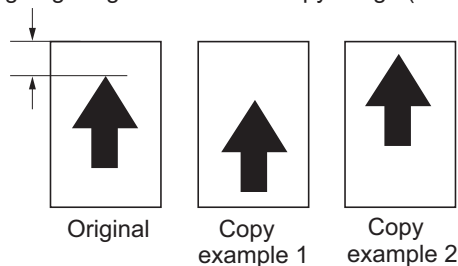
Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Front	Adjusts the scanner leading edge timing.	-45 to 45	0	0.085 mm

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward, and it moves backward when the setting value is decreased.

Leading edge registration of the copy image (+1.0/-1.5 mm or less)



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- U034(P.6-312)> U065(P.6-321)> U066

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U067 Adjusting the table scanning center line

Message: Table Center

Contents

Adjusts the center line for the table scanning.

Purpose

Adjusted if there is a regular error between the center lines of the copy image and original.

Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

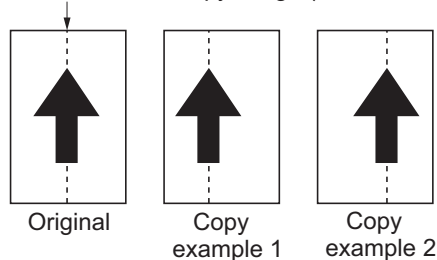
Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Front	Adjusts the scanner center line	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, decrease the value.
- For the copy example 2, increase the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves to right, and it moves to left when the setting value is decreased.

Center line of the copy image (within ± 2.0 mm)



- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- U034(P.6-312)> U065(P.6-321)> U067

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U068 DP scanning position adjustment

Message: DP Scn Start Pos

Contents

Adjusts the starting position for scanning originals from the DP.

Execute test copy at the four scanning positions after adjustment.

Purpose

Adjust if the image fogging occurs because the scanning position is not proper when the DP is used

Execute U071 to adjust the timing of the DP leading edge when the scanning position is changed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to adjust.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
DP Read	Adjusts the starting position for scanning originals.	-33 to 33	0	0 to 085 (mm)
Black Line	Adjusts the scanning position for the test copy originals.	0 to 3	0	-

Adjustment: DP Read

- 1 Select [DP Read].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward, and it moves backward when the setting value is decreased.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Adjustment: Black Line

- 1 Select [Black Line].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Set the original (the one of which density is known) in the DP and press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Press the [Start] key to execute the test copy.
- 6 Perform the test copy at each scanning position with the setting value from 0 to 3 and check that no black line appears and the image is normally scanned.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U070 DP magnification adjustment

Message: Adj DP Motor

Contents

Adjusting the magnification for DP scanning.

Purpose

Adjusted if the magnification is incorrect in the auxiliary scanning direction when the DP is used

Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
Check the duplex scanning by setting [Duplex] when test copying.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

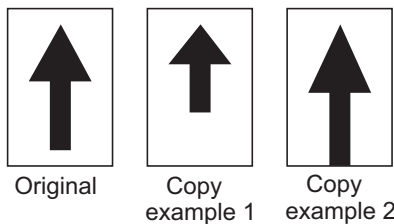
Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
SubScan(F)	Adjusting the magnification for table scanning	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %
SubScan(B)	Adjusts the 2nd side magnification in the sub scanning direction when duplex scanning	-25 to 25	0	0.1 %
Duplex 1side	Adjusts the 1st side magnification in the sub scanning direction when duplex scanning	-25 to 25	0 to 3	0.1 %

*1: Dual scan model only

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image get longer, and it shortens when the setting value is decreased.



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U071 Adjusting the DP leading edge Timing

Message: DP Timing

Contents

Adjusts the DP original scanning timing.

Purpose

Adjusted if there is a regular error between the leading or trailing edges of the original and the copy image when the DP is used

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
Check the duplex scanning by setting [Duplex] when test copying.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Front Head	Leading edge registration. (Front page)	-32 to 32	0	0.245mm 0.264mm (CIS) 0.297mm
Front Tail	Trailing edge registration. (Front page)	-32 to 32	0	0.245mm 0.264mm (CIS) 0.297mm
Back Head	Leading edge registration. (Back page)	-32 to 32	0	0.245mm
Back Tail	Leading edge registration. (Back page)	-32 to 32	0	0.245mm
CIS Head*1	Adjust the leading edge timing for the DP CIS scanning	-32 to 32	0	0.264 (mm)(CIS) 0.297mm
CIS Tail *1	Adjust the trailing edge timing for the DP CIS	-32 to 32	0	0.264 (mm)(CIS) 0.297mm

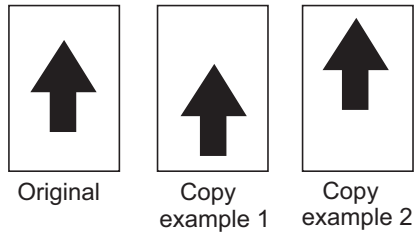
*1: Dual scan model only

Adjustment: Front Head/Back Head

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward, and it moves backward when the setting value is decreased.



2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

 **NOTE**

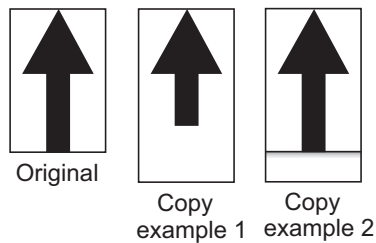
- Check the 2nd side after adjusting the 1st side. Adjust if necessary.
- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- U034([6-42Page](#))> U071

Adjustment: Front Head/Back Head

1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value

 **NOTE**

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image get longer, and it shortens when the setting value is decreased.



2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U072 Adjusting the DP original center

Message: DP Center

Contents

Adjusts the DP original center line.

Purpose

Adjusted if there is a regular error between the center lines of the original and the copy image when the DP is used

Adjustment

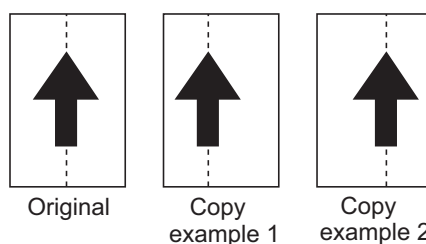
- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
Check the duplex scanning by setting [Duplex] when test copying.
- 4 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to adjust.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Front	DP center line. (Front page)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm
Back	DP center line. (Back page)	-40 to 40	0	0.085 mm
CIS	Adjust the center line when CIS is installed	-20 to 20	0	0.085 mm

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

NOTE

- For the copy example 1, increase the value.
- For the copy example 2, decrease the value.
- When the setting value is increased, the image moves to left, and it moves to right when the setting value is decreased.



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image is still incorrect, adjust the following in the maintenance mode.
- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image still have a problem, try to adjust by the following maintenance mode.
- U034(P.6-312)> U065(P.6-321)> U067(P.6-324)> U072

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U073 Scanner motor operation check

Message: Chk motor

Contents

Simulate the scanner operation in any condition.

Purpose

Check the scan operation

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.
Switch to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Scanner Motor	Execute the scan operation
Home Position	Execute home position operation
Dust Check	Execute to check if there is a dust by turning the exposure lamp on
DP Reading	Execute the DP scan position operation

Setting: Scanner Motor

- 1 Select the item to set if necessary.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Zoom	Magnification	25 to 400 (%)	100	1%
Size	Original size	3400 to 8400	8400	100
Lamp	Turning the exposure lamp ON/OFF	0: Off/1: On	1: ON	-
Execute	Executing the operation	-	-	-

Paper size for each setting values

Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size	Setting	Paper size
4300	B5	5100	5 1/2"×8 1/2"	7800	Folio
5000	A4	6100	B5R	8400	8 1/2"×14"
5000	A5R	6600	8 1/2"×11"		
5100	11"×8 1/2"	7100	A4R		

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Select [Execute].
- 5 Press the [Start] key.
Start scan operation with the condition specified.
- 6 Press [Stop] key to stop the operation.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U074 Adjusting the DP input characteristics

Message: Adj DP Input

Contents

Set the scanning density correction coefficient exclusive for DP scanning

Purpose

Make the difference in the scanning density between the DP and the table

On setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [DP Color Regist].
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
DP Color Regist	Operation approval setting of the DP color registration correction	On: Permission Off: Prohibition	Permission

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U087 Setting the DP scanning position change operation

Message:Set DP Pos Ac

Contents

If dust can be detected by comparing the original trailing edge scanned data with the scanned data after the original feed, change the original scan position next time.

Purpose

When the dust is distinguished, change the DP scanning position next time

Setting: Front/Back

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
Front	Set the scanning data threshold on the front side	0 to 128	48	-
Back	Set the scanning data threshold on the back side when scanning duplex	0 to 128	48	-
Black Line	Put DP scanning position back to the default value in next time	-	-	-

- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].

Items	Contents
Clear	Put DP scanning position back to the default value in next time

- 2 Press [Start] key to execute [Clear].

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U089 MIP-PG pattern output

Message: Output MIP-PG

Contents

Select and output the MIP-PG pattern generated by the main unit.

Purpose

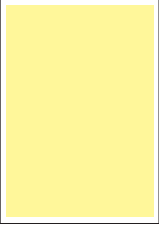

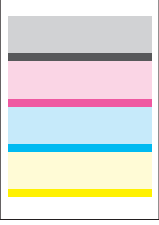
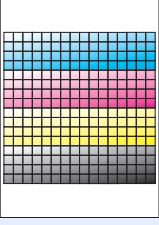
When adjusting the image scanning items, execute to check the machine status except the scanner section using the MIP-PG pattern output without image scanning process.

Test pages printed from the maintenance mode are not counted for the print coverage and page count displayed on the service status page.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the MIP-PG pattern to output.

Items	Contents	
Printer Gray	For checking the gray gradation	
White	For drum quality check (Blank PG)	
White (Color)	Color for drum quality check (Blank PG)	
Gray(C)	For drum quality check (Cyan PG)	
Gray(M)	For drum quality check (Magenta PG)	

Items	Contents	
Gray(Y)	For drum quality check (Yellow PG)	
Gray(K)	For drum quality check (Gray PG)	
Color Belt	PG for the developer status and engine ID check (four color PG)	
Color Gradation	For checking 64 gradation x 4 color print	
Sample Set	Outputs the following output patterns for the long life unit warranty application PG for the developer status and engine ID check (four color PG) For drum quality check (Yellow PG) For drum quality check (Cyan PG) For drum quality check (Magenta PG) For drum quality check (Gray PG)	

- 3 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 4 Press the [Start] key to output a MIP-PG pattern.
- 5 Press the [System Menu/Counter] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U091 void lines correction setting

Message:White L Cor

Contents

Set white line correction.

Purpose

Set the error detection threshold for white line correction and display the abnormal pixel coefficient result.

Setting: Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Coeff(R)	Coefficient result (Red)	0 to 8191	-
Coeff(G)	Coefficient result (Green)	0 to 8191	-
Coeff(B)	Coefficient result (Blue)	0 to 8191	-
Threshold	Threshold	0 to 1023	112
Threshold(Ab)	Abnormal pixel threshold value	0 to 8191	75
Mode	Set the white line correction mode	0 to 2	0
Execute	Execute retaining the white reference data	-	-

- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
- 4 Select [Execute].
- 5 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U100 Main high voltage adjustment

Message: Main HV Output

Contents

Adjust the surface potential by changing the voltage impressed to the main charge roller.

Purpose

Change the set value to adjust the image when an image failure (background image) occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Adj AC Bias ^{*1}	Adjust the main charge AC bias of each color
Set AC Auto Adj ^{*1}	Set the automatic AC bias adjustment
Set DC Bias	Displays the main charge DC bias correction value for each color.
Adj AC Bias	Adjust the surface potential additional value
Set DC Bias Base	Displays the main charge DC bias base value for each color. (Adjusted value before correction)
Chk Current	Displays the in-rush current. (40 ppm model only)
Set AC Gain ^{*1}	Set the AC Gain
Set Main HV ^{*2}	Sets the main high voltage mode
MCH ^{*2}	Set MC correction

*1: 40 ppm model /50 ppm model only / *2: 35 ppm model only

Setting: Adj AC Bias (40 ppm model/50 ppm model only)

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
AC(C)	Cyan main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	-
AC(M)	Magenta main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	-
AC(Y)	Yellow main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	-
AC(K)	Black main charge AC bias value	0 to 2300	-

Refer to: Set AC Auto Adj (40 ppm model/50 ppm model only)

1 Display the current settings

Items	Contents
On	Adjust automatically
Off	Not adjust automatically

Refer: Set DC Bias

1 Displays the current setting.

Items	Contents
DC1(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias correction value (Full speed)
DC1(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias correction value (Full speed)
DC1(Y)	Cyan main charge DC bias correction value (Full speed)
DC1 Bias(K)	Black main charge DC bias correction value (Full speed)

Setting: Adj DC Bias

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

When the setting value is increased, the image get thinner, and it gets thicker when the setting value is decreased.

Items	Contents	Setting range		Default setting value
		35PPM	40/50PPM	
DC2(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 3/4	Cyan main charge DC bias additional value (3/4 speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 Half(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias additional value (Half speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 3/4(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias additional value (3/4 speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 Half(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias additional value (Half speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2(Y)	Magenta main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 3/4(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias additional value (3/4 speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 Half(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias additional value (Half speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2(K)	Black main charge DC bias additional value (Full speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 3/4(K)	Black main charge DC bias additional value (3/4 speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0
DC2 Half(K)	Black main charge DC bias additional value (Half speed)	-1000 to 1000	-500 to 500	0

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Refer: Set DC Bias Base

- 1 Displays the current setting.

Items	Contents
DC1 B(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias base value (Full speed)
DC1 B3/4(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias base value (3/4 speed)
DC1 B Half(C)	Cyan main charge DC bias base value (Half speed)
DC1 B(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias base value (Full speed)
DC1 B 3/4(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias base value (3/4 speed)
DC1 B Half(M)	Magenta main charge DC bias base value (Half speed)
DC1 B(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias base value (Full speed)
DC1 B 3/4(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias base value (3/4 speed)
DC1 B Half(Y)	Yellow main charge DC bias base value (Half speed)

Items	Contents
DC1 B(K)	Black main charge DC bias base value (Full speed)
DC1 B 3/4(K)	Black main charge DC bias base value (3/4 speed)
DC1 B Half(K)	Black main charge DC bias base value (Half speed)

Refer: Chk Current

- 1 Displays the current setting.

Items	Contents
C	Cyan inflow current
M	Magenta inflow current
Y	Yellow inflow current
K	Black inflow current

Setting: Set AC Gain (40 ppm model only)

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Auto	Default (Automatic control)
Mode1	Set magnification 0.95
Mode2	Set magnification 1.05
Mode3	Set magnification 1.00

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Set Main HV (35 ppm model only)

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
White Line	Switch On/Off the white streak prevention control	0:Disabled 1:Enabled	0:Disabled
Agent Time	Aging time by surface speed gap	0 to 255 *1	0

*1:The aging time of the set value 1 to 255 is 30 seconds.

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: MCH (35 ppm model only)

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
Value	MCH correction	1 to 7	4

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U101 Primary transfer current adjustment

Message: 1st HV Output

Contents

Sets the primary transfer control current

Purpose

Change setting if a failure such as faint image, etc. occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Normal	Sets the primary transfer current
Add Color	Sets 2nd side additional value
Add Color 2nd	Sets 2nd side additional value.
Surround Correct	Setting the environmental correction

Setting: Normal

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Full	Yellow primary transfer current (full speed)	0 to 400	70	73	80
Half	Yellow primary transfer current (half speed)	0 to 400	45	48	48
3/4	Yellow primary transfer current (3/4 speed)	0 to 400	58	62	62

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Add Color

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
C	Sets the additional value (Cyan)	-200 to 200	30	18	26
M	Sets the additional value (Magenta)	-200 to 200	5	9	18
Y	Sets the additional value (Magenta)	-200 to 200	5	9	18
K	Sets the additional value (Black)	-200 to 200	0	0	0

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Add Color 2nd

1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
C	2nd side additional value (Cyan)	-200 to 200	30	18	26
M	2nd side additional value (Magenta)	-200 to 200	-15	9	18
Y	2nd side additional value (Yellow)	-200 to 200	-15	9	18
K	2nd side additional value (Black)	-200 to 200	-10	0	0

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Surround Correct

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Mode	Environmental correction (On/Off)	0: On 1: Off	0	0	0
Rev Bias	Reverse bias cleaning	-200 to 200	30	30	30
High Altitude	High altitude correction control (2nd side correction)	-200 to 200	85	100	100

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U106 Secondary transfer current adjustment

Message: 2nd TC Output

Contents

Sets the secondary transfer control current for each media type.

Purpose

Change setting if a failure such as faint image, etc. occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Light/Normal1	Transfer control value for Light and Normal1
Normal2/3	Transfer control value for Normal 2 / 3
Light/Normal123	Transfer control value for Light to Normal1,2,3
Heavy1	Transfer control value for Normal 1 / 3
Heavy2/3	Transfer control value for Heavy 2 / 3
OHP	Transfer control value for Transparency
Light Normal3	Transfer control value for Light to Normal3
Bias	Bias setting
High Altitude	High altitude correction control setting (2nd side correction)
Paper End	Turning off the secondary transfer at the paper end

Setting: Light/Normal1

1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st	1st side transfer control value at full speed
2nd	2nd side transfer control value at full speed

2 Select the item to set.

3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	490	657	700
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	350	524	550

Setting: 2nd

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	550	746	800
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	260	478	500

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Normal2/3

1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st	1st side transfer control value at full speed
2nd	2nd side transfer control value at full speed

2 Select the item to set.

3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	530	696	750
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	400	692	650

Setting: 2nd

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	530	785	850
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	400	557	600

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Light/Normal123

1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st B/W	1st side transfer control value in monochrome mode
2nd B/W	2nd side transfer control value in monochrome mode

- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	440	657	700
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	310	524	550

Setting: 2nd B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	350	746	800
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	260	478	500

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Heavy1

- 1 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st 3/4	1st side transfer control value at 3/4 speed
2nd 3/4	2nd side transfer control value at 3/4 speed
1st Half	1st side transfer control value at half speed
2nd Half	2nd side transfer control value at half speed
1st 3/4 B/W	1st side transfer control value at 3/4 speed in monochrome mode
2nd 3/4 B/W	2nd side transfer control value at 3/4 speed in monochrome mode

- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st 3/4

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	420	650	650
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	260	550	550

Setting: 2nd 3/4

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	410	750	750
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	250	500	500

Setting: 1st Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	280	500	500
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	170	450	450

Setting: 2nd Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	280	550	550
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	170	430	430

Setting: 1st 3/4 B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	370	650	650
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	220	550	550

Setting: 2nd 3/4 B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	400	750	750
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	210	500	500

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Heavy2/3

1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st Half	1st side transfer control value at half speed
2nd Half	2nd side transfer control value at half speed
1st Half B/W	1st side transfer control value at half speed in monochrome mode
2nd Half B/W	2nd side transfer control value at half speed in monochrome mode

2 Select the item to set.

3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	350	500	500
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	240	450	450

Setting: 2nd Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	420	550	550
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	240	430	430

Setting: 1st Half B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	350	500	500
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	250	450	450

Setting: 2nd Half B/W

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	420	550	550
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	250	430	430

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting:OHP

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	260	520	520
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	100	220	220

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Light-Normal3

- 1 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
1st 3/4	1st side setting at 3/4 speed
2nd 3/4	2nd side setting at 3/4 speed
1st Half	1st side setting at half speed
2nd Half	2nd side setting at half speed

- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: 1st 3/4

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	400	578	578
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	300	477	477

Setting: 2nd 3/4

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	440	648	648
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	250	439	439

Setting: 1st Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	260	480	480
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	200	430	430

Setting: 2nd Half

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
W<160	Setting paper width less than 160	0 to 2000	360	500	500
160<=W<210	Setting paper width of 160 or more and less than 210	0 to 2000	180	400	400

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Bias

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Reverse 2nd	Secondary transfer cleaning negative bias	-1 to 200	0	0	0
Cleaning 2nd	Secondary transfer cleaning positive bias	0 to 200	1000	1000	1000
Calb Cleaning	Calibration cleaning bias	0 to 200	100	70	70

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: High Altitude

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
Light/Normal1	Light and Normal1 setting	0 to 100	85
Normal2/3	Setting of Normal 1/2	0 to 100	80

- 3** Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Paper End

- 1** Select the item to set.
- 2** By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Heavy2/3	Setting: Thick2/3	0 to 100	55	40	40
Ext Heavy	Ext Heavy setting	0 to 100	65	60	60

- 3** Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U107 Primary transfer cleaning voltage adjustment

Message:Adj 1st TC Clean

Contents

Sets the transfer belt unit cleaning control current.

Purpose

Change the setting when offset images appear with the transfer belt cleaning failure.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Belt(A)	Belt A setting
Belt(B)	Belt B setting
Belt(C)	Belt C setting
Belt(D)	Belt D setting

Setting

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Setting: Belt(A)

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 300	55	14	15
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 300	45	12	12
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 300	50	10	10

Setting: Belt(B)

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 300	53	60	50
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 300	53	60	50
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 300	53	60	50

Setting: Belt(C)

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 300	80	150	60
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 300	80	150	60
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 300	80	150	60

Setting: Belt(D)

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Full	Full speed setting	0 to 300	150	190	170
Half	Half speed setting	0 to 300	100	120	110
3/4	3/4 speed setting	0 to 300	120	160	150

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U110 Drum counter**Message: Drum Cnt****Contents**

Displays the drum counter values.

Purpose

Execute to check the drum usage status.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

The drum counter is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Displays the cyan drum counter
M	Displays the magenta drum counter
Y	Displays the yellow drum counter
K	Displays the black drum counter

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U117 Drum unit number

Message: Drum No.

Contents

Displays the drum number

Purpose

Execute to check the drum number.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Displays the drum number

Items	Contents
C	Displays the cyan drum number
M	Displays the magenta drum number
Y	Displays the yellow drum number
K	Displays the black drum number

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U118 Drum unit history

Message: Drum History

Contents

Displays the machine serial number and drum counter history.

Purpose

Execute to check the machine serial number and drum counter values.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Select the item to refer to.

Items	Contents
C	Displays the cyan drum history
M	Displays the magenta drum history
Y	Displays the yellow drum history
K	Displays the black drum history

Displays the machine serial number and 3 items of the drum counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History1 to 3	The drum counter history

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U119 Setting the drum

Message: Set Drum

Contents

Set the drum sensitivity.

Purpose

Execute when the drum unit or laser scanner unit is replaced.

After completing, execute maintenance mode U464 [Calibration].

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Transfer the drum sensitivity data from the EEPROM in the drum unit to the engine PWB to set the LSU light amount correction data.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Starts the drum setup operation.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power off and on.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U120 Drum drive distance counter

Message: Drum Drv Dist Cnt

Contents

Displays the drum drive distance counter

Purpose

Execute to displays the drum drive distance counter.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Displays the count.

Items	Contents
C	Displays the cyan drum drive distance counter
M	Displays the magenta drum drive distance counter
Y	Displays the yellow drum drive distance counter
K	Displays the black drum drive distance counter

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U127 Clearing the transfer count

Message: Clr Trans Cnt

Contents

Display and clear the transfer counts for the transfer high-voltage output correction etc.

Purpose

Verify the primary/secondary transfer unit counts after replacing. Also, clear the counts after replacement.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The transfer counter value appears.

Items	Contents
Mid(Cnt)	Display/change the primary transfer counter
2nd(Cnt)	Display/change the secondary transfer counter
Clear	Clear the counter value

Setting: Mid(Cnt)

- 1 Select Mid(Cnt).
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 2nd(Cnt)

- 1 Select 2nd(Cnt).
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U128 Leading edge timing

Message: Adj Trans Timing

Contents

Adjust On/Off timing of the transfer high voltage output.

Purpose

Prevent paper from being rolled up by the drum.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Timing 1st	Transfer On timing adjustment value (1st side)
Timing 2nd	Transfer On timing adjustment value (2nd side)

Setting: Timing 1st

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
On Timing	Transfer On timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm
Off Timing	Transfer Off timing adjustment value	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Timing 2nd

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting	Data variation
1side < 60	Secondary transfer voltage on timing (1st side, weight less than 60gsm)	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm
1side >= 60	Secondary transfer voltage on timing (1st side, weight 60gsm or more)	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm
2side < 60	Secondary transfer voltage on timing (2nd side, weight less than 60gsm)	-200 to 200	30	0.5mm
2side >= 60	Secondary transfer voltage on timing (2nd side, weight 60gsm or more)	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm
Off Timing	Secondary transfer voltage off timing	-200 to 200	0	0.5mm

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U132 Forcible toner supply operation

Message: Supply Toner

Contents

Toner is supplied forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner supply level.

Purpose

Execute if toner empty is often detected.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Execute toner supply forcibly until the toner sensor output value reaches the toner supply level.

Items	Contents
Supply(C)	Cyan toner supply level
Supply(M)	Magenta toner supply level
Supply(Y)	Yellow toner supply level
Supply(K)	Black toner supply level
Sensor(C)	Cyan toner sensor output value
Sensor(M)	Magenta toner sensor output value
Sensor(Y)	Yellow toner sensor output value
Sensor(K)	Black toner sensor output value
Execute	Installs toner

- 4 To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U135 Checking the toner motor operation

Message: Chk Toner Motor

Contents

Drives the toner motor.

Purpose

Execute to check the toner motor operation.

IMPORTANT

If driven for a long time or several times repeatedly, the developer unit will be full of toner inside and it may lock up.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Toner].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.

The operation starts.

Items	Contents
Toner	Drives the toner motor(TM)

To stop the operation, press the [Stop] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U136 Toner level detection setting

Message: Set Toner NearEnd

Contents

Execute the level setting of printable pages between toner near end and toner empty.

Purpose

Change the timing of detecting toner near end earlier than the current setting if the interval between toner near end and toner empty is too short.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
CMY	Black/Cyan/Magenta/Yellow toner level setting	0 to 9	3
K	Setting the black toner level	0 to 9	3



NOTE

- If the set value is increased, the time interval from the toner near end to the toner empty becomes longer.
- If the set value is reduced, the time interval from toner near end to toner empty becomes shorter.
- 0: no toner near end detection

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U139 Temperature, humidity

Message: Temp/Humidity

Contents

Displays the machine inside and outside temperature and machine outside humidity.

Purpose

Check the machine inside and outside temperature and machine outside humidity.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Each value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Ext Temp	Displays the machine outside temperature.
Ext Humidity	Displays the machine outside humidity.
Dev Temp	Displays the developer K temperature inside the machine.
LSU Temp(K)	Displays the LSU K temperature inside the machine.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U140 Developer bias adjustment

Message: Adj Dev Bias

Contents

Adjust the developer bias values or set the high altitude mode.

Purpose

Execute to check/change the developer bias set values.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Sleeve DC	Set the developer sleeve roller DC bias.
Sleeve AC	Set the developer sleeve roller AC bias.
Mag DC	Set the developer magnet roller DC bias.
Mag AC	Set the developer magnet roller AC bias
Sleeve Freq	Set the developer sleeve roller frequency.
Sleeve Duty	Set the developer sleeve roller duty.
Mag Duty	Set the developer magnet roller duty.
AC Calib	Set the AC calibration
Img Pref	Set the toner density
Altitude Adj	Set the altitude adjustment mode

Setting: Sleeve DC

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
C	Sets the cyan	0 to 350	220	50	1V
M	Set the magenta	0 to 350	220	50	1V
Y	Set the yellow	0 to 350	220	50	1V
K	Set the black	0 to 350	220	50	1V

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Sleeve AC

1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
C	Set the cyan	100 to 170	140	145	1V
M	Set the magenta	100 to 170	140	145	1V
Y	Set the yellow	100 to 170	140	145	1V
K	Set the black	100 to 170	140	145	1V

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Mag DC

- 1 Select the item to set.
2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
C	Set the cyan	0 to 750	500	360	1V
M	Set the magenta	0 to 750	500	360	1V
Y	Set the yellow	0 to 750	500	360	1V
K	Set the black	0 to 750	500	360	1V

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Mag AC

- 1 Select the item to set.
2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
C	Set the cyan	100 to 255	-	230	1V
M	Set the magenta	100 to 255	-	230	1V
Y	Set the yellow	100 to 255	-	230	1V
K	Set the black	100 to 255	-	230	1V

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Sleeve Freq

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
Normal	Execute full speed setting	3500 to 5400	3600	4700	1Hz

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Sleeve Duty

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
Normal	Execute full speed setting	30 to 50	34	43	1%

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Mag Duty

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
Normal	Execute full speed setting	50 to 80	-	68	1%

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: AC Calib

- 1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Calibration	Set the calibration
Magnification	Set the magnification

Setting: Calibration

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
C	Set Cyan	On/Off	-	-
M	Set Magenta	On/Off	-	-
Y	Set Yellow	On/Off	-	-
K	Set Black	On/Off	-	-
Execute	Executing the calibration		-	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Execute

- 1 Select [Execute] after setting all the items.
- 2 Press [Start] key to start calibration.

Setting: Magnification

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
C	Set Cyan	-20 to 20	0	6	1
M	Set Magenta	-20 to 20	0	6	1
Y	Set Yellow	-20 to 20	0	6	1
K	Set Black	-20 to 20	0	6	1

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Img Pref

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Copy	Set toner density when copying	-1 to 1	-1	-

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Altitude Adjustment

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Normal	Set at 1000m or less
1001 - 2000m	Set at 1001 to 2000m
2001 - 3000m	Set at 2001 to 3000m
3001 - 3500m	Set at 3001 to 3500m

Initial setting: Normal

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U147 Setting the toner applying mode

Message: Set Toner Apply

Contents

Mode selection for the operation to remove overcharged toner in the developer unit (Toner applying mode). Also, sets the operation to take toner accumulated on the developer blade back to the developer unit (vibration motor control).

Purpose

Change the setting to reduce the toner applying amount. Execute to change the vibration motor control frequency.

Density is lowered if overcharged toner stays in the developer unit.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Mode	Set the toner applying mode
Drum T7	Set the toner applying width at the cleaning mode
Dev T7	Set the upper limit of the toner applying amount for each operation mode
Motor	Set the vibration motor operation
Additional Charge	Set Durable anti-fogging mode

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Set the toner applying operation with the normal amount
Off	Set the toner applying operation with less than the normal amount

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Drum T7

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
Value	Set the toner applying width at the cleaning mode	0 to 255	10	3	1

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Developing T7

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Value	Set the upper limit of the toner applying amount for each operation mode	0 to 50	20 (Indicated as 2.0)	-

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Motor

1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Print(Normal)	Set the continuous printing (normal environment)	10 to 2550	10	10
Print(H/H)	Set continuous printing (high temperature, high humidity)	10 to 2550	10	10
Print End	Set when completing printing	1 to 255	50	1

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Additional Charge

1 By using the [+] [-] keys to select item.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Mode0	Durable anti-fogging mode OFF	-	-
Mode1	Durable anti-fogging mode 1 enable	-	-
Mode2	Durable anti-fogging mode 2 enable	-	-

Initial setting: Mode 0

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U148 Drum refresh mode setting

Message: Set Drum Refresh

Contents

Sets the mode to use the drum refresh in the user adjustment.

Purpose

Change the setting if the drum refresh is frequently operated.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Normal	Set auto drum refresh	0: Off 1 to 3: Standard	2

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U155 Toner sensor output

Message: Toner S Output

Contents

Displays the toner sensor output

Purpose

Execute to check output value of each color when an image failure occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to display.
Switch to each reference screen.

Items	Contents
Waste toner	Display the waste toner sensor value
Toner	Display the toner sensor value and supply level value for each color

Method: Waste toner

- 1 Check each sensor value.
Display the waste toner sensor value

Items	Contents
Full	Display the waste toner sensor value 1 (WTS1)
Near Full	Display the waste toner sensor value 2 (WTS2)

Method: toner

- 1 Check each sensor value.
Display the toner sensor value.

Items	Contents
Sensor(C)	Display Cyan toner sensor output value
Sensor(M)	Display Magenta toner sensor output value
Sensor(Y)	Display Yellow toner sensor output value
Sensor(K)	Display Black toner sensor output value
Supply(C)	Display Cyan toner supply level target value
Supply(M)	Display Magenta toner supply level target value
Supply(Y)	Display Yellow toner supply level target value
Supply(K)	Display Black toner supply level target value

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U156 Toner control level adjustment

Message: Adj Tnr Ctrl Lv

Contents

Displays the toner supply level for each color.

Purpose

Execute displaying the toner supply level for each color.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Supply].

Items	Contents
Supply	Display toner supply level

- 3 Display the toner supply level for each color.

Items	Contents
C	Display Cyan toner supply level
M	Display Magenta toner supply level
Y	Display Yellow toner supply level
K	Display Black toner supply level

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U157 Developer drive time

Message: Dev Time

Contents

Displays the developer drive time to be a reference for the toner density control correction.

Purpose

Execute to check the developer drive time since replacing the developer unit.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the developer drive time.

Items	Contents
C	Display Cyan developer unit drive time.
M	Display Magenta developer unit drive time
Y	Display Yellow developer unit drive time
K	Display Black developer unit drive time

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U158 Developer counter

Message: Dev Cnt

Contents

Display the developer counter.

Purpose

Execute to check the developer unit usage status.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The developer counter is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display Cyan developer counter
M	Display Magenta developer counter
Y	Display Yellow developer counter
K	Display Black developer counter

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U161 Fuser temperature adjustment

Message: Adj Fuser Temp

Contents

Set the fuser control temperature

Purpose

Normally, no need to change the basic settings. However, change the setting as corrective measures for paper curl, creases and fusing failure on thick paper.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Center	Set the center thermistor control temperature
Edge	Set the edge thermistor control temperature
Grain Mode 1*	Set Image Passthrough Control

1*: 40 ppm/50 ppm model only

Setting: Center

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Press Start	Set the temperature to start pressing	30 to 150	30	30	30
Drive Start	Set the drive start temperature	90 to 150	100	100	100
Ready	Set the Ready temperature	100 to 200	155	155	165
Steady	Set the secondary stability temperature	140 to 200	160	160	170
Printing	Set the temperature during printing	140 to 220	170	170	175
Waiting	Set the standby temperature	140 to 200	160	160	170

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Edge

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		
			35 PPM	40 PPM	50 PPM
Ready	Set the Ready temperature	100 to 200	120	120	125
Steady	Set the secondary stability temperature	140 to 220	140	140	150
Waiting	Set the standby temperature	140 to 200	150	150	160

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

Setting: Grain Mode

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Mode0	Grain mode Off
Mode 1	Grain mode Mode 1 On
Mode 2	Grain mode Mode 2 On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U167 Clearing the fuser count**Message: Clr Fuser Cnt****Contents**

Display/clear the fuser counter value.

Purpose

Check the fuser count after replacement. Also, clear the counts after replacement.

Method: Cnt

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The fuser unit counter value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display the fuser unit counter value
Correction	Display and change the fuser discharge needle bias correction counter value
Clear	Clear the fuser discharge needle bias correction counter value Clear the counter after replacing the fuser unit

Setting: Correction

- 1 Select [Correction].
- 2 Change the setting value by using [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys.
- 3 Press [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].

- 2 Press the [Start] key.

The fuser unit counter value is cleared.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U193 Fuser drive control setting (40/50 ppm model)

Message: Set Fuser Drv

Contents

Display and set bias value for fuser belt charging needle.

Purpose

Check or set bias current value for fuser belt surface as corrective measure for fuser static offset that comes from over charge on fuser belt.

IMPORTANT

Increasing the value reduce sticking toner on the fuser belt, but pay attention that too much change gets the charging needle to stick organic substance and it makes the static offset. In case that this adjustment does not work, replace the fuser discharge unit and clear the count with U167.

Setting

1 Press [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Bias	Display and set bias value for fuser belt charging needle

2 Press [Start] key.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
B/W	B/W (High speed)	0 to 200	40	0.1 μ A
Color	Color (Full speed)	0 to 200	40	0.1 μ A
3/4	3/4 speed	0 to 200	40	0.1 μ A
Half	Half speed	0 to 200	40	0.1 μ A

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U198 Sets the fuser phase control

Message: Set Phase Ctrl

Contents

Switching the fuser phase control.

Purpose

Used for switching the fuser phase control against the measure of the flicker.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Flicker].

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Flicker	Set the mode for the measure of the flicker

Setting: Mode

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Make the mode for the measure of the flicker enable
Off	Make the mode for the measure of the flicker disable

Default setting: Off

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U199 Fuser temperature

Message: Fuser Temp

Contents

Display the fuser temperature.

Purpose

Execute to check the fuser temperature.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Fuser temperature is displayed.

Items	Contents
Heat Roller Edge	Display the fuser heat roller edge temperature (°C)
Heat Roller Center	Display the fuser heat roller center temperature (°C)

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U200 All LEDs lighting

Message: All LEDs On

Contents

Light all the LED on the operation panel

Purpose

Execute to check the operation panel LED lighting.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

- 2 Select [Execute].

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Blink all the LEDs on the operation panel.

- 4 Press [Stop] key to turn the light off.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U201 Initializing the touch panel

Message: Init Touch Panel

Contents

Adjusts touch panel detecting positions.

Purpose

Correct and confirm the touch panel detecting positions, when the panel PWB or the operation panel is replaced or if the detecting positions are not aligned.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Initialize	Automatically correct the touch panel display position
Check	Check the touch panel display position

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Switch to selection screen.

Method: Initialize

- 1 Press the center of [+] that appears on screen.
- 2 Repeat 4 times.
- 3 After the correction, [Check] screen is automatically displayed.

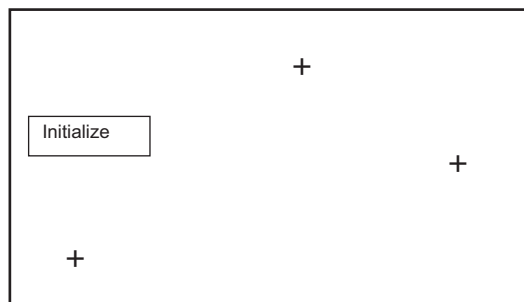


Method: Check

Execute Single Tap Check and Multi Tap Check.

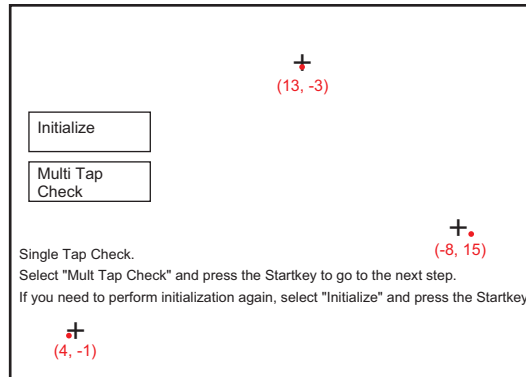
- 1 Press the center of indicated "+" for 3 positions and check that the gap of the X and Y axis of the displayed coordinate is 6 or less.

If the setting value is misaligned, select [Initialize] and press [Start] key to back to Step.1.



2 Select [Multi Tap Check] and press [Start] key.

The Multi Tap Check screen is displayed.

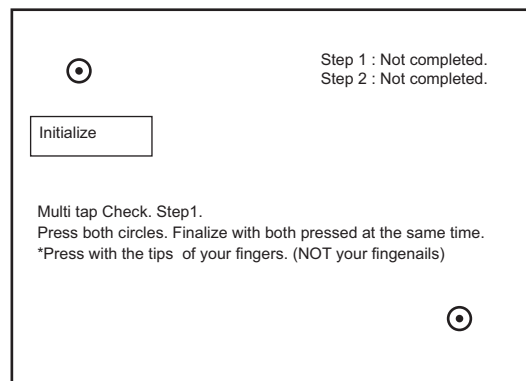


3 Press 2 points [] of at the same time. (Step1)

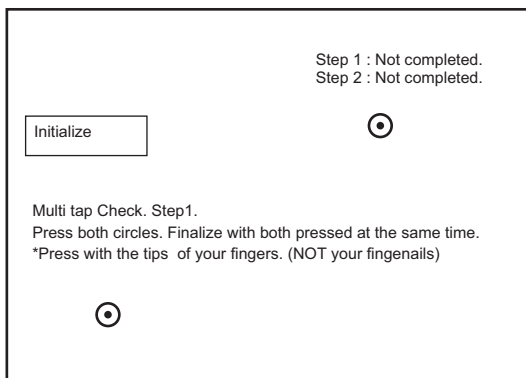
Display the detected point with a red dot if it is out of the default value.

If out of the specified value, select [Initialize] and press [Start] key to back to Step.1.

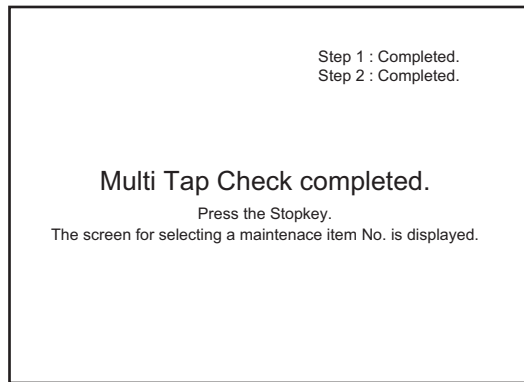
[Completed] appears in Step1 if it is within the default value.



4 Press 2 points [] of at the same time. (Step2)



If it is within the specified value, step 2 becomes [Completed] and [Multi Tap Check completed.] appears. Then setting is completed.



Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U203 Check DP operation

Message: Chk DP Ope

Contents

Simulate the original conveying operation separately in the DP.

Purpose

Execute to check the DP operation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Place an original on DP in case of running this mode with paper.
- 3 Select the scan speed to operate.

Items	Contents
Normal Speed	Normal scanning (600dpi)
High Speed	High speed scanning

Method: Normal Speed/High Speed

- 4 Select the item to operate.

Items	Contents
CCD ADP	With paper, a single-sided original is fed to the CCD
CCD RADP	With paper, a double-sided original is fed to the CCD
CIS	Switch the operating speed between normal reading and fast reading
CCD ADP(Non-P)	Without paper, a single-sided original is fed to the CCD (continuous operation)
CCD RADP(Non-P)	Without paper, a double-sided original is fed to the CCD (continuous operation)
CIS(Non-P)	Perform DP single-sided DP with an original

- 5 Press the [Start] key.
The operation starts.
- 6 Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U204 Key card/key counter setting

Message: Set Key-Card/Key-Counter

Contents

Sets the optional key card or key counter connection.

Purpose

Execute when installing the key card or key counter.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Device].

Items	Contents
Device	Set the key card/counter connection

Setting: Device

- 1 Select the item to check.

Items	Contents
Key-Card	Set when using the key-card
Key-Counter	Set when using the key-counter
Off	Not install any

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U207 Operation key check

Message: Chk Panel Key

Contents

Check the operation panel keys.

Purpose

Check the operation of all the keys and LEDs on the operation panel.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key to display execution window.
- 2 [Count 0] appears and the job separator LED is turned on.
- 3 When pressing the keys on the operation panel from the left upper side and each row in order, the count is counted up by one.
- 4 If pressing all the keys, all the LEDs are lit.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U211 Enhancement unit connection setting

Message: Set EH Connection

Contents

Execute the inner job separator installation setting.

Purpose

Execute when installing the inner job separator.

Make sure to set to [Off] to prevent wrong LED lighting when not installed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Inner Job Separator].
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Inner JobSepa	Job separator setting

Method

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Job separator is installed
Off	Job separator is not installed

Default setting: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U211 USB host lock function setting

Message: Set USB Host Lock

Contents

Set ON/OFF of the USB Host lock function. When setting it to on, the device connected to the USB host is not recognized.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Host Lock].

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Host Lock	Turns the USB Host lock function on/off

3 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	The USB Host lock function is available
Off	The USB Host lock function is not available

Default setting: Off

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

5 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U222 Setting the IC card type

Message: Set IC Card Type

Contents

Set the ID card type

Purpose

Change the type of ID card

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Other	Select when the ID card type is other than SSFC
SSFC	Select when the ID card type is SSFC

Initial setting: Other

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U223 Operation panel lock

Message: Lock Panel Ope

Contents

Execute setting the operation panel function.

Purpose

Execute to prohibit the system menu and job cancel operations from the operation panel by the users other than those with administrator privileges.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Unlock	Unlock System Menu operation
Partial Lock 1	Lock System Menu operation and Input/Output setting
Partial Lock 2	Lock System Menu operation, Input/Output setting and Job execution setting
Partial Lock 3	Lock System Menu operation, Input/Output setting, Job execution setting and Paper settings
Lock	Lock System Menu operation and Job Cancel operation

Initial setting: Unlock

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Items	Partial Lock 1	Lock
Entering the maintenance mode	Prohibition	Prohibition
Switching to System Menu	Prohibition	Prohibition
Send, Send from Document Box	Prohibition	Prohibition
Switching to Address book for registration/edition	Prohibition	Prohibition
Switching to Document Box for registration/edition	Prohibition	Prohibition
Press [Stop]	Permission	Prohibition
Press [Status/Job Cancel] key	Permission	Prohibition
Disconnect the FAX line	Permission	Prohibition

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U224 Setting Original Panel Display

Message Inst Orig Display

Contents

Execute install/uninstall the image/message on the customize screen

Purpose

Used for customization on MFP screen

Method

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert USB drive that the image data or the message data is stored into the USB drive slot of the main unit.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
Wait for about 10 seconds until the main unit recognizes USB drive.
- 4 Enter to Maintenance mode U224.
- 5 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Install	Install the image/message on the customize screen
UnInstall	Restores the original image data or message data

Method: Install/uninstall

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Opening Img	Startup screen image
Call Img	Service call screen image
Home Menu Img	Home Menu screen image
Call Msg Top	Service call screen message
Call Msg Detail	Service call screen detail message



NOTE

- Only screen images and messages stored in the connected USB device can be selected for installation. The initial value is off for the items which is possible to select
- Only customized screen images and messages already installed can be selected for uninstallation. The initial value is off for the items which is possible to select
- Install / uninstall items for which On is set
- After installation / uninstallation execution, the execution result is displayed as "NG" or "OK"

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U230 Optional device serial number

Message: Optional Device Serial No

Contents

Display the optional device serial number

Purpose

Specify the production lot from the serial number to make it help of investigation at problem occurrence.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the serial number.

Items	Contents
Finisher	Display the finisher serial number
PF1	Display the PF1 serial number
PF2	Display the PF2 serial number

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U234 Setting destination for punch

Message: Set Punch Dest

Contents

Set destination of the punch unit for the finisher.

Purpose

Execute when installing the punch unit.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Auto	Follow the destination setting of U252
Japan Metric	Set as Japan Metric specification
Inch	Set as Inch specification
Europe Metric	Set as Europe Metric specification

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U237 Finisher eject volume limit

Message: Set Fin Limit

Contents

Set the stacking count of the main tray and middle tray.

Purpose

When stacking failure occurs, switch the no. of stack capacity.

At the staple mode, when stacking failure at the finisher middle tray occurs, switch the no. of stack capacity.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents	Setting	3000-Sheet DF	1000-Sheet DF
Main Tray	Set the main tray stack capacity	0	3000 sheets	1000 sheets
		1	1500 sheets	500 sheets

Initial setting: 0

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U240 Finisher operation check

Message: Chk Fin Ope

Contents

Turn the finisher's motors and solenoids on.

Purpose

Execute for the finisher's motors and solenoids operation check.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to operate.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Motor	Finisher motor operation check
Solenoid	Finisher solenoid operation check
Mail Box	Mail Box motor operation check

Method: Motor

- 1 Select the item to operate.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
The operation starts.

Items	Contents
Feed In(H)	Drive the DF paper entry motor at a high speed
Feed In(L)	Drive the DF paper entry motor at a low speed
Middle(H)	Drive the DF middle motor at a high speed
Middle(L)	Drive the DF middle motor at a low speed
Eject Pull(H)	Drive the DF eject motor at a high speed in the reversing direction
Eject Pull(L)	Drive the DF eject motor at a low speed in the reversing direction
Eject Conv(H)	Drive the DF eject motor at a high speed in the conveying direction
Eject Conv(L)	Drive the DF eject motor at a low speed in the conveying direction
Tray	Drive the DF tray motor Operation pattern: After descending to the lower limit, ascends and descends again when passing 1s after detecting the middle sensor off. Ascends again when detecting the middle sensor on and stops at the upper limit
Staple Move	Drive the DF slide motor (DFSLM)
Staple	Drive the DF staple motor (DFSTM)
Width Test(A4R)	Drive the DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1,2)
Width Test(LTR)	Drive the DF side registration motor 1, 2 (DFSRM1,2)
Beat	Drive the DF paddle motor (DFPDM)
Eject Unlock(HP)	Drive the DF eject release motor (DFERM) at a home position
Eject Unlock(30)	Drive the DF eject release motor (DFERM) at the 30-sheet bundle position
Eject Unlock(50)	Drive the DF eject release motor (DFERM) at the 50-sheet bundle position
Eject Unlock(Fix)	Drive the DF eject release motor (DFERM) at the fixed position

Items	Contents
Eject Unlock(Full)	Drive the DF eject release motor (DFERM) at the full open position
Punch	Drive the PH motor
Punch Move	Drive the PH move motor

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Method: Solenoid

- 1 Select the item to operate.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.

The operation starts.

Items	Contents
Sub tray	Turn the feed-shift solenoid on
Punch	Turn the PH pattern solenoid on
Feed In	Turn the entrance guide solenoid on
Press Paper	Turn the paper press solenoid on

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Method: Mail Box

- 1 Select the item to operate.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.

The operation starts.

Items	Contents
Conv	Drive the MT drive motor to convey paper
Branch	Drive the MT drive motor for feed-shift

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U241 Finisher switch check

Message: Chk Fin Switch

Contents

Display the status of finisher's switches and sensors operation.

Purpose

Execute for the finisher's switches and sensors operation check.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to operate.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Finisher	DF switch/sensor operation check
Mail Box	MT switch/sensor operation check
Punch	PH switch/sensor operation check

Method: Finisher

- 1 Check the switches and sensors by manually turning them on/off.
The switch indication is inverted when the switch is detected.



NOTE

When multiple switches are detected On, the display of the switch at lowest position among all switches detected is reversed.

Regardless of the detection for On/Off of the switch, if the switch condition does not change for 1 sec, the reversed display of the switch disappears.

Items	Contents
Front Cover ^{*3}	DF front cover switch
Eject Cover ^{*2}	DF exit cover switch
Top Cover ^{*1}	DP upper cover switch
Tray U-Limit ^{*3}	DF tray upper limit sensor
Tray HP2 ^{*2}	DF tray HP2 sensor
Tray Middle ^{*3}	DF tray middle sensor
Tray L-Limit	DF tray lower limit sensor (Lowest limit)
Tray Top ^{*3}	DF tray upper surface sensor F
HP	DF entrance sensor
Sub Tray Eject ^{*2}	DF sub tray exit sensor
Middle Tray Eject	DF middle exit sensor
Staple HP	DF stapler move sensor
Middle Tray	DF process tray paper sensor
Width Front HP	DF front width adjustment sensor
Width Tail HP	DF rear width adjustment sensor

Items	Contents
Bundle Eject HP	DF bundle exit sensor
Match Paddle	DF adjustment sensor
Lead Paddle	DF paddle sensor
Press Paper Up ^{*4}	DF upper paper press sensor 1
Press Paper Down ^{*4}	DF lower paper press sensor 2
Set ^{*4}	DF installation detection switch

*1:1000-Sheet DF only/*2:3000-sheet DF only/*3:1000-sheet DF and 3000-sheet DF only/*4:Inner DF only

Method: Mail Box

- a Check the switches and sensors by manually turning them on/off.

The switch indication is inversed when the switch is detected.



NOTE

When multiple switches are detected On, the display of the switch at lowest position among all switches detected is reversed.

Regardless of the detection for On/Off of the switch, if the switch condition does not change for 1 sec, the reversed display of the switch disappears.

Items	Contents
Eject	MT exit sensor
Cover	MT cover open close switch
Over Flow1	MT overflow sensor1
Over Flow2	MT overflow sensor2
Over Flow3	MT overflow sensor3
Over Flow4	MT overflow sensor4
Over Flow5	MT overflow sensor5
Over FlowTA	MT overflow sensor tray A
Motor HP	MT entrance sensor

Method: Punch

- 1 Check the switches and sensors by manually turning them on/off.

The switch indication is inversed when the switch is detected.



NOTE

When multiple switches are detected On, the display of the switch at lowest position among all switches detected is reversed.

Regardless of the detection for On/Off of the switch, if the switch condition does not change for 1 sec, the reversed display of the switch disappears.

Items	Contents
Punch HP	PH HP sensor
Edge Face2	PH Paper edge sensor 2
Edge Face4	PH Paper edge sensor 4
Tank	PH punch waste tank sensor
Tank Full1	PH punch waste full sensor
Tank Full2	PH punch waste full sensor 2
Tank Full3	PH punch waste full sensor 3

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U243 Checking the DP motor

Message: Check DP Motor

Contents

Drive motor or solenoid of the document processor.

Purpose

Check the operation of the motor or solenoid of the document processor.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to operate.

Items	Contents	DP-5100	DP-5120	DP-5130
Feed Motor	Drive the DP feed motor	-	-	X
Feed Motor (CW)	Drive the DP feed motor for normal rotation	X	X	-
Feed motor B (CCW)	Drive the DP feed motor for reverse rotation	X	-	-
Conv Motor	Drive the DP conveying motor	-	-	X
Conv Motor(CW)	Drive the DP conveying motor for normal rotation	X	X	-
Conv Motor(CCW)	Drive the DP conveying motor for reverse rotation	X	-	-
Rev Motor	Drive the DP feed-shift motor	X	-	-
Feed Clutch	Operate the DP feed clutch	-	X	-
Lift Motor	Drive the DP lift motor	-	-	X
Eject Motor	Drive the DP eject motor	-	-	X
Regist Motor	Drive the DP Registration motor	-	-	X
DP Fan	Drive the DP drive fan	-	-	X

- 3 Press the [Start] key to start each operation.

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U244 DP switch check

Message: Check DP SW

Contents

Display each switch and sensor status of the document processor.

Purpose

Execute to check the operation of switches and sensors of the document processor.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Check the switches and sensors by manually turning them on/off.
The switch indication is inverted when the switch is detected.



NOTE

When multiple switches are detected On, the display of the switch at lowest position among all switches detected is reversed.

Regardless of the detection for On/Off of the switch, if the switch condition does not change for 1 sec, the reversed display of the switch disappears.

Items	Contents	DP-5100	DP-5120	DP-5130
Feed	Check the DP feed sensor	x	-	x
Regist	Check the DP registration sensor (DP CCD timing sensor)	x	x	-
Timing	Check the DP CIS timing sensor	-	x	x
CIS Head	Check the DP CIS Head sensor	-	x	x
Set	Check DP original length sensor	x	x	x
Longitudinal	Check DP original length sensor	-	x	x
Lift U-Limit	Check the DP lift upper limit sensor	-	-	x
Lift L-Limit	Check the DP lift lower limit sensor	-	-	x
Cover Open	Check the DP interlock switch	x	x	x
Open	Check DP open/close switch	x	x	x
Eject	Check DP eject sensor	-	x	x

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U246 Finisher adjustment

Message: Adj Fin

Contents

Execute adjustment for the finisher installation.

Purpose

Home position adjustment of front/rear width alignment.

Adjust when the consistency of the side registration guides and paper is not good and paper jam occurs.

Front/rear staple home position adjustment

Adjust if the staple is not centered on the paper in the staple mode.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Finisher].

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Finisher	Set the finisher adjustment value

Method: Finisher

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Punch Regist ^{*1}	Punch registration stop timing adjustment in the punch mode
Punch Feed ^{*1}	Punch conveying position stop timing adjustment in the punch mode
Punch Width ^{*1}	Punch center position timing adjustment in the punch mode
Width Front HP	Front width adjustment home position position adjustment
Width Tail HP	Rear width adjustment home position position adjustment
Staple HP	Position adjustment for the home position of the front/rear staple
Punch(L) Width ^{*1}	Long size punch position adjustment (Width)
2Punch(L)1 ^{*1}	2 hole long size punch position adjustment (1st hole)
2Punch(L)2 ^{*1}	2 hole long size punch position adjustment (2nd hole)
3/4Punch(L)1 ^{*1}	3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (1st hole)
3/4Punch(L)2 ^{*1}	3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (2nd hole)
3/4Punch(L)3 ^{*1}	3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (3rd hole)
4Punch(L)4 ^{*1}	4 hole long size punch position adjustment (4th hole)

*1: Only if PH is installed

Setting: Punch Regist

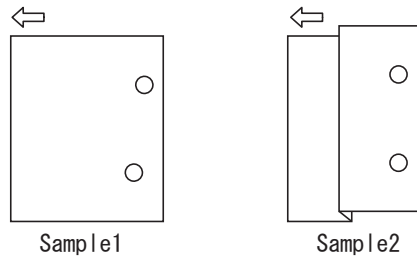
1 Select [Punch Regist].

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
PH registration stop timing adjustment	-20 to 20	0	0.25 (mm)

Increase the setting value if paper is skewed (sample 1).

Decrease the setting value if paper is folded in a Z-shape (sample2).



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Punch Feed

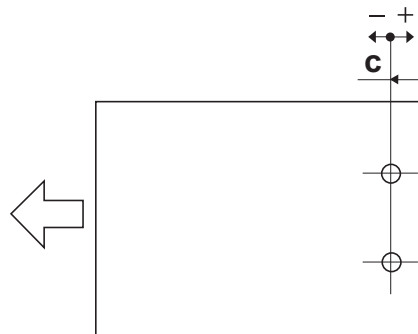
- 1 Select [Punch Feed].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
PH stop timing adjustment	-10 to 10	0	0.52mm

Decrease the setting value if the punch hole position is shorter than the specified value

Increase the setting value if the punch hole position is longer than the specified value

<Standard value (c)> Centi specification: 13.0mm±1mm / Inch specification: 9.5mm±1mm (0.37"±0.04")



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

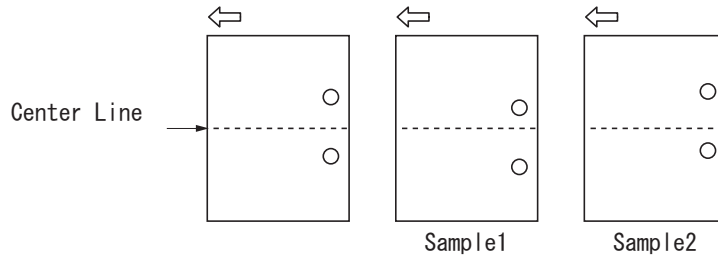
Setting: Punch Width

- 1 Select [Punch Width].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
PH center position adjustment	-4 to 4	0	0.53 (mm)

Decrease the setting value if the punch hole position is shifted to the machine front side (Sample1).

Increase the setting value if the punch hole position is shifted to the machine rear side (Sample2).



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Width Front HP / Width Tail HP

- 1 Select [Width Front HP].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
Front width adjustment home position position adjustment	-30 to 30	0	Inner DF: 0.06 (mm) 1000/3000-Sheet DF: 0.1mm
Rear width adjustment home position position adjustment	-30 to 30	0	Inner DF: 0.06 (mm) 1000/3000-Sheet DF: 0.1mm

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.
- 5 Enter U240 and select [Motor] and then [Width Test(A4R)].
The width guides of the center-folding unit will move to A4R-size position.
- 6 Insert paper into the side registration guides to check the consistence.
- 7 Repeat the above adjustment until paper is properly in position.

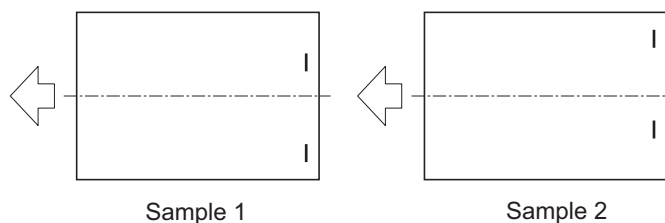
Setting: Staple HP

- 1 Select [Staple HP].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting
Position adjustment for the home position of the front/rear staple	-15 to 15	0	Inner DF: 0.097mm 1000/3000-Sheet DF: 0.19mm

Increase the setting value if the staple position is shifted to the machine front side (sample1).

Decrease the setting value if the staple position is shifted to the machine rear side (sample2).



3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Punch (L) Width

1 Select [Punch Width].

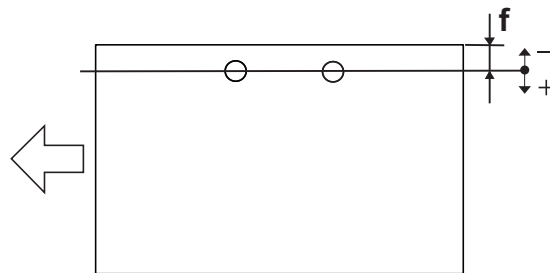
2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Long size punch position adjustment (Width)	-10 to 10	0	0.26mm

When the punch hole position is shorter than the standard value (f): Increase the setting value

When the punch hole position is longer than the standard value (f): Decrease the setting value

<Standard value (f)> Centi specification: 13.0mm±1mm / Inch specification: 9.5mm±1mm (0.37"±0.04")



3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 2Punch(L)1

1 Select [2Punch(L)1].

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
2 hole long size punch position adjustment (1st hole)	-10 to 10	0	0.26mm

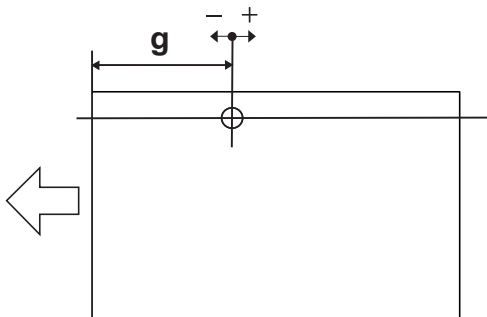
When the 1st hole position is shorter than the standard value (g): Increase the setting value

When the 1st hole position is longer than the standard value (g): Decrease the setting value



NOTE

Once the 1st hole setting value is changed, 2nd hole also shifts same distance



(Metric)

	g
LetterR	99.7mm ± 1mm
A4R	108.5mm ± 1mm
B5R	88.5mm ± 1mm
16K R	96.5mm ± 1mm

(Inch)

	g
LetterR	104.8mm ± 1mm (4.13" ± 0.04")
A4R	113.6mm ± 1mm (4.47" ± 0.04")
B5R	93.6mm ± 1mm (3.69" ± 0.04")
16K R	101.6mm ± 1mm (4.0" ± 0.04")

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 2Punch(L)2

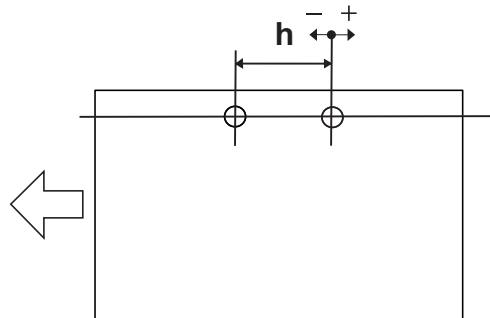
- 1 Select [2Punch(L)2].
2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
2 hole long size punch position adjustment (2nd hole)	-10 to 10	0	0.26mm

When the 2nd hole position is shorter than the standard value (h): Increase the setting value

When the 2nd hole position is longer than the standard value (h): Decrease the setting value

<Standard value (h)> Centi specification: 80.0mm±0.5mm / Inch specification: 69.85mm±0.5mm (2.75"±0.02")



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 3/ 4Punch(L)1

- 1 Select [3/4Punch(L)1].
2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

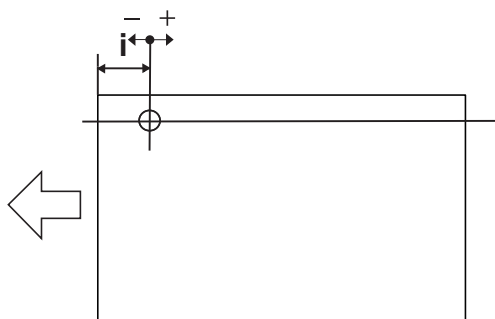
Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (1st hole)	-10 to 10	-2	0.26mm

When the 1st hole position is shorter than the standard value (i): Increase the setting value

When the 1st hole position is longer than the standard value (i): Decrease the setting value

NOTE

Once the 1st hole setting value is changed, 2nd/3rd/4th hole also shifts same distance



(4holes)

	i
A4R	28.5mm ± 1mm

(3 holes)

	i
LetterR	31.8mm ± 1mm (1.25" ± 0.04")
A4R	40.5mm ± 1mm (1.59" ± 0.04")
16K R	28.5mm ± 1mm (1.12" ± 0.04")

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 3/ 4Punch(L)2

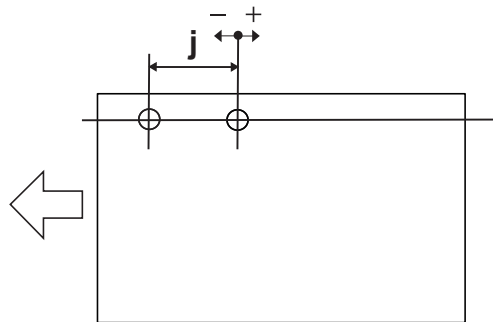
- 1 Select [3/4Punch(L)2].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (2nd hole)	-10 to 10	1	0.26mm

When the 1st hole position is shorter than the standard value (j): Increase the setting value

When the 2nd hole position is longer than the standard value (j): Decrease the setting value

<Standard value (j)> Centi specification(4 hole): 80.0mm±0.5mm / Inch specification(3 holes): 107.95mm±0.5mm (4.25"±0.02")



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 3/ 4Punch(L)3

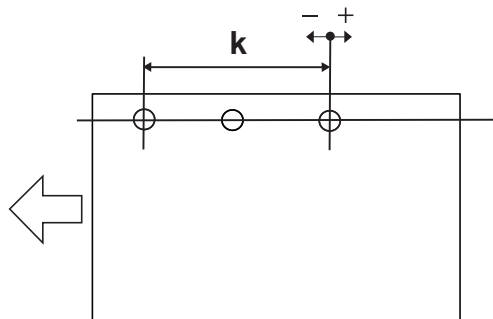
- 1 Select [3/4Punch(L)3].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
3/4 hole long size punch position adjustment (3rd hole)	-10 to 10	1	0.26mm

When the 3rd hole position is longer than the standard value (k): Decrease the setting value

When the 3rd hole position is longer than the standard value (k): Decrease the setting value

<Standard value (k)> Centi specification(4 hole): 160.0mm±0.5mm / Inch specification(3 holes): 215.9mm±0.5mm (8.5"±0.02")



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: 4Punch(L)4

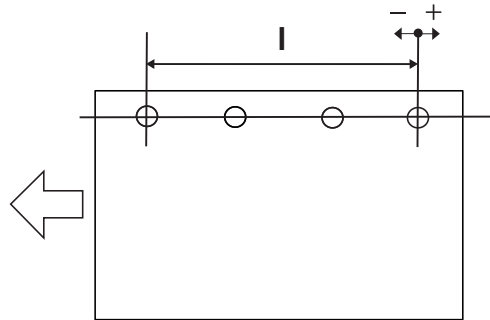
- 1 Select [4Punch(L)4].
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Content of Adjustment	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
4 hole long size punch position adjustment (4th hole)	-10 to 10	1	0.26mm

When the 4th hole position is shorter than the standard value (l): Increase the setting value

When the 4th hole position is longer than the standard value (l): Decrease the setting value

Centi specification (4 hole): 240.0mm±0.5mm



- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U247 Paper feed operation check

Message: Chk Paper Feeder

Contents

Turn the motor and clutch power on for each feed unit.

Purpose

Execute to check motor and clutch operation of each feed unit.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to operate.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
PF	Operate 1-tray paper feeder
2PF	Operates 2-tray paper feeder
LCF	Operate the large capacity feeder

Setting: PF

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Display	Contents
Motor	Off	PF paper feed motor OFF
	On	PF paper feed motor ON
Clutch	Feed2 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch ON
	V Feed2 Clutch	PF Conveying clutch ON
Execute		Executing the operation

- 3 Select [Execute].
- 4 Press the [Start] key.
The motor operation starts. Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Setting: 2PF

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Display	Contents
Mode	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) OFF
	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) ON

Items	Display	Contents
Device	Feed3 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 1 (PFFCL1) ON
	Feed4 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch 2 (PFFCL2) ON
	V Feed3 Clutch	PF Conveying clutch 1 (PFCCL1) ON
	V Feed4 Clutch	PF Conveying clutch 2 (PFCCL2) ON
Execute		Executing the operation

3 Select [Execute].

4 Press the [Start] key.

The motor operation starts.

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Setting: LCF

1 Select the item to set.

1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Display	Contents
Mode	Off	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) OFF
	On	PF paper feed motor (PFPFM) ON
Device	Feed3 Clutch	PF paper feed clutch (PFFCL) ON
	V Feed3 Clutch	PF Conveying clutch (PFCCL) ON
Execute		Executing the operation

2 Select [Execute].

3 Press the [Start] key.

The motor operation starts.

Press [Stop] key to quit operation.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U250 Set Maintenance Counter Pre-set

(Message: Mnt Cnt Pre-set)

Contents

Changes the pre-set values for the maintenance cycle and automatic gray-scale adjustment.

Purpose

Change the timing to display the message for maintenance and automatic gray-scale adjustment.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Initial setting Setting
M.Cnt A	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Kit A)	0 to 9999999	300,000
M.Cnt B	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Kit B)	0 to 9999999	3 to 00000
M.Cnt HT	Change the maintenance counter preset value (HT adjustment)	0 to 9999999	0
Cassette1	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Cassette 1)	0 to 9999999	300,000
Cassette2 *1	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Cassette 2)	0 to 9999999	300,000
Cassette3 *2	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Cassette 3)	0 to 9999999	300000
Cassette4 *3	Change the maintenance counter preset value (Cassette 4)	0 to 9999999	300000

*1:500×1 PF only, *2:500×2/2000-sheet PF only, *3:500×2 PF only

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U251 Checking/clearing the maintenance counter

Message: Clr Mnt Cnt

Contents

Display, clears or change the maintenance count.

Purpose

Execute to check the maintenance count.

Also, clear the count at the maintenance.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range
M.Cnt A	Maintenance cycle counter value (Kit A)	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt B	Maintenance cycle counter value (Kit B)	0 to 9999999
M.Cnt HT	Maintenance cycle counter value (HT adjustment)	0 to 9999999
Cassette1	Maintenance cycle counter value (cassette 1)	0 to 9999999
Cassette2 * ¹	Maintenance cycle counter value (cassette 2)	0 to 9999999
Cassette3 * ²	Maintenance cycle counter value (cassette 3)	0 to 9999999
Cassette4 * ³	Maintenance cycle counter value (cassette 4)	0 to 9999999
Clear	Clears all the maintenance counter	0

*¹:500×1 PF only, *²:500×2/2000-sheet PF only, *³:500×2 PF only

Method: Clea

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U252 Destination

Message: Set Dest

Contents

Switch the operations and screens of the main unit according to the destination.

Purpose

Execute after initializing the backup RAM by U021, in order to return the setting to the value before replacement or initialization

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Inch	Inch
Europe Metric	Europe Metric specification
Asia Pacific	Asia Pacific specification
Australia	Australian specification
China	China specification
Korea	Korean specification

Initial setting: Destination

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Initializes according to the destination.
- 4 Turn the power switch Off/On Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U253 Switching the double/single counts

Message:Set D/S Count

Contents

Switch the count timing for the total counter and other counters by color mode.

Purpose

Select, according to user's request (copy service provider), if the maximum size paper is to be counted as one sheet (single count) or two sheets (double count)

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Full Color	Switch the counter for full color mode (Single/Double Count)
Mono Color *1	Switch the counter for mono color (Single/Double Count)
B/W	Switch the counter for B/W mode (Single/Double Count)

*1: Displays if U276 set to other than [Mode0]

- 3 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
SGL(All)	Set single count for all the paper sizes
DBL(A3/Ledger)	Set single count for A3 (420mm) size or smaller
DBL(Legal)	Set single count for Legal(356mm) size or smaller
DBL(Folio)	Set single count for Folio (330mm) size or smaller *2

Initial setting: SGL(All)

*2: The Folio length can be changed (Between 318 and 356mm) however, the double count is fixed with 330mm(Initial value).

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U260 Switching the timing for copy counting

Message: Set Count Mode

Contents

Switches the count timing for the total counter and other counters between paper feed and eject.

Purpose

Change the count timing according to the user's request.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Selects the copy count timing.

Items	Contents
Feed	Select the secondary paper feed start timing
Eject	Select the paper eject timing

Initial setting: Eject

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U265 Setting by destination

Message: Set Model Dest

Contents

Set the OEM code.

Purpose

Execute when replacing the main PWB, etc.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents
No.	Display the OEM code

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U271 Setting the page count unit

Message:Set Page Count

Contents

Setting the count unit

Purpose

Setting of long paper count when installing the banner guide

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Banner A	Length A (470.1 mm to 915 mm (18.51 inch to 36 inch)) count	2 to 30	2
Banner B	Length B (915.1 mm to 1220 mm (36.01 inch to 48 inch)) count	2 to 30	3

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U276 Switching the copy count mode

Message:Set Chg Count

Contents

Set the mono color copy count mode

Purpose

Execute to change the billing counter to count up in the single color mode

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Mode0	Count the single color count in the full color counter
Mode1	Count the single color count in the single color counter

Initial setting: Mode1

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U278 Delivery date setting

Message Delivery Date

Contents

Registers the delivery date of the machine.

Purpose

Execute when installing the machine. Execute to check the delivery date of the machine.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Today].
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Set the delivery date of the machine.

Clear

- 1 Select [Clear].
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Clear the delivery date of the machine.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U283 Setting China Red

Message: Set CN Red

Contents

Set China Red

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enable China Red
Off	Disable China Red

Initial setting: China: On/Other than China: Off

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U284 Setting the 2-color copy

Message: Set 2 Color Copy

Contents

Set whether to use the 2-color copy.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
B/W	2-color copy function enabled (B/W count)
Mono Color	2-color copy function enabled (Mono color count)
Off	Set 2color copy function disable

Initial setting: Off

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U285 Set Service Status Page

Message: Set Sve Sts Page

Contents

Set whether to display the print coverage report in the report output.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range
Coverage	Set to print the coverage count information	On: Print setting valid Off: Print setting invalid
Rep Permit	Set to print the permission of service report	On: Output permission valid Off: Output permission invalid

Initial setting: On

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U286 Optional language setting

Message: Set Opt Language

Contents

Add/delete/change the optional language.

Purpose

Set the optional languages selectable from System Menu

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
01: NONE	Set optional language 1
02: NONE	Set optional language 2
03: NONE	Set optional language 3
04: NONE	Set optional language 4
05: NONE	Set optional language 5

Setting

1 Select the item to set.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the items not displayed on the panel.

Items	Items	Items	Items
ARABIC	DANISH	KOREAN	SLOVAK
BULGARIAN	ESTONIAN	LATVIAN	SLOVENE
CATALAN	FINNISH	LITHUANIA	SWEDISH
CHINESE-S	GREEK	NORWEGIAN	THAI
CHINESE-T	HEBREW	POLISH	TURKISH
CROATIAN	HUNGARIAN	PORTUGUESE	VIETNAMESE
CZECH	JAPANESE	ROMANIA	NONE

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U287 Automatic recovery function

Message: Set Reset Func

Contents

Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the service call error.

Purpose

Set the automatic recovery function after the service call error or system error

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the languages not displayed on the panel.

Items	Contents	Setting range
C0XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C0xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C1XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C1xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C2XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C2xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C3XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C3xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C4XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C4xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C5XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C5xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C6XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C6xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C7XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C7xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C8XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C8xxx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
C9XXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the C9xx code service call error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid
CFXXX	Set whether to enable the automatic recovery function after the CF code system error	On: Setting valid/Off: Setting invalid

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U323 Abnormal temperature and humidity notification setting

Message: Warning Heat Hum

Contents

Set whether to display the notification on the operation panel when detecting abnormal temperature and humidity.

Purpose

Change the setting according to the user's request

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Display the abnormal temperature and humidity notification
Off	Not to display the abnormal temperature and humidity notification

Initial setting: On

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U325 Paper interval setting

Message: Set Paper Int

Contents

Set the print interval at high coverage.

Purpose

Change the print interval at high coverage.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Interval	Set On/Off of print interval at high coverage.	On/Off	Off
Average	Set the average no. of sheets	1 to 255	100
Threshold	Set the coverage threshold to start lowering	-	-
Rate	Display the down rate	-	-

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Threshold

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Coverage threshold to start lowering for Cyan	1 to 100	15
M	Coverage threshold to start lowering for Magenta	1 to 100	15
Y	Coverage threshold to start lowering for Yellow	1 to 100	15
K	Coverage threshold to start lowering for Black	1 to 100	20

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Rate

Display each setting values

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan down rate	50 to 100	100
M	Magenta down rate	50 to 100	100
Y	Yellow down rate	50 to 100	100
K	Black down rate	50 to 100	100

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U326 Black line cleaning indication

Message: Set Clean Bk Line

Contents

Sets whether to indicate the black lines cleaning guidance when detecting black lines.

Purpose

Displays the cleaning guidance to reduce the service call with the black lines by dust on the contact glass when scanning from the document processor.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Black Line Mode	Set On/Off of the black line cleaning guidance indication

3 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Display the black lines cleaning guidance
Off	Not display the black line cleaning guidance

Initial setting: On

4 Press the [Start] key.

Confirm the setting values.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U327 Cassette heater On/Off setting (35 ppm model)

Message: Set Cass Heater

Contents

Select the cassette heater control setting.

Purpose

Select the cassette heater control setting.

Set the cassette heater for the optional cassette.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Set the cassette heater control On (Installed)
Off	Set the cassette heater control Off (Not installed)

Default setting: Off

In case of the cassette heater control is [On], the drum refresh will not be performed when turning the power switch On.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Confirm the setting values.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U332 Adjusting the black coverage coefficient

Message: Adj Calc Rate

Contents

Set the coefficient of custom size with A4/Letter size. The coefficient set here is used to convert the black ratio in relation to the A4/Letter size and to display the result in the service status page.

Purpose

Set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for custom sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Rate	Set the coefficient for converting the black ratio for custom sizes in relation to the A4/Letter size	0.1 to 3.0	1.0
Mode	Switch full-color count and color coverage count display	0: Full color 1: by coverage	0
Level1	Set low coverage threshold value	0.1 to 99.8	10 (Display as 1.0)
Level2	Set middle coverage threshold value	0.2 to 99.9	25 (Display as 2.5)

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U341 Printer cassette setting

Message: Set Prn Cass

Contents

Set the cassette to print output only.

Purpose

Execute it when securing a cassette for printer. The cassette set to on is for printer only and it cannot be used for copy.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

Multiple items are selectable.

Items	Contents
Cass1	Set cassette 1 exclusively for the printer output
Cass2 ^{*1}	Set cassette 2 exclusively for the printer output (Paper feeder)
Cass3 ^{*2}	Set cassette 3 exclusively for the printer output (Paper feeder)
Cass4 ^{*3}	Set cassette 4 exclusively for the printer output (Paper feeder)

^{*1}:500-sheet PF only, ^{*2}:500×2/2000-sheet PF only, ^{*3}:500×2 PF only

Initial setting: Off (Cassette1 to 4)

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U343 Duplex priority mode

Message: Set Dup PriMode

Contents

Switch between duplex or simplex copy for the initial copy mode.

Purpose

Set the frequently used settings depending on the user's usage.

Setting

1 Press the [Start] key.

Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Duplex Copy
Off	Single sided Copy

Initial setting: Off

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U345 Setting the value for maintenance due indication

Message: Set Mnt Time Disp

Contents

Set when to display a message notifying that the time for maintenance is about to reach, by setting the number of prints that can be made before the current maintenance cycle reaches.

Display the maintenance precaution message when the page count reaches the set value before the maintenance count.

Purpose

Change the time for maintenance precaution display.

Setting

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Cnt	Setting the maintenance time precaution display (Remaining number of prints that can be made before the current maintenance cycle reaches)	0 to 9999	0

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U346 Selecting Sleep Mode

Message: Slct Sleep Mode

Contents

Change the sleep mode settings.

Purpose

Change the sleep mode settings.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Timer/Sleep Level	BAM conformity country setting
Auto sleep	Switch Auto Sleep function setting

Setting: Timer/Sleep Level

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
More Energy Save	BAM conformity setting On Sleep mode is disabled (Quick Recovery setting is disabled)
Less Energy Save	BAM conformity setting Off Set Sleep Level enable (Quick Recovery or Energy Saver)

Initial setting: More Energy Save

- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Confirm the setting values.
- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Setting: Auto sleep

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enable auto sleep function
Off	Disable auto sleep function

Initial setting: On

NOTE

- * When set to Off, the sleep mode does not operate even if the sleep mode is set in the system menu.
- * Peel off the energy saver label when setting it to off.

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U402 margin adjustment

Message: Print Margin

Contents

Adjusts the scan image margins.

Purpose

Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect

If the leading edge margin is less than the specified value, it may cause jam at the fuser.

If there is no bottom margin, when continuously printing, it may cause an image smudge on the second page.

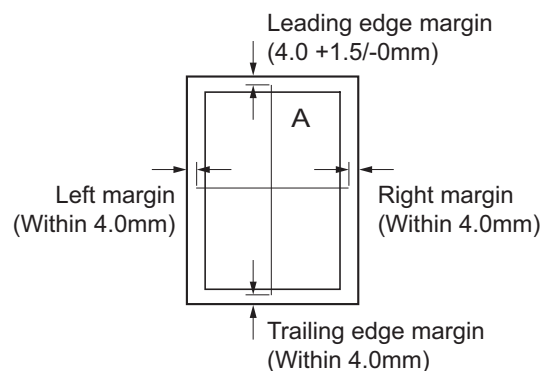
Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Press the [Start] key to output a test pattern.
- 4 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Lead	Adjust the printer leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.7	0.1 mm
A Margin	Adjust the Printer left margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.1 mm
C Margin	Adjust the Printer right margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.1 mm
Trail	Printer trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.1 mm

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Increasing the setting value makes the margin wider, and decreasing makes it narrow.



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.



NOTE

Appropriate margins are not obtained after this adjustment, execute the following maintenance mode.

U034(P.6-312)> U402

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U403 Adjusting margins for scanning an original on the contact glass

Message: Scan Margin Tbl

Contents

Adjust the margins for the table scanning.

Purpose

Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect

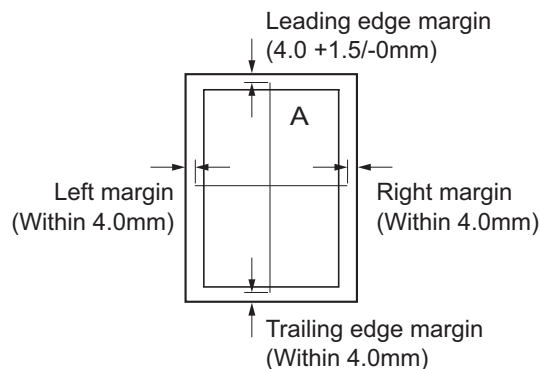
Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original and press [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
A Margin	Adjust the scanner left margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5mm
B Margin	Adjust the scanner leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5mm
C Margin	Adjust the scanner right margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5mm
D Margin	Adjust the scanner trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.0	0.5mm

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Increasing the setting value makes the margin wider, and decreasing makes it narrow.



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image still have a problem, try to adjust by the following maintenance mode.
- U034(P.6-312)> U402(P.6-425)> U403

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U404 Adjusting margins for scanning an original from the document processor

Message: Scan Margin DP

Contents

Adjust the margins for the DP scanning.

Purpose

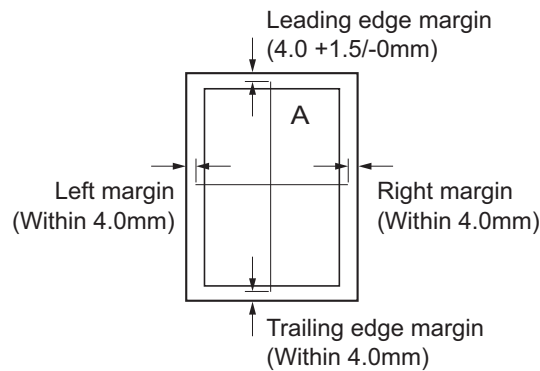
Make the adjustment if margins are incorrect

Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
A Margin	Adjust the DP left margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5mm
B Margin	Adjust the DP leading edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	2.5	0.5mm
C Margin	Adjust the DP right margin	0.0 to 10.0	3.0	0.5mm
D Margin	Adjusts the DP trailing edge margin	0.0 to 10.0	4.0	0.5mm

- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
Increasing the setting value makes the margin wider, and decreasing makes it narrow.



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

NOTE

- Check the copy image after the adjustment. If the image still have a problem, try to adjust by the following maintenance mode.
- U034(P.6-312)> U402(P.6-425)> U403(P.6-427)> U404

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U407 Adjusting the writing timing (Duplex/Reversal)

Message: WR DP Timing

Contents

Adjusts the writing timing when duplex printing.

Purpose

Adjusted when the back page image of duplex copying is printed in rotated 180 degrees from the scanner reading image (image on the memory)

NOTE

Adjust this after finishing the following maintenance modes.

U034(P.6-312)> U402(P.6-425)> U66(P.6-323)>

U403(P.6-427)> U71(P.6-328)> U404(P.6-428)> U407

Adjustment

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select [Adj Data].

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Adj Data	Adjusts the leading edge timing when writing the image in the memory	-47 to 47	0	1dot

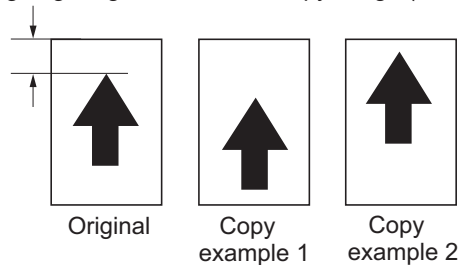
- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

For the copy example 1, increase the value.

For the copy example 2, decrease the value.

When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward, and it moves backward when the setting value is decreased.

Leading edge registration of the copy image (+1.0/-1.5 mm or less)



- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U410 Adjusting the halftone automatically

Message: Adj Half Tone

Contents

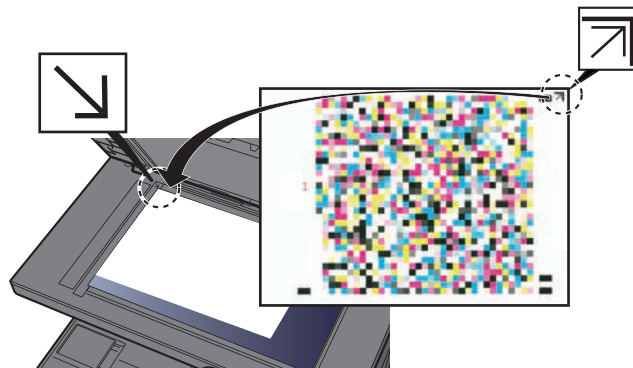
Acquiring the data for the automatic halftone adjustment and the ID correction

Purpose

Execute when the quality of reproduced halftones has dropped

Adjustment

- 1 Input "410" with numeric keys.
- 2 Press [Start] key.
Display the execution information screen.
Test chart 1, 2 and 3 are output on the A4/Letter paper.
- 3 Place the test chart 1 on to platen glass table with face down and arrow side far.
Put approximately 20 sheets of white paper on to the chart.



- 4 Press [Start] key.
The first auto adjustment is executed.
- 5 Once [OK] comes up then continue with chart 2 and 3 repeating step 3 to 4.
Test chart 4 is output on the A4/Letter paper.
- 6 Continue with chart 4 repeating step 3 to 4
- 7 [OK] appears after normal completion.
An error code appears when there is an error.

Error codes

Codes	Occurrence position	Contents	Re-adjustment
S001	Scanner	Original type error	Enable
S002		Original reference patch is not detected	Enable
S003		Original deviation is in excess in the main scanning direction	Enable
S004		Original deviation is in excess in the sub-scanning direction	Enable
S005		Original skew is in excess	Enable
S006		Other scanner error	Disable

Codes	Occurrence position	Contents	Re-adjustment
E001	Engine	Engine status error	Disable
E002		SSW sensor error	Disable
E003		Engine is working	Enable
C101	Controller	Pause status	Disable
C102		Adjustment value error	Disable
C1FF		Other than the above or MNT internal error	Disable
C210		Table adjustment value error (K)	Disable
C220		Table adjustment value error (C)	Disable
C240		Table adjustment value error (M)	Disable
C280		Table adjustment value error (Y)	Disable
C310		Monotonic increase adjustment value error (K)	Disable
C320		Monotonic increase adjustment value error (C)	Disable
C340		Monotonic increase adjustment value error (M)	Disable
C380		Monotonic increase adjustment value error (Y)	Disable

Completion

Press the [Stop] key.

Return to the screen for selecting maintenance number.

U411 Scanner auto adjustment

Message: Auto Adj Scan

Contents


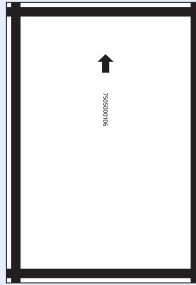
Use the specified originals and automatically adjusts the following items in the scanner and the DP scanning sections.

Scanner section: Original size magnification, leading edge timing, center line, chromatic aberration in main/sub scanning direction, MTF correction, color/B/W input gamma, color correction matrix automatic adjustment

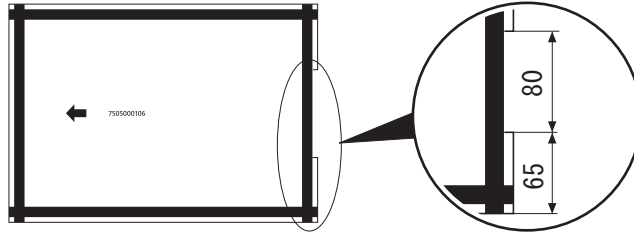
DP scanning section: Original size magnification, leading edge timing and center line, MTF correction, Input gamma, automatic adjustment of color correction matrix

Purpose

Automatically adjust the scanner and the DP scanning sections.

Items	Contents	Original for adjustment (P/N)
Table(ChartA)	Execute automatic adjust the table scanning Magnification in the sub-scanning direction Leading edge timing Center line Chromatic aberration in the main scanning direction Input gamma in monochrome mode Input gamma in color mode Color correction matrix	302NM94340 
DP FU (Chart A) DP FU (Chart A)	Execute the front side automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section Input gamma in monochrome mode Input gamma in color mode Color correction matrix	302NM94340
DP FU(ChartB) DP FD(ChartB)	Execute the front side automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section Execute the back side automatic adjustment in the DP scanning section Magnification in the sub-scanning direction Leading edge timing Center line Trailing edge timing	302NM94330 
Target	Set the method to obtain the target value	302NM94340
DP Auto Adj	Execute DP scanning automatic adjustment after the table scanning automatic adjustment Execute the scanning automatic adjustment	302NM94340 302NM94330

DP adjustment original (ChartB) is used by cutting the trailing edge as follows



Method: Table (Chart A)

In case of automatic input of the target value

Normally, adjust it by the following.

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) on the table.
- 2 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 3 Select [Target].
- 4 Select [Auto] by [+] [-].
- 5 Select [Table(ChartA)].
- 6 Press the [Start] key to read the barcode of the original chart and to start the automatic adjustment.
- 7 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

When the error code [1e] or [1f] is displayed during the automatic adjustment in the table scanning and the barcode is not read, adjust the following after manually inputting the target value.

In case of manual input of the target value

- 1 Enter the target values which are shown on the lower part of the front page of the adjustment original (P/N: 302NM94340) by executing the maintenance mode U425.
- 2 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) on the table.
- 3 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 4 Select [Target].
- 5 Select [U425].
- 6 Select [Table(ChartA)].
- 7 Press [Start] key to start automatic adjustment.
- 8 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

If the image position is shifted largely at the DP adjustment below, an error might occur when adjusting it with Chart A. First, use Chart B (image position) to adjust it and then use Chart A (color).

Select [DP FU(ChartB)].

Adjusting the front side of the DP duplex scanning

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94330) face-up on the DP.
- 2 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 3 Select [DP FU(ChartB)].

- 4 Press [Start] key to start automatic adjustment.
- 5 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

Method: DP FD(CharB)

Adjusting the back side of the DP duplex scanning

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94330) face-up on the DP.
- 2 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 3 Select [DP FD(CharB)].
- 4 Press [Start] key to start automatic adjustment.
- 5 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

Method: DP FU(CharA)**In case of automatic input of the target value (DP front side)**

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) face-up on the DP.
- 2 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 3 Select [Target].
- 4 Select [Auto] by [+] [-].
- 5 Select [DP FU(CharA)].
- 6 Press the [Start] key to read the barcode of the original chart and to start the automatic adjustment.
- 7 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

When the error code [1e] or [1f] is displayed during the automatic adjustment in the DP scanning and the barcode is not read, adjust the following after manually inputting the target value.

In case of manual input of the target value

- 1 Enter the target values which are shown on the lower part of the front page of the adjustment original (P/N: 302NM94340) by executing the maintenance mode U425.
- 2 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) face-up on the DP.
- 3 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 4 Select [Target].
- 5 Select [U425] by [+] [-].
- 6 Select [DP FU(CharA)].
- 7 Press [Start] key to start automatic adjustment.
- 8 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

Method: DP FD(CharA)**In case of automatic input of the target value (DP back side)**

- 1 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) face-up on the DP.

- 2 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 3 Select [Target].
- 4 Select [Auto] by [+] [-].
- 5 Select [DP FU(ChartA)].
- 6 Press the [Start] key to read the barcode of the original chart and to start the automatic adjustment.
- 7 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

When the error code [1e] or [1f] is displayed during the automatic adjustment in the DP scanning and the barcode is not read, adjust the following after manually inputting the target value.

In case of manual input of the target value

- 1 Enter the target values which are shown on the lower part of the front page of the adjustment original (P/N: 302NM94340) by executing the maintenance mode U425.
- 2 Set the specified original (P/N: 302NM94340) face-up on the DP.
- 3 Enter to Maintenance mode U411.
- 4 Select [Target].
- 5 Select [U425] by [+] [-].
- 6 Select [DP FU(ChartA)].
- 7 Press [Start] key to start automatic adjustment.
- 8 [OK] is displayed when complete properly

If an error occurs during auto adjustment, error code [NG xx] is displayed and operation stops. this case, check the error and execute the automatic adjustment again.

Error code

Codes	Contents	Measures
S001	Black band is not detected (Table far end in the main scanning direction)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set the original correctly and execute the adjustment again • Check the installation position of DP • Check lighting of the lamp or replace it • Check both the back and front of the adjustment original
S002	Black band is not detected (Table near end in the main scanning direction)	
S003	Black band is not detected (Table leading edge in the sub-scanning direction)	
S004	Black band is not detected (Table trailing edge in the sub-scanning direction)	
S005	Skew error in the sub-scanning direction	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Turn the power switch Off/On, and execute it again • Execute the adjustment by manually. (U065 to U067, U070 to U072)
S006	Skew error in the main scanning direction	
S007	Original error	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean the contact glass and slit glass • Replace the adjustment original
S008	Original error (Page mismatch)	
SFFF	Other scanner error	

Codes	Contents	Measures
C001	Controller error	
CFFF	Other controller error	

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U412 Adjusting the uneven density (40/50 ppm model only)

Message: Adj Uneven Dens

Contents

Scan the test chart image distribution directly from the scanner and adjust the LSU light amount

Purpose

Execute when the drum unit or laser scanner unit is replaced.

Correct uneven developer/transfer density in the main scanning direction.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Normal Mode	Normal adjustment mode
On/Off Config	Uneven density correction On/Off setting

Method: Normal Mode

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Output the test patten with the initial light intensity setting. (1st sheet)
- 2 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Scanning starts. Test chart is output after completing scanning. (2nd sheet)
According to the test chart of 1st sheet, output with -20% light intensity setting.
- 4 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 5 Press the [Start] key.Press the [Start] key.
Scanning starts. Test chart is output after completing scanning. (3rd sheet)
- 6 Set the output test chart and place approximately 20 sheets of white paper on it.
- 7 Press the [Start] key.
Confirm each setting value. [Finish] appears after normal completion.
[Retry] appears unless completed correctly.
1st retry
- 8 Execute Step 3 to 7
[Retry] appears unless completed correctly.
2nd retry
- 9 Execute Step 3 to 7
The error code is displayed if it did not completed normally

Error code list

Codes	Contents	Codes	Contents
S001	Patch is not detected	E001	Engine status error
S002	Misalignment of the original in the main scan direction	E002	Background image error
S003	Misalignment of the original in the sub scan direction	E003	Density error
S004	Original skew error	E004	Uneven density error
S005	Original type error	EEEE	Other engine error
SFFF	Other scanner error	C001	Controller error
		CFFF	Other controller error

Setting: On/Off Config

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enable the uneven density correction
Off	Disable the uneven density correction

Initial setting: On

Automatically set to On after completing correction.

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U425 Set Target

Message: Set Target

Contents

Enter the Lab values which are shown on the back page of the adjustment original (P/N: 302NM94340).

Purpose

Enter data in order to correct for differences in originals during the automatic adjustment

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
ChartA	Set the adjustment value of the table scanning
ChartB	Set the adjustment value of the DP scanning

Method: ChartA

1 Select the item to set.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the languages not displayed on the panel.

Items	Contents
White	Setting the white patch for the adjustment original
Black	Setting the black patch for the adjustment original
Gray1	Setting the Gray1 patch for the adjustment original
Gray2	Setting the Gray2 patch for the adjustment original
Gray3	Setting the Gray3 patch for the adjustment original
C	Setting the Cyan patch for the adjustment original
M	Setting the Magenta patch for the adjustment original
Y	Setting the Yellow patch for the adjustment original
R	Setting the Red patch for the adjustment original
G	Setting the Green patch for the adjustment original
B	Setting the Blue patch for the adjustment original
Adjust Original	Setting the main scanning and sub-scanning directions

Setting: White

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	93.6

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	0.9
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.4

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Black

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	10.6
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.2
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.7

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Gray1

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	76.2
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.2
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	1.2

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Gray2

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	25.2
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.2
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.2

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Gray3

1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	51.3
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-0.3
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	0.3

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: C

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	72.6
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-32.8
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-11.5

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: M

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	48.1
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	69.9
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-6.1

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Y

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	86.2
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-18.6
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	81.7

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: R

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	46.7
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	54.2
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	38.6

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: G

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	67.8
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-51.3
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	48.9

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: B

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using [+] [-] or the numeric keys, enter the Lab values which are shown on the surface page of the adjustment original.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
L	L parameter setting	0.0 to 100.0	38.8
a	A value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	25.3
b	B value setting	-200.0 to 200.0	-22.8

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

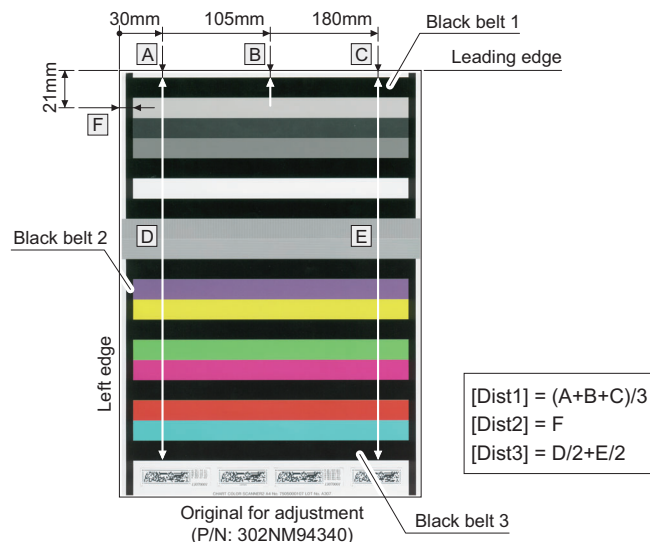
Setting: Adjust Original

This setting is normally not necessary.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Lead	Set the adjustment value of the leading edge	4.0 to 6.0	5.0	0.1mm

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Main Scan	Set the adjustment value of the left edge	9.0 to 11.0	10.0	0.1mm
Sub Scan	Set the adjustment value of the trailing edge	265.0 to 267.0	266.0	0.1mm

- 1 Measure the distances A, B and C (3 positions) from the leading edge surface of the adjustment original to the upper edge of the black belt 1
 Measurement procedure: 1) Measure the distance [A], [B] and [C] as follows. (A: 30mm from the left edge, B: 105mm from the left edge, C: 180mm from the left edge)
 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $((A+B+C)/3)$
- 2 Select [Lead] and enter the calculation result obtained by [+] [-] in [Lead].
- 3 Measure the distance [F] from the left edge to the right edge of the black band 2 on the adjustment original.
 Measure the distance [F] from the left edge at 21mm from the top edge of black belt 1 to the right edge of black belt 2.
- 4 Select [Main Scan] and enter the measured values obtained by [+] [-] in [Main Scan].
- 5 Measure the distance [D] and [E] (2 positions) from the top edge of black band 1 to the bottom edge of black band 3 of the adjustment original.
 1) Measure the distance [D] and [E] between two points as follows. (D: Measure the distance from the leading edge to the trailing edge of black band 3 on the adjustment original at 30mm of the left edge and deduct A. E: Measure the distance from the leading edge to the trailing edge of black belt 3 on the adjustment original at 180mm of the left edge and deduct C.)
 2) Apply the following formula for the values obtained: $(D/2+E/2)$
- 6 Select [Sub Scan] and enter the result value obtained by [+] [-] in [Sub Scan].
- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.



Method: ChartB

This setting is normally not necessary.

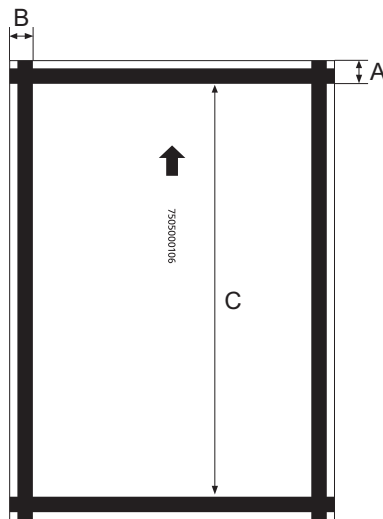
- 1 Select [Adjust Original].
 The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Adjust Original	Setting the main scanning and sub-scanning directions

Setting: Adjust Original

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
Lead	Set the adjustment value of the leading edge	14.0 to 16.0	15.0	0.1mm
Main Scan	Set the adjustment value of the left edge	14.0 to 16.0	15.0	0.1mm
Sub Scan	Set the adjustment value of the trailing edge	265.0 to 269.0	267.0	0.1mm

- 1 Measure the distance [A] from the leading edge to the black belt (inside) on the adjustment original.
- 2 Select [Lead] and enter the calculation result obtained by [+] [-] in [Lead].
- 3 Measure the distance [B] from the left edge to the black belt (inside) on the adjustment original.
- 4 Select [Main Scan] and enter the measured values obtained by [+] [-] in [Main Scan].
- 5 Measure the distance [C] from the leading black belt (inside) to the trailing black belt (inside) on the adjustment original.
- 6 Select [Sub Scan] and enter the result value obtained by [+] [-] in [Sub Scan].
- 7 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.



Original for adjustment
(P/N: 302NM94330)

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U429 Adjusting the color balance offset

Message: Color Balance

Contents

Display/changes the density of each color in various image quality mode.

Purpose

Execute to change each color balance.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 1 Select the image mode to change the setting.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Text+Photo	Density of each color in the text+photo mode
Photo	Density of each color in the photo mode
Photo/Printout	Density of each color in the printed photo mode
Text	Density of each color in the text mode
Graphics/Map	Density of each color in the map mode
Copy/Printout	Density of each color in the printed document mode



NOTE

Test copy is available by pressing [System Menu/Counter] key as interruption copy mode while this maintenance mode is running.

Setting: Text+Photo

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
M	Magenta color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
K	Black color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Photo

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
M	Magenta color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
K	Black color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Photo/Printout

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
M	Magenta color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
K	Black color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Text

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
M	Magenta color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
K	Black color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Graphics/Map

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
M	Magenta color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0
K	Black color balance offset value	-5 to 5	0

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting:Copy/Printout

- 1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
C	Cyan color balance offset value	0 to 10	5
M	Magenta color balance offset value	0 to 10	5
Y	Yellow color balance offset value	0 to 10	5
K	Black color balance offset value	0 to 10	5

When the setting value is increased, the image gets darker, and it is lighter when the setting value is decreased.

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U464 ID correction setting

Message: Set ID Adj Mode

Contents

Set permission/prohibition of the ID correction operation (calibration). And also, execute each setting of the calibration.

Purpose

Execute the calibration setting when an image failure occurs or depending on the user's request.

Execute Calibration when replacing the maintenance kit.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Permission	Permit/Prohibit Calibration
Time Interval	Set the time interval to execute calibration after completing printing
Mode	Color print mode setting
Leaving Time	Setting the time to determine whether to execute calibration when recovering from Sleep mode
Target Value	Setting the target sensor value for the toner thick layer calibration and light intensity calibration
Calib	Executing Calibration

Setting: Permission

- 1 Select [On] or [Off].

Items	Contents
On	Permit Calibration
Off	Prohibit Calibration

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Time Interval

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Time(sec)	Calibration execution interval time	0 to 9999	1200 (sec)

Setting is changeable in 10 count increments

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Short	Color print mode Setting: Short
Normal	Color print mode Setting: Normal
Long	Color print mode Setting: Lon
Auto	Color print mode Setting: Auto

Initial setting: Normal

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Leaving Time

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Time(min)	Setting the sleep timer	0 to 1440	1080 (min)

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Target Value

- 1 Select the item to set.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the languages not displayed on the panel.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting value	Initial setting		Data variation
			35 PPM	40/50PPM	
Thickness (C)	Toner layer calibration (Cyan)	0 to 1000	680	810	-
Thickness (M)	Toner layer calibration (Magenta)	0 to 1000	625	800	-
Thickness (Y)	Toner layer calibration (Yellow)	0 to 1000	550	800	-
Thickness (K)	Toner layer calibration (Black)	0 to 1000	700	135	-
Gamma (C)	Light amount calibration (Cyan)	0 to 1000	445	390	-
Gamma (M)	Light amount calibration (Magenta)	0 to 1000	445	385	-
Gamma (Y)	Light amount calibration (Yellow)	0 to 1000	375	355	-
Gamma (K)	Light amount calibration (Black)	0 to 1000	465	415	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Calib

- 1 Select the item to execute.

- 2 Press the [Start] key.

Calibration is started. Same operation as [System Menu] - [Adjustment/Maintenance] - [Calibration].

Items	Contents
Regist	Execute the registration correction calibration
Full	Executes Full Calibration

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U465 ID correction data**Message: ID Adj Data****Contents**

Refers to the ID correction data

Purpose

Execute for data check

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Laser Power].
Switch to each display screen.

Items	Contents
Laser Power	Display the light intensity control value

The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan light intensity control value
M	Display the Magenta light intensity control value
Y	Display the Yellow light intensity control value
K	Display the Black light intensity control value

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U467 Color registration correction operation setting

Message: Set Reg. Adj Mode

Contents

Set the color registration correction operation.

Also, set the execution condition of the color registration correction by the LSU temperature variation.

Purpose

If the color registration is unstable due to the sensor failure, etc., set it to Off to temporarily fix the control value.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Color Regist	Set the color registration correction
Timing	Execute the color registration correction if the LSU temperature changes by the specified value after the previous correction

Setting: Color Regist

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Permitting the color registration correction operation
Off	Prohibiting the color registration correction operation

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Timing

- 1 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
LSU Temp	Execution condition by the LSU temperature variation	2 to 20	10

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U468 Color registration correction data

Message: Cor Reg Data

Contents

Displays the color registration correction data.

Purpose

Execute for data check

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to display.
Transit to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Auto(C)	Display the automatic color registration correction value (Cyan)
Auto(M)	Display the automatic color registration correction value (Magenta)
Auto(Y)	Display the automatic color registration correction value (Yellow)
Manual(C)	Display the manual color registration correction value (Cyan)
Manual(M)	Display the manual color registration correction value (Magenta)
Manual(Y)	Display the manual color registration correction value (Yellow)
Initialize	Initializing the correction value

Reference: Auto (C) / Auto (M) / Auto (Y)

- 1 Select [Auto (C)], [Auto (M)] or [Auto (Y)].
The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Main Scan	Automatic color registration adjustment value in the main scanning direction
Sub Scan	Automatic color registration adjustment value in the sub scanning direction
Mag AC	Automatic color registration correction value for magnification

Reference: Manual (C) / Manual (M) / Manual (Y)

- 1 Select [Manual (C)], [Manual (M)] or [Manual (Y)].
The current value is displayed.

Items	Contents
Main Scan	Manual color registration adjustment value in the main scanning direction
Sub Scan	Manual color registration adjustment value in the sub scanning direction
Mag1	Manual color registration correction value 1 for magnification
Mag2	Manual color registration correction value 2 for magnification
Mag3	Manual color registration correction value 3 for magnification
Mag4	Manual color registration correction value 4 for magnification

Method: Initialize

- 1 Select [Initialize].
Auto adjustment is executed.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U469 Color registration adjustment

Message: Adj Cor Reg

Contents

Adjust the color registration data.

Purpose

Execute when replacing the laser scanner unit.

Make sure to execute U464 Calib before executing this maintenance mode.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
 - Select [Auto] to output the automatic adjustment chart.
 - Select [Manual] to enter the setting display.

Items	Contents
Auto	Adjust the color registration automatically
Manual	Adjust the color registration manually

Method: Auto

- 1 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Print	Output the automatic adjustment chart
Execute	Start scanning and execute the automatic adjustment

Method: Print

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
 - Output the automatic adjustment chart.

Method: Execute

- 1 Place an original on the table and press [Start] key.
 - Execute the automatic adjustment.
- 2 When adjustment has normally completed, [OK] is displayed.
 - An error code appears when there is an error.

Error code list

Error code	Occurrence position	Factors
S001	Scanner	Original reference patch is not detected
S002		Scanned image position shifted in excess in the main scanning direction
S003		Scanned image position shifted in excess in the sub scanning direction

Error code	Occurrence position	Factors
S004		Original skew is in excess
S005		Original type mismatch
SFFF		Other scanner error
E001	Engine	Engine status error
CFFF	Controller	Other errors

Setting: Manual

- 1 Select the item to execute.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Regist(CH)	Set the color registration adjustment value (CH)
Regist(MH)	Set the color registration adjustment value (MH)
Regist(YH)	Set the color registration adjustment value (YH)
Print	Output the manual adjustment chart

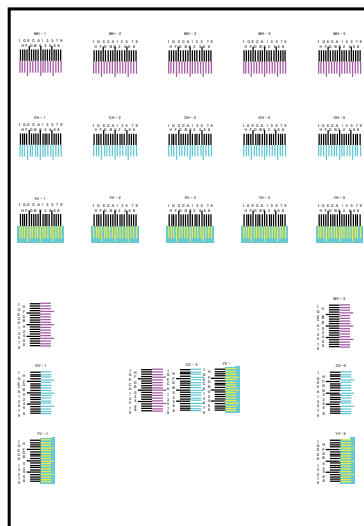
Method: Print

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Output the manual adjustment chart.

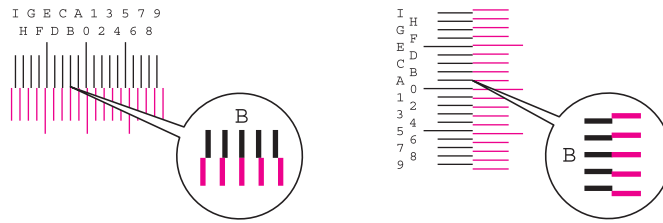
Chart sample

There are H-1 to 9 (Upper section) and V-1 to 5 (Lower section) in the chart For each color of M (Magenta), C (Cyan), Y (Yellow)



Find the positions where two lines are best matched on each chart.

If it is at "0", the correction is not necessary. In case of the illustration below, [B] is the value that should be set.

**Method: Regist(CH)**

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
CH-1	CH-1 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
CH-2	CH-2 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
CH-3	CH-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
CH-4	CH-4 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
CH-5	CH-5 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
CV-3	CV-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Regist(MH)

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
MH-1	MH-1 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
MH-2	MH-2 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
MH-3	MH-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
MH-4	MH-4 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
MH-5	MH-5 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
MV-3	MV-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Regist(YH)

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
YH-1	YH-1 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
YH-2	YH-2 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
YH-3	YH-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
YH-4	YH-4 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
YH-5	YH-5 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-
YV-3	YV-3 adjustment value	-9 to 9	-

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U470 Setting the JPEG compression rate

Message: Adj JPEG Rate

Contents

Set the JPEG compression rate by image mode.

Purpose

Change the setting depending on the image desired by the user. Lower the set value to reduce the image roughness by changing the compression rate in case of 200% or more of the enlarged copy. If the set value is reduced, compression is high and image quality is lowered. If the set value is increased, image quality is improved but processing speed is slower.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Copy	Compression rate of the copy
Send	Compression rate of the Send
System	Compression rate of the temporary saving in the system
Print	Compression rate of the printer



NOTE

Test copy is available by pressing [System Menu/Counter] key as interruption copy mode while this maintenance mode is running.

Method: Copy

1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Photo	Compression rate of the photo mode
Text	Compression rate of the text mode

Setting: Photo

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 10	10
CbCr	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 10	10

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Text

1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 10	10
CbCr	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 10	10

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Method: Send

- 1 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Photo	Compression rate of the photo mode
Text	Compression rate of the text mode
HC-PDF(BG)	Set the compression rate for high compression PDF
HC-PDF(Char)	Set the compression rate for High compression PDF (text color).
HC-PDF(File Size)	Set the compression rate for High compression PDF (compression priority).

Setting: Photo/Text

- 1 Select the item to set.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the items not displayed on the panel.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y1	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	30 (%)
Y2	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	40 (%)
Y3	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	51 (%)
Y4	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	70 (%)
Y5	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	90 (%)
CbCr1	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	30 (%)
CbCr2	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	40 (%)
CbCr3	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	51 (%)
CbCr4	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	70 (%)
CbCr5	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	90 (%)

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: HC-PDF(BG)

- 1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y1	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	15 (%)
Y2	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	25 (%)
Y3	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	90 (%)
CbCr1	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	15 (%)
CbCr2	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	25 (%)
CbCr3	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	90 (%)

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: HC-PDF(Char)

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y1	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	15 (%)
Y2	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	75 (%)
Y3	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	90 (%)
CbCr1	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	15 (%)
CbCr2	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	75 (%)
CbCr3	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	90 (%)

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: HC-PDF(File Size)

1 Select the item to set.

2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y1	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	15 (%)
Y2	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	25 (%)
Y3	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	75 (%)
CbCr1	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	15 (%)
CbCr2	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	25 (%)
CbCr3	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	75 (%)

3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: System

1 Select the item to set.

- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Y	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 100	90 (%)
CbCr	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 100	90 (%)

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Print

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Luminance	Compression rate of the brightness	1 to 10	7
Chrominance	Compression rate of the color difference	1 to 10	7

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U474Checking the LSU cleaning

Message: Chk LSU Cleaning

Contents

Execute the LSU cleaning by operating the LSI cleaning motor. Also, set the cleaning operation interval

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Execute	Executes the cleaning operation
Cycle	Set the cleaning cycle

Method: Execute

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The LSU slit glass is cleaned.

Setting: Cycle

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Cnt	Set the cleaning cycle	0 to 5000 ^{*1}	1000

*1: Possible to set by 100 sheets increments

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U485Image process mode setting

(Message: Set Img Proc Mode)

Contents

Set the PDF image rotation method.

Purpose

Execute to change the PDF image rotation method.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Mode	Set the image process mode
Color Table	Set the color table

Setting: Mode

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range
PDF Rotation	Rotate the PDF image	0: The image rotation is designated to the internal parameter 1: The image rotation is designated to the actual parameter 2: The image rotation is designated to the internal parameter (CTM rotation)

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Color Table

- 1 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Color Table 1(Prn)	Setting the default printer color table
Color Table 2(Prn)	Setting the custom printer color table
Color Table 1(Copy)	Setting the default Copy color table
Color Table 2(Copy)	Setting the custom Copy color table
Install	Installing the color table
Uninstall(Prn)	Uninstalling the printer color table
Uninstall(Copy)	Uninstalling the copy color table

Setting: Color Table 1(Prn)/Color Table 2(Prn)

- 1 Display color table that is installed.

**NOTE**

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the languages not displayed on the panel.

- 2 Select the printer color table to set.

Items
TYPE_CA
TYPE_FJ
TYPE_HE
TYPE_KO
TYPE_KY*1
TYPE_RH
TYPE_ST*2
TYPE_TO

*1: TYPE_KY can be used to back to factory default

*2: sRGB (PC monitor)

- 3 Press [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Setting: Color Table 1(Copy)/Color Table 2(Copy)

- 1 Display color table that is installed.

**NOTE**

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the languages not displayed on the panel.

- 2 Select the item to set.

Items
CTYPE_A1*1
CTYPE_CA
CTYPE_FJ
CTYPE_KO
CTYPE_KY*2
CTYPE_RH
CTYPE_SH
CTYPE_TO

*1: Current model table

*2: CTYPE_KY can be used to back to factory default

- 3 Press [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 4 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Method: Install

- Insert the USB drive with the color table files before selecting them.
- Check if there is the color table file in the root folder of a USB drive.

1 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Installing the color table

2 Press [Start] key to start installing.

The following is displayed after completing installation.

Code	Contents
OK	Completed normally
E001	USB drive mount error
E002	The error in file operation
EEEE	Other errors

Method: Uninstall (Prn) / Uninstall (Copy)**1** Selects the color table to uninstall.

Possible to uninstall multiple items at the same time.

2 Press [Start] key to set the setting value.**Completion**

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U486 Color/BW mode setting

Message: Set ACS mode

Contents

Set the operation mode after detecting color originals with color/BW mixed originals.

Purpose

Mode: To prioritize the productivity when copying color/BW mixed originals in ACS mode, change the setting to Mode3. However, if setting it to Mode3, even when B/W originals come after color originals, C/M/Y developer maintenance counts are counted up.

Permission: set in case of color background image when printing an envelope in BW half speed mode processed as color printing.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Mode	Color/BW mode setting
Permission	Permit B/W printing at half speed

Setting: Mode

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
0: Mode1	For users mostly printing in B/W mode and color/B/W mixed mode is not high during continuous printing B/W printing remains in the color process speed after switching to color and other process is switched
1: Mode2	For users mostly printing in B/W mode and color/B/W mixed mode is high during continuous printing Even when receiving a B/W print request during color printing, color printing operation is continued until 9 pages and color mode is switched to B/W mode when starting printing of the 10th page (Color process is stopped)
2: Mode3	Appropriate for users who mostly print in color Once switched to the color mode, B/W printing after that remains in the color process including the surface speed
3: Auto	Select the mode 1 to 3 is automatically depending on the usage condition of the user Select Mode 1 to 3 based on color print ratio and switch rate from the print volume during the specified period

Initial setting: 1 (Mode2)

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Permission

1 Press the [Start] key.

- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
1: On	Permit: B/W printing (three colors separated)
0: Off	Prohibit: color printing (four color process)

Initial setting: 1 (On)

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U520 TDRS setting

Message: Set TDRS

Contents

Set the TDRS.

Purpose

Execute to set the TDRS.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

- 2 Select [On/Off Config].

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
On/Off Config	Changes to the TDRS setting screen

Setting: On/Off Config

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Enable the TDRS function
Off	Disable the TDRS function

Initial setting: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

- 3 Turn the power switch off then on. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U600 Initialize: All Data

Message: Init All Data

Contents

Initializes software switches, and all data and image memory in the backup data on the FAX PWB according to the destination and OEM setting.

Initializes the file system and then initializes the communication record and the registered contents if the file system is checked and an error is detected there.

Purpose

Initialize the FAX PWB

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The screen for entering the destination code and OEM code is displayed.
- 2 Select [Country Code] and enter a country code using the numeric keys.
Refer to the following destination code list.

Items	Contents
Country Code	Set the Destination code
OEM Code	Set the OEM code
Execute	Executing data initialization

No need to change the default value of [OEM Code].

- 3 Select [Execute].
- 4 Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
Press [Stop] key to cancel the data initialization.
- 5 The ROM version is displayed after the data initialization.
The ROM version of 3 types of application, boot and IPL is displayed.

Where an irregular value is input, when it initializes, the following errors are displayed.

Kind of error
Unknown Country (When Country Code is unknown)
Unknown OEM (When OEM Code is unknown)
Unknown Country (When both are unknown)

Destination code list

Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination
000	Japan	181	North America ^{*2}
156	All Asia ^{*1}	181	South America ^{*3}
254	Taiwan	253	All Europe ^{*4}
097	Korea	009	Australia
038	China	126	New Zealand ^{*5}

*1: Sales company for Singapore, India, Thailand and Hong Kong.

*2: Sales company for USA, Mexico and Canada.

*3: Sales company for Bolivia, Chile, Peru, Argentine and Brazil.

*4: Sales company for Italy, Germany, Spain, UK, Holland, Sweden, France, Australia, Switzerland, Belgium, Denmark, Finland, Portugal, Ireland, Norway, Turkey, Russia, and Saudi Arabia.

*5: In case of handling in New Zealand, the country code has to be set at sales company. In this case, the country code 126 has to be input.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U601 Initialize: Keep data

Message: Init Keep Data

Contents

Initializes software switches other than the machine data on the FAX PWB according to the destination and OEM setting.

Purpose

Initialize the FAX PWB without changing the user registration data and the factory defaults.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The screen for entering the destination code and OEM code is displayed.
- 2 Select [Country Code].
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.
Refer to the following destination code list.

Items	Contents
Country Code	Set the destination code
OEM Code	Set the OEM code
Execute	Executing data initialization

No need to change the default value of [OEM Code].

- 4 Select [Execute].
- 5 Press [Start] key to execute the initialization.
Press [Stop] key to cancel the data initialization.
- 6 The ROM version is displayed after the data initialization.
The ROM version of 3 types of application, boot and IPL is displayed.
Where an irregular value is input, when it initializes, the following errors are displayed.

Kind of error
Unknown Country (When Country Code is unknown)
Unknown OEM (When OEM Code is unknown)
Unknown Country (When both are unknown)

Destination code list

Destination code	Destination	Destination code	Destination
000	Japan	181	North America ^{*2}
156	All Asia ^{*1}	181	South America ^{*3}
254	Taiwan	253	All Europe ^{*4}
097	Korea	009	Australia
038	China	126	New Zealand ^{*5}

*1: Sales company for Singapore, India, Thailand and Hong Kong.

*2: Sales company for USA, Mexico and Canada.

*3: Sales company for Bolivia, Chile, Peru, Argentine and Brazil.

*4: Sales company for Italy, Germany, Spain, UK, Holland, Sweden, France, Australia, Switzerland, Belgium, Denmark, Fin-

land, Portugal, Ireland, Norway, Turkey, Russia, and Saudi Arabia.

*5: In case of handling in New Zealand, the country code has to be set at sales company. In this case, the country code 126 has to be input.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U603 User data 1

Message: User Data 1

Contents

Set the line type for FAX use.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Line Type].

Items	Contents
Line Type	Line Type

- 3 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
DTMF	DTMF
10PPS	10PPS
20PPS	20PPS

Initial setting: DTMF

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U604 User data 2

Message: User Data 2

Contents

Set the number of rings for the automatic FAX/telephone switching for FAX use.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Rings(F/T)#].
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Rings(F/T)#	Number of fax/telephone rings	0 to 15	0 (100 V model) 1 (220-240 V model) 2 (120 V model / Australia) 3 (New Zealand)

If the default is set to "0", the main unit will start FAX reception without any ringing.

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U605 Data clear

Message: Clr Data

Contents

Initializes data related to the fax transmission such as transmission history or various ID.

Purpose

Clear the communication history.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Comm.Rec.].

Items	Contents
Comm Rec	Delete data of communication history and protocol list of displayed port

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U610 System 1

Message: System Setting 1

Contents

Set the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification and in the auto reduction mode.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Cut Line: A4	Set the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax (A4R/LetterR) in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0
Cut Line: 100%	Set the number of lines to be ignored when receiving a fax at 100% magnification	0 to 22	3
Cut Line: Auto	Number of lines to be ignored when receiving in the auto reduction mode	0 to 22	0

Setting: Cut Line:A4

NOTE

- Set the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity when the data is recorded in the auto reduction mode onto A4R or Letter R paper.
- If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.
- Increase the setting value if a page received in the reduction mode is reduced too much with the trailing edge margin. Decrease the value if there is dropout in received image.

Setting: Cut Line:100%

NOTE

- Set the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity.
- If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If it is over the setting, they are recorded on the next page.
- Increase the setting value if a blank second page is output in the full magnification reception. Decrease the value if there is dropout in received image.

Setting: Cut Line:Auto

NOTE

- Set the maximum number of lines to be ignored if the received data volume exceeds the recording capacity.
- If the number of excess lines is below the setting, those lines are ignored. If over the setting, the entire data on a page is further reduced so that it can be recorded on the same page.
- Increase the setting value if a page received in the reduction mode is reduced too much with the trailing edge margin. Decrease the value if there is dropout in received image.

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U611 System 2**Message: System Setting 2****Contents**

Set the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
ADJ LINES	Set the number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction	0 to 22	7
ADJ LINES(A4)	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set	0 to 22	22
ADJ LINES(LT)	Number of adjustment lines for automatic reduction when letter size paper is set	0 to 22	26

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U612 System 3

Message: System Setting 3

Contents

Set the FAX operation and automatic printing of the protocol list.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Auto Reduct	Select auto reduction in the sub-scanning direction
Protocol List	Set automatic output of the protocol list

Setting: Auto Reduct

Set whether to receive a long document by automatically reducing it in the sub-scanning direction or at actual size.

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Auto reduction is executed if the received document is longer than the FAX paper.
Off	Auto reduction is not performed

Initial setting: On

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Protocol List

Set the automatic protocol list printing

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Off	The protocol list is not printed out automatically
Err	Automatically printed if a communication error occurs
On	Automatically printed out after communication

Initial setting: Off

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U620 FAX system

Message: FAX System

Contents

Set the signal detection method for remote switching.

Change the setting according to the type of telephone connected to the main unit.

Purpose

Set the remote switching conditions according to the user's telephone type, preference, etc.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select [Remote Mode].

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Remote Mode	Setting the remote switching mode

3 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
One	Set the one-shot type detection
Cont	Set the continuous type detection

Initial setting: One

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U625 Communication settings

Message: Set Comm

Contents

Set the auto redialing interval and the number of times of auto redialing.

Purpose

FAX transmission may not be available if redialing interval is short. If long, it takes much time to complete transmission. Change the setting if the the following problem occurs.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Interval	Set auto redialing interval	1 to 9 (Min.)	-
Times	Set the number of times of auto redialing	0 to 15 (Times)	-

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U630 Communication control procedures 1

Message: Comm Cntl 1

Contents

Set the FAX communication.

Purpose

Set the following to correspond to field claims.

Reducing the transmission time to improve the accuracy of reception when using a low quality line.

Improving the accuracy of communication during the international communication.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
TX Speed	Set the communication starting speed
RX Speed	Set the reception speed
TX Echo	Set the waiting period to prevent echo problems at the sender
RX Echo	Set the reception speed

Setting: TX Speed

Set the transmission speed of the sender. However, if the destination unit has the V.34 capability, V.34 is selected for transmission regardless of this setting.

1 Select the communication speed.

Items	Contents
14400bps/V17	Set to V.17 14400bps
9600bps/V29	Set to V.29 9600bps
4800bps/V27ter	Set to V.27ter 4800bps
2400bps/V27ter	Set to V.27ter 2400bps

Initial setting: 14400bps/V17

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: RX Speed

Set the reception capacity to advise the transmitter by the DIS/NSF signal. However, if the destination unit has the V.34 capability, V.34 is selected for transmission regardless of this setting.

1 Select the reception speed.

Items	Contents
14400bps	Set to V.17, V.33, V.29, V.27ter
9600bps	Set to V.29, V.27ter
4800bps	Set to V.27ter
2400bps	Set to V.27ter (fallback only)

Initial setting: 14400bps

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: TX Echo

Set the time to send the DCS signal after the DIS signal is received. Execute when an error occurs with echo at the transmitter side.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
500	Sends the DCS 500 ms after receiving a DIS
300	Sends the DCS 300 ms after receiving a DIS

Initial setting: 300

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: RX Echo

Set the time to send the NSF, CSI or DIS signal after the CED signal is received. Execute when an error occurs with echo at the receiver side.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
500	Sends the NSF, CSI or DIS 500ms after receiving the CED
75	Sends the NSF, CSI or DIS 75ms after receiving the CED

Initial setting: 75

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U631 Communication control procedures 2

Message: Comm Cntl 2

Contents

Set the FAX communication.

Purpose

Set the transmission and reception of ECM.

Set the CED frequency.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
ECM TX	Set ECM transmission
ECM RX	Set ECM reception
CED Freq	Setting the frequency of CED signal

Setting: ECM TX

Set to OFF when the reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality.

Do not set it to OFF when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	ECM transmission is enabled
Off	ECM transmission is disabled

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key. Press the [Start] key.
Confirm the setting values.

Setting: ECM RX

Set to OFF when the reduction of transmission costs is of higher priority than image quality.

Do not set it to OFF when connecting to the IP (Internet Protocol) telephone line.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	ECM reception is enabled
Off	ECM reception is disabled

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: CED Freq

Set the frequency of the CED signal. Execute it as one of the communication accuracy improvement measures for the international communication.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
2100	Set to 2100Hz
1100	Set to 1100Hz

Initial setting: 2100

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U632 Communication control procedures 3

Message: Comm Cntl 3

Contents

Set the FAX communication.

Purpose

Reducing the error communication when using a low quality line.

Corresponds to field claims when automatic FAX/telephone switching.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
DIS 4Byte	Set if the signal is fixed to 4 bytes
Num OF CNG(F/T)	Set the number of the CNG detection in the automatic FAX/telephone switching mode

Setting: DIS 4Byte

Set whether to send bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are not sent
Off	Bit 33 and later bits of the DIS/DTC signal are sent

Initial setting: Off

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Num OF CNG(F/T)

Set the CNG detection times in the automatic FAX/telephone switching mode. Set the line type for FAX use.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
1Time	Setting to detect CNG once
2Time	Setting to detect CNG twice

Initial setting: 1Time(100V), Mode0(120/220-240V)

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U633 Communication control procedures 4

Message: Comm Cntl 4

Contents

Set the FAX communication.

Purpose

Reducing the error communication when using a low quality line.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
V.34	Enables or disables the V.34 communication
V.34-3429Hz	Set the V.34 symbol speed (3429 Hz)
DIS 2Res	Set the number of times of DIS signal reception
RTN Check	Set the reference for the RTN signal output

Setting: V.34

Set whether to enable/disable the V.34 communication individually for transmission and reception.

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	V.34 communication is enabled for both transmission and reception
TX	V.34 communication is enabled for transmission only
RX	V.34 communication is enabled for reception only
Off	V.34 communication is disabled for both transmission and reception

Initial setting: On

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: V.34-3429Hz

Set if the V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used.

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is used
Off	V.34 symbol speed 3429 Hz is not used

Initial setting: On

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: DIS 2Res

Set the number of times to receive the DIS signal to once or twice. it as one of the corrective measures for transmission errors and other problems.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Once	Respond to the first signal
Twice	Respond to the second signal

Initial setting: Once

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: RTN Check

Set the error line rate to be a reference to the RTN signal transmission. If transmission errors occur frequently due to the line quality, lower this setting to reduce them.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
5%	Setting the error line rate to 5%
10%	Setting the error line rate of 10%
15%	Setting the error line rate of 15%
20%	Setting the error line rate of 20%

Initial setting: 15%

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U634 Communication control procedures 5

Message: Comm Cntl 5

Contents

Set the maximum number of error bytes judged acceptable when receiving a TCF signal. Execute it as one of measures to ease transmission conditions if transmission errors occur.

Purpose

Mitigate the communication conditions.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [TCF Check].
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range
TCF Check	Set the allowed error bytes when detecting the TCF signal	0 to 255

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U640 Communication setting 1

Message: Comm Time 1

Contents

Set the detection time when one-shot detection is selected for remote switching.

Set the detection time when continuous detection is selected for remote switching.

Purpose

Set the remote switching conditions according to the user's telephone type, preference, etc.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Time(One)	Set the one-shot detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	7 1 (New Zealand)
Time (Cont)	Set the continuous detection time for remote switching	0 to 255	80

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U641 Communication setting 2

Message: Comm Time 2

Contents

Set the time-out time for the fax communication.

Purpose

Mainly, executed to improve the accuracy of communication for international communication.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
T0 Time Out	Set the T0 time-out time	30 to 90 (s)	56
T1 Time Out	Set the T1 time-out time	30 to 90 (s)	36
T2 Time Out	Set the T2 time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	69
Ta Time Out	Set the Ta time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	30
Tb1 Time Out	Set the Tb1 time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	20
Tb2 Time Out	Set the Tb2 time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	80
Tc Time Out	Set the Tc time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	60
Td Time Out	Set the Td time-out time	1 to 255 (s)	6 (220-240V model) 9 (120V model)

Setting: T0 Time Out

Set the time before detecting a CED or DIS signal after a dialing signal is sent.

Set to prevent disconnection of a line that occurs depending on the quality of the exchange, or when the destination unit Set the auto switching function.

Setting: T1 Time Out

Set the time before receiving the correct signal after call reception.

This setting is normally not necessary.

Setting: T2 Time Out

The T2 time-out time is specified as follows.

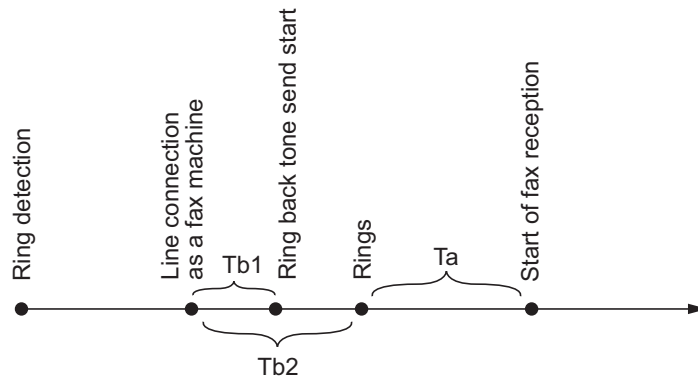
From CFR signal output to image data reception

From image data reception to the next signal reception

In ECM, from RNR signal detection to the next signal reception

Setting: Ta Time Out

Set the time to start ringing for an operator through the external telephone after receiving a call in the FAX/telephone automatic switching mode (Refer to the figure 1-3-18). If either receiving a FAX signal within this time or passing this time, the mode automatically switches to the FAX reception mode. Execute when a reception error occurs when in the automatic FAX/telephone switching.



Setting: Tb1 Time Out

Set the time to start sending the ring back tone after receiving a call as a fax machine in the FAX/telephone automatic switching mode (Refer to the figure 1-3-18). Execute when a reception error occurs when in the automatic FAX/telephone switching.

Setting: Tb2 Time Out

Set the time to start ringing for an operator through the external telephone after receiving a call in the FAX/telephone automatic switching mode (Refer to the figure 1-3-27). Execute when a reception error occurs when in the automatic FAX/telephone switching.

Setting: Tc Time Out

In the TAD mode, set the time to check if there are any triggers for shifting to FAX reception after a connected handset receives a call. Unless switched to FAX reception during this period, operated as a normal phone after this.

In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call.

Setting: Td Time Out

Set the length of time to determine silent status, one of the triggers for Tc time check.

In the TAD mode, change the setting when fax reception is unsuccessful or a telephone fails to receive a call. Be sure not to set too short, otherwise the mode may be switched to fax while the unit is being used as a telephone.

4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U650 Modem 1

Message: Modem 1

Contents

Set the G3 cable equalizer. Set the modem detection level.

Purpose

Adjusts the equalizer to be compatible with the line characteristics.

Set to improve the accuracy of communication when using a low quality line.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Reg G3 TX Eqr	Set the G3 transmission cable equalizer
Reg G3 RX Eqr	Set the G3 reception cable equalizer
RX Mdm Level	Set the modem detection level

Setting: Reg G3 TX Eqr

1 Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB].

Initial setting: 0dB

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Reg G3 RX Eqr

1 Select [0dB], [4dB], [8dB] or [12dB].

Initial setting: 0dB

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: RX Mdm Level

1 Select [-33dBm], [-38dBm], [-43dBm] or [-48dBm].

Initial setting: -43dBm

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U651 Modem 2

Message: Modem 2

Contents

Set the modem output level.

Purpose

Adjust to make the equalizer compatible with the line characteristics when installing the main unit.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
Sgl LV Mdm	Set the modem output level	-15 to 0	-11 (220-240V model/ 120V model) -12 (Australia)
DTMF LV(C)	Set the DTMF output level (center value)	-15.0 to 0.0	-8 (220-240V model) -6 (120V model) -7 (Australia) -8 (New Zealand)
DTMF LV(D)	Set the DTMF output level (level difference)	0 to 5.5	2 -1.5 (Australia) 1 (New Zealand)

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U660 Ring setting

Message: Set Calls

Contents

Set the NCU (network control unit).

Purpose

Execute as required.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Exchange	Setting the PBX/PSTN connection
Dial Tone	Setting the PSTN dial tone detection
Busy Tone	Setting the busy tone detection
PBX Setting	Setting the PBX connection
DC Loop	Setting the loop current detection before dialing

Setting: Exchange

Select if the FAX is connected to either a PBX or public switched telephone network.

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
PSTN	Connecting to the public switched telephone network
PBX	Connecting to the PBX

Initial setting: PSTN

2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Dial Tone

Selects whether or not to check for a dial tone to check if the telephone is off the hook when a fax is connected to a public switched telephone network.

1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	The dial tone is detected
Off	The dial tone is not detected

Initial setting: On

Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: Busy Tone

Set whether the line is disconnected immediately after a busy tone is detected, or the busy tone is not detected and the line remains connected until T0 time-out time, when a FAX signal is sent

FAX transmission may fail due to incorrect busy tone detection. When setting it to OFF, this problem may be improved. However, the line is not disconnected within the T0 time-out time even if the destination line is busy.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	The busy tone is detected
Off	The busy tone is not detected

Initial setting: On/Off (Australia)

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: PBX Setting

Selects the mode to connect an outside call when connected to a PBX.

According to the type of the PBX connected, select the mode to connect an outside call.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Flash	Flashing mode
Loop	Code number mode

Initial setting: Loop

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Setting: DC Loop

Set if the loop current is detected before dialing.

- 1 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
On	Loop current before dialing is detected
Off	Loop current before dialing is not detected

Initial setting: On

- 2 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U670 List output

Message: Output List

Contents

Output the list of fax communication data.

Printing a list is disabled either when a job is remaining in the buffer or when [Pause All Print Jobs] is pressed to halt printing.

Purpose

Check conditions of use, settings and transmission procedures of the FAX.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.
- 3 Press the [Start] and output selected list.

Items	Contents
Sys Conf Report	Print the list of software switches, local telephone number, confidential boxes, firmware versions and other information.
Action List	Print the list of the error logs and communication lines
Self Sts Report	Print the list of FAX communication settings only in the maintenance mode (self-status report)
Protocol List	Output a list of communication procedures
Error List	Output the error list
Addr List(No.)	Output address book in the IDs order
Addr List(Idx)	Output address book in the order of names
One-touch List	Output a list of one-touch
Group List	Output the group list

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U671 FAX backup data clear

Message: Clr FAX Bkup Data

Contents

Clear the FAX/i-FAX communication history and scheduled FAX transmission backup data in the FAX PWB.

Purpose

Execute to prevent information disclosure of the backup data.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
Rec Fax Strg	Enable to use the DIMM used in another machine
Fax Data Clr	Clear all the data in the DIMM
Change Fax Strg	Change folder for the backup data

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
- 4 After [Restore] is completed, turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U695 FAX function customization

Message: Customize FAX Func

Contents

Set ON/OFF of the FAX batch transmission. Changes print size priority when receiving small size.

Purpose

Execute as required.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.
- 3 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value
FAX Bulk TX	Set ON/OFF of the FAX batch transmission	On Off	On
A5 Pt Pri Chg	Change of print size priority at the time of small size reception	On Off	Off
Detection Time	Waiting time (hours) before C0950 error gets displayed	1 to 3	3

Setting: FAX Bulk TX

Items	Contents
On	FAX batch transmission is enabled
Off	FAX batch transmission is disabled

Setting: A5 Pt Pri Chg

Items	Contents
On	At the time of A5 size reception: A5 >B5 >A4 >B4 >A3
Off	At the time of A5 size reception: A5 >A4 >B5 >A3 >B4

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U698 Setting the maintenance port

Message: Set Port for Mnt

Contents

Set the port applicable to the maintenance mode. (Multiple port only)

Purpose

Set the port applicable to the maintenance mode.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to set.

Items	Contents
All	Set the port applicable to the Port1 and Port2
Port1	Set the applicable port Port1
Port2	Set the applicable port Port2

- 3 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U699 Software switch: Set

Message: Set Soft SW

Contents

Set the software switches on the FAX PWB individually

Purpose

Change the setting when a problem such as split output of received originals occurs.

Since the communication performance is largely affected, normally this setting need not be changed.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [SW No.].
- 3 Enter the desired software switch number (3 digits) using the numeric keys and press [Start] key.

Items	Contents
SW No.	Specify the software switch number (2 to 3 digits)

- 4 Press the keys of bit 0 to 7 to switch each bit between 0 and 1.

Items	Contents
Bit	Set the software switch bit (8bit)

- 5 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

List of software switches which can be configured

<Communication control procedures>

No.	Bit	Contents
36	7654	Coding format in transmission
	3210	Coding format in reception
37	5	33600bps/V34
	4	31200bps/V34
	3	28800bps/V34
	2	26400bps/V34
	1	24000bps/V34
	0	21600bps/V34
38	7	19200bps/V34
	6	16800bps/V34
	5	14400bps/V34
	4	12000bps/V34
	3	9600bps/V34
	2	7200bps/V34

No.	Bit	Contents
	1	4800bps/V34
	0	2400bps/V34
41	3	FSK detection in V.8
42	4	4800 bps transmission when low-speed setting is active
	2	FIF length when transmitting DIS/DTC signal 4 times or more

<Communication time setting>

No.	Bit	Contents
53	76543210	T3 timeout setting
54	76543210	T4 timeout setting (auto transmission)
55	76543210	T5 timeout setting
60	76543210	Time before transmission of CNG (1100 Hz) signal
63	76543210	T0 timeout setting (manual transmission)
64	7	Phase C timeout in ECM reception
66	76543210	Timeout 1 in countermeasures against echo
68	76543210	Timeout for FSK detection start in V.8

<Modem setting>

No.	Bit	Contents
89	76543	RX gain adjust

<NCU setting>

No.	Bit	Contents
121	7654	Dial tone/busy tone detection chart
122	7654	Busy tone detection chart
	1	Busy tone detection in FAX/TEL automatic switching
125	76543210	Registering the access code for connection to PSTN
126	7654	Ring-back tone ON/OFF cycle for the automatic FAX/telephone switching
68	76543210	Timeout for FSK detection start in V.8

<Calling time setting>

No.	Bit	Contents
133	76543210	DTMF signal transmission time
134	76543210	DTMF signal pause time
141	76543210	Ringer detection cycle (minimum)
142	76543210	Ringer detection cycle (maximum)
143	76543210	Ringer ON time detection
144	76543210	Ringer OFF time detection

No.	Bit	Contents
145	76543210	Ringer OFF time undetected
147	76543210	Dial tone detection time (continuous tone)
148	76543210	Allowable dial tone interruption time
149	76543210	Time for transmitting selection signal after closing the DC circuit
151	76543210	Ringer frequency detection invalid time

U901 Clearing the counters by paper source

Message: Clr Paper FD Cnt

Contents

Display and clear the counts by paper source.

Purpose

Check the maintenance parts replacement timing. Executes to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method/Reference

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the counts by paper source.

Items	Contents
MPT	Display/clear the MP tray feed counter
Cass1	Display/clear Cassette 1 count
Cass2 *1	Display Cassette 2 counts
Cass3 *2	Display Cassette 3 counts
Cass4 *3	Display Cassette 4 counts
Dup	Display/clear the duplex unit count
Clear	

*1:500-sheet PF only, *2:500×2/2000-sheet PF only, *3:500×2 PF only

- 2 Select the counter to clear.
- 3 By using [-] to clear the setting value.
Unable to clear [Cassette 3], [Cassette 4] and [Cassette 5]
- 4 Press [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U903 Clearing the jam counter

Message: Clr Paper JAM Cnt

Contents

Display/Clear the jam counter by paper jam type.

Purpose

Execute to check the paper jam status. Executes to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Displaying/Clearing the jam counts
Total Cnt	Displaying the accumulated jam counts

Method: Cnt

- 1 Select [Cnt].
Number of occurrence is displayed by jam code.
Code of no occurrence is not indicated.



NOTE

If the jam code is more than 7 items, change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key.

- 2 Select [Clear] to clear the jam counts.
Individual counters cannot be cleared.
- 3 Press [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Method: Total Cnt

- 1 Select [Total Cnt].
Accumulate number of occurrence is displayed by jam code.



NOTE

If the jam code is more than 7 items, change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key.

Unable to clear the accumulated jam counter values.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U904 Clearing the service call error counter

Message: Clr Svc Call Cnt

Contents

Display/clear the number of times of service call errors by service call error type.

Purpose

Executes to check the service call error. Executes to clear counters when replacing the maintenance parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display/clear the service call counter
Total Cnt	Display accumulate service call error counts.

Method: Cnt

- 1 Select [Cnt].
Number of occurrence is displayed by service call error.
Code of no occurrence is not indicated.



NOTE

If the Service call is more than 7 items, change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key.

- 2 Select [Clear] to clear the service call error counter.
Individual counters cannot be cleared.
- 3 Press [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Method: Total Cnt

- 1 Select [Total Cnt].
Accumulate number of occurrence is displayed by service call error.



NOTE

If the Service call is more than 7 items, change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key.

Unable to clear the accumulated service call error counter values.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U905 Optional counter

Message: Option Cnt

Contents

Display the counter values of the document processor and the inner finisher.

Purpose

Execute to check the usage status of the document processor or the inner finisher.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the optional device to set.
Switched to the counter screen.

Items	Contents
DP	Display the document processor count
DF	Display the document finisher count

Method: DP

Each counter is displayed.

Items	Contents
ADP	Simplex original count is displayed
RADP* ¹	Duplex original count is displayed
CIS* ²	Display the count of simultaneous duplex scanning
Clear	Clears all the counter value

*1: Simultaneous duplex scanning DP is not installed

*2: Simultaneous duplex scanning DP is installed

Method: DF

Each counter is displayed.

Items	Contents
Sorter	Display the document finisher count
Staple	Display the staple counter
Punch	Display the punch counter
Stack	Display the main tray counter

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U906 Resetting the partial operation

Message: Reset Dis Func

Contents

Release the service call error with partial operation.

Purpose

If the partial operation is executed with a broken cassette, etc., make sure to execute it after repairing the parts.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Reset the partial operation.

- 3 Press [Start] key to release the partial operation.
- 4 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U908 Total counter

Message: Total Cnt

Contents

Display the total counter.

Purpose

Display the total counter for confirmation.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the total counter value

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U910 Black rate data

Message: Clr Coverage Dat

Contents

Clear the accumulated data for the print coverage per A4 size paper and its period of time (as shown on the service status page).

Purpose

Clear data as required at the time such as maintenance.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Clear the toner coverage data.

- 3 Press [Start] key to clear the toner coverage data.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U911 Counter by media type

Message: Paper JAM Cnt

Contents

Display the paper feed counts by paper size.

Purpose

Display the counts to confirm when replacing the maintenance parts.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Display the paper feed counts by paper size.

Items	Contents
A4	Display A4 feed counts
B5	Display B5 feed counts
A5	Display A5 feed counts
Folio	Display Folio feed counts
Legal	Display Legal feed counts
Letter	Display Letter feed counts
Statement	Display Statement feed counts
ETC	Display Other paper feed counts

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U917 Retrieve the backup data

Message: R/W Bkup Data

Contents

Retrieve the backup data to a USB drive from the main unit, or writes the data from the USB drive to the main unit.

Purpose

Makes a back up of the main unit information, and import or export to restore the main unit information.

Method

- 1 Turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert USB drive into the USB drive slot in main unit.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
Wait for about 10 seconds until the main unit recognizes USB drive.
- 4 Enter to Maintenance mode U917.
- 5 Select [Export] or [Import] and press the [Start] key.

Items	Contents
Import	Import data from the USB drive to the main unit.
Export	Export data from the main unit to the USB drive.

- 6 Select the target item.

Items	Contents	Dependent data*
Address	Address book information	-
Job AcCnt	Job accounting information	-
One touch	One-touch key information	Address book information
User	User management information	Job accounting information
Document	Document box information	Job accounting, User management information
Shortcut	Short-cut information	Job accounting, User management and Document box information
Fax Fwd	FAX forward information	Job accounting, User management and Document box information
System	System setting information	-
Network	Network setting information	-
Job Set	Job setting information	-
Printer	Printer setting information	-
Fax Set	FAX setting information	-

Items	Contents	Dependent data*
Program	Program information	Information of Address book, Job accounting, User management, Document box, FAX transfer and FAX setting
Panel Set	Panel setting information	Information of Address book, Job accounting, User management, Document box, FAX transfer, FAX setting and Program

Since data are dependent with each other, data other than selected are also retrieved or written.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the items not displayed on the panel.

- 7 Press the [Start] key. Starts reading or writing.
The progress of selected item is displayed in %.
When an error occurs, the operation is canceled and an error code appears.
- 8 [OK] is displayed when complete properly
- 9 When selecting [Import], turn the power switch off then on, after completing writing. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Error code list

Codes	Contents
e000	Unspecified error
e0001	Parameter error
e0002	Generating a dummy file has failed
e0003	The XML file to import does not exist
e0004	The exported file does not exist
e0100 to e01ff	Error in handling address book
e0200 to e02ff	Error in handling One-touch
e0300 to e03ff	Error in handling user management
e0400 to e04ff	Error in handling panel program data
e0500 to e05ff	Error in handling forwarding FAX data
e0600 to e06ff	Error in handling the system configuration
e0700 to e07ff	Error in handling network parameters
e0800 to e08ff	Error in handling job accounting
e0900 to e09ff	Error in handling short-cuts
e0a00 to e0aff	Error in handling job information
e0b00 to e0bff	Error in handling FAX data
e0c00+toe0cff	Error in handling Printer data
e0d00 to e0dff	Error in handling panel data
e0e00 to e0eff	Error in handling document box data

Codes	Contents
e1000 to e1fff	Error in the device-related process
e2000 to e2fff	Error in handling SOAP IF
e3000 to e3fff	Error in handling KM-WSDL IF
e4000 to e4fff	Error in process for import (e4002) No import required file (e4008) Invalid file header information
e5000 to e5fff	Error in the SOAP data rewriting process

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U920 Billing counter

Message: Chg Cnt

Contents

Display the charge counts.

Purpose

Execute to check the current charge counts

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
Switch to each display screen.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the items not displayed on the panel.

Items	Contents
Col Copy H	Display color copy counts (Coverage: High)
Col Copy M	Display color copy counts (Coverage: Middle)
Col Copy L	Display color copy counts (Coverage: Low)
Mono Copy	Display mono color copy counts
B/W Copy	Display B/W copy counts
Col Prn H	Display color print counts (Coverage: High)
Col Prn M	Display color print counts (Coverage: Middle)
Col Prn L	Display color print counts (Coverage: Low)
B/W Prn	Display B/W print counts
B/W Fax	Display FAX counts.
Simplex	Display simplex print counts
Duplex	Display duplex print counts
Comb(Off)	Display combine print counts (Off)
Combine(2in1)	Display combine print counts (2in1)
Comb(4in1)	Display combine print counts (4in1)

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U927 Clearing all the billing/life counters

Message: Clr Chg/Life Cnt

Contents

Clear all charge counts and machine life counts.

Supplement

The total charge counts and the machine life counts can be cleared only once if all count values are 1000 or less.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Initialize the billing count and machine life count.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.
Clear all charge counts and machine life counts.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U928 Machine life counter

Message: Life Cnt

Contents

The current machine life counts is displayed.

Purpose

Executed to check the machine life count.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
The current machine life counts is displayed.

Items	Contents
Cnt	Display the machine life counter value
Color Cnt	Display the machine life counter value (Color)

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U930 Clear the main charger roller counts

Message: Clr Chg Cnt

Contents

Display and clear the current main charger roller counts.

Purpose

To verify the main charger roller counts after replacing. Also, clear the counts after replacement.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

The main charge roller counter value is displayed.

Items	Contents
C	Display Cyan main charger roller counter value
M	Display Magenta main charger roller counter value
Y	Display Yellow main charger roller counter value
K	Display Black main charger roller counter value
Clear	Clear the counter value

Method: Clear

- 1 Select the item to set.
- 2 Select [Clear].
- 3 Press [Start] key to clear the counter value.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U933 Setting the maintenance mode log

Message: Set Mnt Log

Contents

Set the function to record the in/out date of the maintenance mode or date executing each maintenance item individually and output the log file.

Purpose

Record the maintenance mode history to analyze the cause when a problem occurs.

Method

1 Press the [Start] key.

2 Select the item to set.

The screen for setting is displayed.

Items	Contents
Export	Export Maintenance Log
Setting	Setting Maintenance Log Output

Method: Export

1 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Export the maintenance log to USB drive.

2 Press the [Start] key.

Export the maintenance log to USB drive.

If a USB drive is not inserted, [Execute] is grayed out.

Display OK/NG after execution.

Setting: Setting

1 Select the item to set.

Select the key including the number to set indicated by each block.

The screen for setting is displayed.



NOTE

Change the screen using the [Up/Down cursor] key for the items not displayed on the panel.

Items	Contents
U000-U019	Set the maintenance log output for U000 to U019.
U020-U029	Set the maintenance log output for U020 to U029.
U030-U059	Set the maintenance log output for U030 to U059.
U060-U099	Set the maintenance log output for U060 to U099.
U100-U129	Set the maintenance log output for U100 to U129.
U130-U159	Set the maintenance log output for U130 to U159.
U160-U199	Set the maintenance log output for U160 to U199.

Items	Contents
U200-U249	Set the maintenance log output for U200 to U249.
U250-U349	Set the maintenance log output for U250 to U349.
U400-U499	Set the maintenance log output for U400 to U499.
U500-U599	Set the maintenance log output for U500 to U599.
U600-U699	Set the maintenance log output for U600 to U699.
U900-U999	Set the maintenance log output for U900 to U999.

- 2 Set On/Off for the number desired to set.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U942 DP loop amount setting

Message: Adj DPLoop Amt

Contents

Adjust the paper loop amount when using the document processor.

Purpose

Execute when original no-feed jam, skew or creases on the original appears.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 3 Place an original on the DP and press the [Start] key to make a test copy.
- 4 Press [System Menu/Counter] key.
- 5 Select the item to set.
- 6 By using the [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, change the setting value.

Items	Contents	Setting range	Default setting value	Data variation
CIS	Set mixed original loop amount	-50 to 50	0	

When the setting value is increased, the paper loop amount increase, and it decreases when the setting value is decreased.

Increase the set value if no feed jam or skew feed occurs and reduce the set value if creases appear on the original.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U952 Maintenance mode workflow

Message: Mainte Work Flow

Contents

Execute the maintenance items in the order of registration in the main unit or the USB drive.

Purpose

Execute to register regular maintenance items.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select the item to execute.
Switch to selection screen.

Items	Contents
Continue	Resume interrupted workflow
Exec(USB)	Execute the workflow in a USB drive.
Execute	Execute the workflow saved in the main unit
Entry(USB)	Execute the workflow in a USB drive to the main unit
Entry	Register the workflow in the main unit manually
Log	Display the latest workflow execution history.

Method: Continue

- 1 Select the maintenance mode to execute.
- 2 Press the [Start] key.
Selected maintenance mode is executed.

Method: Exec(USB)

- 1 Check the LED display is off and turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert USB drive into the USB drive slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter to Maintenance mode U952.
- 5 Select [Entry(USB)].
- 6 Select [Workflow].

Items	Contents
WorkFlowData 01 to 07	Workflow data in a USB drive

- 7 Press the [Start] key.
Execute the maintenance items in the order of registration in the workflow.

Method: Execute

- 1 Select the place to save the data to execute.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 6	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 2 Select the item to execute.
- 3 Press [Start] key to start the processing.

Method: Entry(USB)

- 1 Check the LED display is off and turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert USB drive into the USB drive slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter to Maintenance mode U952.
- 5 Select [Entry(USB)].
- 6 Select [Workflow].

Items	Contents
WorkFlowData 01 to 07	Workflow data in a USB drive

- 7 Select the workflow save area.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 8	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 8 Select [Execute].
Registers the workflow in a USB drive to the main unit.

Method: Entry

- 1 Select [Entry].
- 2 Select the workflow save area.

Items	Contents
Data 1 - 8	Workflow save area in the main unit

- 3 By using [+] [-] keys or the numeric keys, enter the maintenance number to register in the workflow.

Items	Contents
Flow 1 - 14	Registered maintenance numbers

- 4 Press the [Start] key to set the setting value.
- 5 Press the [Start] key.
Execute the maintenance items in the order of registration in the workflow.

EX:

It is possible to register when inserting a USB drive that the following commands and texts/maintenance number (Possible to change) are in it.

File format: xxx.mwf

- 1, SET UP, 464, 469, 410, 000, 927, 278
- 2, WARRANTY, 089, 000
- 3, MK-A, 930, 127, 167, 464, 469, 410, 251
- 4, MK-B, 930, 464, 469, 410, 251
- 5, EH SETUP, 411, 034, 246, 211

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U964 Log check

Contents

- Transfer the log files saved in the HDD to a USB drive.
- Transfer log files and screen shot when obtaining the log..

Purpose

Transfer the log file saved in the HDD to a USB memory for investigation when a failure occurs.

Method

- 1 Check the LED display is off and turn the power switch off.
- 2 Insert USB drive into the USB drive slot.
- 3 Turn the power switch on.
- 4 Enter to Maintenance mode U964.
- 5 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	Execute to transfer the log file

- 6 Press the [Start] key.
Start transferring the log files saved in the HDD to a USB drive.
[Processing] is displayed. (About 3 to 5 minutes)
- 7 [Completed] appears after normal completion.
- 8 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.
An error code appears when there is an error.

Supplement

Note: How to retrieve the log when the operation panel freezes

Log retrieving starts when pressing four keys on the operation panel (*, 8, 6, Clear) for 3 to 6 seconds.

The memory lamp is blinking during retrieving and turns off when completed.

The log retrieved this way can be saved in a USB memory.

Error code list

Display	Contents
No USB Storage	The USB drive is not installed
No File	No file
Mount Error	USB drive mount error
File Delete Error	Failed to delete existing files in the USB drive
Copy Error	HDD to USB drive copy failure
Unmount Error	USB drive unmount error
Other Error	Other error

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U969 Toner area code

Message: Toner Area Code

Contents

Displays the toner area code.

Purpose

Execute to check the currently set toner area code and model code.

Refer to

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Displays the toner area code and model code.

Items	Contents
Area Code	Toner container area code
Model Code	Model code

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U977 Setting the data capture mode

Message: Set Data Capture

Contents

Store the data sent to the main unit into a USB drive.

Purpose

Store the data sent to the main unit into a USB drive to check it.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

- 2 Select the item to execute.

When selecting [Execute], execute the capture.

When selecting [Stop], cancel the capture.

Items	Contents
Execute	Store the data in USB drive.
STOP	Data capture stop.

- 3 Press the [Start] key.

The error code is displayed after detecting the abnormal operation.

Error code list

Items	Contents
1	USB drive is broken Or, USB drive was disconnected during data processing or is write-protected
4	USB drive is full.
50	The other error occurrence

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U984 Developer unit number

Message: Dev No.

Contents

Display the developer unit number.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Display the developer unit number.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer unit number
M	Display the Magenta developer unit number
Y	Display the Yellow developer unit number
K	Display the Black developer unit number

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U985 Developer unit history

Message: Dev History

Contents

Display the machine serial number and developer counter history.

Purpose

Display the machine serial number and developer count to check.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Select the color to refer to.

Items	Contents
C	Display the Cyan developer unit history
M	Display the Magenta developer unit history
Y	Display the Yellow developer unit history
K	Display the Black developer unit history

Display the machine serial number and 3 items of the developer counter history.

Items	Contents
Machine History 1 to 3	Machine serial number history
Cnt History1 to 3	Developer counter history

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U989 HDD scan disk

Message: HDD Scandisk

Contents

Apply Scan disk to the HDD for data recovery.

Purpose

Execute recovery of HDD management data error by turning the power off while accessing to the HDD.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
- 2 Select [Execute].

Items	Contents
Execute	HDD scan disk request

- 3 Press [Start] key to execute Scan disk.
- 4 Turn the power switch OFF/ON. Wait more than 5 seconds between the power Off and On.

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U990 Clearing the scanner lighting time

Message: Clr Lamp On Time

Contents

Display the accumulated DP CIS lamp lighting time

Purpose

Execute to check the DP CIS usage.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.
DP CIS accumulated lighting time is displayed in minutes.

Items	Contents
CIS	Display the accumulated DP CIS lamp lighting time

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

U991 Scanner counter

Message: Scanner Counter

Contents

Display the scanner operation counts.

Purpose

Display the number of scanner operation to check the usage status.

Method

- 1 Press the [Start] key.

Current number of operation is displayed.

Items	Contents
Copy Scan	Display no. of the times of copy and scan operations
Fax Scan	Display no. of the times of FAX scan operations
Other Scan	Display no of the times of other scan operations

Completion

Press the [Stop] key. The screen for selecting a maintenance item No. is displayed.

7 Troubleshooting

7 - 1 Image formation problems

(1) Isolate the place of image failure

How to isolate the cause

- Print Test Page to check an image failure.

[System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Service Setting]

Yes: engine factor

No: Scanner factor

- Check if image failure is enlarged or reduced in the zoom mode.

Yes: Scanner factor

- 1 Scanner factor: Refer to [Image failure at Copy or Send] (Refer to [7-2Page](#))

(LED lamp for originals on the contact glass --> CCD failure at scanning factor)

Isolate with the original scanning position.

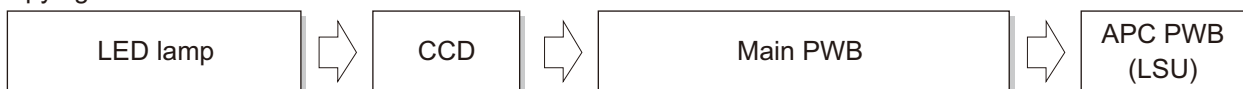
- a. DP simplex (Main unit CCD scan)
- b. On the contact glass (scan by the main unit CCD)

- 2 Refer to image failure with engine factor (Refer to [7-29Page](#))

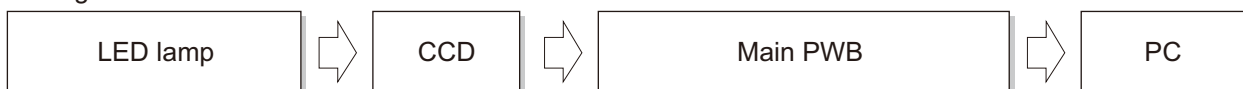
(Main charge --> Drum --> LSU --> Developer --> Primary transfer image formation process failure)

Image data flow

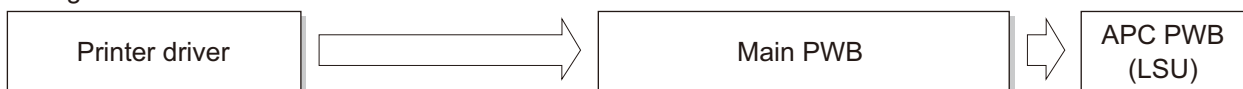
Copying :



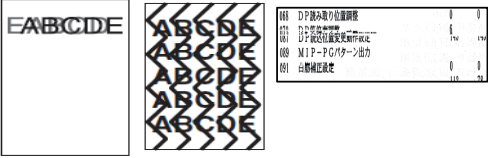


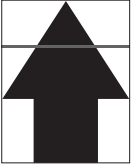
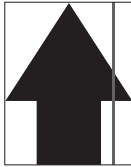



Sending :





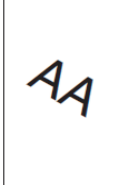

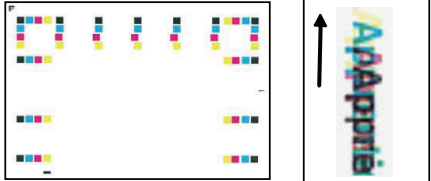
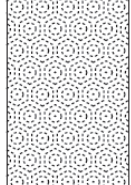
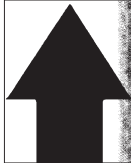


Printing data from PC :



(2) Scanner Factors (When scanning the front side or back side through the DP)

No.	Contents	Image sample
(2-1)	Abnormal image(7-4Page)	
(2-2)	Background is colored(7-4Page)	
(2-3)	Black spots/Color spots(7-4Page)	
(2-4)	Horizontal black streaks(7-5Page)	
(2-5)	Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)(7-5Page)	
(2-6)	Vertical streaks or banks (white)(7-6Page)	
(2-7)	Entire blank image (White, Black)(7-6Page)	
(2-8)	The image is blurred(7-6Page)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(2-9)	Part of the image is not copied(7-7Page)	
(2-10)	The entire image is light(7-7Page)	
(2-11)	Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image(7-8Page)	
(2-12)	Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image(7-8Page)	
(2-13)	Skewed image(7-9Page)	
(2-14)	Blurred characters(7-9Page)	
(2-15)	Color registration(7-10Page)	
(2-16)	Moiré(7-10Page)	
(2-17)	A part of the image is dark or light(7-10Page)	

(2-1) Abnormal image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
2	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
3	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-2) Background is colored

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	The Background Density Adjustment is not set	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Auto]
2	Changing the settings	The original background density is dark .The background density adjustment is dark	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Manual] to adjust the background density
3	Reloading the original	The original is raised at scanning	Set the original while holding it
4	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
5	Executing U411	The image is not adjusted	When the same phenomenon occurs at the table scanning too, execute U411 [Table(chartA)]
6	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
7	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
8	Checking the DP slit glass	The DP slit glass is dirty or not properly attached	Clean the slit glass Reattach it
9	Replacing the DP	The DP frame is deformed or the DP hinges are faulty	Replace the document processor
10	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
11	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-3) Black spots/Color spots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Cleaning the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Clean the scanner carriage
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-4) Horizontal black streaks

	Failure position	Status confirmation	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded	Correct the bent or crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller and the bushing	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Re-install the DP conveying pulley and pressing spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw

(2-5) Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	checking the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Remove the dust in the scanner carriage path
3	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-6) Vertical streaks or banks (white)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	checking the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Remove the dust in the scanner carriage path
3	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-7) Entire blank image (White, Black)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is set upside down	Reset the front and back of the original properly
2	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
3	Execute U068	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Adjust the value at U068 [DP Read]
4	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Reattaching the scanner drive belt	The scanner drive belt comes off	Reattach the scanner drive belt
7	Reattaching the scanner drive Gear	The scanner drive gear is not properly attached	Reattach the scanner drive gear
8	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
9	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-8) The image is blurred

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	The original is waved	Stretch the original for making it flat Or replace them.
2	Removing the condensation (Slit glass)	The slit glass has condensation	Remove the condensation on the slit glass

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Removing the condensation (Scanner carriage)	The lens has condensation	Remove condensation on the lens of the scanner carriage
4	Execute U411	Each auto adjustment of the scanner is incorrect	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
5	Checking the main PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.
6	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed.

(2-9) Part of the image is not copied

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	Copy original is not loaded properly	Reset the original
2	Changing the settings	The original size and the paper side do not match on the operation panel (Setting is not proper)	Set the original size manually
3	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass
4	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-10) The entire image is light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Execute U068	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Adjust the value at U068 [DP Read]
2	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
3	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
4	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (The original type and image quality differs)	Set the image quality according to the originals

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
5	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly ([EcoPrint] is set to 'On')	Change [EcoPrint] to [Off] in [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
6	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (Density setting is light)	Set the density setting dark
7	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly ([Background density] is set to 'Off')	Set [Manual] in the Background Density Adjustment to make it dark
8	Changing the settings	[Prevent Bleed-thru] setting is [On]	Change to [Off] at [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Setting] > [Function Defaults] > [Prevent Bleed-thru]
9	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
10	Execute U411	the scanner image is not adjusted	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartA)]
11	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
12	Replacing the scanner carriage	The LED PWB or CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
13	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(2-11) Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is not properly set on the document processor	Reset the original
2	Execute U072	The center line when scanning the front page of the originals at the document processor is not adjusted	Adjust the value at U072 [Front]
3	Executing U411	The auto scanner adjustment when DP scanning is not executed	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartB)]

(2-12) Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing U071	The timing of scanning the original leading edge at the document processor is not properly set	Adjust the value at U071 [Front Head]
2	Executing U411	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartB)]
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Replacing the DP conveying roller	The DP conveying roller is worn down	Replace the DP conveying roller

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
5	Applying the grease	The DP conveying motor rotates irregularly, and so the excessive load is applied to the drive gear	Apply the grease to the DP drive gears
6	Checking the DP conveying motor	DP conveying motor is not attached properly Connector is not connected properly Or DP conveying motor is faulty	Reattach the DP conveying motor and insert the connector again Execute U243[Conv Motor(CW)] and if it does not work, replace it.

(2-13) Skewed image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Problem with the original	The original is bent or creased	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
2	Resetting the DP original width guides	The original skews	Reset the original width guides
3	Cleaning the DP feed roller	The DP feed roller is dirty. (It can be removed by cleaning.)	Clean the DP feed roller
4	Executing U942	The original loop amount before registration is improper	Adjust the original loop amount at U942
5	Replacing the DP feed roller	The DP feed roller is dirty. (It cannot be removed by cleaning.)	Replace the DP feed roller
6	Cleaning the DP registration roller	The DP registration roller is dirty	Clean the DP registration roller
7	Reattaching the DP registration pulley	The operation of the DP registration pulley is faulty	Reattach the DP registration pulley

(2-14) Blurred characters

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller and the bushing	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Re-install the DP conveying pulley and pressing spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw

(2-15) Color registration

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded.	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller and busing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Reattach the DP conveying pulley and the pressure spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw
8	Replacing the DP hinge	DP hinge is faulty (The hinge's vertical motion is not smooth, the opened DP cannot be held, and the DP is skewed horizontally.)	Replace the DP hinge.

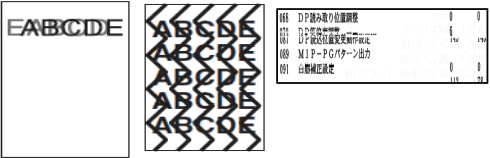



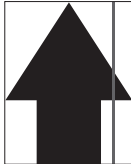


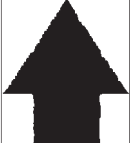
(2-16) Moiré





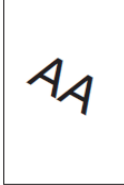
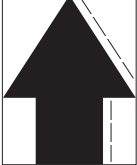
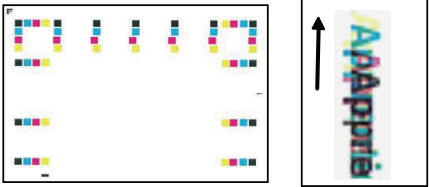
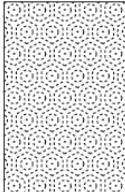

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Change the settings	The original imaging quality is not properly set (Moiré changes depending on the print quality.)Change Set Off] at [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Setting] > [Function Defaults] > [Prevent Bleed-thru]	Set [Original Image] in [System Menu/Counter] key > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults].
2	Reloading the original	The original is not properly set (Moiré appears in the original scanning direction)	Rotate the originals in 90 degrees and reset them

(2-17) A part of the image is dark or light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the situation	Scanning the original from the table is failed	When the same phenomenon occurs at the table scanning, perform the measure [When part of the image is dark or light (When scanning from the table)]
2	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass
3	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is loosen	Re-install the slit glass
4	Reattaching the scanning guide	Scanning guide is not attached properly	Reattach the scanning guide

(3) Scanner Factors (Dual scan DP: When scanning the back side through the DP)

No.	Contents	Image sample																																												
(3-1)	Abnormal image(7-13Page)	 <table border="1"> <tr><td>000</td><td>DP読み取り位置調整</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>001</td><td>7.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>002</td><td>1.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>003</td><td>2.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>004</td><td>3.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>005</td><td>4.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>006</td><td>5.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>007</td><td>6.5mm基準線</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>008</td><td>MIP-PCパターン出力</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>009</td><td>白黒補正設定</td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr><td>010</td><td></td><td>0</td><td>0</td></tr> </table>	000	DP読み取り位置調整	0	0	001	7.5mm基準線	0	0	002	1.5mm基準線	0	0	003	2.5mm基準線	0	0	004	3.5mm基準線	0	0	005	4.5mm基準線	0	0	006	5.5mm基準線	0	0	007	6.5mm基準線	0	0	008	MIP-PCパターン出力	0	0	009	白黒補正設定	0	0	010		0	0
000	DP読み取り位置調整	0	0																																											
001	7.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
002	1.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
003	2.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
004	3.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
005	4.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
006	5.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
007	6.5mm基準線	0	0																																											
008	MIP-PCパターン出力	0	0																																											
009	白黒補正設定	0	0																																											
010		0	0																																											
(3-2)	Background is colored(7-13Page)																																													
(3-3)	Black spots/Color spots(7-13Page)																																													
(3-4)	Horizontal black streaks(7-14Page)																																													
(3-5)	Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)(7-14Page)																																													
(3-6)	Vertical streaks or banks (white)(7-15Page)																																													
(3-7)	Entire blank image (White, Black)(7-15Page)																																													
(3-8)	The image is blurred(7-15Page)																																													

No.	Contents	Image sample
(3-9)	Part of the image is not copied(7-16Page)	
(3-10)	The entire image is light(7-16Page)	
(3-11)	Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image(7-17Page)	
(3-12)	Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image(7-17Page)	
(3-13)	Skewed image(7-18Page)	
(3-14)	Blurred characters(7-18Page)	
(3-15)	Color registration(7-19Page)	
(3-16)	Moiré(7-19Page)	
(3-17)	A part of the image is dark or light(7-19Page)	

(3-1) Abnormal image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
2	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
3	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-2) Background is colored

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	The Background Density Adjustment is not set	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Auto]
2	Changing the settings	The original background density is dark .The background density adjustment is dark	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Manual] to adjust the background density
3	Reloading the original	The original is raised at scanning	Set the original while holding it
4	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
5	Executing U411	The image is not adjusted	When the same phenomenon occurs at the table scanning too, execute U411 [Table(chartA)]
6	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
7	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
8	Checking the DP slit glass	The DP slit glass is dirty or not properly attached	Clean the slit glass Reattach it
9	Replacing the DP	The DP frame is deformed or the DP hinges are faulty	Replace the document processor
10	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
11	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-3) Black spots/Color spots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Cleaning the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Clean the scanner carriage
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-4) Horizontal black streaks

	Failure position	Status confirmation	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded	Correct the bent or crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller and the bushing	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Re-install the DP conveying pulley and pressing spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw

(3-5) Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	checking the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Remove the dust in the scanner carriage path
3	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-6) Vertical streaks or banks (white)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	checking the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Remove the dust in the scanner carriage path
3	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
4	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
5	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-7) Entire blank image (White, Black)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is set upside down	Reset the front and back of the original properly
2	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
3	Execute U068	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Adjust the value at U068 [DP Read]
4	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Reattaching the scanner drive belt	The scanner drive belt comes off	Reattach the scanner drive belt
7	Reattaching the scanner drive Gear	The scanner drive gear is not properly attached	Reattach the scanner drive gear
8	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
9	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-8) The image is blurred

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	The original is waved	Stretch the original for making it flat Or replace them.
2	Removing the condensation (Slit glass)	The slit glass has condensation	Remove the condensation on the slit glass

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Removing the condensation (Scanner carriage)	The lens has condensation	Remove condensation on the lens of the scanner carriage
4	Execute U411	Each auto adjustment of the scanner is incorrect	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
5	Checking the main PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.
6	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed.

(3-9) Part of the image is not copied

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	Copy original is not loaded properly	Reset the original
2	Changing the settings	The original size and the paper side do not match on the operation panel (Setting is not proper)	Set the original size manually
3	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass
4	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-10) The entire image is light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Execute U068	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Adjust the value at U068 [DP Read]
2	Cleaning the slit glass and DP original conveying guide	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit lass and the DP original conveying guide
3	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is not installed properly	Re-install the slit glass
4	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (The original type and image quality differs)	Set the image quality according to the originals

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
5	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly ([EcoPrint] is set to 'On')	Change [EcoPrint] to [Off] in [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
6	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (Density setting is light)	Set the density setting dark
7	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly ([Background density] is set to 'Off')	Set [Manual] in the Background Density Adjustment to make it dark
8	Changing the settings	[Prevent Bleed-thru] setting is [On]	Change to [Off] at [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Setting] > [Function Defaults] > [Prevent Bleed-thru]
9	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
10	Execute U411	the scanner image is not adjusted	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartA)]
11	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
12	Replacing the scanner carriage	The LED PWB or CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
13	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-11) Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is not properly set on the document processor	Reset the original
2	Execute U072	The center line when scanning the front page of the originals at the document processor is not adjusted	Adjust the value at U072 [Front]
3	Executing U411	The auto scanner adjustment when DP scanning is not executed	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartB)]

(3-12) Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing U071	The timing of scanning the original leading edge at the document processor is not properly set	Adjust the value at U071 [Front Head]
2	Executing U411	The starting position for scanning an original on the DP is incorrect	Execute U411 [DP FU(ChartB)]
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Replacing the DP conveying roller	The DP conveying roller is worn down	Replace the DP conveying roller

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
5	Applying the grease	The DP conveying motor rotates irregularly, and so the excessive load is applied to the drive gear	Apply the grease to the DP drive gears
6	Checking the DP conveying motor	DP conveying motor is not attached properly Connector is not connected properly Or DP conveying motor is faulty	Reattach the DP conveying motor and insert the connector again Execute U243[Conv Motor(CW)] and if it does not work, replace it.

(3-13) Skewed image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Problem with the original	The original is bent or creased	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
2	Resetting the DP original width guides	The original skews	Reset the original width guides
3	Cleaning the DP feed roller	The DP feed roller is dirty. (It can be removed by cleaning)	Clean the DP feed roller
4	Execute U942	The original loop amount before registration is improper	Adjust the original loop amount at U942
5	Replacing the DP feed roller	DP paper feed roller is dirty off. (It cannot be removed by cleaning)	Replace the DP feed roller
6	Cleaning the DP registration roller	The DP registration roller is dirty	Clean the DP registration roller
7	Reattaching the DP registration pulley	The operation of the DP registration pulley is faulty	Reattach the DP registration pulley

(3-14) Blurred characters

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller and the bushing	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller or the bushing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Re-install the DP conveying pulley and pressing spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw

(3-15) Color registration

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification (Thick, thin, slippery)	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification
2	Problem with the original	Leading edge of copy original get folded.	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
3	Cleaning the DP conveying roller	DP conveying roller or the bushing is dirty	Clean the DP conveying roller and busing
4	Re-installing the DP conveying pulley	DP conveying pulley is no rotated properly	Reattach the DP conveying pulley and the pressure spring
5	Reattach the DP drive parts	DP drive parts are not attached properly	Reattach the DP drive parts
6	Replacing the scanning guide	The scanning guide is deformed	Replace the scanning guide
7	Re-installing the Document processor	Document processor is not installed in the main unit properly	Check the positioning of the document processor and tighten the screw
8	Replacing the DP hinge	DP hinge is faulty (The hinge's vertical motion is not smooth, the opened DP cannot be held, and the DP is skewed horizontally.)	Replace the DP hinge.

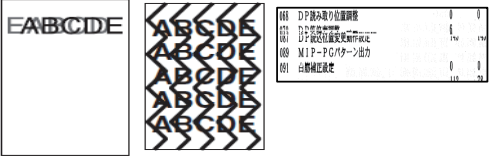


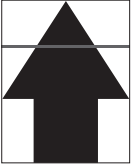
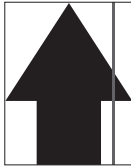



(3-16) Moiré





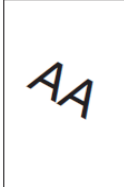
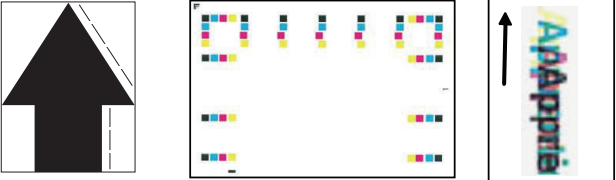
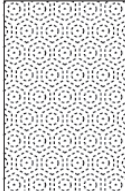

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	Image quality of the original is not set properly (Depending on the image quality mode, Moiré changes.)	Set [Original Image] in [System Menu/Counter] key > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
2	Reloading the original	The original is not properly set (Moiré appears in the original scanning direction)	Rotate the originals in 90 degrees and reset them

(3-17) A part of the image is dark or light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Check situation	Scanning the original from the table is failed	When the same phenomenon occurs at the table scanning, perform the measure [When part of the image is dark or light (When scanning from the table)]
2	Cleaning the slit glass	The slit glass is dirty	Clean the slit glass
3	Re-installing the slit glass	The slit glass is loosen	Re-install the slit glass
4	Reattaching the scanning guide	Scanning guide is not attached properly	Reattach the scanning guide

(4) Scanner factors (when scanning on the contact glass)

No.	Contents	Image sample
(4-1)	Abnormal image(7-22Page)	
(4-2)	Background is colored(7-22Page)	
(4-3)	Black spots/Color spots(7-22Page)	
(4-4)	Horizontal black streaks(7-23Page)	
(4-5)	Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)(7-23Page)	
(4-6)	Vertical streaks or banks (white)(7-24Page)	
(4-7)	Entire blank image (White, Black)(7-24Page)	
(4-8)	The image is blurred(7-24Page)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(4-9)	Part of the image is not copied(7-25Page)	
(4-10)	The entire image is light(7-26Page)	
(4-11)	Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image(7-26Page)	
(4-12)	Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image(7-26Page)	
(4-13)	Skewed image(7-27Page)	
(4-14)	Blurred characters / Color registration(7-27Page)	
(4-15)	Moiré(7-27Page)	
(4-16)	A part of the image is dark or light(7-28Page)	

(4-1) Abnormal image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
2	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
3	Replacing the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-2) Background is colored

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	The Background Density Adjustment is not set	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Auto]
2	Changing the settings	The original background density is dark .The background density adjustment is dark	Set [Background Adjustment] to [Manual] to adjust the background density
3	Reloading the original	The original is raised at scanning	Set the original while holding it
4	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
5	Executing U411	The image is not adjusted	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
6	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
7	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
8	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
9	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-3) Black spots/Color spots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	Clean the contact glass	Contact glass is dirty	Clean the contact glass
3	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
4	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
5	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-4) Horizontal black streaks

	Failure position	Status confirmation	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	Clean the contact glass	Contact glass is dirty	Clean the contact glass
3	Execute U066	Scan the image at back side of the size indication plate (Adjustment value at U066 [Front] is not appropriate)	Adjust U067 [Front]
4	Execute U411	Scan the image at back side of the size indication plate (Adjustment value at U411 [Table(ChartA)] is not appropriate)	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
7	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-5) Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	Changing the settings	Actual original size and detected original size are mismatched	Set the original paper size
3	Cleaning the original mat	Original mat is dirty	Replace the original mat
4	Execute U067	The center line settings are incorrect (The streaks or bands appear out of the original image)	Adjust U067 [Front]
5	Execute U411	The Leading edge timing settings are incorrect (The streaks or bands appear out of the original)	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
6	Clean the contact glass	The contact glass or the shading plate is dirty	Clean the contact glass and the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
7	Cleaning the CCD PWB	The dust is adhered on the CCD PWB	Clean the CCD PWB by the air blow
8	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
9	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
10	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-6) Vertical streaks or banks (white)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
2	checking the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered in the scanner carriage light path	Remove the dust in the scanner carriage light path
3	Cleaning the scanner carriage	The dust is adhered on the scanner carriage	Clean the scanner carriage
4	Checking the shading plate	The shading plate at the back side of the contact glass is dirty	Execute U063 and change the shading position of the scanner
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
7	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-7) Entire blank image (White, Black)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is set upside down	Reset the front and back of the original properly
2	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
3	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
4	Reattaching the scanner drive belt	The scanner drive belt comes off	Reattach the scanner drive belt
5	Reattaching the scanner drive Gear	The scanner drive gear is not properly attached	Reattach the scanner drive gear
6	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
7	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
8	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-8) The image is blurred

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the original	The original is waved	Stretch the original for making it flat Or replace them.
2	Removing the condensation (Contact glass)	Condensation on the contact glass	Remove the condensation on the contact glass

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Removing the condensation (Scanner carriage)	Condensation on the scanner carriage	Remove the condensation on the scanner carriage
4	Execute U411	Each auto adjustment of the scanner is incorrect	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
5	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
6	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
7	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-9) Part of the image is not copied

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the setting	Marked part by highlighter pen on the original cannot be printed	Set [Highlight] to [On] at [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults] > [Original Image].
2	Checking the original	A part of the original is not printed out where the light is reflected	Remove the part reflecting the light from the original, and copy it
3	Reloading the original	Copy original is not loaded properly	Reset the original
4	Changing the settings	The original size and the paper side do not match on the operation panel (Setting is not proper)	Set the original size manually
5	Changing the setting	The Border Erase function is not properly set (Setting value is too large)	Set the setting value of the border erase function smaller
6	Clean the contact glass	The original scanning surface of the contact glass is dirty	Clean the original scanning surface of the contact glass
7	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
8	Reattaching the contact glass	The contact glass is not attached properly	Reattach the contact glass
9	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
10	checking the scanner carriage	The scanner carriage is not attached properly, or CCD PWB is faulty	Reattach the scanner carriage, replace the scanner carriage and execute U411 if not recovered
11	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-10) The entire image is light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (The original type and image quality differs)	Set the image quality according to the originals
2	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly ([EcoPrint] is set to 'On')	Change [EcoPrint] to [Off] in [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
3	Changing the settings	The density is not adjusted properly (Density setting is light)	Set the density setting dark
4	Changing the settings	The density is not properly adjusted ([Background density] is set to 'Off')	Set [Manual] in the Background Density Adjustment to make it dark
5	Changing the settings	[Prevent Bleed-thru] setting is [On]	Change to [Off] at [System Menu/Counter] > [Common Setting] > [Function Defaults] > [Prevent Bleed-thru]
6	Cleaning the shading plate	The shading plate is dirty	Clean the shading plate at the backside of the contact glass
7	Execute U411	The image is not adjusted	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]
8	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
9	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
10	Replacing the scanner carriage	LED lamp or CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
11	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(4-11) Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is not set on the contact glass properly	Reset the original
2	Reattaching the contact glass	The contact glass is not attached properly	Reattach the contact glass
3	Execute U067	Scanner center line is not adjusted	Adjust U067 [Front]
4	Execute U411	The auto adjustment of the table scanning is not executed	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]

(4-12) Regular mismatch of the leading edge between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is not set properly (Leading edge of the original is not set on the contact glass properly)	Reset the original
2	Execute U066	Scanner leading edge timing is incorrect	Adjust U066 [Front]
3	Execute U411	Scanner leading edge timing is incorrect	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
4	Reattaching the home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor
5	Reattaching the scanner drive belt	The scanner drive belt is loosen	Reattach the scanner drive belt
6	Reattaching the scanner drive gear	The scanner drive gear is loosen	Re-tighten the screw of the scanner drive gear

(4-13) Skewed image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reloading the original	The original is not set properly (The original is set slant way)	Reset the original
2	Re-installing the scanner carriage	The scanner carriage is not attached properly	Reattach the scanner carriage

(4-14) Blurred characters / Color registration

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Removing foreign substance	There is a load on the scanner movement since the foreign substance adheres on the ISU shaft	Remove foreign substance on the ISU shaft
2	Re-installing the scanner carriage	There is a load on the scanner movement since the scanner carriage is not properly attached	Reattach the scanner carriage
3	Adjusting the scanner motor belt tension	A load is applied to the scanner movement since the belt tension is improper	Adjust the scanner motor belt tension properly




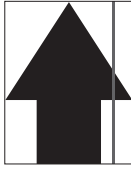


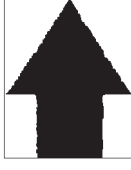

(4-15) Moiré


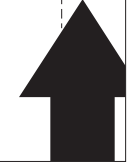
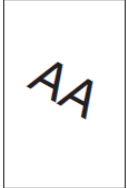


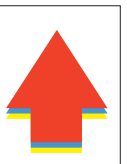

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	Image quality of the original is not set properly (Depending on the image quality mode, Moiré changes.)	Set [Original Image] in [System Menu/Counter] key > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
2	Reloading the original	The original is not properly set (Moiré appears in the original scanning direction)	Rotate the originals in 90 degrees and reset them
3	Execute U065	The ratio in the main scanning direction is large (This problem occurs when the print ratio is set as 100%.)	Change the value at U065 [Main Scan] to reduce the scanner magnification in the main scanning direction
4	Execute U411	Each adjustment of the scanner is incorrect	Execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]


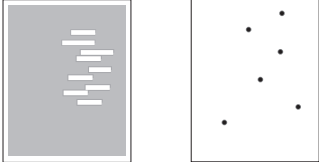
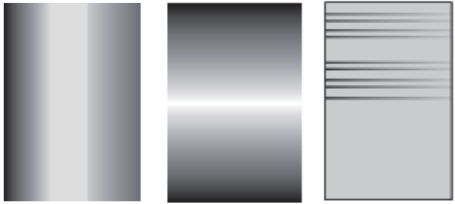
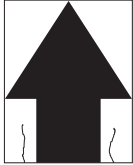


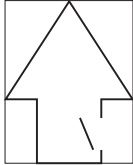
(4-16) A part of the image is dark or light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Changing the settings	Image quality is not properly adjusted (Original type and image quality are mismatched)	Set [Original Image] in [System Menu/Counter] key > [Common Settings] > [Function Defaults]
2	Replacing the original	The original is dirty	Replace the original
3	Problem with the original	The original is bent or creased	Stretch the bent or the crease of the original
4	Reattaching the original mat	The original mat position is misaligned	Reattach the original mat
5	Clean the contact glass	Contact glass is dirty	Clean the contact glass
6	Reattaching the contact glass	The contact glass is not attached properly	Reattach the contact glass
7	Reloading the booklet original	Original is scanned under the condition that the contact glass is deflected	Set the booklet original not to deflect the contact glass
8	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CCD PWB - Main PWB
9	Replacing the scanner carriage	A part of the LED lamps do not light, the scanner carriage ISU shaft contact part is deformed or the CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411
10	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(5) Engine Factors (Paper conveying cause: Transfer, Fuser and Separation)

No.	Contents	Image sample
(5-1)	Background is colored(7-32Page)	
(5-2)	Black spots/Color spots (7-32Page)	
(5-3)	Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color) (7-32Page)	
(5-4)	Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color) (7-33Page)	
(5-5)	Vertical streaks or banks (white) (7-33Page)	
(5-6)	Entire blank image (White) (7-33Page)	
(5-7)	The image is blurred (7-34Page)	
(5-8)	Part of the image is not copied (7-34Page)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(5-9)	The entire image is light (7-34Page)	
(5-10)	Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image (7-35Page)	
(5-11)	Irregular mismatch between the original and copy image (paper leading edge timing variation) (7-35Page)	
(5-12)	Skewed image (7-35Page)	
(5-13)	Blurred characters(7-36Page)	
(5-14)	Color registration in the main scanning direction (7-36Page)	
(5-15)	Color registration in the sub scanning direction (7-36Page)	
(5-16)	Offset image (7-37Page)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(5-17)	Color reproduction is poor (7-37Page)	
(5-18)	Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots (7-38Page)	
(5-19)	Uneven transfer (7-38Page)	
(5-20)	Paper crease (7-39Page)	
(5-21)	Toner dirt on the edge of paper (7-39Page)	
(5-22)	Dirt on the back side of paper (7-39Page)	
(5-23)	Fuser failure (7-39Page)	

(5-1) Background is colored

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is dirty	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. After cleaning, in case if not resolved even performing the calibration and color adjustment, replace the primary transfer unit
2	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is deformed	Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely
3	Checking the secondary transfer bias contact	The secondary transfer bias contact is deformed	Correct the secondary transfer bias contact so that it contact to the secondary transfer roller shaft securely
4	Checking the secondary transfer unit	Secondary transfer roller is dirty	When the image failures appear in the secondary transfer roller diameter interval, clean the secondary transfer roller. If it is not resolved, replace the secondary transfer unit

(5-2) Black spots/Color spots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the primary transfer unit	There is long cycle dirt and scratches straddling between papers at the outer peripheral pitch of the transfer belt	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
2	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches	When the image failures appear in the secondary transfer roller diameter interval, clean the secondary transfer roller. If it is not resolved, replace the secondary transfer unit
3	Checking the fuser unit	The fuser heat roller is dirty or scratched	In the case where image failure occurs at the circumferential pitch of the fuser heat roller, clean it. If not resolved, replace the fuserunit

(5-3) Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
2	Cleaning the fuser heat roller	The fuser heat roller is dirty	Clean the fuser heat roller if an image failure appears in the circumference interval
3	Opening and closing the right cover	Only one side of the right cover (conveying unit) is closed, or the pressure spring is deformed	Open and close the right cover (conveying unit)
4	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The pressure spring is not properly attached or deformed	Reattach the pressure spring. If it is not fixed, replace the secondary transfer unit
5	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is faulty	Replace the primary transfer unit
6	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser heat roller surface is scratched	Replace the fuser unit

(5-4) Vertical streaks or banks (Black, Color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Cleaning the fuser separation claws	The fuser separation claws are dirty with toner	Clean the fuser separation claws
2	Changing the settings	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly.	Set the proper media type at [System Menu] > [Common Settings] > [Original/Paper Settings] > [Media Type]
3	Cleaning the feed-shift guide	There is toner dirt or welding on the feed-shift guide	Clean the feed-shift guide
4	Checking the separation brush	The separation brush is dirty with paper dust or toner	Clean the discharger brush by using the cleaning brush, etc.
5	Checking the primary transfer unit	Surface of the transfer belt is dirty or scratched	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
6	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is dirty, deformed or worn out	When the image failures appear in the secondary transfer roller diameter interval, clean the secondary transfer roller. If it is not resolved, replace the secondary transfer unit
7	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is securely grounded

(5-5) Vertical streaks or banks (white)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the primary transfer unit	Surface of the transfer belt is dirty or scratched	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
2	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches	When the image failures appear in the secondary transfer roller diameter interval, clean the secondary transfer roller. If it is not resolved, replace the secondary transfer unit
3	Reattaching the feed-shift guide	The paper is hitting the feed-shift guide strongly	Check the paper loop amount when outputting the paper and reattach the feed-shift guide

(5-6) Entire blank image (White)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Opening and closing the right cover	The right cover (conveying unit) is not closed completely	Check the lock of the right cover (conveying unit), and then open and close the right cover
2	Replacing the Engine PWB	The ON signal of the secondary transfer high voltage (3.3V to 0V) is not output from the engine PWB	Replace the engine PWB.

(5-7) The image is blurred

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing paper	Paper gets moistured	Replace paper that is dry
2	Checking the paper storage place	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment	Install the cassette heater and set U327 to [On] if necessary. Ask users to store paper in a dry place where is in low humidity condition.

(5-8) Part of the image is not copied

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking paper	Paper gets moistured	Replace paper that is dry
2	Checking paper storage location	Paper gets moistured	Install the cassette heater and set U327 to [On] if necessary. Ask users to store paper in a dry place where is in low humidity condition.
3	Changing the settings	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly.	Set the proper media type at [System Menu] > [Common Settings] > [Original/Paper Settings] > [Media Type]
4	Execute U161	The fuser temperature is shifted largely	Reset the fuser temperature to the default value by executing U161
5	Checking the primary transfer unit	Surface of the transfer belt is dirty or scratched	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
6	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches	Clean it if an image failure appears in the circumference interval of the secondary transfer roller Replace the secondary transfer unit

(5-9) The entire image is light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking paper	Paper gets moistured.	Replace paper that is dry
2	Checking the paper storage location	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment	Install the cassette heater and set U327 to [On] if necessary. Ask users to store paper in a dry place where is in low humidity condition.
3	Opening and closing the right cover	The transfer current cannot be impressed since the right cover (conveying unit) is not closed completely	Open and close the right cover (conveying unit)
4	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller does not contact the transfer belt or the contact is not enough	When the secondary transfer roller shifts, correct the pressure position
5	Checking the secondary transfer bias contact	The secondary transfer bias cannot be impressed since the secondary transfer bias contact is dirty or deformed.	Clean the primary transfer bias contact. Or, correct its shape so that it is securely grounded

(5-10) Mismatch of the center line between the original and copy image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Relocating the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides do not match the paper size	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides to match the paper size
2	Execute U034	The center line when image writing the data is incorrect	Adjust the center line at U034 [LSU Out Left]

(5-11) Irregular mismatch between the original and copy image (paper leading edge timing variation)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Execute U034	The leading edge timing is not properly adjusted	Adjust the leading edge timing by executing U034 [LSU Out Top]. Adjust it at 'Full' (for full-speed), '3/4' (for 3/4-speed) or 'Half' (for half-speed)
2	Execute U051	The paper loop amount before registration is improper	Execute U051 to adjust the paper loop amount before registration
3	Checking the connection	The feed conveying clutch connectors are not properly connected and they do not operate smoothly	Reconnect the connectors of feed/conveying clutches
4	Reattaching the feed/conveying related clutch	The feed/conveying clutches are not properly connected and they do not operate smoothly	Reattach the feed/conveying clutches
5	Replacing feed/drive unit	The feed/conveying clutches are faulty and smooth operation is not available	Replace the feed/drive unit

(5-12) Skewed image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Relocating the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides do not match the paper size	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides to match the paper size
2	Reattaching the paper width guides or MP paper width guides	The paper width guides or the MP paper width guides are not properly attached	Reattach the paper width guides or MP paper width guides
3	Execute U051	The paper loop amount before the secondary paper feeding is insufficient	Execute U051 to adjust the paper loop amount before registration
4	Replacing the paper width guides or MP paper width guides	The paper width guides or the MP paper width guides are faulty	Replace the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides

(5-13) Blurred characters

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Replace with the paper within the specification
2	Changing the settings	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly.	Set the proper media type at [System Menu] > [Common Settings] > [Original/Paper Settings] > [Media Type]
3	Applying the grease	The drives from the conveying motors are not smoothly transmitted	Apply the grease to the gear
4	Replacing the conveying guide	The conveying guide is deformed	Replace the conveying guide
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser forwarding guide is deformed or the fuser pressure is uneven	Replace the fuser unit

(5-14) Color registration in the main scanning direction

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Adjusting the color registration	Color Registration was executed without executing Calibration	Execute Calibration and then execute Color Registration
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter and cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty or the ID sensor shutter is not opened	Check the opening / closing operation of the ID sensor shutter and fix it if necessary. And, clean the ID sensor
3	Replacing the LSU	The LSU is faulty	Replace the LSU

(5-15) Color registration in the sub scanning direction

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Adjusting the color registration	Color Registration was executed without executing Calibration	Execute Calibration and then execute Color Registration
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter and cleaning the ID sensor	The ID sensor is dirty or the ID sensor shutter is not opened	Check the opening / closing operation of the ID sensor shutter and fix it if necessary. And, clean the ID sensor
3	Replacing the primary transfer unit	Transfer belt is worn out	Check if the color registration patches appear twice at the both edge of the transfer belt. If it does not appear twice, replace the primary transfer unit
4	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean the terminal of the connectors on the engine PWB, reconnect the connector of the wire, and reconnect the FFC terminal. If the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace it. If not resolved, replace the engine PWB

(5-16) Offset image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing paper and changing setting	Using paper that is out of specification.	Replace with the paper within the specification or change to the media type setting closest to the specified paper
2	Changing the settings	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly.	Change the settings according to the media type and paper weight
3	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
4	Clean the secondary transfer roller	Secondary transfer roller is dirty	Clean it if an image failure appears in the circumference interval of the secondary transfer roller
5	Execute U161	The fuser temperature is set high	Reset the fuser temperature to the default value by executing U161
6	Cleaning the fuser heat roller	The fuser heat roller is dirty	Clean the fuser heat roller if an image failure appears in the circumference interval
7	Replacing the primary transfer unit	Transfer cleaning voltage is not applied due to the broken wire in the primary transfer unit	Replace the primary transfer unit
8	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser heat roller surface is scratched	Replace the fuser unit

(5-17) Color reproduction is poor

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing paper	Paper get moisture.	Replace paper that is dry
2	Checking paper storage location	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment	Install the cassette heater and set U327 to [On] if necessary. Ask users to store paper in a dry place where is in low humidity condition.
3	Replacing paper	Rough paper for monochrome print is used.	Use the color paper with smooth surface that fits for color print
4	Execute U140	Installation environment is high altitude	Execute [Altitude Adjustment] at U140, and select the most proper mode
5	Adjusting the image	Half tone cannot be reproduced	Execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Calibration] and then, execute half toner auto adjustment by U410
6	Executing the developer refresh	The developer powder in the developer unit is deteriorated	Specify the color and execute Developer Refresh for that color
7	Re-installing the main charger unit and the drum unit	The drum unit or the main charger unit is not properly installed	Reattach the main charger unit or the drum unit that has poor reproduction of color
8	Changing the settings	The proper color reproduction mode is not selected in the [Print setting] > [Print quality] at the PC side	Change [Color reproduction] in [Print setting] > [Print quality] at the PC side
9	Changing the settings	Printer data is CYMK, but not RGB	Change [Color conversion processing] of Print quality in KPD L to Image Quality priority mode

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
10	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. In that time, if the FFC terminal section is peeled off, deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC • CCD PWB - Main PWB
11	Replacing the scanner carriage	The CCD PWB is faulty so that all color cannot be reproduced (Turns red)	Replace the scanner carriage and execute U411

(5-18) Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Execute U140	Setting is not matched with the installation environment (Highland above 1500m above sea level)	Execute [Altitude Adjustment] at U140, and select the most proper mode
2	Checking the main charger roller contact	The main charger roller contact does not ground	Correct the main charger roller contact so that it grounds securely
3	Re-installing the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed, so it does not ground the drum drive shaft	Re-install the drum unit
4	Replacing paper	Using paper with the high surface resistance	Replace with the recommended paper

(5-19) Uneven transfer

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Check right cover open/close.	The right cover (conveying unit) is not closed completely	Open and close the right cover (conveying unit)
2	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely
3	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty	If the image failure occurs at the outer pitch (long period that spans between papers) of the transfer belt, clean the transfer belt. If it is not improved, replace the primary transfer unit
4	Clean the secondary transfer roller	Secondary transfer roller is dirty	Clean it if an image failure appears in the circumference interval of the secondary transfer roller
5	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is faulty. Or, the pressure spring is deformed	Repair the deformation of the pressure spring If not resolved, replace the secondary transfer unit
6	Replacing the primary transfer unit	There is a scratch on the surface of the transfer belt	Replace the primary transfer unit
7	Checking the primary transfer cleaning bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the primary transfer cleaning bias contact Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely
8	Replacing the fuser unit	The roller, or the parts in the drive section or the fuser press-release section are deformed or worn out	Replace the fuser unit

(5-20) Paper crease

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Relocating the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides	The locations of the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides do not match the paper size	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides to match the paper size
2	Replacing paper	The paper curls or is wavy	Replace paper
3	Checking the paper storage location	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment	Install the cassette heater and set U327 to [On] if necessary. Ask users to store paper in a dry place where is in low humidity condition.
4	Reattaching the pressure spring	The pressure springs are not attached properly at both ends of the registration roller, so the pressure balance is uneven	Reattach the pressure springs at both sides of the registration roller
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The pressure springs at the machine front and rear ends of the fuser unit are not properly attached	Check the pressure balance of both ends of the fuser unit by checking the nipped pressure on the solid image. If the balance is uneven, replace the fuser unit

(5-21) Toner dirt on the edge of paper

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Cleaning inside of the main unit	The conveying guide is dirty with toner	Clean the conveying guide, developer unit and the developer duct

(5-22) Dirt on the back side of paper




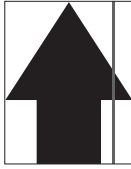




	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the secondary transfer unit	The secondary transfer roller is dirty or has some scratches	Clean it if an image failure appears in the circumference interval of the secondary transfer roller Replace the secondary transfer unit
2	Cleaning the fuser press roller and changing setting	The fuser pressure roller is dirty caused by the paper type setting	Clean the fuser press roller. Set the proper media type at [System Menu] > [Common Settings] > [Original/Paper Settings] > [Media Type]
3	Cleaning inside of the main unit	The conveying guide or developer unit is dirty	Clean the conveying guide and developer unit



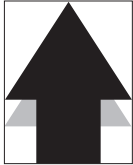
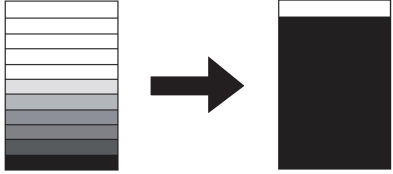
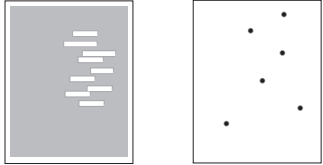
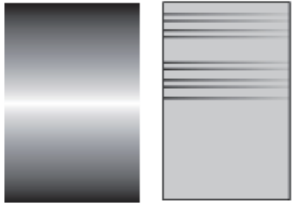
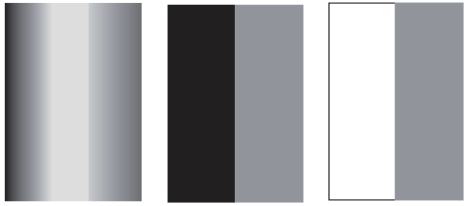
(5-23) Fuser failure

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Replace with the proper paper
2	Changing the settings	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly.	Set the proper media type at [System Menu] > [Common Settings] > [Original/Paper Settings] > [Media Type]
3	Execute U161	The fuser temperature is set low	Reset the fuser temperature to the default value by executing U161

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Update the latest firmware.
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The nipped pressure (width) to the solid image is low and fuser pressure setting (spring) is too weak	Replace the fuser unit

(6) Engine Factors (Cause of the Image forming)

No.	Contents	Image sample
(6-1)	Background is colored (7-43Page)	
(6-2)	Black spots (7-43Page)	
(6-3)	Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color) (7-44Page)	
(6-4)	Vertical streaks or banks (Black) (7-44Page)	
(6-5)	Vertical streaks or banks (white) (7-45Page)	
(6-6)	Entire blank image (Black) (7-45Page)	
(6-7)	Entire blank image (White) (7-46Page)	
(6-8)	The image is blurred (7-46Page)	

No.	Contents	Image sample
(6-9)	Part of the image is not copied (7-46Page)	
(6-10)	The entire image is light (7-46Page)	
(6-11)	Offset image (7-48Page)	
(6-12)	Color reproduction is poor (7-48Page)	
(6-13)	Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots (7-48Page)	
(6-14)	Horizontal uneven density (7-48Page)	
(6-15)	Vertical uneven density (7-49Page)	

(6-1) Background is colored

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Performing the items to improve the image quality	Uncharged toner increases due to the continuous high coverage printing in the high temperature environment. Or the developer bias is controlled at the higher level since the calibration was executed when the density was too light	1. Execute [System Menu/Counter] key > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Service Settings] > [DEV-CLN] 2. Execute [Calibration] at [Adjustment/Maintenance] 3. Execute [System Menu/Counter] key > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Grayscale Adjustment]
2	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the developer bias contact Or correct its shape so that it grounds securely
3	Checking the toner sensor output value	The toner sensor is faulty	If the sensor output value is 100 or less at U155, reattach the developer unit If not resolved, replace the developer unit
4	Checking the temperature inside the main unit	Temperature is low in the installation environment	When the internal temperature indicated in U139 is 16°C / 60.8°F or less, request the user to change the installation environment where the room temperature is warmer than 16°C / 60.8°F
5	Checking the drum unit	The drum unit does not ground	Reattach the main charger unit to the drum unit and reinstall the drum unit into the main unit to ensure secure contact
6	Changing the settings	The setting value of the main high voltage is incorrect	If the setting values at U100 are not the default values, reset them to the default values
7	Checking the main charger unit	The main charger roller surface is dirty	Clean the main charger roller surface If it is not fixed, replace the main charger unit
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire High voltage PWB - Engine PWB Toner motor - Engine PWB
9	Checking the toner motor	The toner motor is faulty	Reattach the toner motor If not resolved, replace it

(6-2) Black spots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the drum unit	Surface of the drum unit is dirty or scratched	Execute drum refresh If not resolved, replace the drum unit
2	Replacing the main charger unit	The main charger roller surface is dirty	Replace the main charger unit
3	Execute U140	Developer bias leaks	Execute [Altitude Adjustment] at U140, and select the most proper mode
4	Checking the developer unit	The developer roller or the magnet roller is dirty, or is faulty	Clean the developer roller If not resolved, replace the developer unit

(6-3) Horizontal streaks or band (White, black, color)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Specifying the faulty color	(Judgment of the abnormal color)	Execute U089 [Color Belt] to output the 4-color PG image, and then specify the fault color (Go to the next step)
2	Checking the developer unit	Both ends of the developer roller are dirty and it causes the developer bias leakage	Clean both ends of the developer roller and the developer bias contact
3	Executing the developer refresh	The last image remains on the developer roller surface	Execute the developer refresh
4	Replacing the developer unit	Both ends of the developer roller and the developer bias contact are deteriorated and it causes the developer bias leakage	Replace the developer unit
5	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty	Execute drum refresh
6	Replacing the drum unit	There are some scratches on the drum surface	Replace the drum unit
7	Replacing the main charger unit	The main charger roller surface is dirty or has some scratches	When the image failure appears in the main charger roller diameter interval, replace the main charger unit
8	Changing the settings	The electric charge remains on the drum surface due to insufficient discharging	Lower the main charger output value at [System Menu/Counter] key > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Service Settings] > [MC]
9	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer cleaning bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the primary transfer bias contact Or correct its shape so that it grounds securely If not resolved, replace the primary transfer unit
10	Checking the connection	The bias voltage is irregularly generated from the high voltage PWB due to the contact failure	Reconnect the connector on the high voltage PWB
11	Replacing the high voltage PWB	The bias voltage is generated unevenly from the high voltage PWB since the PWB is faulty	Replace the high voltage PWB
12	Replacing the high voltage PWB	High voltage contact of the high voltage PWB is deformed or damaged	Replace the high voltage PWB

(6-4) Vertical streaks or banks (Black)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty	Execute drum refresh
2	Replacing the drum unit	The drum surface is worn out	Replace the drum unit
3	Cleaning the main charger roller	The main charge roller surface is dirty in the streak shape	Clean the main charger roller surface
4	Replacing the main charger unit	The main charge roller surface is deteriorated in the streak shape	Replace the main charger unit
5	Checking the developer unit	Foreign objects are on the developer roller surface	Clean the developer roller If not resolved, replace the developer unit
7	Checking the developer unit	Toner layer on the developer roller is uneven	Execute the developer refresh If not resolved, replace the developer unit

(6-5) Vertical streaks or banks (white)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU glass is dirty	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning
2	Replacing the developer unit	Foreign objects are in the developer unit	Replace the developer unit with faulty color
3	Checking the laser path	There are foreign substances on the laser path of the LSU	Remove foreign substances on the frame or sealing material between the developer unit and the drum unit
4	Checking the drum unit	Surface of the drum unit is dirty or scratched	Execute drum refresh If not resolved, replace the drum unit
5	Checking the main charger unit	The main charger roller surface is dirty or has some scratches	Clean the main charger roller surface If it is not fixed, replace the main charger unit
6	Cleaning the eraser	The eraser is dirty	Clean the eraser

(6-6) Entire blank image (Black)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the drum unit	The drum unit or the main charger unit is not properly installed	Reattach the main charger unit to the drum unit and reinstall the drum unit into the main unit to ensure secure contact
2	Checking the main charger roller contact	Main charger roller contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the main charger roller contact And correct the main charger roller contact so that it grounds securely
3	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the developer bias contact Or correct its shape so that it grounds securely
4	Checking the high voltage contact	High voltage contact of the high voltage PWB is dirty or deformed	Clean the high voltage contact and correct its shape so that it is securely grounded or reattach the high voltage PWB
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire High voltage PWB - Engine PWB
6	Replacing the high voltage PWB	High voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the high voltage PWB
7	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If the FFC terminal section is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Main PWB
8	Replacing the LSU	LSU APC PWB is faulty	Replace the LSU
9	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The Engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB
11	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB

(6-7) Entire blank image (White)

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is dirty or deformed	Clean the developer bias contact Or correct its shape so that it grounds securely
2	Replacing the developer unit	The developing drive gear is faulty	Replace the developer unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire High voltage PWB - Engine PWB Developer clutch - Engine PWB
4	Checking the developer clutch	Developer clutch is not linked or faulty	Reattach the developer clutch If not resolved, replace it
5	Replacing feed/drive unit	The drive parts such as the drive gear or coupling, etc. are faulty	Replace the feed drive unit
6	Replacing the high voltage PWB	High voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the high voltage PWB
7	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If the FFC terminal section is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Main PWB
8	Replacing the LSU	LSU APC PWB is faulty	Replace the LSU
9	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB

(6-8) The image is blurred

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface has condensation	Execute the drum refresh
2	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	The LSU glass is dirty	Execute Laser Scanner Cleaning

(6-9) Part of the image is not copied

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty	Execute the drum refresh
2	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer roller is dirty or deformed	Replace the primary transfer unit

(6-10) The entire image is light

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reset the toner container	Toner is stuck in one side	Shake the toner container well and reinstall it to the main unit.
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening is not open	Replace the toner container

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Performing the items to improve the image quality	Toner is deteriorated due to frequent low coverage printing	Execute [System Menu/Counter] key > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Service Settings] > [DEV-CLN] Next, execute [Calibration] at [Adjustment/Maintenance] and [Halftone Auto Adjustment] at U410
4	Re-installing the Drum unit and the Developer unit	The drum unit or the Developer unit is not properly installed, and so the developer roller does not contact the drum	Re-install the drum unit and the developer unit
5	Checking the developer bias contact	The developer bias contact is deformed	Correct the developer bias contact so that it grounds securely
6	Cleaning the developer unit	DS pulley is dirty	Clean the DS pulley at both edges of the developer unit
7	Replacing the developer unit	The DS pulley is faulty	Replace the developer unit
8	Replacing the developer unit	The toner sensor has a fault and so toner is not supplied	When 4-color PG image output by [Color Belt] at U089 is too light, check the output value of the toner sensor at U155. If the value is always low, replace the developer unit
9	Checking the drum unit	The drum surface has condensation or is worn out	Execute the drum refresh. If not resolved, replace the drum unit
10	Checking the main charger roller contact	The voltage applied to the main charger roller contact is too high	Correct the main charger roller contact so that it grounds securely
11	Cleaning the eraser	The eraser is dirty	Clean the eraser
12	Replacing the drum unit	The eraser is faulty	Reinsert the drum unit into the main unit all the way to reconnect the connector. If not resolved, replace the drum unit
13	Replacing the high voltage PWB	High voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the high voltage PWB
14	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Reconnect the following FFC. If the FFC terminal section is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Main PWB
15	Replacing the LSU	The LSU is dirty or faulty	Clean the LSU. If not resolved, replace it
16	Checking the primary transfer bias contact	The primary transfer bias contact is deformed	Correct the primary transfer bias contact so that it grounds securely
17	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer roller is not attached properly. Or, transfer belt is worn out	Replace the primary transfer unit
18	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them. If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Toner motor - Engine PWB
19	Checking the toner motor	The toner motor is faulty	Reattach the toner motor. If not resolved, replace it
20	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB
21	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB

(6-11) Offset image

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface is dirty	Execute the drum refresh
2	Replacing the drum unit	The surface of the drum worn out or has some scratches	Replace the drum unit
3	Cleaning the developer unit	The developer roller is dirty	Clean the developer roller
4	Replacing the developer unit	The surface of the developer roller is worn out or has some scratches	Replace the developer unit

(6-12) Color reproduction is poor

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Adjusting the image	Calibration is not executed	Execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Calibration]

(6-13) Irregular horizontal white streaks and white dots

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Checking the Installation environment	Setting is not matched with the installation environment (Highland above 1500m above sea level)	Execute [Altitude Adjustment] at U140, and select the most proper mode
2	Checking the main charger roller contact	The main charger roller contact does not ground	Correct the main charger roller contact so that it grounds securely
3	Re-installing the drum unit	The drum unit is not properly installed, so it does not ground the drum drive shaft	Re-install the drum unit
4	Checking paper	Using paper with the high surface resistance	Replace with the recommended paper

(6-14) Horizontal uneven density

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Reinstalling the main charger unit	The main charge roller rotates irregularly	Reattach the main charger unit
2	Replacing the main charger unit	The charger cleaning roller is deformed	Replace the main charger unit
3	Cleaning the developer unit	DS pulley is dirty	Clean the DS pulley at both edges of the developer unit
4	Replacing the developer unit	The DS pulley is faulty	Replace the developer unit
5	Checking the developer bias contact	The conduction is not stabilized due to the dirty developer bias contact	Clean the developer bias contact
6	Checking the developer unit	The developer powder in the developer unit is deteriorated	Execute the developer refresh If not resolved, replace the developer unit
7	Executing Drum refresh	Toner dirt in the streak shape is on both ends of the drum surface	Execute the drum refresh

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
8	Changing the settings	The electric charge remains on the drum surface due to insufficient discharging	Lower the main charger output value at [System Menu/Counter] key > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Service Settings] > [MC]
9	Replacing the drum unit	The drum surface is worn out	Replace the drum unit
10	Replacing the LSU	The laser output is Uneven	Replace the LSU
11	Replacing the LSU	The LSU dustproof glass is deformed	Replace the LSU

(6-15) Vertical uneven density

	Step	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Replacing the LSU	Laser output from LSU is uneven (Inner mirror comes off)	Replace the LSU
2	Re-install the primary transfer unit	Transfer belt is not contacted with the drum (The primary transfer roller does not press evenly the transfer belt against the drum)	Re-install the primary transfer unit
3	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt is contacted with the drum uneven	Replace the primary transfer unit
4	Executing Drum refresh	The drum surface has condensation	Execute the drum refresh
5	Checking the main charger unit	The main charge roller surface is dirty in the streak shape	Clean the main charger roller surface If it is not fixed, replace the main charger unit
6	Replacing the drum unit	The drum surface is worn out	Replace the drum unit

7 - 2 Conveying failure

(1) Check points for paper jam

Wear, dirt, or foreign material of conveying roller, pulley and gear

No.	Contents
(1-1)	Paper jam due to the cover open detection
(1-2)	Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section of the moisture paper
(1-3)	Paper jam due to the dog-ear, skew, creasing, fusing failure, curling, etc.
(1-4)	Paper jam caused by the conveying guide, paper entry guide or the feed-shift guide
(1-5)	Paper jam caused by improperly loaded paper in the cassette
(1-6)	Paper jam due to the poor quality paper
(1-7)	Paper jam caused by the conveying rollers or the paper feed pulleys
(1-8)	Paper jam due to the sensor
(1-9)	Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure
(1-10)	Paper jam due to the static electricity
(1-11)	Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Paper always get moisture inside the cassette)

Contents of Conveying failure

(1-1) Paper jam with cover open detection

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Check front cover open/close.	Front cover is not close	Open front cover and close it firmly.	
2	Checking the toner container and the waste tank	The toner container, the waste tank, etc. is not installed properly	Check if the toner container, the waste tank, etc. is installed properly Reattach them if necessary	
3	Check right cover open/close.	Right cover is not close	Open right cover and close it firmly.	
4	Checking the conveying unit	A parts of conveying is not attached properly.	Check the transfer roller unit, drum cover, etc. of the transfer unit and reattach them if necessary.	
5	Reattaching the conveying unit	The conveying unit does not engage	Check if the right cover does not open by pulling a little (Conveying unit) And next, open the right cover and close it firmly	
6	Reattaching the right cover	Right cover is not close	Open and close the right cover (conveying unit)	

(1-2) Paper jam due to the wave or curl in the fuser section due to the moisture paper

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reloading paper	Paper get curled.	Load the paper with up side down.	
2	Reloading paper	Paper separating is not enough.	Separate paper well and load it with lead side trail.	
3	Replacing paper	Paper get moisture.	Replace paper.	

(1-3) Paper jam with dog ear, skew, creasing, fixing failure and curling

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper and paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece. Or leading edge get folded.	In case that dog ear is observed, check and remove paper piece, foreign material or burr on parts in paper path. And if there is paper that get folded then remove it.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Setting the fuser temperature	Paper get curled as the fuser temperature is not proper	If paper curl is observed, adjust the fuser temperature back to the default value by U161	

(1-4) Paper jam caused by the conveying guide, paper entry guide or the feed-shift guide

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with a piece of paper, etc.	Remove any paper or foreign substances on the paper path and remove the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
2	Checking the guide	The guide is dirty	If the guide or the separation needles are dirty with toner or paper dust, etc., clean them with a dry cloth or a brush	
3	Checking the guide	Guide does not work properly.	Check the guide and remove burr on it. Or if the guide does not move smoothly by hand, reattach the guide If problem still happen or transform or wear is observed then replace it.	
4	Checking the solenoid	The solenoid does not operate properly.	Execute U033 and check if the guide can move smoothly by the operation sounds If the guide does not operate thoroughly or smoothly, reattach the guide If it is not resolved, replace the solenoid	

(1-5) Paper jam with paper loading

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset paper width guides	Position of the width guides does not fit with paper size.	In case that skew, crease, paper jam happen, reset the width guides as paper size.	
2	Checking paper	Paper separating is not enough.	Load the paper after separate paper well. If there is paper that get folded then remove it.	

(1-6) Paper jam with poor paper

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Use recommended paper only.	

(1-7) Paper jam caused by the conveying rollers or the paper feed pulleys

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning the roller	The roller is dirty	Check if the conveying rollers or the pulleys have no paper dust, toner, foreign substances, diameter change or frictional wear and clean their surface If they have a diameter change or frictional wear, replace the parts	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the clutch	The clutch does not operate properly	Execute U030, U240 (finisher), U243 (document processor) or U247 (paper feeder) to check if the related motor operates properly. Then, execute U032 or U247 (paper feeder) to check the clutch operation. If the clutch does not operate properly, go to the next step. (When the motor does not operate properly, perform the measures for the applicable jam code.)	
3	Checking the clutch	The clutch is not properly attached, is not properly connected. Or, the foreign substances adhere on the clutch	Check if the connector is securely connected to the clutch, the clutch is properly attached, and there are no foreign substances on the clutch. Then, perform the proper measures if necessary	
4	Replacing the clutch	The clutch is faulty	If the clutch does not operate properly after reattaching and reconnecting, or if the clutch is rusted, replace it (Use the individual clutch or the unit containing the clutch)	
5	Checking the bushing	The bushing is dirty	Clean the roller's shaft or the bushing when the load is applied to the rotation of the conveying rollers due to dirt on them	
6	Checking the spring	The spring is dirty	Check if the spring came off, or if it adequately presses the roller or the pulley, and reattach it if necessary	

(1-8) Paper jam caused by the sensor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the actuator and the recovery spring	The actuator or the recovery spring does not work properly	Reattach the actuator or the return spring for the sensor if the actuator is caught up or comes off	
2	Cleaning the sensor	The sensor is dirty	If the sensor surface is dirty with paper dust, etc., clean it	
3	Checking the sensor	The sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 (Main Unit/Paper Feeder), U241 (Finisher) or U244 (Document Processor) and check the sensor operation. If not operating normally, reattach the sensor. If not repaired, replace it.	

(1-9) Paper jam due to the setting / detection failure

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper leading edge margin	The leading edge margin is not enough	When there is no margin from the paper leading edge to 4.0mm(+1.5/-0.0mm), and, when there is no check line (fuser jam) on 20mm(+/-1mm) from the paper leading edge of the test pattern that is output at U034, adjust the leading margin by executing [Lead] at U402	
2	Reattaching the paper width guides	The paper size is misdetected	Relocate the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides along the paper size to properly detect the paper size	
3	Checking the setting	Media type (paper weight) is not set properly	If media type (paper weight) setting does not match as actual paper, then set correct one with [System Menu/Counter]>[Common Setting]>[Paper Setting]>[Paper Type Setting].	

(1-10) Paper jam due to the static electricity

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the grounding	Static electricity is accumulated	When the main unit is installed in the low humidity environment where the static electricity easily accumulates on the conveying guide during the continuous printing, check if the discharge sheet in the exit section and the metal guide in the transfer section are grounded securely. If necessary, reattach the parts	

(1-11) Paper jam caused by the installation environment (Paper always has moisture inside the cassette)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper storage location	Paper is not stored in proper location.	Request uses to store paper where is in low humidity condition.	
2	Installing the cassette heater	Paper get moistured	Turn the cassette heater switch on	

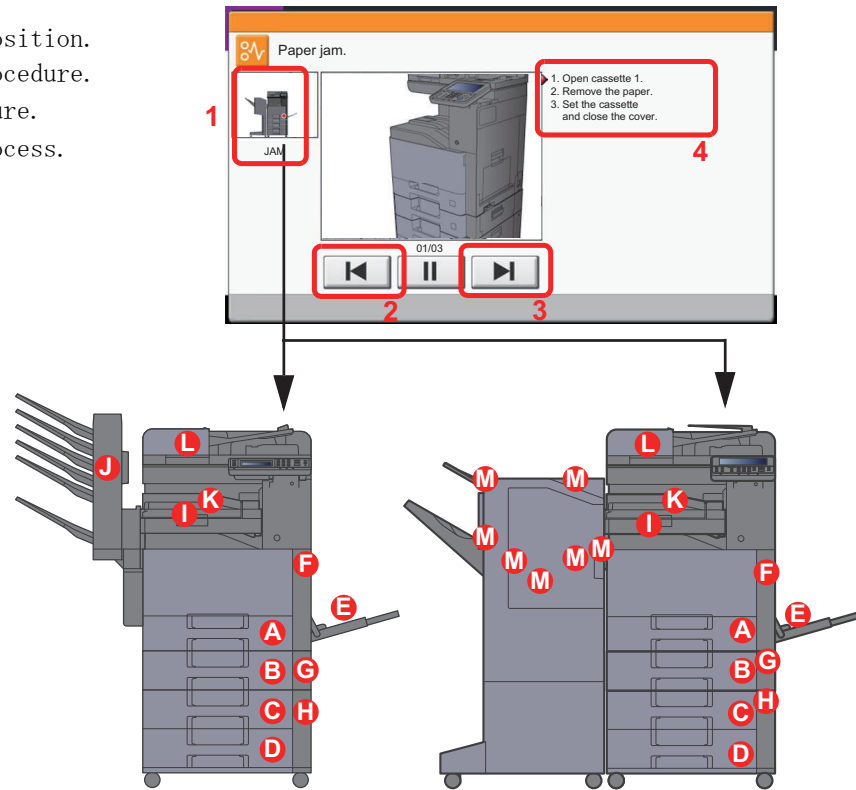
(2) Detect paper jam

(2-1) Displaying the paper jam

When a paper jam occurs, the machine immediately stops printing and displays the paper jam message on the operation panel. When a paper jam occurs in the main unit, remove paper by pulling out the cassette, open the front cover/conveying cover, etc.

When a paper jam occurs, display the location of the paper jam and the method how to clear the jam on the operation panel.

1. Display the paper jam position.
2. Display the previous procedure.
3. Display the next procedure.
4. Display jam clearing process.

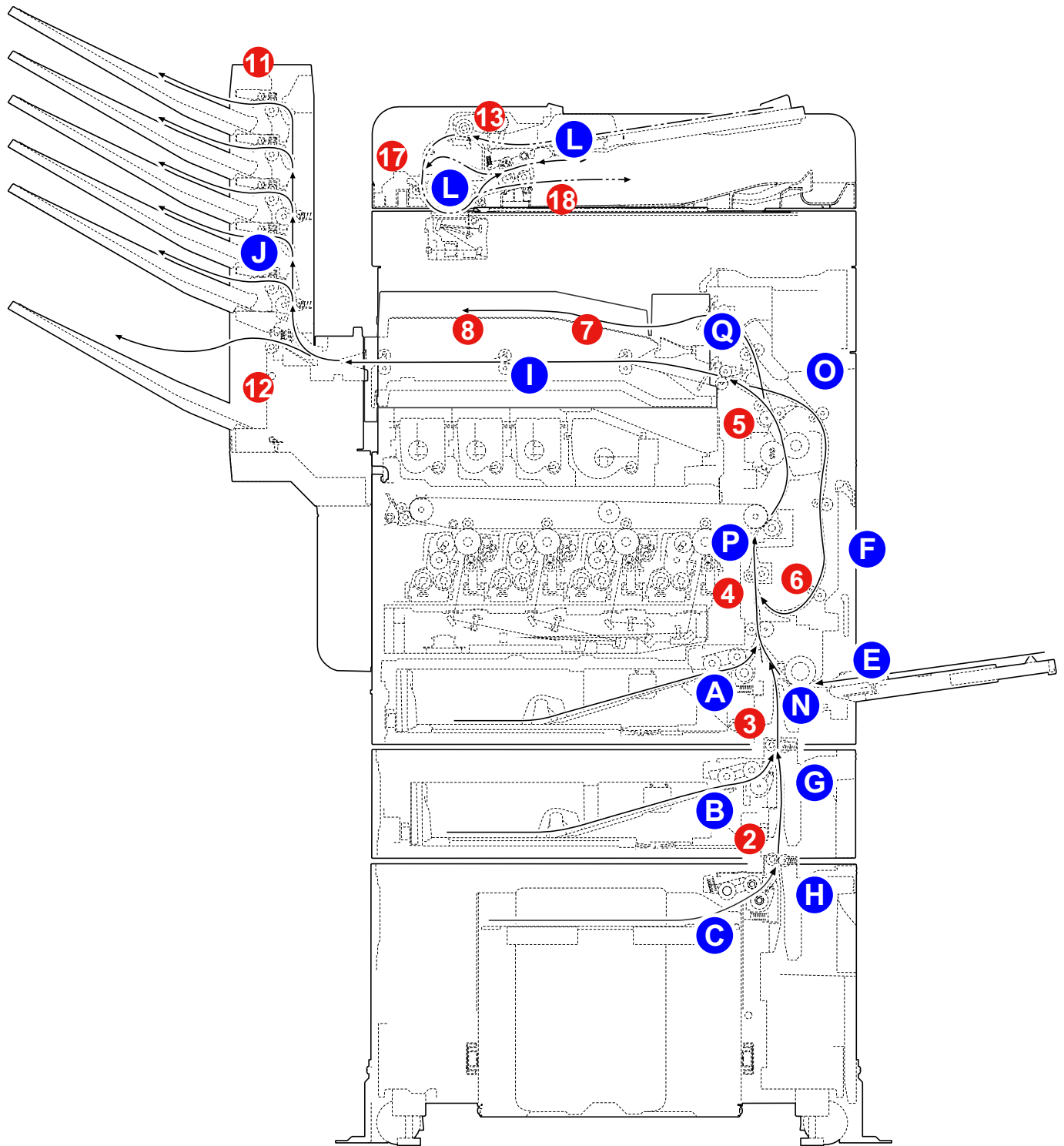


- A.Paper jam at Cassette 1
- B.Paper jam at Cassette 2 (550 sheet x 1)
- C.Paper jam at Cassette 3 (550 sheet x 2)
- D.Paper jam at Cassette 4 (550 sheet x 2)
- E.Paper jam at Multi Purpose Tray
- F.Paper jam at Right cover 1
- G.Paper jam at Right cover 2

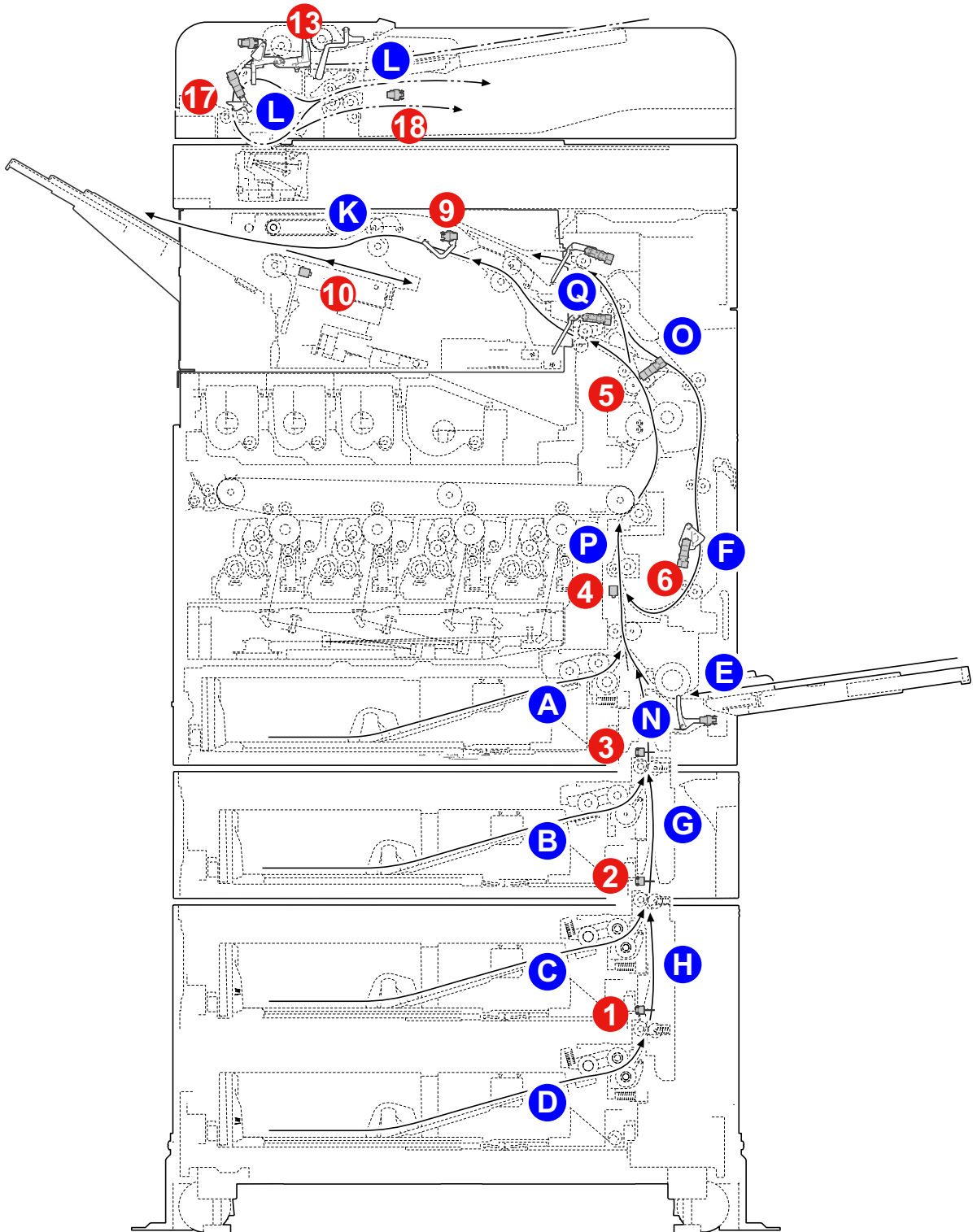
- H.Paper jam at Right cover 3
- I.Paper jam at bridge conveying
- J.Paper jam at mail box
- K.Paper jam at the inner finisher
- L.Paper jam at the document processor
- M.Paper jam at 1000-sheet Finisher
- N.Paper jam at 3000-sheet Finisher

(2-2) Paper jam detection condition

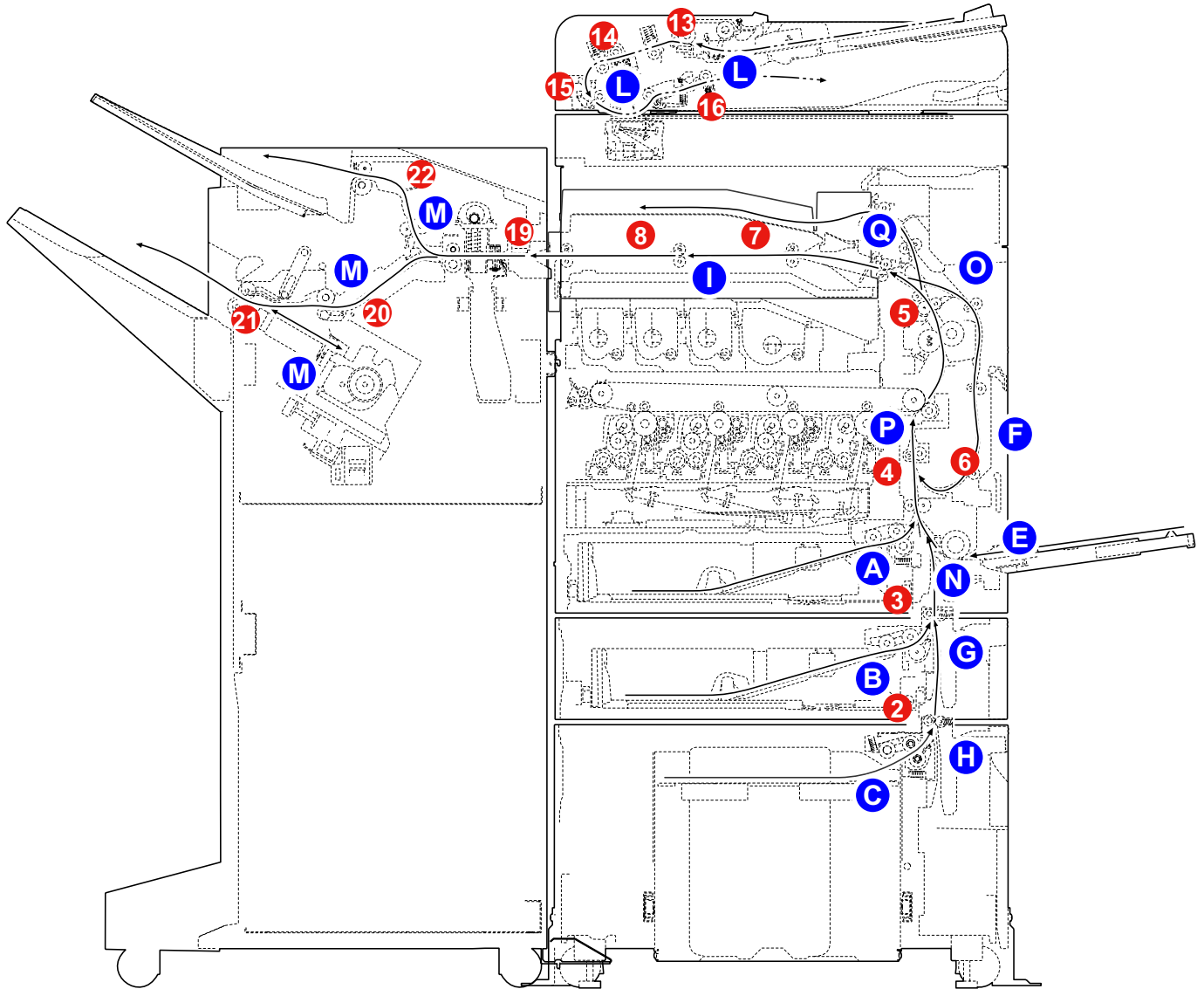
Main unit + DP-5120 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + AK-5100 + MT-5100



Main unit + PF-5120 + PF-5130 + DF-5100



(2-3) Main unit + DP-5120 + PF-5120 + PF-5140 + DF-5120 + DF-5120



[Paper jam position]	M. Paper jam at 3000-sheet Finisher	8 BR Conveying sensor 2
A. Paper jam at Cassette 1	N. Paper jam at conveying section	9 DF entrance sensor
B. Paper jam at Cassette 2 (550 sheet x 1)	O. Paper jam at Duplex unit	10 DF eject paper sensor
C. Paper jam at Cassette 3 (550 sheet x 2)	P. Paper jam at Registration	11 MT exit sensor 1
B. Paper jam at Cassette 4 (550 sheet x 2)	Q. Paper jam at Job Separator	12 MT exit sensor 2
E. Paper jam at Multi Purpose Tray	[Sensor (Paper conveying)]	13 DP paper feed sensor
F. Paper jam at Right cover 1	1 PF feed sensor1	14 DP CIS sensor
G. Paper jam at Right cover 2	2 PF feed sensor2	15 DP timing sensor
H. Paper jam at Right cover 3	3 PF feed sensor3	16 DP exit sensor
I. Paper jam at bridge conveying	4 Registration sensor	17 DP registration sensor
J. Paper jam at mail box	5 Exit sensor	18 DP feed-shift sensor
K. Paper jam at inner finisher	6 Duplex sensor	19 DF entrance sensor
L. Paper jam at Document Processor	7 BR Conveying sensor 1	20 DF middle sensor
		21 DF exit paper sensor
		22 DF sub exit sensor

(3) Jam Code Table

JAM code	JAM position	JAM code	JAM position	JAM code	JAM position	JAM code	JAM position	JAM code	JAM position
0000	-	1404	C	4314	F	6060	-	7901	-
0100	-	1413	H	4319	F	6100	-	7902	-
0101	-	1414	H	4901	Q	6101	-	9000	L
0104	-	1604	G	4902	Q	6102	-	9001	L
0105	-	1614	N	4903	Q	6110	M	9002	L
0106	-	4001	N	4904	Q	6111	M	9004	L
0107	-	4002	N	4908	Q	6112	M	9005	L
0110	-	4003	N	4909	Q	6200	M	9009	L
0111	-	4004	N	4911	I	6210	M	9010	-
0114	-	4011	P	4912	I	6300	M	9011	-
0211	-	4012	P	4913	I	6301	M	9020	L
0212	-	4013	P	4914	I	6310	M	9030	L
0213	-	4014	P	4918		6311	M	9031	L
0300	-	4201	P	4919		6400	M	9050	L
0501	A	4202	P	5001		6401 x	M	9110	L
0502	B	4203	P	5002	I	6410	M	9120	L
0503	C	4204	P	5003	I	6411	M	9200	L
0504	D	4208	P	5004	I	6412	M	9210	L
0508	F	4209	P	5008	I	6510	M	9220	L
0509	E	4211	Q	5009	I	6511	M	9300	L
0511	P	4212	Q	5011	I	6512	M	9310	L
0512	N	4213	Q	5012	I	6810	M	9400	L
0513	N	4214	Q	5013	I	6811	M	9410	L
0514	N	4218	Q	5014	I	6812	M	9600	L
0518	P	4219	Q	5018	I	6910	M	9610	L
0519	P	4301	O	5019	I	6911	M		
1302		4302	O	6000	-	6912	M		
1303		4303	O	6001	-	7000	M		
1304		4304	O	6002	-	7001	M		
1312		4309	O	6012	-	7002	M		
1313		4311	F	6020	-	7800	J		
1314		4312	F	6021	-	7810	J		
1403	C	4313	F	6041	-	7900	-		

*: Refer to the figure 7-2 for the JAM position ([7-54Page](#))

Jam Code Table

J0000: Power on detection Jam

Turn the power on under the condition that the conveying related sensor is on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	There is a paper dust, etc. on the conveying path and the sensor is on	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
2	Specifying the sensor	Specify the sensor that is on	Specify the sensor that is on by U031 and clean, reattach, and check the operation. If not resolved, replace it.	
3	Checking the connection	Specified sensor connection or the wire is faulty	Check the sensor connector section and the wire	

J0100/J0101/J0104/J0105/J0106/J0107: Paper jam caused by the firmware factor

Main firmware does not work properly

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The controller does not work properly	Remove the paper in the conveying section and the power switch off, and disconnect the power plug. After 5 seconds, plug in the power cord and turn the power switch on.	
2	Updating the firmware	Main firmware does not work properly	Update the firmware to the latest version	

J0110/J0111/J0114: Cover open detection

J0110: Right cover open detection, J0111: Front cover open detection, J0114: BR cover open detection

The front cover opens during print

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the cover	The cover does not engage	Check if the cover closes firmly and reattach them if necessary. Repair or replace if the cover is deformed, etc.	
2	Checking the cover switch	The cover switch does not work properly	Reattach the cover switch and reconnect the connector. If the cover switch is faulty, replace it.	

J0211/J0212/J0213: PF right cover open detection

Target: 500 sheet paper feeder, 500 sheet x 2 paper feeder

The PF right cover opens during print

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF right cover	The PF Right cover does not engage	Check if the PF right cover closes firmly and reattach it if necessary. If the cover is deformed, etc., repair or replace it.	
2	Checking the PF right cover switch	The PF right cover switch does not work properly	Reattach the PF right cover switch and reconnect the connector. If the PF right cover switch is faulty, replace it.	

J0501: Cassette no feed

Pre-check items when no paper feed occurs in the cassette

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Fan paper well and reload them it by swapping the leading edge and the trailing edge	
2	Checking paper	Leading edge of paper is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
3	Checking paper	The paper curls or is wavy	Fix paper Swap the leading edge and the trailing edge of paper or, turn over it and reload them	
4	Checking paper	Paper has foreign substances	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
5	Checking paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Use paper that is match to the specification	

J0502/J0503/J0504: Cassette no feed

Target: Paper feeder

When feeding from cassette 1 to 4, after the feed clutch is on, the next sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-installing the paper width guide or the paper length guide	Set position of the paper width guide or the paper length guide does not match	Re-install the paper width guide or the paper length guide match to the paper size	
2	Checking the actuator for the upper/lower paper sensor	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator is deformed or does not work properly, replace it	
3	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with a piece of paper	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
4	Checking the pickup roller	The conveying capability of the pickup roller is not enough	Check the spring of the pickup and if it is attachment failure, reattach the spring Clean the surface of the pickup roller If the surface is worn out, replace it	
5	Checking the feed roller	The conveying capability of the feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the feed roller If the surface is worn out, replace it	
6	Checking the Feed clutch	The feed roller does not rotate as the feed clutch is not engaged	Reattach the feed clutch and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
7	Checking the sensor	The sensor does not work properly	Reattach the sensor and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
8	Checking the connection	Connector is not connected properly	Reconnect the connector on the engine PWB and PF PWB	

J0508: No paper feed from the duplex section

When feeding from duplex section, the registration sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
2	Checking DU conveying roller and pulley	Conveying capability of paper gets weakened	Clean the DU conveying roller and conveying pulley Check the pressing capability of the roller and pulley, and if the spring or the bushing comes off, reattach them Check the drive gear and replace it if it is damaged, etc.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the DU clutch	The DU clutch does not work properly	Execute U032 [Dup] If the DU clutch does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace the drive unit	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J0509: No paper feed from the MP tray

When feeding paper from MP tray, the registration sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
2	Checking the MP feed roller and the drive gear	Conveying capability of paper gets weakened Or, it slips	Clean the surface of the MP feed roller If worn out, replace it And if the foreign substances are adhered on the drive gear, remove them and if it is damaged, etc, replace it	
3	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the MP lift plate	The MP lift plate does not work properly	Execute U033[CMPT] and if the MP lift plate does not work properly, reattach the mp lift plate If not resolved, replace the drive unit	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J0511: Multi feed jam

When feeding paper from cassette1, the registration sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Fan paper well and reload them it by swapping the leading edge and the trailing edge	
2	Checking the retard roller	Separation capability of the retard roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the retard roller If worn out, replace the feed unit	
3	Checking the operation of the retard roller	The retard roller does not contact with the feed roller	Check if the retard roller contacts with the feed roller Reattach it if the spring cones off	
4	Checking the paper length switch	Paper length size switch detects paper size wrongly	If paper size loaded in cassette is different from the display size on the operation panel, reattach the paper length switch and reconnect the connector If not repaired, replace it	
5	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
6	Checking the Feed clutch	The feed clutch does not work properly	Execute U032 [Feed1] If the feed clutch does operate properly, replace the drive unit	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J0512/J0513/ J0514: Multi feed from cassette

Target: Paper feeder

When feeding paper from cassette 2, 3, the PF conveying sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Separate paper well and load it with lead side trail.	
2	Checking the retard roller	Separation capability of the retard roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the retard roller If worn out, replace the feed unit	
3	Checking the operation of the retard roller	The retard roller does not contact with the feed roller	Check if the retard roller contacts with the feed roller Reattach it if the spring cones off	
4	Checking the paper length switch	Paper length size switch detects paper size wrongly	If paper size loaded in cassette is different from the display size on the operation panel, reattach the paper length switch and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
5	Checking the PF conveying sensor	The PF conveying sensor does not work properly	Check the operation of the actuator and clean the sensor, and reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
6	Checking the PF feed clutch	The PF feed clutch does not drive properly	If the PF feed clutch does not drive properly, replace the PF drive unit	
7	Replace PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty.	Replace PF PWB.	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J0518: Multi-feeding from the duplex section

When feeding from duplex section, the registration sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the DU clutch	The DU clutch does not work properly	Execute U032 [Dup] If DU clutch does not work properly., replace the drive unit	
3	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J0519: Multi-feeding from the MP tray

When feeding from the MP tray, the registration sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper size	Actual paper size in cassette is not same as paper size on operation panel (Actual paper size is longer)	Match the paper setting with the actual paper size	
2	Checking the MP feed roller and MP separation pad	Separation capability of the MP separation pad is not enough	Clean the MP feed roller and MP separation pad Or replace them.	
3	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the MP solenoid	The rotation of the MP feed roller does not stop due to the operation error of the MP solenoid	Execute U033 [MPT] If the MP solenoid does not work properly, replace the drive unit	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J1302/J1303/J1304: Middle sensor non-arrival Jam (50 ppm model only)

Middle sensor does not turn on even if the specified time passed from turning the feed 2 sensor on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the middle sensor	The middle sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Middle Sense] If the middle sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J1312/J1313/J1314: Middle sensor stay Jam (50 ppm model only)

Middle sensor does not turn off even if the specified time passed from turning the feed 2 sensor off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the middle sensor	The middle sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Middle Sense] If the middle sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J1403/J1404: PF conveying sensor non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 3/4, the PF conveying sensor 1 does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed	Check if the PF cover closes firmly Replace it if it does not close due to the deformation, etc.	
2	Checking the PF conveying sensor 1	The PF conveying sensor 1 does not work properly	Check the operation of the actuator and clean the sensor, and reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the PF conveying clutch	The PF conveying clutch does not work properly	If PF conveying clutch does not work properly., replace the PF drive unit	
4	Replace PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty.	Replace PF PWB.	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J1614: PF conveying sensor stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 4, the PF conveying sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
2	Checking the feed roller	The conveying capability of the feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the feed roller If worn out, replace it	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Position of the width guides does not fit with paper size	Reset the paper width guides as paper size	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Clean the conveying guide and reattach it If there is the burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove them	
5	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the PF Right cover	The PF right cover is deformed	Check if the PF right cover closes firmly Replace it if it does not close due to the deformation, etc.	
6	Reloading paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Separate paper well and load it with lead side trail.	
7	Checking paper	Leading edge of paper is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
8	Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace paper In case of hard to replace, set paper with lead side trail or up side down.	
9	Checking paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Use recommended paper only.	
10	Checking paper	Foreign substances are adhered on paper	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
11	Checking the connection	Connector is not connected properly Or wires or drawer connectors are faulty	Check the following and correct/clean the terminal, and insert the connector all the way Or if the wires do not have any conductivity or the drawer connectors are faulty, replace them PF conveying sensor - PF PWB, PF conveying clutch - PF PWB, PF PWB - Drawer connector - PF PWB (550 sheetx1), PF PWB (550 sheet x1) - Drawer connector - engine PWB	
12	Checking the PF conveying sensor	The PF conveying sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the PF conveying sensor and execute U031 [Feed3] Replace it if it does not operate properly	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
13	Checking the PF conveying clutch	The rotation of the PF conveying roller does not stop with the PF conveying clutch connected	Reattach the PF conveying clutch and check the operation by U247 Replace it if it does not operate properly	
14	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
15	Replacing the PF PWB	The PF PWB is faulty	Replace the PF PWB	
16	Replacing the PF PWB (550 sheet x 1)	The PF PWB is faulty	Replace the PF PWB at the upper cassette (550 sheet x 1)	
17	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4001: Registration sensor non-arrival jam (50 ppm model only)

When feeding from cassette 1, the registration sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4002/J4003/ J4004: Registration sensor non-arrival jam

When feeding from cassette 2 to 4, the registration sensor does not turn ON even after specified time has passed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the feed roller	The conveying capability of the feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the feed roller If worn out, replace it	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Position of the width guides does not fit with paper size	Reset the width guides as paper size	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
5	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
6	(If paper is conveyed late) check the feed roller	The conveying capability of the feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the feed roller If worn out, replace it	
7	(If paper is conveyed late) check the PF cover	The PF cover is deformed	Check if the PF cover closes firmly Replace it if it does not close due to the deformation, etc.	
8	Reloading paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Separate paper well and load it with lead side trail.	
9	Checking paper	Leading edge of paper is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
10	Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace paper. In case of hard to replace, set paper with lead side trail or up side down.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
11	Checking paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Use recommended paper only.	
12	Checking paper	Foreign substances are adhered on paper	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
13	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Registration sensor - Relay connector - Engine PWB, Registration clutch - Feed drive unit - Engine PWB	
14	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration sensor and execute u031 [Regist Sens] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
15	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
16	Replacing feed drive unit	The feed drive unit is faulty	Replace the feed drive unit	
17	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
18	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4011: Registration sensor stay jam (50 ppm model only)

When feed from cassette 1, the registration sensor does not turn off even after specific time has passed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor does not work properly	Execute U031 [Regist] If the registration sensor does not work properly., clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4012/J4013/ J4014: Registration sensor stay jam

When feeding from cassette 2 to 4, the registration sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Position of the width guides does not fit with paper size.	Reset the width guides as paper size.	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
4	(If paper is double feeding) check the feed roller	Paper separating is not enough	Clean or replace the feed roller	
5	Checking the conveying related rollers	The conveying capability of the conveying related rollers are not enough	Clean or replace the conveying related rollers	
6	(If paper is double feeding) reset paper	The cutting surface of paper is damaged	Separate paper well and load it with lead side trail.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
7	Checking paper	Leading edge of paper is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
8	Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace paper. In case of hard to replace, set paper with lead side trail or up side down.	
9	Checking paper	Using paper that is out of specification.	Use recommended paper only.	
10	Checking paper	Foreign substances are adhered on paper	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
11	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean up wire terminal and re-insert If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Registration sensor - Relay connector - Engine PWB, Registration clutch - Feed drive unit - Engine PWB	
12	Checking the registration sensor	The registration sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration sensor and execute u031 [Regist Sens] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
13	Checking the registration clutch	The registration clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the registration clutch and execute U032 [Regist] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
14	Replacing feed/drive unit	The feed drive unit is faulty	Replace the feed drive unit	
15	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
16	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4201/J4202/J4203/J4204/J4208/J4209: exit sensor non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the exit sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the fuser unit	The foreign substances adhere on the fuser pressure roller or the fuser heat roller	Clean the fuser pressure roller Or replace the fuser unit	
2	Checking the fuser separation plate	Toner, etc. is on the fuser separation plate or, deformed or floated	If the fuser separation plate is faulty, replace the fuser unit	
3	Cleaning inside of the main unit	The inside of the main unit is dirty with toner	Clean inside of the main unit	
4	Checking paper	Paper get curled.	Replace paper with the ling grain	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Exit sensor - Fuser unit - Engine PWB	
6	Checking the exit sensor	The exit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the exit sensor and execute U031 [Fuser] If it does not work properly, replace the fuser unit	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4211/J4212/J4213/J4214/J4218/J4219: exit sensor stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the exit sensor does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the inner tray	There are obstacles on the inner tray	Remove obstacles on the inner tray	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Storing the paper stopper	Paper stopper on the inner tray is not stored	Store the paper stopper	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Position of the width guides does not fit with paper size.	Reset the width guides as paper size.	
5	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
6	Re-installing the fuser unit and the exit unit	The fuser unit or the exit unit is not attached properly	Check the attachment condition of the fuser unit and the exit unit, and reattach them if necessary	
7	Checking the exit guide	The foreign substances such as toner, etc. are adhered on the exit guide	Clean the exit guide If the foreign substances cannot be removed, replace the exit guide	
8	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts are faulty or the exit roller does not rotate	If the drive gear is deformed or the bushing is scraping, replace its parts If not resolved, replace the exit unit	
9	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires is faulty	Clean the following connector terminal of the wire and re-insert it If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Exit motor - Exit unit - Engine PWB, Exit sensor - Fuser unit - Engine PWB	
10	Checking the exit motor	The exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the exit motor and execute U030 [SB(CW)] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
11	Checking the exit sensor	The exit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the exit sensor and execute U031 [Fuser] If it does not work properly, replace the fuser unit	
12	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
13	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4301/J4302/J4303/J4304/J4309: DU sensor non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, or multi purpose tray, the DU sensor does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn out	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	Checking the conveying parts
2	Checking the connection	The main unit connecting connector of the conveying unit is not connected properly (Coming off the pin, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the conveying unit and machine main unit	Checking the connection
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts are faulty	Correct the drive parts between the developer motor K and the DU conveying roller If not resolved, replace it	Checking the drive parts
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or the wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DU sensor - Engine PWB, DU clutch - Feed drive unit - Engine PWB	Checking the connection

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Checking the DU sensor	The DU sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DU sensor and execute U031 [DU Sens] Replace it if it does not operate properly	Checking the DU sensor
6	Checking the DU clutch	The DU clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DU clutch and execute U032 [Dup] Replace it if it does not operate properly	Checking the DU clutch
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Updating the firmware
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Replacing the Engine PWB

J4311/J4312/J4313/J4314/J4319: DU sensor stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, or multi purpose tray, the DU sensor does not turn off after duplex reverse

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The main unit connecting connector of the conveying unit is not connected properly (Coming off the pin, etc.)	Reconnect the connector between the conveying unit and machine main unit	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts are faulty	Correct the drive parts between the developer motor K and the DU conveying roller If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DU sensor - Engine PWB, DU clutch - Feed drive unit - Engine PWB	
5	Checking the DU sensor	The DU sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DU sensor and execute U031 [DU Sens] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
6	Checking the DU clutch	The DU clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DU clutch and execute U032 [Dup] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4901/J4902/J4903/J4904/J4908/J4909: BR Conveying sensor 1 non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the BR Conveying sensor 2 does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
5	Checking the conveying guide	There are the foreign substances such as toner, etc. adhered on the conveying guide	Clean the conveying guide Or, replace the conveying guide	
6	Checking the conveying roller	The conveying roller does not rotate	If the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty or the bushing is scraping, replace the parts	
7	Re-installing the relay conveying unit	The drawer connector between the relay conveying unit and the main unit is not connected properly	Re-install the relay conveying unit	
	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. BR conveying sensor 1 - BR PWB, Conveying motor - Engine PWB	
	Checking the BR conveying sensor 1	The BR Conveying sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying sensor 1 and execute U031 [Bridge1 Feed] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Checking the BR conveying motor	The BR Conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying motor and execute U030 [Brg] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Replacing BR PWB	BF PWB is faulty	Replace BR PWB	
	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J4911/J4912/J4913/J4914/J4918/J4919: BR Conveying sensor 2 stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the BR Conveying sensor 2 does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
5	Checking the conveying guide	There are the foreign substances such as toner, etc. adhered on the conveying guide	Clean the conveying guide Or, replace the conveying guide	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
	Checking the conveying roller	The conveying roller does not rotate	If the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty or the bushing is scraping, replace the parts	
	Re-installing the relay conveying unit	The drawer connector between the relay conveying unit and the main unit is not connected properly	Re-install the relay conveying unit	
	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. BR conveying sensor 1 - BR PWB, Conveying motor - Engine PWB	
	Checking the BR conveying sensor 1	The BR Conveying sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying sensor 1 and execute U031 [Bridge1 Feed] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Checking the BR conveying motor	The BR Conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying motor and execute U030 [Brg] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Replacing BR PWB	BF PWB is faulty	Replace BR PWB	
	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J5001/J5002/J5003/J5004/J5008/J5009: BR Conveying sensor 3 non-arrival jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the BR Conveying sensor 3 does not turn on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn out	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
5	Checking the conveying guide	There are the foreign substances such as toner, etc. adhered on the conveying guide	Clean the conveying guide Or, replace the conveying guide	
	Checking the conveying roller	The conveying roller does not rotate	If the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty or the bushing is scraping, replace the parts	
	Re-installing the relay conveying unit	The drawer connector between the relay conveying unit and the main unit is not connected properly	Re-install the relay conveying unit	
	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. BR conveying sensor 2 - BR PWB, Conveying motor - Engine PWB	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
	Checking the BR conveying sensor 2	The BR Conveying sensor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying sensor 2 and execute U031 [Bridge2 Feed] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Checking the BR conveying motor	The BR Conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying motor and execute U030 [Brg] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
	Replacing BR PWB	BF PWB is faulty	Replace BR PWB	
	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J5011/J5012/J5013/J5014/J5018/J5019: BR Conveying sensor 2 stay jam

When feeding paper from cassette 1 to 4, duplex section or multi purpose tray, the BR Conveying sensor 2 does not turn off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying guide	Paper stuck at the conveying guide	Reattach the conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove or replace it	
5	Checking the conveying guide	There are the foreign substances such as toner, etc. adhered on the conveying guide	Clean the conveying guide Or, replace the conveying guide	
6	Checking the conveying roller	The conveying roller does not rotate	If the drive gear is deformed, the torque limiter is faulty or the bushing is scraping, replace the parts	
7	Re-installing the relay conveying unit	The drawer connector between the relay conveying unit and the main unit is not connected properly	Re-install the relay conveying unit	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. BR conveying sensor 2 - BR PWB, Conveying motor - Engine PWB	
9	Checking the BR conveying sensor 2	The BR Conveying sensor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying sensor 2 and execute U031 [Bridge2 Feed] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
10	Checking the BR conveying motor	The BR Conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the BR conveying motor and execute U030 [Brg] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
11	Replacing the BR PWB	BF PWB is faulty	Replace BR PWB	
12	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
13	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J6000/J6001/J6002: DF paper entry failure jam

Target: J6000 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6001 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6002 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

Turning on of the DF paper entry sensor is detected before the paper output from the main unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
2	Cleaning the DF paper entry sensor	The DF paper entry sensor is dirty	Clean the DF paper entry sensor	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF paper entry sensor - DF PWB	
4	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF paper entry sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry sensor and execute U240 [Finisher] > [HP] Replace it if it does not operate properly	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6012: Inner DF open jam

Target: DF-5100 <Inner finisher>

The inner DF unit open is detected during the DF operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector of the DF installation detection switch is not attached properly	Reconnect the connectors of the DF installation detection switch	
2	Checking the DF installation detection switch	The DF installation detective switch is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF installation detective switch and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Set]. If it does not operate properly, replace it Replace it if it does not operate properly	

J6020/J6021: DF front cover open jam

Target: J6020 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5120)), J6021 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110))

The DF front cover open is detected during the DF operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF front cover	The DF front cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers	Check if the DF front cover closes securely, and reattach it if necessary. Fix or replace it if the DF front cover is deformed, etc.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector of the DF front cover switch is not connected properly	Reconnect the connector of the DF front cover switch	
3	Checking the DF front cover switch	The DF front cover switch is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF front cover switch and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Front Cover]. If it does not operate properly, replace it Replace it if it does not operate properly	

J6041: DF top cover open jam

Target DF: 1,000-sheet Finisher (DF-5110)

The DF top cover open is detected during the DF operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the target DF cover	The DF top cover is not aligned to the other exterior covers	Check if the DF top cover closes securely and reattach it if necessary Fix or replace the DF cover if it is deformed, etc.	
2	Checking the DF cover switch	The DF cover switch is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Check the DF cover switch and if it does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
3	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6060: MT cover open jam

The MT cover open is detected during the paper conveying to the Mail Box

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the MT cover	The MT cover is not aligned with the other exterior covers	Check if the MT cover is securely closed and reattached it if necessary If the MT cover is deformed, etc., repair or replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector of the MT cover switch is not attached properly	Reconnect the connector of the MT cover switch	
3	Checking the MT cover switch	The MT cover switch is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the MT cover switch and execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Cover] If it does not operate properly, replace it	

J6100/J6001/J6002: DF paper entry sensor non-arrival jam

Target: J6100 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6101 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6102 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

DF entry sensor does not turn on when passing the specified time after receiving the main unit exit signal

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF paper entry sensor - DF PWB, DF paper entry motor - DF PWB (3,000/1,000-sheet finisher)	
3	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF paper entry sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry sensor and execute U240 [Finisher] > [HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	(3,000/1,000-sheet finisher) Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF paper entry motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6110/J6111/J6112: DF paper entry sensor stay jam

Target: J6110 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6111 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6112 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

The DF paper entry sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF paper entry sensor - DF PWB, DF paper entry motor - DF PWB (3,000/1,000-sheet finisher)	
3	Checking the DF paper entry sensor	The DF paper entry sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry sensor and execute U240 [Finisher] > [HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	(3,000/1,000-sheet finisher) Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF paper entry motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6200: DF sub tray exit non-arrival jam

Target DF: 3,000-sheet Finisher (DF-5210)

The DF sub exit sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the DF paper entry sensor turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF sub exit sensor - DF PWB, DF feed-shift solenoid - DF PWB, DF entrance motor - DF PWB, DF exit motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF sub exit sensor	DF sub exit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Sub exit sensor and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Sub Tray Eject] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking he DF feed-shift solenoid	The DF feed-shift solenoid is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Feed-shift solenoid and execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Sub Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF paper entry motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6210: DF sub tray exit stay jam

Target DF: 3,000-sheet Finisher (DF-5210)

The DF sub exit sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since the DF sub exit sensor turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF sub exit sensor - DF PWB, DF feed-shift solenoid - DF PWB, DF entrance motor - DF PWB, DF exit motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF sub exit sensor	DF sub exit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Sub exit sensor and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Sub Tray Eject] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF feed-shift solenoid	The DF feed-shift solenoid is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Feed-shift solenoid and execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Sub Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF paper entry motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB	

J6300/J6301: Process tray exit non-arrival jam

Target DF: J6300 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5120)), J6301 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110))

The DF middle sensor does not turn on after passing the specific time since the DF paper entry sensor turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF Middle sensor - DF PWB, DF feed-shift solenoid - DF PWB (3,000-sheet Finisher), DF entrance motor - DF PWB, DF Middle motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF middle sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	(3,000-sheet Finisher) Checking the DF feed-shift solenoid	The DF feed-shift solenoid is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Feed-shift solenoid and execute U240 [Solenoid] > [Sub Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF paper entry motor	The DF paper entry motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the DF paper entry motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Feed In(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Checking the DF middle motor	The DF middle motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF middle motor and execute U243 [Motor] > [Middle(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6310/J6311: Process tray exit stay jam

Target DF: J6310 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5120)), J6311 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110))

The DF middle sensor does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF Middle sensor - DF PWB, DF exit clutch - DF PWB (3,000-sheet Finisher), DF exit motor - DF PWB, DF Middle motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF middle sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	(3,000-sheet Finisher) Checking the DF exit clutch	DF exit clutch is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit clutch If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Checking the DF middle motor	The DF middle motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF middle motor and execute U243 [Motor] > [Middle(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6400/6401: Main tray exit non-arrival jam

Target DF: J6400 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5120)), J6401 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110))

The DF exit paper sensor does not turn on after passing the certain time since the DF middle sensor turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF Middle sensor - DF PWB, DF exit paper sensor - DF PWB, DF exit motor - DF PWB, DF tray motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF middle sensor	The DF middle sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF middle sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF eject paper sensor	The DF eject paper sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF eject paper sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6410/J6411/J6412: Main tray exit stay jam

Target: J6410 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6411 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6412 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

Remark: J6412 is not detected when feeding the OHP film

The DF exit paper sensor does not turn off after passing the certain time since it turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF eject paper sensor - DF PWB, DF exit motor - DF PWB, DF tray motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF eject paper sensor	The DF eject paper sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF eject paper sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6510/J6511/J6512: Bundle exit stay jam

Target DF: J6510 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6511 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6512 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

The DF exit paper sensor does not turn off after starting the paper stack output

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the conveying parts	Roller or guide are not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Clean and correct the conveying parts such as the rollers or the guides, and reattach them If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF eject paper sensor - DF PWB, DF exit motor - DF PWB, DF tray motor - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF eject paper sensor	The DF eject paper sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF eject paper sensor If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF exit motor	The DF exit motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF exit motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Eject Conv(H)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6810/J6811/J6812: DF Front width adjustment jam

Target DF: J6810 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6811 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6812 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn off after passing the specific time since DF side registration motor 2 turned on during the standby operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF front adjusting plate	The DF front adjust plate is not attached properly Or parts have dirt, deform or worn out	Check if the DF front adjusting plate shifts manually. Clean and reattach it if it does not shift smoothly. Then, replace it if it is not fixed If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF width adjustment sensor1 - DF PWB, DF Width adjustment motor 1 - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 1	The DF width adjustment sensor1 not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 1 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF width adjustment motor1	The DF Width adjustment motor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust motors 1 and execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A4R)] or [Width Test (LTR)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J6910/J6911/J6912: DF rear width adjustment jam

Target DF: J6910 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J6911 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J6912 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

DF side registration sensor 2 does not turn off after passing the specific time since DF side registration motor 2 turned on during the standby operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF rear adjusting plate	The DF rear adjusting plate is not attached properly. Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Check if the DF Rear adjusting plate shifts manually. Clean and reattach it if it does not shift smoothly If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF width adjustment sensor 2 - DF PWB, DF Width adjustment motor 2 - DF PWB	
3	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 2	DF width adjustment sensor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the DF Width adjustment motor 2	The DF Width adjustment motor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust motors 2 and execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A4R)] or [Width Test (LTR)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J7000/J7001/J7002: DF staple jam

Target DF: J7000 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J7001 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J7002 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

The DF staple home position cannot be detected after starting up DF slide motor. Or the motor lock-up is detected during DF staple motor (DF staple unit) operation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the staple	Staple is stuck	Remove the staples where stuck in the staple Cartridge	
2	Checking the drive parts	The DF slide motor cannot rotate due to the excessive load	Check if the DF slide motor rotates manually, and replace the DF staple unit if the motor does not rotate smoothly due to the faulty gear	
3	Checking the DF staple unit	The DF staple table unit does not move normally	If the DF staple unit is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF slide motor - DF PWB, DF staple unit - DF staple relay PWB, DF staple relay PWB - DF PWB	
5	Replacing the DF slide motor	The DF slide motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Staple Move] and if the DF slide motor does not work, replace it	
6	Replacing the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Staple] and if the DF staple motor does not work, replace the DF staple unit	
7	Replacing the DF staple relay PWB	The DF staple relay PWB is faulty	Replace DF staple relay PWB	
8	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J7800: Mail Box exit non-arrival jam

Target: Mail box

MT tray exit sensor 1 does not turn on after passing the specific time since the paper is output from the main unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the belt	The belt and surrounding parts are not properly attached Or parts have dirt, deform or worn out	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] to check the belt operation If the belt does not operate properly, correct the belt and the neighboring parts (the feed-shift claw lever, guide, etc.). If not repaired, replace the parts	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. MT tray exit sensor 1 - MT PWB, MT home position switch - MT PWB, MT drive motor - MT PWB	
3	Checking the MT tray exit sensor 1	The MT tray exit sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MT tray exit sensor 1 If it does not operate properly, replace it	
4	Checking the MT home position switch	The MT home position switch is not attached properly or is faulty. Therefore, the belt holding plate does not operate properly	Reattach the home position switch and execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the MT drive motor	The MT drive motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MT drive motor and execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] If it does not operate properly, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the MT PWB	MT PWB is faulty	Replace MT PWB	

J7810: Main Box exit stay jam

Target: Mail box

The MT tray exit sensor 1 does not turn off after passing the specific time since it turned on.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the belt	The belt and surrounding parts are not properly attached Or parts have dirt, deform or worn off	Execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] to check the belt operation If the belt does not operate properly, correct the belt and the neighboring parts (the feed-shift claw lever, guide, etc.). If not repaired, replace the parts	
2	Re-installing the MT tray	The MT tray is not installed properly	Re-install the MT tray	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. MT tray exit sensor 1 - MT PWB, MT drive motor - MT PWB	
4	Checking the MT tray exit sensor 1	The MT tray exit sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MT tray exit sensor 1 If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the MT drive motor	The MT drive motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MT drive motor and execute U240 [Mail Box] > [Conv] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Replacing the MT PWB	MT PWB is faulty	Replace MT PWB	

J7900/J7901/J7902: DF paddle jam

Target DF: J7900 (3,000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), J7901 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110)) and J7902 (Inner finisher (DF-5100))

The DF puddle sensor on is not detected when passing 1s after starting up the DF puddle motor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Clearing paper jam	The paper is jammed in the DF paddle	Remove the jammed paper from the DF paddle	
2	Checking the drive parts	The DF paddle does not rotate due to the excessive load	Check if the DF Paddle motor rotates manually, and if the drive parts do not rotate smoothly due to the faulty gear, replace them	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. DF paddle sensor - DF PWB, DF paddle motor - DF PWB	
4	Checking the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paddle sensor and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Lead Paddle] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
5	Checking the DF paddle motor	The DF paddle motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paddle motor and execute U240 [Motor] > [Beat] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
6	Replacing the DF PWB	DF PWB is faulty.	Replace the DF PWB	

J9000: No original feed from the DP

The DP feed sensor does not turn on after the specified times of retries of the original feed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the original	The foreign substances are adhered on the original	If the foreign substances are adhered, remove them	
4	Checking the original	The original is stapled	Remove the staple	
5	Checking the original	No. of sets of the original is too many	Reduce the no. of sets of the original down to the specification	
6	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
7	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
8	Checking the pickup roller	The conveying capability of the pickup roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the pickup roller If worn out, replace it	
9	Checking the DP paper feed roller	The conveying capability of the DP feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP feed roller If worn out, replace it	
10	Checking the DP feed sensor	Sensor does not work properly.	Execute U244 [Feed]. If DP feed sensor does not work properly, check the actuator, sprint and sensor connector If not resolved, replace it	
11	Checking the DP feed clutch	The DP feed clutch does not work properly	Check the DP feed clutch and if it does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
12	Checking the DP feed motor	DP paper feed motor does not work properly	Execute U243 [Feed Motor] If the DP feed motor does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
13	Checking the DP PWB	DP PWB is faulty.	Replace DP PWB.	

J9001: DP conveying jam

DP CIS timing sensor detect off before passing the specific time after it turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The original that are smaller than the specified size are being fed	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
2	Checking the DP timing sensor	DP timing sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the DP PWB	DP PWB is faulty.	Replace DP PWB.	

J9002: Detection jam when conveying starts

When conveying starts, unspecified DP conveying related sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Specifying the sensor	Specify the sensor that is on	Goes to the next step as specifying the sensor that is on by U244	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the conveying path	There is a piece of paper, etc. on the conveying path and the sensor is on	If there is a piece of paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
3	Checking the sensor	Sensor does not work properly.	Clean the sensor specified by U244 and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the DP PWB	DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	

J9004: DP Registration sensor non-arrival jam when reversing

The DP registration sensor does not turn on even after passing the specified time after DP timing sensor turns off when scanning the duplex reversed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If a piece of paper or the foreign substances are adhered on the paper path or there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Setting position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed-shift guide	The original is caught at the DP feed-shift guide	Reattach the DP feed-shift guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the DP feed-shift guide, remove or replace it	
5	(If paper is conveyed late) check the DP reverse roller	The conveying capability of the DP reverse roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP reverse roller If worn out, replace it	
6	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
7	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it	
8	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
9	Checking the original	The foreign substances are adhered on the original	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
10	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts of the DP feed-shift motor is faulty and DP feed-shift guide does not switch	Check if the drive parts of the DP feed-shift motor works properly and, clean and apply the grease If not resolved, replace it	
11	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring of the DP registration sensor is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
12	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP registration sensor - DP PWB, DP feed-shift motor - Relay connector - Engine PWB	
13	Checking the DP registration sensor	The DP registration sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP registration sensor and execute U244 [Regist] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
14	Checking the DP feed-shift motor	The DP feed-shift motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP feed-shift motor and execute U243 [Rev Motor] If it does not operate properly, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
15	Replace DP PWB	DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	
16	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
17	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J9005: Lift upper limit SW non-detection jam

When ascending the lift DP lift plate, DP lift upper limit sensor does not turn on even after passing the specified pulse

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	(If the DP lift plate does not go up) Check the DP lift plate	The DP lift plate is not attached properly Or, the fulcrum shaft of the DP lift lift plate is broken	Reattach the DP lift plate If the fulcrum shaft is broken, replace the DP lift plate	
2	(If the DP lift plate does not go up) Check the connection	The connector are not connected properly or the wire is faulty	Reconnect the connector of the following wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP lift motor - DP PWB DP original sensor - DP PWB	
3	(If the DP lift plate does not go up) Check the DP lift motor	DP lift motor does not drive properly	Execute U243 [Lift Motor] If the DP lift motor does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	(If the DP Lift plate does not go up) Check the DP original sensor	DP original sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Set] If the DP original sensor does not work properly, reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
5	Checking the original	The original is not set properly	Insert the original all the way, and align the original width guide with the original	
6	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
7	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it	
8	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
9	Checking the actuator	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator of the DP lift upper limit sensor does not turn on depending on the original, reattach the actuator	
10	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Reconnect the connector of the following wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP lift upper limit sensor - DP PWB	
11	Checking the DP lift upper limit sensor	DP lift upper limit sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Lift U-Limit] If the DP lift upper limit sensor does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
12	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace the DP PWB	

J9009: Secondary feed standby jam1

Next original becomes secondary feed standby during scanning the image

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset main power switch	The controller does not work properly	Remove the original and check the sensor Next, turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Updating the firmware	Main firmware does not work properly	Upgrading the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
3	Checking the DP relay cable	Transfer process of the image data is failed due to the connection failure of the DP relay cable	Reconnect the DP relay cable	
4	Execute memory diagnosis	The memory of the main PWB is faulty	Execute [System Menu] > [Adjustment/Maintenance] > [Calibration]	Adjustment/Maintenance (Chapter 8 of the operation manual)

J9010: Document Processor is open jam

Document Processor is opened when conveying the original

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the Document Processor	The Document processor is not connected properly	Check if the Document Processor closes firmly and reattach them if necessary	
2	Checking the DP open/close switch	The DP open/close switch does not work properly	Execute U244 [Open] If the DP open/close switch does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector	
3	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	

J9011: DP upper cover open JAM

The DP upper cover is opened when conveying the original

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DP upper cover	The DP upper cover is faulty	Check if the DP upper cover is securely closed and reattached it if necessary If the DP upper cover is deformed, etc., repair or replace it	
2	Checking the DP upper cover switch	The DP upper cover switch does not work properly	Execute U244 [Cover Open] If the DP upper cover switch does not work properly, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9020: Skew detection jam

In case if the interval between feed sensor ON detection and skew sensor ON detection is greater than the specified distance

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it	
3	Checking the original	Using the original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
4	Checking the original	The original is stapled or the foreign substances are adhered	Remove the staple Remove the foreign substances on the original If the foreign substances are not removed completely, remove the original that the foreign substances are adhered	
5	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed belt	The conveying capability of the DP feed belt is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP feed belt If worn out, replace it	
6	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Setting position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
7	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed guide	The original is caught at the DP feed guide	Reattach the DP feed guide If there is the burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the DP feed guide, remove them If not resolved, replace it	
8	Checking the DP feed sensor and the skew sensor	DP feed sensor and the skew sensor do not work properly	Clean the DP feed sensor and the skew sensor and, reattach it and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
9	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9030: Double feed detection jam 1

When CIS timing sensor ON detection detects double feed over a specified distance and also detects FEED sensor OFF

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	Using the original that are closely stick together	Fan the original well and reset them	
2	Checking the original	Using the original that is out of specification such as the following 1. The original that are closely stick together 2. The original with multiple layers of paper such as Japanese paper 3. The original with paper cut and pasted	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Execute U460	When installed at high altitude with low atmospheric pressure, the error detection might occur depending on the type of the original	Execute U460 [DP] > [Conveying Sensor] > [Execute] (Calibration)]	
4	Checking the DP double feed sensor	The DP double feed sensor does not work properly	Clean and reattach the DP double feed sensor and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
5	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9031: Double feed detection jam 2

When starting to convey the original, the SSW detects paper

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	原稿の確認	密着した原稿を使用している。	原稿をよくさばいてからセットしてください。	
2	原稿の確認	以下のような仕様外の原稿を使用している。 1. 貼り合わせの原稿 2. 和紙のような複数の紙が多層になった原稿 3. 紙を切り貼りした原稿	仕様に合った原稿を使用するよう、ユーザーに説明してください。	
3	Checking the DP double feed sensor	The DP double feed sensor does not work properly	Clean and reattach the DP double feed sensor and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9050: The original bounce up jam

When the bounce up sensor detects paper from the start of conveying the original to when the original set sensor is detected OFF

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	原稿の確認	密着した原稿を使用している。	原稿をよくさばいてからセットしてください。	
2	原稿の確認	以下のような仕様外の原稿を使用している。 1. 貼り合わせの原稿 2. 和紙のような複数の紙が多層になった原稿 3. 紙を切り貼りした原稿	仕様に合った原稿を使用するよう、ユーザーに説明してください。	
3	Checking the DP bounce up sensor	DP bounce up sensor does not work properly	Clean and reattach the DP bounce up sensor and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9110: DP feed sensor multi-feeding jam

DP feed sensor does not turn off even passing the specified pulse after DP registration sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
2	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it	
3	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
4	Checking the original	The foreign substances are adhered on the original	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
5	Checking the DP reverse roller	Separation capability of the DP reverse roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP reverse roller If worn out, replace it	
6	Checking paper feed-shift guide	The DP feed-shift guide is coming off	Reattach the DP feed-shift guide	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
7	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed roller	The conveying capability of the DP feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP feed roller If worn out, replace it	
8	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Setting position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
9	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed guide	The original is caught at the DP feed guide	Reattach the DP feed guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the DP feed guide, remove or replace it	
10	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring of the DP feed sensor is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
11	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP feed sensor - DP PWB	
12	Checking the DP feed sensor	The DP feed sensor is dirty, not attached properly or is faulty	Clean and reattach the DP feed sensor and execute U244 [Feed] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
13	Replace DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9120: DP feed sensor stay jam

DP feed sensor is on when start conveying

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
2	Cleaning the DP original sensor	The DP original sensor is dirty	Clean the DP original sensor	
3	Checking the connection	The connector of the DP original sensor is not connected properly	Reinsert the connector of the DP original sensor	
4	Replacing the DP original sensor	The DP original sensor is faulty	Execute U244[Set] and if the DP original sensor does not work properly, replace it	

J9200: DP registration sensor non-arrival jam

The DP registration sensor does not turn on even passing the specified time after DP feed sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If a piece of paper or the foreign substances are adhered on the paper path or there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed roller	The conveying capability of the DP feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP feed roller If worn out, replace it	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Setting position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP conveying guide	Paper stuck at the DP conveying guide	Reattach the DP conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the DP conveying guide, remove or replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	(If paper is conveyed late) check the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	
6	(If paper is conveyed late) check the DP upper cover	The DP upper cover is deformed	Check if the DP upper cover closes firmly Replace it if it does not close due to the deformation, etc.	
7	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
8	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it And set the paper again with up side down when scanning the duplex	
9	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
10	Checking the original	The foreign substances are adhered on the original	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
11	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring of the DP registration sensor is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
12	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP registration sensor - DP PWB, DP conveying motor - Relay connector - Engine PWB	
13	Checking the DP registration sensor	The DP registration sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP registration sensor and execute U244 [Regist] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
14	Checking the DP conveying motor	The DP conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP conveying motor and execute U243 [Conv Motor(CW)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
15	Replace DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	
16	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
17	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J9210: DP registration sensor stay jam 1

The DP registration sensor does not turn off even passing the specific time after DP feed sensor turns off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If a piece of paper or the foreign substances are adhered on the paper path or there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator, remove them	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP feed roller	The conveying capability of the DP feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP feed roller If worn out, replace it	
3	(If paper is conveyed slant way) reset the paper width guide	Setting position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the DP conveying guide	Paper stuck at the DP conveying guide	Reattach the DP conveying guide If there is a burr, etc. on the conveying surface of the DP conveying guide, remove or replace it	
5	(If paper is conveyed late) check the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	(If paper is conveyed late) check the DP upper cover	The DP upper cover is deformed	Check if the DP upper cover closes firmly Replace it if it does not close due to the deformation, etc.	
7	Checking the original	Leading edge of the original is bent	Remove paper that is bent	
8	Checking the original	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace the original In case it is hard to replace, replace the leading edge and the trailing edge of original and reset it And set the paper again with up side down when scanning the duplex	
9	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
10	Checking the original	The foreign substances are adhered on the original	Remove paper that foreign substances are adhered	
11	Check actuator and spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring of the DP registration sensor is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
12	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP registration sensor - DP PWB, DP conveying motor - Relay connector - Engine PWB	
13	Checking the DP registration sensor	The DP registration sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP registration sensor and execute U244 [Regist] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
14	Checking the DP conveying motor	The DP conveying motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP conveying motor and execute U243 [Conv Motor(CW)] If it does not operate properly, replace it	
15	Replace DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	
16	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest version	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
17	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

J9220: DP registration sensor stay jam 2

The registration sensor turns on when starting to convey

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the paper path	Paper stuck with paper piece.	Remove any piece of paper or foreign substances on the paper path or if there is the burrs on the parts such as the guide or the actuator	
2	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator does not work properly	If the actuator or the spring of the DP registration sensor is deformed or does not work properly, replace them	
3	Cleaning the DP registration sensor	The DP registration sensor is dirty	Clean the DP registration sensor	
4	Checking the connection	The connector of the DP registration sensor is not connected properly	Reconnect the connectors of the DP registration sensor	
5	Replacing the DP registration sensor	DP registration sensor is faulty	Execute U244[Regist] and if DP registration sensor does not work properly, replace it	

J9300: DP CIS timing sensor non-arrival jam

The DP CIS timing sensor does not turn on even passing the specific time after the DP registration sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP timing sensor	The DP CCD timing sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
6	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9310: DP CIS timing sensor stay jam

The DP CIS timing sensor does not turn off even passing the specific time after DP registration sensor turns off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	
6	Checking the DP CCD timing sensor	The DP CCD timing sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
7	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9400: DP CCD timing sensor non-arrival jam

The DP CCD timing sensor does not turn on even passing the specific time after DP CIS sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP timing sensor	The DP CCD timing sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9410: DP CCD timing sensor stay jam

The DP CCD timing sensor does not turn off even passing the specific time after DP CIS sensor turns off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	
6	Checking the DP CCD timing sensor	The DP CCD timing sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
7	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9600: DP exit sensor non-arrival jam

The exit sensor does not turn on even conveying the specific distance after DP timing sensor turns on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP exit sensor	The DP exit sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP exit sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
6	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

J9610: DP exit sensor stay jam

[Sensor Exit] does not turn off even conveying the specific distance after DP timing sensor turns off

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The leading edge of the original is bent, curl or waved	Fix or replace the original	
2	Checking the original	Using copy original that is out of specification	Explain to the user for using the original matching to the specification	
3	Checking the paper width guide	Set position of the original width guide does not match with the original size	Reset the original width guide matching with the original size	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Checking the paper path	The original is caught up by a piece of paper.	If there is a piece paper or the foreign substances on the paper path, remove them	
5	Checking the DP conveying roller	The conveying capability of the DP conveying roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the DP conveying roller If worn out, replace it	
6	Checking the DP exit sensor	The DP exit sensor does not work properly	Execute U244 [Timing] If the DP timing sensor does not work properly, clean and reattach it, and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	
7	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	

(4) Other conveying failure

No.	Contents	Conditions
(1)	Paper crease (Fuser factor)	
(2)	Paper crease (Registration, transfer factor)	

Contents of Conveying failure

(4-1) Paper crease (Fuser factor)

Condition: The image is printed on the crease section (Fuser factor)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	Paper get curled due to the moisture Or leading edge of paper is waved	Reset the paper with up side down Or replace paper with unpacked new one	
2	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the transfer rear guide, main charger needle	Paper is caught at the transfer rear guide, main charger needle, with a piece of paper, etc.	If there is piece of paper, or the foreign substances on the conveying path, or if there are the foreign substances or burrs on the transfer rear guide or the main charger needle, remove them, or replace them	
3	(If occurs at the specific condition) Change settings	The actual paper and settings (Paper weight, size type, etc.) are not matched	Set the proper media type at [System Menu]	
4	Checking the paper storage location	Paper is stored in the high humidity environment	Ask uses to store paper where is in low humidity condition, or turn the cassette heater switch on	
5	Checking the transfer roller	The transfer roller is dirty or worn out due to toner, paper dust, etc.	Clean the transfer roller If the surface of the transfer roller is worn out, replace it	
6	Replacing the fuser unit	The center of the fuser pressure roller is worn out The pressure springs at the machine front and rear ends of the fuser unit are not properly attached	Check the pressure balance of both ends of the fuser unit by checking the nipped pressure on the solid image. If the balance is uneven, replace the fuser unit	

(4-2) Paper crease (Registration, transfer factor)

Condition: The image is not printed on the crease section (Registration, transfer factor)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	Paper is curled downward or waved	Fix or replace paper. In case of hard to replace, set paper with lead side trail or up side down.	
2	Checking paper	Foreign substances are adhered on paper	Remove paper from the cassette that foreign substances are adhered	
3	Checking the open/close of the right cover	The right cover is not closed completely	Open the right cover (Conveying unit) and close it firmly	
4	(If paper is conveyed slant way) Reset the paper width guide or MP paper width guide	The setting locations of the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides do not match the paper size, paper is conveyed by slant way	Reset the paper width guides or the MP paper width guides to match paper size, or check the setting position of the assist guide (excluding cassette1)	
5	Checking the feed roller	The conveying capability of the feed roller is not enough	Clean the surface of the feed roller If worn out, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Checking the conveying related rollers	The conveying related rollers are not properly attached or dirty, so conveying capability is not enough	Clean the surface of the conveying related rollers, pulleys (Vertical conveying, middle, regist) and reattach it	
7	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the pressure spring	The pressure springs at both front and back of the roller are not attached properly so that the pressure balance is uneven	Check the pressing capability of the conveying related rollers and pulleys, and if the spring or the bushing comes off, reattach them If deformed or worn out, replace it	
8	(If paper is conveyed slant way) check the conveying path	Paper is caught at the conveying guide, or a piece of paper, etc.	If a piece of paper or the foreign substances are on the conveying path, or there is a burr on the conveying surface of the conveying guide, remove them, or replace them If the sheet guide material is damaged, deformed or floating, repair or replace them	

7 - 3 Self Diagnostic

(1) Self diagnostic function

This machine is equipped with a self-diagnostic function. When a problem is detected, the machine stops operating and displays an error message on the operation panel. An error message consists of a message prompting a contact to service personnel and a four-digit error code indicating the type of error.

If a parts that need to be replaced is not available, replace the unit that includes the parts.



CAUTION

- Before attempting to check the fuser unit and the low voltage power supply PWB, be sure to turn the power switch off and unplug the machine from power. (Even if the power cord is unplugged, the electric charge may remain in the capacitors on the PWB, wait for more than 5 seconds)

(2) Self diagnostic (C code)

(2-1) Self diagnostic error code list

Error code	Contents
C0030	FAX PWB system error
C0070	FAX PWB incompatible detection error
C0100	Backup memory device error
C0120	MAC address data error
C0130	Backup memory reading/writing error (Main NAND)
C0150	Engine PWB EEPROM error (Socket side)
C0160	Backup memory Data error (Engine PWB)
C0170	Charger count error
C0180	Machine serial number mismatch
C0350	Panel PWB communication error (Electronic volume I2C communication error)
C0360	Communication error between engine CPU-IO and ASIC
C0640	Hard disk error
C0650	FAX image storage pair check error
C0660	Hard disk encryption key error
C0670	Hard disk overwriting error
C0680	SSD error
C0800	Print sequence error
C0830	FAX flash program area checksum error
C0840	TRC error
C0850	TPM security chip error
C0870	FAX PWB large capacity storage data transmission error
C0920	FAX file system error
C0950	FAX data stay error
C1010	Lift motor error (Main unit)

Error code	Contents
C1020	Lift motor error (PF 1st drawer)
C1030	(Lift motor error (PF 2nd drawer)
C1040	Lift motor error (PF 3rd drawer)
C1800	Communication error with PF (PF1)
C1810	Communication error with PF (PF2)
C1900	The feed unit EEPROM error
C1910	The feed unit2 EEPROM error
C2101	Developer motor K steady-state error
C2102	Developer motor CMY steady-state error
C2112	Developer motor CMY start up error
C2201	Drum motor K steady-state error
C2202	Drum motor CMY steady-state error
C2211	Drum motor K start up error
C2211	Drum motor CMY start up error
C2500	Feed motor error (DC brushless)
C2600	PF1 motor error
C2610	PF2 motor error
C2700	Full color release error
C2760	Middle transfer belt motor start up error
C2820	Middle transfer belt motor steady-state error
C3100	Carriage error
C3200	Lamp error
C3210	CIS lamp error
C3300	CCD AGC error
C3310	CIS AGC error
C3500	Communication error between the scanner and the ASIC
C3800	AFE error
C4001	Polygon motor start up error (K)
C4011	Polygon motor steady-state error (K)
C4101	BD initialization error K
C4102	BD initialization error C
C4103	BD initialization error M
C4104	BD initialization error Y
C4201	BD steady-state error
C4600	LSU cleaning motor error
C4700	VIDEO ASIC device error
C5101	Main charger error (K)
C5102	Main charger error (C)

Error code	Contents
C5103	Main charger error (M)
C5104	Main charger error (Y)
C6000	Fuser heater broken error (Main)
C6020	Fuser heater abnormal high temperature error (Main)
C6030	Fuser thermistor center short circuit detection
C6040	Fuser heater error
C6050	Fuser thermistor center low temperature error
C6200	Fuser heater error (Sub)
C6220	Fuser heater abnormal high temperature error (Sub)
C6230	Fuser thermistor edge broken detection
C6250	Fuser thermistor edge low temperature error
C6400	Zero-cross signal error
C6610	Fuser pressure release error
C6910	Unexpected stop error
C7001	Toner motor error (K)
C7002	Toner motor error (C)
C7003	Toner motor error (M)
C7004	Toner motor error (Y)
C7101	Toner container sensor error (K) T/C sensor (Sensor error
C7102	Toner container sensor error (C) T/C sensor (Sensor error
C7103	Toner container sensor error (M) T/C sensor (Sensor error
C7104	Toner container sensor error (Y) T/C sensor (Sensor error
C7200	Internal thermistor broken (Developer)
C7210	Internal thermistor short circuit (Developer)
C7221	Internal thermistor broken (LSUK)
C7231	Internal thermistor short circuit (LSUK)
C7401	Developer unit not installed (K)
C7402	Developer unit not installed (C)
C7403	Developer unit not installed (M)
C7404	Developer unit not installed (Y)
C7411	Drum unit not installed (K)
C7412	Drum unit not installed (C)
C7413	Drum unit not installed (M)
C7414	Drum unit not installed (Y)
C7601	ID sensor error (Front side)
C7602	ID sensor error (Rear side)
C7611	Bias calibration read value error (K)

Error code	Contents
C7612	Bias calibration read value error (C)
C7613	Bias calibration read value error (M)
C7614	Bias calibration read value error (Y)
C7620	Color registration timing error
C7800	Outer thermistor broken
C7810	Outer thermistor short circuit
C7901	Drum unit EEPROM error (K)
C7902	Drum unit EEPROM error (C)
C7903	Drum unit EEPROM error (M)
C7904	Drum unit EEPROM error (Y)
C7911	Developing unit EEPROM error (K)
C7912	Developing unit EEPROM error (C)
C7913	Developing unit EEPROM error (M)
C7914	Developing unit EEPROM error (Y)
C8010	Punch motor error 1
C8020	Punch motor error 2
C8030	Punch motor error 3
C8090	Paddle motor error
C8100	Exit release motor error
C8140	DF tray motor error 1
C8150	DF tray motor error 2
C8160	DF tray motor error 3
C8170	Front width adjustment motor error 1
C8180	Front width adjustment motor error 2
C8190	Rear width adjustment motor error 1
C8200	Rear width adjustment motor error 2
C8210	Staple motor front and back error
C8230	DF Staple motor error 1
C8250	DF tray motor error 4
C8260	Middle motor HP detection error
C8410	Punch move motor error 1
C8420	Punch move motor error 2
C8430	Punch communication error Main program error (Punch)
C8500	Mail Box communication error Main program error (Mail box)
C8510	Conveying motors error 1
C8520	Conveying motors error 2

Error code	Contents
C8800	DF communication error Main program error (DF)
C8900	Backup error (DF)
C8990	Finisher setup error
C9000	Main program error or DP communication error
C9040	DP lift motor ascending error
C9050	DP lift motor descending error
C9060	DP EEPROM error
C9070	DP SHD communication error
C9180	DP reverse feed-shift motor error
C9200	DP SSW communication error
C9220	DP SSW Backup error
C9500	IPUPWB error A
C9510	IPUPWB error B
C9530	Backup data error
C9540	Backup memory data error E
C9550	Backup memory data error F

(2-2) Contents of Self Diagnostic

C0030: FAX PWB system error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn off the power switch and pull out the power plug. After passing 5s, reattach the FAX PWB and reinsert the power plug. Then, turn on the power switch	FAX Installation procedure
2	Upgrading the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	Upgrading the firmware
3	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace FAX PWB	FAX Installation procedure

C0070: FAX PWB incompatible detection error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the FAX PWB	The incompatible FAX PWB is installed	Install the FAX PWB for the applicable model	FAX Installation procedure
2	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	Upgrading the firmware
3	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0100: Backup memory device error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The flash memory does not drive properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the main PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB] Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

C0120: MAC address data error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The flash memory does not work properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the MAC address	The MAC address is incorrect	Replace the main PWB when the MAC address is not indicated on the network status page	Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

C0130: Backup memory reading/writing error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The flash memory does not work properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the main PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB] Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

C0150: Engine EEPROM reading / writing error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	EEPROM on the engine PWB does not work properly.	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the EEPROM on Engine PWB	The EEPROM is not installed properly	Re-install the EEPROM on the engine PWB	Detaching/ Attaching EEPROM

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Replacing the EEPROM	The EEPROM is faulty	<p>Replace the EEPROM on the engine PWB and execute U169</p> <p>After that, compare the setting value of the maintenance report output by U000 beforehand and the setting value of the maintenance report output after replacing the EEPROM, and change the setting value if it is different (Target maintenance mode: U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, U065, U066, U067)</p> <p>Then next, execute the following maintenance mode in order</p> <p>U119 (35 ppm model and faster) > U411 > U469[Auto] > U140[AC Calib] > U140[Calibration] > U412[Normal Mode](35 ppm model and faster) > U464[Calib](35 ppm model and faster) > U410 > U155[Calibration](Necessary to have an empty waste toner box)</p>	<p>Maintenance modes list</p> <p>Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB</p>
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB

C0160: EEPROM data error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	EEPROM on the engine PWB does not work properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Execute U021	Stored data in EEPROM (Engine PWB) is faulty	Execute U021 [Exit]	Maintenance modes list
3	Replacing the EEPROM	The EEPROM is faulty	<p>Replace the EEPROM on the engine PWB and execute U169</p> <p>After that, compare the setting value of the maintenance report output by U000 beforehand and the setting value of the maintenance report output after replacing the EEPROM, and change the setting value if it is different (Target maintenance mode: U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, U065, U066, U067)</p> <p>Then next, execute the following maintenance mode in order</p> <p>U119 (35 ppm model and faster) > U411 > U469[Auto] > U140[AC Calib] > U140[Calibration] > U412[Normal Mode](35 ppm model and faster) > U464[Calib](35 ppm model and faster) > U410 > U155[Calibration](Necessary to have an empty waste toner box)</p>	<p>Maintenance modes list</p> <p>Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB</p>

C0170: Charger count error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the machine serial no. on the main PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct main PWB if the main No. differs	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB
2	Checking the machine serial no. of the EEPROM on Engine PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct engine PWB if the engine No. differs	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching EEPROM
3	Checking the main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	When the MAIN machine serial No. differs at U004, replace the main PWB and execute U004	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB
4	Checking the EEPROM on Engine PWB	The EEPROM is faulty	In case if the machine serial No. registered in the engine PWB is different in U004, reattach the EEPROM on the engine PWB. If it is not fixed, replace the EEPROM and execute U004 After that, compare the setting value of the maintenance report output by U000 beforehand and the setting value of the maintenance report output after replacing the EEPROM, and change the setting value if it is different (Target maintenance mode: U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, U065, U066, U067) Then next, execute the following maintenance mode in order U119 (35 ppm model and faster) > U411 > U469[Auto] > U140[AC Calib] > U140[Calibration] > U412[Normal Mode](35 ppm model and faster) > U464[Calib](35 ppm model and faster) > U410 > U155[Calibration](Necessary to have an empty waste toner box)	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C0180: Machine serial number mismatch

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the machine serial no. on the main PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct main PWB if the main No. differs	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the machine serial no. of the EEPROM on Engine PWB	The main PWB for the different main unit is installed	Check the machine serial Nos of MAIN and ENGINE at U004, and install the correct engine PWB if the engine No. differs	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching EEPROM
3	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	When the MAIN machine serial No. differs at U004, replace the main PWB and execute U004	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB
4	Checking the EEPROM on Engine PWB	The EEPROM is faulty	In case if the machine serial No. registered in the engine PWB is different in U004, reattach the EEPROM on the engine PWB. If it is not fixed, replace the EEPROM and execute U004. After that, compare the setting value of the maintenance report output by U000 beforehand and the setting value of the maintenance report output after replacing the EEPROM, and change the setting value if it is different (Target maintenance mode: U053, U100, U101, U106, U140, U161, U464, U252, U034, U065, U066, U067) Then next, execute the following maintenance mode in order U119 (35 ppm model and faster) > U411 > U469[Auto] > U140[AC Calib] > U140[Calibration] > U412[Normal Mode](35 ppm model and faster) > U464[Calib](35 ppm model and faster) > U410 > U155[Calibration](Necessary to have an empty waste toner box)	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C0350: Panel PWB communication error (Electronic volume I2C communication error)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The operation of the operation panel PWB is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Operation panel PWB - Main PWB Operation panel PWB - NFC PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty	Replace the operation panel main PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the operation panel main PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB
5	Replacing the NFC PWB	NFC PWB is faulty	Replace NFC PWB	

C0360: Communication error between the engine PWB and ASIC

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The main PWB does not work properly	Turn the power switch off and disconnect the power plug. Plug power code and turn power switch on in 5 second.	
2	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed.	

C0640: Flash memory (SSD) error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Releasing the partial operation	The partial operation is executed	Execute resetting the partial operation at U906	Maintenanc e modes list
2	(For the main unit without the HDD) Replacing the SSD	When installing the 8GB HDD mistakenly, it tries to access the HDD. At that time, the error appears if the HDD is not installed in the main units	Replace with the correct SSD (32GB)	Detaching/ Attaching SSD
3	(When abnormal sounds occur) Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire HDD - main PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Initializing the HDD	HDD stored data is faulty	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format)	Maintenanc e modes list
6	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
7	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

C0650: FAX image storage pair-check error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the SSD	The SSD (FAX image storage) already used in other unit is installed	When installing the SSD used once, replace with the correct SSD	Detaching/ Attaching SSD

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Execute U671	The SSD (FAX image storage) already used in other unit is reused without executing U671	When installing the SSD used once, execute U671 [FAX Data CLEAR]	Maintenance modes list
3	Re-installing the SSD	The SSD (FAX image storage) is not properly installed	Be sure to install the SSD to the connector on the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching SSD
4	Replacing the SSD	The SSD (FAX image storage) is faulty	Replace with the new SSD	Detaching/Attaching SSD
5	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0660: Hard Disk encryption key error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	(When the issue occurs after replacing the main PWB) Executing U004	The encryption key after replacing the main PWB is faulty	Execute U004 when this issue occurs after replacing the main PWB	Maintenance modes list
2	Replacing the HDD (abnormal sounds)	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire HDD - main PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Initializing the HDD	HDD stored data is faulty	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format)	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0670: Hard Disk overwriting error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the HDD (abnormal sounds)	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD when the abnormal sounds are from the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. The SATA cable or the wire is faulty	Reconnect the below SATA cable and connector of the wire. If there is no continuity, replace SATA cable or the wire HDD - main PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Initializing the HDD	HDD stored data is faulty	Execute U024 [FULL] (HDD Format)	Maintenance modes list
4	Replacing the HDD	The HDD is faulty	Replace the HDD	Detaching and attaching the hard disk drive
5	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0680: SSD error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the SSD (if lit after replacing the SSD)	An SSD out of specification is installed	Install the SSD matching the memory capacity specification	
2	Reset the main power switch	The SSD is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
3	Re-installing the SSD	The connection with the main PWB is faulty	Reinstall the SSD on the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching SSD
4	Initializing the SSD	The data stored in the SSD is faulty	Retrieve the SSD storage data at U026, and then initialize the SSD at U024	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the SSD	The SSD is faulty	Retrieve the SSD storage data at U026, and then replace the SSD	Maintenance modes list Detaching/Attaching SSD
6	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0800: Image processing error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the image data	The image data is faulty	When this issue occurs only when handling the certain image data, check if the image data is faulty	
2	Checking the situation	The printing operation of the certain file is faulty	Acquire the job's log if the phenomenon can be reproduced by specifying the job when the error was detected	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Chapter 7)
3	Checking the main PWB	Connector or FFC is not secured. Wire, FCC or board is defected.	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again Replace or repair wire if problem is observed. Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB] Detaching/Attaching the main PWB

C0830: FAX PWB flash program area checksum error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	Upgrading the firmware
2	Reset the main power switch	The FAX PWB is not connected properly	Turn off the power switch and pull out the power plug. After passing 5s, reattach the FAX PWB and reinsert the power plug. Then, turn on the power switch	FAX Installation procedure
3	Initializing the FAX	The data in the FAX PWB is faulty	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	Maintenance modes list
4	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace the FAX PWB	FAX Installation procedure

C0840: RTC error ('Time for maintenance T' appears)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Executing U906	The backup battery on the main PWB is faulty, and so, the RTC settings are erased after unplugging the power cord	Execute U906 and reset the display [Maintenance T]. After that, set the date and time (RTC) through System menu. (It is necessary to perform this process every time when unplug/plug the power cord.)	Maintenance modes list Date/Timer/ Energy Saver (Operation Guide - Chapter 8)
2	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty, or the backup battery runs out	The user call regarding C0840 is frequent even if performing the previous treatment, replace the main PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB

C0850: TPM security chip error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The main PWB does not work properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord. After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Update the latest Main firmware.	
3	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	

C0870: PC FAX Image data transmission error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, reattach the FAX PWB and turn the main power switch and the power switch on	FAX Installation procedure
2	Initializing the FAX	The data in the FAX PWB is faulty	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	Maintenance modes list
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Update the latest firmware.	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB.	Installation procedure

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Replace Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main PWB
6	Executing U024	The data stored in the SSD is faulty	Execute U024 [SSD Format]	Maintenanc e modes list

C0920: FAX file system error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Initializing the FAX	FAX control values are incorrect	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	Maintenanc e modes list
2	Reset the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn off the power switch and the main power switch. After 5s passes, reinstall the FAX PWB, and then turn on the main power switch and the power switch	Installation procedure
3	Reconnecting the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is not connected properly	Reinstall FAX PWB to Main PWB	FAX Installation procedure
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace the FAX PWB	FAX Installation procedure

C0950: FAX job stay error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reset the main power switch	Print processing is not properly executed	Turn the power switch and the main power switch off. After 5s passes, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Updating the firmware	Main firmware does not work properly	Update the latest Main firmware.	Upgrading the firmware

C1010: Lift motor error (Main unit)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the lift plate	The lift plate does not work properly	Repair or replace the lift plate when it does not move vertically	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the lift plate does not rotate properly	Check if the lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty	Clean the terminal of the following wire connectors and reconnect the connectors. If there is no continuity, replace the wire. Lift motor 1 - Feed drive PWB, Feed drive PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the lift motor	The lift motor is faulty	Check the operation of lift motor, and replace it if necessary	Detaching and attaching the lift motor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5				
6	Checking the lift upper limit sensor	The lift upper limit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the lift upper limit sensor If not resolved, replace it	
7				
8	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C1020: Lift motor error (PF 1)

Target PF: 500-sheet PF (PF-5120)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the lift plate	The lift plate does not work properly	Repair or replace the lift plate when it does not move vertically	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the lift plate does not rotate properly	Check if the lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly, or the wire is faulty	Check the following connection and correct/clean the terminal, and insert the connector all the way. If the wires do not have any conductivity or the drawer connectors are faulty, replace them. PF lift motor - PF PWB, PF lift sensor - PF PWB, PF PWB - Drawer connector - Engine PWB	
4	Checking the PF lift motor	The PF lift motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the PF lift plate. If not resolved, replace it	Detaching and attaching the lift motor
5	Checking the PF lift sensor	The PF lift sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach PF lift sensor If not resolved, replace it	
6	Replace PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C1030: Lift motor error (PF 2)

Target PF: 500-sheet x 2, (PF-5130), 2,000 sheet PF (PF-5140)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate does not operate properly	Repair or replace the PF lift plate when it does not move vertically	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the PF lift plate does not rotate properly	Check if the PF lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF lift motor 1 - PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the PF lift motor 1	PF lift motor is faulty	Replace the PF lift motor 1	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF lift upper limit sensor 1 - PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
6	Checking the PF lift upper limit sensor 1	PF lift upper limit sensor 1 is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Reattach PF lift upper limit sensor 1. Then, replace it if it is not fixed	
7	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB

C1040: PF lift motor error (PF 3)

Target PF: 500 sheet x 2 PF (PF-5130)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF lift plate	The PF lift plate does not operate properly	Repair or replace the PF lift plate when it does not move vertically	
2	Checking the drive gear	The drive gear to lift up the PF lift plate does not rotate properly	Check if the PF lift plate lift-up drive gears rotate smoothly or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF lift motor 2 - PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the PF lift motor 2	PF lift motor is faulty.	Replace the PF lift motor 2	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF lift upper limit sensor 2 - PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
6	Checking the PF lift upper limit sensor 2	PF lift upper limit sensor 2 is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Reattach the PF lift upper limit sensor 2 If not resolved, replace it	
7	Replace PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB.	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB

C1800: Paper Feeder communication error (PF-1)

Target PF: 500-sheet PF (PF-5120)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	Cable is not connected to the main unit properly	Reconnect the cable to the main unit	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replace PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB.	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C1810: Paper Feeder communication error

Target PF: 500-sheet x 2, (PF-5130), 2,000 sheet PF (PF-5140)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reinstalling the paper feeder	The paper feeder is not properly installed	Reinstall the paper feeder	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires or drawer connectors are faulty	Check the following and correct/clean the terminal, and insert the connector all the way Or if the wires do not have any conductivity or the drawer connectors are faulty, replace them PF PWB - Drawer connector - PF PWB (550 sheetx1), PF PWB (550 sheet x1) - Drawer connector - engine PWB	
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Update the latest firmware.	
4	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	
5	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C1900: Paper Feeder EEPROM error

Target PF: 500-sheet PF (PF-5120)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reinstalling the paper feeder	The paper feeder is not installed to the main unit properly	Re-install the paper feeder to the main unit	PF-7100 Installation procedure PF-7110 Installation procedure
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Reconnect the connector between the engine PWB and PF PWB If the wire is faulty, repair or replace them If not resolved, replace the PF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB] Detaching/ Attaching the PF PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the PF PWB
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C1910: Paper feeder EEPROM error

Target PF: 500-sheet x 2, (PF-5130), 2,000 sheet PF (PF-5140)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reinstalling the paper feeder	The paper feeder is not properly installed	Reinstall the paper feeder	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires or drawer connectors are faulty	Check the following and correct/clean the terminal, and insert the connector all the way Or if the wires do not have any conductivity or the drawer connectors are faulty, replace them PF PWB - Drawer connector - PF PWB (550 sheetx1)	
3	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	
	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB (Paper feeder (550 sheetx1))	

C2101: Developer motor K error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the gear	The gear does not rotate properly	Replace the developer unit drive gear if it is faulty	
2	Replacing the developer unit	The developer roller does not rotate properly	Check if the developer roller rotates. If not, replace developer unit K	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [Feed] to check if the developer motor K drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer motor K - Engine PWB	
5	Checking the developer motor K	The developer motor K is faulty	Reattach the developer motor K If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2102: Developer motor C/M/Y steady-state error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the gear	The gear does not rotate properly	Replace the developer unit drive gear if it is faulty	
2	Replacing the developer unit	The developer roller does not rotate properly	Check if the developer roller rotates, and replace the developer unit C/M/Y if not rotating	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [DLP(CMY)] to check if the developer motor C/M/Y drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer motor C/M/Y - Engine PWB	
5	Checking developer motor C/M/Y	Developer motor C/M/Y is faulty	Reattach developer motor C/M/Y If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2112: Developer motor CMY Startup error (DC brushless)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the gear	The gear does not rotate properly	Replace the developer unit drive gear if it is faulty	
2	Replacing the developer unit	The developer roller does not rotate properly	Check if the developer roller rotates, and replace the developer unit C/M/Y if not rotating	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [DLP(CMY)] to check if the developer motor C/M/Y drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer motor C/M/Y - Engine PWB	
5	Checking developer motor C/M/Y	The developer motor C/M/Y is not installed properly or is faulty	Reattach the developer motor C/M/Y If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Checking the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2201: Drum motor K steady-state error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the drum motor K	The drive of the drum motor K is faulty	Execute U030 [Drum K] and check the operation of the drum motor K Check if the drive gears rotate or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts	Maintenance modes list
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum motor K - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Checking the drum unit K	The drum unit is faulty	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/Attaching the drum unit
4	Checking the drum motor K	The drum motor K is faulty	Replace the drum motor K	
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty	Replace the feed image PWB	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C2202: Drum motor C/M/Y steady-state error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the drum motor CMY	The drive of the drum motor CMY is faulty	Execute U030 [drum CMY] and check the operation of the drum motor CMY Check if the drive gears rotate or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG01009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts	Maintenanc e modes list
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum motor CMY - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Checking the drum unit CMY	The drum unit is faulty	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
4	Checking the drum motor CMY	The drum motor CMY is faulty	Replace the drum motor CMY	
5	Replacing the feed image PWB	The feed image PWB is faulty	Replace the feed image PWB	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C2211: Drum motor K startup error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the gear	The gear does not rotate properly	If the gear drives the drum unit is faulty, replace it	
2	Replacing the drum unit	The drum does not rotate properly	Check if the drum or the drum screw rotates and if not, replace the drum unit K	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [Feed] to check if the Drum motor K drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum motor K - Engine PWB	
5	Checking the drum motor K	The drum motor K is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the drum motor K If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2212: Drum motor C/M/Y startup error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the gear	The gear does not rotate properly	If the gear drives the drum unit is faulty, replace it	
2	Replacing the drum unit	The drum does not rotate properly	Check if the drum or the drum screw rotates and if not, replace the drum unit C/M/Y	
3	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [Feed] to check if the Drum motor C/M/Y drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly. Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum motor C/M/Y - Engine PWB	
5	Checking the drum motor C/M/Y	The drum motor C/M/Y is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the drum motor C/M/Y If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2500: Paper feed motor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the feed motor	The operation of the feed motor is faulty	Execute U030 [Feed] and check the operation of the feed motor Check if the feed roller or the drive gears rotate or have no excessive load. And apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts	Maintenance modes list
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Feed motor - Feed drive PWB Feed drive PWB - Feed image PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the feed motor	The feed motor is faulty	Replace the feed motor	
4	Replacing the feed drive unit	The feed drive unit is faulty	Replace the feed drive unit	Detaching/Attaching the feed drive unit
6	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB

C2600: PF feed motor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is not attached properly or it is faulty.	Execute U247 [2PF] or [LCF] > [Motor On] and check the feed operation If it does not operate properly, reconnect the connector of the PF feed motor Check if the PF feed roller and the drive gears rotate smoothly and have no excessive load, apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	Maintenance modes list
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF feed motor - PF PWB PF PWB - Engine PWB (Connection drawer between the PF and the main unit)	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is faulty	Replace the PF feed motor	Detaching/Attaching the PF drive unit
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PF PWB
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB

C2610: PF2 feed motor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is not attached properly or it is faulty.	Execute U247 [2PF] or [LCF] > [Motor On] and check the feed operation If it does not operate properly, reconnect the connector of the PF feed motor Check if the PF feed roller and the drive gears rotate smoothly and have no excessive load, apply the grease (EM-50LP, Part no.: 7BG010009H) to the sliding section and repair the related parts so that they can rotate smoothly	Maintenance modes list
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PF feed motor - PF PWB PF PWB - Engine PWB (Connection drawer between the PF and the main unit)	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the PF feed motor	The PF feed motor is faulty	Replace the PF feed motor	Detaching/Attaching the PF drive unit
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the PF PWB	PF PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PF PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C2700: Full-color release error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the drive parts	The drive parts do not operate properly	Execute U030 [Belt Release] Check if the drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. TC belt release sensor1/2 - Engine PWB, Transfer release motor - Engine PWB	
3	Checking the TC belt release sensor	The TC belt release sensor comes off, or it is faulty	Reattach TC belt release sensor 1, 2. If not resolved, replace it	
4	Checking the transfer release motor	The transfer release motor is not attached properly, or it is faulty	Reattach the transfer release motor If not resolved, replace it	
5	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The lift drive of the primary transfer roller is faulty	Replace the primary transfer unit	
6	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2760: Middle transfer belt motor startup error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the drive parts	The transfer motor drive parts are faulty	Execute U030 [Feed] to check if the drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
2	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit drive parts are faulty Or the transfer belt is faulty	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer unit drive parts are faulty or the transfer belt does not rotate properly	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Transfer motor - Engine PWB	
4	Replacing the transfer motor	The transfer motor is faulty	Reattach the transfer motor If not resolved, replace it	
5	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C2820: Middle transfer belt motor steady-state error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the drive parts	The drive transmission from the transfer motor is faulty	Execute U030 [Feed] to check if the drive gear rotates or has excessive load. Apply grease and repair the parts	
2	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit drive parts are faulty Or the transfer belt is faulty	Replace the primary transfer unit when the primary transfer unit drive parts are faulty or the transfer belt does not rotate properly	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Transfer motor - Engine PWB	
4	Replacing the transfer motor	The transfer motor is faulty	Reattach the transfer motor If not resolved, replace it	
5	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C3100: Carriage error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Releasing the fixation of the mirror unit 1	The fixation of the mirror unit 1 is not released	Release the fixation of the mirror unit 1	Releasing the fixation of the optical mirror frame
2	Removal of the foreign substances and apply grease	There is a load on the scanner movement	Execute U073 or check the movement of the mirror unit by moving manually If an excess heavy load is given, check if there are any foreign substances adhered on the scanner wire or the scanner wire drum, and clean them After that, apply the grease (PG-671) on the scanner rail	Maintenance modes list
3	checking the scanner wire	The scanner wire is dirty or came off	Clean the scanner wire or reattach it	Detaching/ attaching the scanner wire
4	Checking the scanner motor	The scanner motor is faulty	Reattach the scanner motor and re-insert the connector If not resolved, replace it	
5	Checking the belt tension of the scanner motor	The belt tension is improper and a load is applied to the scanner movement	Adjust the scanner motor belt tension properly	
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Scanner motor - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Checking the Home position sensor	The home position sensor is not properly attached	Reattach the home position sensor	
8	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Home position sensor - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
9	Checking the Home position sensor	Home position sensor is faulty	Replace the home position sensor	
10	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
11	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3200: LED lamp startup error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the LED lamp	LED lamp does not light	Execute U061 [CCD] and check if the LED lamp lights If the LED lamp does not light, replace the lamp unit After that, execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]	Detaching/ Attaching the lamp unit Maintenanc e modes list
2	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC CCD PWB - Engine PWB LED PWB - CCD PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the lens unit	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the lens unit and execute U411	Detaching/ Attaching the lens unit Maintenanc e modes list
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3210: CIS lamp error

Target: Dual scan DP

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Releasing the partial operation	The partial operation is executed	Execute resetting the partial operation at U906	Maintenanc e modes list
2	Checking the DPCIS	The CIS lamp does not light	Check if the CIS lamp lights by executing U061 [CIS] If it does not light, replace the DPCIS and execute U091 and U411	Detaching/ Attaching the DPCIS Maintenanc e modes list
3	Cleaning the CIS glass and CIS roller	The CIS glass or CIS roller is dirty	Clean the CIS glass and CIS roller	
4	Checking the DPSHD PWB	The DPSHD PWB is not properly connected	Reconnect the DPSHD PWB to the DPCIS	
5	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DPSHD PWB - DP PWB DP PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
6	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the DP firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the DPSHD PWB	The DPSHD PWB is faulty	Replace the DPSHD PWB	
8	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3300: CCD AGC error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the LED lamp	LED lamp is broken	Execute U061 [CCD] and check if the LED lamp lights. If the LED lamp does not light, replace the lamp unit. After that, execute U411 [Table(ChartA)]	Detaching/ Attaching the lamp unit Maintenanc e modes list
2	Cleaning the back side of the contact glass	The white reference sheet is dirty	Clean the white reference sheet of the back side of the contact glass	Detaching/ Attaching the contact glass (Chapter 4 [Detaching/ Attaching the lens unit])
3	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them. If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC CCD PWB - Engine PWB LED PWB - CCD PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the lens unit	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the lens unit and execute U411	Detaching/ Attaching the lens unit Maintenanc e modes list
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3310: CIS AGC error

Target: Dual scan DP

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Releasing the partial operation	The partial operation is executed	Execute resetting the partial operation at U906	Maintenanc e modes list
2	Cleaning the CIS glass and CIS roller	The CIS glass or the CIS roller is dirty	Clean the CIS glass and CIS roller	
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Checking the DPSHD PWB	The DPSHD PWB is not properly connected	Reconnect the DPSHD PWB to the DPCIS	
5	Replacing the DPSHD PWB	The DPSHD PWB is faulty	Replace the DPSHD PWB	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the DPCIS	The DPCIS is faulty	Replace the DPCIS and execute U091 and U411	Detaching/ Attaching the DPCIS Maintenanc e modes list
7	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3500: Communication error between the scanner and the ASIC

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C3800: AFE error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC CCD PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the lens unit	The CCD PWB is faulty	Replace the lens unit and execute U411	Detaching/ Attaching the lens unit Maintenanc e modes list
3	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4001: Polygon motor synchronization error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the polygon motor	The polygon motor does not rotate properly	Check the rotation sound of the polygon motor, and reattach or replace the LSU if it does not rotate properly Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4011: Polygon motor steady-state error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the polygon motor	The polygon motor does not rotate properly	Check the rotation sound of the polygon motor, and reattach or replace the LSU if it does not rotate properly Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4101: BD initialization error K

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty	Reattach the LSU while paying attention to static electricity Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4102: BD initialization error C

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty	Reattach the LSU while paying attention to static electricity Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4103: BD initialization error M

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty	Reattach the LSU while paying attention to static electricity Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4104: BD initialization error Y

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty	Reattach the LSU while paying attention to static electricity Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4201: BD steady-state error K

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the LSU	The BD sensor or the laser diode is faulty	Reattach the LSU while paying attention to static electricity Or replace them.	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C4600: LSU cleaning motor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Executing the Laser Scanner Cleaning	There is a load on the LSU cleaning drive gear and cleaning pad, and they do not move smoothly	Execute the Laser Scanner Cleaning	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (The operation manual Chapter 10)
2	Cleaning the LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad	There is a load on the LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad, and they do not move smoothly	Clean the LSU cleaning drive gear and the cleaning pad	
3	Replacing the LSU	The LSU cleaning drive gear, the cleaning wire, pad is deformed, or is faulty	Replace the LSU	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
4	Checking the connection	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, wire or FFC is faulty	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and FFC terminal, and reconnect the connector and FFC If the wire or FFC is faulty, replace them LSU cleaning motor - APC PWB (LSU) APC PWB (LSU) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Checking the LSU cleaning motor	The LSU cleaning motor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the LSU cleaning motor and re-insert the connector If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C5101: Main high voltage error K

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reattaching the main high voltage PWB	Since the MC roller contact of the main high-voltage board is not in proper contact, proper current does not flow	Reattach the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit	The drum or the drum screw does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
3	Replacing the drum motor K	The drum motor K is faulty	Replace the drum motor K	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Checking the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since foreign substances is adhering on the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit
5	Replacing the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Replacing the Main high voltage PWB	The main high voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
8	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C5102: Main high-voltage error C

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reattaching the main high voltage PWB	Since the MC roller contact of the main high-voltage board is not in proper contact, proper current does not flow	Reattach the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit	The drum or the drum screw does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
3	Checking the drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Replace the drum motor CMY	
4	Checking the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since foreign substances is adhering on the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit
5	Replacing the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
7	Replacing the Main high voltage PWB	The main high voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
8	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C5103: Main high voltage error M

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reattaching the main high voltage PWB	Since the MC roller contact of the main high-voltage board is not in proper contact, proper current does not flow	Reattach the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit	The drum or the drum screw does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
3	Checking the drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Replace the drum motor CMY	
4	Checking the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since foreign substances is adhering on the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit
5	Replacing the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit Maintenan ce modes list
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Replacing the Main high voltage PWB	The main high voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
8	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C5104: Main high voltage error Y

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reattaching the main high voltage PWB	Since the MC roller contact of the main high-voltage board is not in proper contact, proper current does not flow	Reattach the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
2	Checking the drum unit	The drum or the drum screw does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Check if the drum or drum screw rotates manually, and replace the drum unit if the motor does not rotate	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
3	Checking the drum motor CMY	Drum motor CMY does not rotate properly due to the excessive load	Replace the drum motor CMY	
4	Checking the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since foreign substances is adhering on the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit	Clean the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit, and apply conductive grease to the roller shaft	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit
5	Replacing the main charger unit	The proper voltage is not applied since the high-voltage contact of the main charger unit is deformed or damaged	Replace the main charger unit and execute U930	Detaching/ Attaching the main charger unit Maintenanc e modes list
6	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Main high voltage PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Replacing the Main high voltage PWB	The main high voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the main high voltage PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the main high voltage PWB
8	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
9	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6000: Fuser heater broken error (Main)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing a piece of paper	A piece of paper remains in the fuser unit and the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature	Remove a piece of paper remaining in the fuser unit	
2	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Fuser unit - Engine PWB, Low power supply PWB - Engine PWB	
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the failure of the parts in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	
5	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C6020: Fuser heater high temperature error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign substances are adhered on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Check if the pin of the drawer connector is bent and if it is bent, replace the fuser unit If the pin is normal, re-install the fuser unit for connecting the drawer connector properly	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the failure of the thermistor	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6030: Fuser thermistor is broken

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing foreign substance	There are foreign substances between the fuser unit and the thermistor Or, the foreign substances adhere on the heat roller	Remove them if the foreign substances are in between the fuser unit and the thermistor or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign substances are adhered on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Check if the pin of the drawer connector is bent and if it is bent, replace the fuser unit If the pin is normal, re-install the fuser unit for connecting the drawer connector properly	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6040: Fuser main heater error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing foreign substance	There are foreign substances between the fuser unit and the thermistor Or, the foreign substances adhere on the heat roller	Remove them if the foreign substances are in between the fuser unit and the thermistor or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Reinstalling the fuser unit	The foreign substances are adhered on the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Or, the drawer connector is not inserted completely	Clean the drawer connection terminal of the fuser unit Check if the pin of the drawer connector is bent and if it is bent, replace the fuser unit If the pin is normal, re-install the fuser unit for connecting the drawer connector properly	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on.	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6050: Fuser thermistor low temperature error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the wall outlet	The power voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage when printing	Connect the power cord to a different wall outlet if the power supply voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage	
2	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
6	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on.	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6200: Fuser sub heater error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
5	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6220: Fuser sub heater high temperature error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
5	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on.	
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6230: Fuser edge thermistor broken detection

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6250: Fuser edge thermistor low temperature error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the wall outlet	The power voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage when printing	Connect the power cord to a different wall outlet if the power supply voltage descends by 10% or more of the rated voltage	
2	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature due to the wire damage or the failure of the thermistor in the fuser unit	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
6	Replacing the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replace the low voltage PWB when the fuser heaters always turn on.	
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6400: Zero-cross signal error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
3	Checking the low voltage PWB	The low voltage PWB is faulty.	Replacing the low voltage PWB	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6610: Fuser pressure release error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Removing a piece of paper	There is a piece of paper in the fuser unit so that the fuser thermistor cannot detect correct temperature Or, a piece of paper adheres on the heat roller	Remove a piece of paper if it is in the fuser unit or on the heat roller After that, re-install the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Checking the fuser pressure release operation	The fuser pressure release does not operate properly	Check if the pressure can be reduced by reverse-rotating the fuser gear	
3	Checking the fuser pressure release sensor	The fuser pressure release sensor is not properly attached	Check if the fuser pressure release sensor is interrupted by the actuator at the fuser pressure decrease operation If not reattach the parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drawer connector of the fuser unit - Feed image PWB Feed image PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Replacing the fuser pressure release motor	The fuser pressure release motor is faulty	Replace the fuser pressure release motor	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the fuser release motor	The fuser motor is faulty	Replace the fuser motor	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C6910: Engine firmware unexpected error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	Starting up the power is slow	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Fixing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is not installed properly and grounding is not secured	Retighten the fixing screws of the engine PWB	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
4	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, Wire, FCC, board is faulty	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again If the wire or FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed	

C7001: Toner motor K error

C7002: Toner motor C error

C7003: Toner motor M error

C7004: Toner motor Y error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Replacing the toner container	The spiral locks up (it does not rotate)	Replace toner container K if the spiral of the toner container cannot be rotated manually	
2	Checking the toner container drive parts	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Check if the coupling or the gears are not damaged. If damaged, replace the parts	
3	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gears and the couplings in the toner supply drive unit, and apply the grease to these parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Toner motor K - Engine PWB	
5	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The toner supply drive unit is not properly attached Or the drive parts are faulty	Reattach the toner supply drive unit If not resolved, replace it	
6	Checking the toner motor K	The toner motor K is faulty	Reattach the toner motor K If not resolved, replace it	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
8	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7101: Toner sensor K error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-installing the toner container	The toner container is not installed properly	Re-install the toner container	
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening of toner container is not open	Replace the toner container K	
3	Checking the toner container drive parts	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gear and the coupling and, apply the grease	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit K all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit K - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB: - Engine PWB, Toner motor K - Engine PWB	
5	Replacing the developer unit K	The gear or the spiral of the developer unit does not rotate Or, the toner sensor K is faulty	Replace the developer unit K	
6	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gears and the couplings in the toner supply drive unit, and apply the grease to these parts	
7	Checking the toner motor K	The toner motor K is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the toner motor K If not resolved, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
8	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7102: Toner sensor C error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-installing the toner container	The toner container is not installed properly	Replace the toner container C	
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening of toner container is not open	Replace the toner container C	
3	Checking the toner container drive parts	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gear and the coupling and, apply the grease	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Reinsert the developer unit C all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit C - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB: - Engine PWB, Toner motor C - Engine PWB	
5	Replacing the developer unit C	The gear or the spiral of the developer unit does not rotate Or the toner sensor C is faulty	Replace the developer unit C	
6	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gears and the couplings in the toner supply drive unit, and apply the grease to these parts	
7	Checking the toner motor C	The toner motor C is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the toner motor C If not resolved, replace it	
8	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7103: Toner sensor M error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-installing the toner container	The toner container is not installed properly	Replace the toner container M	
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening of toner container is not open	Replace the toner container M	
3	Checking the toner container drive parts	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gear and the coupling and, apply the grease	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit M all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit M - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB: - Engine PWB, Toner motor M - Engine PWB	
5	Replacing the developer unit M	The gear or the spiral of the developer unit does not rotate The toner sensor M is faulty	Replace the developer unit M	
6	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gears and the couplings in the toner supply drive unit, and apply the grease to these parts	
7	Checking the toner motor M	The toner motor M is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the toner motor M If not resolved, replace it	
8	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7104: Toner sensor Y error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-installing the toner container	The toner container is not installed properly	Replace the toner container Y	
2	Replacing the toner container	The toner supply opening of toner container is not open	Replace the toner container Y	
3	Checking the toner container drive parts	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gear and the coupling and, apply the grease	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit Y all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit Y - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB: - Engine PWB, Toner motor Y - Engine PWB	
5	Replacing the developer unit Y	The gear or the spiral of the developer unit does not rotate The toner sensor Y is faulty	Replace the developer unit Y	
6	Checking the toner supply drive unit	The drive gear or the coupling do not properly rotate Or the excessive load is applied to them	Clean the drive gears and the couplings in the toner supply drive unit, and apply the grease to these parts	
7	Checking the toner motor Y	The toner motor Y is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the toner motor Y If not resolved, replace it	
8	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
7	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7200: Internal thermistor error (Developer)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum/developer relay PWB: - Feed image PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the developer unit	The toner sensor K is faulty	Replace the developer unit K	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Checking the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7210: Inner thermistor short-circuited (developer)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Drum/developer relay PWB: - Feed image PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the developer unit	The toner sensor K is faulty	Replace the developer unit K	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
5	Checking the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7221: Broken LSU thermistor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the LSU	The LSU (LSU thermistor) is faulty	Replace the LSU	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ attaching the main PWB

C7231: LSU thermistor short-circuited

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	FFC is not properly connected, or it is faulty.	Clean the following FFC terminal and reconnect them If the FFC terminal is deformed, or the FFC is broken, replace the FFC LSU (APC PWB) - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the LSU	The LSU (LSU thermistor) is faulty	Replace the LSU	Detaching/ Attaching the laser scanner unit
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ attaching the main PWB

C7401: Developer unit K type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit K all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit K - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/ developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the developer unit K	The different type of the developer unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7402: Developer unit C type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Reinsert the developer unit C all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit C - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the developer unit C	The different type of the developer unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7403: Developer unit M type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit M all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit M - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the developer unit M	The different type of the developer unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7404: Developer unit Y type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit Y all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit Y - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the developer unit Y	The different type of the developer unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7411: Drum unit K type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit K all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Drum unit K - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the drum unit K	The different type of the drum unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7412: Drum unit C type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit C all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit C - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the drum unit C	The different type of the drum unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7413: Drum unit M type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit M all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit M - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the drum unit M	The different type of the drum unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7414: Drum unit Y type mismatch error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit Y all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit Y - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	
2	Checking the drum unit Y	The different type of the drum unit is installed	Install the correct developer unit	
3	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7601: Front ID sensor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning the front ID sensor	The front ID sensor is dirty	Clean the front ID sensor surface	
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly	Open the right cover and open/close the front cover while the primary transfer unit is detached to check if the ID sensor shutter opens/closes (slides to the machine front and rear side) If not operating properly, reattach it	Maintenance modes list
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Front ID sensor - Engine PWB	
4	Checking the front ID sensor	The front ID sensor is not attached properly	Reattach the front ID sensor.	
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/attaching the Engine PWB

C7602: Rear ID sensor error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning the rear ID sensor	The rear ID sensor is dirty	Clean the rear ID sensor surface	
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter does not operate properly	Open the right cover and open/close the front cover while the primary transfer unit is detached to check if the ID sensor shutter opens/closes (slides to the machine front and rear side) If not operating properly, reattach it	Maintenance modes list
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Rear ID sensor - Engine PWB	
4	Checking the rear ID sensor	The rear ID sensor is not attached properly.	Reattach the rear ID sensor	
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7611: Bias calibration read value error K

C7612: Bias calibration read value error C

C7613: Bias calibration read value error M

C7612: Bias calibration read value error Y

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The ID sensor does not operate properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter is not opened	Open the right cover and open/close the front cover while the primary transfer unit is detached to check if the ID sensor shutter opens/closes (slides to the machine front and rear side) If not operating properly, reattach it	Maintenance modes list
3	Cleaning the ID sensors	The ID sensor is dirty	Clean the ID sensor surface	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. ID sensor - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed	Execute [Calibration] at [Adjustment/ Maintenance] in the System Menu	Maintenance modes list
6	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty (removable by cleaning)	Check the service call log on the Event Log. If the service call repeatedly appears, clean the transfer belt surface	
7	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is dirty (It cannot be removed by cleaning)	Check the service call log on the Event Log. If the service call repeatedly appears, replace the primary transfer belt unit	
8	(When the print is too light) Cleaning or replacing the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts in the drum unit, developer unit or the LSU are dirty or worn out	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU Or replace them	
9	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrading the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
10	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7620: Automatic color registration failure

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The ID sensor does not operate properly	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the ID sensor shutter	The ID sensor shutter is not opened	Open the right cover and open/close the front cover while the primary transfer unit is detached to check if the ID sensor shutter opens/closes (slides to the machine front and rear side) If not operating properly, reattach it	
3	Cleaning the ID sensors	The ID sensor is dirty	Clean the ID sensor surface	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. ID sensor - Engine PWB	
5	Executing Calibration	The last calibration failed	Execute [Calibration] at [Adjustment/Maintenance] in the System Menu	
6	Cleaning the transfer belt	The transfer belt surface is dirty (removable by cleaning)	Check the service call log on the Event Log. If the service call repeatedly appears, clean the transfer belt surface	
7	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The transfer belt surface is dirty (It cannot be removed by cleaning)	Check the service call log on the Event Log. If the service call repeatedly appears, replace the primary transfer belt unit	
8	(When the print is too light) Cleaning or replacing the drum unit / developer unit / LSU	The parts in the drum unit, developer unit or the LSU are dirty or worn out	In case if the image is too light, clean the drum unit, developer unit and the LSU Or replace them	
9	(When the color registration occurs) Reinstalling the LSU and drum unit or replacing the LSU	The LSU or the drum unit is not properly installed Or the LSU is faulty	If the color registration shift occurs, attach the LSU and drum units to the regular position If not resolved, replace the LSU	
10	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrading the firmware to the latest version	
11	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

C7800: Outer thermistor broken

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the following connector of the wire If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Temperature/humidity sensor - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the temperature/humidity sensor	The temperature/humidity sensor is faulty	Replace the temperature/humidity sensor	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7810: Outer thermistor short-circuited

The input sampling value of the temperature/humidity sensor (Outer thermistor) is at the reference value or less.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire Temperature/humidity sensor - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the temperature/humidity sensor	The temperature/humidity sensor is faulty	Replace the temperature/humidity sensor	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7901: Drum unit K EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in drum unit K is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit K all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Drum unit K - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/ developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the drum unit	The EEPROM in drum unit K is faulty	Replace the drum unit K	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7902: Drum unit C EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in drum unit C is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit C all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Drum unit C - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/ developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the drum unit	The EEPROM data in drum unit C is faulty	Replace the drum unit C	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7903: Drum unit M EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in drum unit M is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit M all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Drum unit M - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the drum unit	The EEPROM data in drum unit M is faulty	Replace the drum unit M	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7904: Drum unit Y EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in drum unit Y is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the drum unit Y all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Drum unit Y - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the drum unit	The EEPROM data in drum unit Y is faulty	Replace the drum unit Y	Detaching/ Attaching the drum unit
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7911: Developer unit K EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in developer unit K is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit K all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit K - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the developer unit	The EEPROM data in developer unit K is faulty	Replace the developer unit K	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7912: Developer unit C EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in developer unit C is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Reinsert the developer unit C all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit C - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the developer unit	The EEPROM data in developer unit C is faulty	Replace the developer unit C	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7913: Developer unit M EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in developer unit M is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit M all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit M - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the developer unit	The EEPROM data in developer unit M is faulty	Replace the developer unit M	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C7914: Developer unit Y EEPROM error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The EEPROM data in developer unit Y is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Re-insert the developer unit Y all the way and reconnect the connector And re-insert the following wire connector and, if there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Developer unit Y - Drum/developer relay PWB:, Drum/developer relay PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the developer unit	The EEPROM data in developer unit Y is faulty	Replace the developer unit Y	Detaching/ attaching the developer unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Replacing the drum/developer relay PWB:	The drum/developer relay PWB is faulty	Replace the drum/developer relay PWB	detaching/ Attaching the drum/ developer relay PWB (Chapter 4: [Detaching/ Attaching the waste toner box unit])
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C8010: PH motor error 1

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty	Reattach the punch cam drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH Motor - PH PWB PH home position sensor - PH PWB PH PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch If it does not operate properly, replace the PH motor	Maintenanc e modes list
5	Checking the PH home position sensor	The PH home position sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Execute U241 [Punch] > [Punch HP] If not operating normally, reattach the PH home position sensor If not resolved, replace the PH home position sensor	Maintenanc e modes list
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the PH PWB (Installation guide of PH- 7a/B/C/D)
8	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8020: PH motor error 2

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty	Reattach the PH cam drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH Motor - PH PWB PH PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch] If it does not operate properly, replace the PH motor	Maintenance modes list
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PH PWB (Installation guide of PH-7a/B/C/D)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8030: PH motor error 3

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly	If the punch unit does not move manually, repair the position where restricts the operation	
2	Checking the PH cam drive parts	The PH cam drive parts are not attached properly, or faulty	Reattach the PH cam drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH Motor - PH PWB PH PWB - DF PWB	
4	Replacing the PH motor	The PH motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Punch] If it does not operate properly, replace the PH motor	
5	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the PH firmware to the latest version	
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	

C8090: DF paddle motor error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF paddle drive parts	The DF paddle drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP paddle drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF paddle motor - DF PWB DF paddle sensor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing DF paddle motor	The DF paddle motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Beat] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF paddle motor	Maintenance modes list
4	Replacing the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor is faulty	Execute U241[Finisher] > [Lead Paddle] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF paddle sensor	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8100: DF exit release motor error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF bundle exit unit	The exit guide, etc. of the DF bundle exit unit is deformed	Repair the DF bundle exit unit	
2	Checking the DF bundle exit unit drive parts	The DF bundle exit unit drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF bundle exit unit drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF Exit release motor - DF PWB DF bundle exit sensor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF exit release motor	The DF exit release motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Eject Unlock(HP)] If it does not operate properly, replace DF exit release motor	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF bundle exit sensor	The DF bundle exit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF bundle exit sensor Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF bundle exit sensor	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8140: DF tray motor error 1

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher) , DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF Main Tray/ DF tray	The DF main tray/DF tray is not assembled properly	If the DF main tray/DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF Main Tray/ DF tray drive parts	The DF main tray/DF tray driving parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF main tray/DF tray driving parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance modes list
5	(When 1000-sheet Finisher is installed) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
6	(When 3000-sheet Finisher is installed) Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB DF tray sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
7	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray upper surface sensor1 - DF PWB DF tray upper surface sensor2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
8	(When 1000-sheet Finisher is installed) Checking the DF tray sensor 1	The DF tray sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor 1 and execute U240 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor 1	Maintenance modes list
9	(When 3000-sheet Finisher is installed) Checking the connection	The DF tray sensor 1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor 1, 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit] or [Tray HP2] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor 1, 2	Maintenance modes list
10	Checking the DF tray upper surface sensor 1, 2	The DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray upper surface sensor 1, 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray Top] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2	Maintenance modes list
11	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8140: DF tray motor error 1

Target: DF-5100 <Inner finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB DF paper holding sensor1 - DF PWB DF paper holding sensor2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Check the operation by U240 and replace the DF tray motor if it does not drive properly.	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF paper holding sensor1, 2	DF paper holding sensor1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty.	Reattach the DF paper holding sensor1, 2 Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF paper holding sensor1, 2	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8150: DF tray motor error 2

DF-5110 <1000-sheet finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB DF tray upper surface sensor1 - DF PWB DF tray upper surface sensor2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Check the operation by U240 and replace the DF tray motor if it does not drive properly.	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF tray sensor 1	The DF tray sensor 1 is not installed properly	Reattach the DF tray sensor 1 Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor1	Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the DF tray upper surface sensor 1, 2	The DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2 Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2	Maintenance modes list
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8150: DF tray motor error 2

DF-5120 <3000-sheet finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF Main tray	The DF main tray is not assembled properly	If the DF Main tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF Main tray drive parts	The DF Main tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Main tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB DF tray sensor 1 - DF PWB DF tray sensor 2 - DF PWB DF tray upper surface sensor1 - DF PWB DF tray upper surface sensor2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF tray sensor 1, 2	The DF tray sensor 1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor 1, 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray U-Limit] or [Tray HP2] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor 1, 2	Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the DF tray upper surface sensor 1, 2	The DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray upper surface sensor 1, 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray Top] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray upper surface sensor1, 2	Maintenance modes list
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8160: DF tray motor error 3

DF-5110 <1000-sheet finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB DF tray sensor 3 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF tray sensor 3	The DF tray sensor 3 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor 3 Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor 3	Maintenance modes list

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8160: DF tray motor error 3

DF-5120 <3000-sheet finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF Main tray	The DF main tray is not assembled properly	If the DF Main tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF Main tray drive parts	The DF Main tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Main tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor DF PWB DF tray sensor 4 - DF PWB Or. DF tray sensor (When the Booklet is installed) - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Tray] If the DF tray motor does not operate properly, replace it.	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF tray sensor 4, 5	The DF tray sensor 4, 5 are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor 4 or DF tray sensor 5. and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Tray L-Limit] or [Tray L-Limit(BL)] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor 4 or DF tray sensor 5	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8160: DF tray motor error 3

Target: DF-5100 <Inner finisher>

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor - DF PWB DF tray sensor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Check the operation by U240 and replace the DF tray motor if it does not drive properly.	Maintenance modes list

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Checking the DF tray sensor	The DF tray sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray sensor Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the DF tray sensor	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8170: DF front width adjustment motor 1 error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF front width adjustment guide	The DF front width adjustment guide is not assembled properly	If the DF front width adjustment guide is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts	The DF width adjustment guide drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF width adjustment motor1 - DF PWB DF width adjustment sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF width adjustment motor1	The DF width adjustment motor 1 is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test (LD)] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF Width adjustment motor 1	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 1	DF width adjustment sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 1 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Front HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8180: DF front width adjustment motor 2 error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF front width adjustment guide	The DF front width adjustment guide is not assembled properly	If the DF front width adjustment guide is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts	The DF width adjustment guide drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts	
3	Replacing the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts	The DF front width adjustment guide drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Replace the DF front width adjustment guide drive parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF width adjustment motor1 - DF PWB DF width adjustment sensor 1 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Checking the DF width adjustment motor 1	The DF width adjustment motor 1 is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test (LD)] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF Width adjustment motor 1	Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 1	DF width adjustment sensor 1 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 1 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Front HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	Maintenance modes list
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8190: DF rear width adjustment motor 1 error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF rear width adjustment guide	The DF rear width adjustment guide is not assembled properly	If the DF rear width adjustment guide is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF rear width adjustment guide drive parts	The DF rear width adjustment guide drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF rear width adjustment guide drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF Width adjustment motor 2- DF PWB DF width adjustment sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF width adjustment motor2	The DF width adjustment motor 2 is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test (LD)] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF Width adjustment motor 2	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 2	DF width adjustment sensor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8200: DF rear width adjustment motor 2 error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF rear width adjustment guide	The DF rear width adjustment guide is not assembled properly	If the DF rear width adjustment guide is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF rear width adjustment guide drive parts	The rear width adjustment guide drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF rear width adjustment guide drive parts If not resolved, replace it	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF Width adjustment motor 2- DF PWB DF width adjustment sensor 2 - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Checking the DF width adjustment motor 2	The DF width adjustment motor 2 is faulty	Execute U240 [Motor] > [Width Test(A3)] or [Width Test (LD)] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF Width adjustment motor 2	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the DF width adjustment sensor 2	DF width adjustment sensor 2 is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF width adjust sensor 2 and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Width Tail HP] If it does not operate properly, replace it	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8210: DF slide motor front/rear error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is not assembled properly	If the DF staple unit is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF staple unit drive parts	The DF Staple unit drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF Staple unit drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF staple motor - DF PWB DF staple sensor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF staple motor	The DF staple motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Staple] If the DF staple motor does not work properly, replace the DF staple unit	Maintenance modes list Detaching/ Attaching the Staple unit
5	Checking the DF staple sensor	The DF staple sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF staple sensor If not resolved, replace the DF staple unit	Detaching/ Attaching the DF staple unit
6	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8230: DF staple motor error 1

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is not assembled properly	If DF stapling cannot be performed manually without a paper jam, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF staple unit -DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the DF staple unit	The DF staple unit is faulty	Replace the drive unit.	Detaching/ Attaching the DF staple unit
4	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8250: DF tray motor error 4

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)) , DF-5100 (1,000-sheet finisher (DF-5110))

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Check the operation by U240 and replace the DF tray motor if it does not drive properly.	Maintenanc e modes list
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8260: DF middle motor HP detection error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF paddle drive parts	The DF paddle drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP paddle drive parts Or replace them	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF middle motor - DF PWB DF paddle sensor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Replacing the DF middle motor	DF middle motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Middle(H)] or [Middle(L)] Replace DF middle motor if it does not drive properly	Maintenance modes list
4	Checking the DF paddle sensor	The DF paddle sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF paddle sensor and execute U241 [Finisher] > [Lead Paddle] If it does not operate properly, replace the DF paddle sensor	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8410: PH slide motor 1 error

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)) , DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher) (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly	If the punch sliding section is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the PH drive parts	The PH drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the PH drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH slide motor - PH PWB PH slide sensor - PH PWB PH PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the PH slide motor	The PH slide motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Punch Move] If it does not operate properly, replace the PH slide motor	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the PH slide sensor	The PH slide sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the PH slide sensor Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the PH slide sensor	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PH PWB (Installation guide of PH-7a/B/C/D)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8420: PH slide motor 2 error

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)) , DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher) (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the punch unit	The punch unit is not assembled properly	If the punch sliding section is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the PH drive parts	The PH drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the PH drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH slide motor - PH PWB PH Paper edge sensor 1, 2 - PH PWB PH PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the PH slide motor	The PH slide motor is faulty	Execute U240[Motor] > [Punch Move] If it does not operate properly, replace the PH slide motor	Maintenance modes list
5	Checking the PH paper edge sensor1, 2	PH paper edge sensor1, 2 are not attached properly or is faulty.	Reattach the PH paper edge sensor1, 2 Next, check the operation by U241 and if it does not operate properly, replace the PH paper edge sensor1, 2	Maintenance modes list
6	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PH PWB (Installation guide of PH-7a/B/C/D)
7	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8430: Main program error/Punch unit communication error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher (DF-5210)) , DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher) (When punch unit is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire PH PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the PH PWB	The PH PWB is faulty	Replace the PH PWB	Detaching/Attaching the PH PWB (Installation guide of PH-7a/B/C/D)
3	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8500: Main program error/Mail box communication error

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher) (When mail box is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The board is malfunctioning	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire MT PWB - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the MT PWB	MT PWB is faulty	Replace MT PWB	

C8510: MT conveying motor 1 error

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher) (When mail box is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the MT conveying roller	The MT conveying roller is not assembled properly	If the MT conveying roller is not rotate back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire MT conveying motor - MT PWB MT home position sensor - MT PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor is faulty	Execute U240[Mail Box] > [Conv] If it does not operate properly, replace the MT conveying motor	Maintenance modes list
4	Checking the MT home position sensor	The MT home position sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Reattach the MT home position sensor and execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP] If it does not operate properly, replace the MT home position sensor	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the MT PWB	MT PWB is faulty	Replace MT PWB	

C8520: MT conveying motor 2 error

Target: DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher) (When mail box is installed)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the MT conveying roller	The MT conveying roller is not assembled properly	If the MT conveying roller is not rotate back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the MT conveying roller drive parts	The MT conveying roller drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MT conveying roller drive parts	
3	Replacing the MT conveying roller drive parts	MT conveying roller drive parts are faulty	Replace the MT conveying roller drive parts	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire MT conveying motor - MT PWB MT home position sensor - MT PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Replacing the MT conveying motor	The MT conveying motor is faulty	Execute U240[Mail Box] > [Conv] If it does not operate properly, replace the MT conveying motor	Maintenance modes list
6	Checking the MT home position sensor	The MT home position sensor is not properly attached, or it is faulty	Reattach the MT home position sensor and execute U241 [Mail Box] > [Motor HP] If it does not operate properly, replace the MT home position sensor	Maintenance modes list
7	Replacing the MT PWB	MT PWB is faulty	Replace MT PWB	

C8800: Main program error / Engine - DF communication error (DF)

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	Program does not start up properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the DF firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
3	Re-installing the Finisher	The Finisher is not installed to the main unit properly Or, the drawer connector pin between the finisher and the main unit is deformed or damaged	Re-install the finisher to the main unit Especially, in case of the inner finisher, insert it all the way and confirm if it is fixed by the screw If it is not resolved after that, check the drawer connector pin and replace it if it is deformed or damaged	
4	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C8900: DF backup error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher), DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher), DF-5100 (Inner finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C8990: Finisher setup error

Target: DF-5110 (1000-sheet finisher) , DF-5120 (3000-sheet finisher)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

C9000: Main program error/Document processor communication error

Target: Document Processor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	The firmware of the main unit and the document processor are not matched	Upgrade the firmware of the main unit and the document processor to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP PWB - Engine PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ attaching the Engine PWB

C9040: DP lift motor ascend error

Target: Dual scan DP and mechanically reversed DP with the DP feed belt

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original lift plate	The original lift plate is not attached properly Or, the fulcrum of the original lift plate at the rear side of the machine is broken	If the original lift plate is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation Replace it in case that the plate is deformed	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP lift motor - DP PWB DP lift upper limit sensor - DP PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the DP lift motor	The DP lift motor is faulty	Execute U243 [Lift Motor] If it does not operate properly, replace the DP lift motor	Maintenanc e modes list
4	Checking the DP lift upper limit sensor	The DP lift upper limit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP lift upper sensor and execute U244 [Lift U-Limit] If it does not operate properly, replace the DP lift upper limit sensor	Maintenanc e modes list
5	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB

C9050: DP lift motor descend error

Target: Dual scan DP and mechanically reversed DP with the DP feed belt

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original lift plate	The original lift plate is not attached properly Or, the fulcrum of the original lift plate at the rear side of the machine is broken	If the original lift plate is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation Replace it in case that the plate is deformed	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP lift motor - DP PWB DP lift lower limit sensor - DP PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
3	Replacing the DP lift motor	The DP lift motor is faulty	Execute U243 [Lift Motor] If it does not operate properly, replace the DP lift motor	Maintenance modes list
4	Checking the DP lift lower limit sensor	The DP lift lower limit sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP lift lower limit sensor and execute U244 [Lift L- limit] If it does not operate properly, replace DP lift lower limit sensor	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB

C9060: DP EEPROM error

Target: Document Processor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the EEPROM	The EEPROM is not installed properly	Reattach the EEPROM on the DP PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB
2	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB
3	Replacing the EEPROM	The EEPROM is faulty	Replace the EEPROM on the DP PWB and execute U411	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB Maintenance modes list

C9070: DP - SHD communication error

Target: Dual scan DP

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DPSHD PWB - DP PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
2	Replacing the DPSHD PWB	The DPSHD PWB is faulty	Replace the DPSHD PWB	
3	Replacing the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB	Detaching/Attaching the DP PWB

C9180: DP feed-shift motor error

Target: Dual scan DP

When the DP feed-shift motor error (C9180) is detected (up to the second time), J9002 is displayed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The DP feed-shift motor does not control properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Checking the DP feed-shift motor	The DP feed-shift motor does not rotate properly Or the excessive load is applied to them	Remove the DP feed-shift motor and manually rotate the drive section to repair it, and then reinstall it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DP feed-shift motor - DP PWB DP feed-shift sensor - DP PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DP feed-shift motor	The DP feed-shift motor is faulty	Replace the DP feed-shift motor	
5	Checking the DP feed-shift sensor	The DP feed-shift sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DP feed-shift sensor If not resolved, replace it	
6	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
7	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB

C9200: DP SSW communication error

C9220: DP SSW backup error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the wiring 1	Wiring between DP double feed sensor (TX) and DP PWB is faulty.	Replace the wiring between DP double feed sensor (TX) and DP PWB.	
2	Checking the wiring 2	Wiring between DP double feed sensor (RX) and DP PWB is faulty.	Replace the wiring between DP double feed sensor (RX) and DP PWB.	
3	Checking the DP PWB	The DP PWB is faulty	Replace DP PWB.	
4	Checking the DP double feed sensor	The DP double feed sensor does not work properly	Clean and reattach the DP double feed sensor and reconnect the connector If not resolved, replace it	

C9500: IPU PCB error A

C9510: IPU PCB error B

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
2	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	Detaching/ attaching the main PWB

C9530: Backup data error D

C9540: Backup data error E

C9550: Backup data error F

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the PWB	Multiple PWBs were replaced at the same time	In case of replacing 2 or more of the following related parts at the same time, put them back to the original position Related parts: Memory, each PWB	
2	Checking the unit	Multiple Units were replaced at the same time	Be sure not to perform the following works at the same time when the memory or each PWB is replaced Replacing the drum unit or the developer unit Relocating the drum units to other color's position inside a main unit	

(3) System error (F code)

(3-1) System error code list

Error code	Description
F000	Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between controller - Panel)
F010	Program read error
F020	System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or CPU memory error)
F021	System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or Vanguard 0 memory error)
F022	System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or Vanguard 1 memory error)
F040	Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between controller - Engine)
F050	Print Engine Main Program error
F053	Main program signature verification error

(3-2) Content of System error (F code)

F000: Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between controller - Panel)

The panel cannot be detected since the CPU communication between the main PWB and the operation panel main PWB is unavailable

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and operation panel PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or, the wire or the SATA cable is faulty	Clean the wire and the connector terminal of the SATA cable and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Main PWB - Operation panel main PWB
3	Executing U021	Backup RAM data is faulty	Execute U021 and Initialize backup RAM data
4	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB
5	Replacing the operation panel main PWB	The operation panel main PWB is faulty	Replace the operation panel main PWB

F010: Program Read error

The garbled data is detected with the program Read

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and operation panel PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on
2	Executing U021	Backup RAM data is faulty	Execute U021 and Initialize backup RAM data
3	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

C9220: System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or CPU memory error)

The error appears during the reading/writing check of the RAM for the CPU when the main unit starts up.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and operation panel PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on
2	Executing U021	Backup RAM data is faulty	Execute U021 and Initialize backup RAM data

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
3	Replacing the Main PWB	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, Wire, FCC, board is faulty	Clean up the connector terminal on the main PWB and re-insert the wire connector, and reconnect the FFC terminal If the wire or FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.

F021: System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or Vanguard 0 memory error)

The error appears during the reading/writing check of the RAM for the CPU when the main unit starts up.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and operation panel PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power cord and turn the power switch on
2	Executing U021	Backup RAM data is faulty	Execute U021 and Initialize backup RAM data
3	Replacing the Main PWB	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, Wire, FCC, board is faulty	Clean up the connector terminal on the main PWB and re-insert the wire connector, and reconnect the FFC terminal If the wire or FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.

F022: System memory error (RAM reading/writing error or Vanguard 1 memory error)

The error appears during the reading/writing check of the RAM for the CPU when the main unit starts up.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and operation panel PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power cord and turn the power switch on
2	Executing U021	Backup RAM data is faulty	Execute U021 and Initialize backup RAM data
3	Replacing the Main PWB	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, Wire, FCC, board is faulty	Clean up the connector terminal on the main PWB and re-insert the wire connector, and reconnect the FFC terminal If the wire or FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.

F040: Communication error between the main unit and CPU (Communication error between the controller and the print engine)

Communication error between main PWB and engine PWB

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error between main PWB and engine PWB	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power cord and turn the power switch on
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. Main PWB (YC3) - Engine PWB (YC26)
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the main firmware and the engine firmware to the latest version
4	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB
5	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB

F050: Engine program error

Engine program cannot be started

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the engine firmware to the latest version
2	Resetting the main power switch	The Engine software checksum is faulty	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on
3	Checking the EEPROM	The EEPROM is not installed properly	Re-install the EEPROM
4	Checking the Engine PWB	Connector or FFC is not connected properly Or, Wire, FCC, board is faulty	Clean up wire terminal on the main PWB and insert the wire connector and connect FFC terminal again If the wire or FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed

F053: F053: Main program signature verification error

Main program signature verification cannot be started

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures
1	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the panel firmware to the latest version
2	Resetting the main power switch		Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean up connector terminal on the operation panel PWB and re-insert the wire connector If there is no conductivity, replace the wire
4	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB

(3-3) Other System error code

The document is described for the outline of the factors of the Fxxx errors that are not described in the self-diagnosis error code list.

Please utilize it as the measures when the system is not recovered after power off/on or it frequently occurs.

 **IMPORTANT**

- There might be the possibility of the hardware related factor even the error display is (FXXX). Therefore, check the following Check the DIMM and neighboring parts: After checking the DIMM connection condition, if the failure reproduces, replace the DIMM
- Power is partially supplied to this machine when the power is turned off Unplug the power plug and check if the F-code error is not released when passing one minute or more after turning the power off and then on

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
-	<p>Lock up at Welcome screen</p> <p>Locks up at the starting logo screen (TASKalfa/Ecosys)</p> <p>(Screen does not change even if more than a certain time (* Note))</p>	<p>(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Panel and Main PWB *(Main PWB - HDD) and check the operation</p> <p>(2) Check the connection of the DDR memory and check the operation If possible, replace them and check the operation</p> <p>(3) Initialize the HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)*</p> <p>(4) Initialize the controller backup by U021 and check the operation</p> <p>(5) Replace the operation panel PWB and check the operation.</p> <p>(6) Replace the main PWB and check the operation</p> <p>(7) If it is possible to obtain the USBLOG, obtain them and report to the service desk</p> <p>* Only for HDD standard model</p>	<p>* Execution of U024 will vanish user data and the software installed Re-installation is necessary</p> <p>[Main - Panel I/F]</p> <p>Main PWB: YC2011</p> <p>Operation panel PWB: YC4</p>
F000	<p>CF000 will be displayed if progress is carried out for a definite period of time (*Note) with a Welcome screen</p> <p>The communication error between Panel and Main PWB</p> <p>The communication error between Panel Core and Main Core *Note 2</p>	<p>(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Panel and Main PWB *(Main PWB - HDD) and check the operation</p> <p>(2) Check the connection of the DDR memory and check the operation If possible, replace them and check the operation</p> <p>(3) Initialize HDD and check the operation. (FULL in U024)*</p> <p>(4) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation</p> <p>(5) Replace main PWB and check the operation</p> <p>(6) Replace operation panel PWB and check the operation</p> <p>(7) If it is possible to obtain the USBLOG, obtain them and report to the service desk</p> <p>* Only for HDD standard model</p> <p>* Note 2: Dual Core CPU model only</p>	<p>[Main - Engine I/F]</p> <p>Main PWB: YC6004</p> <p>Engine PWB: YC3</p>
F12X	<p>Abnormal detection in a Scan control section</p>	<p>(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Scan/DP and Main PWB and check the operation</p> <p>(2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)*</p> <p>(3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation</p> <p>(4) Replace Scan/DP PWB and check the operation.</p> <p>(5) Replace main PWB and check the operation</p> <p>(6) Obtain the USBLOG, obtain them and report to the service desk</p> <p>* Only for HDD standard model</p>	<p>[DP - Engine I/F]</p> <p>Engine PWB: YC20</p> <p>DP relay connector</p>

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F13X	Abnormal detection in a Panel control section	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Panel and Main PWB and check the operation *Note (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation (4) Replace operation panel PWB and check the operation. (5) Replace main PWB and check the operation (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	[Main - Panel I/F] Main PWB: YC2011 Operation panel PWB: YC4
F14X	Abnormal detection in a FAX control part	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between FAX and Main PWB and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation (4) Execute U671 to clear the DIMM and check the operation *Note (If reception data is remaining, they will not remain so that be careful) (5) Replace FAX DIMM and check the operation. Note (6) Replace the FAX PWB and check the operation. (7) Replace main PWB and check the operation. (8) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model * Note: For only the model that the Flash for FAX data is	[Main - KUIO I/F] Main PWB: YC8, YC9 KUIO PWB: YC3, YC4
F15X	Abnormal detection in an authentication device control section	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Authentication device and Main PWB and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and verify the operation (4) Replace main PWB and check the operation (5) Replace HDD and check the operation * (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	Authentication device: IC card reader, etc. [USB cable] Main PWB: YC2007
F17X	Abnormal detection in a printer data control part	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F18X	Abnormal detection in a Video control part	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Engine and Main PWB and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation (4) Replace engine PWB and check the operation. (4) Replace main PWB and check the operation (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	[Main - Engine I/F] Main PWB: YC6004 Engine PWB: YC3

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F1DX	Abnormal detection in the image memory control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	* F1D4: RAM location failure (1) Checking U340 (2) Initializing the setting value (U021)
F21X F22X F23X	Abnormal detection in the image process section	(1) Check the connection of the DDR memory and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and verify the operation (4) Replace main PWB and check the operation (5) Replace HDD and check the operation * (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F24X	Abnormal detection in the system control section	(1) Check the connection of the DDR memory and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and verify the operation (4) Replace main PWB and check the operation (5) Replace HDD and check the operation * (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	* F248 is the printer process error In case of reoccurring with a certain printer data, please try to obtain the capture data and the USBLOG
F25X	Abnormal detection in the network control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Obtain the USB log and the packet capture data, and contact to help desk * Only for HDD standard model	* Depending on the user environment, it might occur [Main unit - External network] Ethernet connector
F26X F27X F28X F29X F2AX	Abnormal detection in the system control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F2BX F2CX F2DX F2EX F2FX F30X F31X F32X	Abnormal detection in the network control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk (Depending on the analysis result, the packet capture data might be necessary to obtain) * Only for HDD standard model	[Main unit - External network] Ethernet connector

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F33X	Abnormal detection in the Scan control section	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Scan/DP and Main PWB and check the operation (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation (4) Replace Scan/DP PWB and check the operation. (5) Replace main PWB and check the operation (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	[DP - Engine I/F] Engine PWB: YC20
F34X	Abnormal detection in the panel control section	(1) Check the connection condition of the harness, connector between Panel and Main PWB and check the operation *Note (2) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (3) Execute U021 to initialize the controller backup and check the operation (4) Replace operation panel PWB and check the operation.* Note (5) Replace main PWB and check the operation (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model * Note: Dual Core CPU model and HyPAS model	[Main - Panel I/F] Main PWB: YC2011 Operation panel PWB: YC4
F35X	Abnormal detection in the print control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F37X	Abnormal detection in the FAX control section	(1) Initialize HDD or SSD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (4) Execute U671 to clear the DIMM and check the operation (If reception data is remaining, they will not remain so that be careful) *Note (4) Replace FAX DIMM and check the operation* Note (5) Replace main PWB and check the operation (6) Replace HDD or SSD and check the operation (7) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model * Note: For only the model that the Flash for FAX data is available on the main PWB	[Check contact condition of FAX DIMM] FAX DIMM: None
F38X	Abnormal detection in the Authentication approval control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F3AX F3BX F3CX F3DX F3EX F3FX F40X F41X F42X F43X F44X F45X	Abnormal detection in the Entity control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F46X	Abnormal detection in printer processing section	(1) Replace main PWB and check the operation (2) Obtain USBLOG (In case of (2), it might be necessary to obtain the print capture data) * Only for HDD standard model	* F46F is the printer process error In case of reoccurring with a certain printer data, please try to obtain the capture data and the USBLOG
F47X F48X F49X	Abnormal detection in the image edit process section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F4AX F4CX	Abnormal detection in printer processing section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F4DX	Abnormal detection in the Entity control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F50X	Abnormal detection in the FAX control section	(1) Initialize HDD or SSD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD or SSD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	In order to analyze the incident, it is necessary to obtain the USBLOG right after the incident occurrence, please cooperate to provide the USBLOG

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F52X F53X F55X F56X F57X	Abnormal detection in the Job execution section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model (F61X)	In order to analyze the incident, it is necessary to obtain the USBLOG right after the incident occurrence, please cooperate to provide the USBLOG
F60A	Abnormal detection in maintenance mode control section/Remote service control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F61X	Abnormal detection in the report creation section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	[Controller failure] Power Off/On is only way to solve problem In order to analyze the incident, it is necessary to obtain the USBLOG right after the incident occurrence, please cooperate to provide the USBLOG
F63X	Abnormal detection in an device control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F68X	Abnormal detection in the storage device control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	* F684 is the overwrite error with the HDD security kit
F6DX F6EX F6FX F70X F71X F72X F73X F74X F75X	Abnormal detection in the external server section	(1) Check the external server and check the operation. (2) Check the connection with the external server and check the operation (3) Check the network settings and check the operation (4) Replace Bridge PWB and check the operation (5) Replace main PWB and check the operation (6) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
F90X	Abnormal detection in extended application unified section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
F93X	Abnormal detection in extended application control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FC0X	Abnormal detection in System application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FC5X	Abnormal detection in Copy application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FCAX	Abnormal detection in Print application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FCFX	Abnormal detection in Send application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FD4X	Abnormal detection in Box application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	

No.	Contents	Verification procedure & check point	Remarks
FD9X	Abnormal detection in FAX application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FDEX	Abnormal detection in Maintenance application	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FF7X	Abnormal detection in report application control section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	
FF9X	Abnormal detection in service linkage application process section	(1) Initialize HDD and check the operation (FULL in U024)* (2) Execute U021 to initialize main backup and check the operation (3) Replace main PWB and check the operation (4) Replace HDD and check the operation * (5) Obtain the USBLOG, and report to the service desk * Only for HDD standard model	

7 - 4 FAX

(1) FAX related

No.	Contents
(1)	C0030: FAX PWB system error
(2)	C0070: FAX PWB non compatible detection error
(3)	C0620: FAX Image DIMM error
(4)	C0650: FAX image storage pair-check error
(5)	C0830: FAX PWB flash program area checksum error
(6)	C0870: PCFAX image data transport error
(7)	C0920: FAX file system error
(8)	C0950: FAX Job stay error
(9)	Cannot send FAX
(10)	An end tone sounds when finish copying or printing
(11)	In case of sending A3, B4 original by iFAX, all of them are sent as A4

Contents of FAX related

(1-1) C0030: FAX PWB system error

The FAX processing cannot be continued due to the FAX firmware error.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	
3	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	

(1-2) C0070: FAX PWB non compatible detection error

When initially communicating with FAX, correct communication command is not transmitted

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the FAX PWB	The incompatible FAX PWB is installed	Install the FAX PWB for the applicable model	
2	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	

(1-3) C0620: FAX Image DIMM error

FAX image DIMM is not installed, 2. FAX image DIMM access error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the fax image DIMM	FAX image DIMM is not installed	Install FAX image DIMM bundled in FAX on the main PWB	
2	Checking the FAX image DIMM	The FAX image DIMM is not installed properly	Install the FAX image DIMM on the socket of the main PWB certainly	
3	Checking the FAX image DIMM	FAX image DIMM is not installed properly (The foreign substances are adhered)	Check the FAX image DIMM and clean if the foreign substances are adhered	
4	Replacing the FAX image DIMM	FAX image DIMM is faulty	Replace FAX image DIMM to new one	
5	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	

(1-4) C0650: FAX image storage pair-check error

Install FAX image DIMM which is used with the other machine

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the FAX image DIMM	Install FAX image DIMM which is used with the other machine	Replace FAX image DIMM bundled in FAX	
2	Executing U671	Install FAX image DIMM which is used with the other machine	When installing the FAX image DIMM used once, execute U671 [FAX DIMM CLEAR]	
3	Checking the FAX image DIMM	The FAX image DIMM is not installed properly	Clean the FAX image DIMM terminal and re-insert it	
4	Checking the FAX image DIMM	FAX image DIMM is faulty	Replace FAX image DIMM	
	Replacing the Main PWB	The main PWB is faulty	Replace the main PWB	

(1-5) C0830: FAX PWB flash program area checksum error

The program stored in the flash memory on the FAX PWB is broken so it cannot perform

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	
2	Resetting the main power switch	The FAX PWB is not connected properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, reattach the FAX PWB and turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
3	Initializing FAX	The data in the FAX PWB is faulty	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	
4	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	

(1-6) C0870: PCFAX image data transport error

When transferring a large amount of data between the FAX PWB and the main PWB, the data transfer was not performed properly even after a specified number of retries.

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, reattach the FAX PWB and turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
2	Initializing FAX	The data in the FAX PWB is faulty	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Upgrade the FAX firmware to the latest version	
4	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	

(1-7) C0920: FAX file system error

The backup data could not be stored since the file system of the flash memory is faulty

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Initializing FAX	FAX control values are incorrect	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	
2	Resetting the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, reattach the FAX PWB and turn the main power switch and the power switch on	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Reconnecting the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is not connected properly	Reinstall FAX PWB to Main PWB	
4	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	

(1-8) C0950: FAX Job stay error

Print processing of the received FAX could not be executed and the job continues staying

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Initializing FAX	FAX control values are incorrect	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	
2	Resetting the main power switch	The FAX PWB does not operate properly	Turn the power switch and main power switch off After passing 5 seconds, reattach the FAX PWB and turn the main power switch and the power switch on	
3	Updating the firmware	Something wrong with the firmware	Re-installing the FAX firmware	

(1-9) Cannot send FAX

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the modular cables	The modular cable is disconnected	Connect the modular cable	
2	Changing the connection	If an adapter or switching device is connected to the telephone line, it is affected.	Connect the telephone line to the main unit directly	
3	Changing the settings	Line setting is not proper	Set the line settings proper (Reduce communication speed, etc.)	
4	Checking the destination model	The destination model is busy	Wait a while and then redial the number if busy tones are heard	
5	Checking the destination model	The modular cable is disconnected in the destination model if the destination model does not receive the calling	Request the destination model to reconnect the modular cable	
6	Checking the setting in the destination model	The manual reception is set in the destination model if the destination model does not receive the calling	Ask the destination model to change the reception settings	
7	Changing the sending contents	When transmitting the data to the overseas, the communication line is automatically cut	Input a pause at the last of the destination FAX number	

(1-10) An end tone sounds when finish copying or printing

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the FAX firmware to the latest version	

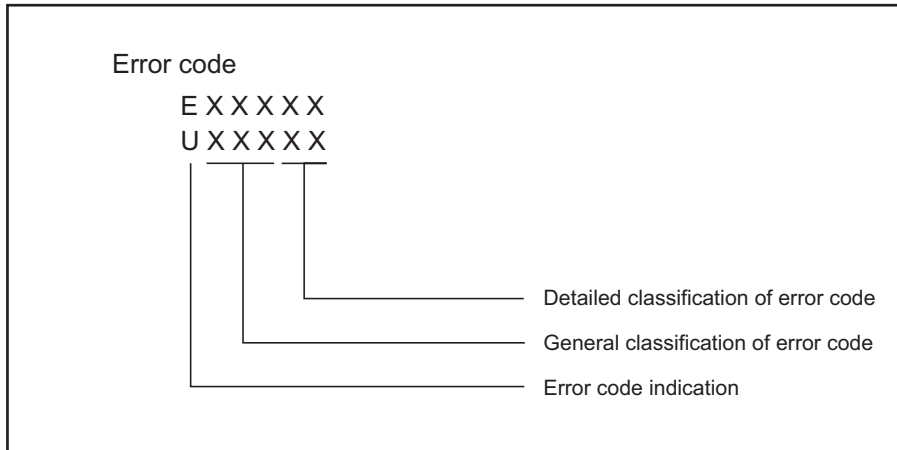
(1-11) In case of sending A3, B4 original by iFAX, all of them are sent as A4

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	The receivable size in the destination model is set as A4 / Letter	Select [B4] or [A3/Ledger] according to the receivable size at the Address book registration display > [i-FAX] > [Paper size].	
2	Changing the settings	The receivable size in the destination model is set as A4 / Letter	Select the condition of the destination model when transmitting the data, choose [B4] or [A3/Ledger] according to the receivable sizes	

(2) FAX Error code

Error codes are listed on the communication reports, activity report, etc. The codes consist of an error code indication U followed by a 5-digit number (The V.34 error is indicated with E of the error code and 5-digit number)

Regarding the 5-digit number, upper 3 digits indicate error and large classification of cause, lower 2 digits small classification of cause The lower 2 digits are 00 for the item not requiring the category



Error code

Error code	Contents
U00000/E00000	No response or busy after the set number of redials
U00100/E00100	Transmission was interrupted by pressing the stop key
U00200/E00200	Reception was interrupted by pressing the Stop key
U00300/E00300	Recording paper on the destination model has run out during transmission
U00430/E00430	Polling request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permitted number Or, sub address based bulletin board transmission request was received but interrupted because of a mismatch in permitted ID in the transmitting unit (Occurred on TX side)
U00431/E00431	An sub address bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the specified sub address password was not registered
U00432/E00432	A sub address bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the sub address password did not match
U00433/E00433	A sub address bulletin board transmission request was received but data was not present in the sub address box
U00440/E00440	Sub address confidential reception was interrupted because the specified sub address password was not registered
U00450/E00450	The reception was interrupted because the permitted ID and FAX number did not match in the restricted transmission (password check transmission) in the destination model
U00460/E00460	The encryption reception was interrupted because the specified encryption box number was not registered
U00462/E00462	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the encryption key for the specified encryption box was not registered
U00601/E00601	The original feed jam occurs or the original length exceeds the maximum allowed
U00613/E00613	Error occurred in the image writing section
U00656/E00656	The data was not transmitted due to an error in the modem
U00690/E00690	System error occurred
U00800/E00800	A page transmission error occurred because of the reception of an RTN or PIN signal
U00811/E00811	A page reception error remained after retry of transmission in the ECM mode
U00900/E00900	An RTN or PIN signal was transmitted because of a page reception error
U01000/E01000	An FTT signal was received after TCF signal transmission at 2400 bps (Repeated a specified number of times) Or, an RTN signal was received in response to a Q signal (excluding EOP) after transmission at 2400 bps.
U01001/E01001	Function as indicated by DIS signal is not consistent with the one of own machine
U01016/E01016	T1 timeout occurs since MBF signal is received but DIS signal is not after sending EOM signal

Error code	Contents
U01019/E01019	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending CNC signal. (between own machines)
U01020/E01020	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending CTC signal. (ECM)
U01021/E01021	Command send retry time has exceeded since message signal is not received after sending EOR•Q signal. (ECM) (ECM)
U01022/E01022	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending RR signal. (ECM)
U01028/E01028	T5 timeout is detected when sending in ECM (ECM)
U01052/E01052	DCN signal is received after sending RR signal (ECM)
U01080/E01080	PIP signal is received after sending PPS and NULL signals
U01092/E01092	Communication is stopped since there are impossible combination of symbol speed and communication speed at V.34 sending
U01093/E01093	A DCN or other inappropriate signal was received during phase B of transmission
U01094/E01094	DCS/NSS signal send retrial time is exceeded at phase B during transmission
U01095/E01095	Command send retrial time is exceeded since significant signal is not received after sending (PPS) Q signal at phase D during transmission
U01096/E01096	DCN signal or invalid command is received at phase D during transmission
U01097/E01097	The preset number of command re-transfers was exceeded after transmission of an RR signal Or no response
U01100/E01100	Function indicated by DCS signal is not consistent with the one of own machine
U01101/E01101	Function indicated by NSS signal except communication type is not consistent with the one of own machine
U01102/E01102	DTC (NSC) signal is received while own machine has no transmission data
U01110/E01110	No response is received after sending DIS signal
U01111/E01111	No response is received after sending DTC (NSC) signal
U01113/E01113	No response after transmitting an FTT signal
U01125/E01125	No response after transmitting a CNS signal. (Between the models of our own brand)
U01129/E01129	No response after transmitting an SPA signal. (Short protocol)
U01141/E01141	DCN signal is received after sending DTC signal
U01143/E01143	DCN signal is received after sending FTT signal
U01155/E01155	DCN signal is received after sending SPA signal. (simplified protocol)
U01160/E01160	Maximum transmission time per line is exceeded while receiving message
U01162/E01162	Reception was aborted due to a modem malfunction during message reception
U01191/E01191	Communication is stopped with error during image data receipt sequence at V.34
U01193/E01193	No response, DCN signal or invalid command is received at phase C/D during reception
U01194/E01194	DCN signal is received at phase B during reception
U01195/E01195	No message is received at phase C during reception
U01196/E01196	Error line control overflow and decoding error occurred in messages during reception
U01400/E01400	An invalid one-touch key was specified during communication
U01500/E01500	A communication error occurred when calling in V.8 mode
U01600/E01600	A communication error occurred when called in V.8 mode
U01700/E01700	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing)
U01720/E01720	The communication error appears at phase 4 (replacing the modem parameter)
U01721/E01721	The communication was interrupted because there is no communication speed commonly used with the destination model
U01800/E01800	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing)
U01810/E01810	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training)
U01820/E01820	The communication error appears at phase 4 (replacing the modem parameter)
U01821/E01821	The communication was interrupted because there is no communication speed commonly used with the destination model
U03000/E03000	No document was present in the destination model when polling reception started

Error code	Contents
U03200/E03200	In interoffice sub address bulletin board reception, the data was not stored in the box specified by the destination model
U03300/E03300	In polling reception from a unit of our own model, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permitted ID or telephone number. Or, in interoffice sub address-based bulletin board reception, operation was interrupted due to a mismatch in permitted ID or telephone number
U03400/E03400	Polling reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in individual numbers (destination model is either of our own brand or by another manufacturer)
U03500/E03500	In interoffice sub address bulletin board reception, the specified sub address password was not registered in the destination model
U03600/E03600	An interoffice sub address bulletin board reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in the specified sub address password
U03700/E03700	Interoffice sub address bulletin board reception failed because the destination model had no sub address bulletin board transmission capability. Or data was not stored in any sub address box in the destination model
U04000/E04000	In interoffice sub address transmission mode, the specified sub address password was not registered in the destination model
U04100/E04100	The destination model had no sub address reception capability while the sub address transmission was executed
U04200/E04200	In encrypted transmission, the specified encryption box was not registered in the destination model
U04300/E04300	The encryption transmission was carried out, but there is no encryption function at the other machine
U04400/E04400	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree
U04500/E04500	Encrypted reception was interrupted because of a mismatch in encryption keys
U05100/E05100	The transmission was interrupted because the permitted ID and FAX number did not match in the restricted transmission (password check transmission)
U05200/E05200	Restricted reception (Password check reception) was interrupted because the permitted FAX number / ID did not match, the rejected FAX number matched. Or the destination model did not return its phone number
U05300/E05300	The destination model set the restricted reception (Password check reception). Consequently, the transmission was interrupted because the permitted FAX number / ID did not match, the rejected FAX number matched. Or the own unit did not return its phone number
U14000/E14000	Memory overflowed during the sub address confidential reception
U14100/E14100	In interoffice sub address transmission, memory overflowed in the destination model
U19000/E19000	Memory overflowed during memory reception
U19100/E19100	Memory overflowed in the destination model while transmitting the data
U19300/E19300	Transmission failed because an error appeared during JBIG encoding

Contents of Communication errors

U00000/E00000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The status is Busy	Check if the destination model can receive the data and resend the data if there is no particular problem	FAX operation guide

U00100/E00100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Transmission was interrupted by a press of the stop key	Resend	

U00200/E00200

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Reception was interrupted by pressing the Stop key	Suspend resending from the destination unit or request the destination unit to resend the data	FAX operation guide

U00300/E00300

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	Recording paper on the destination model has run out during transmission	Request the destination model to set the recording papers	FAX operation guide

U00430/E00430

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the permitted number	Polling or sub address bulletin board transmission were requested, but the communication was interrupted because the permitted ID did not match. (Occurred on TX side)	Register a valid permitted number	FAX operation guide

U00431/E00431

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	An sub address bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the specified sub address password was not registered	Register the sub address password in the destination model	FAX operation guide

U00432/E00432

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the sub address password	A sub address bulletin board transmission was interrupted because the sub address password did not match	Send by using correct sub address password	FAX operation guide

U00433/E00433

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the sub address confidential box	A sub address bulletin board transmission request was received but data was not present in the sub address confidential box	Set the data in the sub address confidential box	FAX operation guide

U00440/E00440

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the sub address password	Sub address confidential reception was interrupted because the specified sub address password was not registered	Register sub address password	FAX operation guide

U00450/E00450

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the permitted number	The reception was interrupted because the permitted ID and FAX number did not match in the restricted transmission (password check transmission) in the destination model	Re-register a valid permitted number to match at own model side	FAX operation guide

U00460/E00460

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the encryption key	The encryption reception was interrupted because the specified encryption box number was not registered	Register the encryption box number	FAX operation guide

U00462/E00462

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the encryption key	Encrypted reception was interrupted because the encryption key for the specified encryption box was not registered	Register the encryption key	FAX operation guide

U00601/E00601

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the original	The original is jamming	Clear the original feed jam and re-send	
2	Checking the original	It is exceeded the max. length of the original	Check if the length of the original exceeds 1.6m and re-send	

U00613/E00613

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the Service call history	Imaging writing section error	Check service call history and perform the measures	Output the Event Log report

U00656/E00656

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Transmission was interrupted because there was an error in the modem	Resend	
2	Resetting the main power switch	Transmission was interrupted because there was an error in the modem	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the FAX firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Initializing FAX	FAX default value has changed	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	
5	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	FAX Installation procedure

U00690/E00690

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	System error occurred	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5 seconds, plug in the power code and turn the power switch on	
2	Measures for System error	System error occurred in the main unit	Perform the measures against system error at the machine main unit side	System error list

U00800/E00800

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the transmit start speed	Some pages were not sent properly because RTN signal or PIN signal was received during the transmission	Because some pages were not sent properly and if it does not resolve by resending, reduce the transmission speed to send again,	

U00811/E00811

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Resend it by ECM mode but some pages were not sent properly	Because some pages were not sent properly and if it does not resolve by resending, reduce the transmission speed to send again,	

U00900/E00900

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Re-reception	RTN signal or PIN signal was transmitted because some pages were not received properly	If some pages were not received, re-receive them	

U01000/E01000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	An FTT signal was received after TBF signal transmission at 2400 bps (Repeated a specified number of times) Or, an RTN signal was received in response to a Q signal (excluding EOP) after transmission at 2400 bps.	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01001/E01001

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Function as indicated by DIS signal is not consistent with the one of own machine	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01016/E01016

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	T1 timeout occurs since MBF signal is received but DIS signal is not after sending EOM signal	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01019/E01019

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending CNC signal. (between own machines)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	Maintenance modes list

U01020/E01020

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending CTC signal. (ECM)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01021/E01021

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Command send retry time has exceeded since message signal is not received after sending EOR+Q signal. (ECM) (ECM)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01022/E01022

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Command send retrial times exceeds since significant signal is not received after sending RR signal. (ECM)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01028/E01028

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	T5 timeout is detected when sending in ECM (ECM)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01052/E01052

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	DCN signal is received after sending RR signal (ECM)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01080/E01080

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	PIP signal is received after sending PPS-NULL signal	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01092/E01092

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Communication is stopped since there are impossible combination of symbol speed and communication speed at V.34 sending	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01093/E01093

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	The signal sent by the destination model cannot be detected by the modem due to attenuation or frequency characteristics on the line.	Set the modem detection level at U650 [RX MODEM LEVEL] (Initial setting: -43dBm)	
2	Checking the setting	The signal sent by the destination model cannot be detected by the modem due to attenuation or frequency characteristics on the line.	Set the G3 reception cable equalizer in U650 [REG. G3 RX EQR] (Initial setting: 0dBm)	

U01094/E01094

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	DCS/NSS signal send retrial time is exceeded at phase B during transmission	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01095/E01095

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Command send retrial time is exceeded since significant signal is not received after sending (PPS) Q signal at phase D during transmission	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01096/E01096

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	DCN signal or invalid command is received at phase D during transmission	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01097/E01097

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The preset number of command re-transfers was exceeded after transmission of an RR signal Or no response	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01100/E01100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Function indicated by DCS signal is not consistent with the one of own machine	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01101/E01101

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Function indicated by NSS signal except communication type is not consistent with the one of own machine	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01102/E01102

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	DTC (NSC) signal is received while own machine has no transmission data	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01110/E01110

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	No response is received after sending DIS signal	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01111/E01111

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	No response is received after sending DTC (NSC) signal	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01113/E01113

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	The signal sent by the destination model cannot be detected by the modem due to attenuation or frequency characteristics on the line.	Set the modem detection level at U650 [RX MODEM LEVEL] (Initial setting: -43dBm)	
2	Checking the setting	The signal sent by the destination model cannot be detected by the modem due to attenuation or frequency characteristics on the line.	Set the G3 reception cable equalizer in U650 [REG. G3 RX EQR] (Initial setting: 0dBm)	Maintenance modes list

U01125/E01125

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	No response after transmitting a CNS signal (Between own models)	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01129/E01129

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	No response after transmitting an SPA signal. (Short protocol)	Request to resend to the destination model	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	Maintenance modes list

U01141/E01141

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	DCN signal is received after sending DTC signal	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01143/E01143

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	DCN signal is received after sending FTT signal	Set the G3 reception cable equalizer in U650 [REG. G3 RX EQR] (Initial setting: 0dBm)	Maintenance modes list

U01155/E01155

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	DCN signal is received after sending SPA signal. (simplified protocol)	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01160/E01160

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Maximum transmission time per line is exceeded while receiving message	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01162/E01162

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Maximum transmission time per line is exceeded while receiving message	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	Maintenance modes list

U01191/E01191

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	Communication is stopped with error during image data receipt sequence at V.34	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01193/E01193

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	No response, DCN signal or invalid command is received at phase C/D during reception	Execute U641 [T2 TIME OUT] and extend T2 timeout time (Initial setting: 69 --> 150)	Maintenance modes list
2	Checking the setting	Line condition is poor	Execute U630 [RX Echo] and set the measure for Echo at reception (Initial setting: 75)	
3	Changing the reception speed	Line condition is poor	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change reception performance speed less than [9600bps].	

U01194/E01194

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	DCN signal is received at phase B during reception	Request to resend to the destination model	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01195/E01195

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	No message is received at phase C during reception	Execute U641 [T2 TIME OUT] and extend T2 timeout time (Initial setting: 69 --> 150)	
2	Checking the setting	Line condition is poor	Execute U630 [RX Echo] and set the measure for Echo at reception (Initial setting: 75)	
3	Changing the reception speed	Line condition is poor	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change reception performance speed less than [9600bps].	

U01196/E01196

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Error line control overflow and decoding error occurred in messages during reception	Resend	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01400/E01400

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the phone number	'#' exists in advance of '*' on the phone numbers of the destination model, so it is processed as the invalid dial line	Delete '#' from the registered numbers if '#' exists in advance of '*' on the phone numbers of the destination model	FAX operation guide

U01500/E01500

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the transmit start speed	Communicate Line condition is poor	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Communicate Line condition is poor so that it occurs frequently	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01600/E01600

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	Communicate Line condition is poor	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing the transmit start speed	
2	Changing the reception performance speed	Communicate Line condition is poor so that it occurs frequently	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing receiving speed	

U01700/E01700

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01720/E01720

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The communication error appears at phase 4 (replacing the modem parameter)	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	

U01721/E01721

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The communication was interrupted because there is no communication speed commonly used with the destination model	Resend	
2	Checking the transmit start speed	Line condition is poor (Destination model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and resend by reducing the transmit start speed.	
3	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [TX Speed] and change the initial value of the transmit start speed.	Maintenance modes list

U01800/E01800

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	A communication error occurred in phase 2 (line probing)	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing the transmit start speed	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01810/E01810

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training)	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing the transmit start speed	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01820/E01820

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	A communication error occurred in phase 3 (primary channel equivalent device training)	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing the transmit start speed	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U01821/E01821

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request for resending	The communication was interrupted because there is no communication speed commonly used with the destination model	Request the destination model to resend the data after reducing the transmit start speed	
2	Changing the Initial setting	Line condition is poor (Own model side)	Execute U630 [RX Speed] and change the reception performance speed.	

U03000/E03000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	No document was present in the destination model when polling reception started	Reset the destination model to set the original	FAX operation guide

U03200/E03200

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	The data was not stored in sub address confidential box specified by the destination model	Reset the destination model store the original data in sub address confidential box	FAX operation guide

U03300/E03300

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	The permitted ID and FAX number registered in the destination model are incorrect	Request the destination model to register the own ID and the own FAX number as the permitted ID and the permitted FAX number	FAX operation guide

U03400/E03400

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the the destination model	In polling reception, the operation was interrupted because the password input in the destination model and the own FAX number in the receiver did not match	Revise it so that the password input at the destination model is consistent with the receiver's own FAX ID to receive again	FAX operation guide

U03500/E03500

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the the destination model	In polling reception, the operation was interrupted because the password input in the destination model and the own FAX number in the receiver did not match	Revise it so that the password input at the destination model is consistent with the receiver's own FAX ID to receive again	FAX operation guide

U03600/E03600

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	Sub address bulletin board reception was interrupted because the specified sub address password did not match	Resend the data after inputting the sub address password registered in the destination model	FAX operation guide

U03700/E03700

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the destination model	Destination model has no sub address bulletin board communication function Or no originals are stored in any original delivery box (sub address confidential box)	Check if the destination model has a sub address bulletin board communication function If available, request the destination model to save the original data in the sub address confidential box	FAX operation guide

U04000/E04000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	The original was transmitted to the sub address box, but the specified box was not registered in the destination model that is our own model	Register the sub address password in the destination model	FAX operation guide

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the sub address of the FAX transmission condition	The original was transmitted to the sub address box in the destination model that is our own model, but the sub address of the transmission condition did not match	Match the sub address in the FAX forward condition	FAX operation guide

U04100/E04100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The destination model had no sub address reception capability while the sub address transmission was executed	Transmit the data according to the reception function in the destination model	FAX operation guide

U04200/E04200

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	In encrypted transmission, the specified encryption box was not registered in the destination model	Request the destination model to register the encrypted box	FAX operation guide

U04300/E04300

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The encryption transmission was carried out, but there is no encryption function at the destination model	Transmit the data according to the reception function in the destination model	FAX operation guide

U04400/E04400

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the encryption key	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree	Request resending after checking the encryption key registered in the receiving and sending machines	FAX operation guide

U04500/E04500

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the encryption key	Encrypted transmission was interrupted because encryption keys did not agree	Request resending after checking the encryption key registered in the receiving and sending machines	FAX operation guide

U05100/E05100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the permitted number	The transmission was interrupted because the permitted ID and FAX number did not match in the restricted transmission (password check transmission)	Resend after confirming the authorization number that has been registered	FAX operation guide

U05200/E05200

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	The number does not match a permitted FAX number / ID, or it matches a rejected FAX number	Change the restricted reception settings	FAX operation guide
2	Request to the destination model	The own telephone number is not informed from the destination model	Request the destination model to register the own telephone number	FAX operation guide

U05300/E05300

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	The number does not match a permitted FAX number / ID, or it matches a rejected FAX number	Request the destination model to change the restricted reception settings	FAX operation guide
2	Request to the destination model	The main unit did not acknowledge its phone number in question	Request the destination model to register the own telephone number	FAX operation guide

U14000/E14000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the memory	The reception to the FAX box was interrupted due to memory overflow in its model	Release memory by printing originals stored in memory Or cancel FAX box reception	

U14100/E14100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Request to the destination model	Transmission was interrupted due to the memory overflow in the destination model when transmitting into the sub address confidential box	Request the destination model to release memory	FAX operation guide

U19000/E19000

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the memory	The reception was interrupted due to the memory overflow in the main unit during memory reception	Release memory by printing originals stored in memory	

U19100/E19100

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The transmission was interrupted because there is an error in the data during transmission	Resend	
2	Resetting the main power switch	The transmission was interrupted because there is an error in the data during transmission	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	

U19300/E19300

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resending	The transmission was interrupted because there is an error in the data during transmission	Resend	
2	Resetting the main power switch	The transmission was interrupted because there is an error in the data during transmission	Turn off the power switch and unplug the power cord After 5s passes, reconnect the power cord and turn on the power switch	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the FAX firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Initializing FAX	FAX default value has changed	Execute U600 to initialize the FAX	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the FAX PWB	The FAX PWB is faulty	Replace PF PWB	FAX Installation procedure

7 - 5 Send related error

(1) Send

No.	Contents
(1)	The sending error 2101 does not disappear even if changing the host name or the security software settings
(2)	Sending error 2203 does not disappear
(3)	Scanned data from the contact glass is automatically sent

Contents of Send related error

(1-1) The sending error 2101 does not disappear even if changing the host name or the security software settings

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Port number is not set properly.	Change SMB port number from 139 to 445	Setting the SMB TX

(1-2) Sending error 2203 does not disappear

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Windows firewall is not set properly (Win Vista/7/8)	Open [Control Panel]>[System & Security]>[Windows Firewall] and select [Permit a program or function that through Windows firewall] Check [File and Printer Sharing] and also check the right side check box	

(1-3) Scanned data from the contact glass is automatically sent

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	[Continuous Scan] is not set to [On]	Press [Send] key or [FAX] key, and select [On] in [Continuous scan]	Continuous scan (Operation guide Chapter 6)
2	Changing the settings	[Continuous Scan] is not set to [On]	Select [Function Menu]>[Continuous Scan]>[On]	Continuous scan (Operation guide Chapter 6)

(2) Sending error code

The contents of the sending error at Scan to PC (SMB/FTP/E-mail) and, method to check and measures are described

The error codes not described here might be the possibility of the software failure

When the error occurs, turn off/on the power switch and report to the service HQ

(2-1) Scan to E-mail error codes

Error code	Contents
1101	SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network
1102	Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed
1104	Destination address domain is restricted and transmission is denied
1105	SMTP protocol is not valid
1106	Sender address is not set
2101	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed
2102	Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed (Connection timeout)
2103	The server cannot establish communication
2201	Communication to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed
2202	Communication to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed (Time out)
2204	The size of scanning exceeded its limit
3101	SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error
3201	No SMTP authentication is found
4803	Failed to establish the SSL session

Contents of Scan to E-mail Error Codes

Scan to E-mail error code: 1101

SMTP/POP3 server does not exist on the network

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever name is not correct	Correct the SMTP / POP3 server name at [Function Settings] > [E-mail] in the command center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper.	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to E-mail error code: 1102

Login to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	User name or the password is not correct	Correct the SMTP / POP3 user name or password at [Function Settings] > [E-mail] in the command center	
2	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 1104

Destination address domain is restricted and transmission is denied

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Destination address domain is restricted and transmission is denied	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 1105

SMTP protocol is not valid

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	SMTP protocol is not valid	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 1106

Sender address is not set

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Sender address is not set	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2101

Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever name is not correct	Correct the SMTP / POP3 server name at [Function Settings] > [E-mail] in the command center	
2	Connecting LAN cable	LAN cable does not connect to the main unit	Connect LAN cable to the main unit	
3	Changing the settings	Port number is not correct	Correct SMTP/POP3 port number.	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
5	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
6	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2102

Connection to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed (Connection timeout)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever name is not correct	Correct the SMTP / POP3 server name at [Function Settings] > [E-mail] in the command center	
2	Changing the settings	Port number is not correct	Correct SMTP/POP3 port number.	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
5	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2103

The server cannot establish communication

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking SMTP/POP3 server name	SMTP/POP3 sever name is not correct	Correct the SMTP / POP3 server name at [Function Settings] > [E-mail] in the command center	
2	Checking SMTP/POP3 port number	Port number is not correct	Correct SMTP/POP3 port number.	
3	Checking the setting	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
4	Checking the setting	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
5	Checking the setting	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2201

Communication to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2202

Communication to the SMTP/POP3 server has failed (Time out)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to E-mail error code: 2204

The size of scanning exceeded its limit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 3101

SMTP/POP3 server responded with an error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
3	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 3201

No SMTP authentication is found

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 sever setting is not proper.	Correct SMTP authentication with [Function setting]>[Mail] in Command center	

Scan to E-mail error code: 4803

Failed to establish the SSL session

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Self certificate of device is not correct	Set the certificate with [Security setting] in Command center properly	
2	Changing the settings	Server certificate is not set properly	Set the certificate with [Security setting] in Command center properly	
3	Changing the settings	SMTP/POP3 setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	

(2-2) Scan to FTP error code

Error code	Contents
1101	FTP server does not exist on the network
1102	Login to the FTP server has failed
1105	FTP protocol is not enabled
1131	Initializing TLS has failed
1132	TLS negotiation has failed
2101	Connection to the FTP server has failed
2102	Connection with the FTP server has failed (Time out)
2103	The server cannot establish communication
2201	Communication with the FTP server has failed
2202	Communication with the FTP server has failed (Time out)
2203	No response from the server during a certain period of time
2231	Communication with the FTP server has failed (FTPS Communication)
3101	FTP server responded with an error

Contents of Scan to FTP Error Codes

Scan to FTP error code: 1101

FTP server does not exist on the network

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the FTP host name	FTP host name is not correct	Correct FTP host name in Command center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to FTP error code: 1102

Login to the FTP server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correct user name or password	User name or the password is not correct	Correct user name or password.	
2	Changing the settings	FTP sever name is not correct.	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 1105

FTP protocol is not enabled

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	FTP protocol is not enabled	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 1131

Initializing TLS has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Security setting of device is not proper	Set [Security setting] in Command center properly	

Scan to FTP error code: 1132

TLS negotiation has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Security setting of device is not proper	Set [Security setting] in Command center properly	
2	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 2101

Connection with the FTP server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the FTP host name	FTP host name is not correct	Correct FTP host name in Command center	
2	Checking the LAN cable	LAN cable does not connect to the main unit	Connect LAN cable to the main unit	
3	Correcting the FTP port number	Port number is not correct	Correct FTP port number.	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
5	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 2102

Connection with the FTP server has failed (Time out)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the FTP host name	FTP host name is not correct	Correct FTP host name in Command center	
2	Correcting the FTP port number	Port number is not correct	Correct FTP port number.	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
5	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 2103

The server cannot establish communication

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the FTP host name	FTP host name is not correct	Correct FTP host name in Command center	
2	Correcting the FTP port number	Port number is not correct	Correct FTP port number.	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
5	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 2201

Communication with the FTP server has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
3	Correct destination folder name	Destination folder name is not correct.	Correct destination folder name.	
4	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to FTP error code: 2202

Communication with the FTP server has failed (Time out)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to FTP error code: 2203

No response from the server during a certain period of time

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to FTP error code: 2231

Communication with the FTP server has failed (FTPS Communication)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to FTP error code: 3101

FTP server responded with an error

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
3	Changing the settings	FTP sever setting is not proper	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

(2-3) Scan to SMB error code

Error code	Contents
1101	Destination host does not exist on the network
1102	Login to the destination host has failed
1103	Destination host, folder, and/or file names are invalid
1105	SMB protocol is not enabled
2101	Login to the destination host has failed
2201	Writing scanned data has failed
2203	No response from the host during a certain period of time

Contents of Scan to SMB Error Codes

Scan to SMB error code: 1101

Destination host does not exist on the network

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correct destination host name	Destination host name is not correct	Correct destination host name	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to SMB error code: 1102

Login to the destination host has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the user name or the password	The user name or the password is not correct	Correct user name or password.	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
3	Changing the settings	Destination host, folder share setting is not proper	Correct destination host, folder share setting	

Scan to SMB error code: 1103

Destination host, folder, and/or file names are invalid

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking destination host, folder or file name	Invalid letter is included.	Correct invalid letter in destination host, folder or file name	
2	Correcting destination folder or file name	Destination folder or file name is not correct	Correct destination folder or file name as naming convention	
3	Changing the setting of the destination host, destination folder	Destination host or folder setting is not correct	Correct destination host and folder setting	

Scan to SMB error code: 1105

SMB protocol is not enabled

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	SMB protocol setting is not correct	Correct the protocol in the [Network Settings] in Command Center	

Scan to SMB error code: 2101

Login to the destination host has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the destination host name	Destination host name is not correct	Correct destination host name	
2	Checking the LAN cable	LAN cable does not connect to main unit	Connect LAN cable to the main unit	
3	Correcting the SMB port number	Port number is not correct	Correct SMB port number	
4	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
5	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to SMB error code: 2201

Writing scanned data has failed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Correcting the send file name	Send file name is not correct	Correct file name	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
3	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	

Scan to SMB error code: 2203

No response from the host during a certain period of time

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Network setting is not proper	Correct the settings in the [Network Settings] in the Command Center	
2	Changing the settings	Network setting that the main unit connected is not correct	Correct Network setting that the main unit connected to	
3	Checking the LAN cable	LAN cable does not connect to main unit	Connect LAN cable to the main unit	

7 - 6 Printer output error

No.	Contents	Conditions
(1)	Add paper message is displayed	
(2)	The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set	
(3)	Color tone of the printed photo is different	The settings of Imaging / PDL are incorrect
(4)	The paper direction is incorrect	
(5)	Paper is fed from the MP tray	The main unit MP tray setting is wrong
(6)	Garbled characters occurs	The printer driver was not properly installed
(7)	Paper is not fed from the MP tray	The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched
(8)	Paper is not fed from the MP tray	The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched
(9)	The same data is printed out endlessly	A PC (spooler) does not properly operate
(10)	PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is displayed on the printer properties	The main unit is not ready to print
(11)	[Attention] lamp is lit while the printer standby message is displayed	The main unit locks up
(12)	Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error [Attention] lamp is lit	The main unit locks up
(13)	Print stops after printing several pages (Operation lockup) [Attention] lamp on the operation panel is lit	The image processing fails due to the insufficient memory, so the main unit locks up
(14)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (1)	Network has some problems or network setting not proper
(15)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (2)	The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected
(16)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (3)	The access point (router or HUB) in the network does not operate properly
(17)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (4)	The router is faulty, or the router settings are not proper
(18)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (5)	[Off line] is displayed and print is not available
(19)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (6)	Only one among installed PCs is unable to print No error is displayed and if directing print, it is on hold
(20)	Print cannot be available due to the network factor (7)	IP address of the main unit has changed
(21)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (1)	[Disconnection error] appears on the PC screen and the print job cannot be output due to this error (Not able to print)
(22)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (2)	'Please wait' is displayed at the main unit The Job is retained without outputting printed materials
(23)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (3)	PC does not recognize the main unit
(24)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (4)	PC is unstable condition
(25)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (5)	Print port supported for printing with the network connection is not selected or setting not properly
(26)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (6)	Printer driver is not select properly
(27)	Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (7)	Installed printer driver is in [Deleting] and stop printing even reinstall the driver
(28)	A part of the image is missing	The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF.) is faulty
(29)	[Paper size mismatch error] is displayed	Paper size is not detected properly

Contents of the Printer Output Error

(1) Add paper message is displayed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking paper	The size of the loaded paper did not match the paper size set in the printer properties	Load paper on cassette which size is same as paper size setting on [Print setting]>[Basic]>[Print size] on PC side	Printer driver operation guide
2	Checking paper size	Actual paper size in cassette is not same as paper size on operation panel	Check if actual paper size in cassette is same as paper size on operation panel	
3	Resetting paper width guides	Position of the width guides does not match with paper size	Reset the width guides matching with paper size	
4	Checking the actuator and the spring	The actuator or the spring for paper sensor does not work properly	Reattach the actuator or the spring for paper sensor If not resolved, replace it	
5	Checking the occurrence condition	Print data created by a certain application (Word) has a problem	Check if the data created by other than a certain application (Word) can be output properly and if it occurs with a certain application only, change the setting of the application	
6	Changing the settings	Print direction setting is not proper in [Print page setting] in a certain application (Word)	Check the direction with preview before printing, and set the direction with [Print page setting] in a certain application (Word)	
7	Checking the setting	The paper size and the media type detected at the main unit did not match with the paper size and the media type set in the printer driver	Check if the paper size detected in the MP tray and the paper type set in the MP tray type on the main unit match the output paper size and paper type in [Print Quality]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
8	Changing the settings	MP tray setting on the main unit side is not match with the MP tray setting on the printer driver side	Set [MP Tray] at [Paper Source] in [Print Settings]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side, and change the MP tray setting on the machine to match the printer driver settings	Printer driver operation guide

(2) The data is output with color from Excel even if the monochrome mode is set

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	Excel is not set properly	Select [Black & White] at [Color Mode] in the [Print setting] > [Print quality] at the PC side Next, overwrite the Excel data and close the window. And then, restart it up.	Printer driver operation guide

(3) Color tone of the printed photo is different

The settings of Imaging / PDL are incorrect

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the occurrence condition	The file created by a certain application becomes error	In case if it occurs with the only certain application, refer to help page of the application	
2	(In case of printing with the low density) Color adjustment	Hue changes due to the density fluctuation	Perform Gradation adjustment from System Menu Perform simple color adjustment from the printer driver Execute U485 to change the color table	Adjustment/ Maintenance Menu (Operation guide Chapter 10)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
3	Changing the settings	Print quality is not set properly	Set [Quality Priority] at [Print settings] > [Print Quality] > Color conversion processing]	Printer driver operation guide
4	Checking the occurrence condition	The print settings of PageMaker or Illustrator, etc. are not set properly	Check if the phenomenon occurs with the file generated by a certain application (PageMaker, Illustrator, etc.) and refer to Help display	
5	Changing the settings	The PDL settings or the imaging settings of [Basic] are not set properly	Change [PDL Settings] from [PCL XL] to [KPD] in the print settings at the PC and change [Color reproduction] at the [Print Quality]	Printer driver operation guide
6	Changing the settings	PDL or Color conversion processing is not set properly	Change [PDL Settings] from [PCL XL] to [KPD] in the print settings at the PC and select [Quality priority] at [Color conversion] in the [Print Quality] (When the image data is CMYK, not RGB)	Printer driver operation guide
7	Replacing paper	Paper quality is the factor	Replace with smooth paper	
8	Executing Calibration	Calibration is not performed properly	Perform calibration	Adjustment/Maintenance Menu (The operation guide Chapter 10)
9	Executing U485	Image process mode is not set properly	Execute U485 to change the print color table to [TYPE_CA] Or try for the different color table	
10	Changing the settings	[Print setting] > [Print quality] at the PC side is not set properly	Set [Text + Photo] at [Color reproduction] in [Print setting] > [Print quality] at the PC side	Printer driver operation guide

(4) The paper direction is incorrect

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error occurs	Confirm there are no jobs in process in the PC and the main unit. Then, turn the power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the power switch on	
2	Checking the Font list	Font for exclusive data is not installed	After checking output from Excel, Word, etc. is normal, print the font list to check if a Font for exclusive data is installed	
3	Selecting the Bitmap Font	Bitmap font (initial setting) is not selected	Select the Bitmap font (initial setting) and print	
4	Checking the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty	Uninstall the printer driver and install it again	Printer driver operation guide

(5) Paper is fed from the MP tray

The main unit MP tray setting is wrong

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	The Auto Cassette Change is [On]	Change the [Auto cassette change] to [Off] so that paper is not fed when there is no paper in the selected cassette (Set [System Menu/Counter] key>[Printer]>[Auto cassette change]>[Off].)	Printer (Operation guide Chapter 8)
2	Changing the settings	Media type setting in [Print setting]>[Basic] at the PC side is not same as media type setting for main unit cassette	Check the media type set on the main unit cassette and MP tray and set the media type for the main unit in the [Print setting]>[Basic] at the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
3	Changing the settings	The same media type is set between the main unit cassette and MP tray	Set the different media types for the cassette and the MP tray at the main unit	Cassette/MP tray setting (Operation guide Chapter 8)

(6) Garbled characters occur

The printer driver was not properly installed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Resetting the main power switch	Communication error occurs	Confirm there are no jobs in process in the PC and the main unit. Then, turn the power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the power switch on	
2	Checking the Font list	Font for exclusive data is not installed	After checking output from Excel, Word, etc. is normal, print the font list to check if a Font for exclusive data is installed	
3	Selecting the Bitmap Font	Bitmap font (initial setting) is not selected	Select the Bitmap font (initial setting) and print	
4	Checking the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty	Uninstall the printer driver and install it again	Printer driver operation guide

(7) Paper is not fed from the MP tray

The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	The paper size and the media type detected at the main unit did not match with the paper size and the media type set in the printer driver	Check if the paper size detected in the MP tray and the paper type set in the MP tray type on the main unit match the output paper size and paper type in [Print Quality]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
2	Changing the settings	MP tray setting on the main unit side is not match with the MP tray setting on the printer driver side	Set [MP Tray] at [Paper Source] in [Print Settings]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side, and change the MP tray setting on the machine to match the printer driver settings	Printer driver operation guide

(8) Paper is not fed from the MP tray

The media types of each paper source defined in the printer driver and the main unit are mismatched

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	The paper size and the media type detected at the main unit did not match with the paper size and the media type set in the printer driver	Check if the paper size detected in the MP tray and the paper type set in the MP tray on the main unit match the output paper size and paper type in [Print Quality]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
2	Changing the settings	MP tray setting on the main unit side is not match with the MP tray setting on the printer driver side	Set [MP Tray] at [Paper Source] in [Print Settings]> [Basic Settings] on the PC side, and change the MP tray setting on the machine to match the printer driver settings	Printer driver operation guide

(9) The same data is printed out endlessly

A PC (spooler) does not properly operate

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Deleting the job	Generated data is faulty	Delete the print job spooled in the PC and print it out again	

(10) PC window shows [Print job error], [Standby] or [Printer unavailable] is displayed on the printer properties

The main unit is not ready to print

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Clearing the error	The main unit is not ready to print	Check if the error appears on the operation panel or the error lamp blinks. Then if there is, cancel it	
2	Checking the main unit	The main unit is not ready to print	In case that the main unit is faulty, solve the problem	

(11) [Attention] lamp is lit while the printer standby message is displayed

The main unit locks up

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Clearing the error	The main unit is not ready to print	Check if no error is on operation panel and then cancel all print job in PC Next, turn the power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the power switch on	

(12) Data is not printed out in Sleep mode due to the main unit startup error [Attention] lamp is lit

The main unit locks up

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrading the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
2	Changing the settings	The sleep level is not set to Quick Recovery mode	Turn the power switch off After passing 5 seconds, turn the power switch on After that, set the Sleep Level to Quick Recovery	Date/Timer/ Energy Saver (Operation Guide - Chapter 8)

(13) Print stops after printing several pages (Operation lockup) [Attention] lamp on the operation panel is lit

The image processing fails due to the insufficient memory, so the main unit locks up

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the occurrence condition	There is an error in the data process with a certain PC	Check if the error occurs from all PCs on the network or a specific PC, and print from another PC	
2	Checking the occurrence condition	Application is not set properly	Check if a problem occurring from a certain application and file (big data like CAD data) and change application setting. Or refer to help page of the application	
3	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware
4	Deleting the job	Processing is failed	Cancel the job in process and reprint in the main unit job status	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Chapter 7)
5	Resetting the main power switch	Main unit locks up	If the operation panel or button does not respond, turn off the power switch After passing 5 seconds, turn the power switch on	

(14) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (1)

Network has some problems or network setting not proper

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check if the memory LED on the operation panel of the main unit is blinking after printing out from the PC. If not blinking, cancel the processing job and reprint out	Checking Job & Job Operation (Operation Guide - Chapter 7)
2	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	When the printing error appears on the operation panel or the PC screen, clear the error caused by the toner or paper jam, etc	
3	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check the main unit IP Address in the status page, etc. and then check if Command Center can be opened using that IP Address. If not, reconfigure the network again	System/ Network (Operation Guide Chapter 8)
4	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check if the Internet is available and repair the network connection if not available	
5	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check the cable and reset the router or HUB	
6	Restarting up	The PC or the main unit locks up	Restart the PC or the main unit, and print out again	

(15) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (2)

The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the cable	The cable between the main unit and the PC is not properly connected	Check the cable connection between the main unit and the PC	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Restarting up	Main unit or PC does not work properly	Restart main unit and restart PC later	
3	Checking Ethernet cable	Ethernet cable is faulty	Replace the Ethernet cable	
4	Changing the connection	Other Network is faulty	Connect main unit and PC with cross cable and check if same data can be printed	

(16) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (3)

The access point (router or HUB) in the network does not operate properly

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Restarting up	Router or HUB does not start properly	Check link lamp in router or HUB and restart them	
2	Checking Ethernet cable	Ethernet cable is not connected properly	If the Link lamp is off, connect or disconnect the Ethernet cable connected to the router and check if it lights up	
3	Checking Ethernet cable	Ethernet cable is faulty	Replace the Ethernet cable	
4	Restarting up	Main unit, router, HUB, PC does not work properly	If connection is not possible even if the Link lamp is lit, restart the router and HUB, and then restart the PC and the machine	

(17) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (4)

The router is faulty, or the router settings are not proper

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	IP address setting is not proper	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
2	Changing the settings	Print host name is not set properly	Check the printer host name by printing out the status report when there is a server environment. Then, check the printer host name at the [Port] tab in the printer properties at a PC. If they differ, correct the printer host name	

(18) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (5)

[Off line] is displayed and print is not available

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check if the internet is available and repair the network connection if not available	
2	Restarting up	PC does not work properly	When 'Off line' appears on the printer driver, check if it is used in the pause or offline. Then, restart up the PC.	
3	Changing the settings	Application is not set properly	Check if the other Excel / Word data, etc. can be output and change the setting of the application	
4	Changing the settings	IP address setting is not proper	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC side	Printer driver operation guide

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
5	Restarting up	IP address is not set properly	Check if communication via command center or PING is available with IP address set up. Set up IP address again and restart the main unit if necessary	System/ Network (Operation Guide Chapter 8)
6	Restarting up	The port settings in the [Printer Properties] at the PC are incorrect	Remove the checks at the dual-directional support and the SNMP status in the [Port] tab of the [Printer Properties] in a PC. Then, restart up the main unit and the PC	
7	Restarting up	Main unit does not work properly	Check if the test print is output after the printer is ready, and restart up the main unit	

(19) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (6)

Condition: PC OS: Windows7, Print file: Test page, Connection method: Wireless LAN

Only one among installed PCs is unable to print No error is displayed and if directing print, it is on hold

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Restarting up	Main unit or PC does not work properly	Restart the main unit or the PC	
2	Checking the cable	Cable is not connected properly	Check cable connection (Check if Internet can be connected)	
3	Checking the IP address	IP address is not set properly	Check if IP address is set properly and if not, correct it	System/ Network (Operation Guide Chapter 8)
4	Checking the network	There is trouble in the network	Check if Command center can be accessed or possible to communicate by the Ping, and then check the router or the HUB	Command Center RX operation manual
5	Changing the settings	The printer port IP address, the SNMP of the printer driver, or the bi-directional support is not set properly	Correct the IP address and remove the checks at the SNMP status and the dual directional support in the [Port] tab of the [Printer Properties] at a PC. Then, restart up the main unit and the PC	Printer driver operation guide
6	Uninstalling the security software or setting the exception	Restriction of the security software	Check if the printer is available by uninstalling the security software. Or, set the exceptional setting	

(20) Print cannot be available due to the network factor (7)

IP address of the main unit has changed

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Restarting up	There is trouble in the network	Check if the problem happen with all PC in network and restart router or HUB	
2	Checking the cable	Cable is not connected properly	Check cable connection in network	
3	Restarting up	Main unit does not work properly	In case if the operation panel or the button does not react, turn off the power switch and main power switch off. After passing 5 seconds, turn the main power switch and the power switch on	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
4	Changing the settings	IP address has been changed	Check if the main unit IP Address indicated in the status page is the same as the IP Address in the [Port] tab of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the PC side	Printer driver operation guide
5	Changing the settings	The system of the main unit is not set to the static IP address	Set the static IP Address in System Menu	System/ Network (Operation Guide Chapter 8)

(21) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (1)

Condition: PC OS: Windows7, Print file: Test page, Connection method: Wireless LAN

[Disconnection error] appears on the PC screen and the print job cannot be output due to this error (Not able to print)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Deleting the job	Defective print job is remaining	Check if the print job remains in the printer driver and delete the remaining	Printer driver operation guide

(22) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (2)

Condition: PC OS: Windows7, Print file: Test page, Connection method: Wireless LAN

'Please wait' is displayed at the main unit The Job is retained without outputting printed materials

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Deleting the job	Defective print job is remaining	Check if the print job remains in the printer driver and delete the remaining	Printer driver operation guide

(23) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (3)

PC does not recognize the main unit

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the setting	Print driver is not set properly	Check if the printer icon of PC is [Ready]. (Right click the printer icon and execute the trouble shooting)	
2	Installing the printer driver	The printer driver is faulty	Uninstall the printer driver and install it again	Printer driver operation guide
3	Restarting up	PC does not start properly	Restart PC	
4	Checking the printer driver	Print driver is not the latest	Upgrading the print driver	Printer driver operation guide

(24) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (4)

PC is unstable condition

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Restarting up	Print driver is not set properly	Restart PC (In case if many application software are running or the free space of the PC memory is low)	

(25) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (5)

Print port supported for printing with the network connection is not selected or setting not properly

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the IP address	IP address is not set properly	Check if the IP Address indicated in the main unit status report and System Menu is same as the IP address in the port setting of [Printer Properties] at the PC. If not, correct the IP address at the port setting	

(26) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (6)

Printer driver is not select properly

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Installing the printer driver	Proper print driver is not selected	Select proper print driver In case of no proper printer driver on PC, install print driver corresponding to main unit.	

(27) Print cannot be available due to the printer driver setting factor (7)

Installed printer driver is in [Deleting] and stop printing even reinstall the driver

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Deleting the job	The print jobs remain in the spool inside the printer driver	Delete all print job that are spooling in print driver	Printer driver operation guide
2	Deleting the print driver	There is a printer driver that is not used	Delete the printer driver that is not used	
3	Restarting the print	It is pausing	Right click the pausing printer icon and select [Print resuming]. Then, check the ready port	
4	Checking the setting	The host name or the IP address is not set properly	When the main unit connects to a local network, check the host name and the IP address on the status report of the main unit	
5	Adding the standard TCP/IP port	No standard TCP/IP port in IP address of the main unit	Add the main unit IP address in Standard TCP/IP port and print Test Page	

(28) A part of the image is missing

The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF.) is faulty

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the occurrence condition	The image data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF.) is faulty	In case if it occurs with the only certain application, refer to help page of the application	

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
2	Checking the occurrence condition	The data processing with a certain application (Excel, PDF, etc.) is faulty	Check if the image does not drop out on the print preview, and refer to the Help in the application if necessary	
3	Changing the settings	PDL is not set properly	Set [GDI compatible mode] at [PDL settings] in the [Print Settings] at the PC	Printer driver operation guide
4	Updating the firmware	Firmware version is not the latest.	Upgrade the firmware to the latest version	Upgrading the firmware

(29) [Paper size mismatch error] is displayed

Paper size is not detected properly

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	The paper size for the MP tray is not properly set	Match the MP tray paper size	
2	Reset the MP paper width guides	Position of the MP paper width guides does not match with paper size	Reset the MP paper width guides to paper size	
3	Checking the MP tray	The MP tray is not pulled out	Pull out the MP tray if A3 size is not detected	
4	Changing the settings	Paper size is not set properly in System Menu	Register the custom size at [Size Input] in [System Menu] > [MP Tray Setting] > [Paper size]	Cassette/MP tray setting (Operation guide Chapter 8)
5	Changing the settings	Paper Mismatch Error is set to [Ignore].	Set [Ignore] at [Common Settings] > [Error Handlings] > [Paper Mismatch Error] in System Menu	Error process setting (Operation guide Chapter 8)

7 - 7 Error message

No.	Contents
(1)	The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray
(2)	The Cover open message does not disappear even if right is closed

Contents of Error Message

(1) The add paper message appears while the paper is loaded on the MP tray

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire. MP paper sensor - Relay connector, Relay connector - Engine PWB	
2	Replacing the actuator	The actuator is deformed	Replace the actuator of MP paper sensor	
3	Checking the MP paper sensor	The MP paper sensor is not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the MP paper sensor If not resolved, replace it	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

(2) The Cover open message does not disappear even if right is closed

Step	確認内容	想定原因	処置	参照
1	Checking the Right cover switch	Covers do not match.	Checking the Right cover If directory pushing Right cover switch cause to disappear the message.Reattach the Right cover if covers do not match.	
2	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire ・Right cover switch - engine PWB	
3	Replacing the Right cover switch	The Right cover switch is faulty	Reattach the Right cover switch If not resolved, replace it.	
4	Replacing the Engine PWB	The engine PWB is faulty	Replace the engine PWB	

7 - 8 Abnormal Noise

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the DF tray	The DF tray is not installed properly	If the DF tray is not shifted manually back and forth, repair the part that restricts the operation	
2	Checking the DF tray drive parts	The DF tray drive parts are not attached properly or is faulty	Reattach the DF tray drive parts If not resolved, replace it	
3	Checking the connection	The connector is not connected properly Or wires are faulty.	Clean the connector terminal of the following wire and re-insert them If there is no conductivity, replace the wire DF tray motor - DF PWB	Service manual chapter 8 [PWB]
4	Replacing the DF tray motor	The DF tray motor is faulty	Check the operation by U240 and replace the DF tray motor if it does not drive properly.	Maintenance modes list
5	Replacing the DF PWB	The DF PWB is faulty	Replace the DF PWB Upgrade the firmware by using the latest upgrade pack immediately after replacing the DF PWB	Detaching/ Attaching the DP PWB Upgrading the firmware

No.	Contents	Conditions
(1)	Abnormal Noise (Basic action)	
(2)	Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign substances adhesion on the conveying rollers, pulleys and the gears
(3)	Abnormal sound from the developer section	Developer unit factor
(4)	Abnormal sound from the document processor	The frictional wear, affixing the smudges or the foreign substances, improperly attaching of the part
(5)	Abnormal sound from the exit section	Smudges / foreign substances adhesion in the exit section
(6)	Fan rotating sounds are noisy	Dirt of the fan motor or the abnormal noise
(7)	Abnormal sound from the primary paper feed section	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign substances adhesion, attachment failure of the primary paper feed section
(8)	Abnormal sound from the MP feeding section	Rubbing noise of bearing and stop ring of fixing discharge roller due to dirt and foreign matter adhesion
(9)	Abnormal sound from the lower side of the fuser exit section	Rubbing sound between the bushing and the stop ring of the fuser exit roller due to the smudges / foreign substances adhesion
(10)	Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser exit section	Rubbing sound between the fuser exit pulley and the shaft due to the smudges / foreign matter adhesion
(11)	Abnormal sound from the fuser section	Smudges / foreign substances adhesion or the interference between the parts in the fuser section
(12)	Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	Open and close operation failure of the toner supply opening of the toner container, the lack of toner amount, or the toner condensation
(13)	Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	Smudges / foreign substances adhesion or the toner condensation in the developer section
(14)	Abnormal sound from inside of the machine	Frictional wear, smudges / foreign substances adhesion, or the waste toner clogging in the drum section
(15)	Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds)	Opening/closing operation failure, dirtiness, smudges / foreign substances adhesion of the waste toner vent of the primary transfer section
(16)	The driving sound is noisy during printing	

Contents of Abnormal Noise

(1) Abnormal Noise (Basic action)

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Applying the grease	The grease on each gear or bushing is not enough	Check rotation of roller, pulley and gear and if they do not rotate smoothly, then put lubricant on gear or bushing (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
2	Reattaching the gear or the bushing	The gear or the bushing is not attached properly	Reattach the gear or the bushing	

(2) Abnormal sounds from the paper conveying section

Frictional wear, smudges / foreign substances adhesion on the conveying rollers, pulleys and the gears

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign substances are on them	Clean up the bushing and the gear of the conveying roller and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The inside of the pulley is worn out	Clean the drive shaft of conveying pulley and apply Hanarl (302LV94550)	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear tooth are dirty or foreign substances are on them	Clean the drive gear of conveying roller and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
4	Replacing the feed drive unit	The feed drive unit is faulty	Replace the feed drive unit	Detaching/ Attaching the feed drive unit

(3) Abnormal sound from the developer section

Developer unit factor

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the developer unit	The drive of the developer unit is faulty	Specify the faulty developer unit by executing [Feed] (developer motor (BK)), or [DLP(CMY)] (developer motor (M/C/Y)) at U030. Then, check if no developer powder leaks, the developer unit has no damage, and the roller can rotate manually. Repair them if necessary	
2	Replacing the developer unit	The developing unit is faulty	Replace the developer unit	

(4) Abnormal sound from the document processor

The frictional wear, affixing the smudges or the foreign substances, improperly attaching of the part

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign substances are on them	Clean the bushing and shaft and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H).	
2	Checking the bushing	The bushing is worn out	Replace the bushing	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The Drive gear is dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the drive gear that gives transmit to the roller and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
4	Checking the motor	The motor does not engage with the drive gear	Reattach the DP conveying motor	

(5) Abnormal sound from the exit section

Smudges / foreign substances adhesion in the exit section

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign substances are on them	Clean the bushing and the gear of the exit roller, and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	Te shaft is dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the reverse guide and the shaft of the exit feed-shift guide If the dirt or the foreign substances are not removed, replace them	
3	Checking the exit motor	The exit motor is faulty	Execute U030 [Exit] If the abnormal noise occurs, replace the exit reverse motor	

(6) Fan rotating sounds are noisy

Dirt of the fan motor or the abnormal noise

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning the fan motor	The fan is dirty	Execute U037 and specify the fan motor that the rotation sound is large, and clean the fan	
2	Replacing the fan	The fan is faulty	Reattach the fan motor and re-insert the connector If not resolved, replace it	

(7) Noise from paper feed section

Wear, dirt, foreign material of paper feed section or failure to attach

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the gear and the clutch	The gear or the clutch is not attached properly	If the gear or the clutch, etc. of the paper feed drive section is not attached properly, reattach them	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear or the bushing, etc. are dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the gear and the bushing of the paper feed drive section, and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear or the bushing, etc. are dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the paper feed roller shaft and bushing, and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	

(8) Abnormal sound from the MP feeding section

Worn out of the MP paper feed section, dirt, foreign substances adhesion, or the failure to attach

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the gear and the clutch	The gear or the clutch is not attached properly	If the gear or the clutch, etc. at the MP paper feed drive section are not attached properly, reattach them	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear or the bushing, etc. are dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the MP paper feed roller shaft and bushing, etc., and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H).	
3	Checking the MP friction pad	The surface of the MP friction pad is dirty or worn out	Clean the MP friction pad and replace it if necessary	
4	Checking the MP lift plate	The MP lift plate is not attached properly	Reattach the MP lift plate	

(9) Abnormal sound from the lower side of the fuser exit section

Rubbing noise of bearing and stop ring of fuser exit roller due to dirt and foreign substances adhesion

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The fuser exit roller, the bushing, the stop ring, etc. are dirty or th foreign substances are adhered	Clean the fuser exit roller, bushing, stop ring, etc. and, apply the grease on them	
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit

(10) Abnormal sound from the upper side of the fuser exit section

Rubbing sound between the fuser exit sub roller and the bushing due to the dirt or the foreign substances adhesion

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The fuser exit sub roller or the bushing is dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the fuser exit sub roller or the bushing and, apply the grease on them	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
2	Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser unit is faulty	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit

(11) Abnormal sound from the fuser section

The dirt or foreign substances adhesion on the fuser section, or interference between parts

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning and applying the grease	The bushing or the gear is dirty or foreign substances are on them	Clean the bushing and the gear of the fuser heat roller and, apply the grease on them	
2	Cleaning and applying the grease	The shaft is dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the fuser exit pulley or the shaft, etc. and apply Polyolefin type grease	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The gear is dirty or the foreign substances are adhered	Clean the fuser drive gear and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
4	Applying the grease	The grease is not enough	Apply the grease on the pressure release cam and the frame (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
5	(If it occurs at the fuser drive) Replacing the fuser unit	The fuser front guide is bent so that it contacts to the fuser pressure roller	Replace the fuser unit	Detaching/ Attaching the fuser unit

(12) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine

Open and close operation failure of the toner supply opening of the toner container, the lack of toner amount, or the toner condensation

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the toner supply opening	The spring for opening and closing of the toner supply opening is hooked with the other parts, or deformed	Open and close the toner supply opening manually to fix the operation	Replacing the toner container (Operation guide Chapter 10)
2	Checking the toner remaining amount	The toner mixing paddle is bent or the toner amount in the toner container is little	Check the toner remaining amount and replace the toner container if necessary	
3	Checking the toner container	The torque increases due to the toner condensation	Shake the toner container enough and reinstall it. Or replace it	

(13) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine

Smudges / foreign substances adhesion or the toner condensation in the developer section

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the developer unit	The shaft or the bushing of the developer roller is dirty or foreign substances are on them	Check if the developer roller rotates. If not rotating smoothly, clean the shaft or the bushing of the developer roller	
2	Checking the developer unit	The torque inside the developer unit increased due to the toner condensation, etc.	Clean the developer unit. If not resolved, replace it	

(14) Abnormal sound from inside of the machine

Frictional wear, smudges / foreign substances adhesion, or the waste toner clogging in the drum section

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Executing Drum refresh	Toner is not enough on the drum	Execute the drum refresh to supply the toner to the cleaning unit	
2	Checking the drum screw	The drum screw does not properly rotate	Check if the drum cleaning screw rotates. If not rotating smoothly, clean it. it locks up, replace the drum unit	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	Foreign substances are on the tooth of the drum drive gear, or the grease is not enough	Clean the tooth of the drum drive gear and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H)	
4	Replacing the drum unit	The torque inside the drum unit increased due to the waste toner clogging, etc.	Replace the drum unit	

(15) Abnormal sound from inside the machine (jumping sounds)

Opening/closing operation failure, dirtiness, smudges / foreign substances adhesion of the waste toner vent of the primary transfer section

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Checking the shutter of the toner waste vent	The shutter of the waste toner vent is not properly opened and closed	Check the opening and closing operation of the shutter of the toner waste vent in the transfer cleaning unit, and fix the parts if necessary	
2	Checking the cleaning screw	The cleaning screw does not properly rotate	Check if the cleaning screw in the transfer cleaning unit rotates smoothly, and clean it if not rotating smoothly	
3	Cleaning and applying the grease	The drive gear or the bushing is dirty, or foreign objects are on them	Clean the parts in the primary transfer unit such as the drive gear and the bushing, and apply the grease on them (Name: EM-50LP, Part#: 7BG010009H). (Apply Hanarl on the conductive bushing)	
4	Replacing the primary transfer unit	The primary transfer unit is faulty	Replace the primary transfer unit	Detaching/ Attaching the primary transfer unit

(16) The driving sound is noisy during printing

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	The Quiet Mode is off	Select [On] at [Adjustment/Maintenance] in the [System Menu] > [Silent mode]	

7 - 9 Operation error

No.	Contents	Conditions
(1)	The login fails with other than the ID card	
(2)	The main unit does not operate at all even if the power switch is turned on	
(3)	Toner drops over the paper conveying section	

Contents of the Operation Error

(1) The login fails with other than the ID card

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Changing the settings	[User/Job Account] is valid while the card authentication kit is not installed	Set [System Menu] > [User Login/Job Accounting] > [Card Setting] > [Next] > [Keyboard Login] to [On]	

(2) The main unit does not operate at all even if the power switch is turned on

Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Measuring the input voltage	The power cord has no continuity	Plug the power cord into another wall outlet.	
2	Checking the power cord	The power cord is faulty	Check the continuity in the power cord, and replace the power cord if there is no continuity	
3	Checking the power switch	The power switch is faulty	Check the continuity between the contacts of the power switch. Then, replace the power switch if there is no continuity	
4	Checking the low voltage power supply PWB	The connector is not connected properly Or, the wire or the PWB is faulty	Clean the connector terminal on the low voltage power supply PWB and re-insert the wire connector In this case, if the wire is faulty, repair or replace them If not resolved, replace the low voltage power supply PWB	
5	Checking the main PWB	The Connector or the FFC terminal is not connected properly Or, the Wire, the FCC, the PWB is faulty	Clean the connector terminal on the main PWB and re-insert the wire connector, and connect the FFC terminal section In this case, if the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the main PWB if the problem is not fixed.	
6	Checking the Engine PWB	The Connector or the FFC terminal is not connected properly Or, the Wire, the FCC, the PWB is faulty	Clean the connector terminal on the engine PWB and re-insert the wire connector, and connect the FFC terminal section In this case, if the wire or the FFC is faulty, repair or replace them Replace the engine PWB if the problem is not fixed	

(3) Toner drops over the paper conveying section

(Final phenomenon: Toner adheres on the paper leading edge)

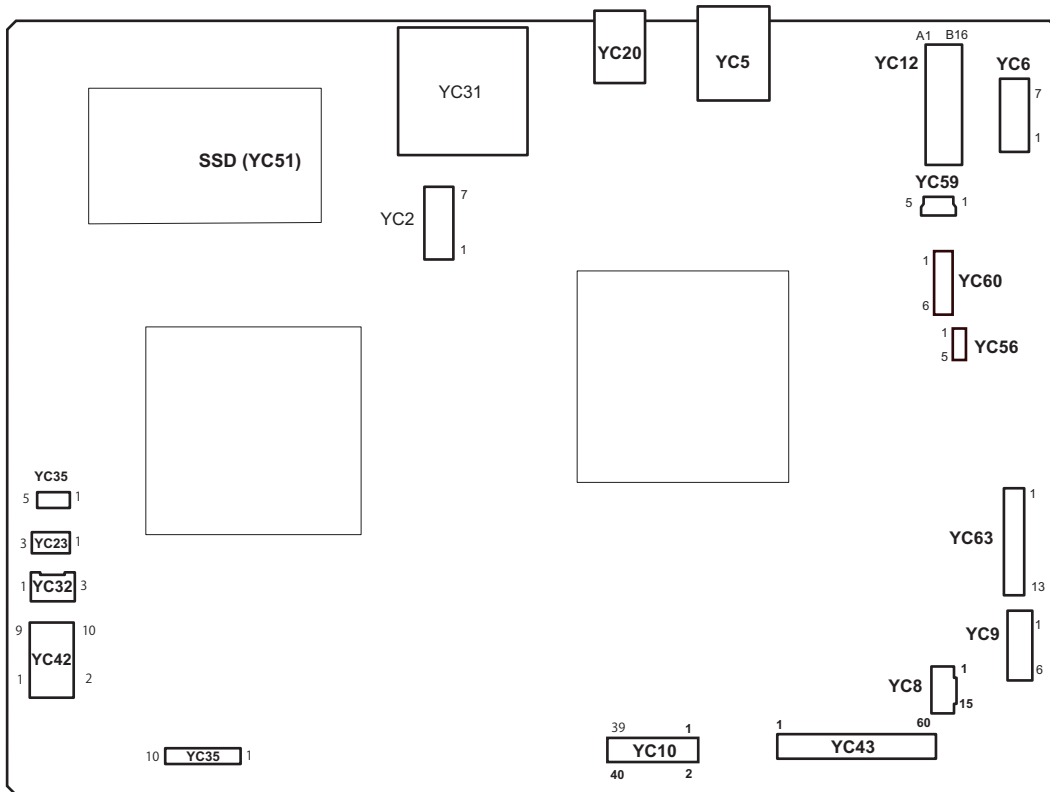
Step	Description	Assumed cause	Measures	Refer to
1	Cleaning the developer unit and drum unit	The developer unit or the drum unit is dirty	Clean the developer unit and the drum unit	
2	Executing the developer refresh	Toner is deteriorated	Execute the developer refresh twice	
3	Replacing the developer unit	Toner is deteriorated	Replace the developer unit	

8 PWB

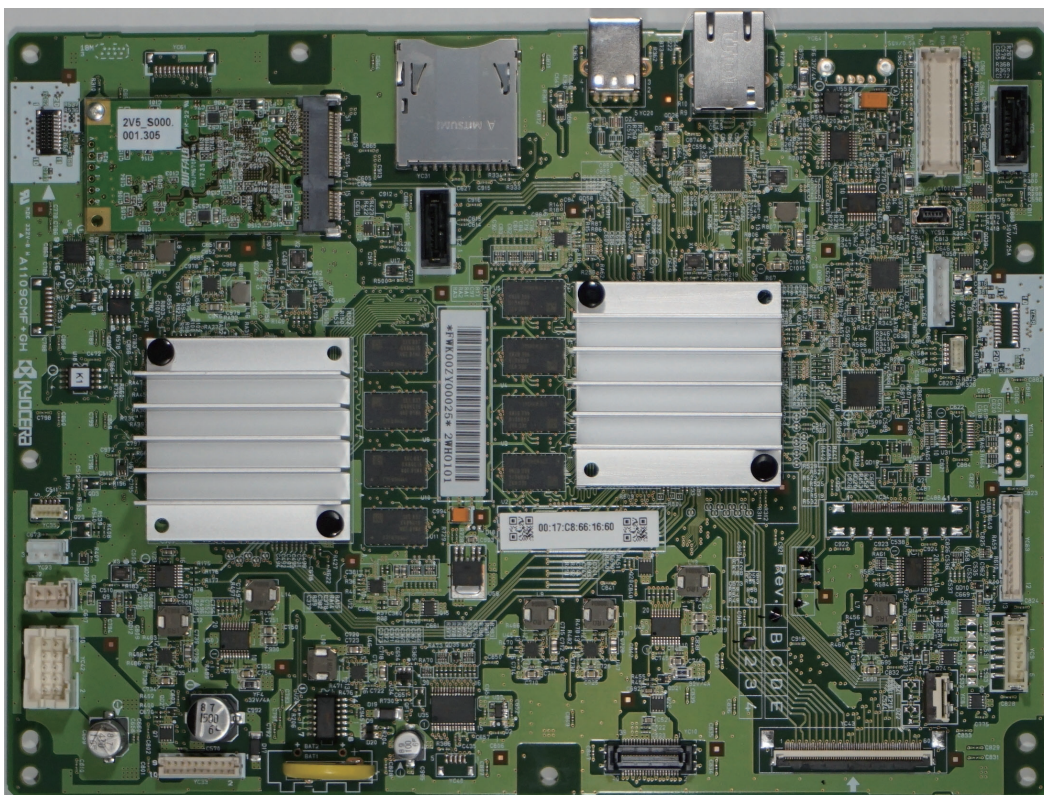
8 - 1 Description for PWB

(1) Main PWB

(1-1) Connector position



(1-2) PWB photograph



(1-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to HDD	2	SATATXDP_C2H	O	Differential	SATA LVDS Output signal (P)
	3	SATATXDN_C2H	O	Differential	SATA LVDS Output signal (N)
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SATARXDN_H2C	I	Differential	SATA LVDS Input signal (N)
	6	SATARXDP_H2C	I	Differential	SATA LVDS Input signal (P)
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC6	1	GND	-	-
Connect to Panel PWB	2	LCD_OFF	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED control signal
	3	LOCKN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sync detection
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	TX0N	O	Differential	Transmission data signal (-)
	6	TX0P	O	Differential	Transmission data signal (+)
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC8	1	VBUS1	O	DC0V/5V
Connect to eKUIO PWB	2	USB_DN1	IO	Differential	Data signal
	3	USB_DP1	IO	Differential	Data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	AUDIO1	I	Analog	FAX Audio
	6	WAKEUP1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Recovery request
	7	RESET1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Reset
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	VBUS0	O	DC0V/5V	VBUS
	10	USB_DN0	IO	Differential	Data signal
	11	USB_DP0	IO	Differential	Data signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	AUDIO0	I	Analog	FAX Audio
	14	WAKEUP0	I	DC0V/3.3V	Recovery request
	15	RESET0	O	DC0V/3.3V	Reset
		LP-1	LockPin1	-	-
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to eKUIO PWB	2	5V_CUT0	O	DC5V	DC5V power (Off in Sleep mode)
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V_CUT0	O	DC5V	DC5V power (Off in Sleep mode)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to DP relay PWB	2	DP_CONNECTN	I	DC0V/1.8V	DP detection signal
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PCIEP_DP2M	I	Differential	Receive data signal
	5	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	6	PCIEN_DP2M	I	Differential	Receive data signal
	7	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	12	PCIEP_M2DP	O	Differential	Transmission data signal
	13	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	14	PCIEN_M2DP	O	Differential	Transmission data signal
	15	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	5.0V3	O	DC5V	DC5V power
	20	PCIEP_REFCLK_DP2M	I	Differential	Clock signal
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	PCIEN_REFCLK_DP2M	I	Differential	Clock signal
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	PCIERC_SWRST_N_M2DP	O	DC1.8V	PCIe reset signal
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	DP_RST_N	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vanguard Reset signal
	31	GND	-	-	Ground
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	GND	-	-	Ground
	37	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC10	38	GND	-	-	Ground
	39	GND	-	-	Ground
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	LP-1	Lock Pin(1)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-2	Lock Pin(2)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-3	Lock Pin(3)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-4	Lock Pin(4)	-	-	Lock pin
YC11	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to scanner	2	SCN_E2C_IR	I	DC0V/3.3V	Interrupt input
	3	SCN_E2C_SDIR	I	DC0V/3.3V	(G6) communication direction control signal
	4	SCN_E2C_SBSY	I	DC0V/3.3V	(G6) scanner busy signal
	5	SCN_C2E_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	(G6) scanner transmission signal
	6	SCN_E2C_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	(G6) scanner receive signal
	7	SCN_C2E_SCK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	(G6) communication clock
YC12	A1	I2C_SCL_NFC	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	NFC communication clock
Connect to Panel PWB Connect to power SW	A2	3.3V2_CPU	O	DC3.3V	NFC power
	A3	FPRST	O	DC3.3V	SSI communication reset signal
	A4	P2C_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DATA signal
	A5	C2P_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DATA signal
	A6	P2C_SDIR	I	DC0V/3.3V	DIR signal
	A7	P2C_SBSY	I	DC0V/3.3V	BSY signal
	A8	C2P_SCK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	A9	DISPLAY_POWERON	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD back light lighting-off signal
	A10	INT_ANYKEY	I	DC3.3V	Main recovery request
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	5.0V6	O	DC5V	Panel power
	A13	5.0V6	O	DC5V	Panel power
	A14	5.0V6	O	DC5V	Panel power
	A15	5.0V6	O	DC5V	Panel power
	B1	POWER_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	SW detection signal
	B2	GND	-	-	Ground
	B3	JS_LED	O	DC0V/5V	JOB separator LED lighting signal
B4	GND	-	-	Ground	
B5	GND	-	-	Ground	
B6	GND	-	-	Ground	
B7	BEEP_POWERON	O	DC0V/3.3V	Alert sound recovery signal	
B8	LED_MEMORY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Memory LED control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC12	B9	LED_ATTENTION	O	DC0V/3.3V	Attention LED control signal
	B10	LED_PROCESSING	O	DC0V/3.3V	Processing LED control signal
	B11	AUDIO	O	Analog	AUDIO signal
	B12	PNL_WKUP_REQ	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sleep singer
	B13	INT_ENERGYSAVERKEY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Energy Saver key interrupt signal
	B14	NIRQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	NFC interrupt signal
	B15	I2C_SDA_NFC	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DATA signal
YC20	1	VBUS	I	DC0V/5V	VBUS
USB Device I/F	2	D-	I/O	Differential	Data signal
	3	D+	I/O	Differential	Data signal
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	LP-1	Lock Pin(1)	-	Lockpin	Lock pin
	LP-2	Lock Pin(2)	-	Lockpin	Lock pin
YC23	1	REMOTE_FAN[1]	O	-	Speed control
Connect to Fan	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power
YC31	1	CD/DAT3	I/O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data signal
SD card connector	2	CMD	I/O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Command signal
	3	Vss	O	-	GDN
	4	Vdd	O	DC3.3V	Power source
	5	CLK	O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Transfer clock
	6	Vss	O	-	Ground
	7	DAT0	I/O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data signal
	8	DAT1	I/O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data signal
	9	DAT2	I/O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data signal
	10	CD	I	DC3.3V	Detect SW
	11	COMMON	I	-	Common connect (Ground)
	12	WP	I	DC3.3V	Write protect
	LP-1	Lock Pin(1)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-2	Lock Pin(2)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-3	Lock Pin(3)	-	-	Lock pin
LP-4	Lock Pin(4)	-	-	Lock pin	
YC32	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to HDD	2	5.0V5	O	DC5V	HDD power
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC42	1	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
Connect to LVU PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function	
YC42	3	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input	
	4	GND	-	-	Ground	
	5	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input	
	6	GND	-	-	Ground	
	7	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input	
	8	GND	-	-	Ground	
	9	5V	I	DC5V	DC5V power input	
	10	GND	-	-	Ground	
	YC43	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	Connect to Engine PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
3		GND	-	-	Ground	
4		GND	-	-	Ground	
5		V1_DATA0_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
6		V1_DATA0_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
7		GND	-	-	Ground	
8		V1_DATA1_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
9		V1_DATA1_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
10		GND	-	-	Ground	
11		V1_DATA2_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
12		V1_DATA2_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
13		GND	-	-	Ground	
14		V1_CLK_N	O	Differential	Write Image data Clock	
15		V1_CLK_P	O	Differential	Write Image data Clock	
16		GND	-	-	Ground	
17		V0_DATA0_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
18		V0_DATA0_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
19		GND	-	-	Ground	
20		V0_DATA1_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
21		V0_DATA1_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
22		GND	-	-	Ground	
23		V0_DATA2_N	O	Differential	Write Image data	
24		V0_DATA2_P	O	Differential	Write Image data	
25		GND	-	-	Ground	
26		V0_CLK_N	O	Differential	Write Image data Clock	
27		V0_CLK_P	O	Differential	Write Image data Clock	
28		GND	-	-	Ground	
29		VSYNC_D_N	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal D line	
30		VSYNC_D_P	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal D line	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC43	31	VSYNC_C_N	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal C line
	32	VSYNC_C_P	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal C line
	33	VSYNC_B_N	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal B line
	34	VSYNC_B_P	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal B line
	35	VSYNC_A_N	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal A line
	36	VSYNC_A_P	I	Differential	Vertical sync signal A line
	37	HSYNC_D_N	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal D line
	38	HSYNC_D_P	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal D line
	39	HSYNC_C_N	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal C line
	40	HSYNC_C_P	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal C line
	41	HSYNC_B_N	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal B line
	42	HSYNC_B_P	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal B line
	43	HSYNC_A_N	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal A line
	44	HSYNC_A_P	I	Differential	Horizontal sync signal A line
	45	GND	-	-	Ground
	46	SRIF_SDR1N	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 1ch
	47	SRIF_SDR1P	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 2ch
	48	GND	-	-	Ground
	49	SRIF_SDR2N	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 2ch
	50	SRIF_SDR2P	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 2ch
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	SRIF_SDR3N	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 3ch
	53	SRIF_SDR3P	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 3ch
	54	GND	-	-	Ground
	55	SRIF_SCLKRN	I	Differential	Serializer transfer clock
	56	SRIF_SCLKRP	I	Differential	Serializer transfer clock
	57	GND	-	-	Ground
	58	SRIF_SDR4N	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 4ch
	59	SRIF_SDR4P	I	Differential	Deserializer input data 4ch
	60	GND	-	-	Ground
YC51	1	NC	-	-	NC
Connect to SSD	2	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	3.3V power
	3	NC	-	-	NC
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	NC	-	-	NC
	6	NC	-	-	NC
	7	NC	-	-	NC

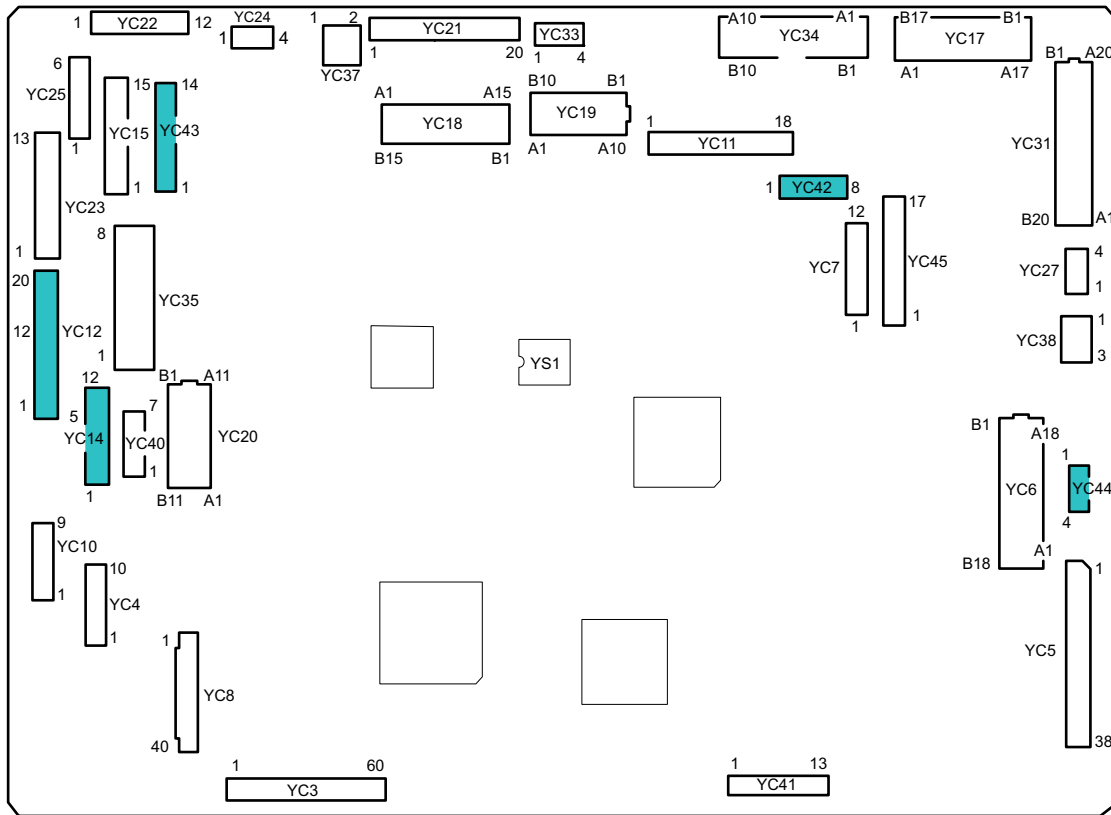
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC51	8	NC	-	-	NC
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	NC	-	-	NC
	11	NC	-	-	NC
	12	NC	-	-	NC
	13	NC	-	-	NC
	14	NC	-	-	NC
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	NC	-	-	NC
	17	NC	-	-	NC
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	NC	-	-	NC
	20	NC	-	-	NC
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	NC	-	-	NC
	23	TxP	I	Differential	Host Receiver D+
	24	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	3.3V power
	25	TxN	I	Differential	Host Receiver D-
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	NC	-	-	NC
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	NC	-	-	NC
	31	RxN	O	Differential	Host Transmitter D-
	32	NC	-	-	NC
	33	RxP	O	Differential	Host Transmitter D+
	34	GND	-	-	Ground
	35	GND	-	-	Ground
	36	NC	-	-	NC
	37	GND	-	-	Ground
	38	NC	-	-	NC
	39	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	3.3V power
	40	GND	-	-	Ground
	41	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	3.3V power
	42	NC	-	-	NC
	43	NC	-	-	NC
	44	NC	-	-	NC
	45	NC	-	-	NC

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC51	46	NC	-	-	NC
	47	NC	-	-	NC
	48	NC	-	-	NC
	49	NC	-	-	NC
	50	GND	-	-	Ground
	51	GND	-	-	Ground
	52	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	3.3V power
	LP-1	Lock Pin(1)	-	-	Lock pin (1)
	LP-2	Lock Pin(2)	-	-	Lock pin (2)
YC59	1	VBUS	O	DC5V	VBUS
Connect to USB HUB PWB	2	D-	I/O	Differential	Data signal
	3	D+	I/O	Differential	Data signal
	4	ID	-	-	Not used
	5	GND	-	GND	Ground
	LP-1	Lock Pin(1)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-2	Lock Pin(2)	-	-	Lock pin
	LP-3	Lock Pin(3)	-	-	Lock pin
YC60	1	5V2	O	DC5V	USB HUB power
Connect to USB HUB PWB	2	5V2	O	DC5V	USB HUB power
	3	5V2	O	DC5V	USB HUB power
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
YC62	1	SD_D3	IO	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data [3]
Connect to Wi-Fi module	2	SD_D2	IO	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data [2]
	3	SD_CMD	IO	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Command
	4	GND	O	-	Ground
	5	SD_CLK	O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Transfer clock
	6	GND	O	-	Ground
	7	SD_D1	IO	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data [1]
	8	SD_D0	IO	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Data [0]
	9	GND	O	-	Ground
	10	VIO	O	DC3.3V	Power source
	11	VBAT	O	DC3.3V	Power source
	12	GND	O	-	Ground
	13	PAVDD	O	DC3.3V	Power source
	14	GND	O	-	Ground
	15	HOSTWAKE	O	-	Not used (Ground)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC62	16	GND	O	-	Ground
	17	RESET	O	-	Not used (Ground)
	18	GND	O	-	Ground
	19	USB_+	O	-	Not used (Ground)
	20	USB_-	O	-	Not used (Ground)
YC63	1	JS_LED_REM	I	DC0V/5V	Job separator LED remote signal
Connect to Engine PWB	2	ENG_WKUP_REQ	O	DC3.3V	Sleep signal
	3	HLD_ENG	O	DC3.3V	Engine hold signal
	4	E2C_SDAT	I	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Serial data input
	5	C2E_SDAT	O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Serial data output
	6	C2E_SCLK	O	DC3.3V (Pulse)	Communication clock
	7	E2C_SBSY	I	DC3.3V	Communication busy
	8	E2C_IR	I	DC3.3V	Interrupt input
	9	E2C_SDIR	I	DC3.3V	Communication direction
	10	ENG_POWER_N	O	DC0V/5V	Engine OFF signal
	11	HLD_SCAN	O	DC3.3V	Scan hold signal
	12	DP_WAKEUP_REQ	I	DC3.3V	Set copy original on DP signal
	13	GND	-	-	Ground

(2) Engine PWB

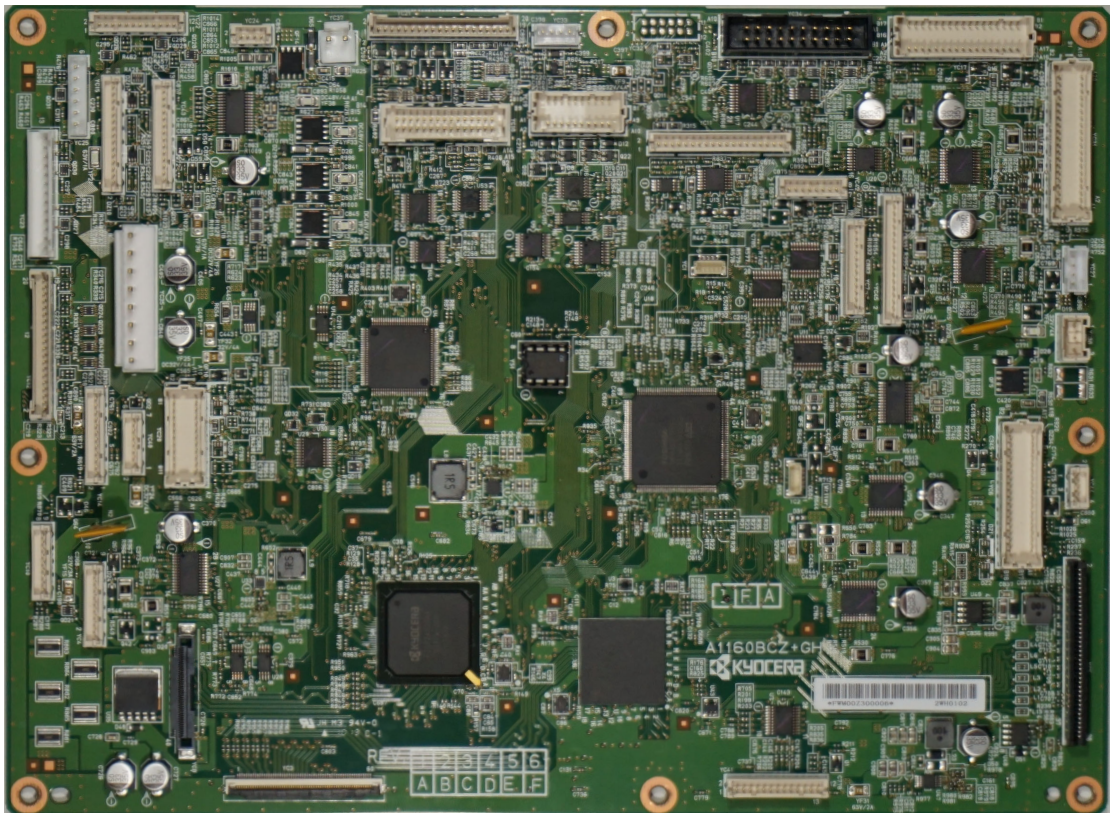
(2-1) Connector position



35 ppm model: YC12 (1-12 pin), YC14 (1-5 pin), No YC42/YC43/YC44

40 ppm model: No YC43

(2-2) Appearance



(2-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Main PWB	2	OS_SAD4P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	3	OS_SAD4N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	OS_SACKP	O	LVDS	Serializer transfer clock
	6	OS_SACKN	O	LVDS	Serializer transfer clock
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	OS_SAD3P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	9	OS_SAD3N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	OS_SAD2P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	12	OS_SAD2N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	OS_SAD1P	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	15	OS_SAD1N	O	LVDS	Serializer output data
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	SAT_1_HSYNC_A_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	18	SAT_1_HSYNC_A_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	19	SAT_1_HSYNC_B_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	20	SAT_1_HSYNC_B_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	21	SAT_1_HSYNC_C_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	22	SAT_1_HSYNC_C_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	23	SAT_1_HSYNC_D_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	24	SAT_1_HSYNC_D_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	25	SAT_1_VSYNC_A_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	26	SAT_1_VSYNC_A_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	27	SAT_1_VSYNC_B_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	28	SAT_1_VSYNC_B_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	29	SAT_1_VSYNC_C_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	30	SAT_1_VSYNC_C_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	31	SAT_1_VSYNC_D_P	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	32	SAT_1_VSYNC_D_N	O	LVDS	Image data signal
	33	GND	-	-	Ground
	34	SAR_1_VCLK1_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal
	35	SAR_1_VCLK1_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function	
YC3	36	GND	-	-	Ground	
	37	SAR_1_CH13_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	38	SAR_1_CH13_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	39	GND	-	-	Ground	
	40	SAR_1_CH12_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	41	SAR_1_CH12_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	42	GND	-	-	Ground	
	43	SAR_1_CH11_P	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	44	SAR_1_CH11_N	I	LVDS	Image data signal	
	45	GND	-	-	Ground	
	46	NC	-	-	Not used	
	47	NC	-	-	Not used	
	48	GND	-	-	Ground	
	49	NC	-	-	Not used	
	50	NC	-	-	Not used	
	51	GND	-	-	Ground	
	52	NC	-	-	Not used	
	53	NC	-	-	Not used	
	54	GND	-	-	Ground	
	55	NC	-	-	Not used	
	56	NC	-	-	Not used	
	57	GND	-	-	Ground	
	58	GND	-	-	Ground	
	59	GND	-	-	Ground	
	60	GND	-	-	Ground	
	YC4	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	Connect to DLP cooling fan motor 1, DLP cooling fan motor 2, Lift motor, Clutch fan motor and Cassette heater PWB	2	DLP_FAN1	O	DC0V/24V	DLPFM1: On/Off
		3	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
		4	DLP_FAN2	O	DC0V/24V	DLPFM2: On/Off
5		LIFT_MOT_DR	O	DC0V/24V	LM: On/Off	
6		LIFT_MOT_RET	O	DC0V/24V	LM: On/Off	
7		CL_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	CONFM: On/Off	
8		24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
9		5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output	
10		GND	-	-	Ground	
YC5	1	M_LED_A	O	DC0V/10V	LED Anode	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC5 Connect to CCD PWB	2	M_LED_A	O	DC0V/10V	LED Anode
	3	M_LED_C	I	DC0V/10V	LED Cathode
	4	M_LED_C	I	DC0V/10V	LED Cathode
	5	NC	-	-	Not used
	6	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	7	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	HP_SWN	I	DC0V/3.3V	HPS: On/Off
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	DSI_CIS_2_5P	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	11	DSI_CIS_2_5N	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	DSI_CIS_2_4P	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	14	DSI_CIS_2_4N	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	DSI_CIS_2_3P	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	17	DSI_CIS_2_3N	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	DSI_CISCK_2P	I	LVDS	Transfer clock
	20	DSI_CISCK_2N	I	LVDS	Transfer clock
	21	GND	-	-	Ground
	22	DSI_CIS_2_2P	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	23	DSI_CIS_2_2N	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	24	GND	-	-	Ground
	25	DSI_CIS_2_1P	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	26	DSI_CIS_2_1N	I	LVDS	Serial input data
	27	GND	-	-	Ground
	28	AFE_RD	I	DC0V/3.3V	AFE serial communication read signal
	29	AFE_WD	O	DC0V/3.3V	AFE serial communication write signal
	30	AFE_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	AFE serial communication clock signal
	31	AFE_CS	O	DC0V/3.3V	AFE serial communication select signal
	32	GND	-	-	Ground
	33	AFE_MCLK_P	O	LVDS	AFE clock signal
	34	AFE_MCLK_N	O	LVDS	AFE clock signal
	35	NC	-	-	Not used
	36	5V5	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	37	NC	-	-	Not used
	38	12V5	O	DC12V	DC12V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC6	A1	DP_FEED_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPSF: On/Off
Connect to DP PWB	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	DP_REG_TMG_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPRS: On/Off
	A4	DP_SET_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOS: On/Off
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	DP_OPEN_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOCS: On/Off
	A7	DP_JHP_EXIT_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPFSS: On/Off
	A8	DP_VSIZE_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOLS: On/Off
	A9	DP_WID_VOL	I	Analog	DPOWS: On/Off
	A10	DP_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP connection detection signal
	A11	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A12	GND	-	-	Ground
	A13	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A14	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A15	GND	-	-	Ground
	A16	DP_SELLECT	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP Select signal
	A17	NC	-	-	Not used
	A18	NC	-	-	Not used
	B1	DP_FEEDCL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	DPFCL: On/Off
B2	24V6_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
B3	NC	-	-	Not used	
B4	NC	-	-	Not used	
B5	NC	-	-	Not used	
B6	NC	-	-	Not used	
B7	DP_CONVMOT_/B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPCM drive control signal	
B8	DP_CONVMOT_/A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPCM drive control signal	
B9	DP_CONVMOT_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPCM drive control signal	
B10	DP_CONVMOT_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPCM drive control signal	
B11	DP_FEEDMOT_/B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFM drive control signal	
B12	DP_FEEDMOT_/A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFM drive control signal	
B13	DP_FEEDMOT_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFM drive control signal	
B14	DP_FEEDMOT_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFM drive control signal	
B15	DP_SEPMOT_/B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPSFM drive control signal	
B16	DP_SEPMOT_/A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFSM drive control signal	
B17	DP_SEPMOT_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFSM drive control signal	
B18	DP_SEPMOT_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DPFSM drive control signal	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC7	1	24V6	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to DPSHD PWB	2	24V6	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SHD_SIR_PAGEST	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sub scan image processing signal
	6	SHD_SIR_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication select signal
	7	SHD_SIR_SCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication clock signal
	8	SHD_SIR_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data output signal
	9	SHD_SIR_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data input signal
	10	SHD_SIR_OVM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sub scan monitoring signal
	11	SHD_SIR_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication ready signal
	12	DP_CISTMG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPTS: On/Off
	YC8	1	GND	-	-
Connect to APC PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	LDERR	I	DC0V/3.3V	LD over current detection
	4	VREF_Y	O	Analog	Laser output VREF (Y)
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DATA_1P_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	7	DATA_1N_Y	O	LVDS	Image data Y
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	OUTPEYN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser output permission signal Y
	10	SAMPLEY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sample hold signal Y
	11	VREFC	O	Analog	Laser output VREF (C)
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	VDOC1N	O	LVDS	Image data C
	14	VDOC1P	O	LVDS	Image data C
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	OUTPECN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser output permission signal C
	17	SAMPLEC	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sample hold signal C
	18	VREFM	O	Analog	Laser output VREF (M)
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	VDOM1N	O	LVDS	Image data M
	21	VDM1P	O	LVDS	Image data M
	22	GND	-	-	Ground
	23	OUTPEMN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser output permission signal M
	24	SAMPLEM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sample hold signal M
	25	VREFK	O	Analog	Laser output VREF (BK)

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC8	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	VDOK1N	O	LVDS	Image data K
	28	VDOK1P	O	LVDS	Image data K
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	OUTPEKN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Laser output permission signal K
	31	SAMPLEK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sample hold signal K
	32	5V4_IL	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	33	5V4_IL	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	34	5V4_IL	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	35	5V4_IL	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	36	PDKN	I	DC0V/3.3V	BD signal
	37	LSUTHERM_BK	I	Analog	LSU thermistor voltage
	38	GND	-	-	Ground
	39	GND	-	-	Ground
40	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC10	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to polygon motor and cleaning motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	POLREM	O	DC0V/5V	PM remote signal
	4	POLRDYN	I	DC0V/3.3V	PM ready signal
	5	PDLCLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	PM clock signal
	6	LSU_CL_MOT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	CLM: On/Off
	7	LSU_CL_MOT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	CLM: On/Off
	8	NC	-	-	Not used
	9	NC	-	-	Not used
YC11	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power to ES
Connect to fuser sensor, fuser pressure release sensor, fuser thermistor (Center), fuser thermistor (Side), TC belt release sensor 1 and TC belt release sensor 2	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	FSR_JAM_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	ES: On/Off
	4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to FUPRS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	FSR_RLS_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	FUPRS: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	MAIN_TH2	I	Analog	Non contact developer thermistor voltage (detection)
	9	MAIN_TH1	I	Analog	Non contact developer thermistor voltage (correction)
	10	GUIDE_TH2	I	Analog	Contact developer thermistor voltage
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	FUS_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Fuser unit connection signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC11	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to TCBRS1
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	3REJECT_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	TCBRS1: On/Off
	17	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to TCBRS2
	18	GND	-	-	Ground
	19	4REJECT_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	TCBRS2: On/Off
YC12	1	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to High voltage PWB (40/50 ppm models)	2	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	DACSLD1	O	DC0V/5V	DAC load signal 1
	4	DACSLD2	O	DC0V/5V	DAC load signal 2
	5	DACSCLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC clock signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	DACSDAT	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC data signal
	8	HVREM	O	DC0V/24V	Secondary transfer (reverse) /PB remote signal
	9	HVCLKSLV	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	Developer clock (SLV) signal
	10	MKISENS	I	Analog	Main charger (K) current detection
	11	PGND	-	-	Ground
	12	PGND	-	-	Ground
	13	HVCLKMAG	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	Developer clock (MAG) signal
	14	MHCHGCLK	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	Main charger clock signal
	15	MYISENS	I	Analog	Main charger (Y) current detection
	16	MMISENS	I	Analog	Main charger (M) current detection
	17	MCISENS	I	Analog	Main charger (C) current detection
	18	T2CNT	O	Analog	Secondary transfer control voltage
	19	CLCNT	O	Analog	Cleaning control voltage
	20	DISCHARGE	I	Analog	Discharge detection voltage
YC12	1	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to High voltage PWB (35 ppm model)	2	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	DACSLD1	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC load signal 1
	4	DACSLD2	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC load signal 2
	5	DACSCLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC clock signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	DACSDAT	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DAC data signal
	8	HVREM	O	DC0V/24V	Secondary transfer (reverse) /PB remote signal
	9	HVCLKSLV	O	DC0V/10V(pulse)	Developer clock (SLV) signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC12	10	MKISENS	I	Analog	Main charger (K) current detection
	11	PGND	-	-	Ground
	12	PGND	-	-	Ground
YC14	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB and Transfer high voltage PWB (40/50 ppm model)	2	LVU_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	PWBFM: On/Off
	3	ZCROSS	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Zero cross signal
	4	LVU_SLEEP	O	DC0V/5V	Sleep signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	T1KCNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer (K) control voltage
	8	T1CCNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer (C) control voltage
	9	HVREM	O	DC0V/24V	High voltage remote signal
	10	T1YCNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer (Y) control voltage
	11	T1MCNT	O	Analog	Primary transfer (M) control voltage
	12	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC14	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB (35 ppm model)	2	LVU_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	PWBFM: On/Off
	3	ZCROSS	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Zero cross signal
	4	LVU_SLEEP	O	DC0V/5V	Sleep signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
YC15	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Drum/ Developer relay PWB	2	VIBR_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	VIBM remote signal
	3	TCSSENS_Y	I	Analog	TS-Y detection signal
	4	TCSSENS_C	I	Analog	TS-C detection signal
	5	TCSSENS_M	I	Analog	TS-M detection signal
	6	ERS_CL_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Eraser CL remote signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DR/DLPPWB
	9	EEP_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM clock signal
	10	EEP_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	EEPROM data I/O signal
	11	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DR/DLPPWB
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	DLP_TH	I	Analog	Developer thermistor voltage
	14	TCSSENS_BK	I	Analog	TS-K detection signal
	15	ERS_BK_REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Eraser BK remote signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC17	A1	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
Connect to RFID, Belt fan motor, Toner inhale fan motor, Exit paper fan motor, Exit fan motor, Transfer release motor, Waste box SW, Waste toner sensor, Temperature/humidity sensor and Developer fan motor 3, 4	A2	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A3	RFID_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	RFID communication clock signal
	A4	GND	-	-	Ground
	A5	RFID_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	RFID communication data signal
	A6	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	SUB_SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Communication data signal
	A9	SUB_SCL	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Communication clock signal
	A10	PAP_EJE_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	Exit paper fan: On/Off (Only for 35 ppm model)
	A11	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A12	WTNR_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	TFM: On/Off (Only for 40/50 ppm model)
	A13	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A14	BELT_FAN	-	DC0V/24V	Not used (Belt cooling fan: On/Off)
	A15	NC	-	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A16	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	A17	EXIT_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	EFM: On/Off
	B1	BELT_RLS_REMA	O	DC0V/24V	TCBRM: On/Off
B2	BELT_RLS_REMB	O	DC0V/24V	TCBRM: On/Off	
B3	GND	-	-	Ground	
B4	WTNR_SET_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	WTSSW: On/Off	
B5	WTNR_LED_3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
B6	WTNR_LED	O	DC0V/3.3V	WST(LED): On/Off	
B7	WTNR_TR_3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output	
B8	WTNR_TR	I	Analog	WST detection voltage	
B9	HUMCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	TEMS clock signal	
B10	HUMOUT	I	Analog	TEMS (Humidity) detection voltage	
B11	GND	-	-	Ground	
B12	AIRTEMP	I	Analog	TEMS (Temperature) detection voltage	
B13	DLP_FAN3	O	DC0V/24V	DLPFM3: On/Off (Only for 35/40 ppm models)	
B14	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
B15	DLP_FAN4	O	DC0V/24V	DLPFM4: On/Off (Only for 35/40 ppm models)	
B16	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output	
B17	NC	-	-	Not used	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC18	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PS
Connect to Paper sensor, Paper remain sensor 1, Paper remain sensor 2, Paper width sensor 1, Paper width sensor 2, Paper width sensor 3, Duplex sensor, MP paper sensor, Lift sensor, Registration sensor and MP solenoid	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PAPEMP_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PS: On/Off
	4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PGS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PAPVL1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PGS1: On/Off
	7	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PGS2
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	PAPVL2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PGS2: On/Off
	10	CAS_WID0	I	DC0V/3.3V	PLSW1: On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	CAS_WID1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PLSW2: On/Off
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	CAS_WID2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PLSW3: On/Off
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output DUS
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	DU1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DUS: On/Off
	19	3.3V3_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to MPPS
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	MPF_SET_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	MPPS: On/Off
	22	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to LS
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	CAS_LIFTUP_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	LS: On/Off
	25	GND	-	-	Ground
	26	REG_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	RS: On/Off
	27	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output RS
	28	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output MPSOL
	29	MPF_SOL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	MPSOL: On/Off
	30	NC	-	-	Not used
	YC19	A1	DEV_CL_REM	O	DC0V/24V
Connect to DLP clutch, Registration clutch, Primary paper feed clutch, Middle clutch, ID sensor front, ID sensor rear	A2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output DLPCL-BK
	A3	RESIST_CL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	RCL: On/Off
	A4	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to RCL
	A5	FEED_CL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	FCL: On/Off
	A6	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to FCL
	A7	MID_CL_REM	O	DC0V/24V	MCL: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC19	A8	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to MCL
	A9	DU1_REM	O	DC0V/24V	DUCL: On/Off
	A10	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output DUCL
	B1	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to IDS1
	B2	REG_F_LED	O	Analog	IDS1 control signal
	B3	GND	-	-	Ground
	B4	REG_SENS_F_P	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	B5	REG_SENS_F_S	I	Analog	IDS1 detection signal
	B6	+3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to IDS2
	B7	REG_R_LED	O	Analog	IDS2 control signal
	B8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC20	A1	MPF_TRAY_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	MPTSW: On/Off
	A2	GND	-	-	Ground
	A3	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A4	MPF_WID_VOL	I	Analog	MPWS detection voltage
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	A7	GND	-	-	Ground
	A8	MPF_LONG_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	MPLS: On/Off
	A9	GND	-	-	Ground (35 ppm model is NC)
	A10	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output (35 ppm model is NC)
	A11	FSR_OFFSET_CTL	O	Analog	Fuser high voltage control voltage (35 ppm model is NC)
	B1	PF_CAS_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette open/close signal output
	B2	PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	B3	PF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B4	PF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	B5	PF_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	B6	PF_SCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	B7	PF_SEL2	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 3 select signal
	B8	PF_SEL1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette 2 select signal
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PF
	B11	PF_VER_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFCS1: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC21	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output TM (Y)
Connect to Container motor (K), Container motor (M), Container motor (C), Container motor (Y), Container sensor (K), Container sensor (M), Container sensor (C) and Container sensor (Y)	2	TMOT_Y_DIR	O	DC0V/24V	TM (Y) drive control signal
	3	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to TM (C)
	4	TMOT_C_DIR	O	DC0V/24V	TM (C) drive control signal
	5	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to TM (M)
	6	TMOT_M_DIR	O	DC0V/24V	TM (M) drive control signal
	7	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output TM (K)
	8	TMOT_BK_DIR	O	DC0V/24V	TM (BK) drive control signal
	9	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output CS (Y)
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	PULSE_SENS_Y	I	DC0V/3.3V	CS (Y): On/Off
	12	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to CS (C)
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	PULSE_SENS_C	I	DC0V/3.3V	CS (C): On/Off
	15	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to CS (M)
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	PULSE_SENS_M	I	DC0V/3.3V	CS (M): On/Off
	18	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to CS (BK)
	19	GND	-	-	Ground
	20	PULSE_SENS_BK	I	DC0V/3.3V	CS (BK): On/Off
YC22	1	24V2IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to TCM
Connect to Transfer motor and DLP motor (K)	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	IMAGE_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	TCM remote signal
	4	IMAGE_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	TCM clock signal
	5	IMAGE_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	TCM Sync signal
	6	IMAGE_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	TCM rotation switch signal
	7	24V2IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output DLPM (K)
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	FEED_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	DLPM (BK) remote signal K
	10	FEED_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DLPM (BK) clock signal K
	11	FEED_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	DLPM (BK) Sync signal K
	12	FEED_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	DLPM (BK) rotation switch signal K
	YC23	1	24V2IL	O	DC24V
Connect to DLP motor (M/C/Y) and Drum motor (K)	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DLPC_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	DLPM M/C/Y remote signal
	4	DLPC_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DLPM M/C/Y clock signal
	5	DLPC_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	DLPM M/C/Y Sync signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC23	6	DLPC_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	DLPM-M/C/Y rotation switch signal
	7	24V2IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DRM-BK
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	DRMK_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	DRM-BK remote signal
	10	DRMK_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DRM-BK clock signal
	11	DRMK_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	DRM-BK Sync signal
	12	DRMK_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	DRM-BK rotation switch signal
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
YC24	1	FUSER_MOT_B/	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	FUM drive control signal
Connect to fuser motor	2	FUSER_MOT_A/	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	FUM drive control signal
	3	FUSER_MOT_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	FUM drive control signal
	4	FUSER_MOT_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	FUM drive control signal
YC25	1	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DLPM-M/C/Y
Connect to Drim motor (M/C/Y)	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DRMC_MOT_REM	O	DC0V/5V	DRM-M/C/Y remote signal
	4	DRMC_MOT_CLK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	DRM-M/C/Y clock signal
	5	DRMC_MOT_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	DRM-M/C/Y Sync signal
	6	DRMC_MOT_DIR	O	DC0V/5V	DRM-M/C/Y rotation switch signal
YC27	1	SCAN_MOT_B3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	SM drive control signal
Connect to Scanner motor	2	SCAN_MOT_A1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	SM drive control signal
	3	SCAN_MOT_B1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	SM drive control signal
	4	SCAN_MOT_A3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	SM drive control signal
YC31	A1	BRIDGE_FAN	O	DC0V/3.3V	BRFM: On/Off
Connect to AK, Inner finisher, Mailbox, Exit motor, Exit branch solenoid, Exit full sensor upper, Exit full sensor lower, Vapor remove fan, JS paper sensor and Front cover open/close SW	A2	BRIDGE REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge motor remote signal
	A3	BRIDGE CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Bridge motor clock signal
	A4	BRIDGE_PH0	O	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge motor excitation switch signal 1
	A5	BRIDGE_PH1	O	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge motor excitation switch signal 2
	A6	BRIDGE_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge presence detection signal
	A7	BRIDGE_SENS1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge conveying detection signal 1
	A8	BRIDGE_SENS2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge conveying detection signal 2
	A9	BREDGE_OPEN_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Bridge open detection signal
	A10	GND	-	-	Ground
	A11	GND	-	-	Ground
	A12	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to BRMPWB
	A13	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to BRMPWB
	A14	DF_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC31	A15	DF_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	A16	DF_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A17	DF_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	A18	DF_SYNC	-	DC0V/3.3V	Not used (DF Sync signal)
	A19	DF_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Connection detection signal
	A20	DF_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	B1	CON_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	SFM: On/Off
	B2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to SFM
	B3	SB_MOT_B1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	B4	SB_MOT_B3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	B5	SB_MOT_A3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	B6	SB_MOT_A1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	EM drive control signal
	B7	24V2	O	DC0V/24V	DC24V power output to FSSOL
	B8	EJE_SOL_PULL	O	DC0V/24V	FSSOL: On/Off (Inhale)
	B9	EJE_SOL_RETURN	O	DC0V/24V	FSSOL: On/Off (Hold)
	B10	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to EFS1
	B11	GND	-	-	Ground
	B12	EJE_FULL_UP	I	DC0V/3.3V	EFS1: On/Off
	B13	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to EFS2
	B14	GND	-	-	Ground
B15	EJE_FULL_DOWN	I	DC0V/3.3V	EFS2: On/Off	
B16	3.3V3_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to EPS	
B17	GND	-	-	Ground	
B18	EXITUP_PAP_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	EPS: On/Off	
B19	FCOVOR_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	FCSW2: On/Off	
B20	GND	-	-	Ground	
YC33	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connection to Key counter	2	DC1_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	Set signal
	3	DC1_COUNT	O	DC0V/24V	Count signal
	4	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC34	A1	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
Connect to Key card	A2	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A3	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A4	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A5	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A6	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A7	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC34	A8	5V2	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	A9	MK2_ENBL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Copy permission signal
	A10	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	B1	MK2_RKEY7	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY7 signal
	B2	MK2_RKEY6	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY6 signal
	B3	MK2_RKEY5	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY5 signal
	B4	MK2_RKEY4	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY4 signal
	B5	MK2_RKEY3	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY3 signal
	B6	MK2_RKEY2	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY2 signal
	B7	MK2_RKEY1	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY1 signal
	B8	MK2_RKEY0	O	DC0V/5V	Key card RKEY0 signal
	B9	GND	-	-	Ground
	B10	MK2_COUNT	O	DC0V/24V	Key card RKEY_COUNT signal
YC35	1	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	7	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	8	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC37	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Conveying section open/ close SW and Front cover open/close SW	2	24V2_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC38	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Conveying open/close SW (DP-5120)	2	GND	-	-	Not used
	3	24V6_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
YC40	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SHREM	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Sub heater remote signal
	4	MHREM	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Main heater remote signal
	5	RELAYREM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Relay remote signal
	6	24V2_IL	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC40	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC41	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Main PWB	2	DP_WKUP_REQ	O	DC0V/3.3V	Sleep recovery signal
	3	HLD_SCAN_N	I	DC0V/3.3V	Scanner stop signal
	4	ENG_POWEROFF	I	DC0V/3.3V	Enable signal
	5	E2C_SDIR	O	DC0V/3.3V	G6 communication direction signal
	6	E2C_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data output signal
	7	E2C_SBSY	O	DC0V/3.3V	G6 communication busy signal
	8	C2E_SCLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication clock signal
	9	C2E_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data input signal
	10	E2C_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	G6 communication data output signal
	11	HLD_ENG_N	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine stop signal
	12	ENG_WKUP_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	Sleep recovery signal
	13	JS_LED_REM	O	DC0V/5V	JOB separator LED lighting signal
	YC42	1	PAP_EJE_FAN3	O	DC0V/24V
Connect to Exit cooling fan (40/50 ppm models)	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	PAP_EJE_FAN4	O	DC0V/24V	Exit cooling fan: On/Off
	4	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	PAP_EJE_FAN5	O	DC0V/24V	Exit cooling fan: On/Off
	6	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	7	PAP_EJE_FAN6	O	DC0V/24V	Exit cooling fan: On/Off
	8	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC43	1	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
(50 ppm model) Middle sensor, Drum/DLP cooling fan	2	MID_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Middle sensor: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DRUM_BK_FAN_ALM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Drum K cooling fan alarm signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DRUM_BK_FAN	O	DC0V/24V	Drum BK cooling fan: On/Off
	7	DLP_DRUM_FAN5	O	DC0V/24V	Drum/DLP cooling fan: On/Off
	8	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	9	DLP_DRUM_FAN6	O	DC0V/24V	Drum/DLP cooling fan: On/Off
	10	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	11	DLP_DRUM_FAN7	O	DC0V/24V	Drum/DLP cooling fan: On/Off
	12	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	13	DLP_DRUM_FAN8	O	DC0V/24V	Drum/DLP cooling fan: On/Off
	14	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output

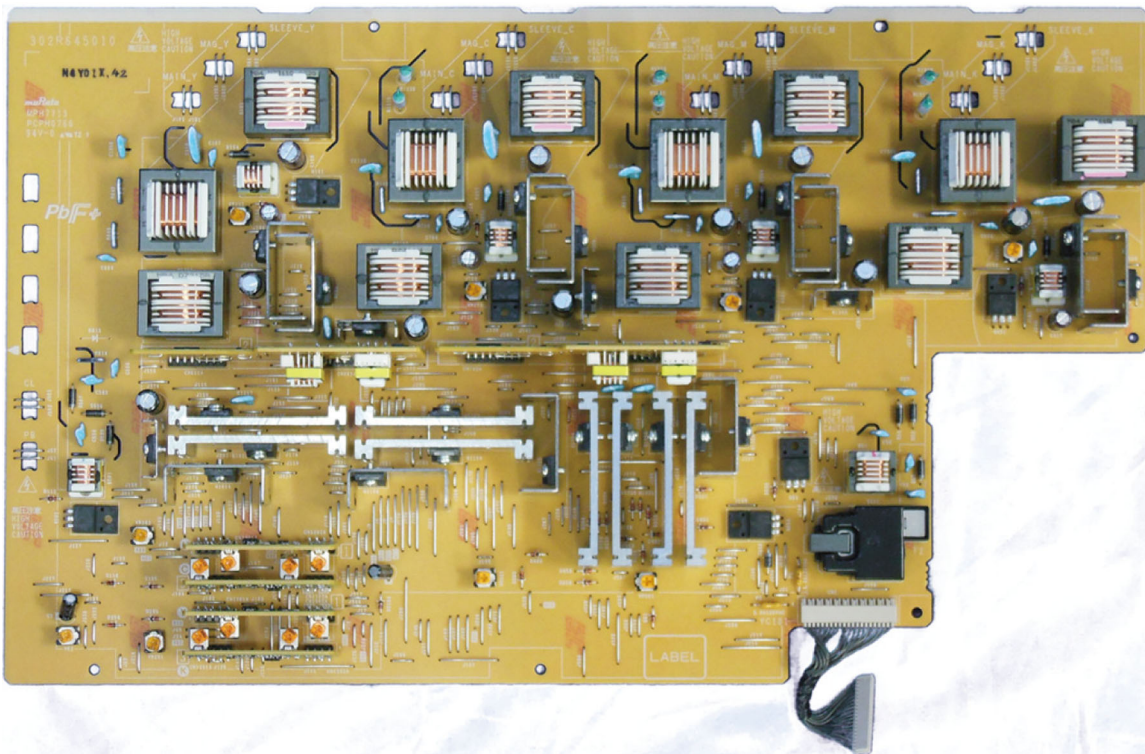
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC44	1	PAP_EJE_FAN1	O	DC0V/12V	Exit cooling fan: On/Off
Exit cooling fan (Option for 40/50 ppm models)	2	12V5	O	DC12V	DC12V power output
	3	PAP_EJE_FAN2	O	DC0V/12V	Exit cooling fan: On/Off
	4	12V5	O	DC12V	DC12V power output
	YC45	1	24V2	O	DC24V
Connect to DP PWB	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	8	DP_SET_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP copy original set signal
	9	DP_OPEN_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP open/close detection signal
	10	DP_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DP communication data input signal
	11	DP_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DP communication data output signal
	12	DP_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DP Communication clock signal
	13	DP_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	DP Communication select signal
	14	DP_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP communication ready signal
	15	DP_CCD_PAGEST	I	DC0V/3.3V	CCD Sub scan image processing signal
	16	SHD_SIR_PAGEST	I	DC0V/3.3V	CIS Sub scan image processing signal
	17	DP_CISTMG_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPTS: On/Off

(3) High voltage PWB

(3-1) Connector position



(3-2) PWB photograph

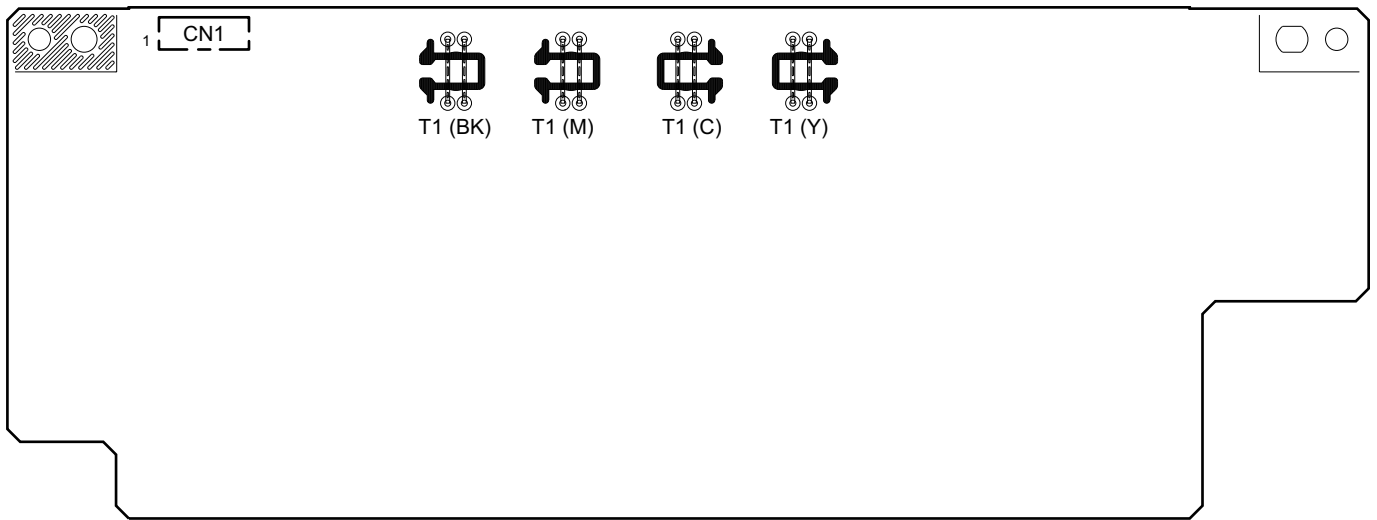


(3-3) Connector lists

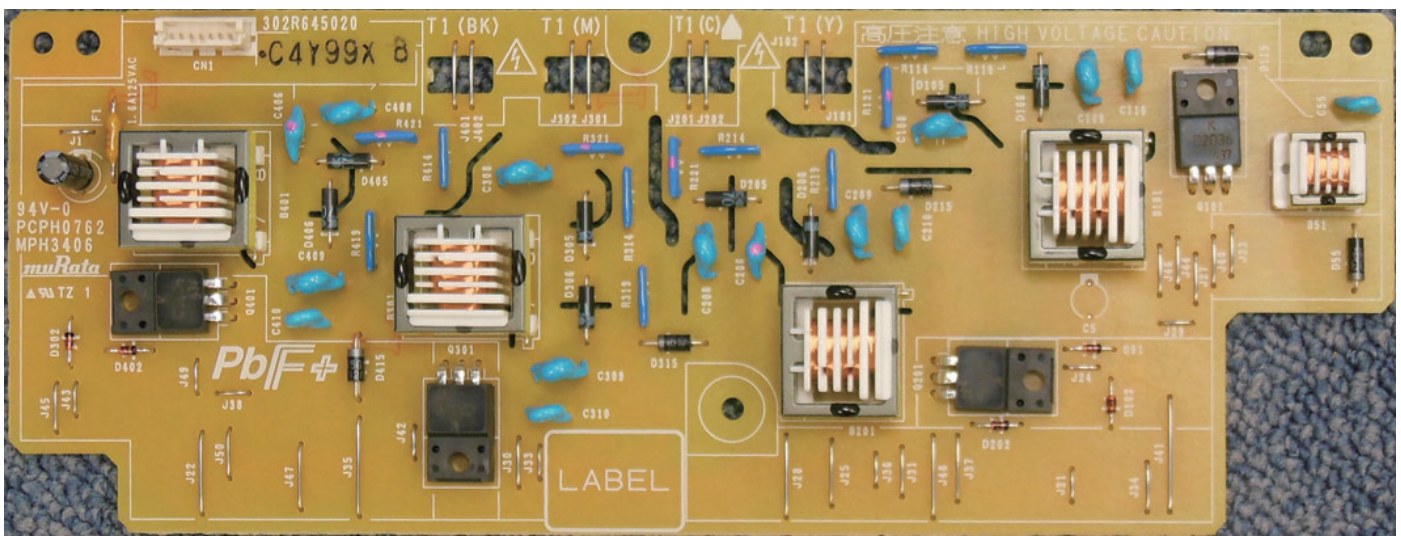
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	24V2_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
Connect to Engine PWB (40/50 ppm model)	2	24V2_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	DACSLD1	I	DC0V/3.3V	DAC load signal 1
	4	DACSLD2	I	DC0V/3.3V	DAC load signal 2
	5	DACSCLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DAC clock signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	DACS DAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DAC data signal
	8	HVREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Secondary transfer (reverse) /PB remote signal
	9	HVCLKSLV	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer clock (SLV) signal
	10	MISENS	O	Analog	Main charger (K) current detection
	11	PGND	-	-	Ground
	12	PGND	-	-	Ground
	13	HVCLKMAG	I	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Developer clock (MAG) signal
	14	MHCHGCLK	I	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Main charger clock signal
	15	MYISENS	O	Analog	Main charger (Y) current detection
	16	MMISENS	O	Analog	Main charger (M) current detection
	17	MCISENS	O	Analog	Main charger (C) current detection
	18	T2CNT	I	Analog	Secondary transfer control voltage
	19	CLCNT	I	Analog	Cleaning control voltage
	20	DISCHARGE	O	Analog	Discharge detection voltage
	YC1	1	24V2_IL	I	DC24V
Connect to Engine PWB (35 ppm model)	2	24V2_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	DACSLD1	I	DC0V/3.3V	DAC load signal 1
	4	DACSLD2	I	DC0V/3.3V	DAC load signal 2
	5	DACSCLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DAC clock signal
	6	SGND	-	-	Ground
	7	DACS DAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	DAC data signal
	8	HVREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Secondary transfer (reverse) /PB remote signal
	9	HVCLK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Developer clock (SLV) signal
	10	MISENS	O	Analog	Main charger (K) current detection
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	GND	-	-	Ground

(4) Transfer high voltage PWB (Only for 40/50 ppm model)

(4-1) Connector position



(4-2) PWB photograph

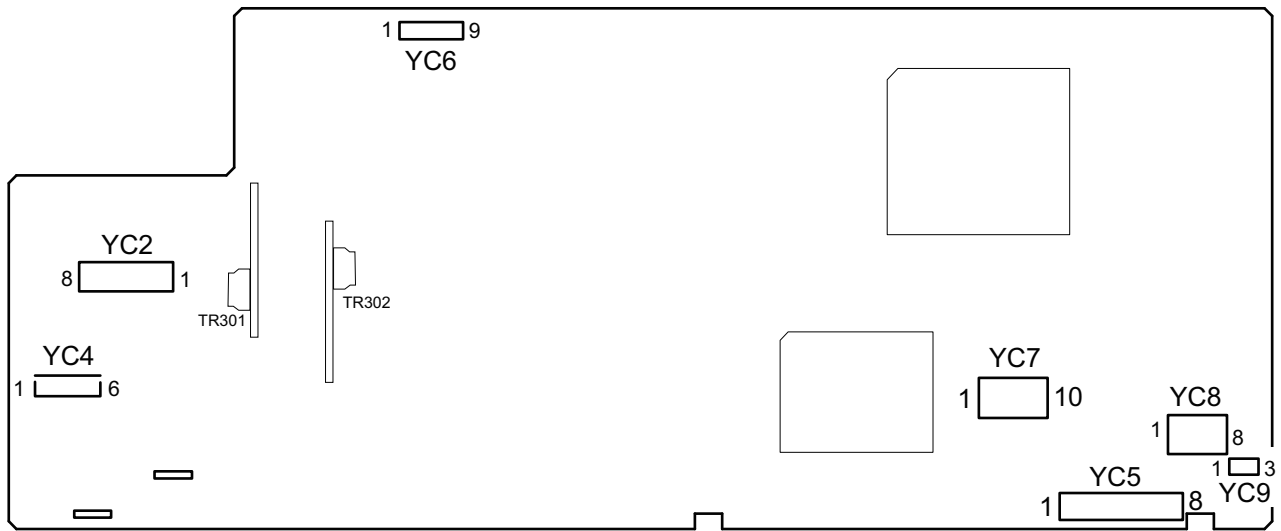


(4-3) Connector lists

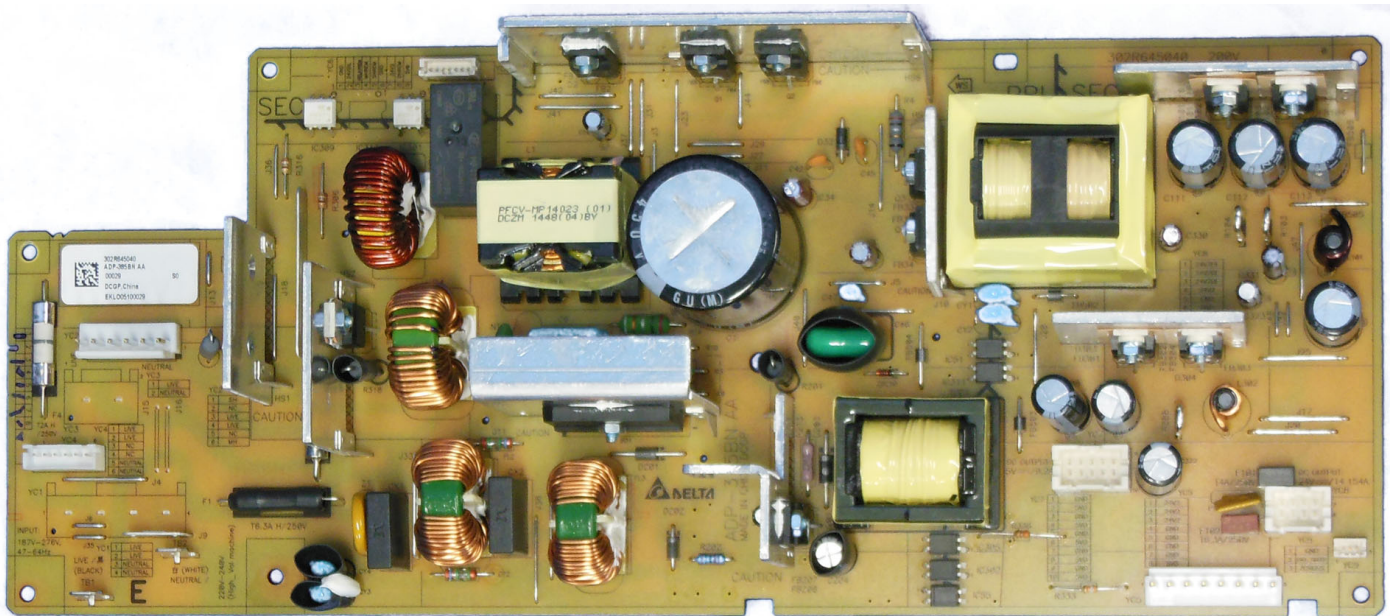
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
CN1 Connect to Engine PWB	1	24V2_IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	2	T1MCNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer (M) control voltage
	3	T1YCNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer (Y) control voltage
	4	HVREM	I	DC0V/24V	High voltage remote signal
	5	T1CCNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer (C) control voltage
	6	T1KCNT	I	Analog	Primary transfer (K) control voltage
	7	GND	-	-	Ground

(5) Low voltage power supply PWB

(5-1) Connector position



(5-2) PWB photograph



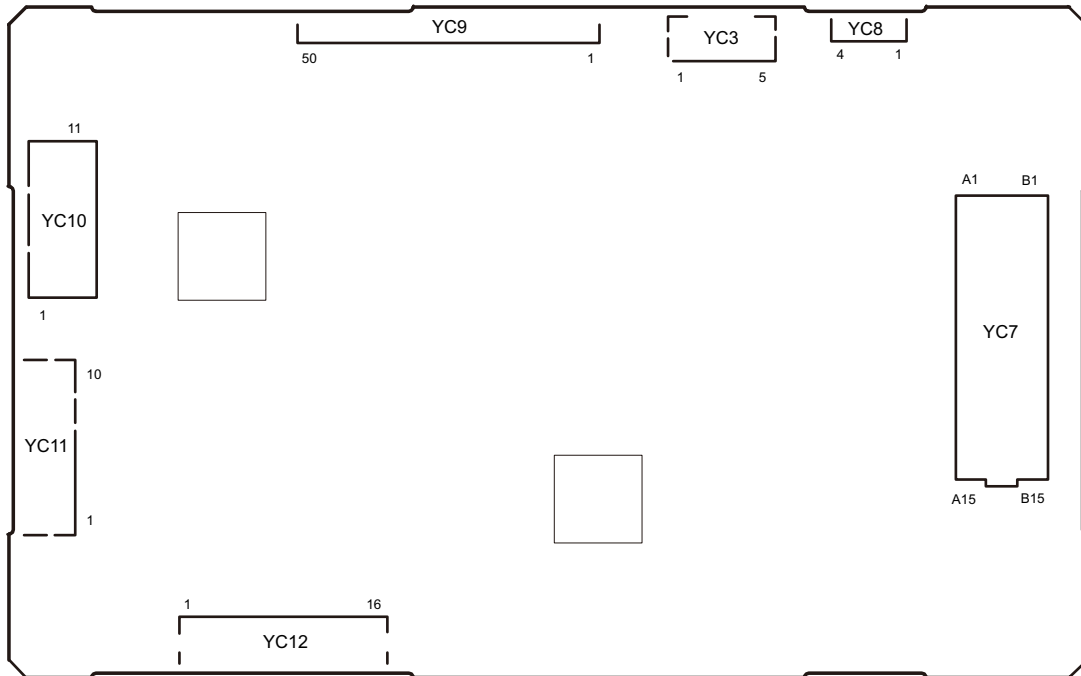
(5-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
TB1	1	LIVE	I	AC100V	AC power input
Connect to Inlet					
TB2	1	NEUTRAL	I	AC100V	AC power input
Connect to Inlet					
YC2	1	SH	O	AC100V	AC power output SH
Connect to fuser Heater	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	LIVE_OUT	O	AC100V	AC power output SH
	4	LIVE_OUT	O	AC100V	AC power output to MH
	5	NC	-	-	Not used
	6	MH	O	AC100V	AC power output to MH
YC4	1	DH_LIVE	O	AC100V	AC power output to CH
Connect to Cassette heater	2	DH_LIVE	O	AC100V	AC power output to CH
	3	NC	-	-	Not used
	4	NC	-	-	Not used
	5	DH_NEUTRAL	O	AC100V	AC power output to CH
	6	DH_NEUTRAL	O	AC100V	AC power output to CH
YC5	1	24V2	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Engine PWB	2	24V2	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	24V2	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	5V0	0	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC6	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Engine PWB	2	24V2IL	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	3	RELAYREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	Power relay signal
	4	MHREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	MH: On/Off
	5	SHREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	SH: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	8	DHREM	I	DC0V/3.3V	CH: On/Off
	9	5V0	I	DC5V	DC5V power input
YC7	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Main PWB	2	5V0	O	DC5V	DC5V power output

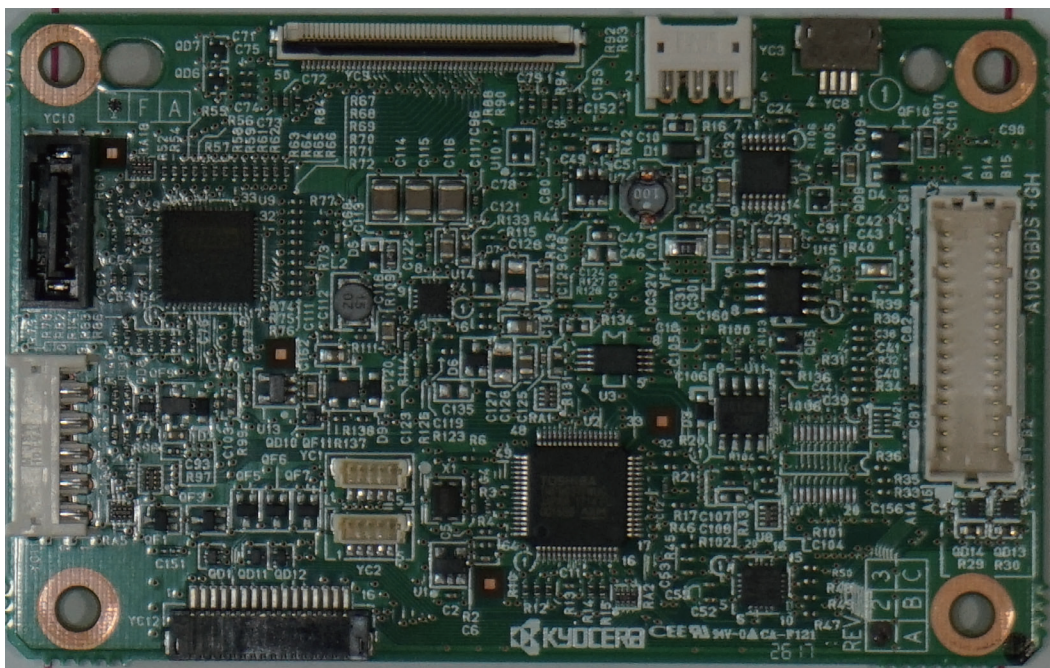
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC7	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	5V0	0	DC5V	DC5V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	5V0	0	DC5V	DC5V power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	5V0	0	DC5V	DC5V power output
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	5V0	0	DC5V	DC5V power output
YC8	1	24V2PF	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to DF PWB, Mailbox main PWB and PF PWB	2	24V2DF	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
	3	24V2DF	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
	4	24V2	0	DC24V	DC24V power output
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
YC9	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Engine PWB	2	LVU_SLEEP	I	DC0V/24V	Sleep signal
	3	ZCROSS	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Zero cross signal

(6) Operation panel PWB

(6-1) Connector position



(6-2) PWB photograph



(6-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	3.3V2_NFC	O	3.3V	Power source
Connect to NFC PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	NFC_SWCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	NFC Data clock
	4	NFC_SWDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	NFC Input/Output data
	5	NIRQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	NFC interrupt
YC7	A1	5V1	I	5V	Power source
Connect to Main PWB	A2	5V1	I	5V	Power source
	A3	5V1	I	5V	Power source
	A4	5V1	I	5V	Power source
	A5	GND	-	-	Ground
	A6	INT_ANYKEY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Panel sleep recovery
	A7	DISPLAY_POWERON	I	DC0V/3.3V	Display on
	A8	C2P_SCK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Main-Panel communication clock
	A9	P2C_SBSY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Main-Panel communication Busy
	A10	P2C_SDIR	O	DC0V/3.3V	Main-Panel communication Direction
	A11	C2P_SDAT	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Main-Panel communication Data
	A12	P2C_SDAT	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Main-Panel communication Data
	A13	FPRST	I	DC0V/3.3V	Operation panel reset signal
	A14	3.3V2_NFC	I	3.3V	Power source
	A15	I2C_SCL_NFC	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	NFC-Panel communication clock
	B1	I2C_SDA_NFC	I/O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	NFC-Panel communication Data
B2	NIRQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	NFC-Panel communication interrupt	
B3	INT_ENERGYSAVER KEY_N	O	DC0V/3.3V	Energy saver interrupt	
B4	PNL_WKUP_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	Panel recovery request	
B5	AUDIO	I		Audio signal	
B6	LED_PROCESSING	I	DC0V/5V	LED drive	
B7	LED_ATTENTION	I	DC0V/5V	LED drive	
B8	NC	-	-	Not used	
B9	BEEP_POWERON	I	DC0V/3.3V	Speaker input	
B10	GND	-	-	Ground	
B11	GND	-	-	Ground	
B12	GND	-	-	Ground	
B13	JOB_LED	O	DC0V/5V	JS LED output	
B14	SPEAKER_P	O	Analog	Speaker output	
B15	SPEAKER_N	O	Analog	Speaker output	

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC8 Connect to Touch Screen	1	XR	I	DC0V/3.3V	Touch Screen coordinate data
	2	YB	I	DC0V/3.3V	Touch Screen coordinate data
	3	XL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Touch Screen coordinate data
	4	YT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Touch Screen coordinate data
YC9	1	NC	-	-	Not used
Connect to LCD	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DITH	O	DC3.3V	Dithering function permission
	5	VCOM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Power source
	6	NC	-	-	Not used
	7	RSTB	O	DC0V/3.3V	Reset
	8	AVDD	O	DC0V/10.5V	Power source
	9	VEEG	O	DC0V/-8V	Power source
	10	VDDG	O	DC0V/18V	Power source
	11	UPDN	O	DC0V	Up/Down display selection
	12	SHLR	O	DC3.3V	Right/Left display selection
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	DCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Display data clock
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	R0	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	17	R1	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	18	R2	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	19	R3	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	20	R4	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	21	R5	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	22	R6	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	23	R7	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	24	G0	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	25	G1	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	26	G2	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	27	G3	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	28	G4	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	29	G5	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	30	G6	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	31	G7	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	32	B0	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	33	B1	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data

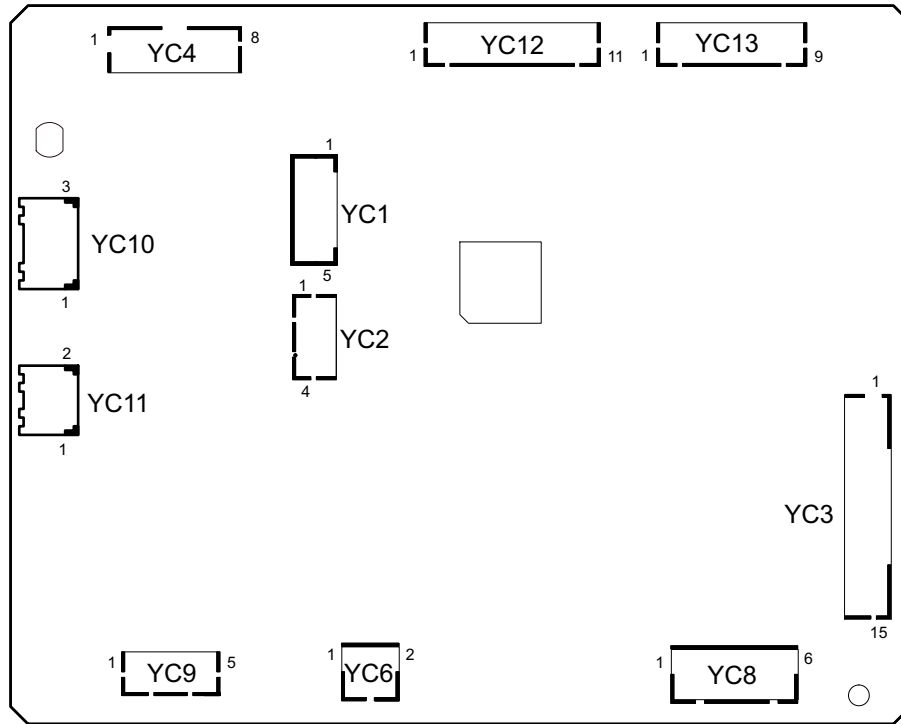
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC9	34	B2	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	35	B3	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	36	B4	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	37	B5	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	38	B6	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	39	B7	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display data
	40	HSD	O	DC0V/3.3V	Horizontal display data Sync
	41	VSD	O	DC0V/3.3V	Vertical display data Sync
	42	DE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Data input permission
	43	MODE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Display mode selection
	44	DVDD	O	DC3.3V	Power source
	45	VCOM	O	DC0V/3.3V	Power source
	46	GND	-	-	Ground
	47	VLED-	I	DC0V/0.3V	LED input
	48	VLED-	I	DC0V/0.3V	LED input
49	VLED+	O	DC0V/19V	LED output	
50	VLED+	O	DC0V/19V	LED output	
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Main PWB	2	LCD_OFF	I	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display off
	3	LOCKN	O	DC0V/3.3V	LCD display permission
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	RX0N	I	Pulse	LCD display data
	6	RX0P	I	Pulse	LCD display data
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
YC11	1	KEY3	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
Connect to Numerous KEY PWB	2	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	3	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	4	KEY0	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	5	SCAN4	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	6	SCAN5	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	7	SCAN6	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	8	SCAN7	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	9	10KEY_DETECT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Numerous key connection detection
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC12	1	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V
Connect to Operation PWB	2	KEY3	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	3	SCAN0	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	4	ENERGYSAVER LED	O	DC0V/5V	LED output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC12	5	SCAN1	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	6	ENERGYSAVER KEY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	7	SCAN2	O	DC0V/3V	Key scan
	8	JOB_LED	O	DC0V/5V	JS LED Input
	9	PROCESSING	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	5V1	O	5V	Power source
	12	LED0	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	13	NC	-	-	Not used
	14	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	15	ATTENTION	O	DC0V/5V	LED output
	16	KEY0	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input

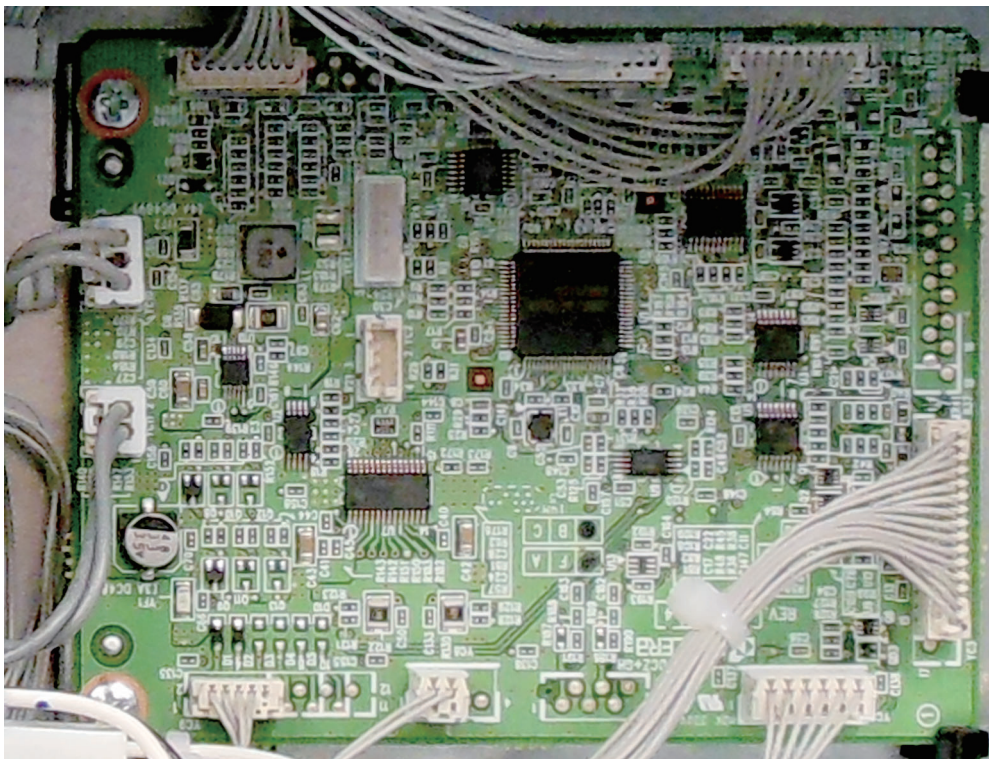
8 - 2 Description for PWB (OPTION)

(1) PF PWB (PF-7120)

(1-1) Connector position



(1-2) PWB photograph



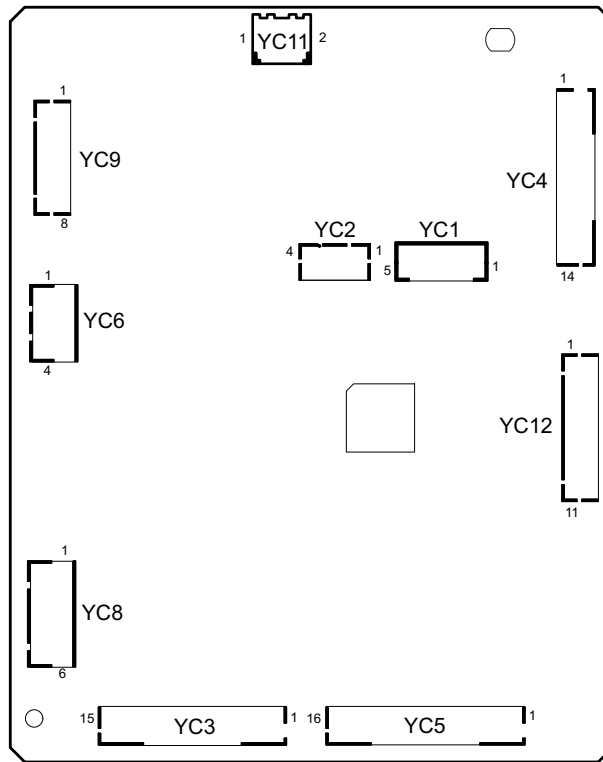
(1-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS
Connection to Paper sensor, Paper remain sensor 1, Paper remain sensor 2, Paper length sensor 1, Paper length sensor 2 and Paper length sensor 3	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFGS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFGS1: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFGS2
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFGS2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	CAS1_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	CAS1_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW2: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	CAS1_SIZE3_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW3: On/Off
	YC4	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V
Connect to Lift upper limit sensor, Paper feed sensor and Right cover switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ULIM_SW_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFLS: On/Off
	4	3.3V4	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS
	5	VER_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	COVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFRCSW: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC6	1	L_MOT1_RET	O	DC0V
Connect to Lift motor	2	L_MOT1_DR	O	DC0V/24V	PFLM drive control signal
YC8	1	+24V	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFM
Connect to Paper feed motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	START/STOP	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
	4	CLOCK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	PFFM drive control signal
	5	LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFM drive control signal
	6	CW/CCW	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
	YC9	1	VER_CL1	O	DC0V/24V
Connect to Conveying clutch and Paper feed clutch	2	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFCCL
	3	FEED_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	PFFCL: On/Off
	4	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFCL
	5	VER_CL2	-	-	Not used

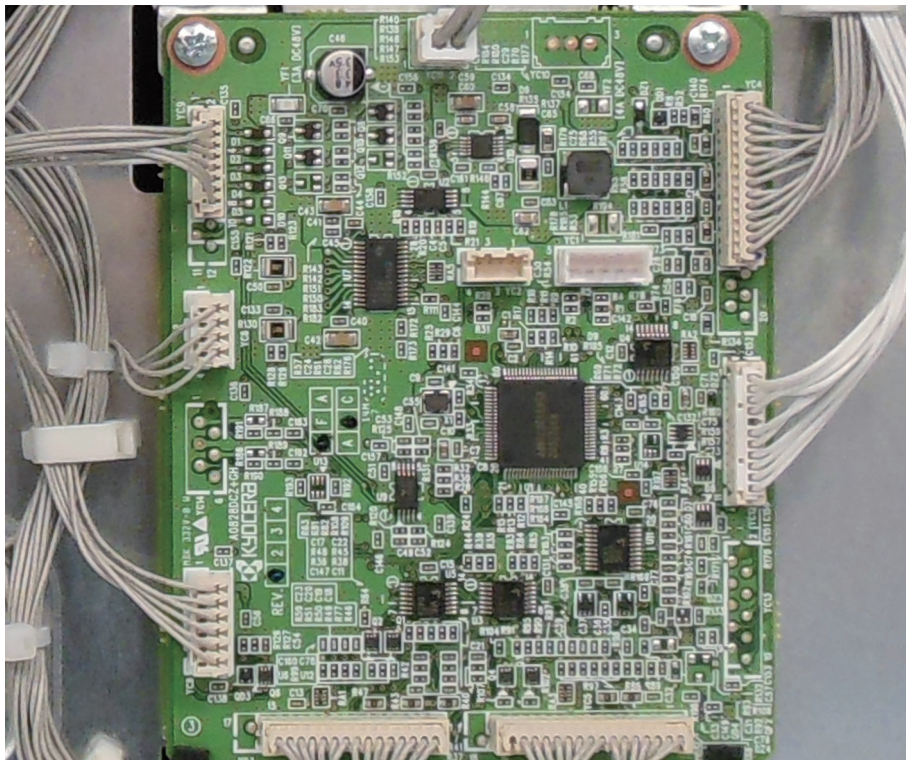
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC10	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to PF PWB (PF-5130 or PF-5140)	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V2	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PF
YC11	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
Connect to Engine PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	VER_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS: On/Off
Connect to Engine PWB	2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PF_CAS1_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette select signal 1
	5	PF_CAS2_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette select signal 2
	6	EH_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	EH_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	8	EH_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	EH_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	PF_PAU	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	11	PF_CAS_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette Open/Close signal output
YC13	1	AN_PF_CAS_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette Open/Close signal input
Connect to PF PWB (PF-5130 or PF-5140)	2	AN_PF_PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	3	AN_PF_SDI	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	4	AN_PF_SDO	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	5	AN_PF_RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	6	AN_PF_CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	PF_CAS2_SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette select signal 4
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PF

(2) PF PWB (PF-5130)

(2-1) Connector position



(2-2) PWB photograph



(2-3) Connector lists

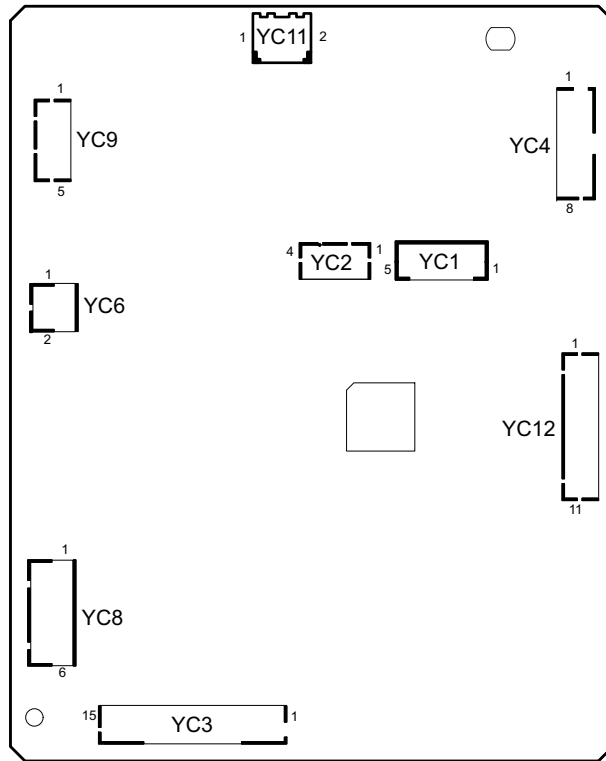
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFPS1
Connection to Paper sensor 1, Paper remain sensor 1, Paper remain sensor 2, Paper length sensor 1, Paper length sensor 2 and Paper length sensor 3	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPS1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFPGS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPGS1: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFPGS2
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPGS2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	CAS1_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	CAS1_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW2: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	CAS1_SIZE3_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW3: On/Off
	YC4	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V
Connect to Lift upper limit sensor 1, Paper feed sensor 1, Right cover switch, Lift upper limit sensor 2 and Paper feed sensor 2	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ULIM_SW_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFLS1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS1
	5	VER_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS1: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	COVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFRCSW: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFLS2
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	ULIM_SW_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFLS2: On/Off
	12	3.3V5	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS2
	13	VER_SENS_2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS2: On/Off
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC5	1	3.3V5_LED	O	DC3.3V
Connection to Paper sensor 2, Paper sensor 3, Paper sensor 4, Paper length sensor 4, Paper length sensor 5 and Paper length sensor 6	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS2_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPS2: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFPGS3
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS2_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPGS3: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFPGS4
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function	
YC5	9	CAS2_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPGS4: On/Off	
	10	GND	-	-	Ground	
	11	CAS2_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW4: On/Off	
	12	GND	-	-	Ground	
	13	CAS2_SIZE2_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW5: On/Off	
	14	GND	-	-	Ground	
	15	CAS2_SIZE3_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFPLSW6: On/Off	
YC6	1	L_MOT1_RET	O	DC0V	PFLM1 drive control signal	
	Connect to Lift motor 1 and Lift motor 2	2	L_MOT1_DR	O	DC0V/24V	PFLM1 drive control signal
		3	L_MOT2_RET	O	DC0V	PFLM2 drive control signal
		4	L_MOT2_DR	O	DC0V/24V	PFLM2 drive control signal
YC8	1	+24V	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFM	
	Connect to Paper feed motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
		3	START/STOP	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
		4	CLOCK	O	DC0V/5V(pulse)	PFFM drive control signal
		5	LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFM drive control signal
		6	CW/CCW	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
YC9	1	VER_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	PFCCL1: On/Off	
	Connect to Conveying clutch 1, Paper feed clutch 1, Conveying clutch 2 and Paper feed clutch 2	2	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFCCL1
		3	FEED_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	PFFCL1: On/Off
		4	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFCL1
		5	VER_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	PFCCL2: On/Off
		6	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFCCL2
		7	FEED_CL2	O	DC0V/24V	PFFCL2: On/Off
		8	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFCL2
YC11	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from PF	
	Connect to PF PWB (PF-5120)	2	GND	-	Ground	
YC12	1	VER_SENS	O	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS1: On/Off	
	Connect to PF PWB (PF-5120)	2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from PF
		3	GND	-	-	Ground
		4	PF_CAS1_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette select signal 4
		5	PF_CAS2_SEL	-	-	Not used
		6	EH_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
		7	EH_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
		8	EH_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
		9	EH_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
	10	PF_PAU	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	11	PF_CAS_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette Open/Close signal output

(3) PF PWB (PF-5140)

(3-1) Connector position



(3-2) PWB photograph



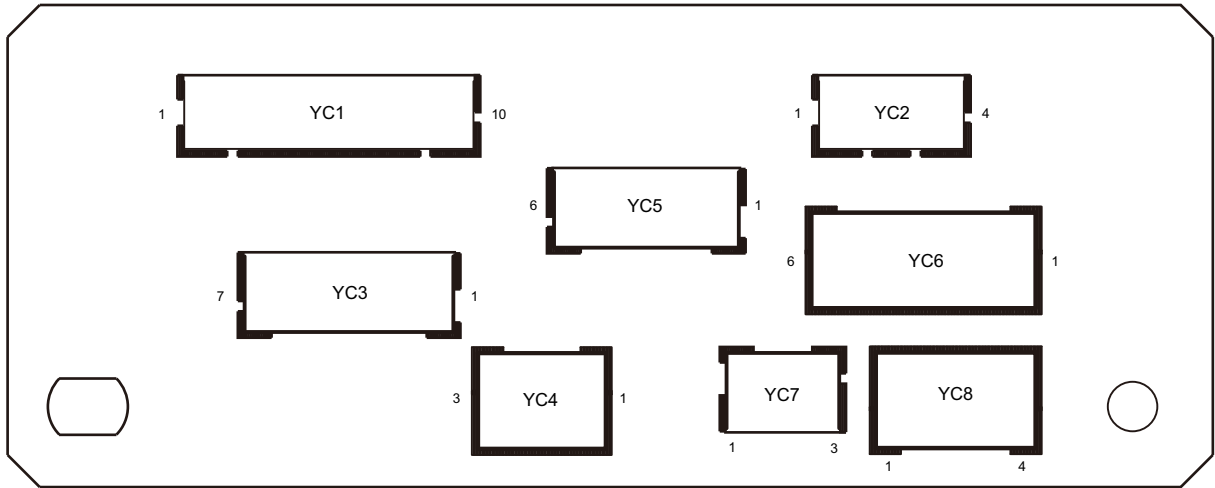
(3-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS
Connection to Paper sensor, Paper remain sensor 1, Paper remain sensor 2, and Deck detection SW	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	CAS1_EMPTY	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS: On/Off
	4	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFGS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	CAS1_QUANT1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFGS1: On/Off
	7	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFGS2
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	CAS1_QUANT2	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFGS2: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	11	CAS1_SIZE1_SENS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFDDSW1: On/Off
	12	GND	-	-	Not used
	13	CAS1_SIZE2_SENS	-	-	Not used
	14	GND	-	-	Not used
	15	CAS1_SIZE3_SENS	-	-	Not used
	YC4	1	3.3V4_LED	O	DC3.3V
Connect to Lift upper limit sensor, Paper feed sensor and Right cover switch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ULIM_SW_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFLS1: On/Off
	4	3.3V4	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PFFS
	5	VER_SENS_1	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFS: On/Off
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	COVER_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFRCSW: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC6	1	L_MOT1_RET	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
Connect to Lift motor	2	L_MOT1_DR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PFLM drive control signal
YC8	1	+24V	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFM
Connect to Paper feed motor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	START/STOP	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
	4	CLOCK	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
	5	LD	I	DC0V/3.3V	PFFM drive control signal
	6	CW/CCW	O	DC0V/5V	PFFM drive control signal
	YC9	1	VER_CL1	O	DC0V/24V
Connect to Conveying clutch and Paper feed clutch	2	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFCCL1
	3	FEED_CL1	O	DC0V/24V	PFFCL1: On/Off
	4	24V1	O	DV24V	DC24V power output to PFFCL1
	5	VER_CL2	-	-	Not used

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC11	1	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from PF
Connect to PF PWB (PF-5120)	2	GND	-	-	Ground
YC12	1	VER_SENS	O	-	PFFS1: On/Off
Connect to PF PWB (PF-5120)	2	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from PF
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	PF_CAS1_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette select signal 4
	5	PF_CAS2_SEL	-	-	Not used
	6	EH_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	7	EH_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	8	EH_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	9	EH_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal
	10	PF_PAU	I	DC0V/3.3V	Pause signal
	11	PF_CAS_OPEN	O	DC0V/3.3V	Cassette Open/Close signal output

(4) DP PWB (DP-5100)

(4-1) Connector position



(4-2) PWB photograph

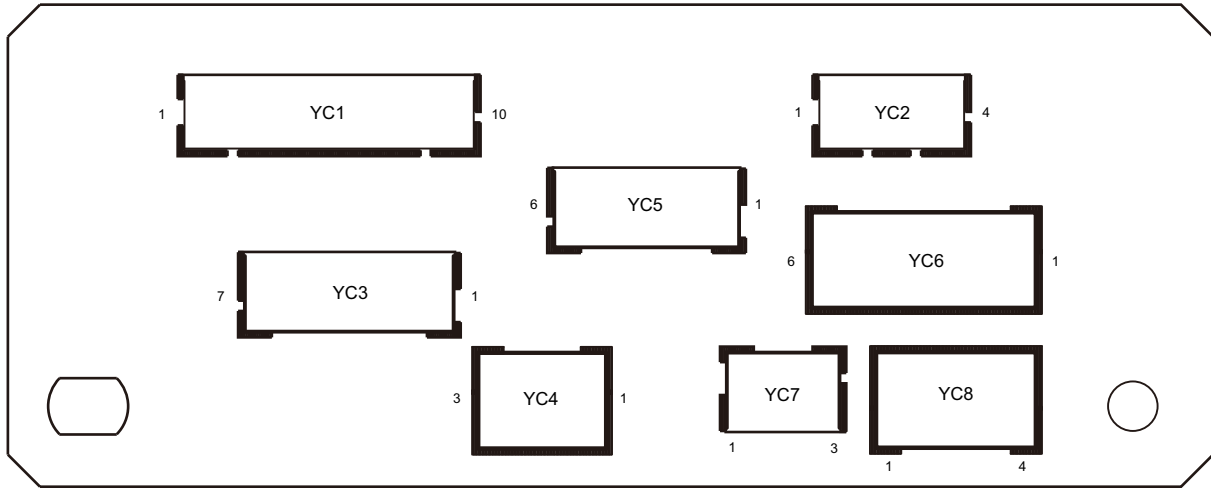


(4-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
Connect to Engine PWB	2	3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	5	DP_DET	O	DC0V	DF Connection detection voltage
	6	DP_HSIZESW	O	Analog	DPOWS detection voltage
	7	DP_VSIZESW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPOLS: On/Off
	8	DP_JHPSW_EXITSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPFSS: On/Off
	9	DP_OPENSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPOCS: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC2	1	DP_SETSW	O	DC0V/3.3V
Connect to Engine PWB	2	DP_REGSW_TMGS W	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPRS: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DP_FEEDSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPSF: On/Off
YC3	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOLS
Connect to Original length sensor, Original width sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_VSIZESW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOLS: On/Off
	4	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOWS
	5	DP_WSIZE	I	Analog	DPOWS detection voltage
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	NC	-	-	Not used
YC4	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPFSS
Connect to DP branch sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_JHPSW_EXITSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPFSS: On/Off
YC5	1	3.3V3_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOS
Connect to Original length sensor and DP Open/close sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_SETSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOS: On/Off
	4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOCS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DP_OPENSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOCS: On/Off
YC6	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPFS
Connect to Paper feed sensor and Registration sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_FEEDSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPSF: On/Off
	4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPRS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DP_TMGSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPRS: On/Off

(5) DP PWB (DP-5120)

(5-1) Connector position



(5-2) PWB photograph

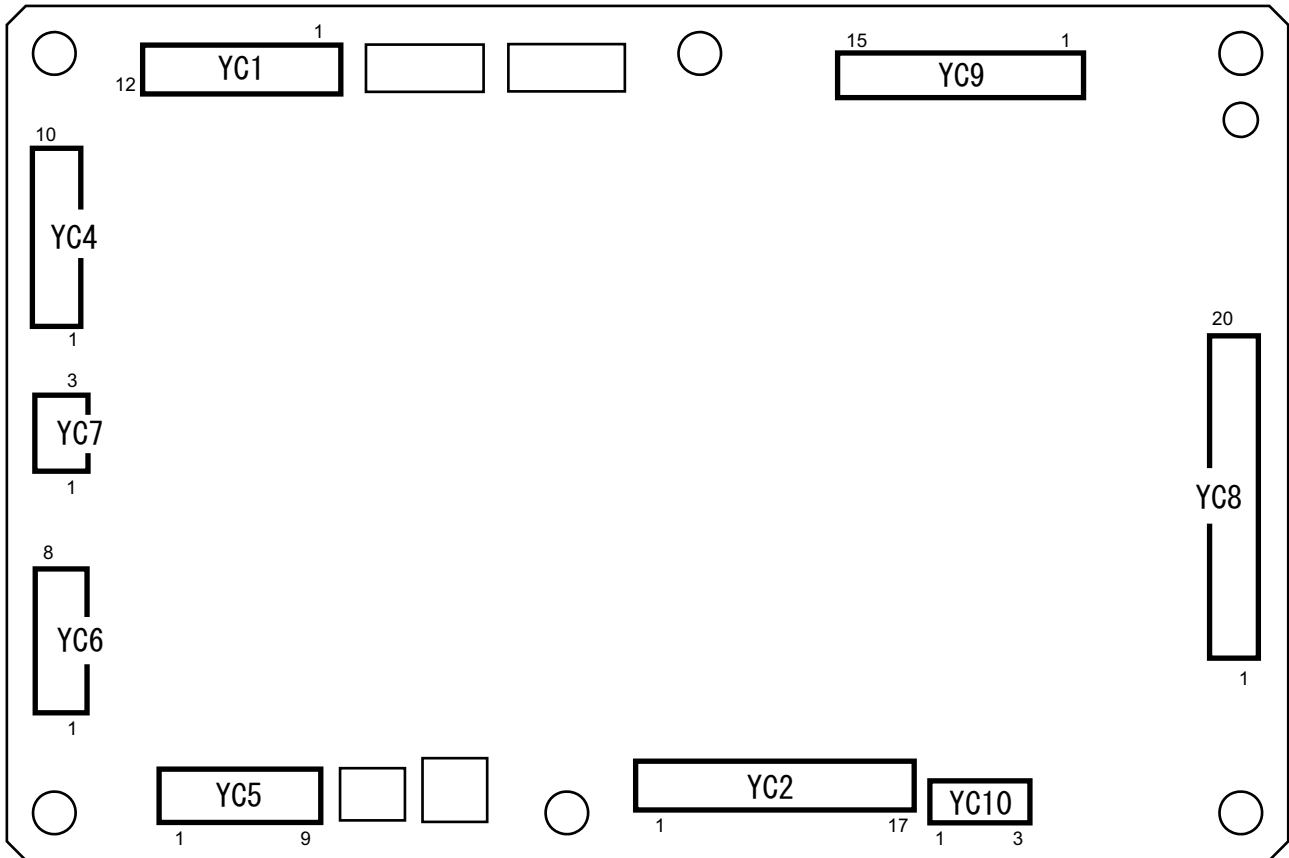


(5-3) Connector lists

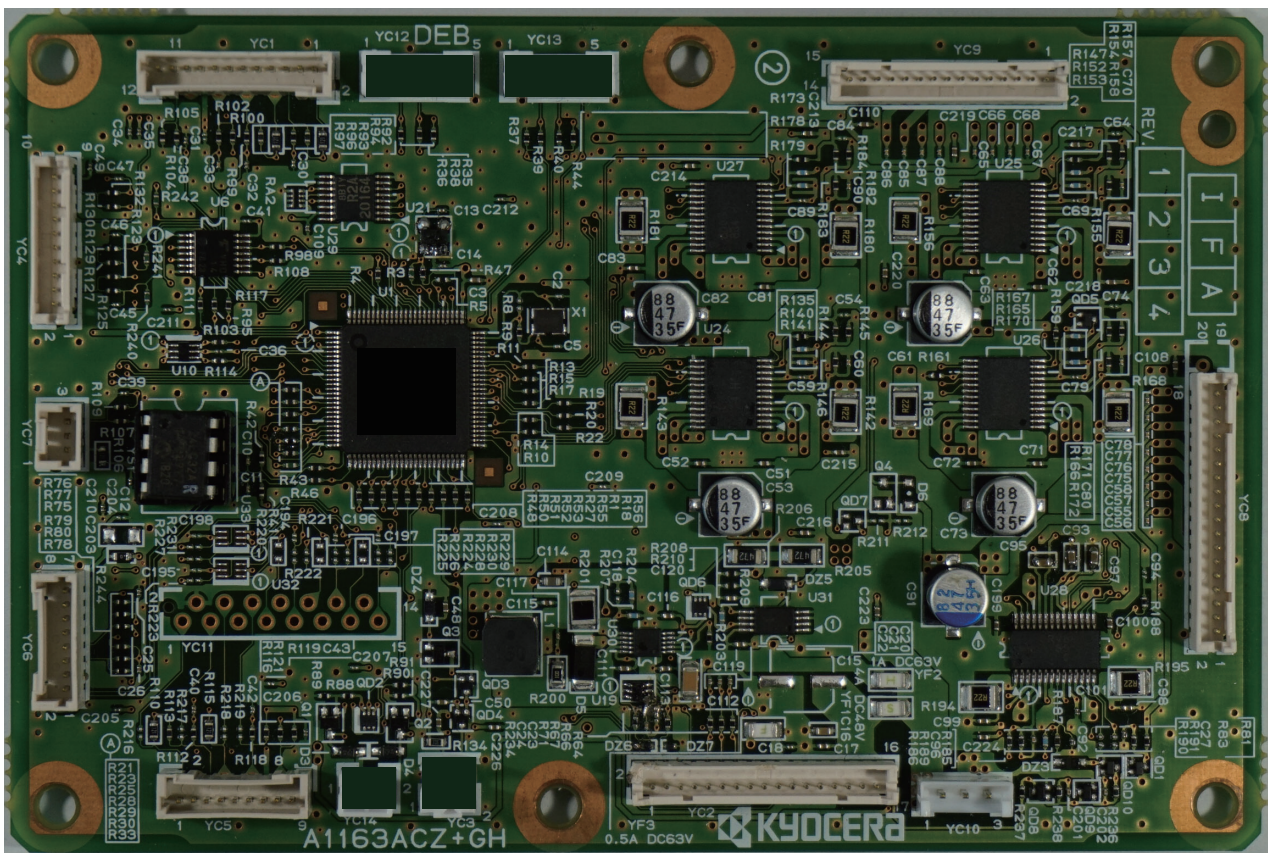
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
Connect to Engine PWB	2	3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	3.3V2	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	5	DP_DET	O	DC0V	DF Connection detection voltage
	6	DP_HSIZESW	O	Analog	DPOWS detection voltage
	7	DP_VSIZESW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPOLS: On/Off
	8	DP_JHPSW_EXITSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPES: On/Off
	9	DP_OPENSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPOCS: On/Off
	10	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC2	1	DP_SETSW	O	DC0V/3.3V
Connect to Engine PWB	2	DP_REGSW_TMGSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPTS: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	DP_FEEDSW	O	DC0V/3.3V	DPSF: On/Off
YC3	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOLS
Connect to Original length sensor, Original width sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_VSIZESW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOLS: On/Off
	4	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOWS
	5	DP_WSIZE	I	Analog	DPOWS detection voltage
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	NC	-	-	Not used
YC4	1	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPES
Connect to Exit sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_JHPSW_EXITSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPES: On/Off
YC5	1	3.3V3_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOS
Connect to Original length sensor and DP Open/close sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_SETSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOS: On/Off
	4	3.3V2_LED	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPOCS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	DP_OPENSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPOCS: On/Off
YC7	1	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPTS
Connect to Timing sensor	2	DP_TMGSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPTS: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	3.3V2	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DPFS
Connect to Paper feed sensor	2	DP_FEEDSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	DPSF: On/Off
	3	GND	-	-	Ground
	4	NC	-	-	Not used

(6) DP PWB (DP-5130)

(6-1) Connector position



(6-2) PWB photograph



(6-3) Connector lists

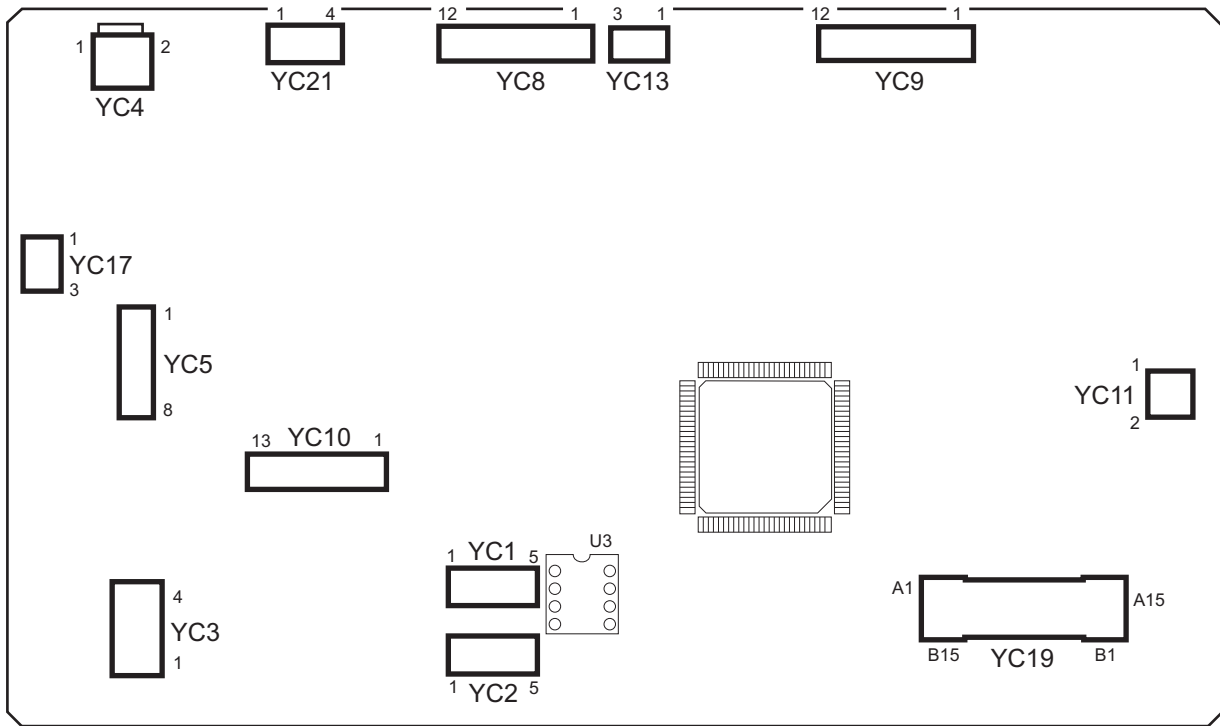
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1 Connect to Sensor	1	LF_DN_ANODE	O	DC3.3V	Original tray lower limit sensor power
	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	LF_DNSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Original tray lower limit sensor detection signal
	4	LNG_ANODE	O	DC3.3V	Original length detection sensor power
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	LNG_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Original length detection sensor signal
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	SET_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Original set detection sensor signal
	9	3.3V3	O	DC3.3V	Original set detection sensor power
	10	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Original Width detection PWB power
	11	WID_1	I	Analog	Original width detection signal
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
YC2 Connect to Engine PWB	1	CIS_TMG_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	CIS (Back side) image scan timing sensor signal
	2	SHD_PAGESET	O	DC0V/3.3V	CIS (Back side) image scan timing sensor signal
	3	DP_PAGESET	O	DC0V/3.3V	CCD (Back side) image scan timing signal
	4	ENG_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Engine-DP communication ready signal
	5	ENG_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine-DP Communication select signal
	6	ENG_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine-DP Communication clock signal
	7	ENG_SI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Engine-DP Communication data input signal
	8	ENG_SO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Engine-DP Communication data output signal
	9	DP_OPEN2	O	DC0V/3.3V	DP Open/Close signal
	10	ENG_SET_SW	O	DC0V/3.3V	Original set detection signal
	11	3.3V3	I	DC3.3V	3.3V power (For DP Open/Close and Original set detection)
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	24V	I	DC24V	24V power
	16	24V	I	DC24V	24V power
	17	24V	I	DC24V	24V power
YC4 FEED detection sensor, Skew detection sensor and Splash detection sensor (Receptor)	1	GND	-	-	Ground
	2	FD_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	FEED sensor signal
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	FEED sensor power
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	SKEW_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Skew detection sensor signal
	6	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Skew detection sensor power

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC4	7	SPLASH_LED_K	O	DC1.2V	Splash detection sensor (Emitter)
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	SPLASH	I	DC0V/3.3V	Splash detection sensor signal
	10	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Splash detection sensor power
YC5	1	DP_OPEN_ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DP Open/Close sensor
DP Open/Close detection sensor, Exit detection sensor, CCD timing sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	DP_OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	DP Open/Close detection sensor
	4	EXIT_ANODE	O	DC3.3V	Exit detection sensor power
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	EXIT_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Exit detection sensor signal
	7	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	CCD (Back side) image scan timing sensor power
	8	CCD_TMG_SW	I	DC0V/3.3V	CCD (Back side) image scan timing sensor signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
YC6	1	SCLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Multiple paper feed detection PWB (SSW_Rx PWB) communication clock signal
Multiple paper feed detection PWB (SSW_Rx PWB)	2	SDA	I/O	DC0V/3.3V	Multiple paper feed detection PWB (SSW_Rx PWB) communication data signal
	3	SSW_1Piece	I	DC0V/3.3V	Paper detection
	4	SSW_2Piece	I	DC0V/3.3V	Multiple paper feed detection
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Multiple paper feed detection PWB (SSW_Rx PWB) communication power
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	24V1	O	DC24V	Multiple paper feed detection PWB (SSW_Rx PWB) communication power
YC7	1	LF_UP_ANODE	O	DC3.3V	Original tray upper limit sensor power
Original tray upper detection sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	LF_UPSW	I	DC0V/3.3V	Original tray upper detection sensor signal
YC8	1	CNVY1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Conveying motor drive control signal
Conveying motor, Paper feed motor, Lift motor, Drive cooling fan	2	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	3	CNVY2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Conveying motor drive control signal
	4	CNVY3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Conveying motor drive control signal
	5	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	6	CNVY4	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Conveying motor drive control signal
	7	FEED1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor drive control signal
	8	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	9	FEED2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor drive control signal
	10	FEED3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor drive control signal

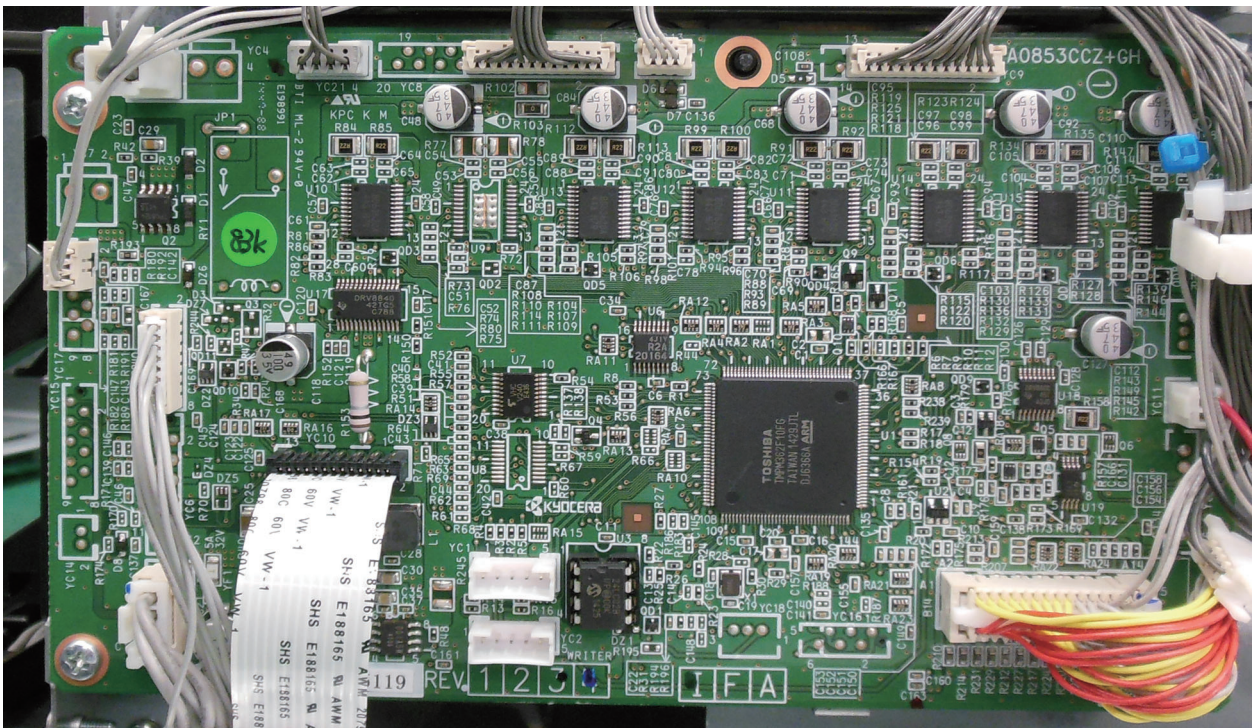
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC8	11	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	12	FEED4	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Paper feed motor drive control signal
	13	LIFT4	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor drive control signal
	14	LIFT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor drive control signal
	15	LIFT3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor drive control signal
	16	LIFT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Lift motor drive control signal
	17	FAN1	I	DC0V/24V	Drive cooling fan control signal
	18	R24V1	O	DC24V	Drive cooling fan power
YC9	1	RGST1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Registration motor drive control signal
Registration motor, Exit motor, Splash detection sensor (Emitter)	2	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	3	RGST2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Registration motor drive control signal
	4	RGST3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Registration motor drive control signal
	5	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	6	RGST4	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Registration motor drive control signal
	7	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	8	RVRS2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Exit motor drive control signal
	9	RVRS4	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Exit motor drive control signal
	10	RVRS1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Exit motor drive control signal
	11	RVRS3	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	Exit motor drive control signal
	12	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	13	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Splash detection sensor (Emitter) power
	14	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	Splash detection sensor (Emitter) power
	15	SPLASH_LED_K	I	DC1.2V	Splash detection sensor (Emitter)
	YC10	1	24V	O	DC24V
Interlock SW (Cover Open/Close detection SW)	2	N.C.	-	-	Not used
	3	R24V	I	DC0V/24V	Interlock SW (Cover Open/Close detection SW) signal

(7) DF PWB (DF-5100)

(7-1) Connector position



(7-2) PWB photograph



(7-3) Connector lists

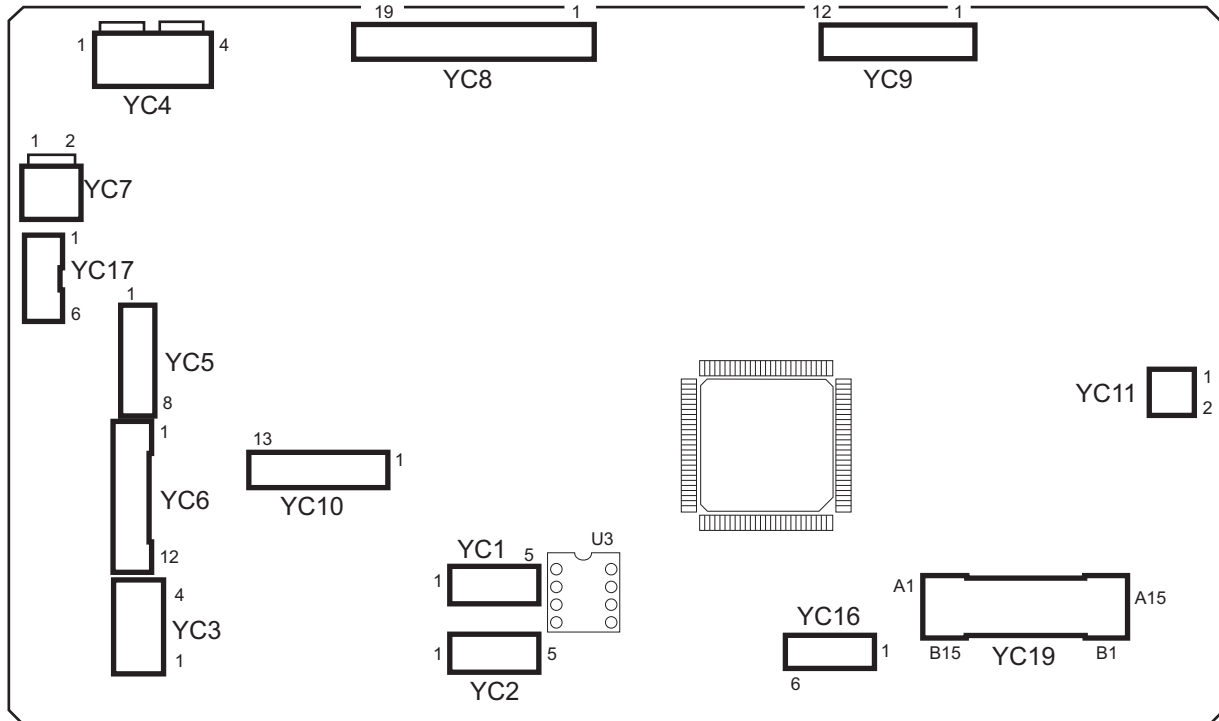
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
	4	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
YC4	1	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DFSSW
Connect to DF set SW	2	SET SW (INTERLOCK)	I	DC0V/24V	DFSSW: On/Off
YC5	1	ENG RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
Connect to Engine PWB	2	ENG SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	3	ENG DI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	4	ENG DO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	5	ENG PAU	-	-	Not used
	6	DET	-	-	Ground
	7	ENG CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC8	1	EJECT MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
Connect to Exit motor, Slide motor and Exit release motor	2	EJECT MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	3	EJECT MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	4	EJECT MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	5	STP MOV MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	6	STP MOV MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	7	STP MOV MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	8	STP MOV MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	9	EJE RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	10	EJE RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	11	EJE RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	12	EJE RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	YC9	1	PADDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
Connect to Paddle motor, Side registration motor 1 and Side registration motor 2	2	PADDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	3	PADDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	4	PADDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	5	SIDE REG R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	6	SIDE REG R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	7	SIDE REG R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	8	SIDE REG R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	9	SIDE REG F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	10	SIDE REG F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC9	11	SIDE REG F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	12	SIDE REG F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
YC10	1	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
Connect to Stapler	2	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	3	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	4	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	5	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	6	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	7	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	8	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTM drive control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	LS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit LS signal
	11	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit READY signal
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	13	HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit HP signal
	YC11	1	TRY MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
Connect to Tray motor	2	TRY MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTM drive control signal
YC13	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Connect to Paper pressing solenoid	2	PAP PRE SOL ACT	O	DC0V/24V	DFPPSOL: On/Off (inhale)
	3	PAP PRE SOL KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	DFPPSOL: On/Off (hold)
YC17	1	ENTRY SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPES
Connect to Entry sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	ENTRY SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPES: On/Off
YC19	1	SID REG R HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS2
Connect to Side registration sensor 1, Side registration sensor 2, Upper face sensor 1, Upper face sensor 2, Bundle exit sensor, Adjustment sensor and Slide sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SID REG R HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS2: On/Off
	4	SID REG F HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	SID REG F HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS1: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	PAP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFMST: On/Off
	9	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
YC19	10	MTRY FULL SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground

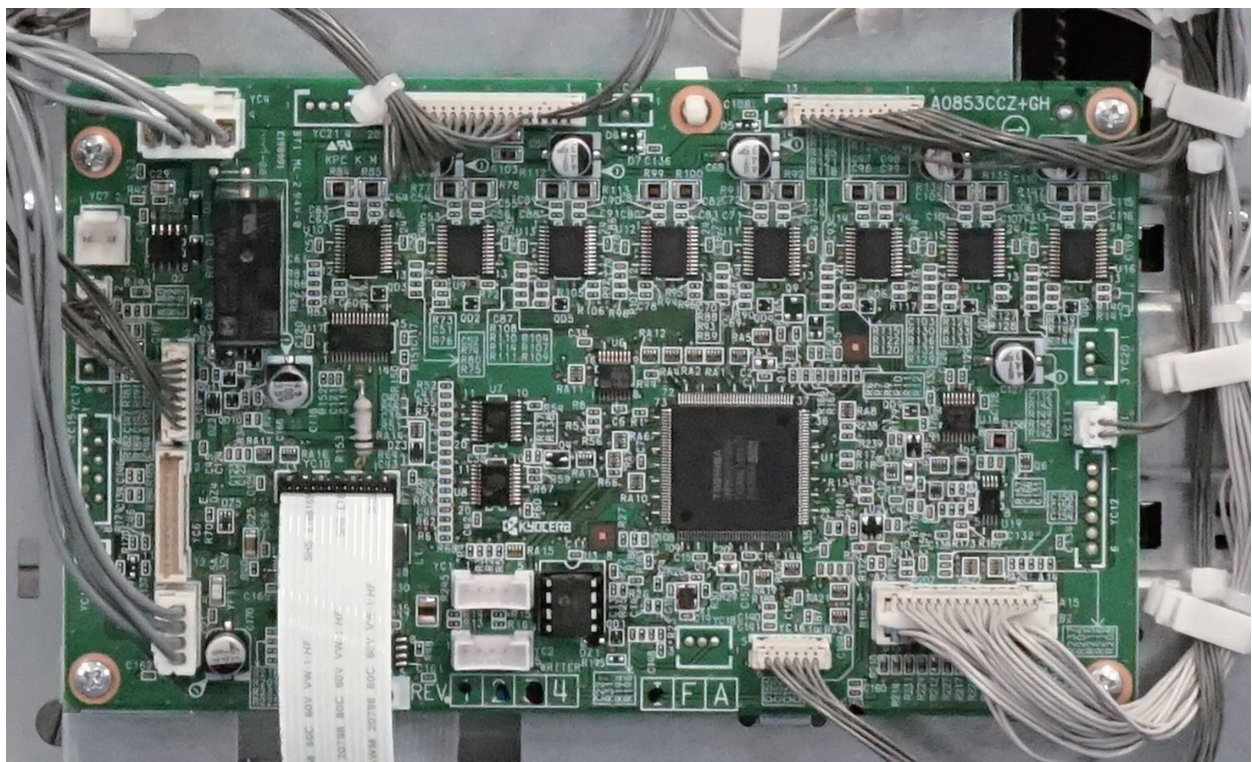
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC19	12	MTRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS: On/Off
	13	Paddle HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPDS
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	PADDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPDS: On/Off
	16	PAP PRE LOW SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPPS2
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	PAP PRE LOW SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPPS2: On/Off
	19	PAP PRE UP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPPS1
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	PAP PRE UP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPPS1: On/Off
	22	BUNDLE HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFBDS
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	BUNDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFBDS: On/Off
	25	ADJUST HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFADS
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	ADJUST HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFADS: On/Off
	28	STP MOV HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSLs
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	STP MOV HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSLs: On/Off
YC21	1	MIDDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
Connect to DF middle motor	2	MIDDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	3	MIDDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	4	MIDDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal

(8) DF PWB (DF-5110)

(8-1) Connector position



(8-2) PWB photograph



(8-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
	4	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
YC4	1	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DFFCSW
Connect to Front cover SW and Top cover SW	2	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	DFFCSW: On/Off
	3	TOP COV SOURCE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output DFTCSW
	4	TOP COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	DFTCSW: On/Off
YC5	1	ENG RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
Connect to Engine PWB	2	ENG SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	3	ENG DI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	4	ENG DO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	5	ENG PAU	-	-	Not used
	6	DET	-	-	Ground
	7	ENG CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC6	1	5V	O	DC5V
Connect to Punch PWB	2	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHPES REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES: On/Off
	7	PHMOT REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUM: On/Off
	8	PU RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	9	PU SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	10	PU CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	11	PU DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	12	PU DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
	YC7	1	GND	-	-
Connect to Punch PWB	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC8	1	EJECT MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
Connect to Exit motor, Slide motor, Exit release motor, Entry motor and Middle motor	2	EJECT MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	3	EJECT MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	4	EJECT MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	5	STP MOV MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	6	STP MOV MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal

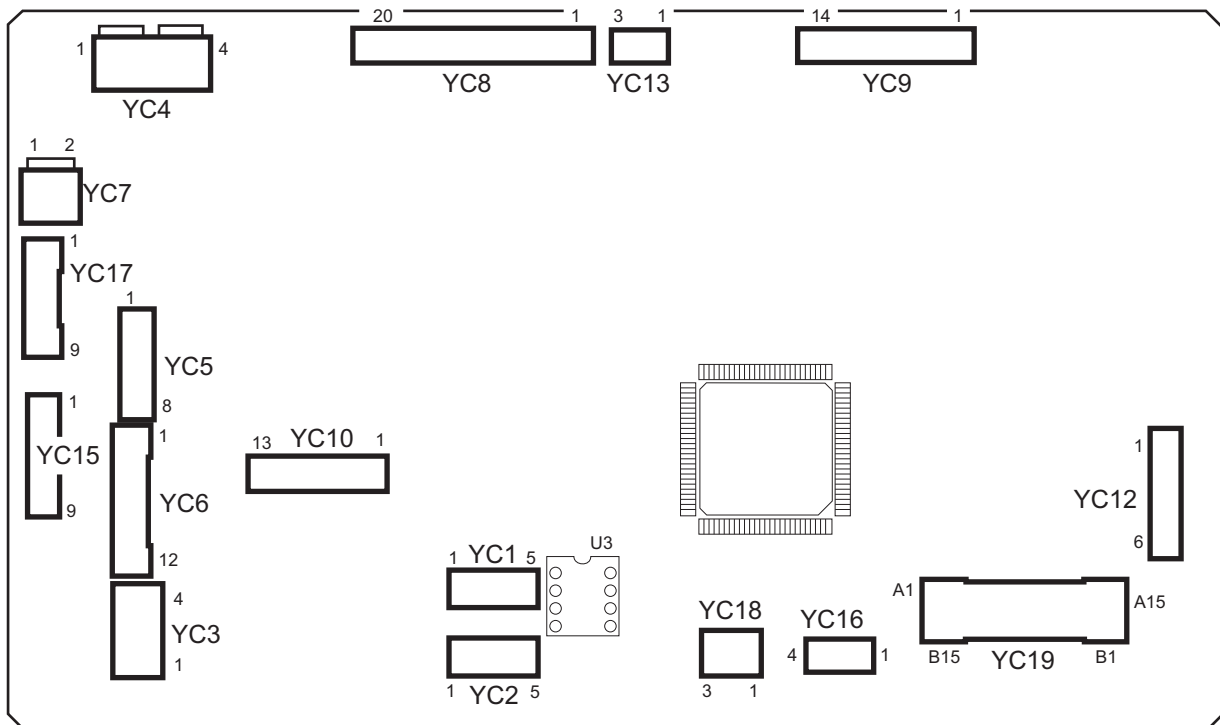
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC8	7	STP MOV MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	8	STP MOV MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	9	EJE RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	10	EJE RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	11	EJE RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	12	EJE RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	13	ENTRY MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	14	ENTRY MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	15	ENTRY MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	16	ENTRY MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	17	MIDDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	18	MIDDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	19	MIDDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
20	MIDDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal	
YC9	1	PADDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
Connect to Paddle motor, Side registration motor 1 and Side registration motor 2	2	PADDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	3	PADDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	4	PADDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	5	SIDE REG R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	6	SIDE REG R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	7	SIDE REG R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	8	SIDE REG R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	9	SIDE REG F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	10	SIDE REG F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	11	SIDE REG F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	12	SIDE REG F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
YC10	1	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
Connect to Staple unit	2	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	3	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	4	STPMOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	5	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	6	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	7	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	8	STPMOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	LS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit LS signal
	11	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit READY signal
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC10	13	HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit HP signal
YC11	1	TRY MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTM drive control signal
Connect to DF Tray motor	2	TRY MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTM drive control signal
YC16	1	MTRY U SENS K	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS1: On/Off
Connect to Tray upper face sensor 1 and Tray upper face sensor 2	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MTRY U SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS2: On/Off
	4	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DFTUSS2
	5	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DFTUSS1
	6	MTRY U SENS K	O	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS1: On/Off
YC17	1	MID EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFMES
Connect to Middle sensor and Entry sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MID EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFMES: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	ENTRY SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPES: On/Off
	6	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
YC19	1	SID REG R HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS2
Connect to Side registration sensor 1, Side registration sensor 2, Upper face sensor 1, Upper face sensor 2, Bundle exit sensor, Adjustment sensor and Slide sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SID REG R HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS2: On/Off
	4	SID REG F HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	SID REG F HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS1: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	PAP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFMTS: On/Off
	9	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	BUNDLE HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFBDS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	BUNDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFBDS: On/Off
	13	PADDLE HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPDS
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	PADDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPDS: On/Off
	16	MTRY HALF SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS2
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	MTRY HALF SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS2: On/Off

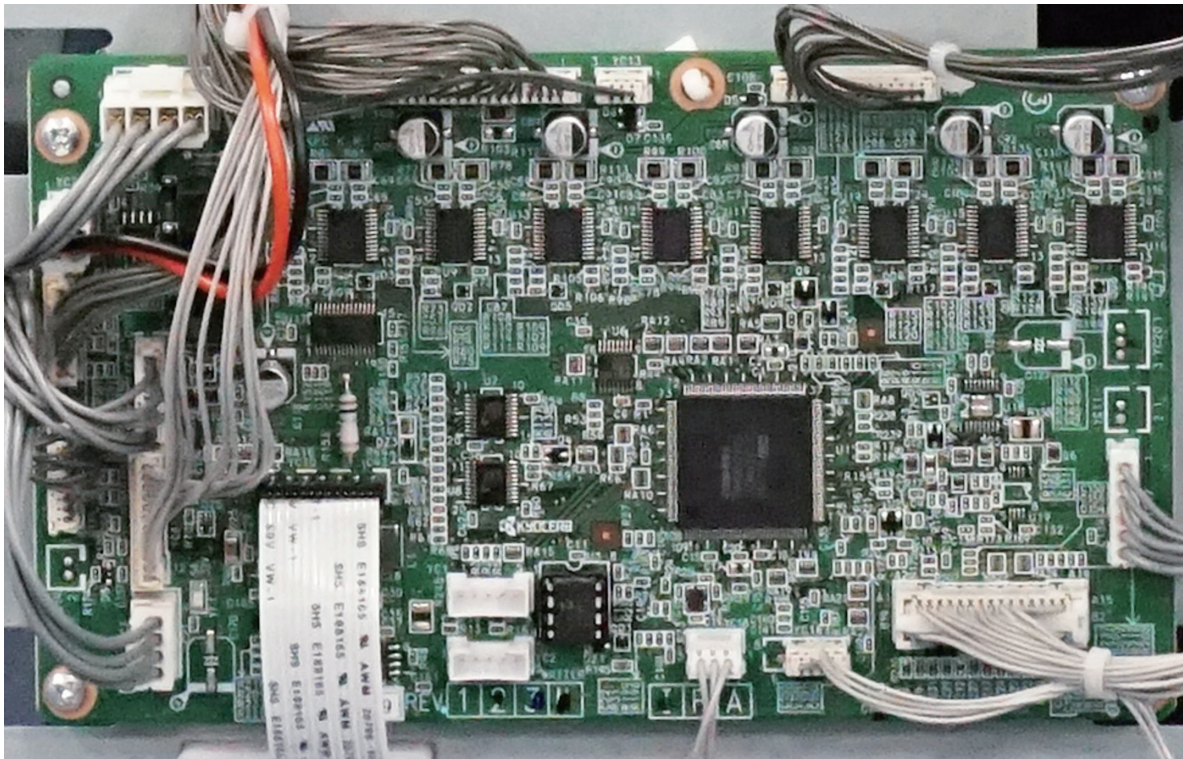
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
	19	MTRY FULL SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS3
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	MTRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS3: On/Off
	22	MTRY HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS1
	23	GND	-	-	Ground
	24	MTRY HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS1: On/Off
	25	ADJUST HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFADS
	26	GND	-	-	Ground
	27	ADJUST HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFADS: On/Off
	28	STP MOV HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSLs
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	STP MOV HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSLs: On/Off

(9) DF PWB (DF-5120)

(9-1) Connector position



(9-2) PWB photograph



(9-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC3	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to Low voltage power supply PWB	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
	4	24V1	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from main unit
YC4	1	24V1	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DFFCSW
Connect to Front cover SW and Exit cover SW	2	FRONT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	DFFCSW: On/Off
	3	EJECT COV SOURCE	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to DFECSSW
	4	EJECT COV SIG	I	DC0V/24V	DFECSSW: On/Off
YC5	1	ENG RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
Connect to Engine PWB	2	ENG SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	3	ENG DI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
	4	ENG DO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	5	ENG PAU	-	-	Not used
	6	DET	-	-	Ground
	7	ENG CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial clock signal
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	YC6	1	5V	O	DC5V
Connect to Punch PWB	2	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	3	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHPES REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES: On/Off
	7	PHMOT REM	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUM: On/Off
	8	PU RDY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Ready signal
	9	PU SEL	O	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	10	PU CLK	O	DC0V/3.3V	Clock signal
	11	PU DI	I	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal input
	12	PU DO	O	DC0V/3.3V	Serial communication data signal output
	YC7	1	GND	-	-
Connect to Punch PWB	2	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC8	1	EJYECT MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
Connect to Exit motor, Slide motor, Exit release motor, Entry motor and Middle motor	2	EJYECT MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	3	EJYECT MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	4	EJYECT MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFEM drive control signal
	5	STP MOV MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	6	STP MOV MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal

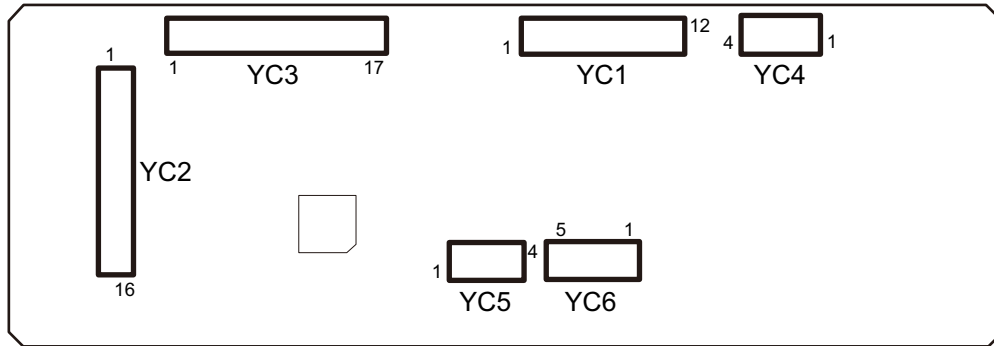
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC8	7	STP MOV MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	8	STP MOV MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSLM drive control signal
	9	EJE RELS MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	10	EJE RELS MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	11	EJE RELS MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	12	EJE RELS MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFERM drive control signal
	13	ENTRY MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	14	ENTRY MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	15	ENTRY MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	16	ENTRY MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPEM drive control signal
	17	MIDDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	18	MIDDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
	19	MIDDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal
20	MIDDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFMM drive control signal	
YC9	1	PADDLE MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
Connect to Paddle motor, Side registration motor 1, Side registration motor 2 and Exit clutch	2	PADDLE MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	3	PADDLE MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	4	PADDLE MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFPDM drive control signal
	5	SIDE REG R MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	6	SIDE REG R MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	7	SIDE REG R MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	8	SIDE REG R MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM2 drive control signal
	9	SIDE REG F MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	10	SIDE REG F MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	11	SIDE REG F MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	12	SIDE REG F MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSRM1 drive control signal
	13	EJECT CL	O	DC0V/24V	DFECL: On/Off
	14	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC10	1	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
Connect to Stapler	2	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	3	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	4	STP MOT OUT1	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	5	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	6	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	7	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	8	STP MOT OUT2	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFSTP drive control signal
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	LS	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit LS signal

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC10	11	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit READY signal
	12	5V	O	DC5V	DC5V power output
	13	HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	Staple unit HP signal
YC12	1	BRAKE	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTN drive control signal
Connect to DF Tray motor	2	DIR	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTN drive control signal
	3	CLK	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTN drive control signal
	4	ENABLE	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	DFTN drive control signal
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
YC13	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output
Branch solenoid	2	SUB MID SOL ACT	O	DC0V/24V	DFFSOL: On/Off
	3	SUB MID SOL KEEP	O	DC0V/24V	DFFSOL: On/Off
YC15	1	LED1	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED output
Connect to DF operation PWB	2	LED2	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED output
	3	LED3	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED output
	4	LED4	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED output
	5	KEY1	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	6	KEY2	I	DC0V/3.3V	Key input
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DFTUSS1
	9	MTRY U SENS K	O	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS1: On/Off
YC16	1	MTRY U SENS K	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS1: On/Off
Connect to Tray upper face sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MTRY U SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTUSS2: On/Off
	4	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DFTUSS2
YC17	1	MID EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFMES
Connect to Middle sensor, Entry sensor and Sub tray exit sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MID EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFMES: On/Off
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	ENTRY SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPES: On/Off
	6	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to DFPES
	7	STRY EJE SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSES
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	STRY EJE SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSES: On/Off
YC18	1	MTRY FULL SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS3
Connect to Tray sensor 3	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	MTRY FULL SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS3: On/Off

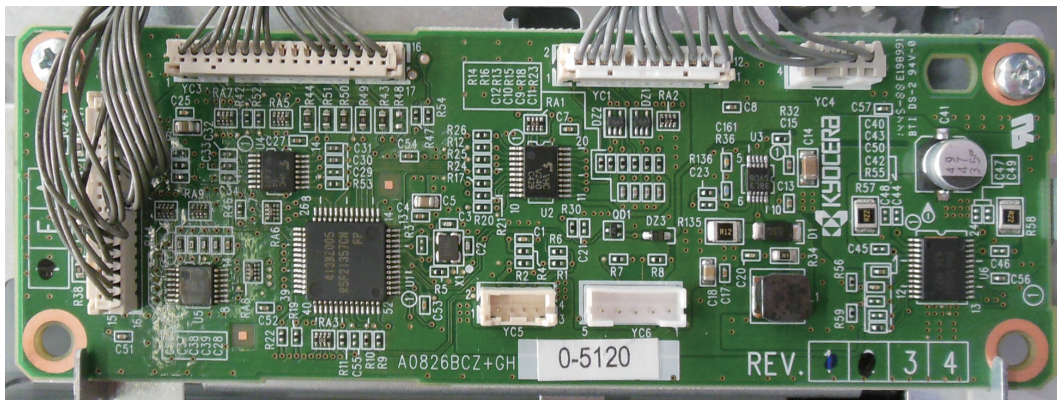
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC19	1	SID REG R HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS2
Connect to Side registration sensor 1, Side registration sensor 2, Upper face sensor 1, Upper face sensor 2, Bundle exit sensor, Adjustment sensor and Slide sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	SID REG R HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS2: On/Off
	4	SID REG F HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSRS1
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	SID REG F HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSRS1: On/Off
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	PAP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFMTS: On/Off
	9	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	10	BUNDLE HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFBDS
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
	12	BUNDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFBDS: On/Off
	13	PADDLE HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFPDS
	14	GND	-	-	Ground
	15	PADDLE HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFPDS: On/Off
	16	MTRY HALF SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS2
	17	GND	-	-	Ground
	18	MTRY HALF SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS2: On/Off
	19	MTRY HP1 SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFTS1
	20	GND	-	-	Ground
	21	MTRY HP1 SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFTS1: On/Off
	22	NC	-	-	Not used
	23	NC	-	-	Not used
	24	NC	-	-	Not used
	25	ADJUST HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFADS
		26	GND	-	-
	27	ADJUST HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFADS: On/Off
	28	STP MOV HP SENS A	O	DC5V	DC5V power output to DFSLS
	29	GND	-	-	Ground
	30	STP MOV HP SENS SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	DFSLS: On/Off

(10) MT PWB (MT-5100)

(10-1) Connector position



(10-2) PWB photograph



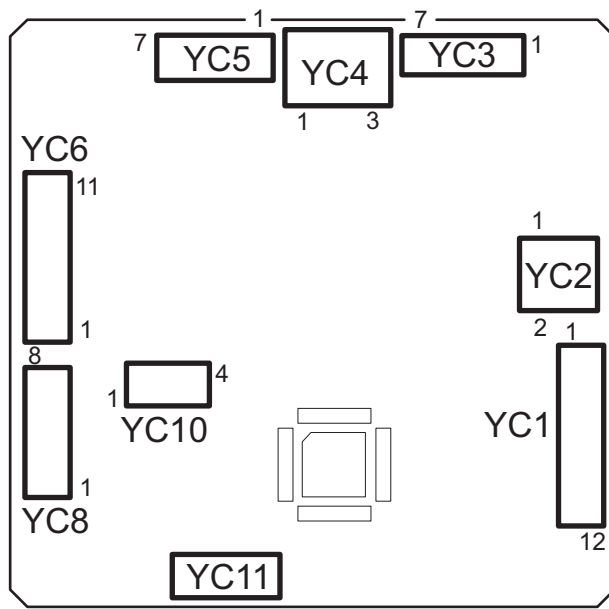
(10-3) Connector lists

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	READY	I	DC0V/3.3V	Mailbox ready signal
Connect to Engine PWB and Low voltage power supply PWB	2	SELECT	I	DC0V/3.3V	Mail box select signal
	3	SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Mail box serial communication data signal
	4	SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Mail box serial communication data signal
	5	PAUSE	O	DC0V/3.3V	Mailbox Pause signal
	6	DETECT(GND)	-	-	Ground
	7	SCLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Mail box clock signal
	8	GND (to Engine)	-	-	Ground
	9	GND (to LVU)	-	-	Ground
	10	GND (to LVU)	-	-	Ground
	11	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input
	12	24V	I	DC24V	DC24V power input

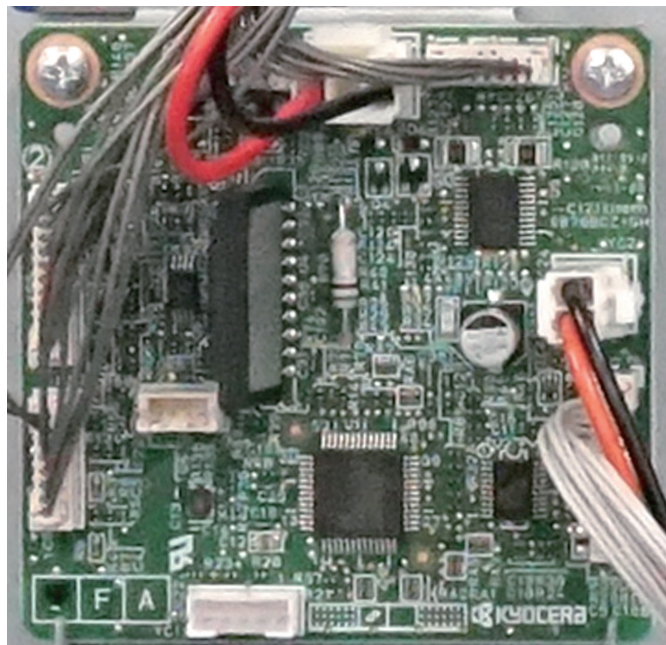
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC2	1	LED	O	DC0V/3.3V	LED signal
Connect to MT overflow sensor 1 to 4 and MT exit sensor 1	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	EJECT	I	DC0V/3.3V	TEJS: On/Off
	4	3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	5	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	6	GND	-	-	Ground
	7	OFS1	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW1: On/Off
	8	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	OFS2	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW2: On/Off
	11	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	12	GND	-	-	Ground
	13	OFS3	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW3: On/Off
	14	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	15	GND	-	-	Ground
	16	OFS4	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW4: On/Off
	YC3	1	3.3V	O	DC3.3V
Connect to MT overflow sensor 5, MT overflow sensor 6, MT exit sensor 1, MB branch HP sensor and Mailbox cover sensor	2	LED	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	TEJS (Emitter)
	3	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	4	GND	-	-	Ground
	5	OFS5	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW5: On/Off
	6	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	7	GND	-	-	Ground
	8	OFS6	I	DC0V/3.3V	TOFSW6: On/Off
	9	ANODE	-	-	Not used
	10	GND	-	-	Not used
	11	OFS7	-	-	Not used
	12	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	13	GND	-	-	Ground
	14	SHIFT HP SIG	I	DC0V/3.3V	MHPS: On/Off
	15	ANODE	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output
	16	GND	-	-	Ground
	17	COVER OPEN	I	DC0V/3.3V	MCOS: On/Off
	YC4	1	MOTOR_A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
MT drive motor	2	MOTOR A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MBDM drive control signal
	3	MOTOR B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MBDM drive control signal
	4	MOTOR_B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	MBDM drive control signal

(11) Punch PWB (PH-5110)

(11-1) Connector position



(11-2) PWB photograph



(11-3) Connector lists

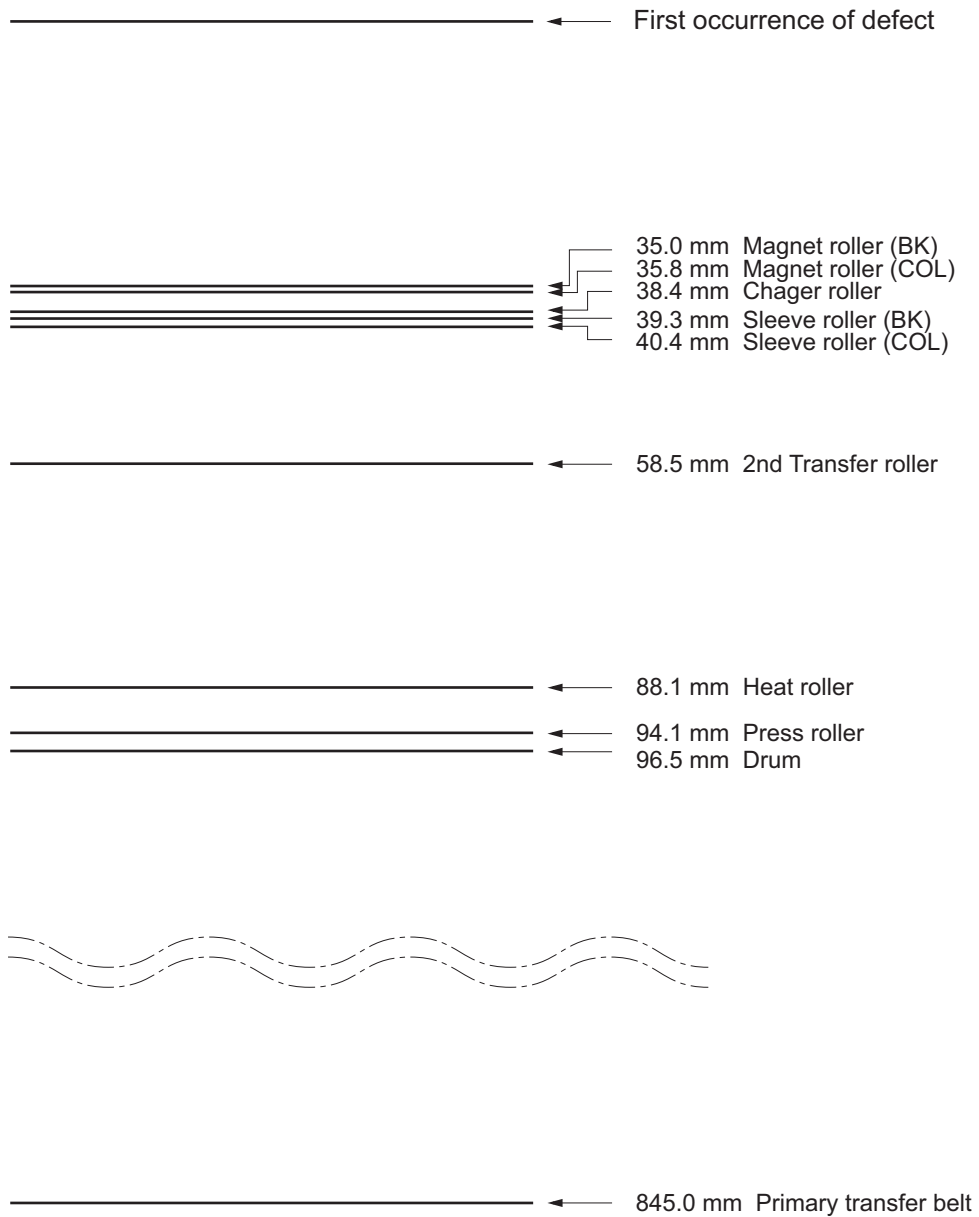
Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC1	1	PH_SDI	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal input
Connect to DF PWB	2	PH_SDO	O	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Serial communication data signal output
	3	PH_CLK	I	DC0V/3.3V(pulse)	Clock signal
	4	PH_SEL	I	DC0V/3.3V	Select signal
	YC1	5	PH_RDY	O	DC0V/3.3V
	6	PHMOT_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUM: On/Off
	7	PHPES_REQ	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	GND	-	-	Ground
	10	3.3V	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	11	3.3V	I	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power input from main unit
	12	NC	-	-	Not used
YC2	1	GND	-	-	Ground
Connect to DF PWB	2	24V2	I	DC24V	DC24V power input from DF
YC3	1	PHADJ_MOT 2B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PUSLM drive control signal
Connect to Punch slide motor and Conveying guide release solenoid	2	PHADJ_MOT 1B	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PUSLM drive control signal
	3	PHADJ_MOT 2A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PUSLM drive control signal
	4	PHADJ_MOT 1A	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PUSLM drive control signal
	5	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to PUSOL
	6	GDSOL_PUL	O	DC0V/24V	PUSOL: On/Off (Inhale)
	7	GDSOL_HLD	O	DC0V/24V	PUSOL: On/Off (Hold)
	YC4	1	PHMOT_P	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)
Connect to Punch motor	2	NC	-	-	Not used
	3	PHMOT_N	O	DC0V/24V(pulse)	PUM drive control signal
YC5	1	24V2	O	DC24V	DC24V power output to PUSOL
Connect to Tray Punch solenoid and Punch paper edge sensor 2	2	PHSOL_PUL	O	DC0V/24V	PUSOL: On/Off (Inhale)
	3	PHSOL_RET	O	DC0V/24V	PUSOL: On/Off (Recover)
	4	PHLED_B	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES1_B: On/Off
	5	PHLED_C	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES1_C: On/Off
	6	PHLED_D	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES1_D: On/Off
	7	PHLED_AN	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PUPES1
	YC6	1	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V
Punch	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PHADJ_HP	O	DC0V/3.3V	HP: On/Off
	4	TANKLED_A	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES2_A: On/Off
	5	TANKLED_B	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES2_B: On/Off

Connector	Pin	Signal	I/O	Voltage	Function
YC6	6	TANKLED_C	O	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES2_C: On/Off
	7	TANKLED_AN	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to PUPES2
	8	GND	-	-	Ground
	9	PHTNK_SET	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUTSSW: On/Off
	10	TANK_FULL	I	DC0V/3.3V	On/Off
	11	GND	-	-	Ground
YC8	1	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output to IFPWB
YC8: Pulse sensor, Home position sensor	2	GND	-	-	Ground
	3	PHMOT_PLS	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUPS: On/Off
	4	SENS3.3V	O	DC3.3V	DC3.3V power output PUHPS
	5	GND	-	-	Ground
	6	PHMOT_HP	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUHPS: On/Off
	7	PHPES_DET	I	DC0V/3.3V	PUPES1: On/Off
	8	GND	-	-	Ground

9 Appendixes

9 - 1 Repetitive defects gauge

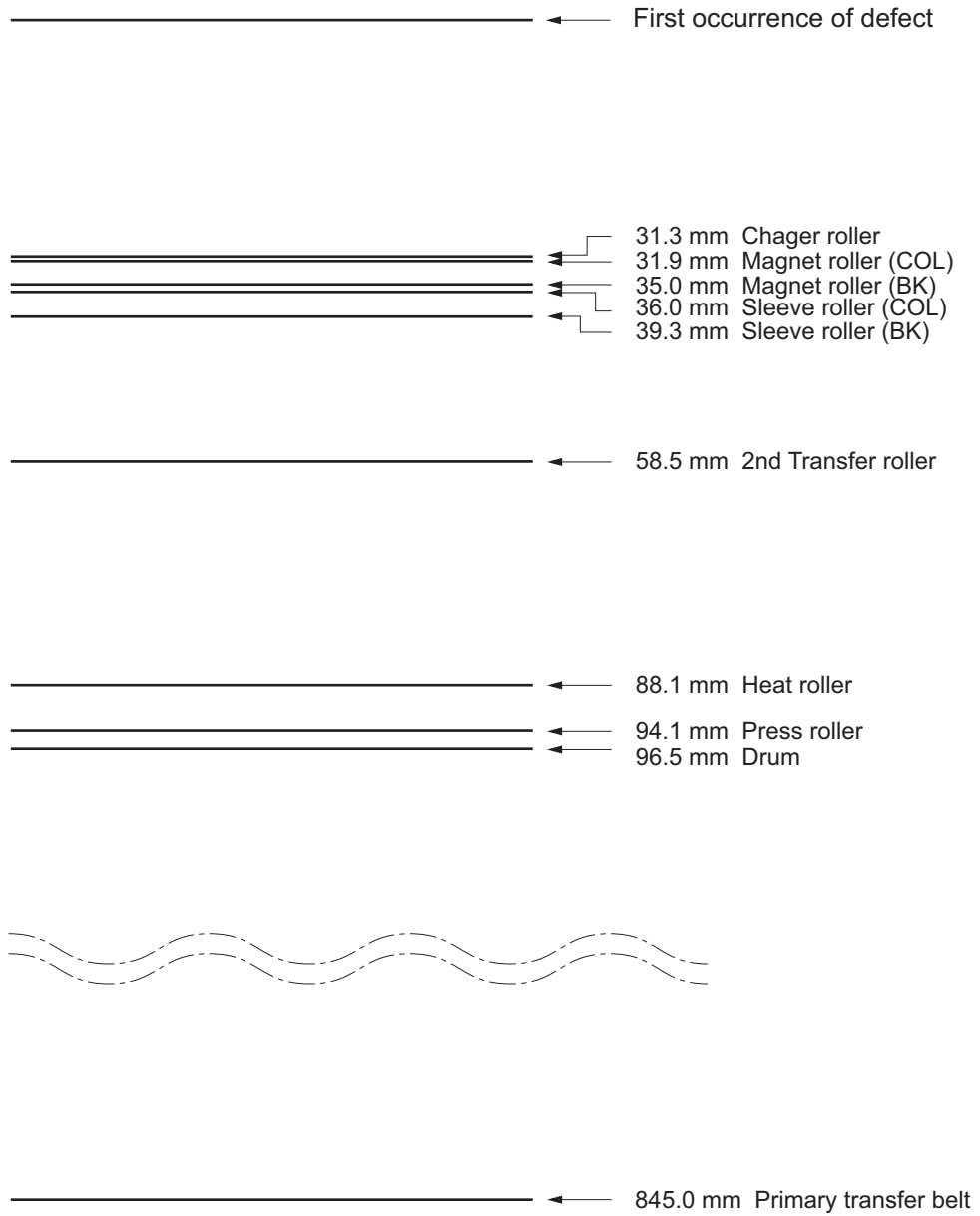
(1) 35 ppm models



NOTE

The repetitive marks interval may vary depending on operating conditions.

(2) 40/50 ppm models



NOTE

The repetitive marks interval may vary depending on operating conditions.

9 - 2 Firmware environment commands

The printer maintains a number of printing parameters in its memory. These parameters may be changed permanently with the FRPO (Firmware RePrOgram) commands.

This section provides information on how to use the FRPO command and its parameters using examples.

Using FRPO commands for reprogramming the firmware

The current settings of the FRPO parameters are listed as the optional values on the service status page.

Note: Before changing any FRPO parameters, print out a service status page, so you will know the parameter values before the changes are made. To return FRPO parameters to their factory default values, send the FRPO INIT (FRPO-INITialize) command. (!R! FRPO INIT; EXIT;)

The FRPO command is sent to the printer in the following sequence:

!R! FRPO parameter, value; EXIT;

Example: Changing emulation mode to PC-PR201/65A

!R! FRPO P1, 6; EXIT;

FRPO parameters

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
Top margin	A1	Integer value in inch	0
	A2	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	0
Left margin	A3	Integer value in inch	0
	A4	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	0
Page length	A5	Integer value in inch	13
	A6	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	61
Page width	A7	Integer value in inch	13
	A8	decimal value in 1/100 inch increments	61
Default pattern resolution	B8	0: 300 dpi 1: 600 dpi	0
Page orientation	C1	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	0
Default font*	C2	Middle two digits of power-up font	0
	C3	Last two digits of power-up font	0
	C5	First two digits of power-up font	0
PCL font switching	C8	0:HP compatible mode 32:Compatibility mode	0
Total host buffer size	H8	0 to 99 in units of the size defined by FRPO S5 (0: 5Kb)	5
Form feed time-out value	H9	Value in units of 5 seconds (0 to 99).	6

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
Reduction (100V model only)	J0	0: 100% 5: 70 % 6: 81 % 7: 86 % 8: 94 % 9: 98 %	0
Auto linefeed mode (100V model only) (Japanese emulation only)	J7	0: Auto linefeed 1: No auto linefeed	0
Horizontal offset (100V model only)*	K0	-7 to +7 (Integer), unit: cm	0
	K1	-99 to +99 (Decimal), unit: 1/100 cm	0
Vertical offset (100V model only)*	K2	-7 to +7 (Integer), unit: cm	0
	K3	-99 to +99 (Decimal), unit: 1/100 cm	0
Kanji font number setting (100V model only)	K4	0: Same as V7 1: Mincho 40 dots 2: Gothic 40 dots 5: Mincho 48 dots 6: Gothic 48 dots	0
New/old JIS code switching	K6	0: JIS X 0208: 1990 1: JIS X 0208: 1978 8: JIS X 0213: 2004	0
Duplex printing mode selection	N4	0: OFF 1: Long-edge mode (long-edge bind) 2: Short-edge mode (Short-edge bind)	0
Sleep timer time-out time	N5	1 to 240 minutes	
Eco Print mode	N6	0: OFF 2: ON	0
Resolution	N8	0: 300dpi 1: 600dpi 3: 1200dpi	1
Default emulation mode	P1	6 : PCL6 (except PCL XL) 9 : KPD L	6 9 (120V model)
Carriage-return action	P2	0: Ignores 0x0d 1: CR 2: CR+LF	1
Linefeed action	P3	0: Ignores 0x0d 1: LF 2: CR+LF	1
KPD L auto switching	P4	0: None 1: Auto switching	0 1 (120V model)
KPD L auto switching alternate emulation	P5	Same as P1 (except 9)	6

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
AES option Page eject command and action when automatic emulation switching (AES) is triggered	P7	If the data is neither applicable to KPDL nor alternate emulation after the AES is started, it is processed in the alternate emulation . 0: All page eject commands 1: None 2: All page eject commands and Prescribe EXIT command 3: Prescribe EXIT command only 4: ^L command only 6: Prescribe EXIT command and ^L command If the data is neither applicable to KPDL nor alternate emulation after the AES is started, it is processed in KPDL. 10: Data other than KPDL print data is printed in the alternate emulation.	10 11 (120V model)
Command recognition character	P9	ASCII code of 33 to 126	82(R)
Stacker setting at start-up	R0	1: Inner tray 3: When the 1000-sheet finisher is installed 7: When the 3000-sheet finisher is installed	1
Paper size (start-up)	R2	0: Size of the default paper cassette (See R4.) 1: Envelope Monarch 2: Envelope #10 3: Envelope DL 4: Envelope C5 5: Executive 6: Letter 7: Legal 8: ISO A4 9: JIS B5 13: ISO A5 14: ISO A6 15: JIS B6 16: Envelope #9 17: Envelope #6-3/4 18: ISO B5 19: Custom 20: B4 to A4 (100V model only) 21: A3 to A4 (100V model only) 22: A4 to A4[98%] (100V model only) 23: STK to A4 (100V model only) 31: Hagaki 32: Oufuku Hagaki 33: Oficio II 40: 16K 42: 8.5x13.5 50: Statement 51: Folio 52: Youkei type 2 (Envelope) 53: Youkei type 4 (Envelope)	0

Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
Default paper source	R4	0: MP paper feed section 1: Cassette 1 2: Cassette 2 3: Cassette 3 4: Cassette 4	1
Sort pin full detection	S3	0: Stop at paper full detection 1: Output tray change at paper full detection	0
A4/Letter override	S4	0: OFF 1: ON	1
Host buffer size rate (H8 value and integration)	S5	0: 10KB 1: 100KB 2: 1MB	1
RAM disk size	S6	1 to 1024MB	400
RAM disk Mode	S7	0: OFF 1: ON	1
Wide A4	T6	0: OFF 1: ON	0
Line spacing	U0	Lines per inch (integer value)	6
	U1	Lines per inch (fraction value)	0
Character spacing	U2	Characters per inch (integer value)	10
	U3	Characters per inch (fraction value)	0
Country code of the resident fonts	U6	0: US 1: France 2: Germany 3: U.K. 4: Denmark 5: Sweden 6: Italy 7: Spain 8: Japan 9: US legal 10: IBM PC-850 (Multi-lingual) 11: IBM PC-860 (Portuguese) 12: IBM PC-863 (Canadian French) 13: IBM PC-865 (Norwegian) 14: Norway 15: Denmark 2 16: Spain 2 17: Latin America	41
Supported symbol sets	U7	0: Same as the default emulation mode (P1) 1: IBM 6: PCL	53
Default font pitch*	U8	Default font pitch/integer	10
	U9	Default font pitch/decimal	0

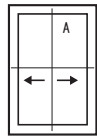
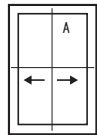
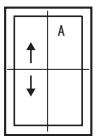
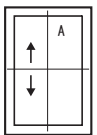
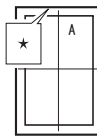
Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
ANK outline font size at start-up*	V0	Integer value of ANK outline font size at power-up Upper 2-digit/valid value: 00 to 09	0
	V1	Integer value of ANK outline font size at power-up Lower 2-digit/valid value: 00 to 99	12
	V2	Decimal value of ANK outline font size at power-up Valid value: 00, 25, 50, 75	0
ANK outline font name at start-up*	V3	ANK outline font name at power-up	Courier
Initial Kanji outline font size (100 V model only)*	V4	Upper 2-digit integer value of Kanji outline font size at start-up Valid value range: 00 to 09	0
	V5	2-digit integer value of the Kanji outline font size at start-up Valid value range: 00 to 99	10
	V6	2-digit decimal value of the Kanji outline font size at start-up Valid value: 00, 25, 50, 75	0
Initial Kanji outline font name (100V model only)*	V7	Kanji outline font name at start-up	MTHSMINCH O-W3
Default weight (courier and letter Gothic)	V9	0: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = darkness 1: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = darkness 4: Courier = darkness Letter Gothic = regular 5: Courier = regular Letter Gothic = regular	5
Color mode	W1	0: BW 1: Color (CMYK color)	1
Gloss mode	W6	0: OFF 1: ON	0

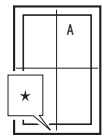
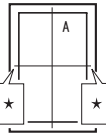
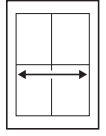
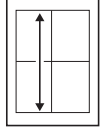
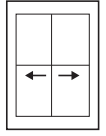
Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
Paper type for the MP tray	X0	1: Plain 2: Transparency 3: Preprinted 4: Labels 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 8: Rough (except 100V model) 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 13: Hagaki 14: Coated 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1
Paper type (Paper cassettes 1)	X1	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 7: Vellum 8: Rough (except 100V model) 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 12: Envelope 16: Thick 17: High quality 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1
Paper type (Option paper cassette 2 to 4)	X2 X3 X4	1: Plain 3: Preprinted 5: Bond 6: Recycled 9: Letterhead 10: Color 11: Prepunched 17: High quality 21 to 28 : Custom 1 to Custom 8	1
Cassette selection mode (PCL)	X9	0: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ5Si 2: Paper selection depending on an escape sequence compatible with HP-LJ8000	0
Auto error clear at an error	Y0	0: OFF 1: ON	0
Auto error clear timeout time	Y1	Value in units of 5 seconds (0 to 99).	6

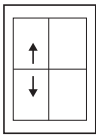
Items	FRPO	Setting value	Factory setting
Paper error detection at duplex printing Paper size and type error detection at fixed paper source	Y3	0: Not detected 127: Detected	63
Forced duplex printing setting (Media type is Preprinted, Prepunched and Letterhead only)	Y4	0: OFF 1: ON	0
PDF direct printing	Y5	0: Zoom depending on paper size 1: Loads paper which is the same size as the image 2: Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size 3: Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size 8: Printed in full magnification 9: Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size 10: Loads Letter, A4 size paper depending on the image size Enlarges or reduces the image to fit in the current paper size 13 to 99: Same action as default value(0)	0
Job box error control	Y6	0: No error control 1: Output the error list 2: Displays the error 3: Displays the error and prints the error report	3

*: Ignored depending on emulation

9 - 3 Chart of image adjustment procedures

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Maintenance mode		Page	Setting procedure		Remarks
			Item No.	Mode		Method	Setting	
1	Adjusting the center line of the MP tray (Adjustment of writing) Changes the LSU writing start timing.		U034	LSU Out Left	6-42Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Select [LSU Out Left] 3 Press the System Menu key. 4 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 5 Press the System Menu key. 6 Select [MRT]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	<p>*When the setting value is increased, the image moves leftward.</p> <p>*When adjusting for the duplex copy, select [Duplex].</p>
2	Adjusting the center line of the cassettes (Adjustment of writing) Changes the LSU writing start timing.		U034	LSU Out Left	6-42Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Select [LSU Out Left] 3 Press the System Menu key. 4 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 5 Press the System Menu key. 6 Select [Cass1] to [Cass4]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	<p>*When the setting value is increased, the image moves leftward.</p> <p>*When adjusting for the duplex copy, select [Duplex].</p>
3	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the MP tray (Adjustment of writing) Changes the secondary paper feed timing.		U034	LSU Out Top Full	6-42Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Select [LSU Out Top Full]. 3 Press the System Menu key. 4 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 5 Press the System Menu key. 6 Select [MRT]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	<p>*When the setting value is increased, the image moves downward.</p> <p>*When adjusting for the duplex copy, select [Duplex].</p>
4	Adjusting the leading edge registration of the cassette (Adjustment of writing) Changes the secondary paper feed timing.		U034	LSU Out Top Full	6-42Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Select [LSU Out Top Full]. 3 Press the System Menu key. 4 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 5 Press the System Menu key. 6 Select [Cass]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	<p>*When the setting value is increased, the image moves downward.</p> <p>*When adjusting for the duplex copy, select [Duplex].</p>
5	Adjusting the leading edge margin (Adjustment of writing) Changes the LSU illumination start timing.		U402	Lead	6-150Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select [Lead]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	<p>*When the setting value is increased, the image get longer.</p>

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Maintenance mode		Page	Setting procedure		Remarks
			Item No.	Mode		Method	Setting	
6	Adjusting the trailing edge margin (Adjustment of writing) Changes the LSU illumination end timing.		U402	Trail	6-150Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select [Trail]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	*When the setting value is increased, the image get longer.
7	Adjusting the left and right margins (Adjustment of writing) Changes the LSU scanning start/end timing.		U402	A Margin C Margin	6-150Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Press the Start key. (Output chart) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select [A Margin] or [C Margin]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	*When the setting value is increased, the image get longer.
8	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the main scanning direction (Adjustment of reading) Processes data.		U065	Main Scan	6-52Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Place an original and press the Start key. (Test copy output) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select [Main Scan]. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	U065: When using on the contact glass *When the setting value is increased, the image get larger.
9	Adjusting magnification of the scanner in the sub scanning direction (Adjustment of reading) Changes the original scanning speed.		U065 U070	Sub Scan Sub Scan(F) Sub Scan(B) Sub Scan(CIS)	6-52Page 6-57Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Place an original and press the Start key. (Test copy output) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select the adjustment content. U065: [Sub Scan] or [Rotate] U070: [Sub Scan(F)], [Sub Scan(B)] or [Sub Scan(CIS)] 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	U065: When using on the contact glass *When the setting value is increased, the image get larger. U070: When using document processor *When the setting value is increased, the image get longer.
10	Adjusting the center line (Adjustment of reading) Scan data is processed.		U067 U072	Front Rotate Back CIS	6-55Page 6-60Page	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 Press the Start key. 2 Press the System Menu key. 3 Place an original and press the Start key. (Test copy output) 4 Press the System Menu key. 5 Select the adjustment content. U066: [Front] or [Rotate] U072: [Front], [Back] or [CIS] 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value. 2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key. 	U067: When using on the contact glass *When adjusting for the rotate copy, select [Rotate]. *When the setting value is increased, the image moves leftward. U072: When using document processor *Back adjustment selects [Back] at the time of duplex mode. *When the setting value is increased, the image moves rightward.

Adjusting order	Item	Image	Maintenance mode		Page	Setting procedure		Remarks
			Item No.	Mode		Method	Setting	
11	Adjusting the leading edge registration (Adjustment of reading) Changes the original scan start timing.		U066	Front Rotate	6-54Page	1 Press the Start key. 1 Press the System Menu key.	1 By using the [Left/Right],[+/-] cursor or the numeric keys, change the setting value.	U066: When using on the contact glass *When adjusting for the rotate copy, select [Rotate]. *When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward. U071: When using document processor *Back adjustment selects [Back Head] at the time of duplex mode. *When the setting value is increased, the image moves forward.
			U071	Front Head Back Head	6-58Page	2 Place an original and press the Start key. (Test copy output) 3 Press the System Menu key. 4 Select the adjustment content. U066: [Front] or [Rotate] U071: [Front Head] or [Back Head]	2 Press the Start key to set the setting value. 3 Press the [Stop] key.	

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 302NM94340), the following adjustments are automatically made:

Scanner magnification adjustment in the sub scanning direction (U065)

Adjusts the scanner leading edge registration (U066)

Adjusting the scanner center line (U067)

Chromatic aberration in the main scanning direction

Chromatic aberration in the sub scanning direction

MTF correction

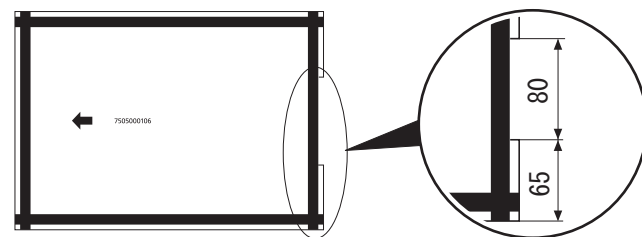
Input gamma in color mode

Color correction matrix

Input gamma in monochrome mode

When maintenance item U411 (Automatic adjustment in the scanner) is run using the specified original (P/N 302NM94330), the following adjustments are automatically made:

- In case of running this test chart, clean the feed rollers with alcohol in advance and ensure the DP width guides are correctly positioned against the original.
- Cut the trailing edge of the DP adjustment original (ChartB) as follows to use.



Adjusting the DP sub scanning magnification (U070)

Adjusting the DP leading edge registration (U071)

Adjusting the DP center line (U072)

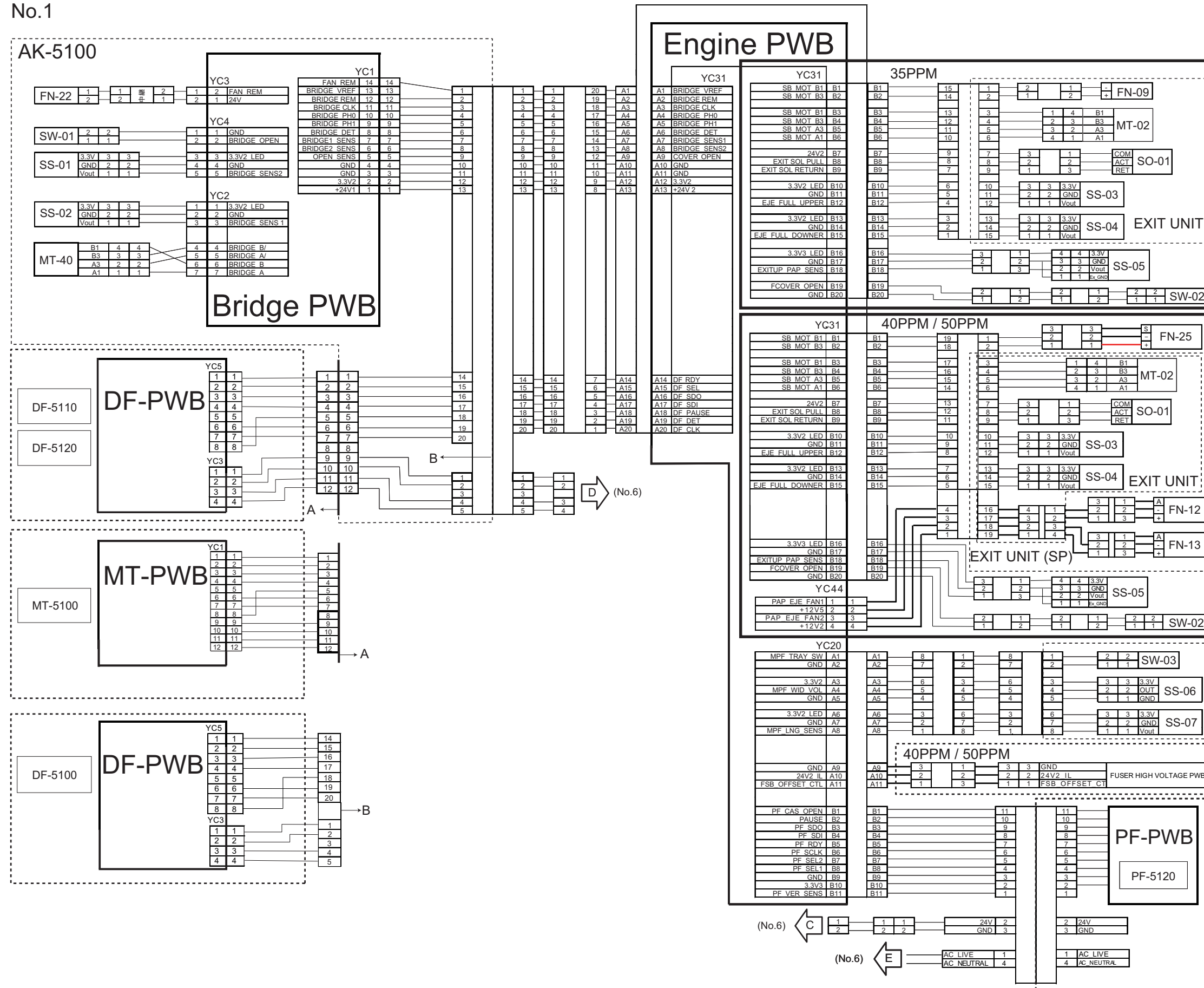
Image quality

Items	Specifications
100% magnification	Printer: ±0.8% Copy: ±1.5% Using DP: ±2.0%
Magnification	Copy: ±2.0% Using DP: ±2.5%
Lateral squareness	Copy: ±2.0mm/200mm Using DP: ±2.5mm/200mm
Leading edge timing	Print: 2.0 mm or less Copy: 2.0mm or less Using DP: 2.5mm or less
Skewed paper feed (left-right difference)	Print: 1.0mm /100mm or less Copy: 1.0mm /100mm or less (table) 1.5mm /100mm or less (DP)
Lateral image shifting	Print: ±2.0mm or less (cassette) ±3.0mm or less (MP tray) Copy: ±2.0mm or less (cassette) ±3.0mm or less (MP tray) Using DP: ±2.0mm or less (cassette) ±3.0mm or less (MP tray)

9 - 4 Wiring diagram

(1) No.1

No.1

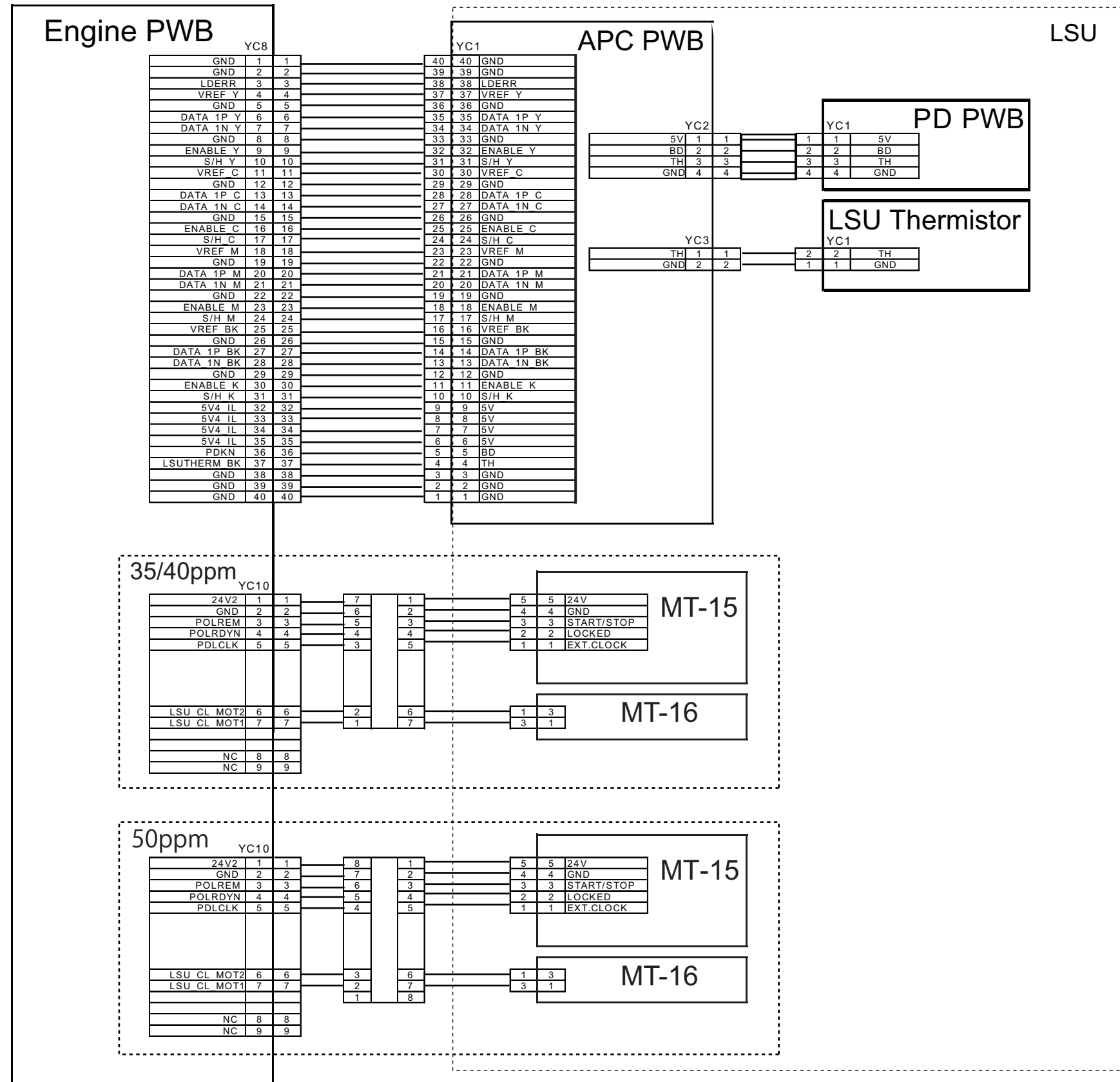


Dev-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
FN 23	BR fan motor	x	x	x
SW 01	BR cover switch	x	x	x
SS 01	DF exit paper sensor	x	x	x
SS 02	DF entry sensor	x	x	x
MT 40	BR conveying motor 2	x	x	x
FN 09	Vapor remove fan	x	-	-
MT 02	Exit motor	x	x	x
SO 01	Branch solenoid	x	x	x
SS 03	Upper exit full sensor	x	x	x
SS 04	Lower exit full sensor	x	x	x
SS 05	Exit paper sensor:	x	x	x
SW 02	Front cover switch	x	x	x
FN 25	Toner supply pipe fan	-	x	x
FN 12	Exit paper fan 2	-	x	x
FN 13	Exit paper fan 3	-	x	x
SW 03	MP tray switch	x	x	x
SS 06	MP paper width sensor	x	x	x
SS 07	MP paper length sensor	x	x	x

(2) No.2

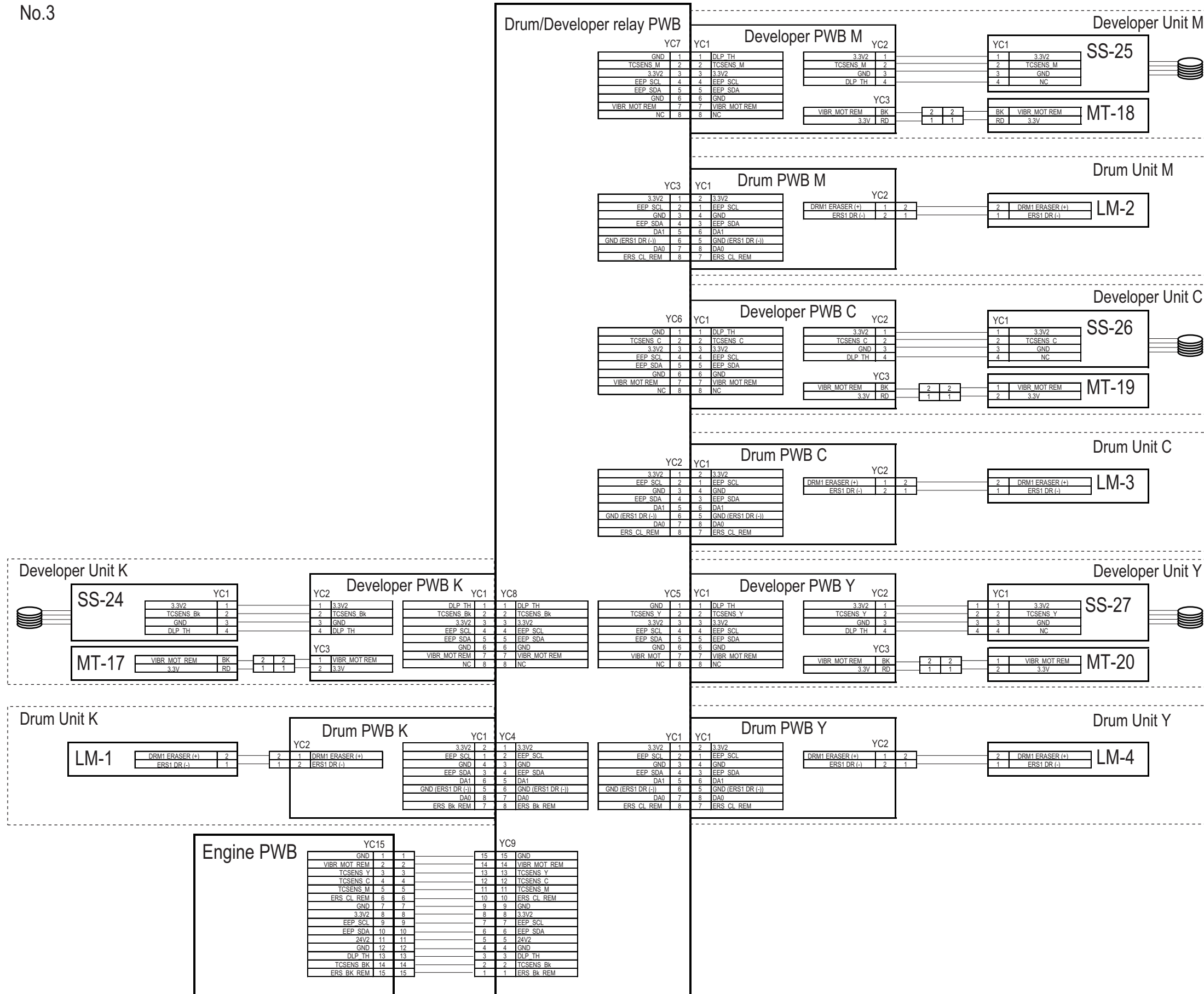
No.2

Dev.-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
MT 15	Polygon motor	x	x	x
MT 16	Cleaning motor	x	x	x



(3) No.3

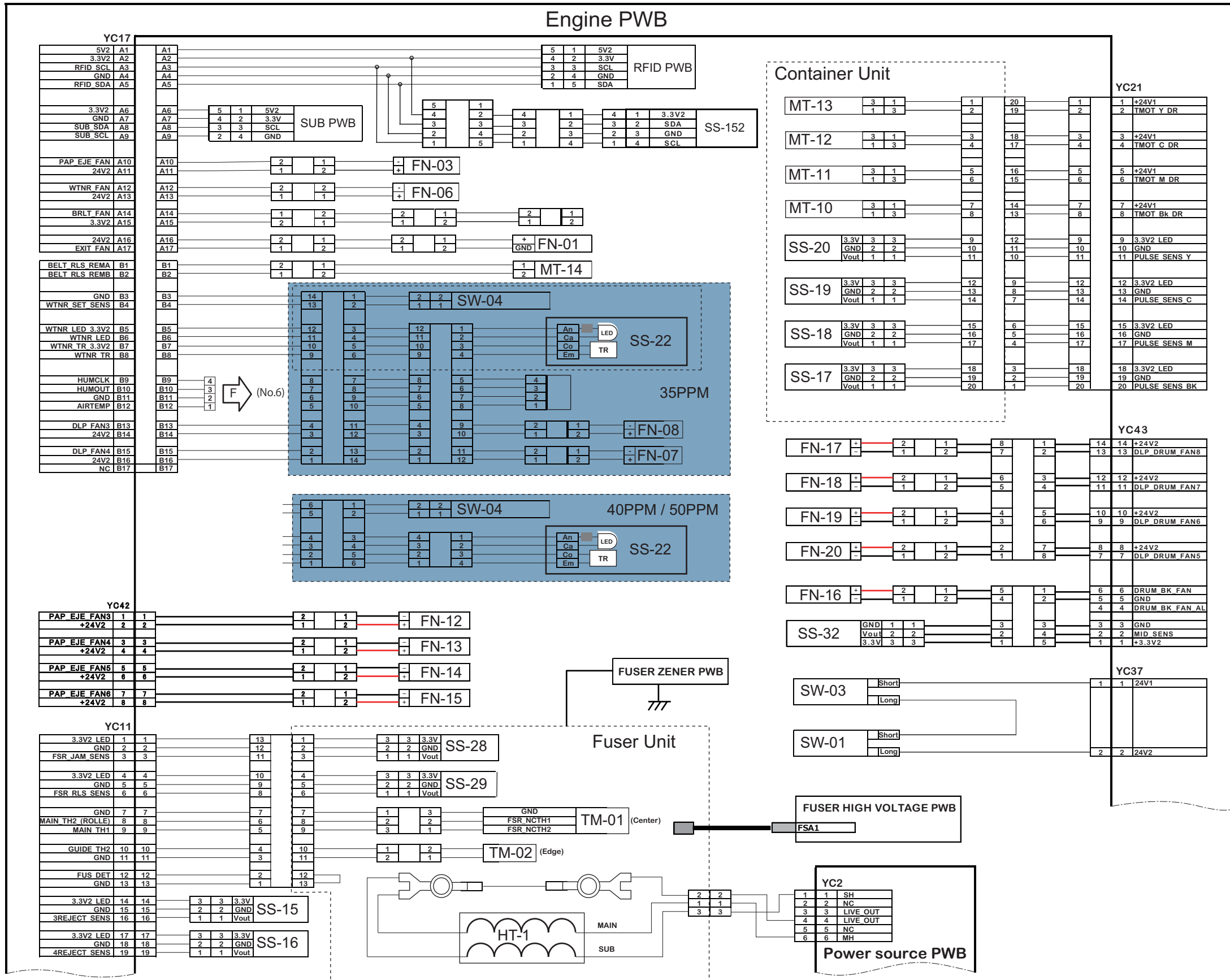
No.3



Dev.-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
SS 24	Toner sensor K	x	x	x
SS 25	Toner sensor M	x	x	x
SS 26	Toner sensor C	x	x	x
SS 27	Toner sensor Y	x	x	x
MT 17	Vibration motor K	x	x	x
MT 18	Vibration motor M	x	x	x
MT 19	Vibration motor C	x	x	x
MT 20	Vibration motor Y	x	x	x
LM 1	Cleaning lamp K	x	x	x
LM 2	Cleaning lamp M	x	x	x
LM 3	Cleaning lamp C	x	x	x
LM 4	Cleaning lamp Y	x	x	x

(4) No.4

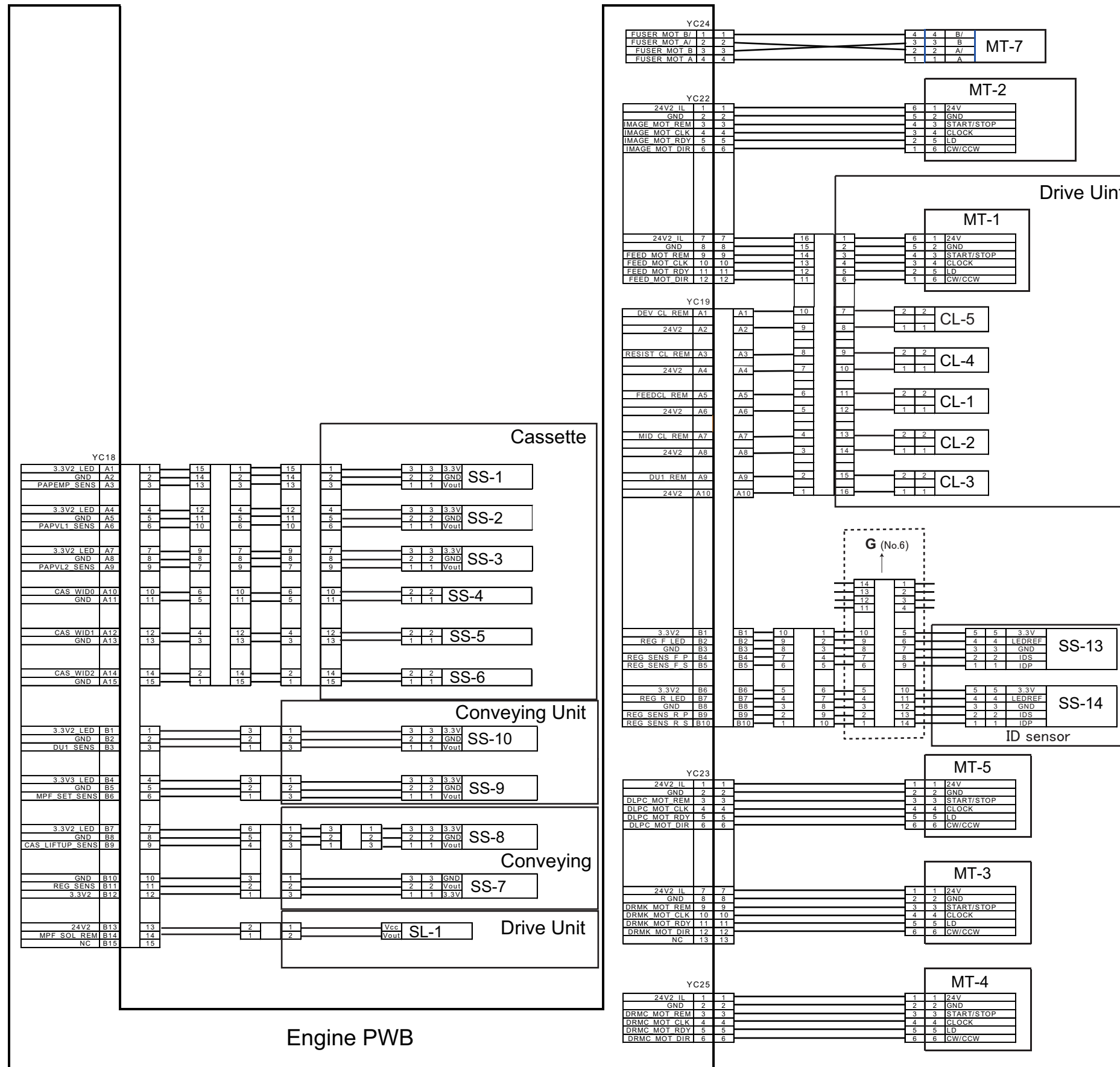
No.4



Dev-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
SS 152	Humidity sensor	-	x	x
FN 03	Exit paper fan	x	-	-
FN 06	Toner inhale fan	-	x	x
FN 01	DU fan	x	x	x
MT 14	Transfer release motor	x	x	x
SW 04	Waste box SW	x	x	x
SS 22	Waste toner sensor	x	x	x
FN 08	Developer fan 3	x	-	-
FN 07	Developer fan 4	x	-	-
FN 12	Fuser fan 1	-	x	x
FN 13	Fuser fan 2	-	x	x
FN 14	Fuser fan 3	-	x	x
FN 15	Fuser fan 4	-	x	x
SS 28	Exit sensor	x	x	x
SS 29	Fuser pressure release sensor	x	x	x
TM 01	Fuser thermistor 1	x	x	x
TM 02	Fuser thermistor 2	x	x	x
SS 15	TC belt release sensor 1	x	x	x
SS 16	TC belt release sensor 2	x	x	x
MT 13	Toner motor Y	x	x	x
MT 12	Toner motor C	x	x	x
MT 11	Toner motor M	x	x	x
MT 10	Toner motor K	x	x	x
SS 20	Container sensor Y	x	x	x
SS 19	Container sensor C	x	x	x
SS 18	Container sensor M	x	x	x
SS 17	Container sensor K	x	x	x
FN 17	Developer/Drum fan 1	-	x	x
FN 18	Developer/Drum fan 2	-	x	x
FN 19	Developer/Drum fan 3	-	x	x
FN 20	Developer/Drum fan 4	-	x	x
FN 16	Drum K fan	-	x	x
SS 32	Middle sensor	-	-	x
SW 03	Right cover switch	x	x	x
SW 01	Front cover switch	x	x	x

(5) No.5

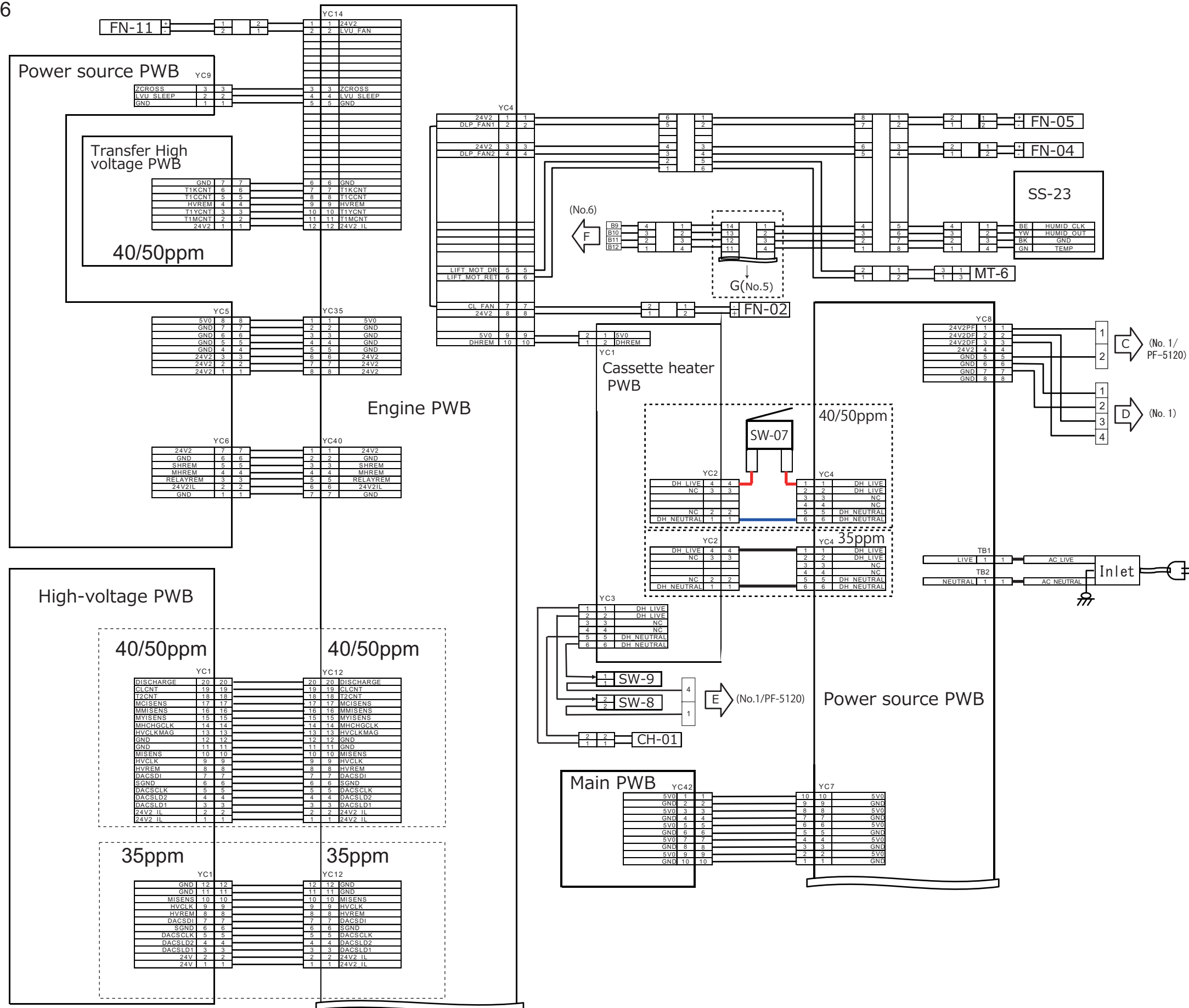
No.5



Dev.-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
SS 01	Paper sensor	x	x	x
SS 02	Paper remain sensor 1	x	x	x
SS 03	Paper remain sensor 2	x	x	x
SS 04	Paper length sensor 1	x	x	x
SS 05	Paper length sensor 2	x	x	x
SS 06	Paper length sensor 3	x	x	x
SS 10	DU sensor	x	x	x
SS 09	MP paper sensor	x	x	x
SS 08	Lift sensor	x	x	x
SS 07	Registration sensor	x	x	x
SL 01	MP solenoid	x	x	x
MT 07	Fuser motor	x	x	x
MT 02	Transfer motor	x	x	x
MT 01	Developer K/Paper feed motor	x	x	x
CL 05	Developer clutch	x	x	x
CL 04	Registration clutch	x	x	x
CL 01	Paper feed clutch	x	x	x
CL 02	Middle clutch	x	x	x
CL 03	DU clutch	x	x	x
SS 13	Front ID sensor	x	x	x
SS 14	Rear ID sensor	x	x	x
MT 05	Developer motor CMY	x	x	x
MT 03	Drum motor K	x	x	x
MT 04	Drum motor CMY	x	x	x

(6) No.6

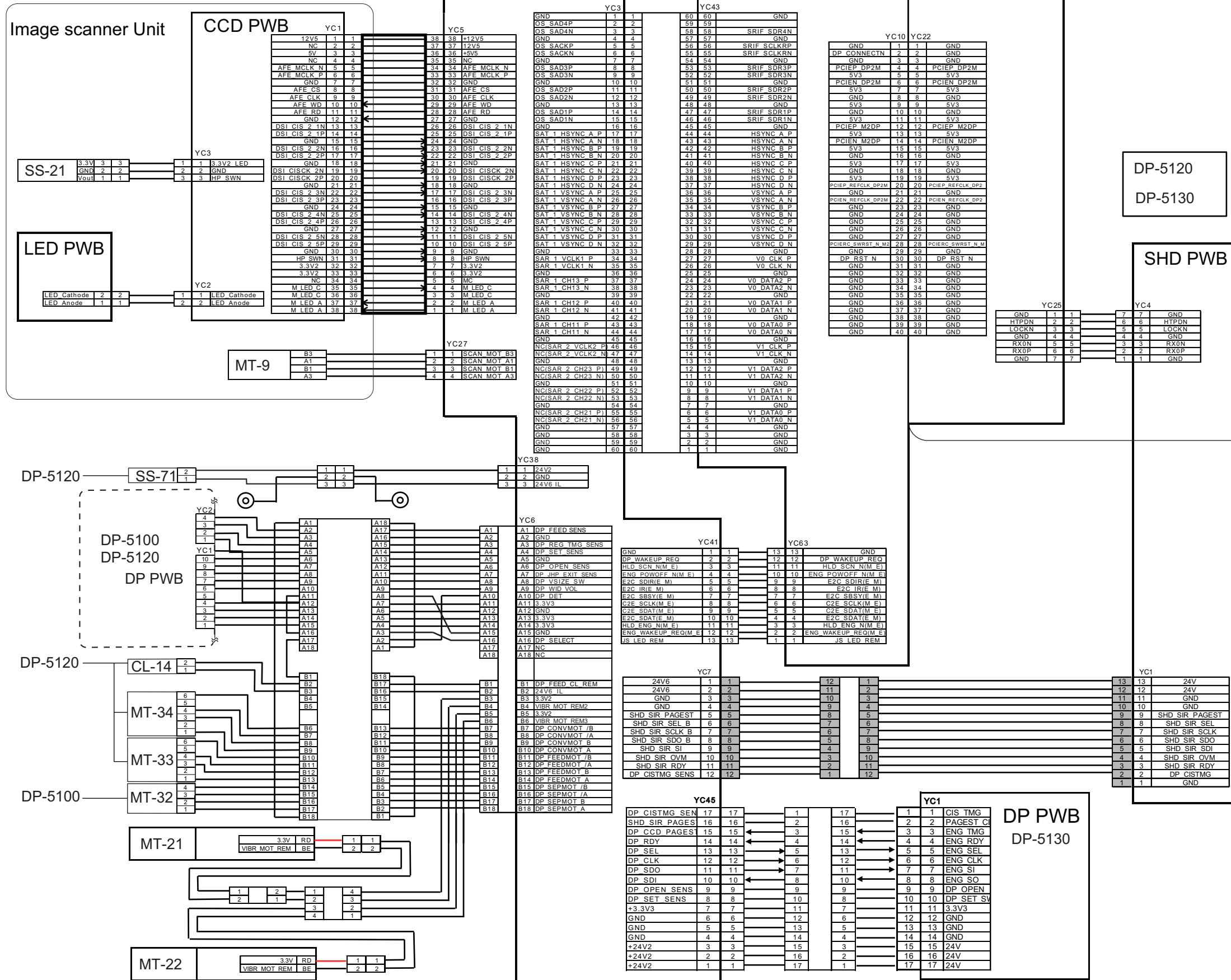
No.6



Dev-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
FN 11	PWB fan	x	x	x
FN 05	Developer fan 1	x	x	x
FN 04	Developer fan 2	x	-	-
SS 23	Temperature/humidity sensor	x	x	x
MT 06	Lift motor	x	x	x
FN 02	Clutch fan	x	x	x
SW 07	Cassette heater switch	-	x	x
SW 09	PF cassette heater switch 1	x	x	x
SW 08	PF cassette switch 2	x	x	x

(7) No.7

No.7

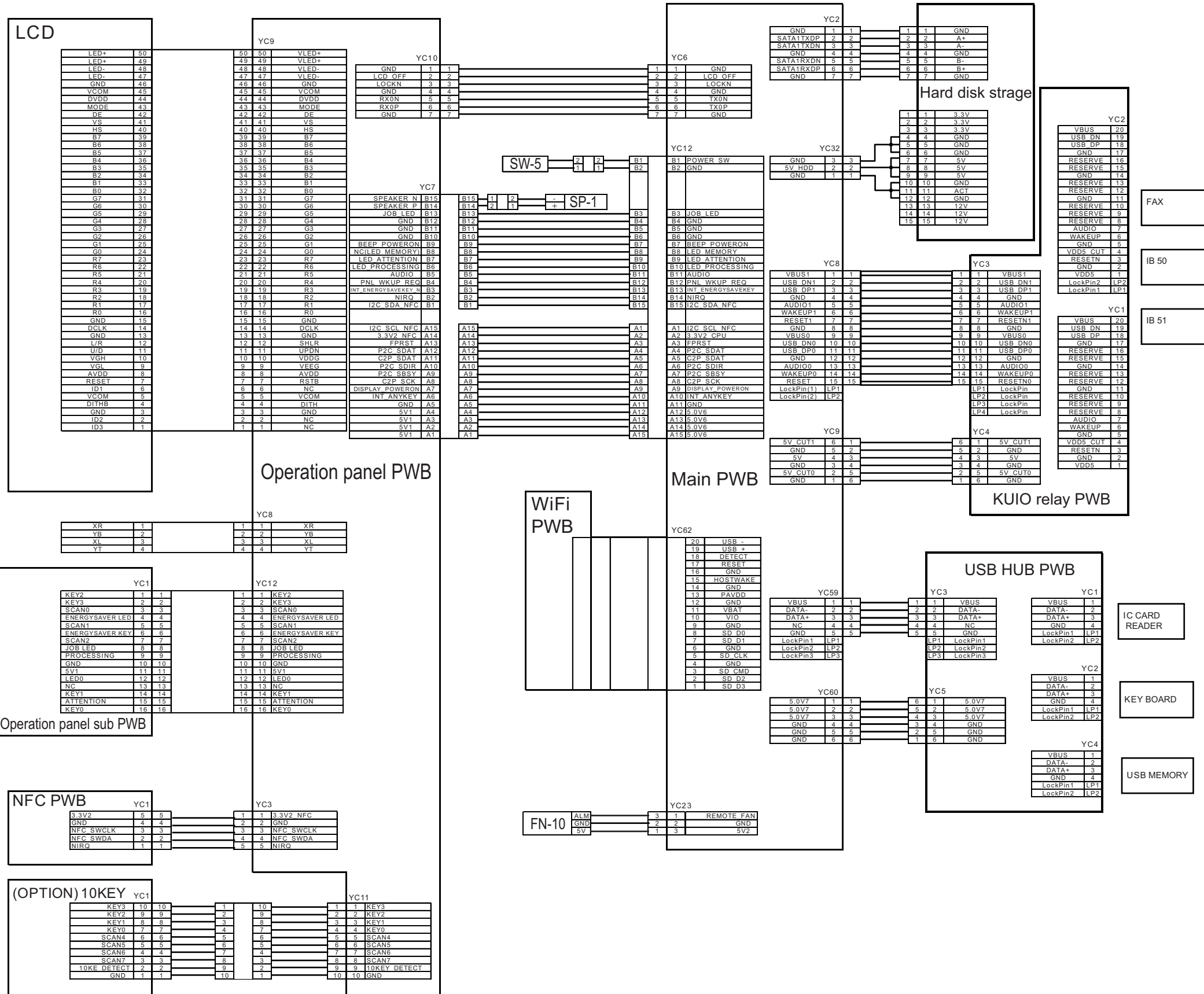


Dev-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
SS 21	Home position sensor	x	x	x
MT 09	Scanner motor	x	x	x
CL 14	PF conveying clutch	x	x	x
MT 34	DP conveying motor	x	x	x
MT 33	DP paper feed motor	x	x	x
MT 32	DP flap motor	x	x	x
MT 21	Toner vibration motor 1	-	x	x
MT 22	Toner vibration motor 2	-	x	x
SS 71	DP timing sensor	x	x	x

(8) No.8

No.8

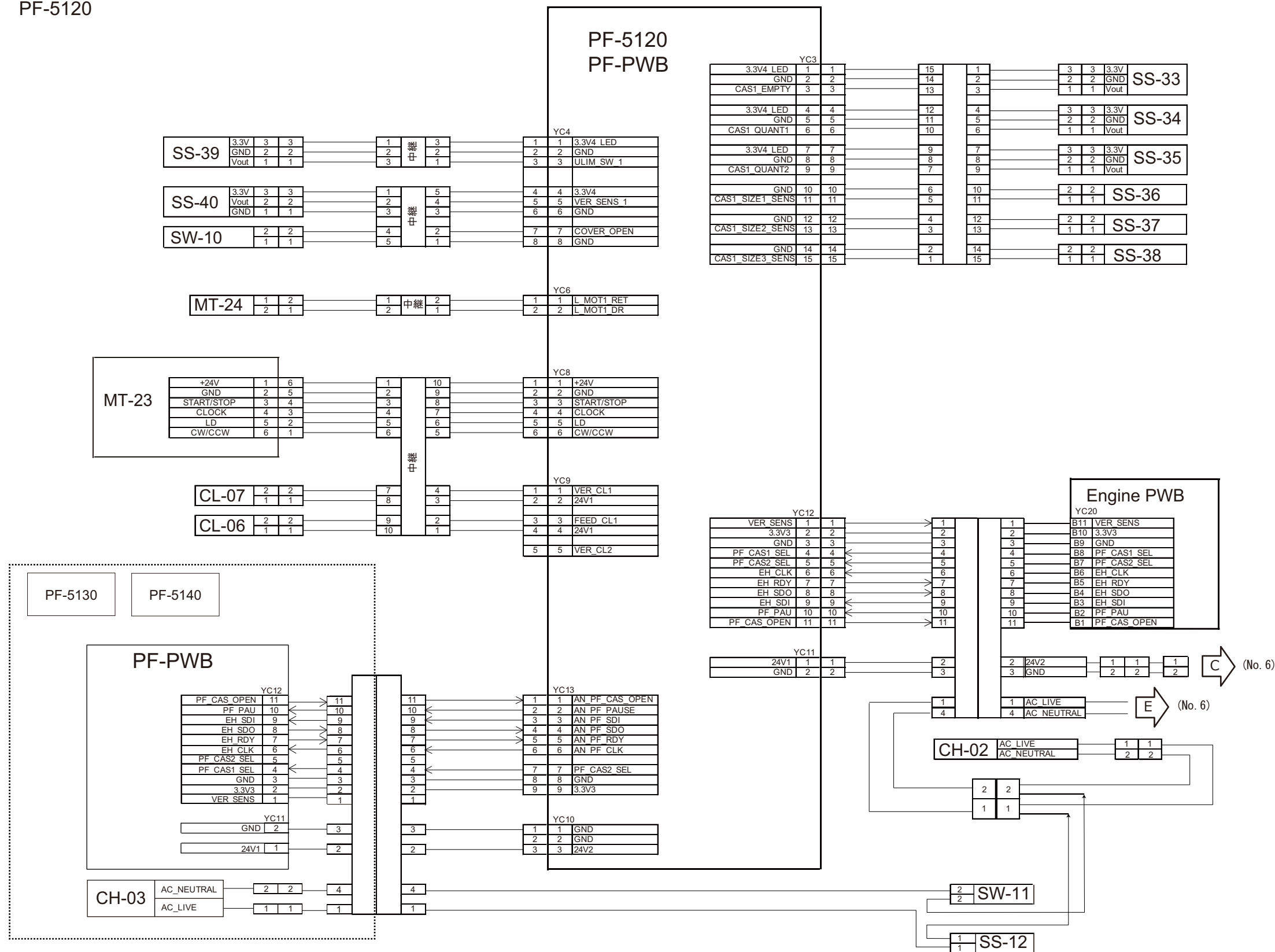
Dev.-ID	Parts name	35	40	50
SW 05	Power switch	x	x	x
SP 01	Speaker	x	x	x
FN 10	Controller fan	x	x	x



9 - 5 Wiring diagram (Optionals)

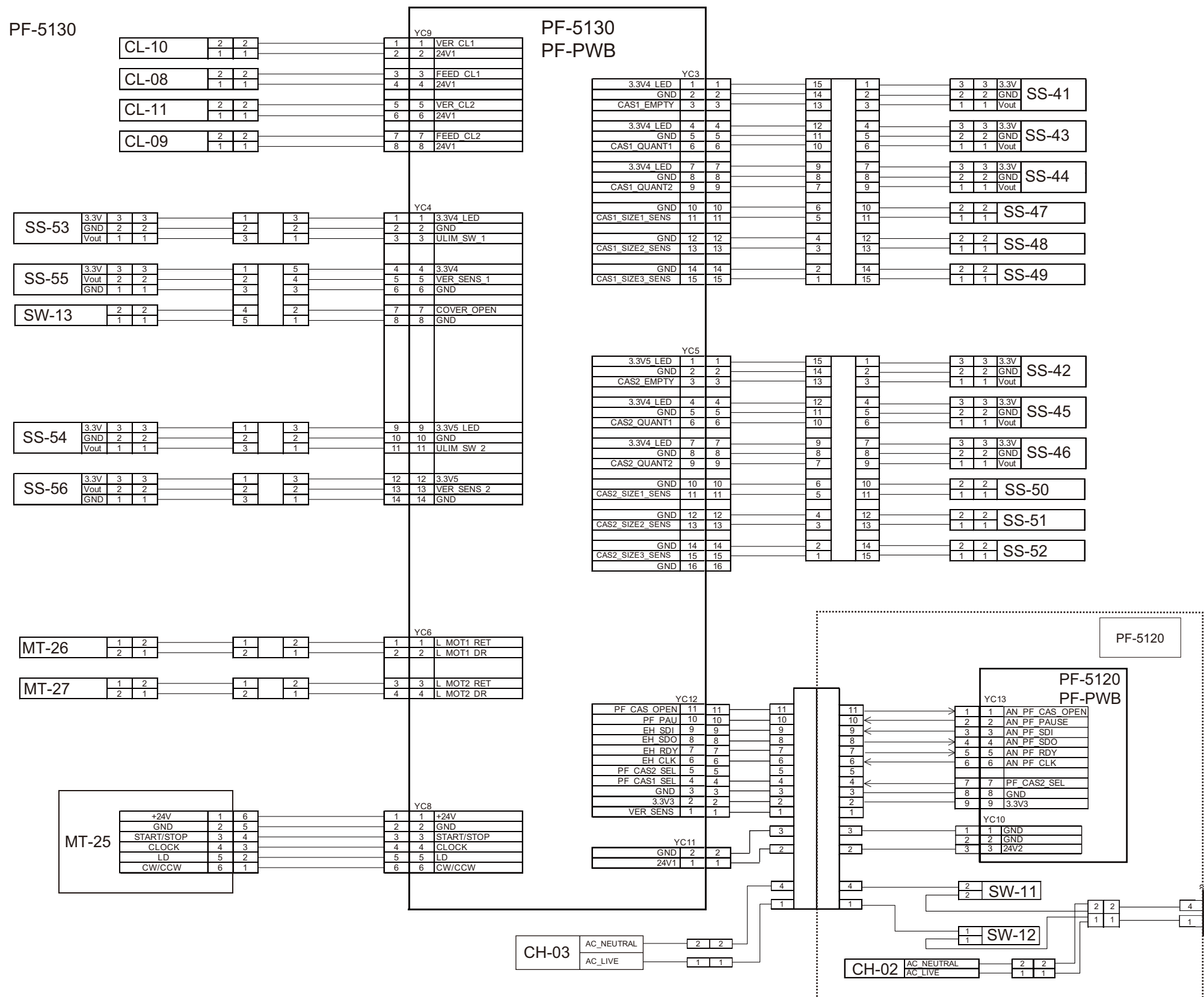
(1) Paper feeder (PF-5120)

PF-5120



Dev.-ID	Parts name
SS 39	DP Lift sensor
SS 33	PF paper sensor
SW 10	PF right cover switch
MT 24	PF lift motor
MT 23	PF paper feed motor
CL 7	PF conveying clutch
CL 6	PF paper feed clutch
CH 3	PF2 cassette heater
SS 33	PF paper sensor
SS 34	PF paper remain sensor 1
SS 35	PF paper remain sensor 2
SS 36	PF Paper length sensor 1
SS 37	PF Paper length sensor 2
SS 38	PF Paper length sensor 3
CH 2	PF1 cassette heater
SW 11	PF cassette heater switch 3
SW 12	PF cassette heater switch 4

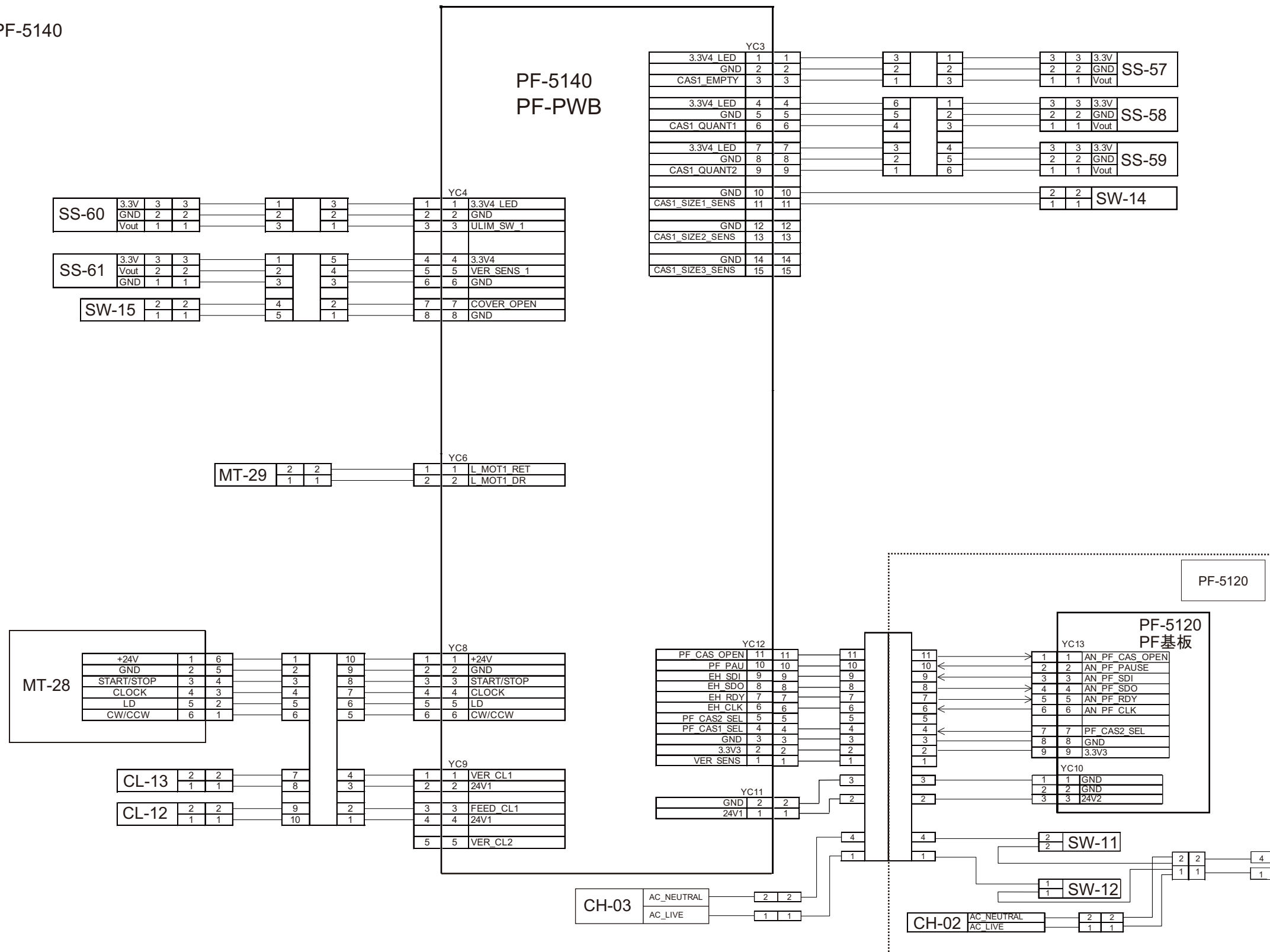
(2) Paper feeder (PF-5130)



Dev-ID	Parts name
CL 10	PF conveying clutch 1
CL 8	PF paper feed clutch 1
CL 11	PF conveying clutch 2
CL 9	PF paper feed clutch 2
SS 53	PF Lift sensor 1
SS 55	PF conveying sensor 1
SW 13	PF right cover switch
SS 54	PF Lift sensor 2
SS 56	PF conveying sensor 2
MT 26	PF Lift motor 1
MT 27	PF Lift motor 2
MT 25	PF paper feed motor
SS 41	PF paper sensor 1
SS 43	PF paper remain sensor 1
SS 44	PF paper remain sensor 2
SS 47	PF Paper length sensor 1
SS 48	PF Paper length sensor 2
SS 49	PF Paper length sensor 3
SS 42	PF paper sensor 2
SS 45	PF paper remain sensor 3
SS 46	PF paper remain sensor 4
SS 50	PF Paper length sensor 4
SS 51	PF Paper length sensor 5
SS 52	PF Paper length sensor 6
SW 13	PF cassette heater switch 3
SW 13	PF cassette heater switch 4
CH 2	PF1 cassette heater
CH 3	PF2 cassette heater

(3) Paper feeder (PF-5140)

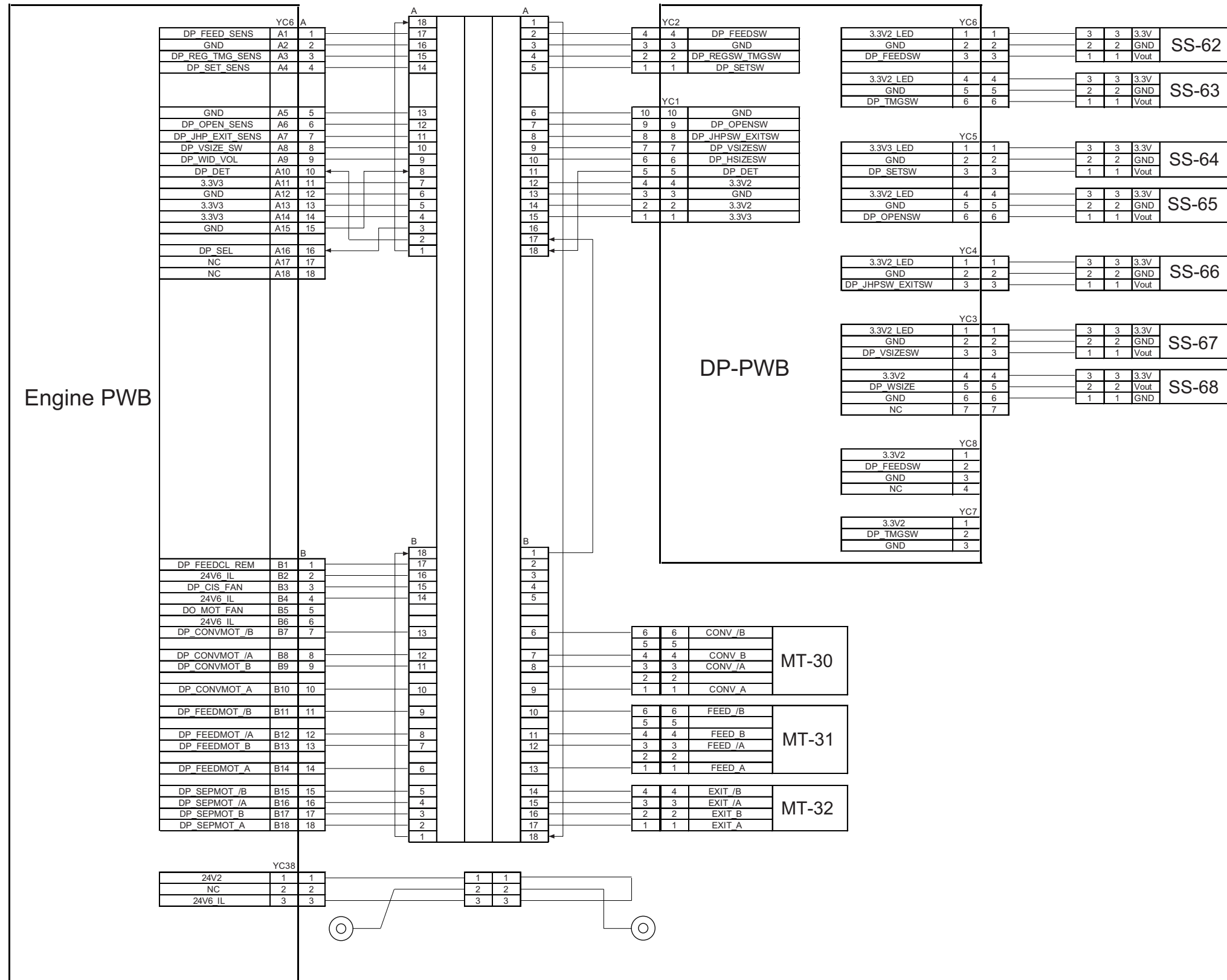
PF-5140



Dev.-ID	Parts name
SS 60	DP Lift sensor
SS 61	PF conveying sensor
SW 15	PF right cover switch
MT 29	PF lift motor
MT 28	PF paper feed motor
CL 13	PF conveying clutch
CL 12	PF paper feed clutch
SS 57	PF paper sensor
SS 58	PF paper remain sensor 1
SS 59	PF paper remain sensor 2
SW 14	PF deck detection switch
SW 11	PF cassette heater switch 3
SW 12	PF cassette heater switch 4
CH 2	PF1 cassette heater
CH 3	PF2 cassette heater

(4) Document processor (DP-5100)

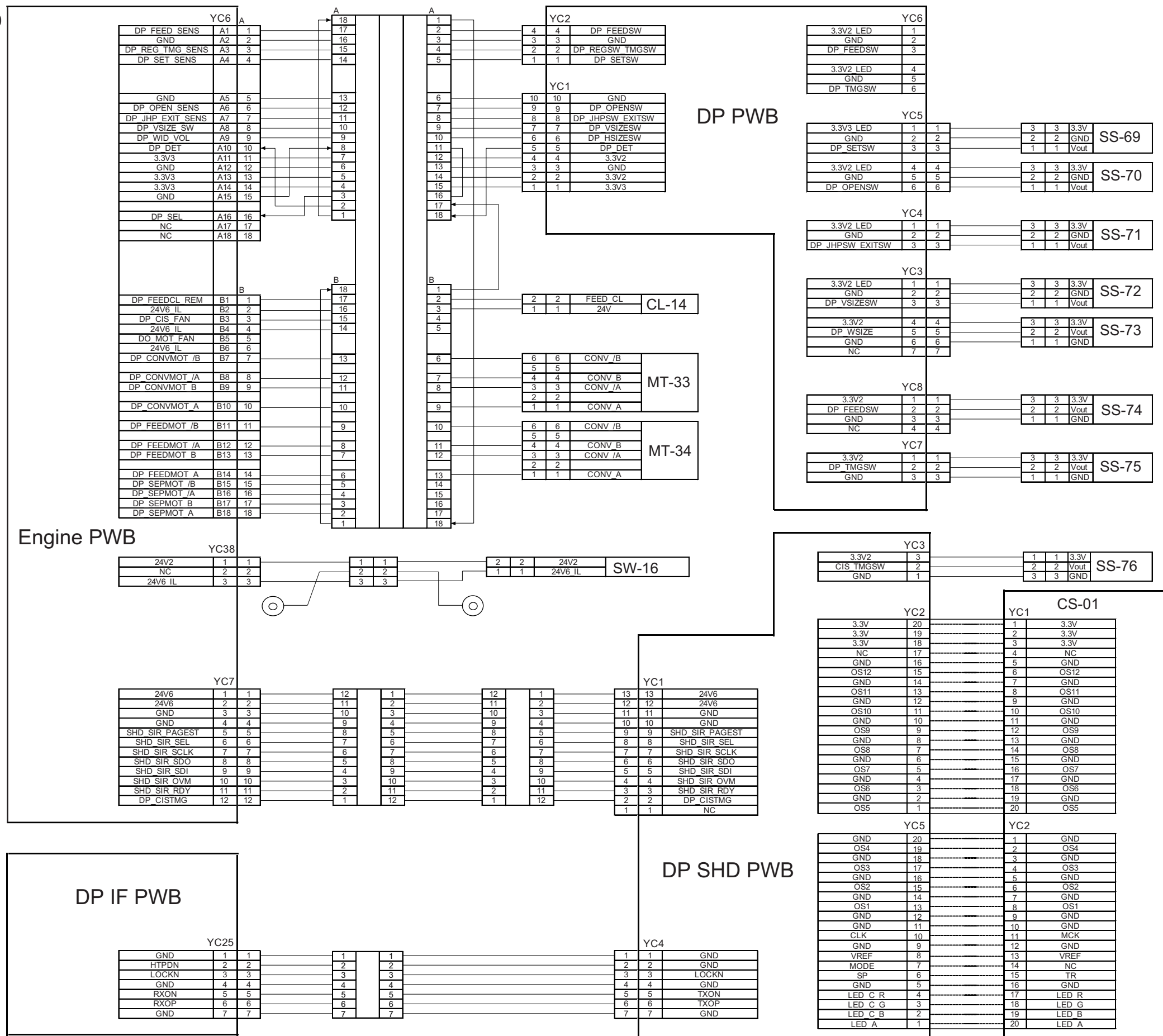
DP-5100



Dev.-ID	Parts name
SS 62	DP paper feed sensor
SS 63	DP registration sensor
SS 64	DP original sensor
SS 65	DP open/close sensor
SS 66	DP branch sensor
SS 67	DP original length sensor
SS 68	DP original width sensor
MT 30	DP conveying motor
MT 31	DP paper feed motor
MT 32	DP flap motor

(5) Document processor (DP-5120)

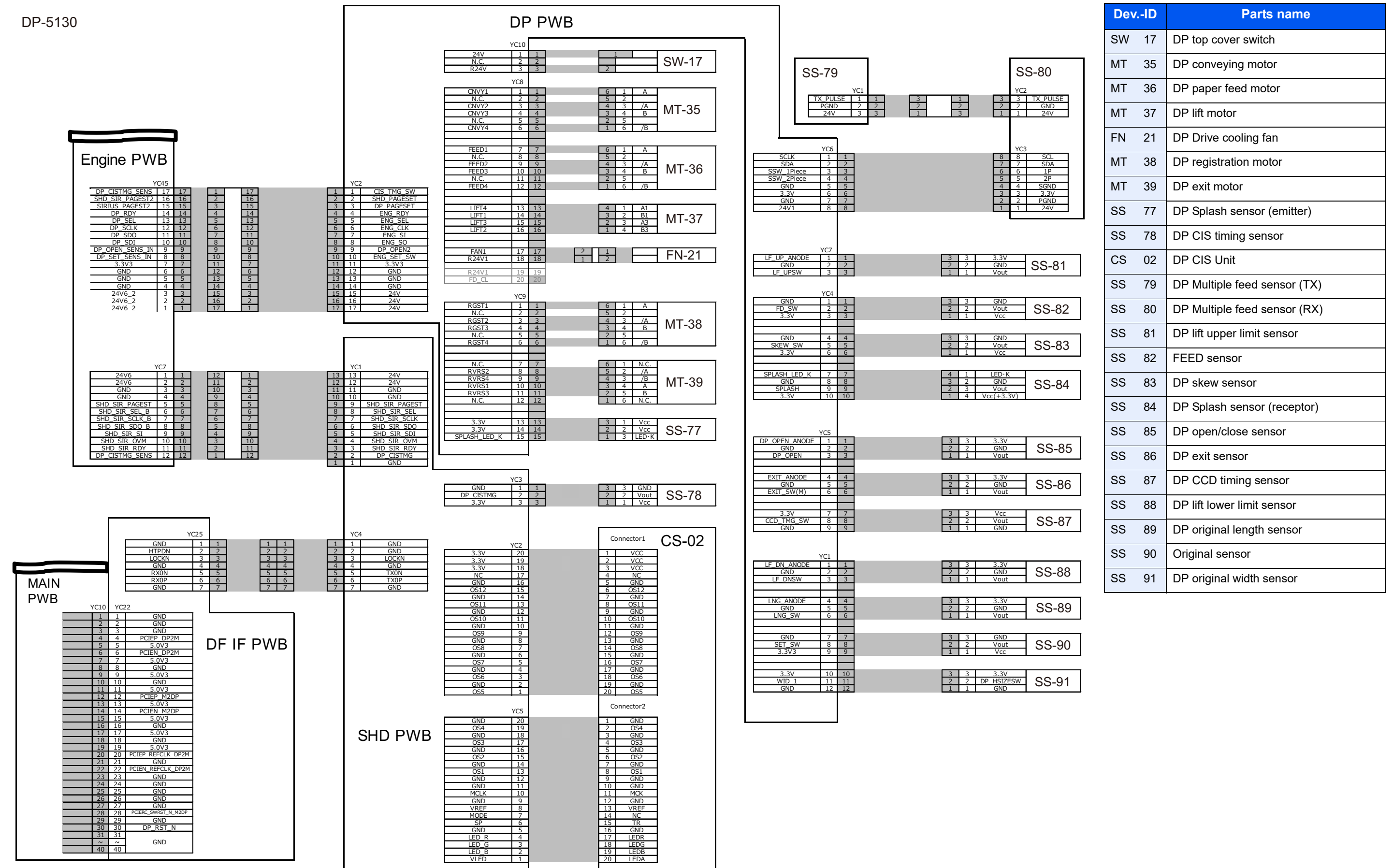
DP-5120



Dev.-ID	Parts name
CL 14	DP paper feed clutch
MT 33	DP conveying motor
MT 34	DP paper feed motor
SW 16	DP top cover switch
SS 69	DP original sensor
SS 70	DP open/close sensor
SS 71	DP exit sensor
SS 72	DP original length sensor
SS 73	DP original width sensor
SS 74	DP paper feed sensor
SS 75	DP CCD timing sensor
SS 76	DP CIS timing sensor
CS 01	DP CIS Unit

(6) Document processor (DP-5130)

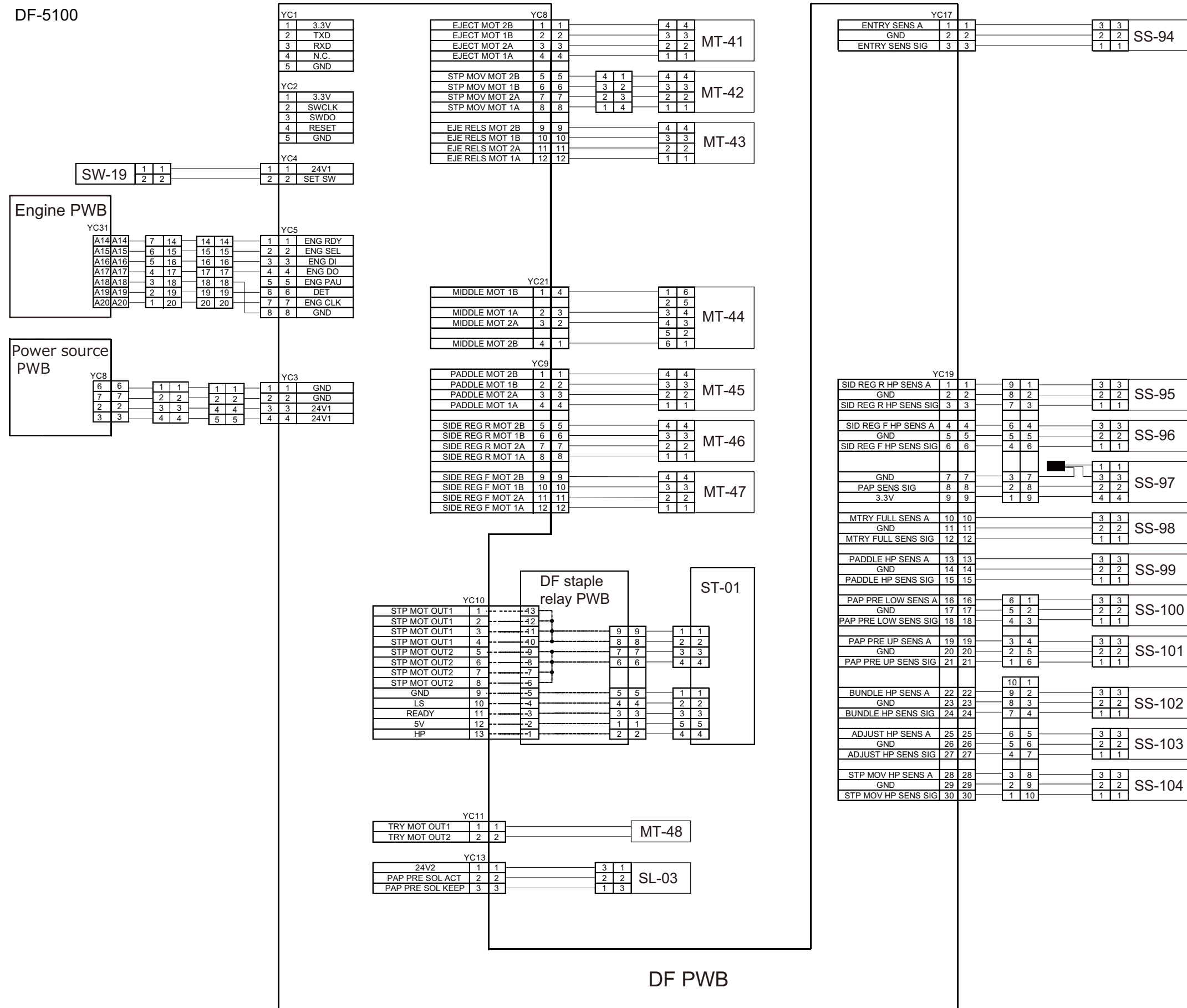
DP-5130



Dev.-ID	Parts name
SW 17	DP top cover switch
MT 35	DP conveying motor
MT 36	DP paper feed motor
MT 37	DP lift motor
FN 21	DP Drive cooling fan
MT 38	DP registration motor
MT 39	DP exit motor
SS 77	DP Splash sensor (emitter)
SS 78	DP CIS timing sensor
CS 02	DP CIS Unit
SS 79	DP Multiple feed sensor (TX)
SS 80	DP Multiple feed sensor (RX)
SS 81	DP lift upper limit sensor
SS 82	FEED sensor
SS 83	DP skew sensor
SS 84	DP Splash sensor (receptor)
SS 85	DP open/close sensor
SS 86	DP exit sensor
SS 87	DP CCD timing sensor
SS 88	DP lift lower limit sensor
SS 89	DP original length sensor
SS 90	Original sensor
SS 91	DP original width sensor

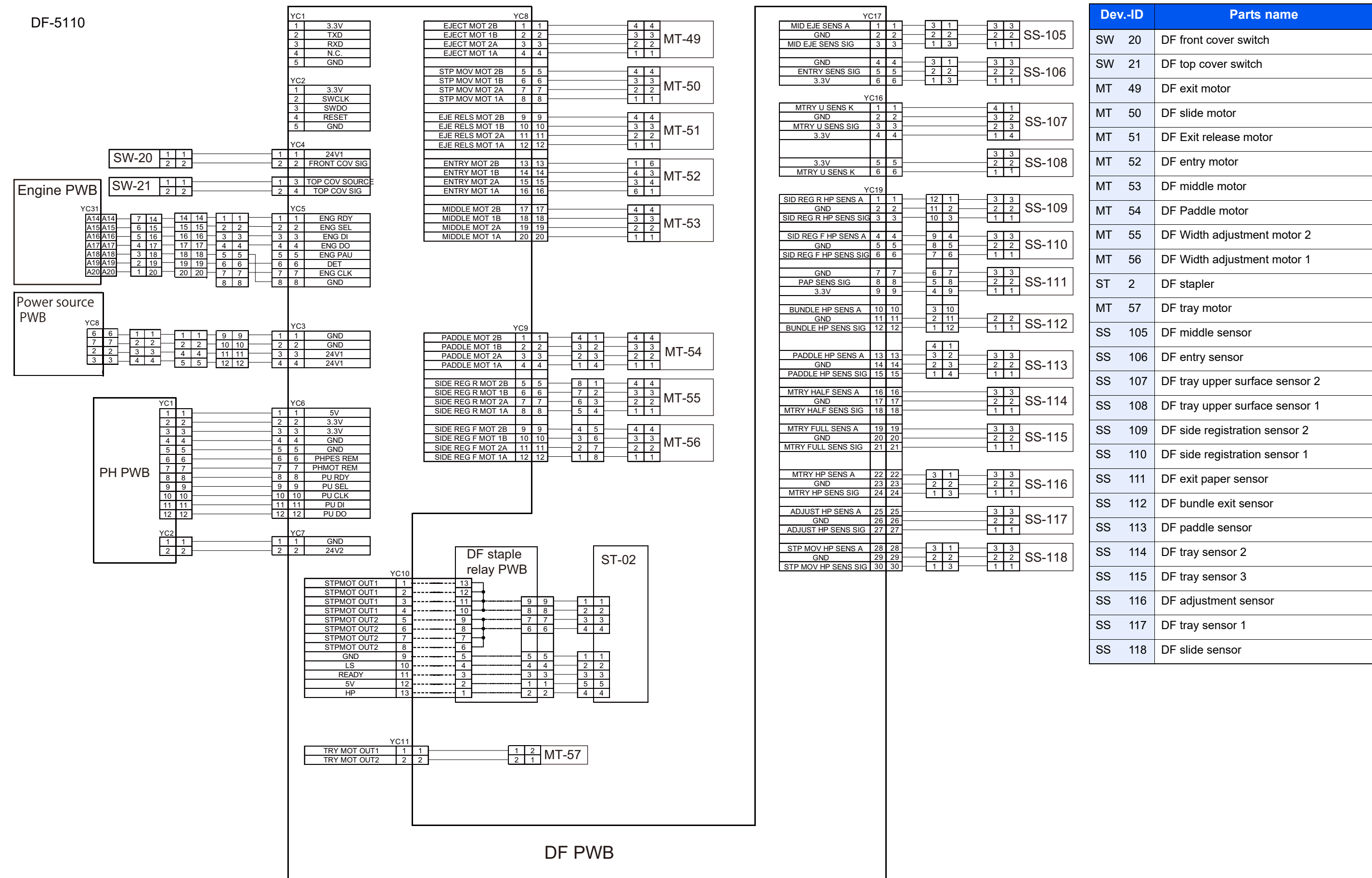
(7) Finisher (DF-5100)

DF-5100



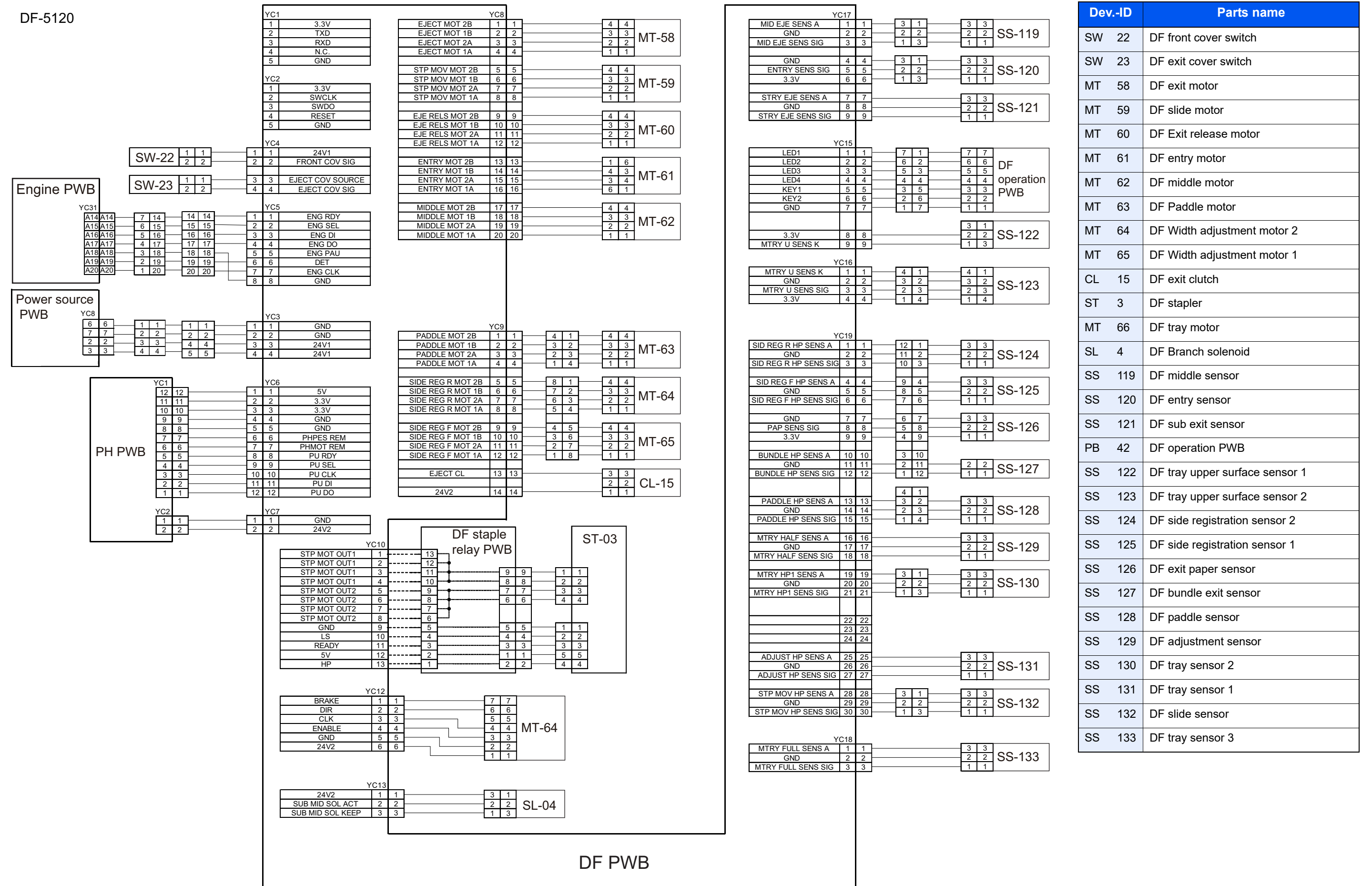
Dev-ID	Parts name
SW 19	DF installation detection switch
MT 41	DF exit motor
MT 42	DF slide motor
MT 43	DF Exit release motor
MT 44	DF middle motor
MT 45	DF Paddle motor
MT 46	DF Width adjustment motor 2
MT 47	DF Width adjustment motor 1
MT 48	DF tray motor
ST 01	DF stapler
SL 03	DF Paper pressing solenoid
SS 94	DF entry sensor
SS 95	DF side registration sensor 2
SS 96	DF side registration sensor 1
SS 97	DF exit paper sensor
SS 98	DF tray sensor
SS 99	DF paddle sensor
SS 100	DF press paper sensor 2
SS 101	DF press paper sensor 1
SS 102	DF bundle exit sensor
SS 103	DF adjustment sensor
SS 104	DF slide sensor

(8) Finisher (DF-5110)



Dev-ID	Parts name
SW 20	DF front cover switch
SW 21	DF top cover switch
MT 49	DF exit motor
MT 50	DF slide motor
MT 51	DF Exit release motor
MT 52	DF entry motor
MT 53	DF middle motor
MT 54	DF Paddle motor
MT 55	DF Width adjustment motor 2
MT 56	DF Width adjustment motor 1
ST 2	DF stapler
MT 57	DF tray motor
SS 105	DF middle sensor
SS 106	DF entry sensor
SS 107	DF tray upper surface sensor 2
SS 108	DF tray upper surface sensor 1
SS 109	DF side registration sensor 2
SS 110	DF side registration sensor 1
SS 111	DF exit paper sensor
SS 112	DF bundle exit sensor
SS 113	DF paddle sensor
SS 114	DF tray sensor 2
SS 115	DF tray sensor 3
SS 116	DF adjustment sensor
SS 117	DF tray sensor 1
SS 118	DF slide sensor

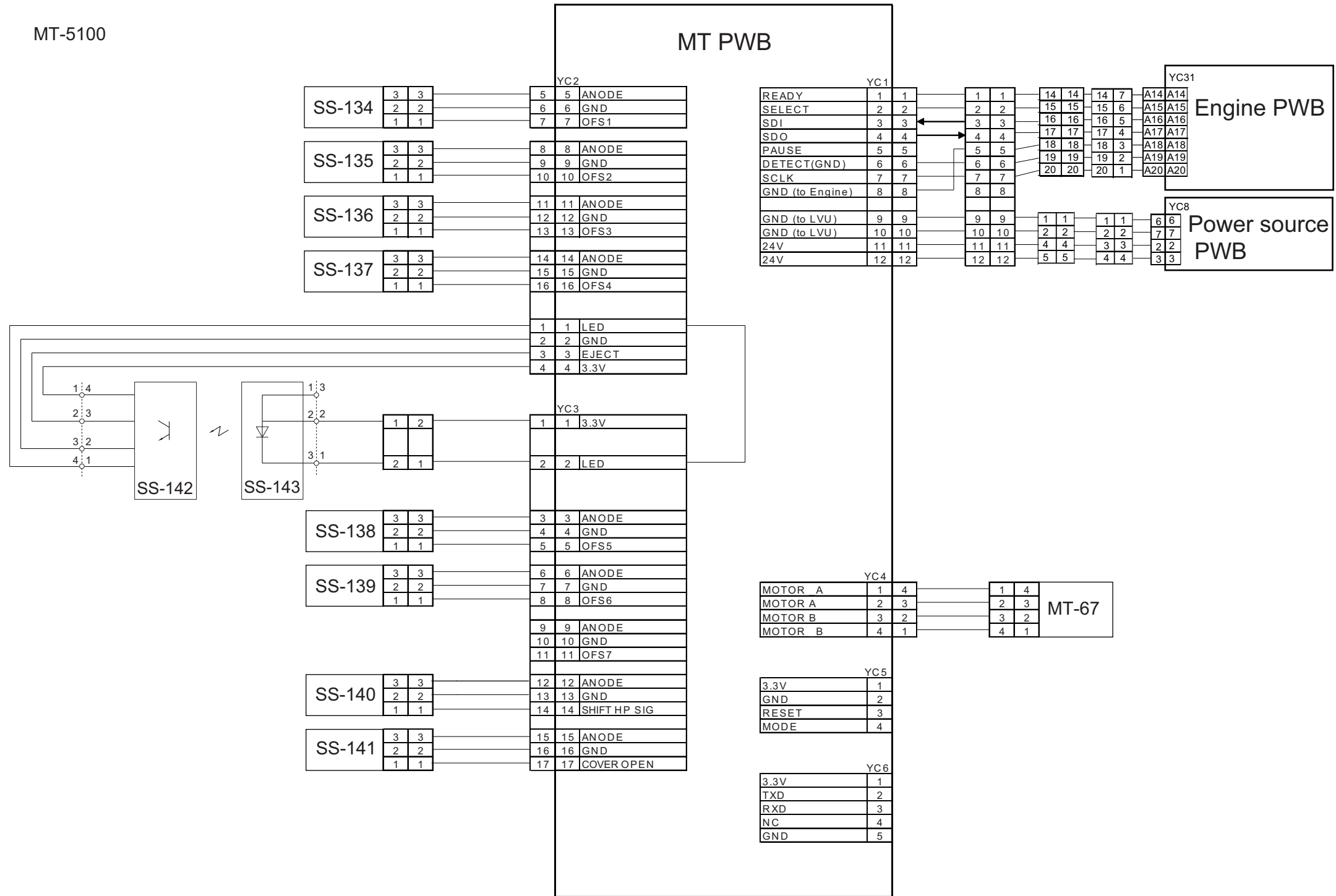
(9) Finisher (DF-5120)



Dev-ID	Parts name
SW 22	DF front cover switch
SW 23	DF exit cover switch
MT 58	DF exit motor
MT 59	DF slide motor
MT 60	DF Exit release motor
MT 61	DF entry motor
MT 62	DF middle motor
MT 63	DF Paddle motor
MT 64	DF Width adjustment motor 2
MT 65	DF Width adjustment motor 1
CL 15	DF exit clutch
ST 3	DF stapler
MT 66	DF tray motor
SL 4	DF Branch solenoid
SS 119	DF middle sensor
SS 120	DF entry sensor
SS 121	DF sub exit sensor
PB 42	DF operation PWB
SS 122	DF tray upper surface sensor 1
SS 123	DF tray upper surface sensor 2
SS 124	DF side registration sensor 2
SS 125	DF side registration sensor 1
SS 126	DF exit paper sensor
SS 127	DF bundle exit sensor
SS 128	DF paddle sensor
SS 129	DF adjustment sensor
SS 130	DF tray sensor 2
SS 131	DF tray sensor 1
SS 132	DF slide sensor
SS 133	DF tray sensor 3

(10) Mailbox (MT-5100)

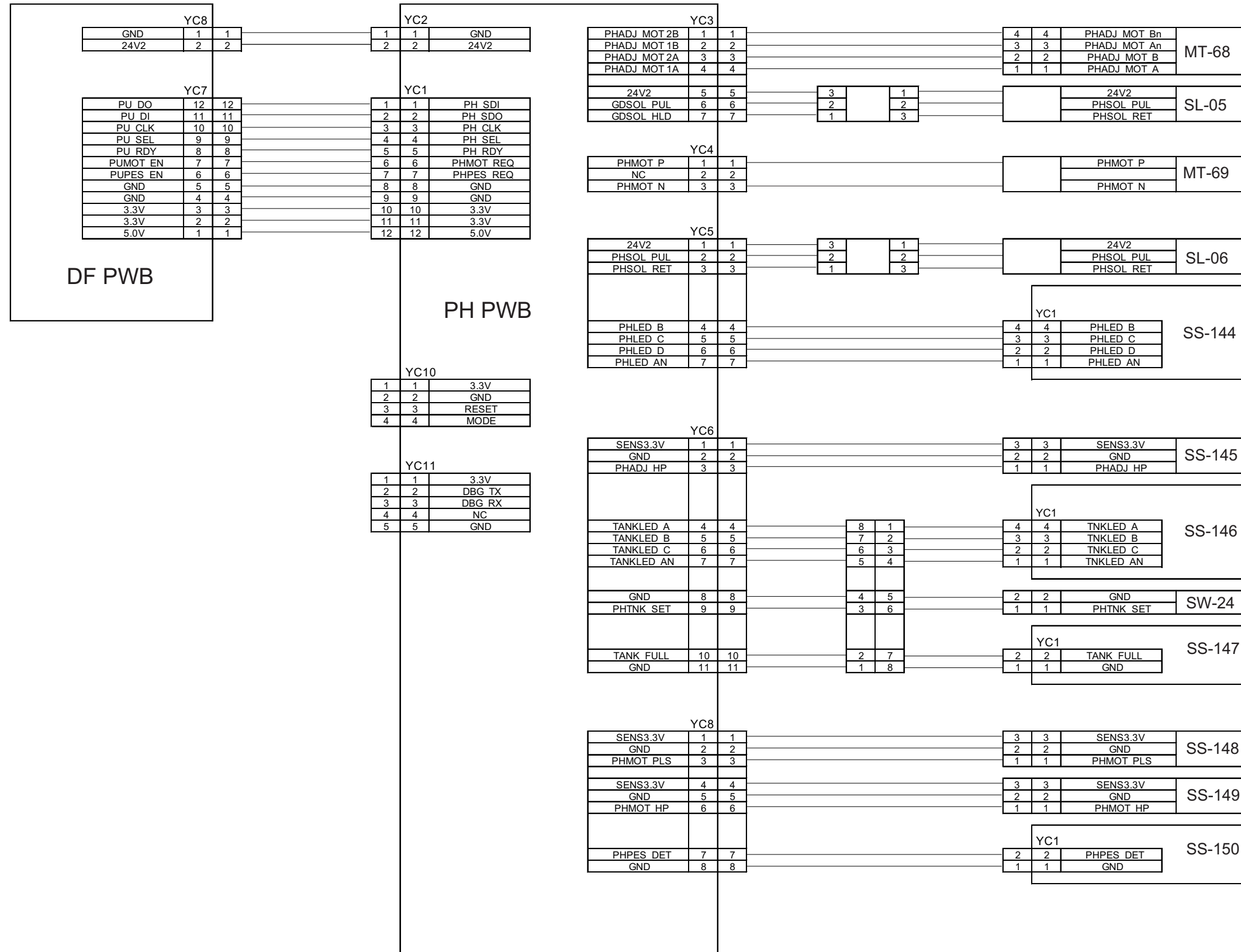
MT-5100



Dev-ID	Parts name
SS 134	MT overflow sensor 1
SS 135	MT overflow sensor 2
SS 136	MT overflow sensor 3
SS 137	MT overflow sensor 4
SS 138	MT overflow sensor 5
SS 139	MT overflow sensor 6
SS 140	MT home position sensor
SS 141	MT cover sensor
SS 142	MT exit sensor 1
SS 143	MT exit sensor 2
MT 67	MT drive motor

(11) Punch Unit (PH-5100/5110)

PH-5100/PH-5110

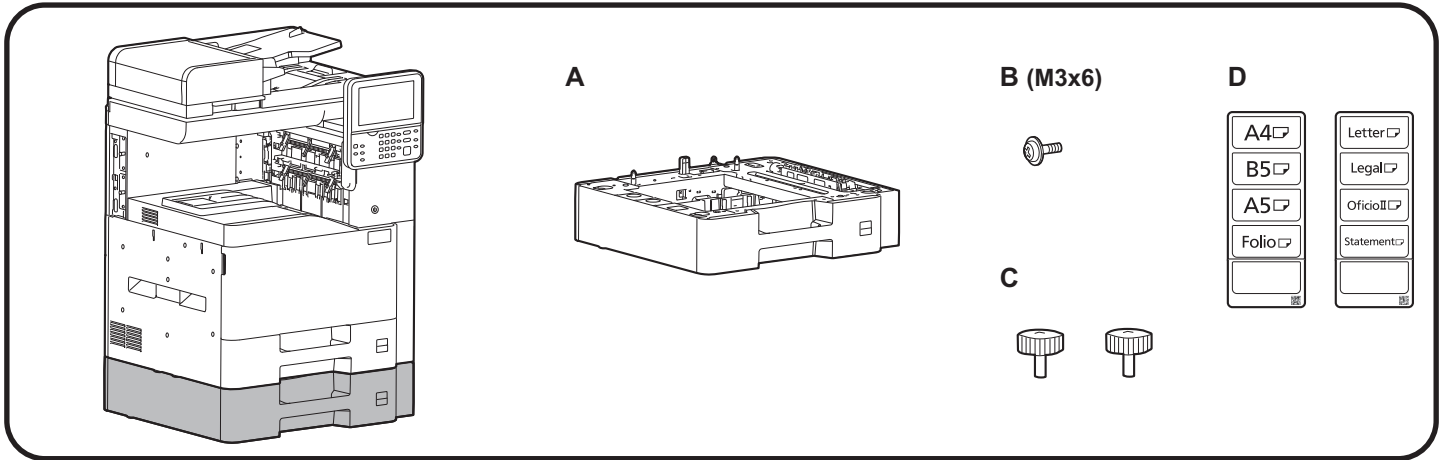


Dev-ID	Parts name
MT 68	Punch slide motor
SL 5	Conveying switch solenoid
MT 69	Punch motor
SL 6	Punch solenoid
SS 144	Punch paper edge sensor 2
SS 145	Punch slide sensor
SS 146	Punch dust tank full sensor 2
SW 24	Punch tank set switch
SS 147	Punch dust tank full sensor 1
SS 148	Punch pulse sensor
SS 149	Punch home position sensor
SS 150	Punch paper edge sensor 1

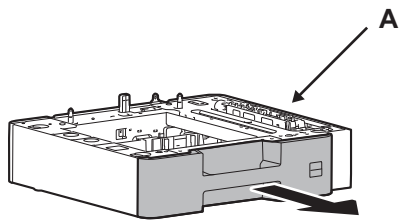
PF-5120

(500 sheets × 1 Paper Feeder)

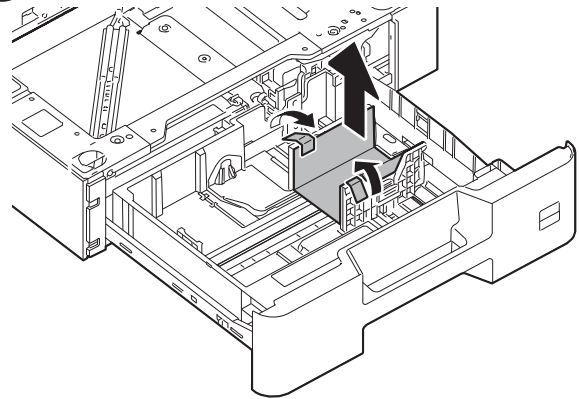
Installation Guide



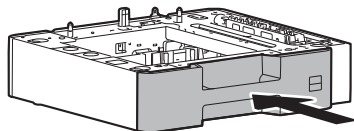
1



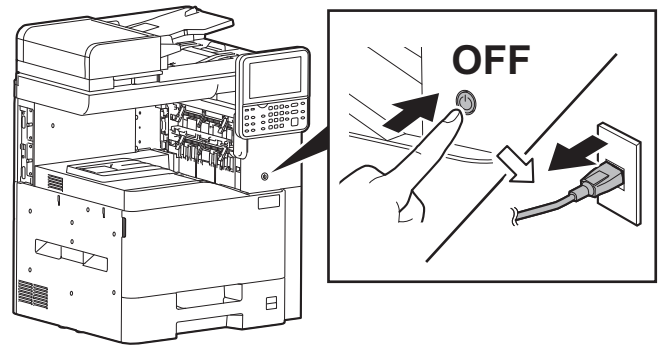
2



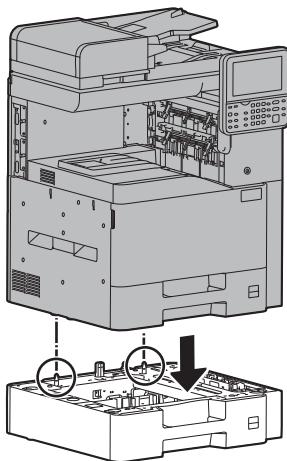
3



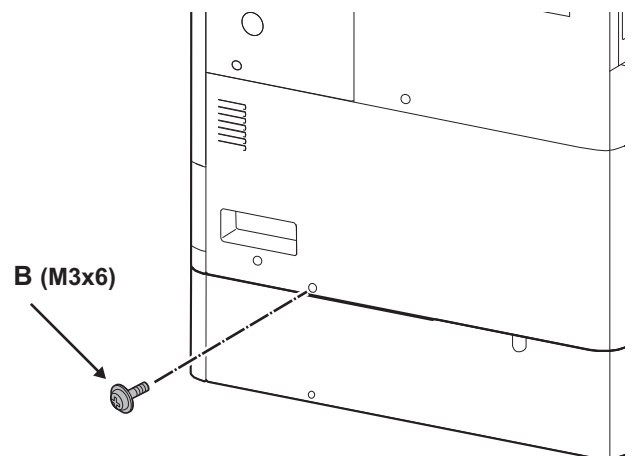
4

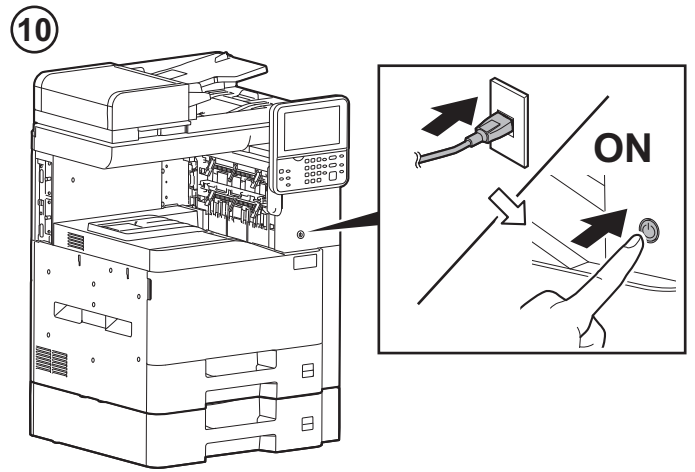
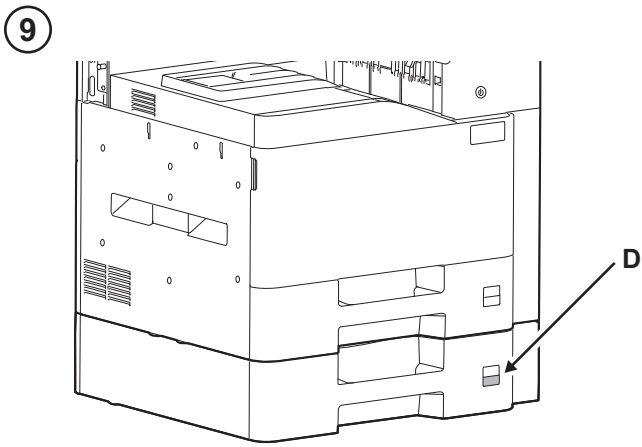
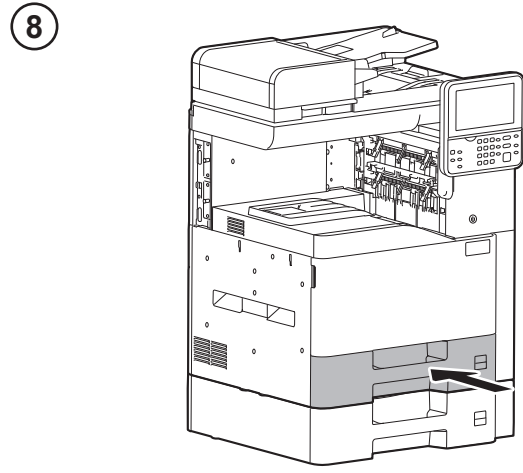
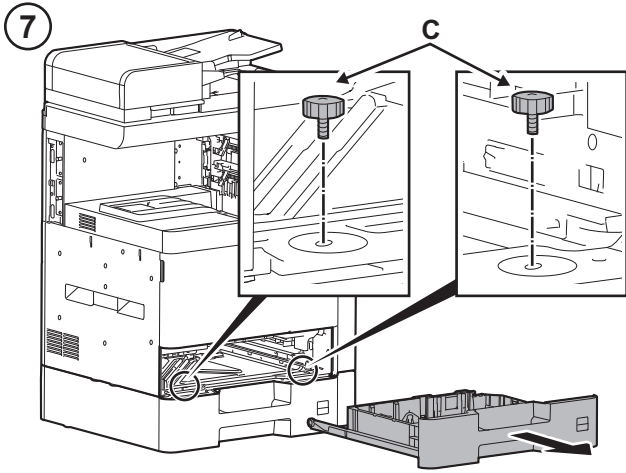


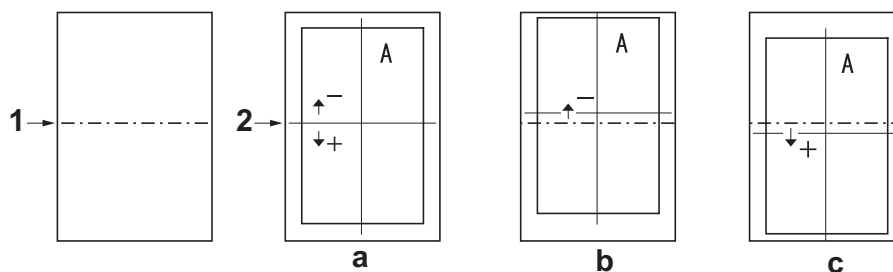
5



6







English

Adjusting the leading edge timing

1. Check the gap between the paper center (1) and the line (2) of test pattern (a). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Français

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (1) et la ligne (2) du motif de (a). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Español

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (1) y la línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Deutsch

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (1) und der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Italiano

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (1) e la linea (2) dello schema di prova (a). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

简体中文

前端对位调节

1. 确认纸张的中心(1)和测试样张(a)的线(2)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034,把 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF]。

한국어

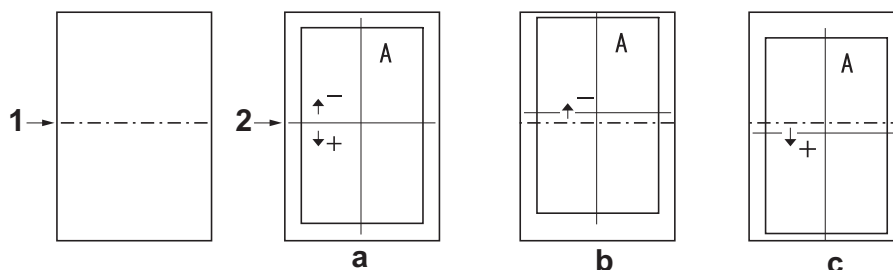
선단 타이밍 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (1) 과 테스트 패턴 (a) 의 라인 (2) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF] 를 선택합니다 .

日本語

先端タイミング調整

1. 紙のセンター(1)とテストパターン(a)の線(2)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Top Full] > [PF] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern (a) is within the reference.

<Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test (a) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova (a) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0 mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

< 标准值 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량:0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (a) 에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

< 기준치 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。

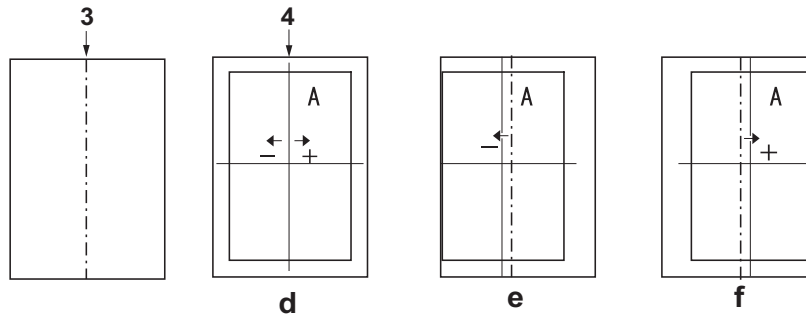
1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

< 基準値 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm



Adjusting the center line

1. Check the gap between the paper center (3) and the line (4) of test pattern (c). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 2,0\text{mm}$.
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] .

Réglage de l'axe

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (3) et la ligne (4) du motif de (c). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] .

Ajuste de la línea central

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (3) y la línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U04 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] .

Einstellen der Mittenlinie

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (3) und der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] .

Regolazione della linea centrale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (3) e la linea (4) dello schema di prova (c). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] .

中心线调节

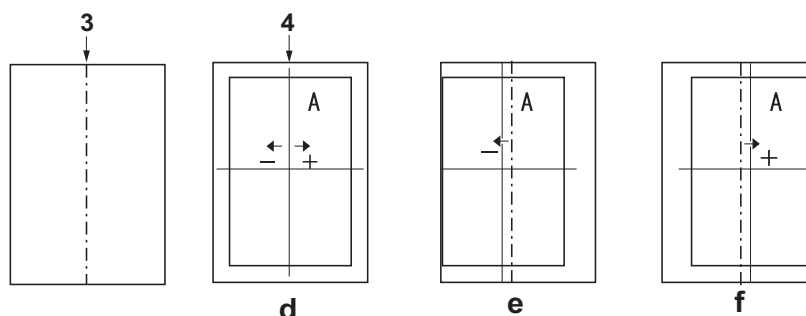
1. 确认纸张的中心(3)和测试样张(c)的线(4)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034, 把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 。

센터라인 조정

1. 용지 종자 (3) 과 테스트 패턴 (c) 의 라인 (4) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오 . 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다 .
<기준치 > $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 이내
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 을 선택합니다 .

センターライン調整

1. 紙のセンター(3)とテストパターン(d)の線(4)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (e) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (f) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (4) in test pattern (c) is within the reference.

<Reference value> within ± 2.0 mm.

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (e) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (f) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (4) dans le motif de test (c) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (e) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (f) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (e) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (f) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (e) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (f) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (4) nello schema di prova (c) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> entro $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. 调整设定值。

测试图案 (e) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (f) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (c) 的线 (4) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 2.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

테스트 패턴 (e): 설정치를 높입니다.

테스트 패턴 (f): 설정치를 내립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다.

6. 테스트 패턴 (c) 에서 라인 (4) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다.

<기준치> ± 2.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (e) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (f) : 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

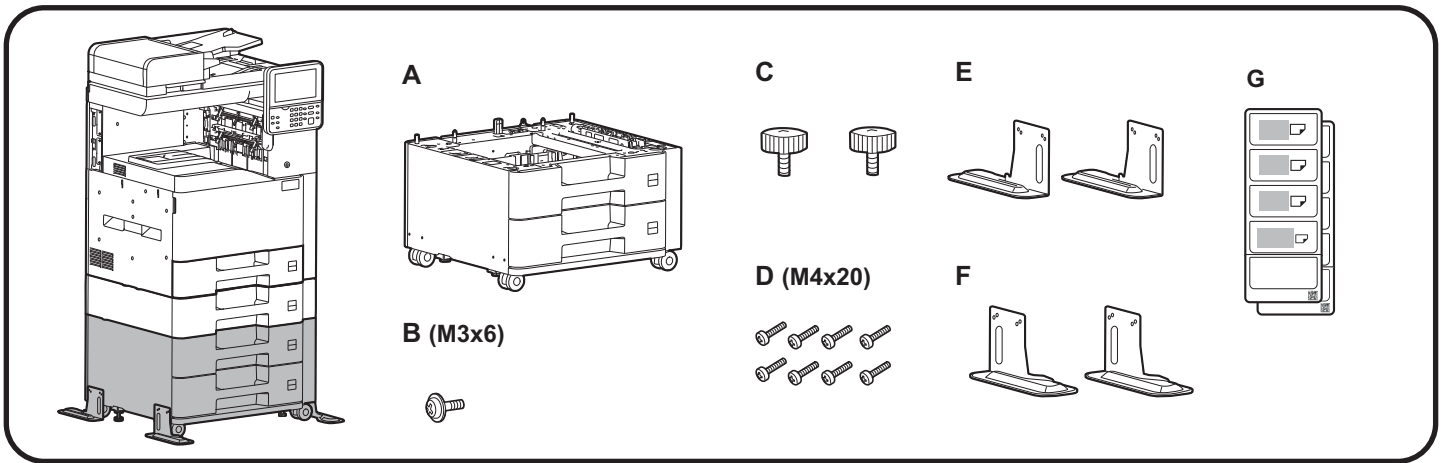
6. テストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 2.0 mm 以内

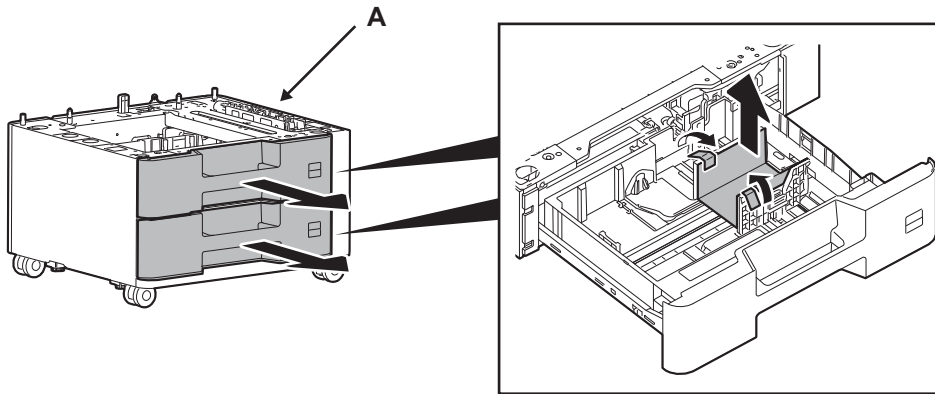
PF-5130

(500 sheets × 2 Paper Feeder)

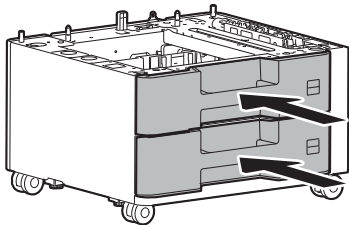
Installation Guide



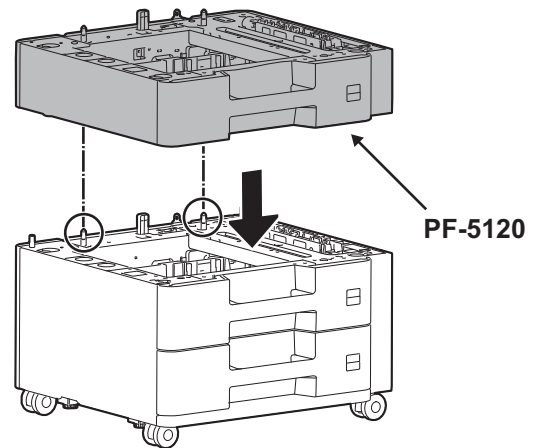
1



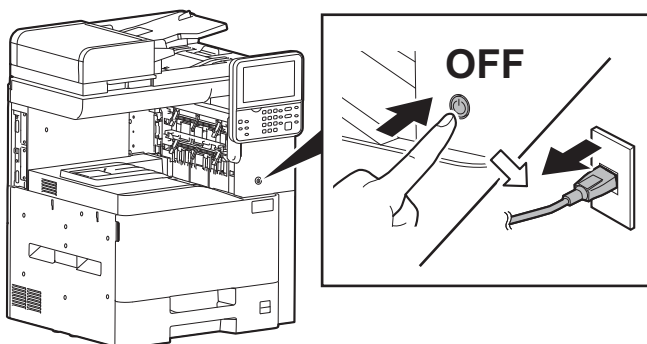
2



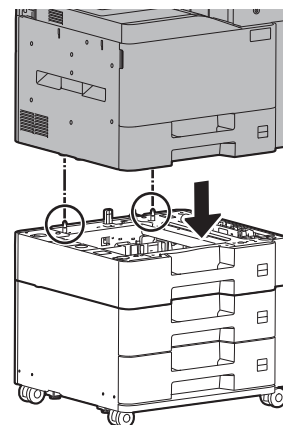
3

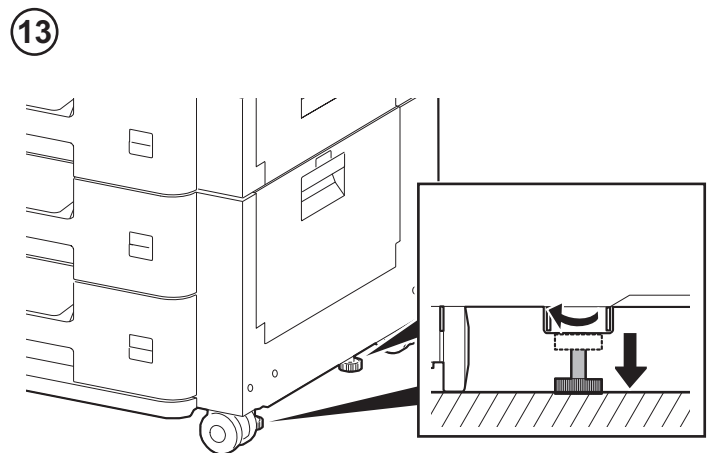
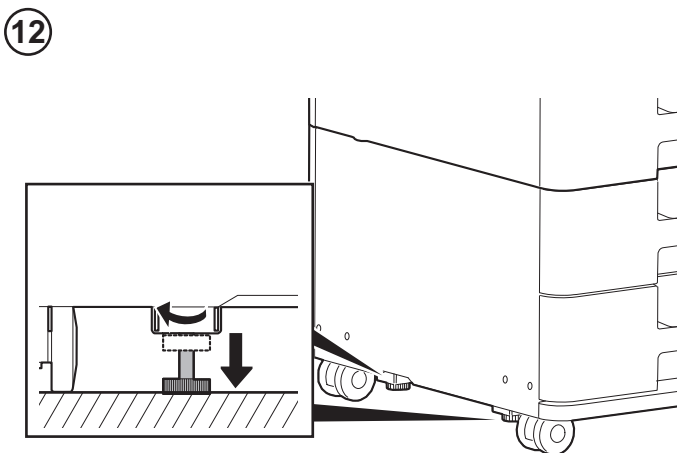
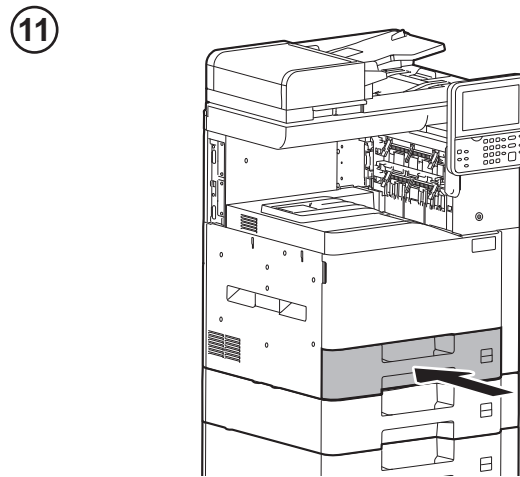
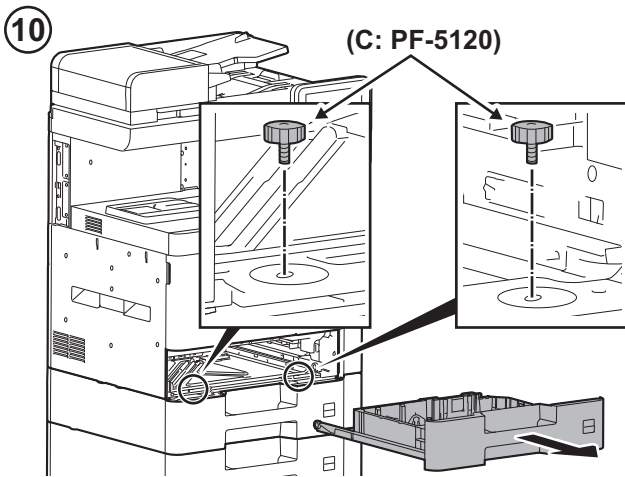
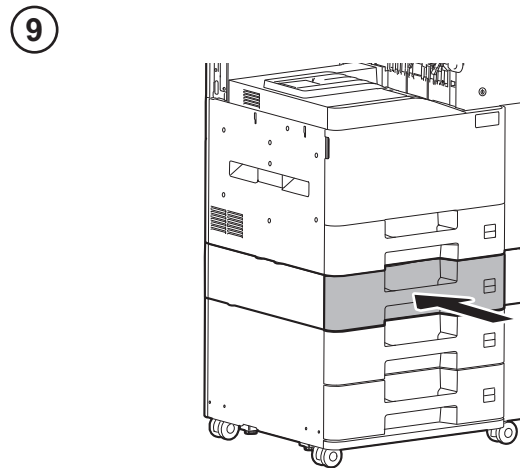
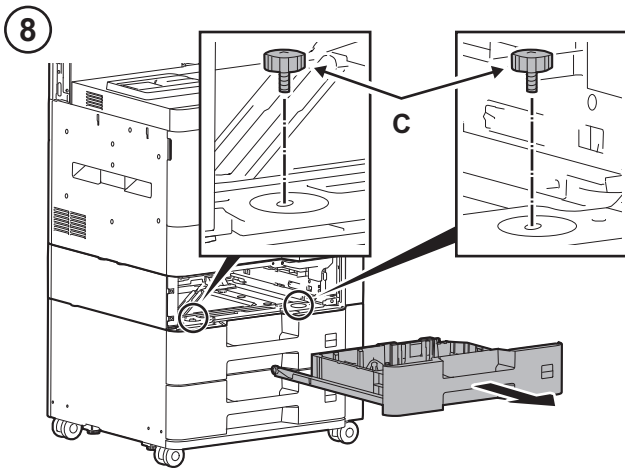
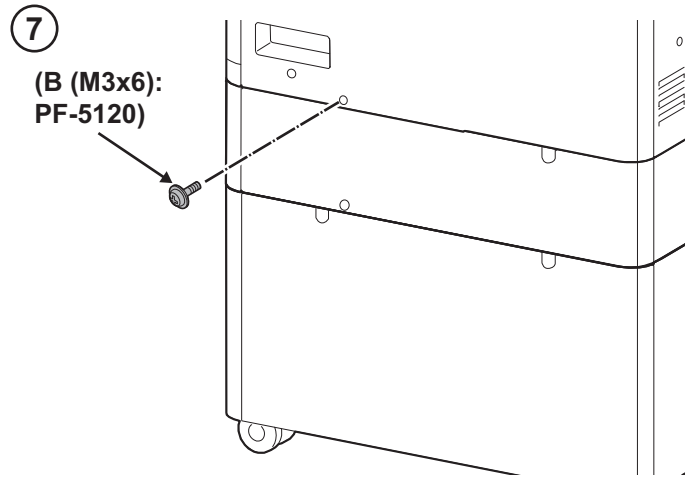
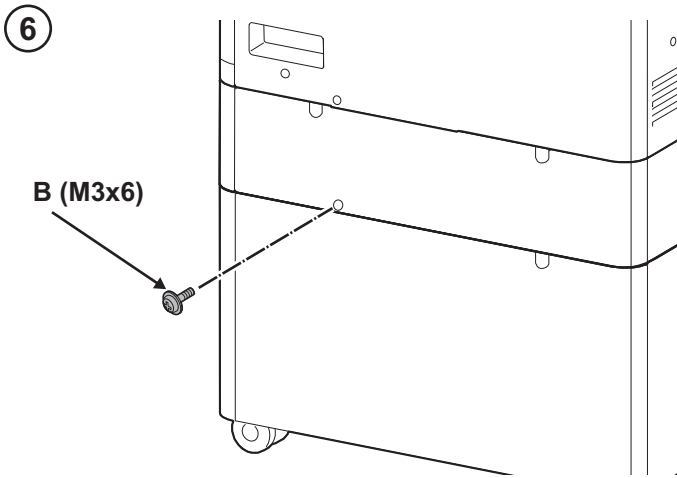


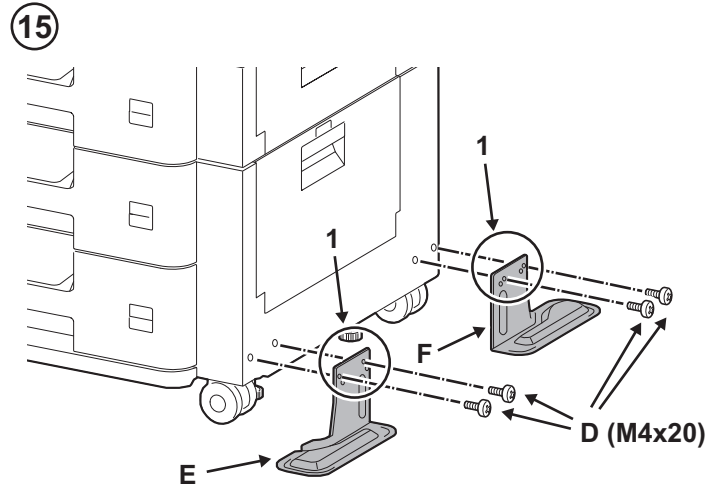
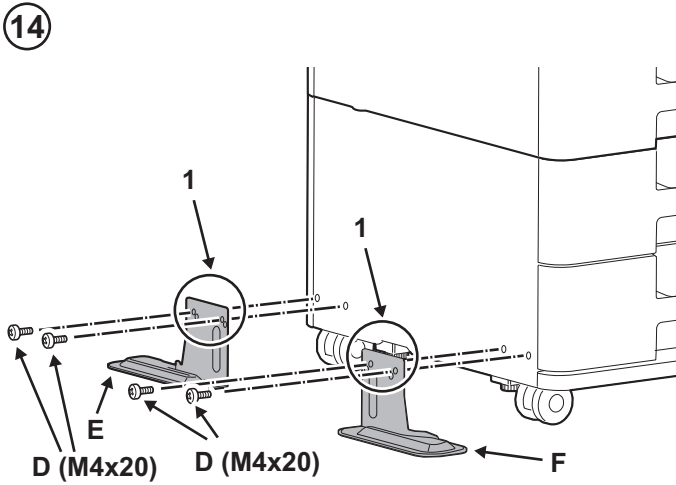
4



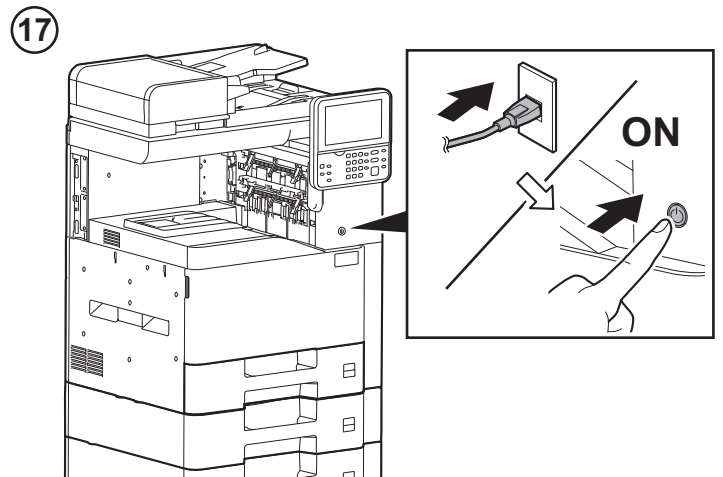
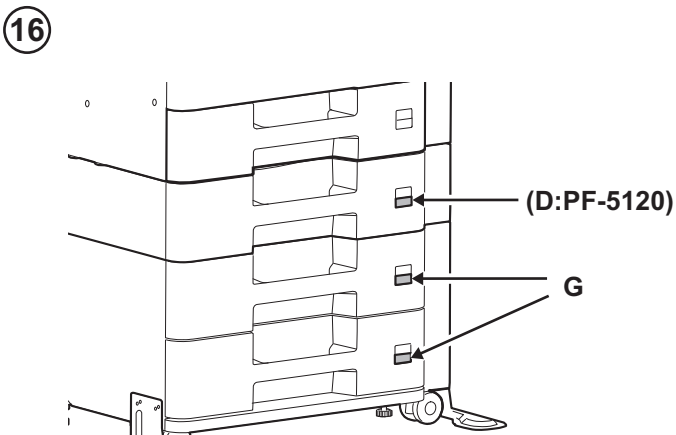
5

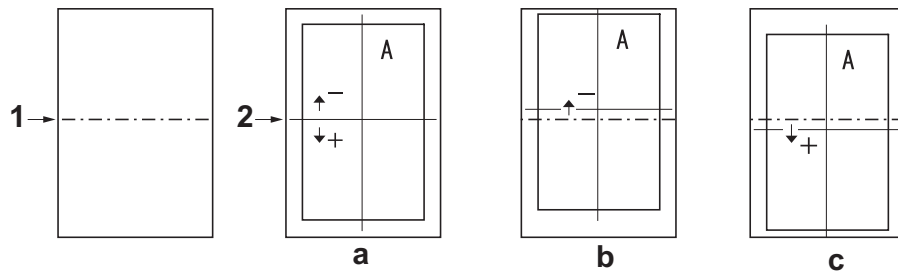






- (ENG) Select holes (1) and install each stopper (E,F) with 2 S Tite screws M4 × 20 (D) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- (FR) Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (E,F) avec 2 vis S Tite M4 × 20 (D) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- (ES) Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (E,F) con los 2 tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (D) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- (DE) Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (E,F) mit den 2 S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (D) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- (IT) Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (E,F) con le 2 viti S Tite M4 × 20 (D) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- (CN) 在孔 (1) 处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (D) 安装限位器 (E,F) , 使之和地板接触。
- (KO) 전도방지쇠 (E,F) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (1) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (D) 각 2 개로 설치합니다 .
- (JP) 転倒防止金具 (E,F) が床面に接地するように、穴 (1) を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (D) 各 2 本で取り付ける。





English

Adjusting the leading edge timing

1. Check the gap between the paper center (1) and the line (2) of test pattern (a). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Français

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (1) et la ligne (2) du motif de (a). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Español

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (1) y la línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Deutsch

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (1) und der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Italiano

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (1) e la linea (2) dello schema di prova (a). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

简体中文

前端对位调节

1. 确认纸张的中心 (1) 和测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034，把 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF]。

한국어

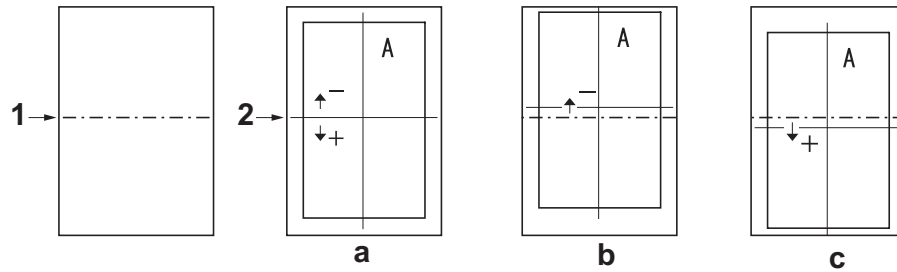
선단 타이밍 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (1) 과 테스트 패턴 (a) 의 라인 (2) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF] 를 선택합니다.

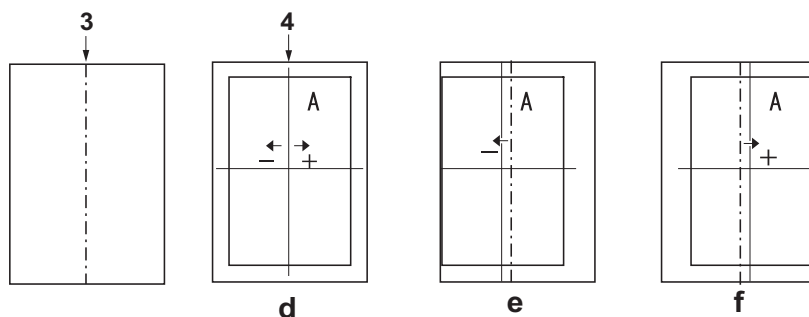
日本語

先端タイミング調整

1. 紙のセンター(1)とテストパターン(a)の線(2)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Top Full] > [PF] を選択する。



- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. Adjust the values.
 Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.
 Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.1mm</p> <p>4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.</p> <p>5. Print the test pattern.</p> | <p>6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern (a) is within the reference.
 <Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm</p> |
| <p>3. Régler les valeurs.
 Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
 Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
 Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm</p> <p>4. Appuyez sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.</p> <p>5. Imprimez le motif de test.</p> | <p>6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test (a) soit dans la référence.
 <Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm</p> |
| <p>3. Ajuste los valores.
 Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.
 Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.
 Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm</p> <p>4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.</p> <p>5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.</p> | <p>6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm</p> |
| <p>3. Die Werte einstellen.
 Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
 Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.
 Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm</p> <p>4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.</p> <p>5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.</p> | <p>6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
 <Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm</p> |
| <p>3. Regolare i valori.
 Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
 Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
 Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm</p> <p>4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.</p> <p>5. Stampare lo schema di prova.</p> | <p>6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova (a) all'interno del riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0 mm</p> |
| <p>3. 調整設定値。
 测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。
 测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。
 设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm</p> <p>4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。</p> <p>5. 打印测试图案。</p> | <p>6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。
 < 标准值 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm</p> |
| <p>3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
 테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다 .
 테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다 .
 1 스텝당 변화량:0.1mm</p> <p>4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .</p> <p>5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .</p> | <p>6. 테스트 패턴 (a) 에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .
 < 기준치 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm</p> |
| <p>3. 設定値を調整する。
 テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。
 テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。
 1 ステップ当たりの変化量:0.1mm</p> <p>4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。</p> <p>5. テストパターンを出力する。</p> | <p>6. テストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
 < 基準値 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm</p> |



Adjusting the center line

1. Check the gap between the paper center (3) and the line (4) of test pattern (c). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 2,0\text{mm}$.
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] or [Cass3] or [Cass4].
([Cass*]: Display for 30 ppm model, [Cassette*]: Display for 35 and 40 ppm model)

Réglage de l'axe

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (3) et la ligne (4) du motif de (c). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0\text{ mm max}$.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] ou [Cass3] ou [Cass4].

Ajuste de la línea central

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (3) y la línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] o [Cass3] o [Cass4].

Einstellen der Mittenlinie

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (3) und der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] oder [Cass3] oder [Cass4].

Regolazione della linea centrale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (3) e la linea (4) dello schema di prova (c). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] o [Cass3] o [Cass4].

中心线调节

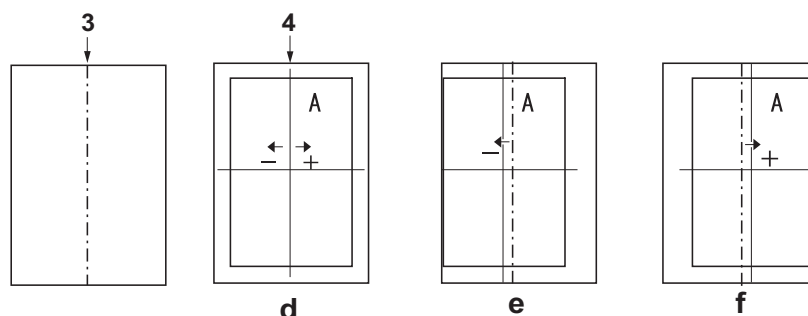
1. 确认纸张的中心(3)和测试样张(c)的线(4)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034,把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 或 [Cass3] 或 [Cass4]。
([Cass*]: 在 30 张机器上的显示, [Cassette*]: 在 35 张机器 / 40 张机器上的显示)

센터라인 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (3) 과 테스트 패턴 (c) 의 라인 (4) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 이내
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 또는 [Cass3] 또는 [Cass4] 을 선택합니다.
([Cass*]: 30ppm 모델용 디스플레이, [Cassette*]: 35ppm 및 40ppm 모델용 디스플레이)

センターライン調整

1. 紙のセンター(3)とテストパターン(d)の線(4)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] または [Cass3] または [Cass4] を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (e) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (f) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (4) in test pattern (c) is within the reference.

<Reference value> within ± 2.0 mm.

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (e) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (f) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (4) dans le motif de test (c) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (e) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (f) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (e) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (f) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (e) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (f) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (4) nello schema di prova (c) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> entro $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. 调整设定值。

测试图案 (e) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (f) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (c) 的线 (4) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 2.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

테스트 패턴 (e): 설정치를 높입니다.

테스트 패턴 (f): 설정치를 내립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다.

6. 테스트 패턴 (c) 에서 라인 (4) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다.

<기준치> ± 2.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (e) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (f) : 設定値を下げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確認する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

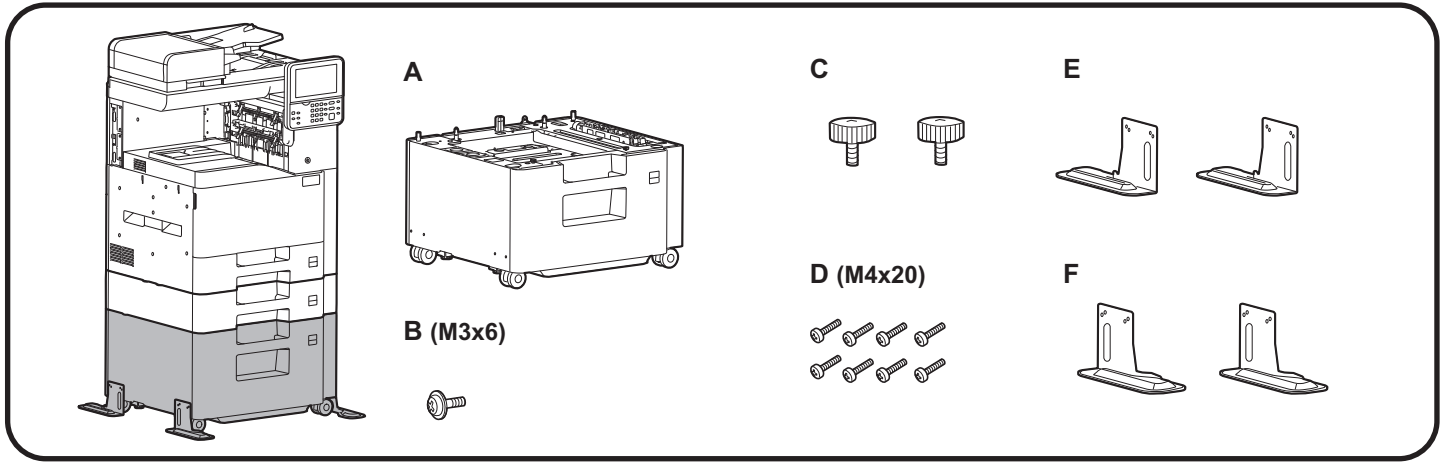
6. テストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 2.0 mm 以内

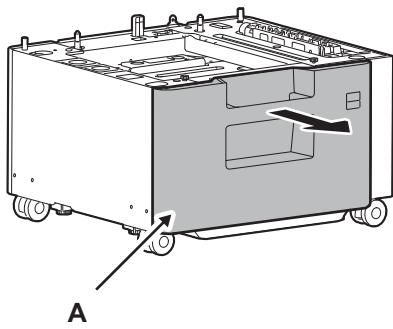
PF-5140

(2000 sheets Paper Feeder)

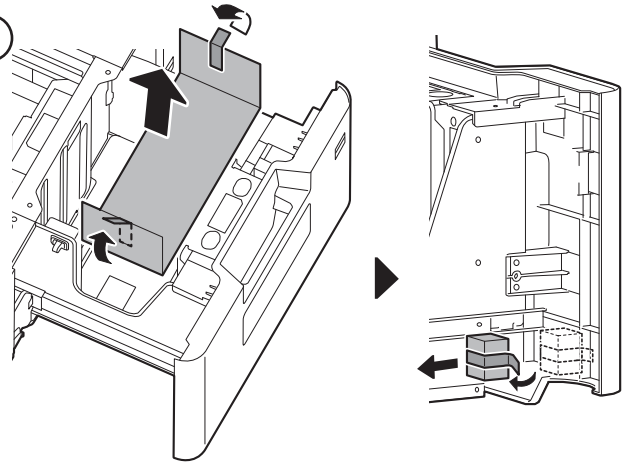
Installation Guide



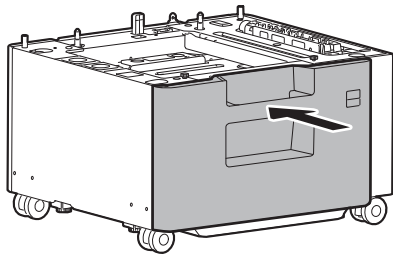
1



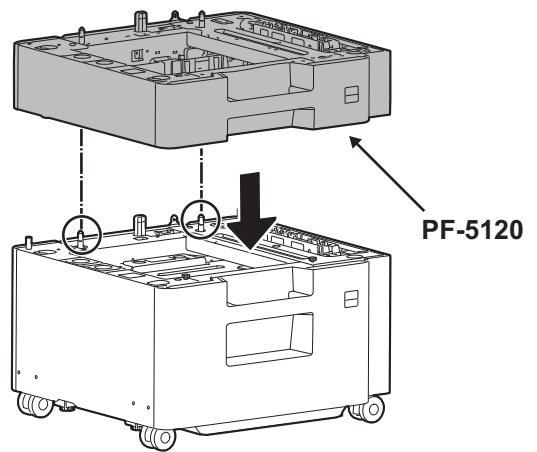
2



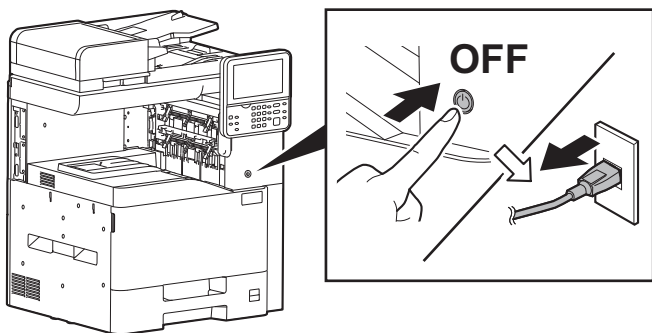
3



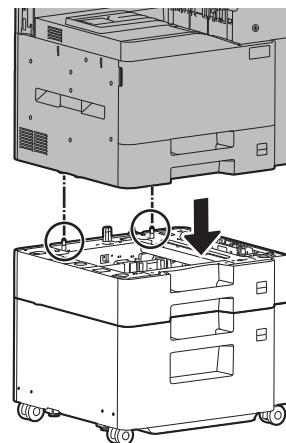
4

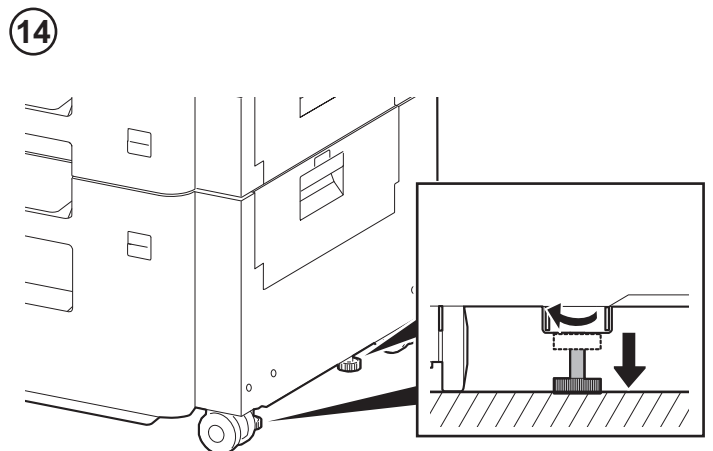
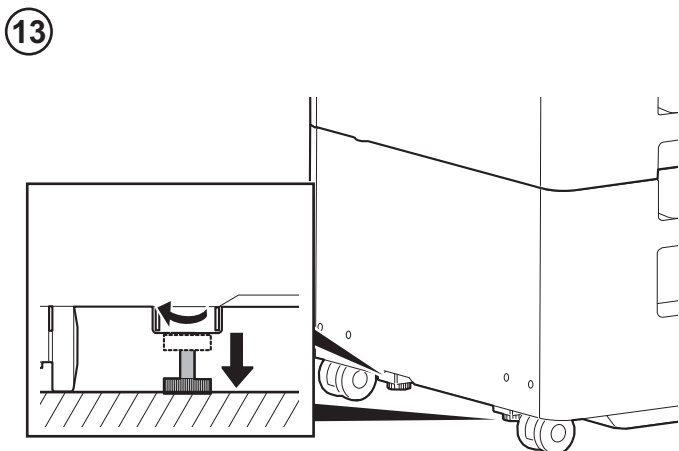
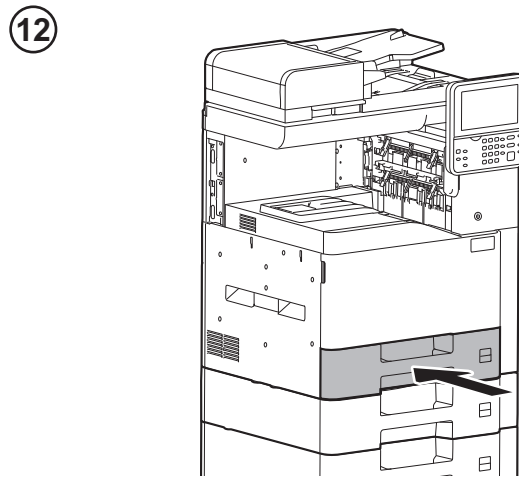
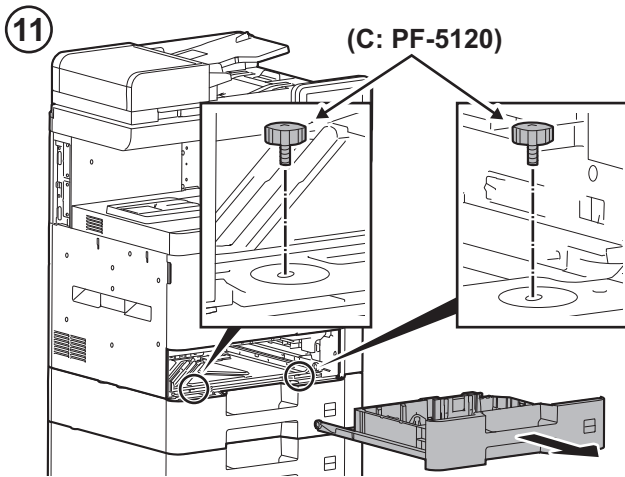
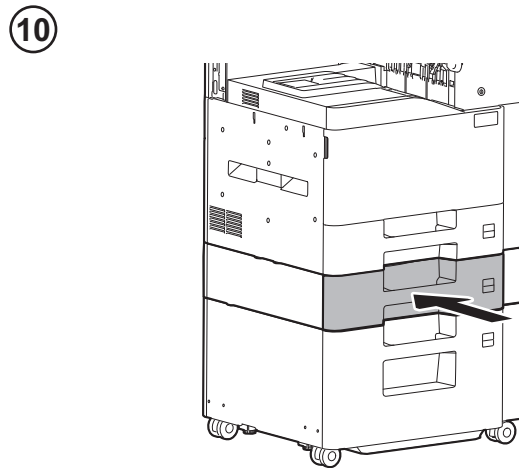
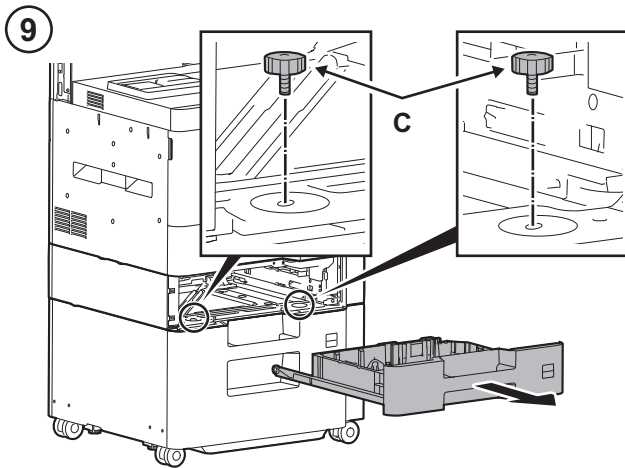
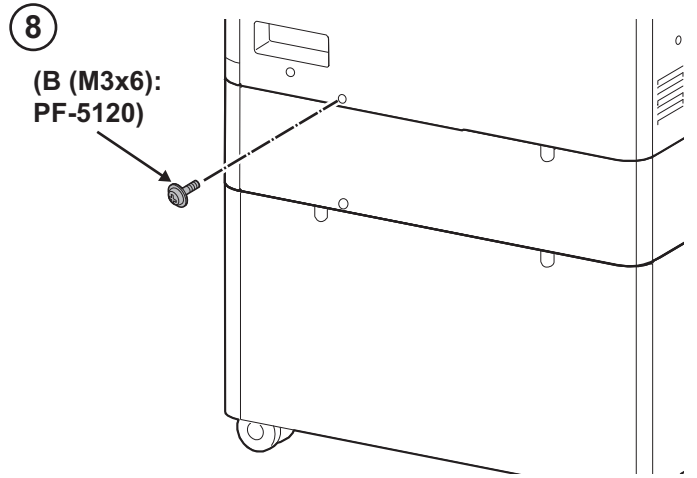
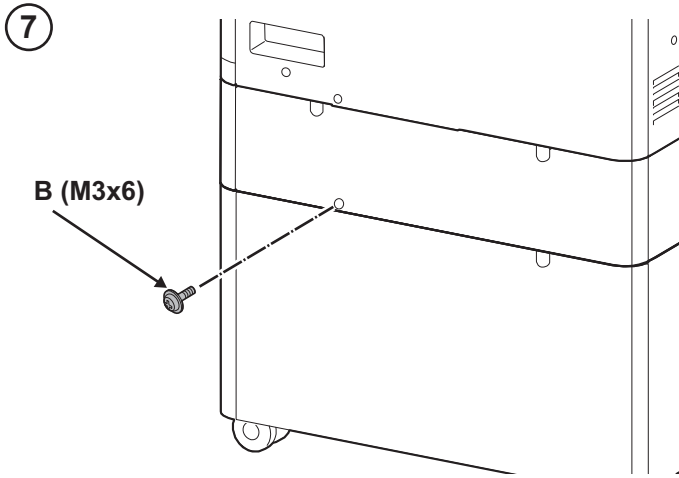


5

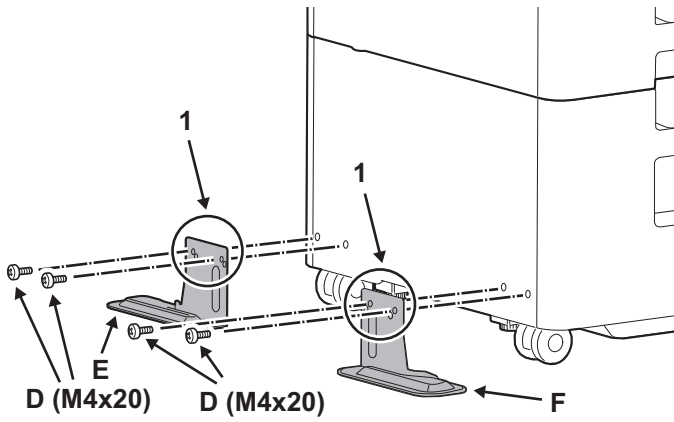


6

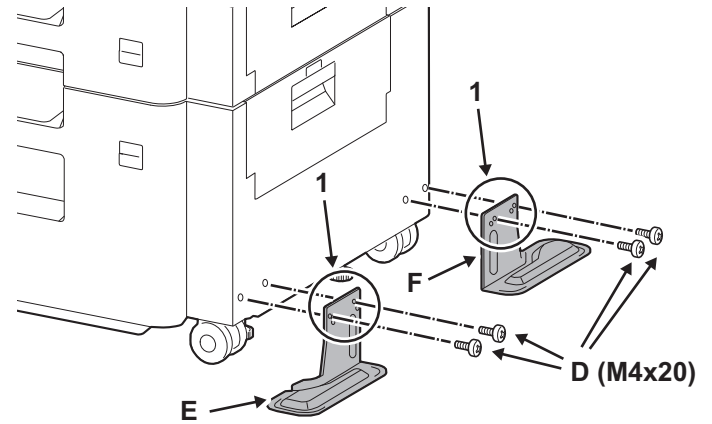




15

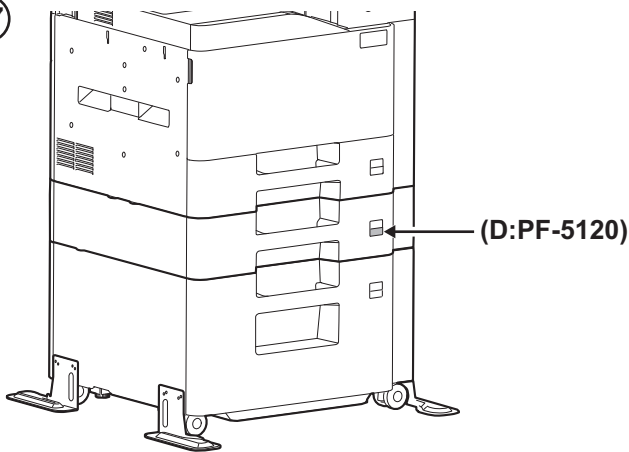


16

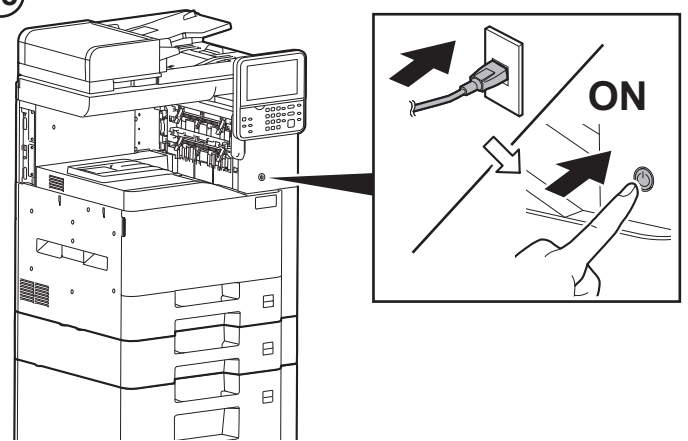


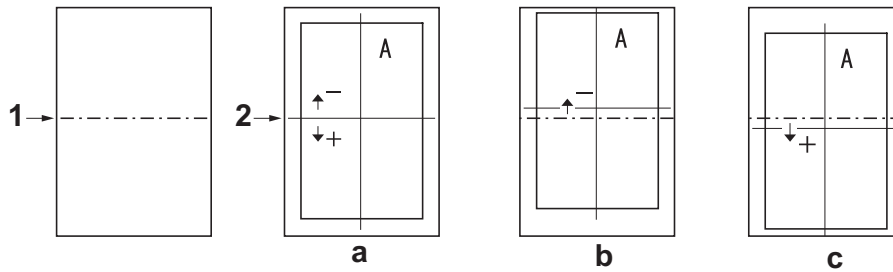
- ENG Select holes (1) and install each stopper (E,F) with two S Tite screws M4 × 20 (D) so that the stoppers will be grounded on the floor.
- FR Sélectionner les trous (1) et installer chaque butée (E,F) avec les deux vis S Tite M4 × 20 (D) de sorte que les butées reposent sur le sol.
- ES Seleccione los orificios (1) e instale cada tope (E,F) con los dos tornillos S Tite M4 × 20 (D) de manera que los topes se conecten a tierra en el suelo.
- DE Wählen Sie die Öffnungen (1) und befestigen Sie jeden Anschlag (E,F) mit die beiden S-Tite-Schrauben M4 × 20 (D) so an, dass die Anschläge am Boden aufsitzen.
- IT Selezionare i fori (1) ed installare ogni fermo (E,F) con le due viti S Tite M4 × 20 (D) in modo che i fermi siano posti a terra sul pavimento.
- CN 在孔 (1) 处各用 2 颗 M4×20 紧固型 S 螺丝 (D) 安装限位器 (E,F) , 使之和地板接触。
- KO 전도방지쇠 (E,F) 가 바닥면에 접지될 수 있도록 구멍 (1) 을 선택해 나사 M4×20 S 타이트 (D) 각 2 개로 설치합니다 .
- JP 転倒防止金具 (E, F) が床面に接地するように、穴 (1) を選択してビス M4×20 S タイト (D) 各 2 本で取り付けます。

17



18





English

Adjusting the leading edge timing

1. Check the gap between the paper center (1) and the line (2) of test pattern (a). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Français

Réglage de la synchronisation du bord de tête

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (1) et la ligne (2) du motif de (a). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Español

Cómo ajustar la sincronización del borde superior

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (1) y la línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U034 y seleccione [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Deutsch

Einstellen des Vorderkanten-Timing

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (1) und der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

Italiano

Regolazione della sincronizzazione del bordo principale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (1) e la linea (2) dello schema di prova (a). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0mm
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF].

简体中文

前端对位调节

1. 确认纸张的中心 (1) 和测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034，把 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF]。

한국어

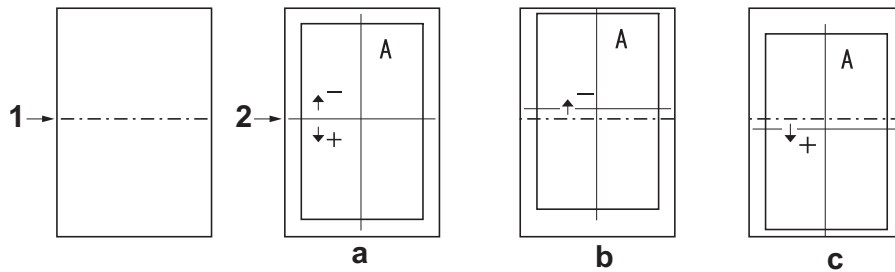
선단 타이밍 조정

1. 용지 중앙 (1) 과 테스트 패턴 (a) 의 라인 (2) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034 를 설정하고 [LSU Out Top Full] > [PF] 를 선택합니다.

日本語

先端タイミング調整

1. 紙のセンター(1)とテストパターン(a)の線(2)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> -0mm ~ +1.0mm
2. メンテナンスモードU034をセットし、[LSU Out Top Full] > [PF]を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (b) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (c) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) in test pattern (a) is within the reference.

<Reference value> -0mm to +1.0mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (b) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (c) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (2) dans le motif de test (a) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> -0mm à +1,0mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (b) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (c) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (2) del patrón de prueba (a) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> De -0mm a +1,0mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (b) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (c) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) auf der Testseite (a) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> -0 mm bis +1,0mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (b) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (c) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (2) nello schema di prova (a) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> da -0 mm a +1,0 mm

3. 調整設定値。

测试图案 (b) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (c) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (a) 的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

< 标准值 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

테스트 패턴 (b) : 설정치를 높입니다.

테스트 패턴 (c) : 설정치를 내립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다.

6. 테스트 패턴 (a) 에서 라인 (2) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다.

< 기준치 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (b) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (c) : 設定値を下げる。

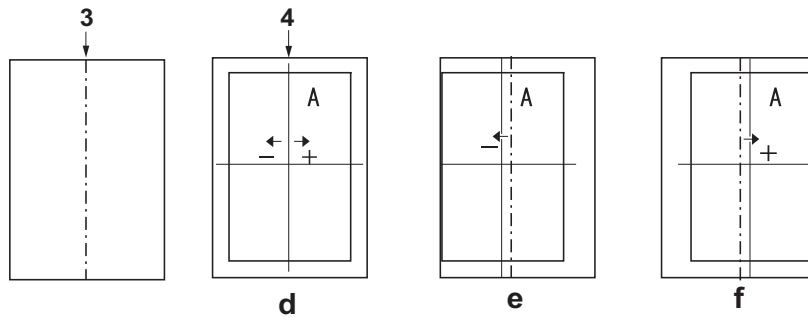
1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

6. テストパターン (a) の線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

< 基準値 > -0mm ~ +1.0mm



Adjusting the center line

1. Check the gap between the paper center (3) and the line (4) of test pattern (c). If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 2,0\text{mm}$.
2. Set the maintenance mode U034 and select [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] or [Cass3].

Réglage de l'axe

1. Vérifier l'espace entre le centre du papier (3) et la ligne (4) du motif de (c). Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0\text{ mm max}$.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U034 et sélectionnez [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] ou [Cass3].

Ajuste de la línea central

1. Compruebe el espacio entre el centro del papel (3) y la línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c). Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U04 y seleccione [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] o [Cass3].

Einstellen der Mittenlinie

1. Überprüfen Sie den Abstand zwischen der Papiermitte (3) und der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c). Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U034 und wählen Sie [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] oder [Cass3].

Regolazione della linea centrale

1. Controllare lo spazio tra il centro del foglio (3) e la linea (4) dello schema di prova (c). Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,0\text{ mm}$.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U034 e selezionare [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] o [Cass3].

中心线调节

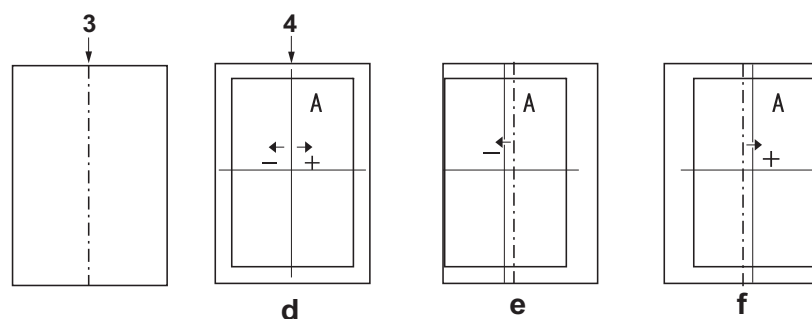
1. 确认纸张的中心(3)和测试样张(c)的线(4)之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值,则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. 进入维修保养模式 U034, 把 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 或 [Cass3]。

센터라인 조정

1. 용지 중앙(3)과 테스트 패턴(c)의 라인(4) 사이의 격차를 확인하십시오. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 이내
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U034를 설정하고 [LSU Out Left] > [Cass2] 또는 [Cass3]을 선택합니다.

センターライン調整

1. 紙のセンター(3)とテストパターン(d)の線(4)のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整をおこなう。
<基準値> $\pm 2.0\text{mm}$ 以内
2. メンテナンスモード U034 をセットし、[LSU Out Left] > [Cass2]または [Cass3]を選択する。



3. Adjust the values.

Test pattern (e) : Increase the setting value.

Test pattern (f) : Decrease the setting value.

Amount of change per step: 0.1mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Print the test pattern.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (4) in test pattern (c) is within the reference.

<Reference value> within ± 2.0 mm.

3. Régler les valeurs.

Mire d'essai (e) : Augmentez la valeur de réglage.

Mire d'essai (f) : Diminuez la valeur de réglage.

Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,1mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Imprimez le motif de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'espace de la ligne (4) dans le motif de test (c) soit dans la référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

3. Ajuste los valores.

Patrón de prueba (e) : Aumente el valor de configuración.

Patrón de prueba (f) : Reduzca el valor de configuración.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,1mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Imprima el patrón de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos del 2 al 5 anteriores hasta que el espacio de línea (4) del patrón de prueba (c) esté dentro de los valores de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Testmuster (e) : Den Einstellwert erhöhen.

Testmuster (f) : Den Einstellwert verringern.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,1mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Drucken Sie die Testseite aus.

6. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 2 bis 5 solange, bis der Abstand der Linie (4) auf der Testseite (c) sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.

3. Regolare i valori.

Modello di prova (e) : Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.

Modello di prova (f) : Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,1mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Stampare lo schema di prova.

6. Ripetere i punti da 2 a 5 sopra indicati fino a portare lo spazio della linea (4) nello schema di prova (c) all'interno del riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> entro $\pm 2,0$ mm

3. 调整设定值。

测试图案 (e) : 调高设定值。

测试图案 (f) : 调低设定值。

设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.1mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 打印测试图案。

6. 重复步骤 2 ~ 5, 直至测试样张 (c) 的线 (4) 的偏移值达到标准值以内。

<标准值> ± 2.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다 .

테스트 패턴 (e) : 설정치를 높입니다 .

테스트 패턴 (f) : 설정치를 내립니다 .

1 스텝당 변화량: 0.1mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .

5. 시험 패턴을 인쇄합니다 .

6. 테스트 패턴 (c) 에서 라인 (4) 의 격차가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 2 단계 ~ 5 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .

<기준치 > ± 2.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

テストパターン (e) : 設定値を上げる。

テストパターン (f) : 設定値を下げる。

1ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.1mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストパターンを出力する。

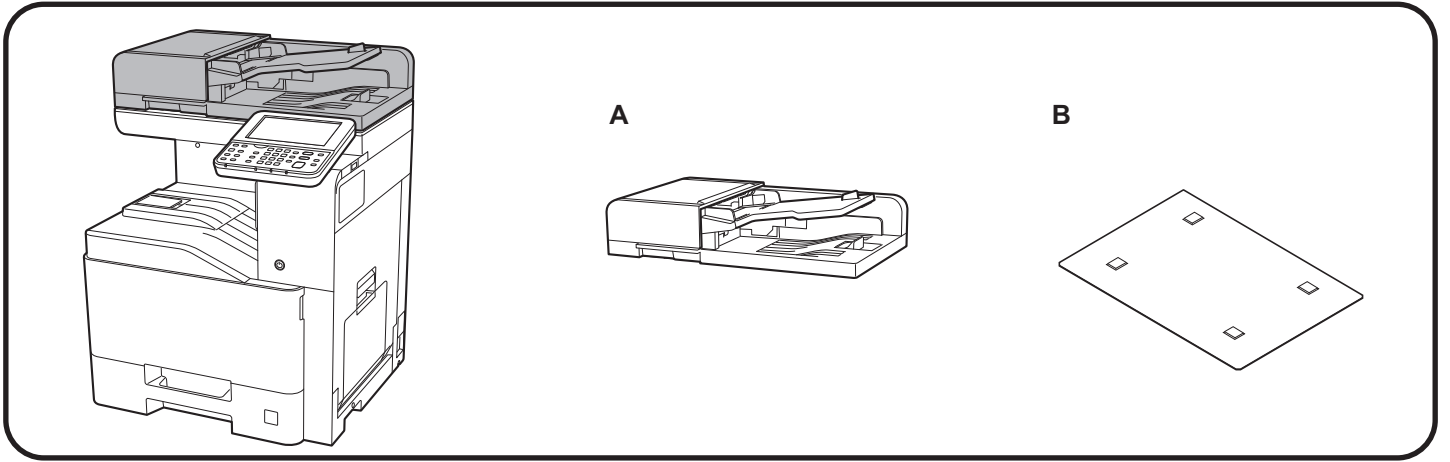
6. テストパターン (d) の線 (4) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 2.0 mm 以内

DP-5100

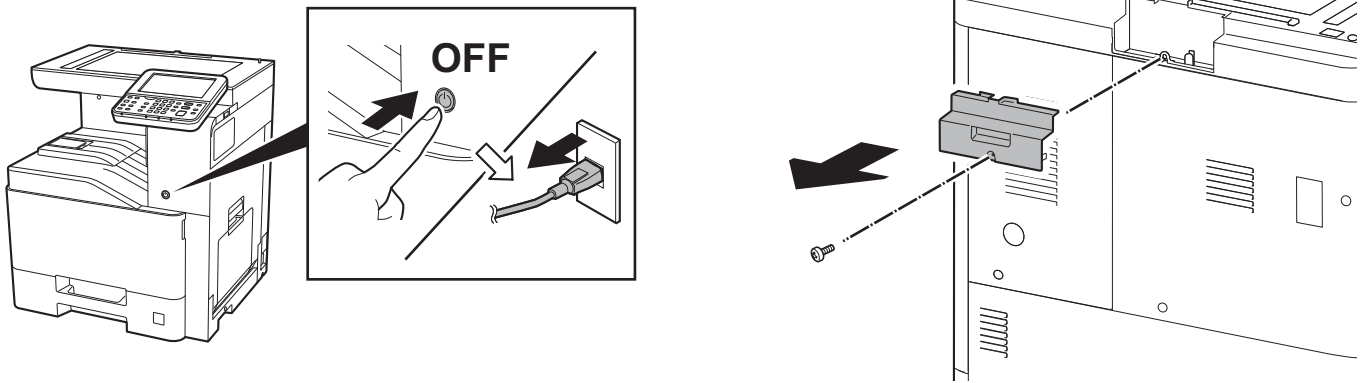
(Document processor: RADF)

Installation Guide



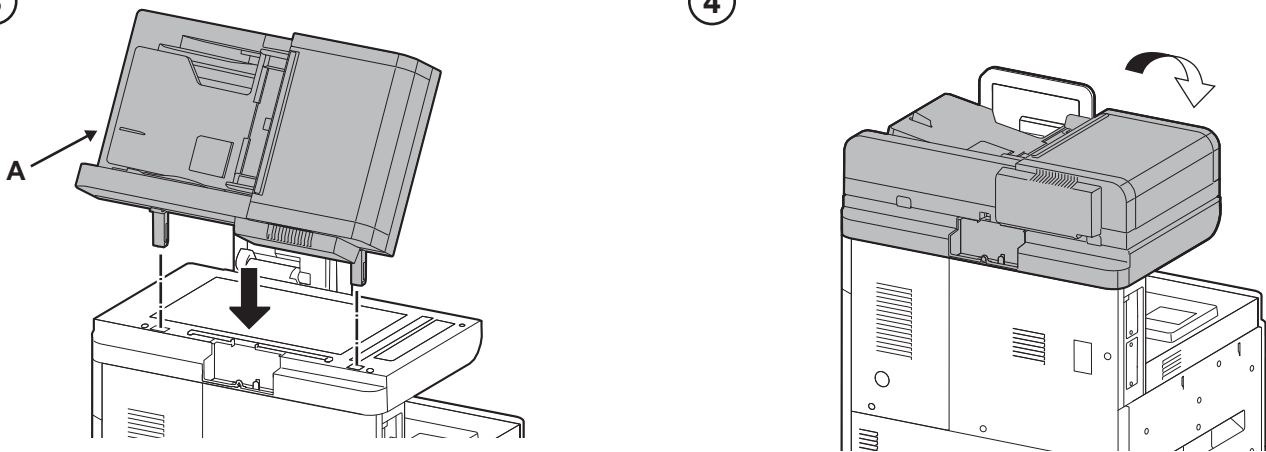
①

②

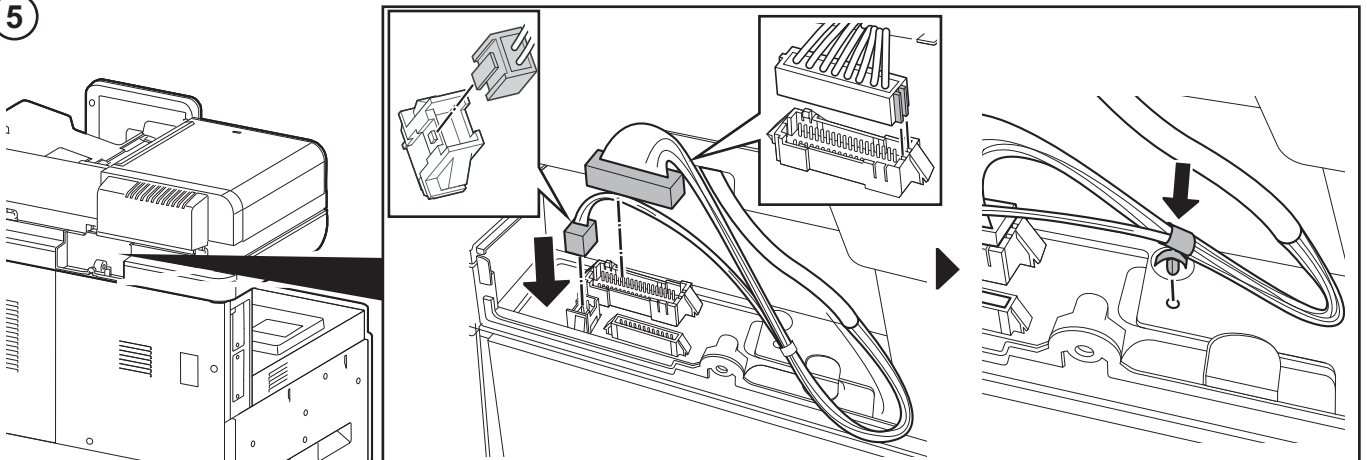


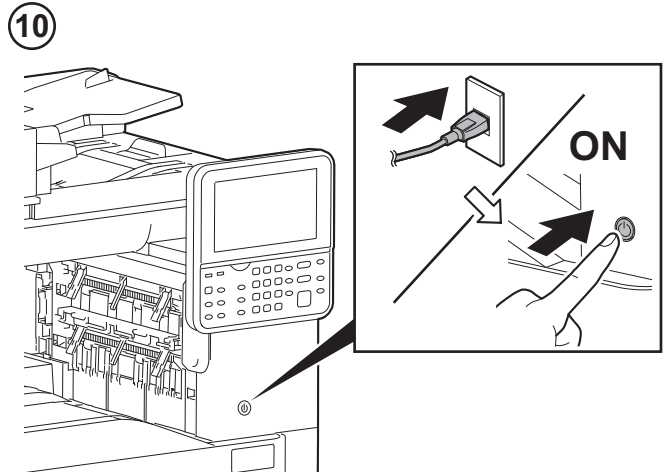
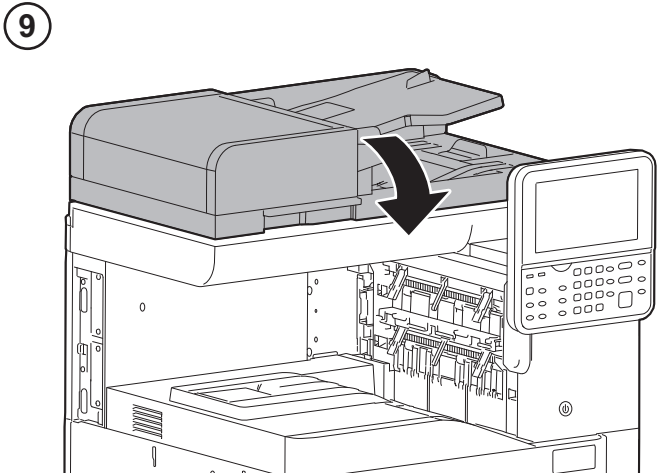
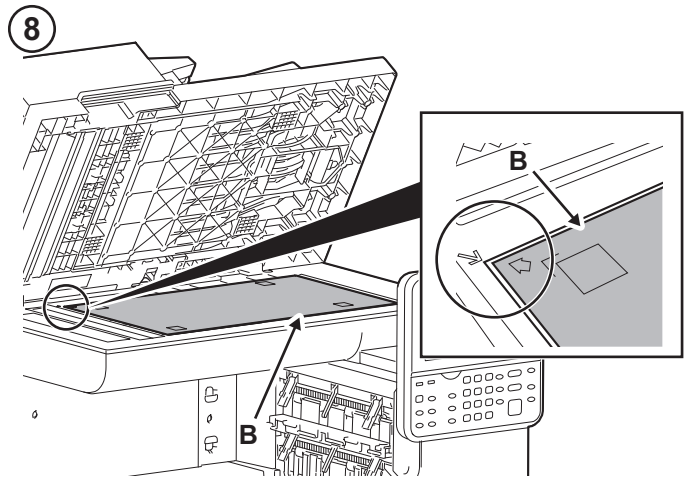
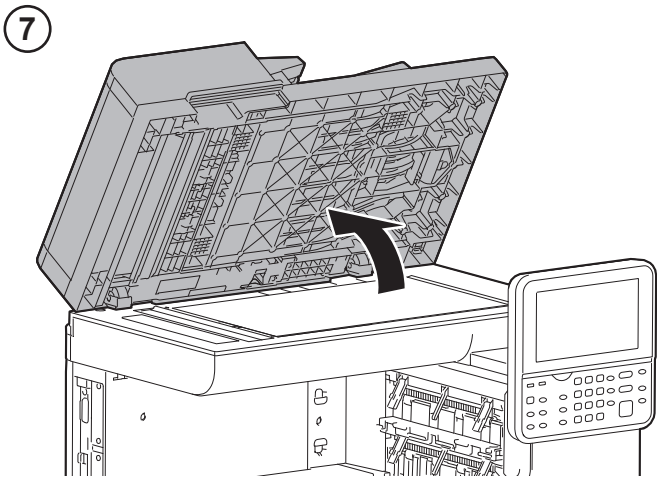
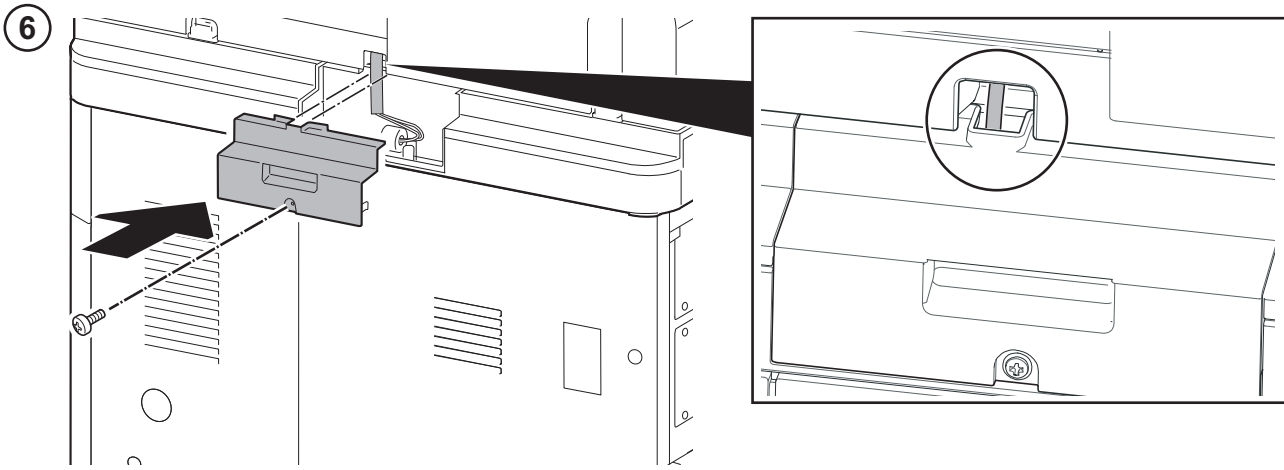
③

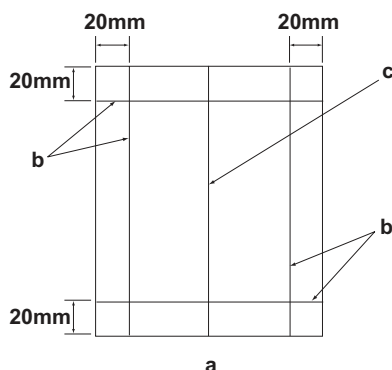
④



⑤







[Operation check]

1. To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A4 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
2. Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
3. Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

[Vérification du fonctionnement]

1. Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A4 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
2. Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
3. Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

[Verifique el funcionamiento]

1. Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A4 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
2. Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
3. Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

[Funktionsprüfung]

1. Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A4-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
2. Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
3. Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

[Verifica del funzionamento]

1. Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A4 e una linea (c) al centro.
2. Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
3. Posizionare l'originale(a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

[動作確認]

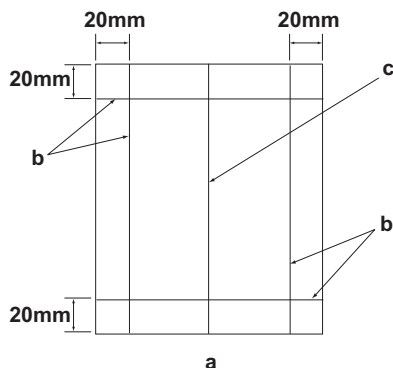
1. 若要检查机器动作, 准备一张 A4 原稿 (a), 距纸张边缘 20mm 画出 4 条线 (b) 并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线 (c)。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿 (a) 并进行测试复印, 确认机器动作和复印样本。

[동작확인]

1. 기계 작동 확인을 위해서, A4 용지 선단에서 20mm 떨어진 곳에 4 개의 선 (b) 과 센터에 1 개의 선 (c) 이 그려진 원고 (a) 를 준비.
2. 콘센트에 MFP 전원플러그를 꽂고 메인 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
3. DP 상에 원고 (a) 를 준비하고 테스트 카피를 확인하여 작동 상태와 카피 샘플을 확인합니다.

[動作確認]

1. A4 サイズ用紙の端から 20mm の位置に線 (b) 4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c) 1 本を引いた動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.

Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.

NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.

Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

REMARQUE: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.

Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP.

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.

Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

ANMERKUNG: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.

Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

AVVISO: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

4. 对比复印样本和原稿 (a), 如果偏移值在标准值以上时, 对偏移原稿进行调整。

对 MFP 的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。

(注意) 如果图像出现底灰, 用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置, 则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调整。

4. 원고 (a) 와 카피 샘플을 비교하여 차이가 기준치를 벗어나는 경우, 차이 (틈) 의 형태에 따라 다음을 조정합니다.

MFP 의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 의 화상확인을 할 것. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우, U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다. U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다.

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。

MFP の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

(注意) 画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.

For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 6. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

For checking the magnification, see page 9.<Reference value> Within $\pm 1.5\%$

For checking the leading edge timing, see page 11. <Reference value> Within ± 2.5 mm

For checking the center line, see page 13. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 6.<Valeur de référence>Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 9. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max.

Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 11. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max.

Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 13. <Valeur de référence>Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; Copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.

Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 6. <Valor de referencia>Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 9. <Valor de referencia>Dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$

Para verificar la sincronización del borde superior, vea la página 11.<Valor de referencia>Dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 13. <Valor de referencia>Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm;Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo. Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 6.<Bezugswert>Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 9.<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$

Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 11.<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 13.<Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 6.<Valore di riferimento>Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 9.<Valore di riferimento>Entro $\pm 1,5\%$

Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 11.<Valore di riferimento>Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 13.<Valore di riferimento>Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale.

必须按照以下步骤进行调整, 否则不能达到准确调整的要求。

• 确认前端倾斜度 第 6 页 <标准值> 单面 : ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

• 确认等倍值 第 9 页 <标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 确认前端定时调整 第 11 页 <标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• 确认中心线 第 13 页 <标准值> 单面 : ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

使用调整用的原稿时, 可以同时自动进行等倍值, 前端定时以及中心线的调整。

• 通过调整用原稿进行自动调整

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것. 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다.

• 선단경사확인 6 페이지 <기준치> 단면 : ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

• 등배도 확인 9 페이지 <기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내

• 선단 타이밍 확인 11 페이지 <기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내

• 센터 라인확인 13 페이지 <기준치> 단면 : ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

조정용 원고를 사용하면 등배도 조정, 선단타이밍 조정, 센터 라인조정의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다.

• 조정용 원고를 사용한 자동조정

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。

• 先端斜め確認 6 ページ <基準値> 片面 : ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

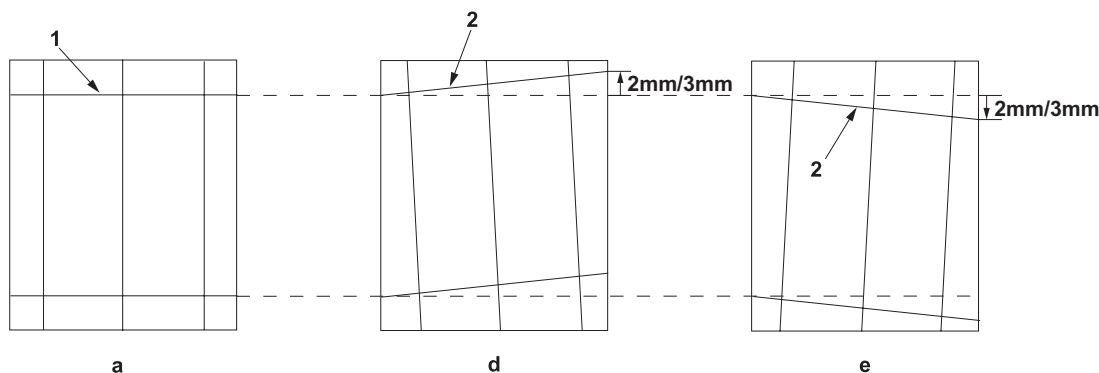
• 等倍度確認 9 ページ <基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 先端タイミング確認 11 ページ <基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• センターライン確認 13 ページ <基準値> 片面 : ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。

• 調整用原稿による自動調整



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

<Reference value>For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.

For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

<Valeur de référence>Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

<Valor de referencia>Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielpositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

<Bezugswert>Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

<Valore di riferimento>Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。

<标准值> 单面复印时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内。

双面复印时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内。

[선단 경사확인]

1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.

< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

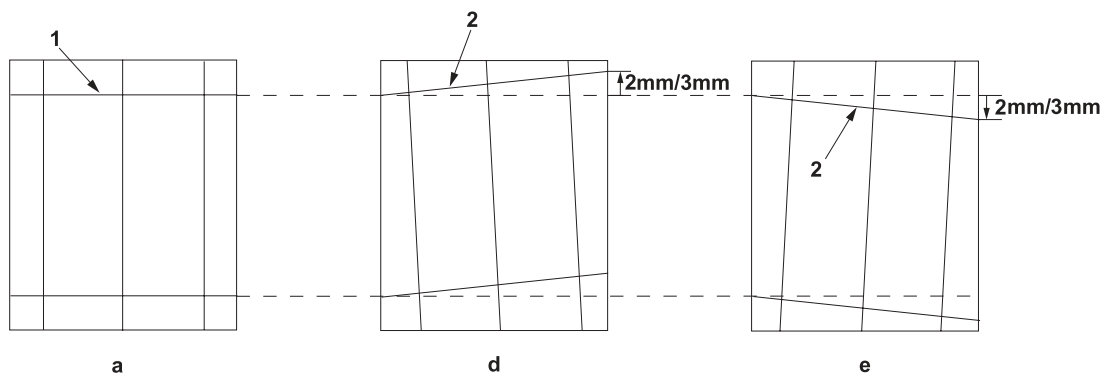
양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値> 片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内



2. Perform the steps 3, 4, 5, 6 and 9 on pages 1 and 2 to reinstall the DP on the MFP.
3. Turn on the main power switch of the machine. Perform a test copy.
4. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.
 <Reference value>For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.
 For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.
5. Remove the original mat and attach it again in accordance with step 8 and 9 on page 2.

2. Effectuez les étapes 3, 4, 5, 6 et 9 aux pages 1 et 2 pour réinstaller le DP sur le MFP.
3. Mettez la machine sous tension. Effectuez une copie de test.
4. Répétez les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.
 <Valeur de référence>Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.
 Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
5. Retirez le tapis d'original et remettez-le en place conformément aux étapes 8 et 9 à la page 2.

2. Realice los pasos 3, 4, 5, 6 y 9 de las páginas 1 y 2 para reinstalar el DP en el dispositivo MFP.
3. Encienda el interruptor de encendido de la máquina. Haga una copia de prueba.
4. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia>Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
5. Quite la almohadilla de originales y vuelva a colocarla según lo indicado en los pasos 8 y 9 en la página 2.

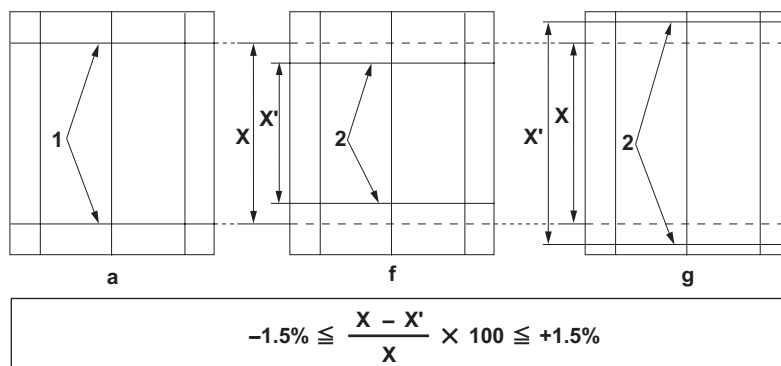
2. Führen Sie auf den Seiten 1 und 2 die Schritte 3, 4, 5, 6 und 9 aus, um den DP wieder am MFP zu installieren.
3. Schalten Sie das Gerät über den Hauptschalter ein. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
4. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
 <Bezugswert>Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.
5. Entfernen Sie die Originalmatte und befestigen Sie sie wieder, wie in den Schritten 8 und 9 auf Seite 2 gezeigt.

2. Eseguire i punti 3, 4, 5, 6 e 9 a pagina 1 e 2 per reinstallare il DP sul sistema MFP.
3. Accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina. Eseguire una copia di prova.
4. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.
 <Valore di riferimento>Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.
5. Rimuovere il coprioriginale e riposizionarlo attenendosi alla procedura descritta ai punti 8 e 9 di pagina 2.

2. 按照第 1 ~ 2 页的步骤 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 把 DP 再次装回机器。
3. 打开机器的主电源开关。进行测试复印。
4. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
 <标准值>单面时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
 双面时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
5. 取下原稿垫, 参考第 2 页的步骤 8、9, 再次安装。

2. 1~2 페이지의 3,4,5,6,9 단계에서 DP 를 다시 설치합니다 .
3. 기계의 전원을 ON 합니다 . 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
4. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .
 < 기준치 > 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내
 양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내
5. 원고 매트 를 제거하고 2 페이지의 단계 8 ~ 9 에 따라 다시 부착합니다 .

2. 1 ~ 2 페이지의手順 3, 4, 5, 6, 9 の手順で DP を再度取り付けける。
3. 機械の主電源スイッチを ON にする。テストコピーを行う。
4. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。
 <基準値>片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
 両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
5. 原稿マットを取り外し、2 ページの手順 8, 9 を参考に再度取り付けける。



[Checking the magnification]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within ±1.5%
2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Sub Scan(F): (single copying) Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (front

side)
Sub Scan(B): (duplex copying) Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (back side)
Duplex 1side : Front side adjustment for the duplex scanning

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> ±1,5% max
2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Sub Scan(F): (copie recto) Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage sec-

ondaire du scanner(recto)
Sub Scan(B): (copie recto-verso) Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner (verso)
Duplex 1side:Réglage du recto pour la numérisation recto verso

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de ±1,5%
2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Sub Scan(F): (copiado por una cara) Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección

de exploración secundaria del escáner.(anverso)
Sub Scan(B): (copiado dúplex) Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner (reverso)
Duplex 1side:Ajuste del anverso para el escaneado dúplex

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ±1,5%
2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Sub Scan(F): (Einzelkopie) Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Vorder-

seite)
Sub Scan(B): (Duplexkopie) Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Rückseite))
Duplex 1side:Einstellung der Vorderseite für Duplex-Scan

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro ±1,5%
2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Sub Scan(F): (copia singola) Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(facciata anteriore)

Sub Scan(B): (copia duplex) Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(retro)
Duplex 1side:Regolazione della facciata anteriore per la scansione fronte-retro)

[确认等倍値]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> ±1.5% 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Sub Scan(F) : (单面复印) 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (正面)
Sub Scan(B) : (双面复印) 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (反面)
Duplex 1side : 双面扫描的正面调整

[등배도확인]

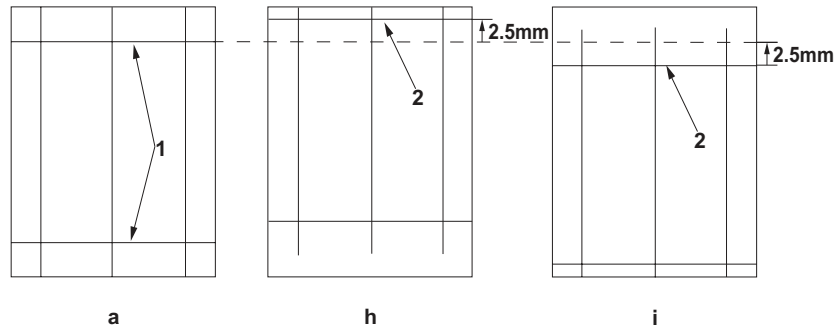
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다 . 차이가 기준이외의 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다 .
< 기준치 > ±1.5% 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U070 에서 조정합니다 .
Sub Scan(F):(단면복사) 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (앞면)
Sub Scan(B):(양면복사) 스캔 부주사등배도의 조정 (뒷면)
Duplex 1side: 양면 스캔의 앞면 조정

[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> ±1.5% 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Sub Scan(F) : (片面コピー) 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整 (表面)
Sub Scan(B) : (両面コピー) 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整 (裏面)
Duplex 1side: 両面読み込みの表面調整



3. Adjust the values.

For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (h): Decreases the value.

For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (i): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.25 mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value> within ± 2.5 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide (h) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente (i) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,25 mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (h): disminuye el valor.

Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (i): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,25 mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 5 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (h): Den Wert verringern.

Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (i): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,25 mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (h): riduce il valore.

Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (i): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,25 mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

在前端定时偏快时 复印样本 (h) : 调低设定值

在前端定时偏慢时 复印样本 (i) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.25mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 샘플 카피 (h): 설정치를 내립니다.

선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 샘플 카피 (i): 설정치를 올립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.25mm

4. [복사/시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

<기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

先端タイミングが早い場合コピーサンプル (h) : 設定値を下げる。

先端タイミングが遅い場合コピーサンプル (i) : 設定値を上げる。

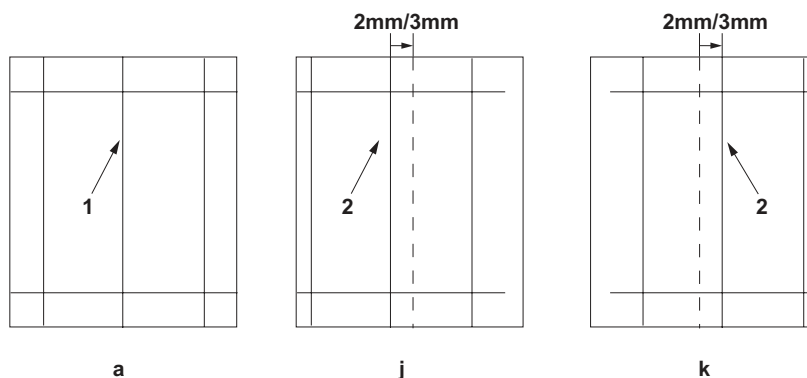
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.25mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

**[Checking the center line]**

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.

Front: Adjusts the center line (front side)

Back: Adjusts the center line (back side)

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.

Front: Permet de régler l'axe (recto)

Back: Permet de régler l'axe (verso)

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.

Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).

Back: ajusta la línea central (reverso).

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.

Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Vorderseite)

Back: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Rückseite)

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.

Front: Regola la linea centrale (facciata anteriore)

Back: Regola la linea centrale (retro)

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 中心线 (1) 和复印样本中心线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。

<标准值> 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。

Front : 中心位置 (正面) 的调整

Back : 中心位置 (反面) 的调整

[센터 라인 확인]

1. 원고 (a) 센터라인 (1) 과 샘플 카피 센터라인 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다.

< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U072 에서 조정합니다.

Front: 센터 위치 (앞면) 의 조정

Back: 센터 위치 (뒷면) 의 조정

[センターライン確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

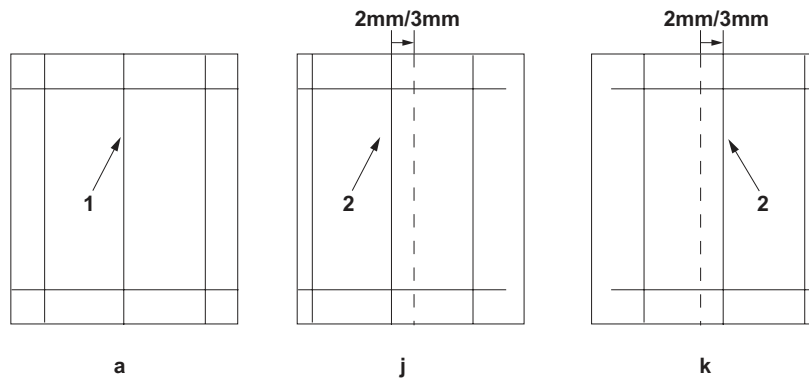
<基準値> 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。

Front: センター位置 (表面) の調整

Back: センター位置 (裏面) の調整



3. Adjust the values.

If the center moves more front, copy example (j): Decreases the value.

If the center moves inner, copy sample (k): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie (j) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : diminuer la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie (k) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (j): disminuye el valor.

Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (k): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (j): Den Wert verringern.

Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (k): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (j): riduce il valore.

Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (k): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. 调整设定值。

当中心向前偏移时 复印样本 (j) : 调低设定值

当中心向内偏移时 复印样本 (k) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.085mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

센터 앞으로 이동한 경우가 샘플 카피 (j): 설정치를 내립니다.

센터가 뒤로 이동한 경우 샘플 카피 (k) : 설정치를 높입니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.085mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

< 기준치 >

단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (j) : 設定値を下げる。

センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (k) 設定値を上げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.085mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

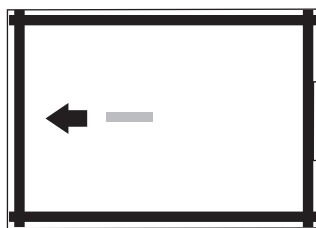
5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Place the front side of the DP auto adjustment original so that the arrow mark appears facing up. Set it on the DP so the leading edge of the arrow mark is facing the DP feed direction.
2. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP FU(ChartB)] > the [Start] key in that order to carry out the front side adjustment.

3. If "OK" appears on the display, the adjustment is complete.

* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Placez le recto de l'original de réglage du chargeur de document de sorte que la flèche apparaisse sur la face vers le haut. Placez-le sur le chargeur de document de sorte que le bord de tête de la flèche soit orienté dans la direction d'alimentation du chargeur de document.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP FU(ChartB)] > touche [Départ] dans cet ordre pour effectuer le réglage du recto.

3. Si "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran, le réglage est terminé.

* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Coloque el anverso del original de ajuste automático del alimentador de originales DP de modo que la marca de flecha esté hacia arriba. Colóquelo en el DP de modo que el borde anterior de la marca de flecha esté en la dirección de alimentación del DP.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP FU(ChartB)] > tecla [Inicio] en ese orden para llevar a cabo un ajuste del anverso.

3. Si aparece "OK" en la pantalla, el ajuste se ha completado.

* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla.
Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. Legen Sie die Vorderseite des Originals für die automatische Einstellung des Vorlageneinzugs so ein, dass der Pfeil nach oben weist. Legen Sie das Original so in den Vorlageneinzug, dass die Pfeilspitze in die Einzugsrichtung des Vorlageneinzugs weist.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie nacheinander [DP FU(ChartB)] > Taste [Start], um die Einstellungen für die Vorderseite vorzunehmen.

3. Wenn "OK" angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.

* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis "OK" angezeigt wird.
Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Posizionare la facciata anteriore dell'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione automatica dell'alimentatore documenti in modo che la freccia sia rivolta verso l'alto. Posizionarlo sull'alimentatore di documenti in modo che il bordo superiore della freccia sia orientato nella direzione di alimentazione dell'alimentatore di documenti.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere, nell'ordine, [DP FU(ChartB)] > tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione della facciata anteriore.

3. Se sul display compare "OK", la regolazione è completata.

* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare "OK".
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整原稿时

1. 把 DP 自动调整原稿的正面（有箭头的一面）向上，同时使箭头的前端方向对准 DP 的走纸方向。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U411，按照 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [开始] 键的顺序操作，开始正面调整。

3. 如果显示屏显示 "OK"，则表示调整结束。

* 如果出现 ERROR XX（错误 XX），则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2，直到 "OK"（完成）出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

1. DP 자동 조정원고의 앞면의 화살표가 위로 향하게 세트합니다. 화살표의 선단을 DP 피드방향으로 DP 에 세트합니다.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [복사 / 시작] 키를 눌러 앞면 조정을 수행합니다.

3. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다.

* ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿の表面（矢印が書かれてる面）を上に向け、矢印の先端方向から DP にセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FU(ChartB)] > [スタート] キーの順に押し、表面の調整を行う。

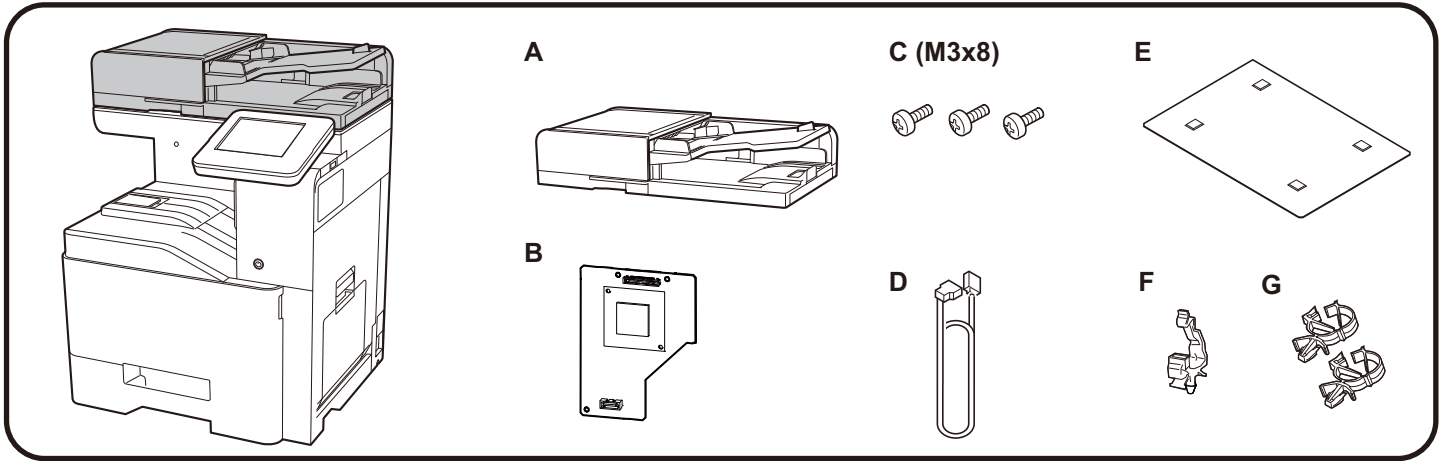
3. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示されれば調整完了となる。

※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

DP-5120

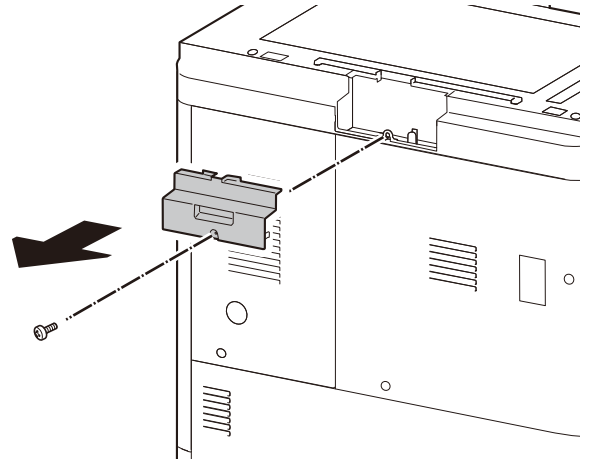
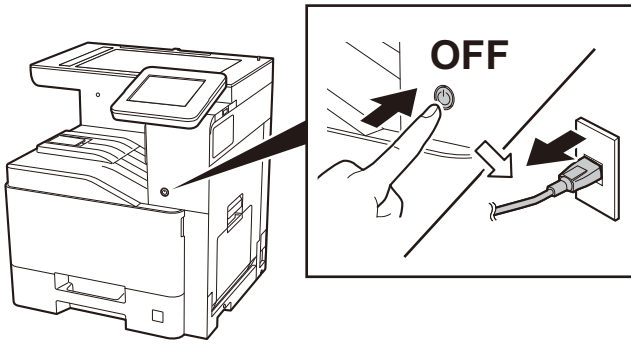
(Document processor: CIS)

Installation Guide



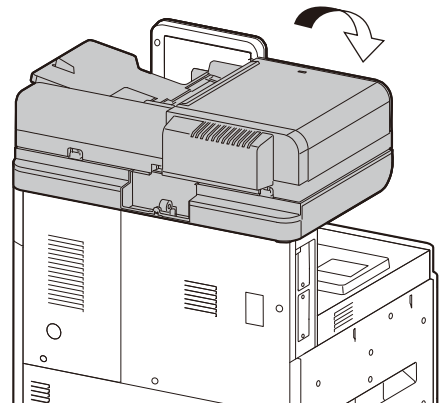
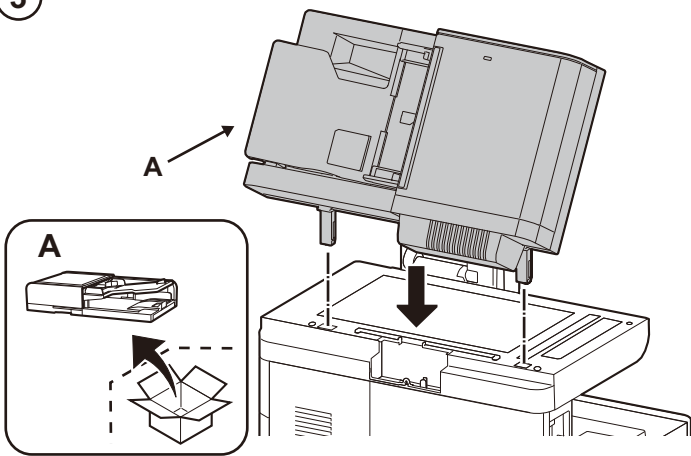
1

2



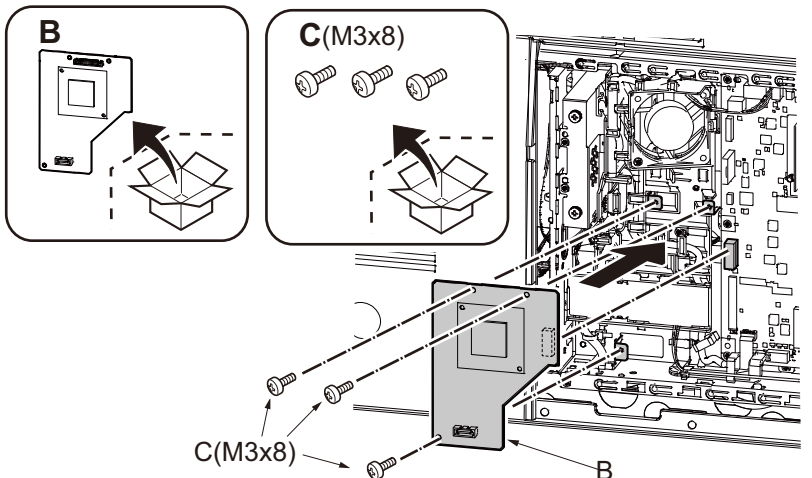
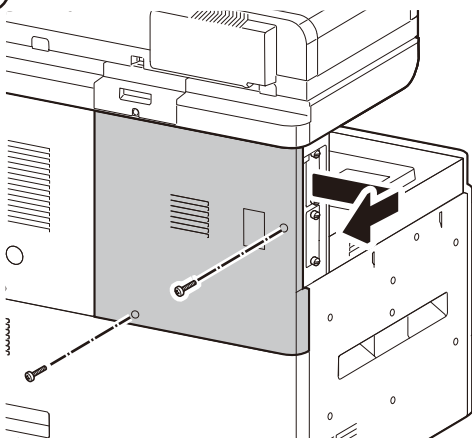
3

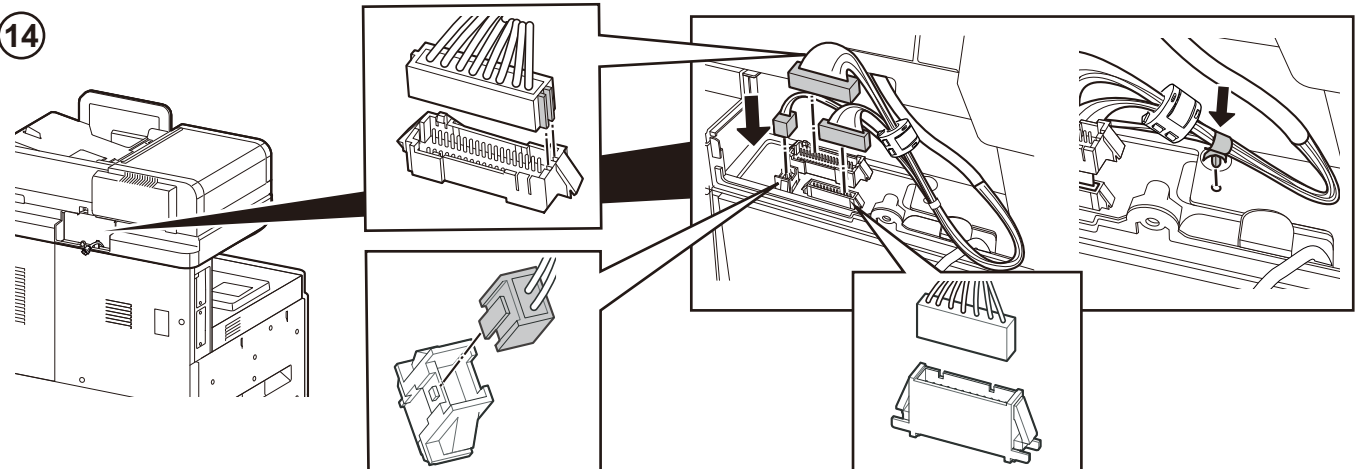
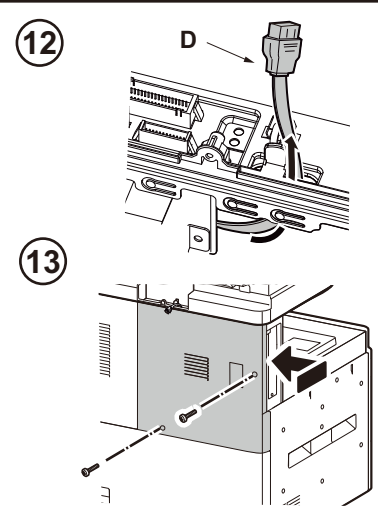
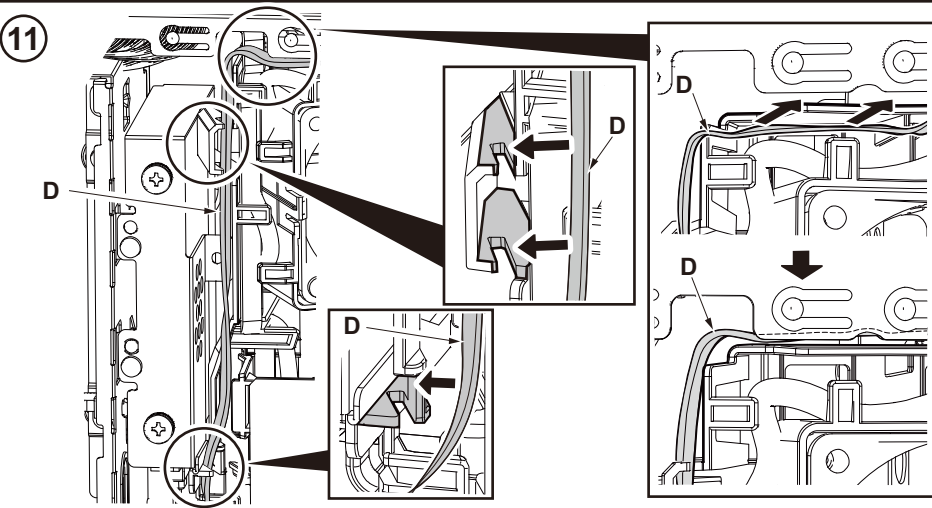
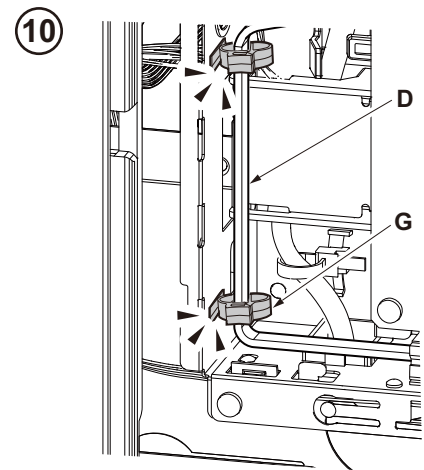
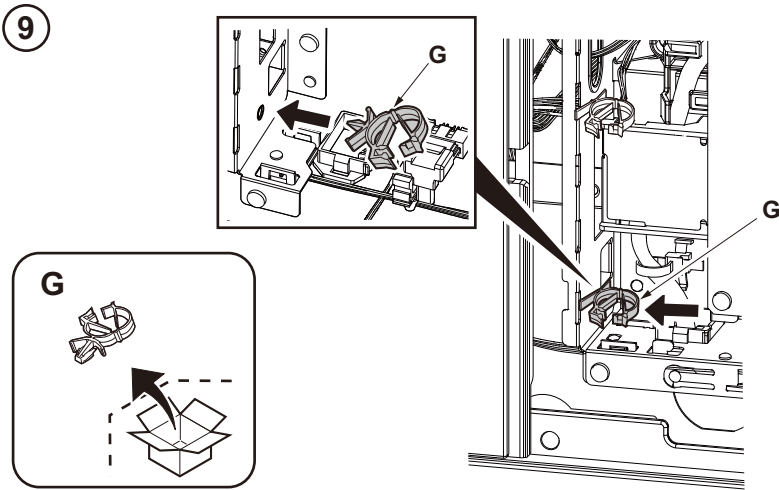
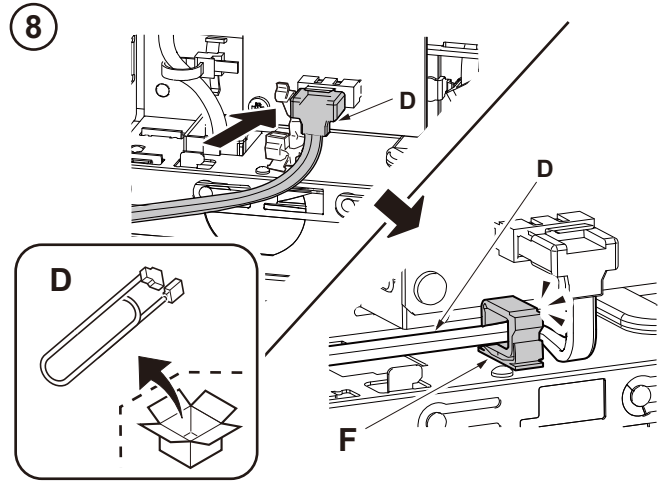
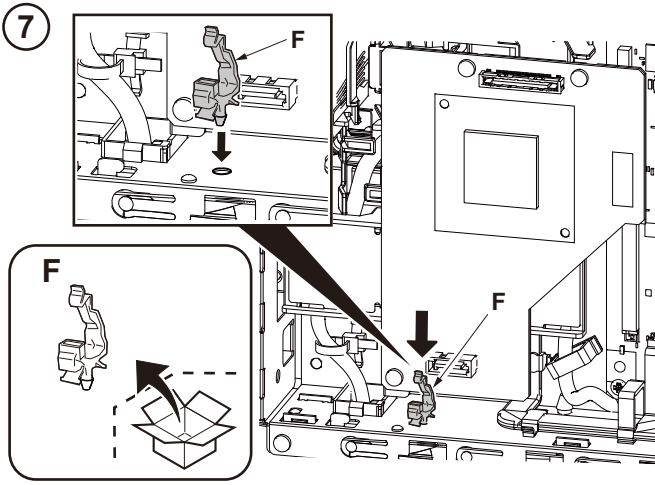
4

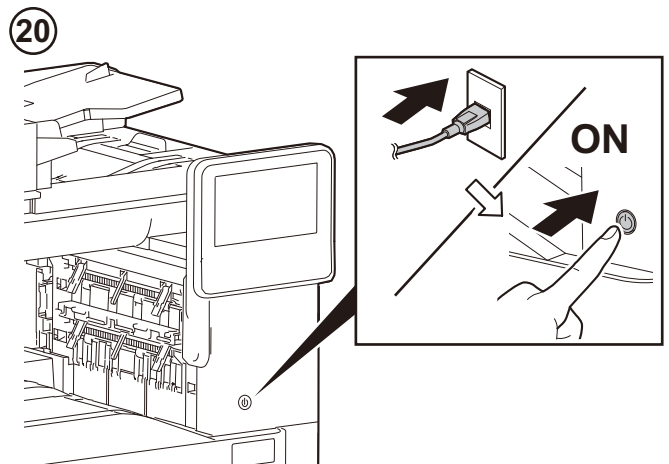
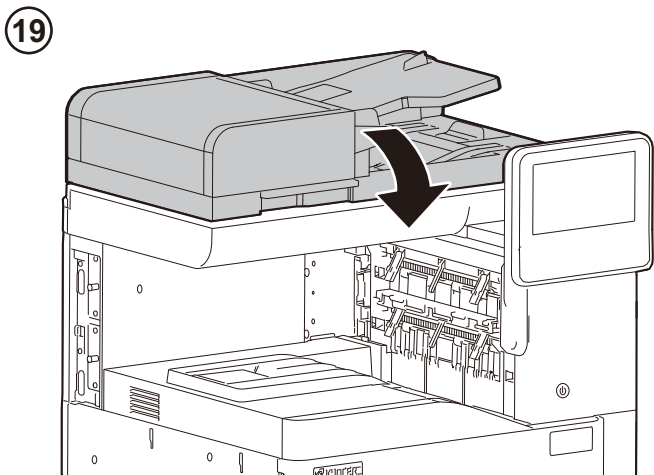
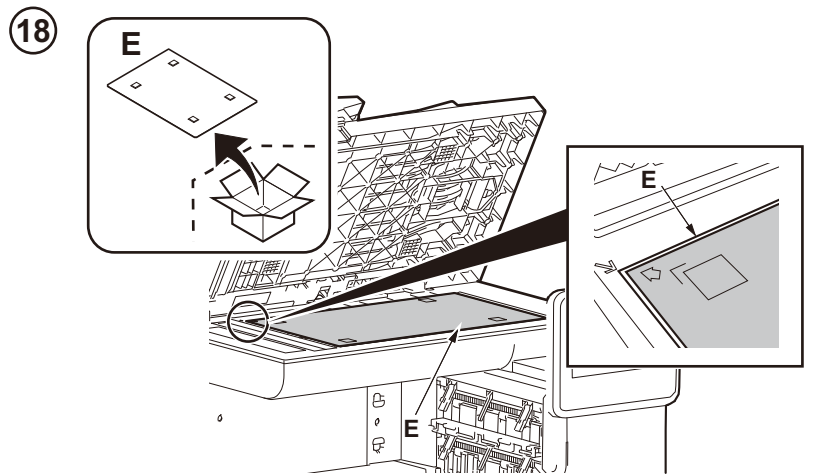
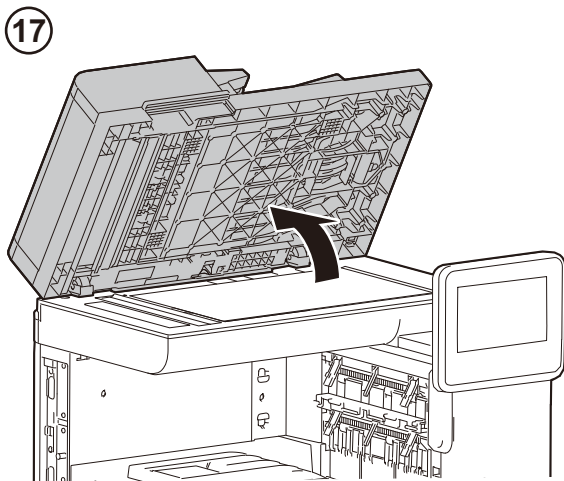
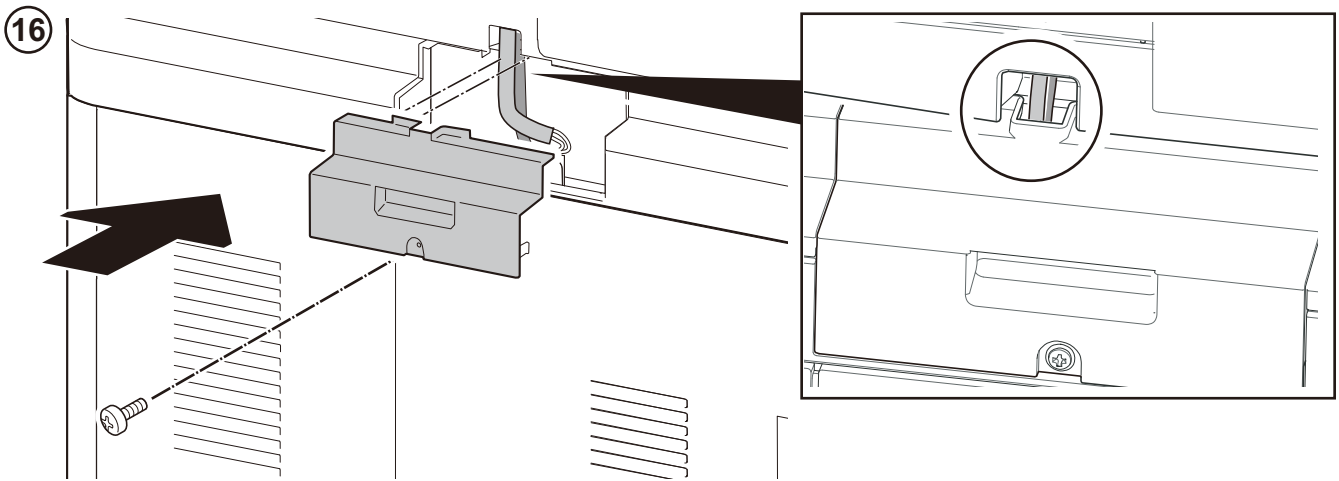
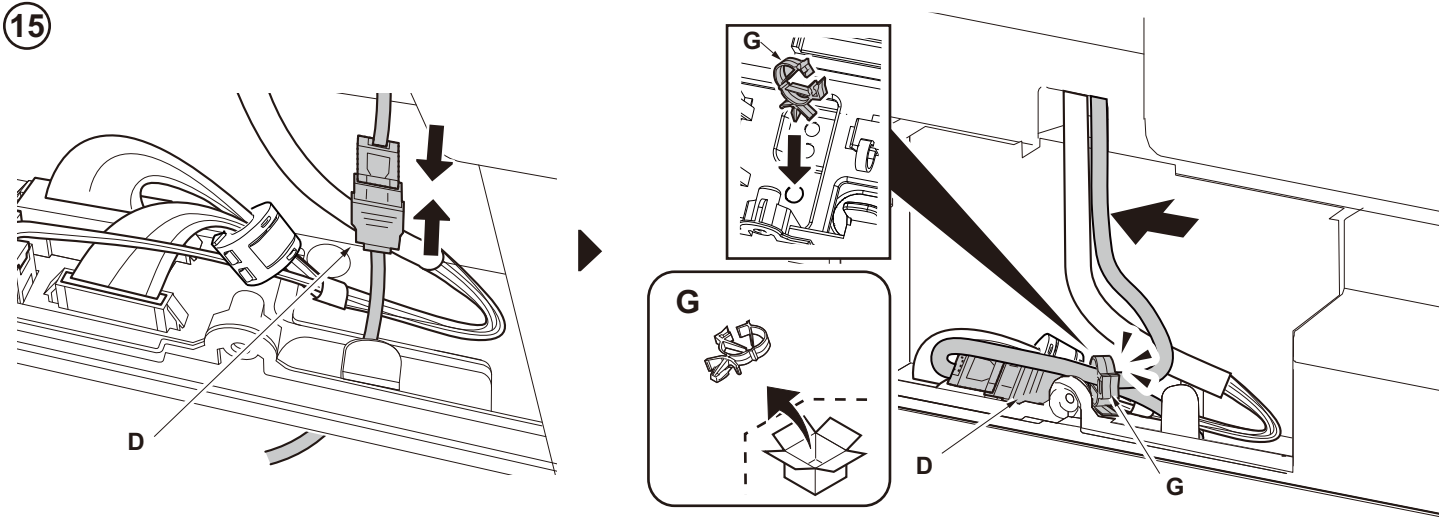


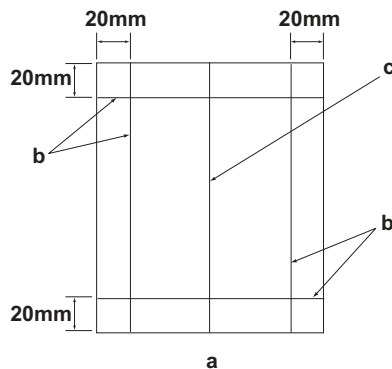
5

6









[Operation check]

- 1.To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A4 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
- 2.Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
- 3.Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

[Vérification du fonctionnement]

- 1.Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A4 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
- 2.Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
- 3.Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

[Verifique el funcionamiento]

- 1.Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A4 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
- 2.Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
- 3.Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

[Funktionsprüfung]

- 1.Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A4-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
- 2.Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
- 3.Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

[Verifica del funzionamento]

- 1.Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A4 e una linea (c) al centro.
- 2.Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
- 3.Posizionare l'originale(a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

[動作確認]

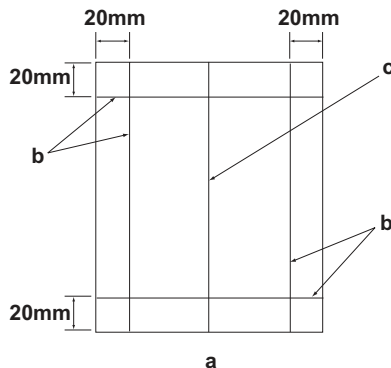
1. 若要检查机器动作, 准备一张 A4 原稿 (a), 距纸张边缘 20mm 画出 4 条线 (b) 并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线 (c)。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿 (a) 并进行测试复印, 确认机器动作和复印样本。

[동작확인]

1. 기계 작동 확인을 위해서, A4 용지 선단에서 20mm 떨어진 곳에 4 개의 선 (b) 과 센터에 1 개의 선 (c) 이 그려진 원고 (a) 를 준비.
2. 콘센트에 MFP 전원플러그를 꽂고 메인 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
3. DP 상에 원고 (a) 를 준비하고 테스트 카피를 확인하여 작동 상태와 카피 샘플을 확인합니다.

[動作確認]

1. A4 サイズ用紙の端から 20mm の位置に線 (b)4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c)1 本を引いた動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.

Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.

NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.

Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

REMARQUE: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.

Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP.

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.

Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

ANMERKUNG: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.

Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

AVVISO: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

4. 对比复印样本和原稿 (a), 如果偏移值在标准值以上时, 对偏移原稿进行调整。

对 MFP 的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。

(注意) 如果图像出现底灰, 用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置, 则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调整。

4. 원고 (a) 와 카피 샘플을 비교하여 차이가 기준치를 벗어나는 경우, 차이 (틈) 의 형태에 따라 다음을 조정합니다.

MFP 의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 의 화상확인을 할 것. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우, U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다. U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다.

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。

MFP の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

(注意) 画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.

For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 7. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

For checking the magnification, see page 10. <Reference value> Within $\pm 1.5\%$

For checking the leading edge timing, see page 12. <Reference value> Within ± 2.5 mm

For checking the center line, see page 14. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.

For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 7. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 10. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max.

Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 12. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max.

Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 14. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; Copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.

Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage.

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.

Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 7. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 10. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$

Para verificar la sincronización del borde superior, vea la página 12. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 14. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo.

Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste.

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 7. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 10. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$

Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 12. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 14. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals.

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 7. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 10. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$

Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 12. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 14. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.

Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale,

必须按照以下步骤进行调整, 否则不能达到准确调整的要求。

• 确认前端倾斜度 第 7 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

• 确认等倍值 第 10 页 <标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 确认前端定时调整 第 12 页 <标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• 确认中心线 第 14 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

使用调整用的原稿时, 可以同时自动进行等倍值, 前端定时以及中心线的调整。

• 通过调整用原稿进行自动调整

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것. 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다.

• 선단경사확인 7 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

• 등배도 확인 10 페이지 <기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내

• 선단 타이밍 확인 12 페이지 <기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내

• 센터 라인 확인 14 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

조정용 원고를 사용하면 등배도 조정, 선단타이밍 조정, 센터 라인 조정의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다.

• 조정용 원고를 사용한 자동조정

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。

• 先端斜め確認 7 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

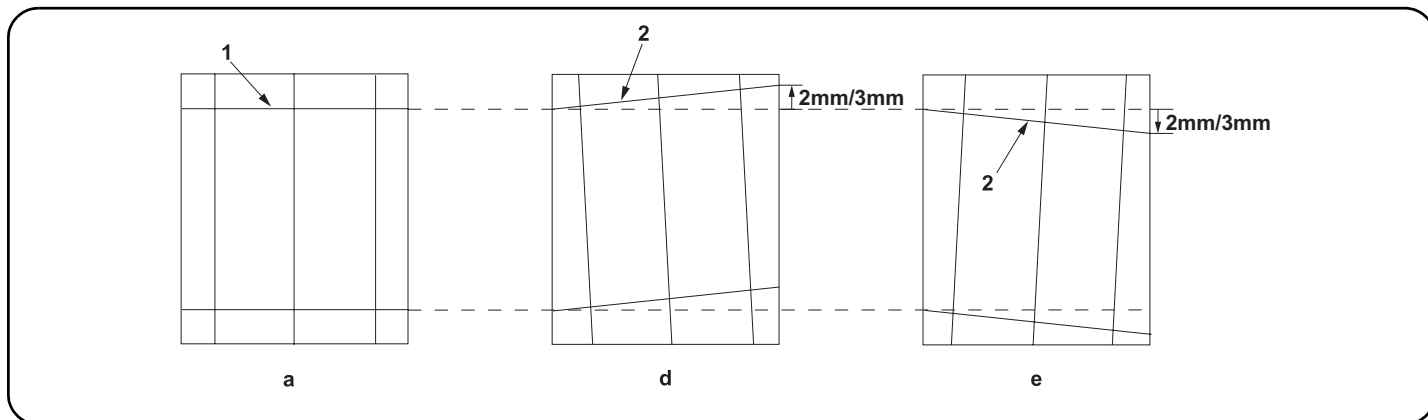
• 等倍度確認 10 ページ <基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 先端タイミング確認 12 ページ <基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• センターライン確認 14 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。

• 調整用原稿による自動調整



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value>For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.
For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence>Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.
Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia>Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielspositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert>Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento>Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

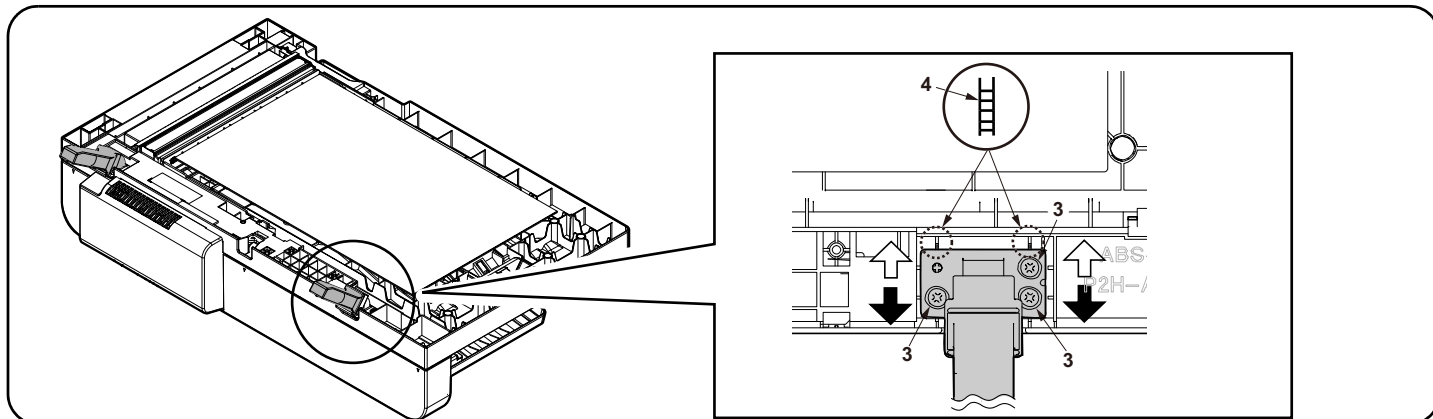
1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> 单面复印时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内。
双面复印时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内。

[선단 경사확인]

1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.
< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> 片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内



2. Turn off the main power switch of the machine. Open DP. Perform the steps 3,4,14,15,16 and 19 in its reverse order on pages 1,2 and 3 to remove the DP from the MFP.
3. Loosen three adjustment screws (3) for the right side hinge.
4. Adjust the position of the right hinge.
In case of copy sample (d): Move the right hinge up (⇨).
In case of copy sample (e): Move the right hinge down (⇩).
- Amount of change per scale: Approx. 0.6 mm (4)
5. After the adjustment, retighten three adjusting screws (3) which were loosened in step 3.

-
2. Mettez la machine hors tension. Ouvrez le DP. Effectuez les étapes 3,4,14,15,16 et 19 dans l'ordre inverse aux pages 1,2 et 3 pour retirer le DP du MFP.
 3. Desserrez trois vis de réglage (3) pour la charnière droite.
 4. Ajustez la position de la charnière droite.
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (d) : Déplacer la charnière de droite vers le haut (⇨).
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (e) : Déplacer la charnière de droite vers le bas (⇩).
Changement par graduation d'échelle : environ 0,6 mm (4)
 5. Après l'ajustement, resserrez les trois vis de réglage (3) qui ont été desserrées à l'étape 3.

-
2. Apague el interruptor de encendido de la máquina. Abra el DP. Realice los pasos 3,4,14,15,16 y 19 de las páginas 1,2 y 3 pero al revés para quitar el DP del dispositivo MFP.
 3. Suelte los tres tornillos de ajuste (3) de la bisagra en el lado derecho.
 4. Ajuste la posición de la bisagra derecha.
En caso de muestra de copia (d): Suba la bisagra derecha (⇨).
En caso de muestra de copia (e): Baje la bisagra derecha (⇩).
Magnitud del cambio por escala: aprox. 0,6 mm (4)
 5. Después del ajuste, vuelva a apretar los tres tornillos de ajuste (3) que se aflojaron en el paso 3.

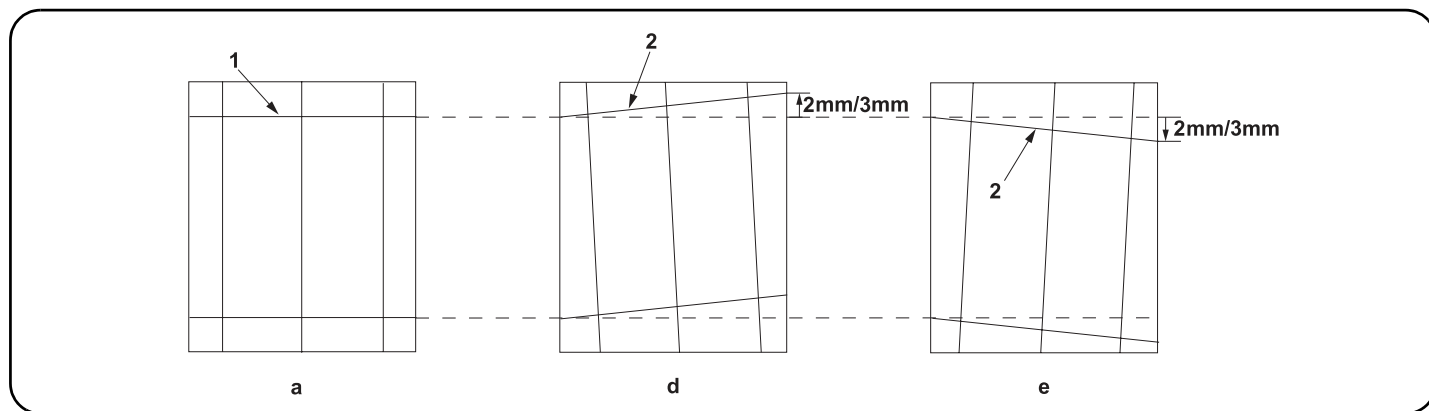
-
2. Schalten Sie das Gerät über den Hauptschalter aus. Öffnen Sie DP. Führen Sie die Schritte 3,4,14,15,16 und 19 in umgekehrter Reihenfolge wie auf den Seiten 1,2 und 3 beschrieben aus. Entfernen Sie den DP vom MFP.
 3. Lösen Sie die drei Einstellschrauben (3) am rechten Scharnier.
 4. Justieren Sie die Position des rechten Scharniers.
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (d): Bewegen Sie das rechte Scharnier nach oben (⇨).
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (e): Bewegen Sie das rechte Scharnier nach unten (⇩).
Änderung pro Maßstab: Ungefähr 0,6 mm (4)
 5. Nachdem Sie die Einstellung vorgenommen haben, ziehen Sie die drei Justierschrauben (3) wieder an, die Sie in Schritt 3 gelöst hatten.

-
2. Spegner l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina. Aprire il DP. Eseguire i punti 3,4,14,15,16 e 19 eseguendo le operazioni in ordine contrario rispetto a quanto indicato a pagina 1,2 e 3 per rimuovere il DP dal dispositivo MFP.
 3. Allentare le tre viti di regolazione (3) sulla cerniera di destra.
 4. Regolare la posizione della cerniera di destra.
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (d): Alzare la cerniera destra (⇨).
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (e): Abbassare la cerniera destra (⇩).
Entità modifica per scala: circa 0,6 mm (4)
 5. Dopo la regolazione, serrare di nuovo le tre viti di regolazione (3), allentate al punto 3.

-
2. 关闭机器的主电源开关。打开 DP。按照第 1 ~ 3 页的步骤 3, 4, 14, 15, 16 和 19 的相反顺序, 把 DP 从机器上取下。
 3. 拧松 3 颗右铰链的调整螺丝 (3)。
 4. 调整右铰链的位置。
当处于样张 (d) : 将右铰链向上 (⇨) 移动。
当处于样张 (e) : 将右铰链向下 (⇩) 移动。
按比例尺的更改量 : 约 0.6mm (4)
 5. 调整完成后, 重新拧紧在步骤 3 中松开的 3 颗调整螺丝 (3)。

-
2. 기계의 전원을 OFF 합니다. DP 를 엽니다. 1~3 페이지의 단계 3,4,14,15,16,19 를 역순으로 MFP 에서 DP 를 떼어 냅니다.
 3. 오른쪽 힌지의 조정나사 (3) 3 개를 푼다.
 4. 우측 힌지의 위치를 조정합니다.
복사 샘플 (d) 의 경우 : 우측 힌지를 위쪽 (⇨) 에 움직입니다.
복사 샘플 (e) 의 경우 : 우측 힌지를 아래쪽 (⇩) 에 움직입니다.
눈금당 변화량 : 약 0.6 mm (4)
 5. 조정종료 후 순서 3 에서 느슨하게 한 조정나사 (3) 3 개를 조입니다.

-
2. 機械の主電源スイッチを OFF にする。DP を開く。1 ~ 3 ページの手順 3, 4, 14, 15, 16, 19 の逆手順で DP を MFP から取り外す。
 3. 右ヒンジの調整ビス (3) 3 本を緩める。
 4. 右ヒンジの位置を調整する。
コピーサンプル (d) の場合 : 右ヒンジを上 (⇨) へ動かす。
コピーサンプル (e) の場合 : 右ヒンジを下 (⇩) へ動かす。
1 目盛り当たりの変化量 : 約 0.6mm (4)
 5. 調整終了後、手順 3 で緩めた調整ビス (3) 3 本を締め付ける。



6. Perform the steps 3,4,14,15,16 and 19 to reinstall the DP on the MFP.
7. Turn on the main power switch of the machine. Perform a test copy.
8. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.
 <Reference value>For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.
 For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.
9. Remove the original mat and attach it again in accordance with step 18 and 19 on page 3.

6. Effectuez les étapes 3,4,14,15,16 et 19 pour réinstaller le DP sur le MFP.
7. Mettez la machine sous tension. Effectuez une copie de test.
8. Répétez les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.
 <Valeur de référence>Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.
 Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
9. Retirez le tapis d'original et remettez-le en place conformément aux étapes 18 et 19 à la page 3.

6. Realice los pasos 3,4,14,15,16 y 19 para reinstalar el DP en el dispositivo MFP.
7. Encienda el interruptor de encendido de la máquina. Haga una copia de prueba.
8. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia>Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
9. Quite la almohadilla de originales y vuelva a colocarla según lo indicado en los pasos 18 y 19 en la página 3.

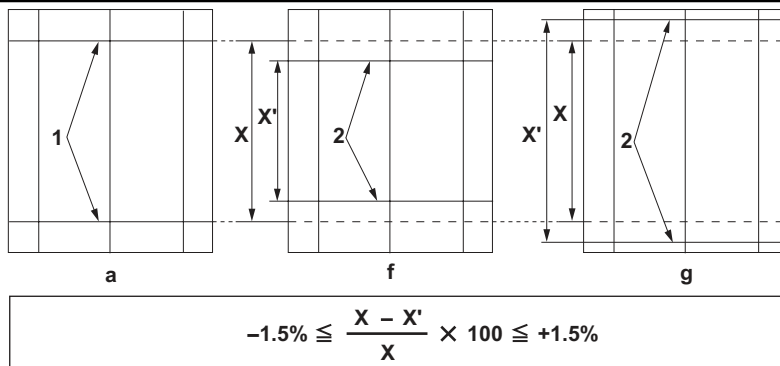
6. Führen Sie die Schritte 3,4,14,15,16 und 19 aus, um den DP wieder am MFP zu installieren.
7. Schalten Sie das Gerät über den Hauptschalter ein. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
8. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
 <Bezugswert>Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.
9. Entfernen Sie die Originalmatte und befestigen Sie sie wieder, wie in den Schritten 18 und 19 auf Seite 3 gezeigt.

6. Eseguire i punti 3,4,14,15,16 e 19 per reinstallare il DP sul sistema MFP.
7. Accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina. Eseguire una copia di prova.
8. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.
 <Valore di riferimento>Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.
 Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.
9. Rimuovere il coprioriginale e riposizionarlo attenendosi alla procedura descritta ai punti 18 e 19 di pagina 3.

6. 按照步骤 3, 4, 14, 15, 16, 19 把 DP 再次装回机器。
7. 打开机器的主电源开关。进行测试复印。
8. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
 <标准值>单面时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
 双面时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
9. 取下原稿垫, 参考第 3 页的步骤 18、19, 再次安装。

6. 3,4,14,15,16,19 단계에서 DP 를 다시 설치합니다 .
7. 기계의 전원을 ON 합니다 . 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
8. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .
 < 기준치 > 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내
 양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내
9. 원고 매트 를 제거하고 3 페이지의 단계 18 ~ 19 에 따라 다시 부착합니다 .

6. 手順 3, 4, 14, 15, 16, 19 の手順で DP を再度取り付ける。
7. 機械の主電源スイッチを ON にする。テストコピーを行う。
8. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。
 <基準値>片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
 両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
9. 原稿マットを取り外し、手順 18, 19 を参考に再度取り付ける



[Checking the magnification]

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within ±1.5%

2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Sub Scan(F): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (front side)
Sub Scan (CIS): Adjusts the scanner CIS sub-scan magnification

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> ±1,5% max

2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Sub Scan(F): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner(recto)
Sub Scan (CIS): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du CIS du scanner

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de ±1,5%
2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Sub Scan(F): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de

- exploración secundaria del escáner.(anverso)
Sub Scan (CIS): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria CIS del escáner

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ±1,5%

2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Sub Scan(F): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Vorderseite)
Sub Scan (CIS): Zur Einstellung der Scanner-CIS-Subscan-Vergrößerung

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro ±1,5%

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Sub Scan(F): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(faccata anteriore)
Sub Scan (CIS): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare CIS dello scanner

[确认等倍値]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> ±1.5% 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Sub Scan(F) : 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (正面)
Sub Scan(CIS) : CIS 的读取副扫描等倍度的调整

[등배도 확인]

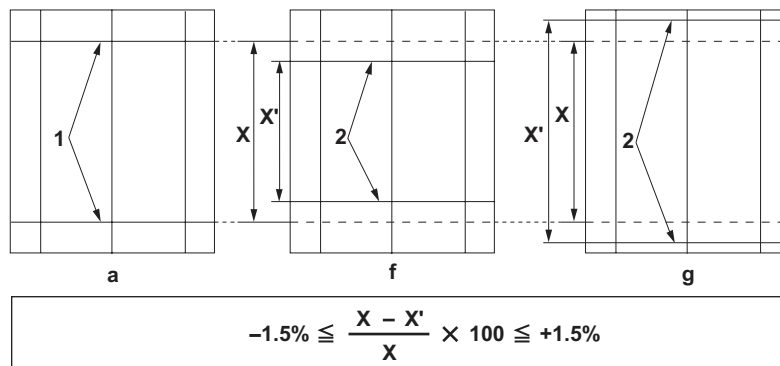
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준이외의 경우, 다음 순서로 조절을 합니다.
< 기준치 > ±1.5% 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U070 에서 조정합니다.
Sub Scan(F): 스캔 부주사 등배도의 조정 (앞면)
Sub Scan(CIS): CIS 의 스캔 부주사 등배도의 조정

[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> ±1.5% 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Sub Scan(F) : 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整 (表面)
Sub Scan(CIS) : CIS 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整



3. Adjust the values.

For the shorter length copy example (f): Decreases the value.

For the longer length copy example (g): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.10 %

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value> within $\pm 1.5\%$

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus courte (f) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus longue (g) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,10 %

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para el ejemplo de copia más corto (f): disminuye el valor.

Para el ejemplo de copia más largo (g): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,10 %

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 5 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für die kürzere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (f): Den Wert verringern.

Für die längere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (g): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,10 %

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$

3. Regolare i valori.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza inferiore (f): riduce il valore.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza superiore (g): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,10 %

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$

3. 調整設定値。

在长度偏短时 复印样本 (f) : 调高设定值

在长度偏长时 复印样本 (g) : 调低设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.10%

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

길이 가 짧은 경우 샘플 카피 (f): 설정치를 내립니다.

길이 가 긴 경우 샘플 카피 (g): 설정치를 내립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.10%

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내 가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

< 기준치 > $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

長さが短い場合コピーサンプル (f) : 設定値を下げる。

長さが長い場合コピーサンプル (g) : 設定値を上げる。

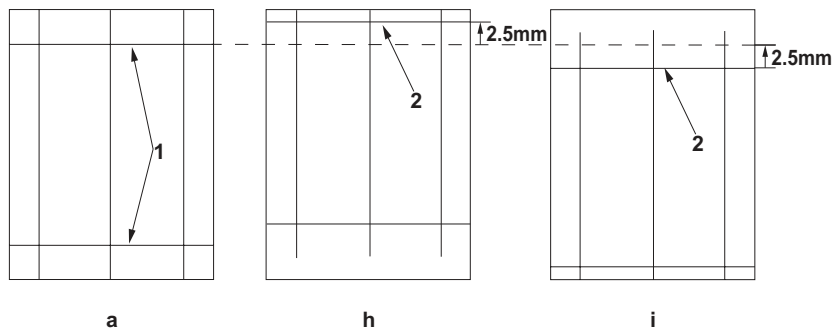
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.10%

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内



[Checking the leading edge timing]

1. Check the gap between line (1) on original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within ± 2.5 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U071 to adjust the timing.
Front Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (front side)
Front Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (front side)
CIS Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing for CIS scanning.
CIS Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing for CIS scanning.

[Vérification de la synchronisation du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max

2. Pour régler la synchronisation, utilisez le mode entretien U071.
Front Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (recto)
Front Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (recto)
CIS Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête pour le balayage par le CIS.
CIS Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière pour le balayage par le CIS.

[Cambio de la sincronización de borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Para ajustar la sincronización utilice el modo de mantenimiento U071.
Front Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (anverso).
Front Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (anverso).
CIS Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior para exploración CIS.
CIS Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior para exploración CIS.

[Überprüfen des Vorderkanten-Timings]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen des Timing den Wartungsmodus U071 verwenden.
Front Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Vorderseite)
Front Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Vorderseite)
CIS Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.
CIS Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.

[Controllo della sincronizzazione del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U071 per regolare la sincronizzazione.
Front Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (facciata anteriore)
Front Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (facciata anteriore)
CIS Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale per scansione CIS.
CIS Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita per scansione CIS.

[确认前端定时调整]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U071 调整定时。
Front Head : 调整前端定时 (正面)
Front Tail : 调整后端定时 (正面)
CIS Head : 调整 CIS 读取时的前端定时
CIS Tail : 调整 CIS 读取时的后端定时

[선단 타이밍확인]

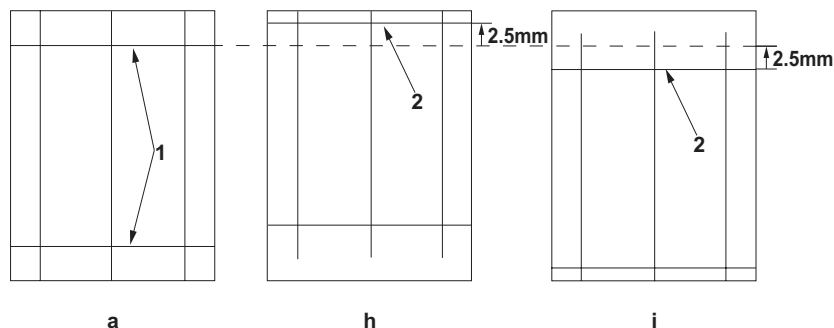
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
< 기준치 > ± 2.5 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U071 에서 조정합니다.
Front Head : 선단 타이밍 (앞면) 을 조정합니다.
Front Tail : 후단 타이밍 (앞면) 을 조정합니다.
CIS Head: CIS 스캔 시의 선단 타이밍을 조정합니다.
CIS Tail: CIS 스캔 시의 후단 타이밍을 조정합니다.

[先端タイミング確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U071 をセットし、調整を行う。
Front Head : 先端タイミング (表面) の調整
Front Tail : 後端タイミング (表面) の調整
CIS Head: CIS 読み込み時の先端タイミングの調整
CIS Tail: CIS 読み込み時の後端タイミングの調整



3. Adjust the values.

For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (h): Decreases the value.
For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (i): Increases the value.
Amount of change per step: 0.25 mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.
6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.
<Reference value> within ± 2.5 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide (h) : diminuer la valeur.
Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente (i) : augmenter la valeur.
Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,25 mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.
6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (h): disminuye el valor.
Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (i): aumenta el valor.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,25 mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.
6. Repita los pasos 2 a 5 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (h): Den Wert verringern.
Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (i): Den Wert erhöhen.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,25 mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (h): riduce il valore.
Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (i): aumenta il valore.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,25 mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.
6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

在前端定时偏快时 复印样本 (h) : 调低设定值
在前端定时偏慢时 复印样本 (i) : 调高设定值
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.25mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。
6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
<标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 샘플 카피 (h): 설정치를 내립니다.
선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 샘플 카피 (i): 설정치를 올립니다.
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.25mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

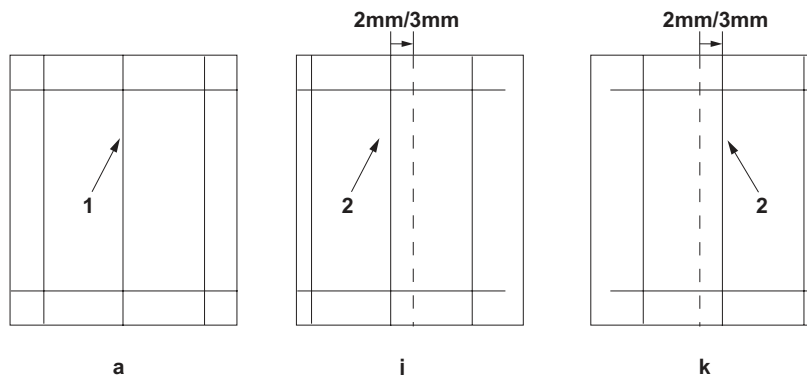
5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.
< 기준치 > ± 2.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

先端タイ밍が早い場合コピーサンプル (h) : 設定値を下げる。
先端タイ밍が遅い場合コピーサンプル (i) : 設定値を上げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.25mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。
6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
<基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内



[Checking the center line]

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm
Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.

Front: Adjusts the center line (front side)

CIS: Adjusts the CIS center line

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm
Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.

Front: Permet de régler l'axe (recto)

CIS: Permet de régler l'axe du CIS

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.

Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).

CIS: ajusta la línea central CIS

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.

Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Vorderseite)

CIS: Zur Einstellung der CIS-Mittellinie

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm
Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.

Front: Regola la linea centrale (facciata anteriore)

CIS: Regola la linea centrale CIS

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 中心线 (1) 和复印样本中心线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。

<标准值> 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。

Front : 中心位置 (正面) 的调整

CIS : CIS 的中心位置的调整

[센터 라인 확인]

1. 원고 (a) 센터라인 (1) 과 샘플 카피 센터라인 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다.

< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U072 에서 조정합니다.

Front: 센터 위치 (앞면) 의 조정

CIS: CIS 의 센터 위치조정

[センターライン確認]

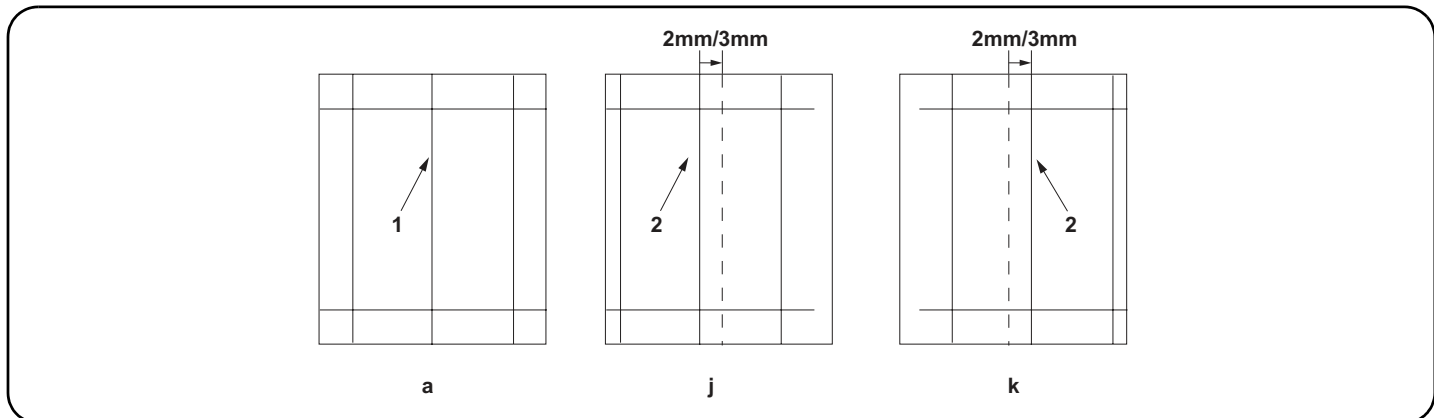
1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値> 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内
両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。

Front: センター位置 (表面) の調整

CIS: CIS のセンター位置の調整



- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>3. Adjust the values.
 If the center moves more front, copy example (j): Decreases the value.
 If the center moves inner, copy sample (k): Increases the value.
 Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm</p> <p>4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.</p> <p>5. Perform a test copy.</p> | <p>6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.
 <Reference value>
 Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm
 Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>3. Régler les valeurs.
 Pour l'exemple de copie (j) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : diminuer la valeur.
 Pour l'exemple de copie (k) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : augmenter la valeur.
 Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm</p> <p>4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.</p> <p>5. Effectuer une copie de test.</p> | <p>6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.
 <Valeur de référence>
 Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm
 Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm</p> |
|--|--|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. Ajuste los valores.
 Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (j): disminuye el valor.
 Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (k): aumenta el valor.
 Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm</p> <p>4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.</p> <p>5. Haga una copia de prueba.</p> | <p>6. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.
 <Valor de referencia>
 Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm
 Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm</p> |
|---|--|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. Die Werte einstellen.
 Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (j): Den Wert verringern.
 Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (k): Den Wert erhöhen.
 Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm</p> <p>4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.</p> <p>5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.</p> | <p>6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.
 <Bezugswert>
 Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm
 Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm</p> |
|---|--|

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>3. Regolare i valori.
 Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (j): riduce il valore.
 Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (k): aumenta il valore.
 Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm</p> <p>4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.</p> <p>5. Eseguire una copia di prova.</p> | <p>6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.
 <Valore di riferimento>
 Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm
 Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. 調整設定値。
 当中心向前偏移时 复印样本 (j) : 调低设定值
 当中心向内偏移时 复印样本 (k) : 调高设定值
 设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.085mm</p> <p>4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。</p> <p>5. 进行测试复印。</p> | <p>6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
 < 标准值 >
 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0mm 以内
 双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0mm 以内</p> |
|---|--|

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>3. 설정치를 조정합니다.
 센터 앞으로 이동한 경우가 샘플 카피 (j): 설정치를 내립니다.
 센터가 뒤로 이동한 경우 샘플 카피 (k) : 설정치를 높입니다.
 1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.085mm</p> <p>4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.</p> <p>5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.</p> | <p>6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치대가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.
 < 기준치 >
 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0mm 이내
 양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0mm 이내</p> |
|--|---|

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3. 設定値を調整する。
 センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (j) : 設定値を下げる。
 センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (k) 設定値を上げる。
 1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.085mm</p> <p>4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。</p> <p>5. テストコピーを行う。</p> | <p>6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
 < 基準値 >
 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0mm 以内
 両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0mm 以内</p> |
|---|--|



[Automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment]

If there is no DP auto adjustment original.

1. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP Auto Adj] to output the adjustment original.
2. Set the printed original on the contact glass and press the [Start] key.
3. Set the original on the DP face up and press the [Start] key to carry out surface adjustment.

4. Set the original on the DP face down and press the [Start] key to carry out the back side adjustment.
5. "OK" appears on the display and press the [Start] key to complete the adjustment.
* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 2 and 4 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

[Réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage]

Si la machine n'est pas pourvue de la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP Auto Adj] pour imprimer l'original de réglage.
2. Placer l'original qui vient d'être imprimé sur la vitre d'exposition et appuyer sur la touche [Départ].
3. Placer l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en haut et appuyer sur la touche [Départ] pour procéder au réglage de la surface.

4. Placez l'original sur le chargeur de document DP face vers le bas et appuyez sur la touche [Départ] pour effectuer le réglage du verso.
5. "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran. Appuyez sur la touche [Départ] pour terminer le réglage.
* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 2 et 4 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

[Ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste]

Si no existe el original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP Auto Adj] para imprimir el original de ajuste.
2. Coloque el original impreso sobre el cristal de contacto y pulse la tecla de [Inicio].
3. Coloque el original en el DP cara arriba y pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para realizar un ajuste de anverso.

4. Coloque el original en el DP boca abajo y pulse la tecla [Inicio] para llevar a cabo un ajuste del reverso.
5. Aparece "OK" en la pantalla. Pulse la tecla [Inicio] para finalizar el ajuste.
* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 2 y 4 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla.
Para mas detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

[Automatische Einstellung mithilfe des Originals]

Falls keine automatische Einstellung des Originals des DP vorhanden ist

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie [DP Auto Adj], um das Original für die Anpassung auszudrucken.
2. Das ausgedruckte Original auf das Kontaktglas legen und die [Start]-Taste betätigen.
3. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach oben einlegen und die [Start]-Taste betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

4. Legen Sie das Original mit der Druckseite nach unten auf den Vorlageneinzug. Drücken Sie die Taste [Start] und führen Sie die Einstellungen für die Rückseite aus.
5. "OK" erscheint auf der Anzeige. Drücken Sie die Taste [Start], um die Einstellung abzuschließen.
* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 4, bis "OK" angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

[Regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale]

Se non è presente l'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere [DP Auto Adj] per stampare l'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione.
2. Posizionare l'originale stampato sul vetro di appoggio e premere il tasto di [Avvio].
3. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso l'alto e premere il tasto di [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.

4. Posizionare l'originale sull'alimentatore di documenti e premere il tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione del retro.
5. Quando sul display compare "OK", premere il tasto [Avvio] per completare la regolazione.
* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 2 e 4 fino a quando appare "OK".
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

[通过调整用原稿进行自动调整]

没有 DP 调整用原稿时

1. 进入维修保养模式 U411, 选择 [DP Auto Adj], 输出测试原稿。
2. 将输出的原稿放在稿台上, 按 [开始] 键。
3. 将原稿面朝上放在 DP 主机上, 按 [开始] 键以进行正面的调整。

4. 把原稿面朝下放置到 DP, 按 [开始] 键, 开始反面调整。
5. 显示屏上显示 "OK", 按 [开始] 键后, 调整结束。
* 如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 2 和 4, 直到 "OK" (完成) 出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

[조정용 원고를 이용한 자동조정]

DP 조정용 원고가 없는 경우

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP Auto Adj] 를 눌러 조정된 원고를 출력합니다.
2. 출력한 원고를 원고 유리에 장착하고 [복사/시작] 키를 누릅니다.
3. 원고를 FaceUp 으로 DP 에 세트하고 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 표면조정을 합니다.

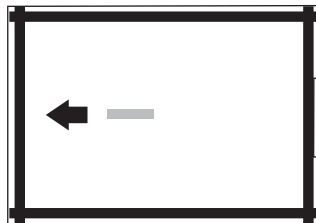
4. 원고를 FaceDown 로 DP 에 세트하고 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 뒷면조정을 합니다.
5. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 나타나면 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 조정을 완료합니다.
*ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

[調整用原稿による自動調整]

DP 調整用原稿が無い場合

1. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP Auto Adj] を押し、原稿を出力する。
2. 出力した原稿をコンタクトガラス上にセットし、[スタート] キーを押す。
3. 原稿を FaceUp で DP へセットし、[スタート] キーを押し、表面の調整を行う。

4. 原稿を FaceDown で DP へセットし、[スタート] キーを押し、裏面の調整を行う。
5. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示され、[スタート] キーを押せば調整完了となる。
※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Place the front side of the DP auto adjustment original so that the arrow mark appears facing up. Set it on the DP so the leading edge of the arrow mark is facing the DP feed direction.
2. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP FU(ChartB)] > the [Start] key in that order to carry out the front side adjustment.

3. If "OK" appears on the display, the adjustment is complete.

* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Placez le recto de l'original de réglage du chargeur de document de sorte que la flèche apparaisse sur la face vers le haut. Placez-le sur le chargeur de document de sorte que le bord de tête de la flèche soit orienté dans la direction d'alimentation du chargeur de document.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP FU(ChartB)] > touche [Départ] dans cet ordre pour effectuer le réglage du recto.

3. Si "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran, le réglage est terminé.

* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.

Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Coloque el anverso del original de ajuste automático del alimentador de originales DP de modo que la marca de flecha esté hacia arriba. Colóquelo en el DP de modo que el borde anterior de la marca de flecha esté en la dirección de alimentación del DP.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP FU(ChartB)] > tecla [Inicio] en ese orden para llevar a cabo un ajuste del anverso.

3. Si aparece "OK" en la pantalla, el ajuste se ha completado.

* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. Legen Sie die Vorderseite des Originals für die automatische Einstellung des Vorlageneinzugs so ein, dass der Pfeil nach oben weist. Legen Sie das Original so in den Vorlageneinzug, dass die Pfeilspitze in die Einzugsrichtung des Vorlageneinzugs weist.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie nacheinander [DP FU(ChartB)] > Taste [Start], um die Einstellungen für die Vorderseite vorzunehmen.

3. Wenn "OK" angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.

* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis "OK" angezeigt wird.

Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Posizionare la facciata anteriore dell'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione automatica dell'alimentatore documenti in modo che la freccia sia rivolta verso l'alto. Posizionarlo sull'alimentatore di documenti in modo che il bordo superiore della freccia sia orientato nella direzione di alimentazione dell'alimentatore di documenti.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere, nell'ordine, [DP FU(ChartB)] > tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione della facciata anteriore.

3. Se sul display compare "OK", la regolazione è completata.

* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare "OK".

Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整用稿时

1. 把 DP 自动调整用稿的正面（有箭头的一面）向上，同时使箭头的前端方向对准 DP 的走纸方向。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U411，按照 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [开始] 键的顺序按，开始正面调整。

3. 如果显示屏显示 "OK"，则表示调整结束。

* 如果出现 ERROR XX（错误 XX），则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2，直到 "OK"（完成）出现。

详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

1. DP 자동 조정원고의 앞면의 화살표가 위로 향하게 세트합니다. 화살표의 선단을 DP 피드방향으로 DP 에 세트합니다.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [복사 / 시작] 키를 눌러 앞면 조정을 수행합니다.

3. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다.

* ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다.

상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

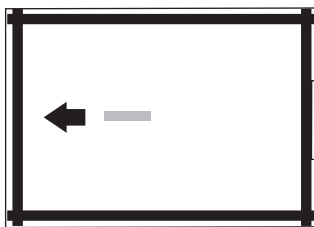
DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿の表面（矢印が書かれてる面）を上に向け、矢印の先端方向から DP にセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FU(ChartB)] > [スタート] キーの順に押し、表面の調整を行う。

3. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示されれば調整完了となる。

※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。

詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



4. After completing the adjustment of the front side, place the back side of the DP auto adjustment original so that the arrow mark appears facing down. Set it on the DP so the leading edge of the arrow mark is facing the DP feed direction.
5. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP FD(CharTB)] > the [Start] key in that order to carry out the back side adjustment.

6. If "OK" appears on the display, the adjustment is complete.
* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 4 and 5 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

4. Après avoir terminé le réglage du verso, placez le recto de l'original de réglage du chargeur de document de sorte que la flèche apparaisse sur la face vers le bas. Placez-le sur le chargeur de document de sorte que le bord de tête de la flèche soit orienté dans la direction d'alimentation du chargeur de document.
5. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP FD(CharTB)] > touche [Départ] dans cet ordre pour effectuer le réglage du verso.

6. Si "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran, le réglage est terminé.
* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 4 et 5 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

4. Después de terminar el ajuste del anverso, coloque el reverso del original de ajuste automático del DP de modo que la marca de flecha esté hacia abajo. Colóquelo en el DP de modo que el borde anterior de la marca de flecha esté en la dirección de alimentación del DP.
5. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP FD(CharTB)] > tecla [Inicio] en ese orden para llevar a cabo un ajuste del reverso.

6. Si aparece "OK" en la pantalla, el ajuste se ha completado.
* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 4 y 5 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla.
Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

4. Nachdem Sie die Einstellung für die Vorderseite abgeschlossen haben, legen Sie die Rückseite des Originals für die automatische Einstellung des Vorlageneinzugs so ein, dass der Pfeil nach unten weist. Legen Sie das Original so in den Vorlageneinzug, dass die Pfeilspitze in die Einzugsrichtung des Vorlageneinzugs weist.
5. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie nacheinander [DP FD(CharTB)] > Taste [Start], um die Einstellungen für die Rückseite vorzunehmen.

6. Wenn "OK" angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.
* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 4 und 5, bis "OK" angezeigt wird.
Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

4. Dopo aver completato la regolazione della facciata anteriore, posizionare il retro dell'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione automatica dell'alimentatore di documenti in modo che la freccia sia rivolta verso il basso. Posizionarlo sull'alimentatore di documenti in modo che il bordo superiore della freccia sia orientato nella direzione di alimentazione dell'alimentatore di documenti.
5. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere, nell'ordine, [DP FD(CharTB)] > tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione del retro.

6. Se sul display compare "OK", la regolazione è completata.
* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 4 e 5 fino a quando appare "OK".
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

4. 正面的調整结束后,把 DP 自动调整原稿的反面(有箭头的一面)向下,同时使箭头的前端方向对准 DP 的走纸方向。
5. 进入维修保养模式 U411,按照 [DP FD(CharTB)] > [开始] 键的顺序按键,开始反面调整。

6. 如果显示屏显示 "OK",则表示调整结束。
* 如果出现 ERROR XX(错误 XX),则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 4 和 5,直到 "OK"(完成)出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

4. 앞면 조정이 완료되면 화살표가 아래로 향하게 세트합니다. 화살표의 선단을 DP 피드방향으로 DP 에 세트합니다.
5. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP FD(CharTB)] > [복사 / 시작] 키를 눌러 뒷면 조정을 수행합니다.

6. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다.
* ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

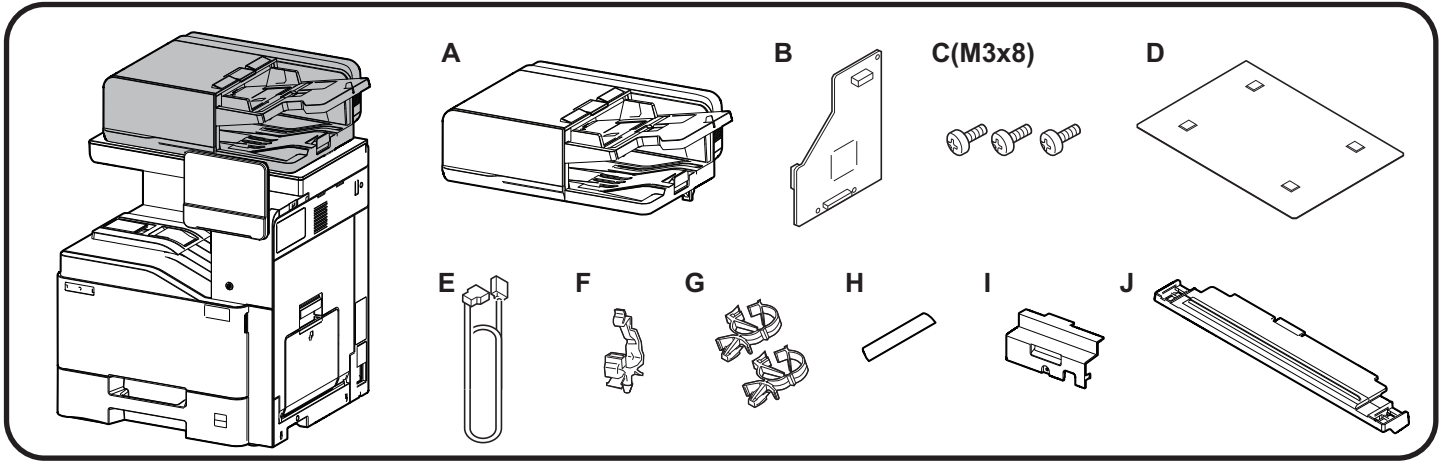
4. 表面の調整完了後、DP 自動調整原稿の裏面(矢印が書かれている面)を下に向け、矢印の先端方向から DP にセットする。
5. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FD(CharTB)] > [スタート] キーの順に押し、裏面の調整を行う。

6. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示されれば調整完了となる。
※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 4 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

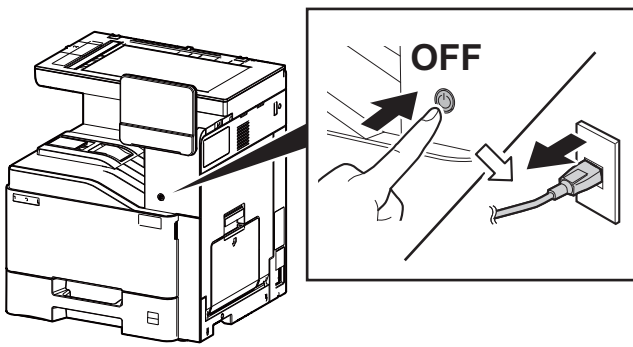
DP-5130

(Document processor: CIS)

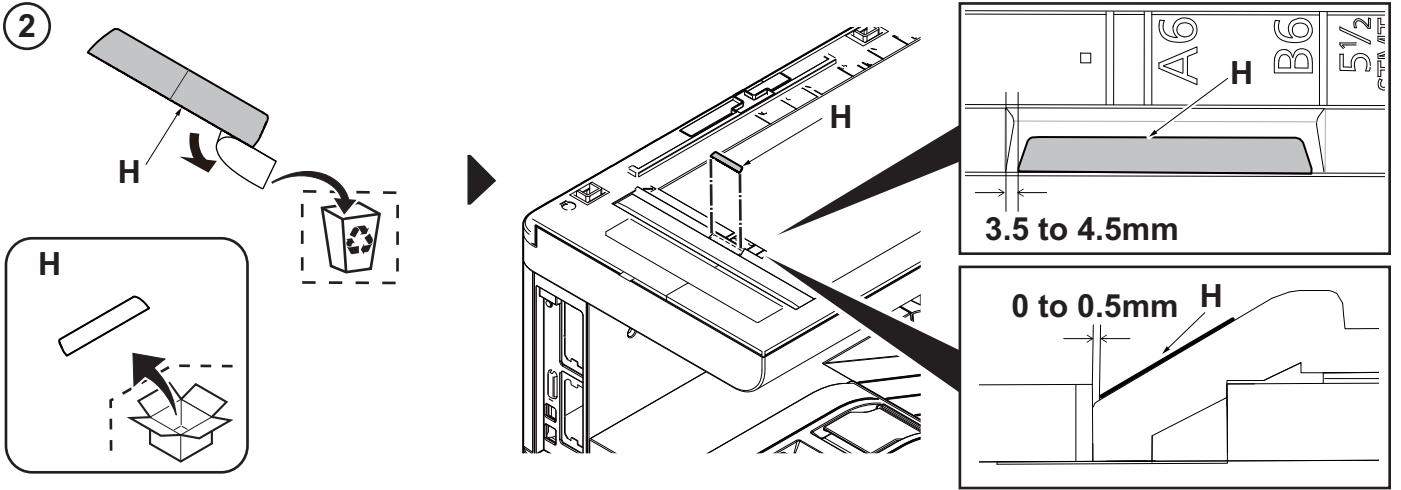
Installation Guide



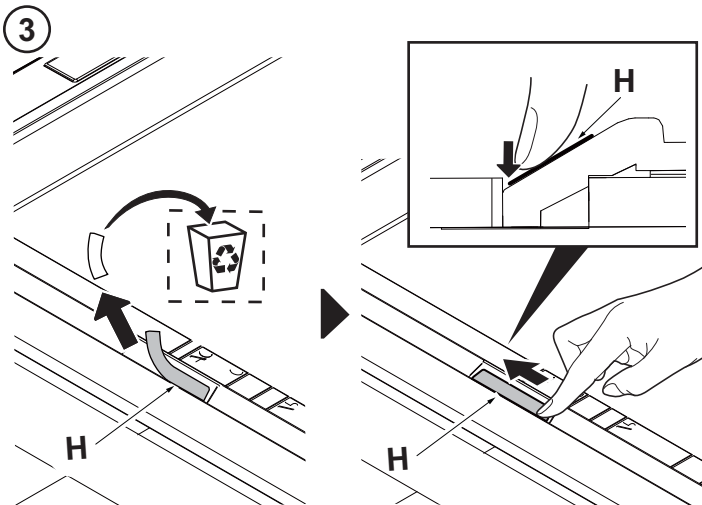
1



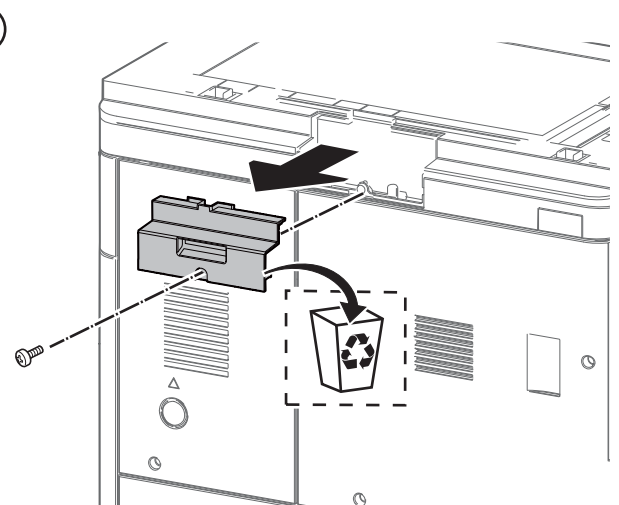
2

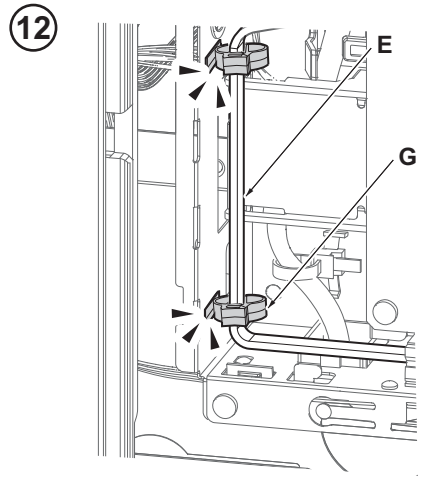
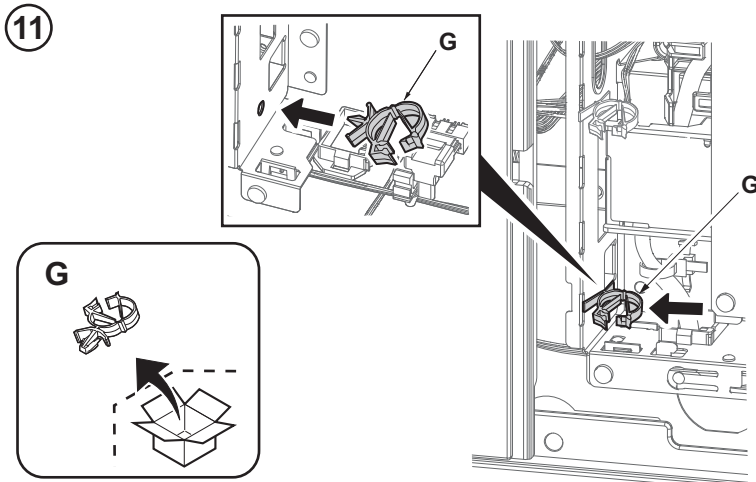
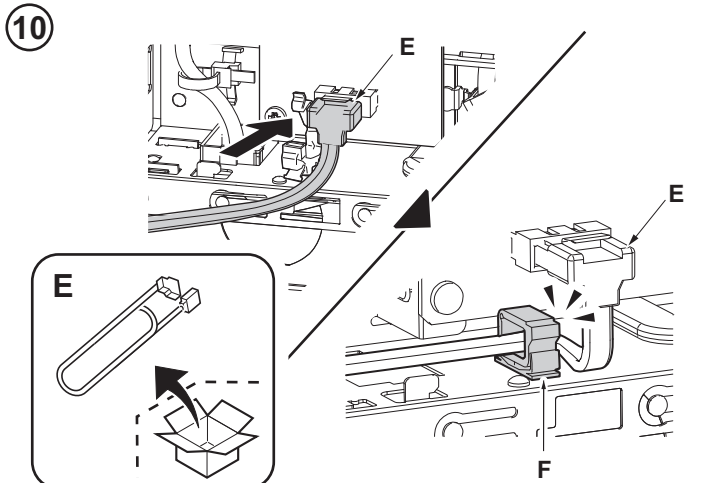
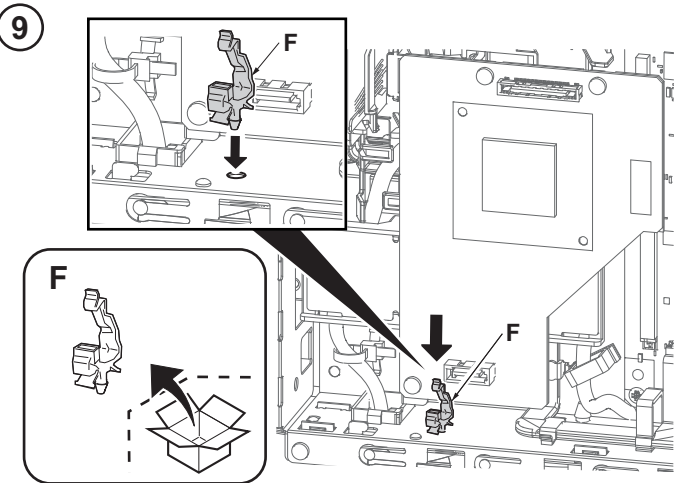
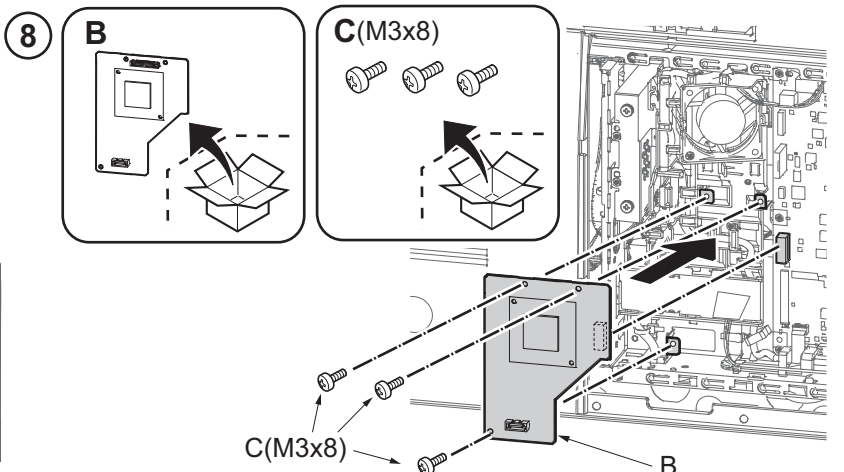
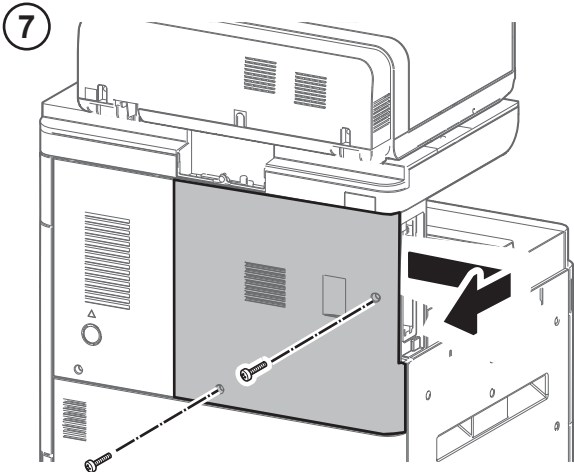
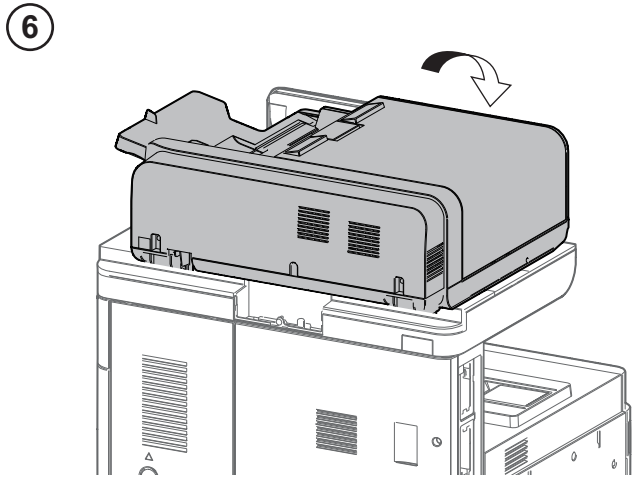
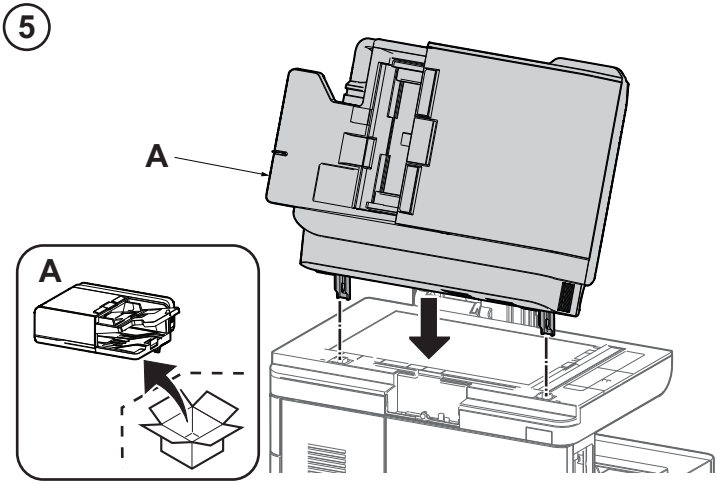


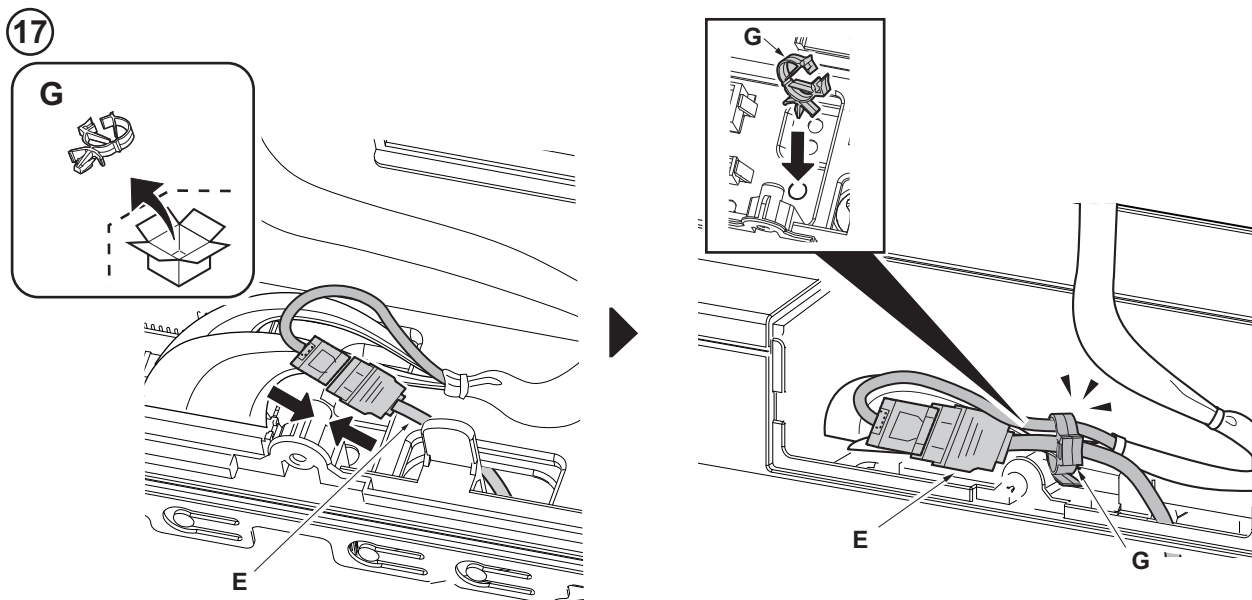
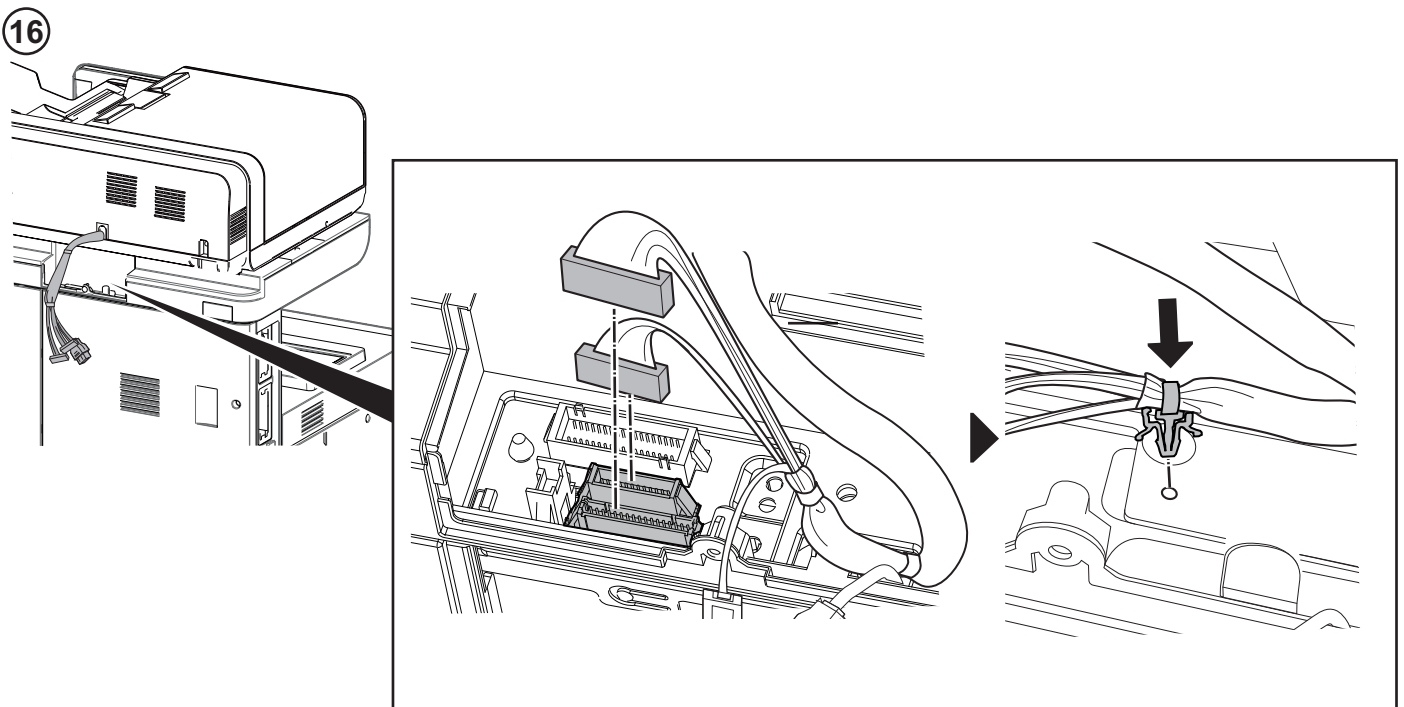
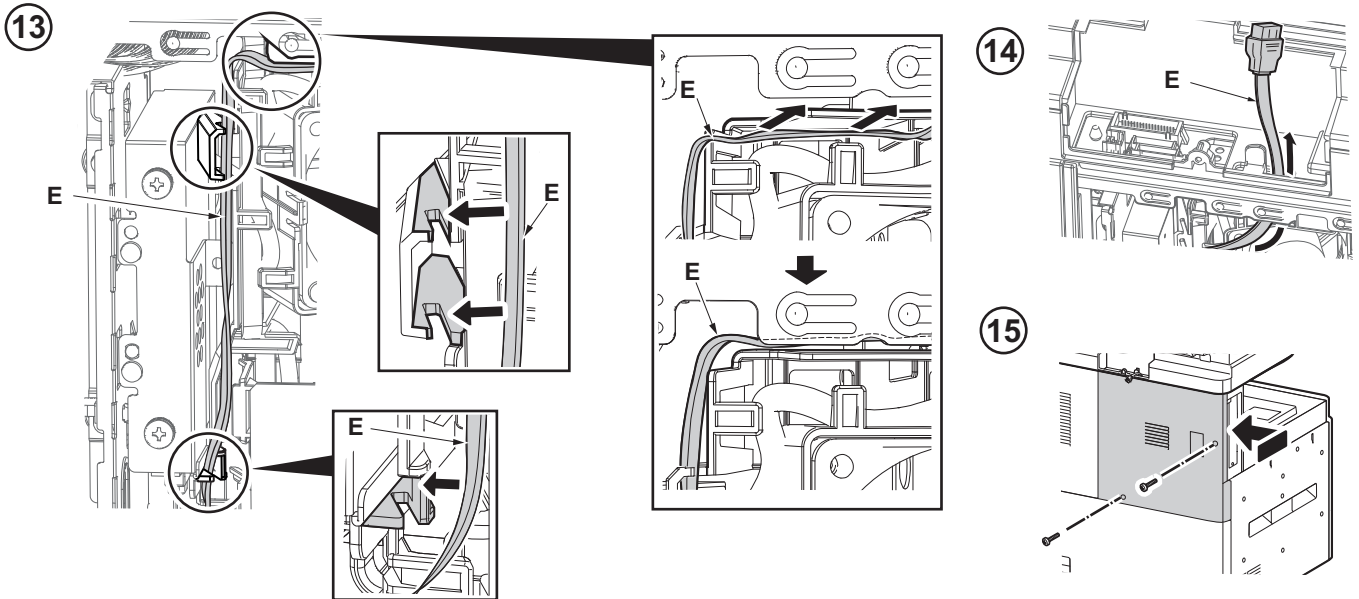
3



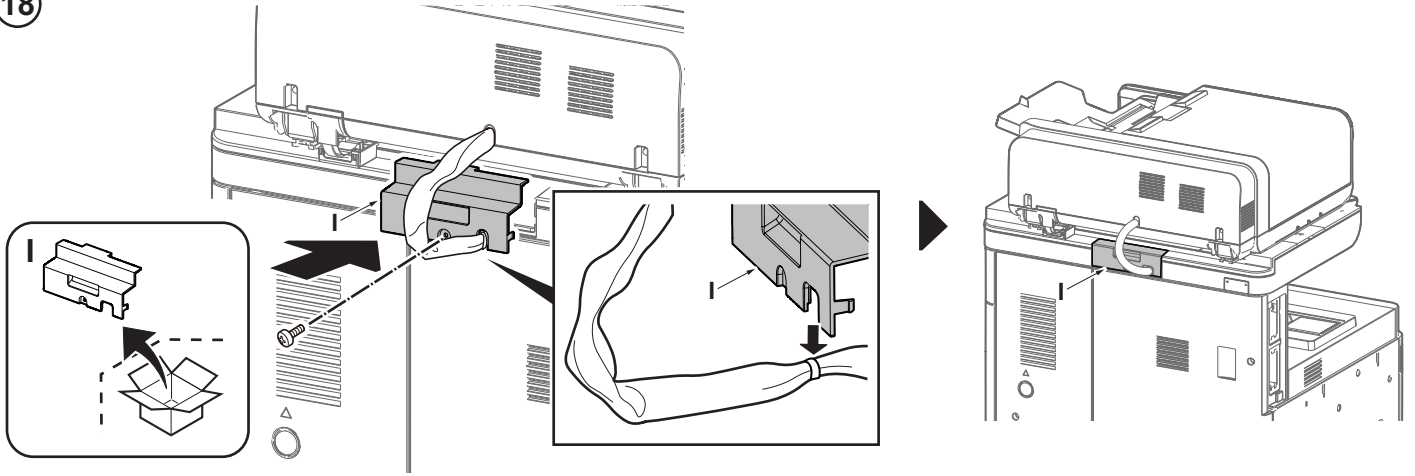
4



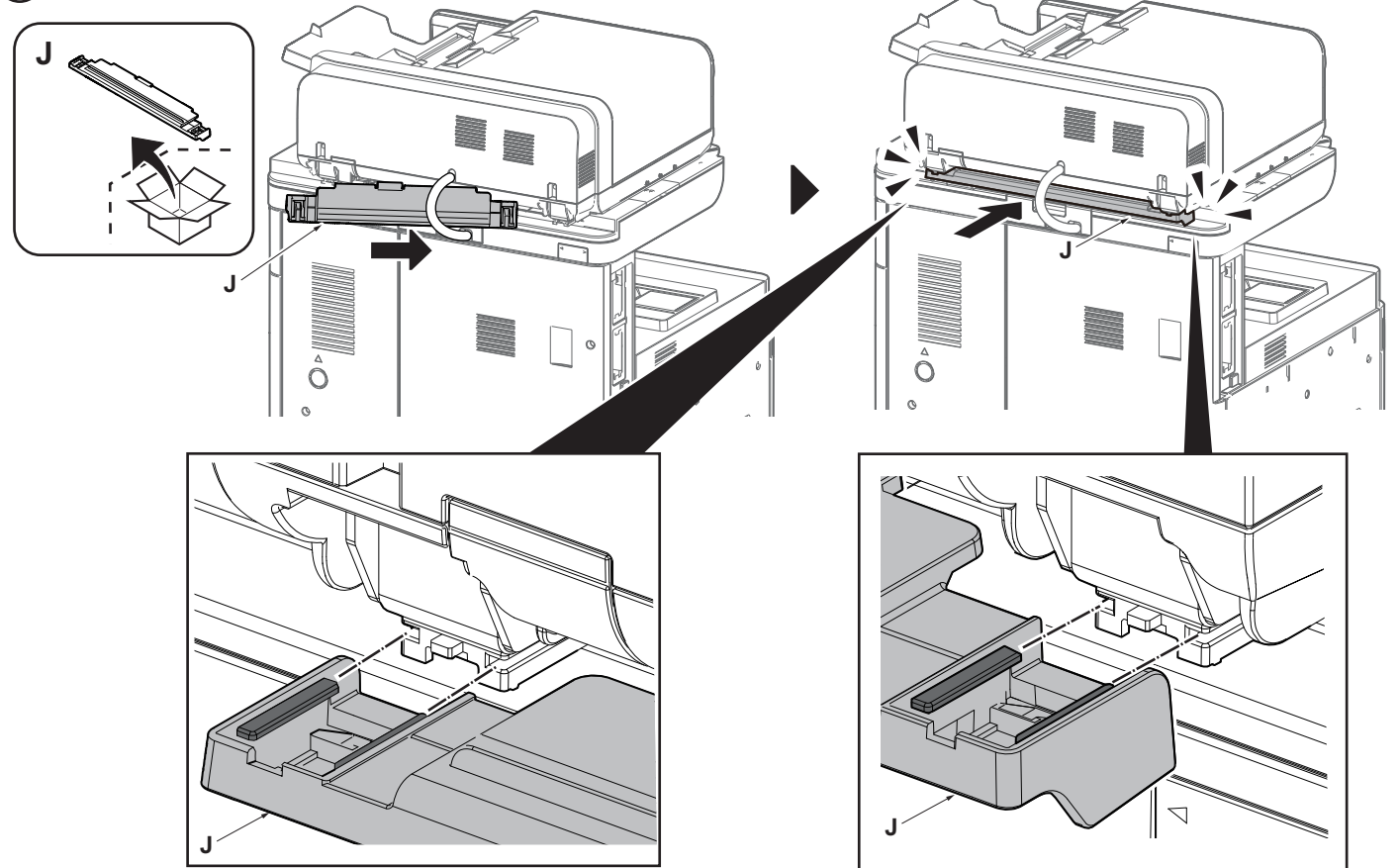




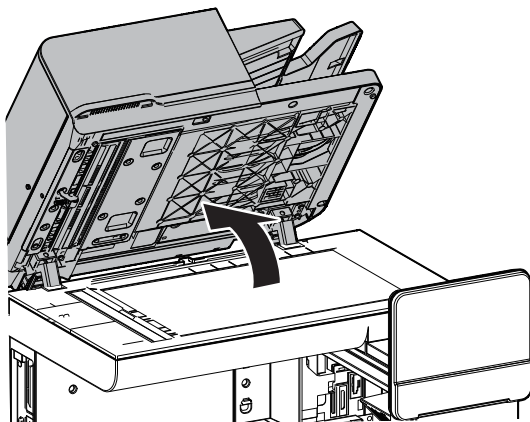
18



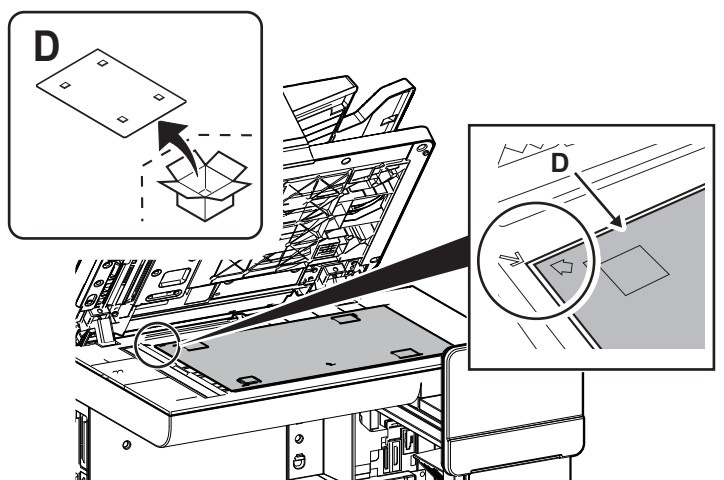
19



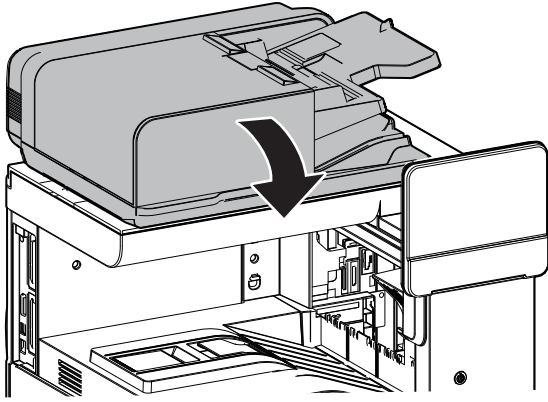
20



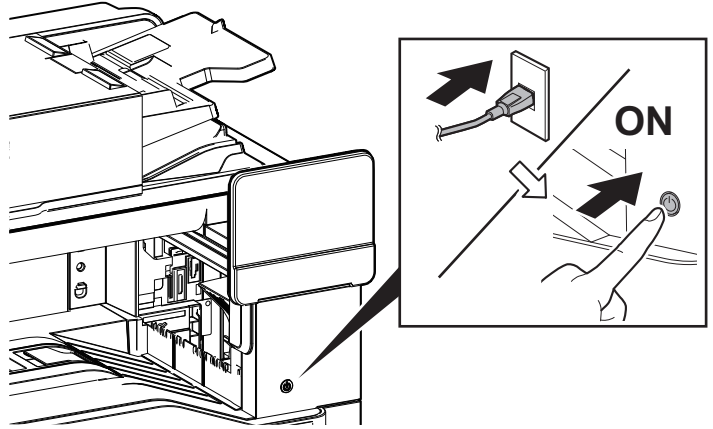
21

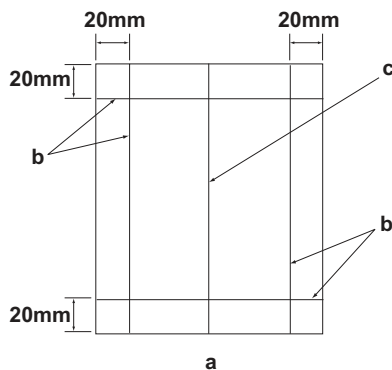


22



23



**English****[Operation check]**

1. To check the machine operation, prepare original (a) where 4 lines (b) are drawn 20 mm from the edges of the A4 sheet and 1 line (c) is drawn at its center.
2. Connect the power plug of the MFP into the wall outlet and turn the main power switch on.
3. Set the original (a) on the DP and perform a test copy to check the operation and the copy example.

Français**[Vérification du fonctionnement]**

1. Pour vérifier le bon fonctionnement de l'appareil, préparer un original (a) sur lequel sont tracées 4 lignes (b) à 20 mm des bords de la feuille A4 et 1 ligne (c) en son axe.
2. Brancher la fiche d'alimentation du MFP sur la prise murale et mettre l'appareil sous tension.
3. Placer l'original (a) sur le DP et effectuer une copie de test pour vérifier le fonctionnement et l'exemple de copie.

Español**[Verifique el funcionamiento]**

1. Para comprobar el funcionamiento del aparato, prepare un original (a) que contenga 4 líneas (b) dibujadas a 20 mm de los bordes de la hoja A4 y 1 línea (c) dibujada en el centro.
2. Conecte el enchufe eléctrico del MFP en el tomacorriente de la pared y encienda el interruptor principal.
3. Coloque el original (a) en el DP y haga una copia de prueba para verificar el funcionamiento y el ejemplo de copia.

Deutsch**[Funktionsprüfung]**

1. Zum Prüfen der Gerätefunktion das Original (a) vorbereiten, auf das 4 Linien (b) 20 mm von den Kanten des A4-Blattes und 1 Linie (c) in der Mitte gezeichnet sind.
2. Den Netzstecker am MFP in die Steckdose stecken und den Strom einschalten.
3. Das Original (a) auf den DP legen und eine Testkopie erstellen, um die Funktion und das Kopierbeispiel zu prüfen.

Italiano**[Verifica del funzionamento]**

1. Per verificare il funzionamento della macchina, preparare l'originale (a) tirando 4 linee (b) a 20 mm dai bordi del foglio A4 e una linea (c) al centro.
2. Inserire la spina dell'alimentazione dell'MFP nella presa a muro, quindi posizionare l'interruttore principale su On.
3. Posizionare l'originale (a) sul DP ed eseguire una copia di prova per verificare il funzionamento e l'esempio di copia.

简体中文**[动作确认]**

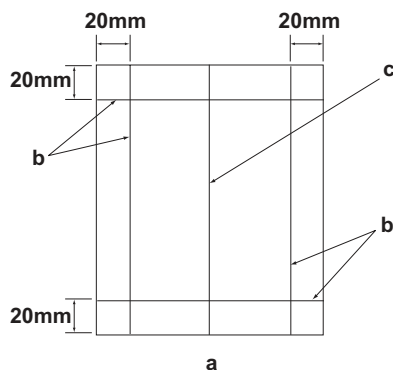
1. 若要检查机器动作, 准备一张 A4 原稿 (a), 距纸张边缘 20mm 画出 4 条线 (b) 并且在原稿中心画出 1 条线 (c)。
2. 将 MFP 的电源插头插入墙壁插座并打开主电源。
3. 在 DP 上设定原稿 (a) 并进行测试复印, 确认机器动作和复印样本。

한국어**[동작확인]**

1. 기계 작동 확인을 위해서, A4 용지 선단에서 20mm 떨어진 곳에 4 개의 선 (b) 과 센터에 1 개의 선 (c) 이 그려진 원고 (a) 를 준비.
2. 콘센트에 MFP 전원플러그를 꽂고 메인 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
3. DP 상에 원고 (a) 를 준비하고 테스트 카피를 확인하여 작동 상태와 카피 샘플을 확인합니다.

日本語**[動作確認]**

1. A4 サイズ用紙の端から 20mm の位置に線 (b) 4 本と、用紙の中心に線 (c) 1 本を引いた動作確認用の原稿 (a) を用意する。
2. MFP の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
3. 原稿 (a) を DP にセットし、テストコピーを行い、動作およびコピーサンプルを確認する。



4. Compare original (a) with the copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, perform the following adjustments according to the type of the gap.

Check images of the DP after checking and adjusting images of the MFP. For details, see the service manual.

NOTICE: If there is any image fogging, adjust the U068 DP scanning position. If you change the scanning position with U068, adjust the U071 DP leading edge timing.

4. Comparer l'original (a) avec l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, effectuer les réglages suivants en fonction du type d'écart.

Vérifier les images du DP après avoir contrôlé et réglé les images du MFP. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

REMARQUE: Si l'image est floue, régler la position de balayage de U068 du DP. Si la position de balayage de U068 est modifiée, régler la synchronisation du bord d'attaque de U071.

4. Compare el original (a) con el ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, realice los siguientes ajustes según el tipo de separación.

Compruebe las imágenes del DP después de comprobar y ajustar las imágenes del MFP. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

AVISO: Si la imagen estuviera borrosa, ajuste la posición de escaneo U068 del DP. Si cambia la posición de escaneo con U068, ajuste la sincronización de borde superior U071 del DP.

4. Das Original (a) mit dem Kopierbeispiel vergleichen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, die folgenden Einstellungen gemäß dem Abstandstyp durchführen.

Die Bilder des DP nach dem Prüfen und Einstellen der Bilder des MFP prüfen. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

ANMERKUNG: Falls das Bild verschwommen wirkt, ist die U068 DP Scan-Position zu verstellen. Wenn Sie die Scan-Position mit U068 verstellen, müssen Sie das U071 DP-Vorderkanten-Timing entsprechend verstellen.

4. Confrontare l'originale (a) con l'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, eseguire le seguenti regolazioni in funzione del tipo di scostamento.

Controllare le immagini del DP dopo avere effettuato i controlli e le regolazioni delle immagini sull'MFP. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

AVVISO: Se è presente una qualsiasi sfocatura dell'immagine, regolare la posizione di scansione DP U068. Se si cambia la posizione di scansione con U068, regolare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale DP U071.

4. 对比复印样本和原稿 (a), 如果偏移值在标准值以上时, 对偏移原稿进行调整。

对 MFP 的图像确认和调整后再对 DP 的图像进行确认。详细内容请参见维修手册。

(注意) 如果图像出现底灰, 用 U068 来调整 DP 的扫描位置。如果用 U068 更改了扫描位置, 则再用 U071 对 DP 的前端定时进行调整。

4. 원고 (a) 와 카피 샘플을 비교하여 차이가 기준치를 벗어나는 경우, 차이 (틈) 의 형태에 따라 다음을 조정합니다.

MFP 의 화상확인 및 조정을 하고나서 DP 의 화상확인을 할 것. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

(주의) 화상 카브리가 발생하는 경우, U068DP 스캔위치 조정을 합니다. U068 에서 스캔위치를 변경한 경우 U071DP 선단 타이밍 조정을 합니다.

4. 原稿 (a) とコピーサンプルを比較し、基準値以上のずれがある場合、ずれ方に応じて調整を行う。

MFP の画像確認及び調整を行ってから DP の画像確認を行うこと。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

(注意) 画像カブリが発生する場合、U068 DP 読み取り位置の調整を行う。U068 で読み取り位置を変更した場合、U071 DP 先端タイミング調整を行う。

Be sure to adjust in the following order. If not, the adjustment cannot be performed correctly.

For checking the angle of leading edge, see page 9. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

For checking the magnification, see page 12. <Reference value> Within $\pm 1.5\%$

For checking the leading edge timing, see page 14. <Reference value> Within ± 2.5 mm

For checking the center line, see page 16. <Reference value> Simplex copying: within ± 2.0 mm; Duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm

When using the original for adjustment, automatic adjustment of magnification, leading edge timing and center line can be performed at a time.

For the automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment, see page 19.

Veillez à effectuer le réglage en procédant dans l'ordre suivant. Sinon, il sera impossible d'obtenir un réglage correct.

Pour vérifier l'angle du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 9. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Pour vérifier l'agrandissement, reportez-vous à la page 12. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max.

Pour vérifier la synchronisation du bord avant, reportez-vous à la page 14. <Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max.

Pour vérifier la ligne médiane, reportez-vous à la page 16. <Valeur de référence> Copie recto seul: $\pm 2,0$ mm max.; Copie recto verso: $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

Lorsque vous utilisez l'original pour effectuer le réglage, vous pouvez effectuer automatiquement le réglage de l'agrandissement, de la synchronisation du bord avant et de la ligne médiane en une seule fois.

Pour le réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage, reportez-vous à la page 19.

Asegúrese de ajustar en el siguiente orden. De lo contrario, el ajuste no puede hacerse correctamente.

Para verificar el ángulo del borde superior, vea la página 9. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Para verificar el cambio de tamaño, vea la página 12. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$

Para verificar la sincronización del borde superior, vea la página 14. <Valor de referencia> Dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

Para verificar la línea central, vea la página 16. <Valor de referencia> Copia simple: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm

Cuando utilice el original para el ajuste, puede hacerse un ajuste automático del cambio de tamaño, sincronización del borde superior y línea central al mismo tiempo.

Para el ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste, vea la página 19.

Die Einstellung in der folgenden Reihenfolge durchführen. Anderenfalls kann die Einstellung nicht korrekt durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur Prüfung des Winkels der Vorderkante auf Seite 9. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Vergrößerung auf Seite 12. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$

Angaben zur Prüfung des Vorderkanten-Timings auf Seite 14. <Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

Angaben zur Prüfung der Mittellinie auf Seite 16. <Bezugswert> Simplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm; Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm

Bei Verwendung des Originals für die Einstellung können die automatischen Einstellungen für Vergrößerung, Vorderkanten-Timing und Mittellinie gleichzeitig durchgeführt werden.

Angaben zur automatischen Einstellung mithilfe des Originals auf Seite 19.

Accertarsi di eseguire le regolazioni in questa sequenza: in caso contrario, la regolazione non può essere effettuata correttamente.

Per controllare l'angolo del bordo principale, vedere pagina 9. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Per controllare l'ingrandimento, vedere pagina 12. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$

Per controllare la sincronizzazione del bordo principale, vedere pagina 14. <Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

Per controllare la linea centrale, vedere pagina 16. <Valore di riferimento> Copia simplex: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm; Copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm

Quando si utilizza l'originale per la regolazione, la regolazione automatica dell'ingrandimento, della sincronizzazione del bordo principale e della linea centrale possono essere eseguiti contemporaneamente.

Per la regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale, vedere pagina 19.

必须按照以下步骤进行调整, 否则不能达到准确调整的要求。

• 确认前端倾斜度 第 9 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

• 确认等倍值 第 12 页 <标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 确认前端定时调整 第 14 页 <标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• 确认中心线 第 16 页 <标准值> 单面: ± 2.0 mm 以内, 双面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

1. 使用调整用的原稿时, 可以同时自动进行等倍值, 前端定时以及中心线的调整。

• 通过调整用原稿进行自动调整 第 19 页

반드시 하기의 순서로 조정을 할 것. 순서대로 조정을 하지 않는 경우 바른 조정을 할 수 없습니다.

• 선단경사확인 9 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

• 등배도 확인 12 페이지 <기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내

• 선단 타이밍 확인 14 페이지 <기준치> ± 2.5 mm 이내

• 센터 라인 확인 16 페이지 <기준치> 단면: ± 2.0 mm 이내, 양면: ± 3.0 mm 이내

조정용 원고를 사용하면 등배도 조정, 선단타이밍 조정, 센터 라인 조정의 자동조정이 한번에 수행됩니다.

• 조정용 원고를 사용한 자동조정은 19 페이지 참조

必ず下記の順序で調整を行うこと。順序通りに調整を行わない場合、正しい調整ができない。

• 先端斜め確認 9 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

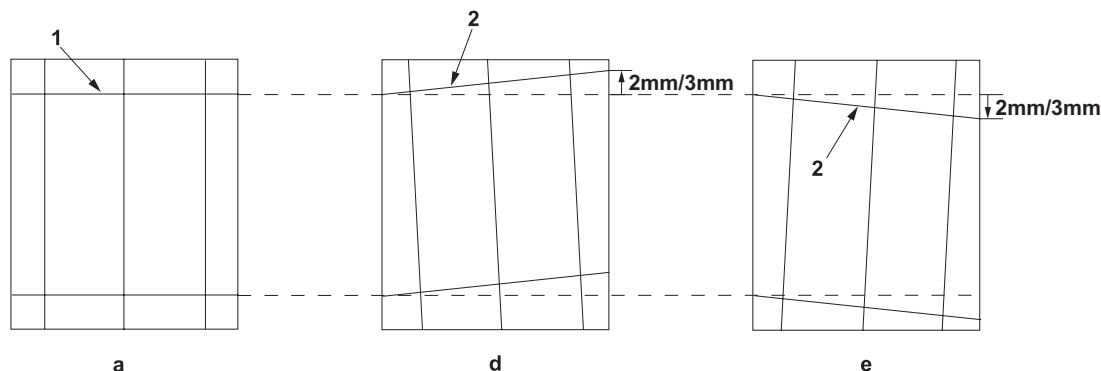
• 等倍度確認 12 ページ <基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

• 先端タイミング確認 14 ページ <基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

• センターライン確認 16 ページ <基準値> 片面: ± 2.0 mm 以内、両面: ± 3.0 mm 以内

調整用原稿を使用すると、等倍度調整、先端タイミング調整、センターライン調整の自動調整が一度におこなえる。

• 調整用原稿による自動調整



[Checking the angle of leading edge]

1. Check the horizontal gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example positions. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

<Reference value> For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.

For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.

[Vérification de l'angle du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart horizontal entre la position de la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et celle de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.

Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.

[Verificación del ángulo del borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación horizontal entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) de las posiciones del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Überprüfen des Winkels der Vorderkante]

1. Den horizontalen Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) der Kopierbeispielspositionen prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[Controllo dell'angolo del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento orizzontale fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) delle posizioni dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.

Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.

[确认前端倾斜度]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 的左右偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。

<标准值> 单面复印时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内。

双面复印时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内。

[선단 경사확인]

1. 원고 (a) 의 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 좌우 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음의 순서대로 조정을 합니다.

<기준치> 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

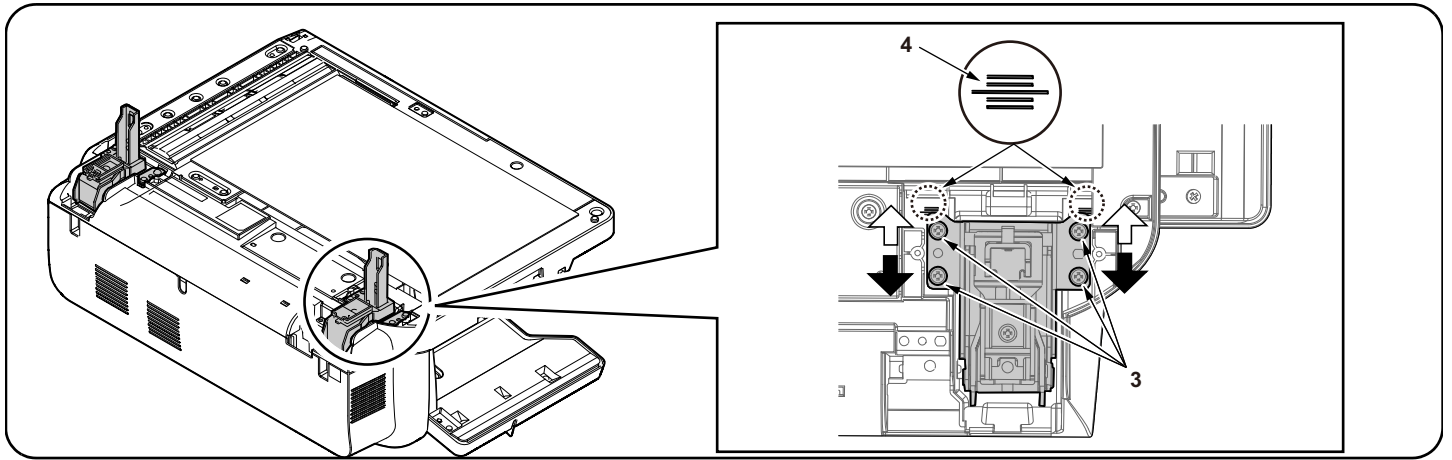
양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

[先端斜め確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) の左右のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

<基準値> 片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内



2. Turn off the main power switch of the machine. Open DP. Perform the steps 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 and 22 in its reverse order on pages 1 to 5 remove the DP from the MFP.
3. Loosen four adjustment screws (3) for the right side hinge.
4. Adjust the position of the right hinge.
In case of copy sample (d): Move the right hinge up (⇨).
In case of copy sample (e): Move the right hinge down (⇩).
- Amount of change per scale: Approx. 0.6 mm (4)
5. After the adjustment, secure four adjusting screws (3) which were loosened in step 3.

2. Mettez la machine hors tension. Ouvrez le DP. Effectuez les étapes 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 et 22 dans l'ordre inverse aux pages 1 à 5 pour retirer le DP du MFP.
3. Desserrez quatre vis de réglage (3) pour la charnière droite.
4. Ajustez la position de la charnière droite.
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (d) : Déplacer la charnière de droite vers le haut (⇨).
Dans le cas de l'exemple de copie (e) : Déplacer la charnière de droite vers le bas (⇩).
- Changement par graduation d'échelle : environ 0,6 mm (4)
5. Après l'ajustement, resserrez les quatre vis de réglage (3) qui ont été desserrées à l'étape 3.

2. Apague el interruptor de encendido de la máquina. Abra el DP. Realice los pasos 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 y 22 de las páginas 1 a 5 pero al revés para quitar el DP del dispositivo MFP.
3. Suelte los cuatro tornillos de ajuste (3) de la bisagra en el lado derecho.
4. Ajuste la posición de la bisagra derecha.
En caso de muestra de copia (d): Suba la bisagra derecha (⇨).
En caso de muestra de copia (e): Baje la bisagra derecha (⇩).
- Magnitud del cambio por escala: aprox. 0,6 mm (4)
5. Después del ajuste, vuelva a apretar los cuatro tornillos de ajuste (3) que se aflojaron en el paso 3.

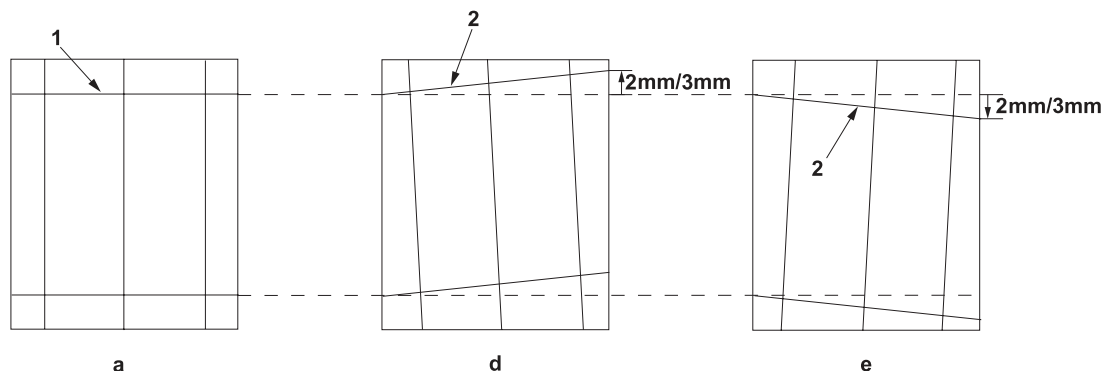
2. Schalten Sie das Gerät über den Hauptschalter aus. Öffnen Sie DP. Führen Sie die Schritte 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 und 22 in umgekehrter Reihenfolge wie auf den Seiten 1 bis 5 beschrieben aus. Entfernen Sie den DP vom MFP.
3. Lösen Sie die vier Einstellschrauben (3) am rechten Scharnier.
4. Justieren Sie die Position des rechten Scharniers.
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (d): Bewegen Sie das rechte Scharnier nach oben (⇨).
Bei Verwendung der Kopiervorlage (e): Bewegen Sie das rechte Scharnier nach unten (⇩).
- Änderung pro Maßstab: Ungefähr 0,6 mm (4)
5. Nachdem Sie die Einstellung vorgenommen haben, ziehen Sie die vier Justierschrauben (3) wieder an, die Sie in Schritt 3 gelöst hatten.

2. Spegnerne l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina. Aprire il DP. Eseguire i punti 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 e 22 eseguendo le operazioni in ordine contrario rispetto a quanto indicato a pagina 1 a 5 per rimuovere il DP dal dispositivo MFP.
3. Allentare le quattro viti di regolazione (3) sulla cerniera di destra.
4. Regolare la posizione della cerniera di destra.
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (d): Alzare la cerniera destra (⇨).
Nel caso dell'esempio copia (e): Abbassare la cerniera destra (⇩).
- Entità modifica per scala: circa 0,6 mm (4)
5. Dopo la regolazione, serrare di nuovo le quattro viti di regolazione (3), allentate al punto 3.

2. 关闭机器的主电源开关。打开DP。按照第1~5页的步骤5,6,16,17,18,19和22的相反顺序,把DP从机器上取下。
3. 拧松4颗右铰链的调整螺丝(3)。
4. 调整右铰链的位置。
当处于样张(d):将右铰链向上(⇨)移动。
当处于样张(e):将右铰链向下(⇩)移动。
按比例尺的更改量:约0.6mm(4)
5. 调整完成后,重新拧紧在步骤3中松开的4颗调整螺丝(3)。

2. 기계의 전원을 OFF 합니다. DP를 엽니다. 1~5 페이지의 단계 5,6,16,17,18,19,22 단계의 역순으로 MFP에서 DP를 떼어 냅니다.
3. 오른쪽 힌지의 조정나사(3) 4개를 풀습니다.
4. 우측 힌지의 위치를 조정합니다.
복사 샘플(d)의 경우: 우측 힌지를 위쪽(⇨)에 움직입니다.
복사 샘플(e)의 경우: 우측 힌지를 아래쪽(⇩)에 움직입니다.
눈금당 변화량: 약 0.6 mm (4)
5. 조정 후 순서 3에서 느슨하게 한 조정나사(3) 4개를 조입니다.

2. 機械の主電源スイッチをOFFにする。DPを開く。1~5ページの手順5,6,16,17,18,19,22の逆手順でDPをMFPから取り外す。
3. 右ヒンジの調整ビス(3)4本を緩める。
4. 右ヒンジの位置を調整する。
コピーサンプル(d)の場合:右ヒンジを上(⇨)へ動かす。
コピーサンプル(e)の場合:右ヒンジを下(⇩)へ動かす。
1目盛り当たりの変化量:約0.6mm(4)
5. 調整終了後、手順3で緩めた調整ビス(3)4本を締め付ける。



6. Perform the steps 5,6,16,17,18,19 and 22 on pages 1 to 5 to reinstall the DP on the MFP.
7. Turn on the main power switch of the machine. Perform a test copy.
8. Repeat the steps above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the following reference values.
<Reference value> For single copying: within ± 2.0 mm.
For duplex copying: within ± 3.0 mm.
9. Remove the original mat and attach it again in accordance with step 21 and 22 on page 4.

-
6. Effectuez les étapes 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 et 22 aux pages 1 à 5 pour réinstaller le DP sur le MFP.
 7. Mettez la machine sous tension. Effectuez une copie de test.
 8. Répétez les étapes ci-dessus jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique les valeurs de référence suivantes.
<Valeur de référence> Pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm max.
Pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm max.
 9. Retirez le tapis d'original et remettez-le en place conformément aux étapes 21 et 22 à la page 4.

-
6. Realice los pasos 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 y 22 de las páginas 1 a 5 para reinstalar el DP en el dispositivo MFP.
 7. Encienda el interruptor de encendido de la máquina. Haga una copia de prueba.
 8. Repita los pasos anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente los siguientes valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia> Para el copiado por una cara: dentro de $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Para el copiado dúplex: dentro de $\pm 3,0$ mm.
 9. Quite la almohadilla de originales y vuelva a colocarla según lo indicado en los pasos 21 y 22 en la página 4.

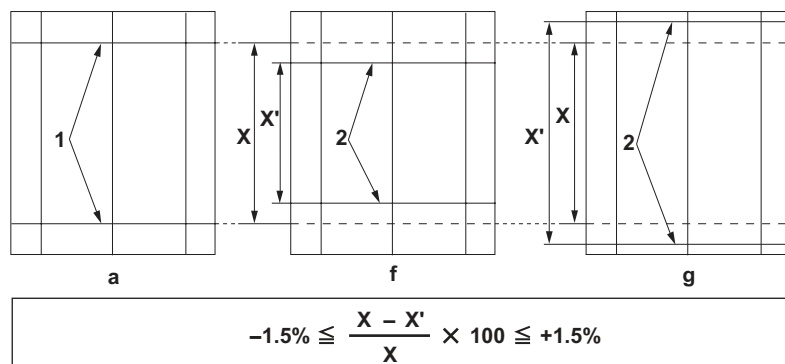
-
6. Führen Sie auf den Seiten 1 bis 5 die Schritte 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 und 22 aus, um den DP wieder am MFP zu installieren.
 7. Schalten Sie das Gerät über den Hauptschalter ein. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
 8. Die obigen Schritte wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels die folgenden Bezugswerte aufweist.
<Bezugswert> Einzelkopie: innerhalb $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Duplexkopie: innerhalb $\pm 3,0$ mm.
 9. Entfernen Sie die Originalmatte und befestigen Sie sie wieder, wie in den Schritten 21 und 22 auf Seite 4 gezeigt.

-
6. Eseguire i punti 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 e 22 da pagina 1 a 5 per reinstallare il DP sul sistema MFP.
 7. Accendere l'interruttore di alimentazione della macchina. Eseguire una copia di prova.
 8. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento seguenti.
<Valore di riferimento> Per la copia singola: entro $\pm 2,0$ mm.
Per la copia duplex: entro $\pm 3,0$ mm.
 9. Rimuovere il coprioriginale e riposizionarlo attenendosi alla procedura descritta ai punti 21 e 22 di pagina 4.

-
6. 按照第 1 ~ 5 页的步骤 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19 和 22 把 DP 再次装回机器。
 7. 打开机器的主电源开关。进行测试复印。
 8. 重复上述步骤直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。
<标准值> 单面时 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
双面时 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
 9. 取下原稿垫, 参考第 4 页的步骤 21、22, 再次安装。

-
6. 1~5 페이지의 5,6,16,17,18,19,22 단계로 DP 를 다시 설치합니다 .
 7. 기계의 전원을 ON 합니다 . 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
 8. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 조정을 반복합니다 .
< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 : ± 2.0 mm 이내
양면의 경우 : ± 3.0 mm 이내
 9. 원고 매트 를 제거하고 4 페이지의 단계 21 ~ 22 에 따라 다시 부착합니다 .

-
6. 1 ~ 5 페이지의手順 5, 6, 16, 17, 18, 19, 22 の手順で DP を再度取り付ける。
 7. 機械の主電源スイッチを ON にする。テストコピーを行う。
 8. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで、調整を繰り返す。
<基準値> 片面の場合 : ± 2.0 mm 以内
両面の場合 : ± 3.0 mm 以内
 9. 原稿マットを取り外し、4 ページの手順 21, 22 を参考に再度取り付ける

**[Checking the magnification]**

1. Check the gap between line (1) of original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within $\pm 1.5\%$

2. Use the maintenance mode U070 to adjust the magnification.
Sub Scan(F): Adjusts the scanner sub-scan magnification (front side)
Sub Scan (CIS): Adjusts the scanner CIS sub-scan magnification

[Vérification de l'agrandissement]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 1,5\%$ max

2. Pour régler l'agrandissement, utilisez le mode entretien U070.
Sub Scan(F): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du scanner(recto)
Sub Scan (CIS): Permet de régler l'agrandissement du balayage secondaire du CIS du scanner

[Verificación del cambio de tamaño]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 1,5\%$

2. Para ajustar la ampliación utilice el modo de mantenimiento U070.
Sub Scan(F): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria del escáner.(anverso)
Sub Scan (CIS): Ajusta el cambio de tamaño de la dirección de exploración secundaria CIS del escáner

[Überprüfen der Vergrößerung]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 1,5\%$

2. Zum Einstellen der Vergrößerung den Wartungsmodus U070 verwenden.
Sub Scan(F): Zur Einstellung der Subscan-Vergrößerung(Vorderseite)
Sub Scan (CIS): Zur Einstellung der Scanner-CIS-Subscan-Vergrößerung

[Controllo dell'ingrandimento]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) dell'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 1,5\%$

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U070 per regolare l'ingrandimento.
Sub Scan(F): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare dello scanner(facciata anteriore)
Sub Scan (CIS): Regola l'ingrandimento della scansione ausiliare CIS dello scanner

[确认等倍值]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U070 调整等倍值。
Sub Scan(F) : 读取副扫描等倍度的调整 (正面)
Sub Scan (CIS) : CIS 的读取副扫描等倍度的调整

[등배도 확인]

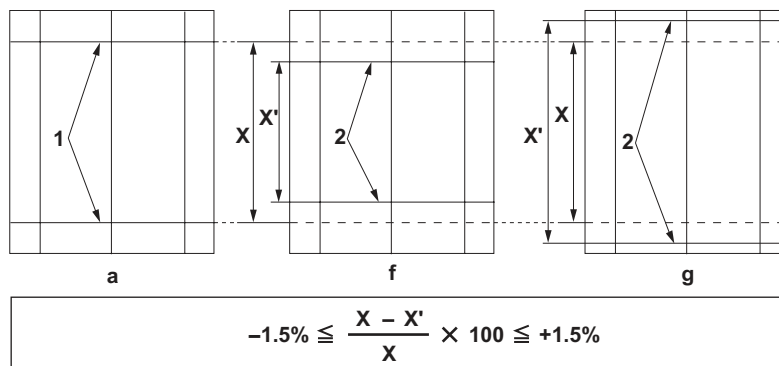
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피의 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다.
차이가 기준이외의 경우, 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
<기준치> $\pm 1.5\%$ 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U070 에서 조정합니다.
Sub Scan(F): 스캔 부주사 등배도의 조정 (앞면)
Sub Scan(CIS): CIS 의 스캔 부주사 등배도의 조정

[等倍度確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。
ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> $\pm 1.5\%$ 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U070 をセットし、調整を行う。
Sub Scan(F) : 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整 (表面)
Sub Scan (CIS) : CIS 読み込み副走査等倍度の調整



3. Adjust the values.

For the shorter length copy example (f): Decreases the value.

For the longer length copy example (g): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.10 %

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value> within ±1.5%

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus courte (f) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie dont la longueur est plus longue (g) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,10 %

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence> ±1,5% max

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para el ejemplo de copia más corto (f): disminuye el valor.

Para el ejemplo de copia más largo (g): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,10 %

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 5 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de ±1,5%

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für die kürzere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (f): Den Wert verringern.

Für die längere Länge des Kopierbeispiels (g): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,10 %

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb ±1,5%

3. Regolare i valori.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza inferiore (f): riduce il valore.

Per l'esempio di copia di lunghezza superiore (g): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,10 %

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Entro ±1,5%

3. 調整設定値。

在长度偏短时 复印样本 (f) : 调低设定值

在长度偏长时 复印样本 (g) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.10%

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值> ±1.5% 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

길이가 짧은 경우 샘플 카피 (f): 설정치를 내립니다.

길이가 긴 경우 샘플 카피 (g): 설정치를 내립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.10%

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

<기준치> ±1.5% 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

長さが短い場合コピーサンプル (f) : 設定値を下げる。

長さが長い場合コピーサンプル (g) : 設定値を上げる。

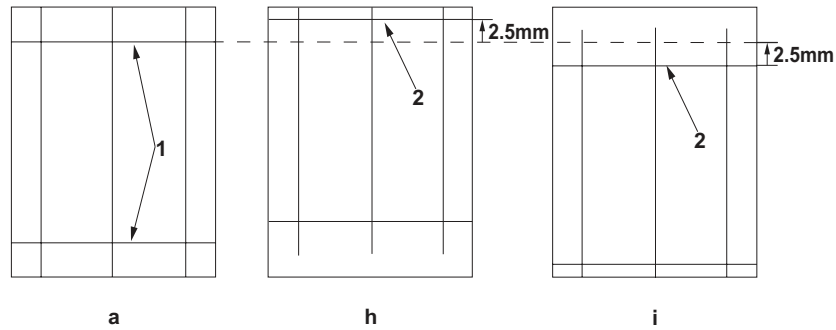
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.10%

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値> ±1.5% 以内



[Checking the leading edge timing]

1. Check the gap between line (1) on original (a) and line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.
<Reference value> within ± 2.5 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U071 to adjust the timing.
Front Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing (front side)
Front Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing (front side)
CIS Head: Adjusts the leading edge timing for CIS scanning.
CIS Tail: Adjusts the trailing edge timing for CIS scanning.

[Vérification de la synchronisation du bord avant]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre la ligne (1) de l'original (a) et la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.
<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max

2. Pour régler la synchronisation, utilisez le mode entretien U071.
Front Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête (recto)
Front Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière (recto)
CIS Head: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord de tête pour le balayage par le CIS.
CIS Tail: Permet de régler la synchronisation du bord arrière pour le balayage par le CIS.

[Cambio de la sincronización de borde superior]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea (1) del original (a) y la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.
<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Para ajustar la sincronización utilice el modo de mantenimiento U071.
Front Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior (anverso).
Front Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior (anverso).
CIS Head: Ajusta la sincronización del borde superior para exploración CIS.
CIS Tail: Ajusta la sincronización del borde inferior para exploración CIS.

[Überprüfen des Vorderkanten-Timings]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Linie (1) des Originals (a) und der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.
<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen des Timing den Wartungsmodus U071 verwenden.
Front Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing (Vorderseite)
Front Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing (Vorderseite)
CIS Head: Zur Einstellung des Vorderkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.
CIS Tail: Zur Einstellung des Hinterkanten-Timing für CIS-Scannen.

[Controllo della sincronizzazione del bordo principale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.
<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U071 per regolare la sincronizzazione.
Front Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale (facciata anteriore)
Front Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita (facciata anteriore)
CIS Head: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo principale per scansione CIS.
CIS Tail: Regola la sincronizzazione del bordo di uscita per scansione CIS.

[确认前端定时调整]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 上的线 (1) 和复印样本上的线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值，则按照下列步骤进行调整。
<标准值> ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U071 调整定时。
Front Head : 调整前端定时 (正面)
Front Tail : 调整后端定时 (正面)
CIS Head : 调整 CIS 读取时的前端定时
CIS Tail : 调整 CIS 读取时的后端定时

[선단 타이밍확인]

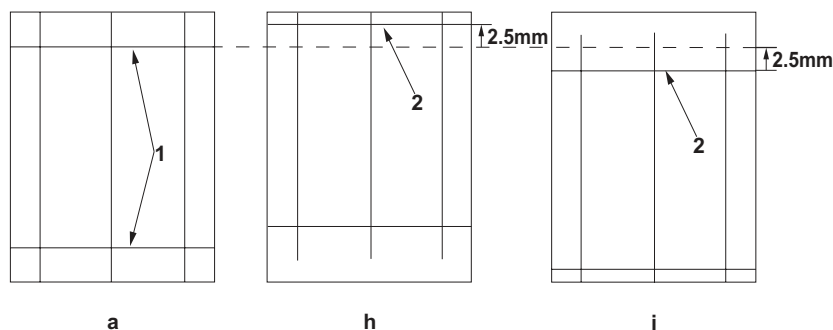
1. 원고 (a) 선 (1) 과 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정을 합니다.
< 기준치 > ± 2.5 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U071 에서 조정합니다.
Front Head : 선단 타이밍 (앞면) 을 조정합니다.
Front Tail : 후단 타이밍 (앞면) 을 조정합니다.
CIS Head: CIS 스캔 시의 선단 타이밍을 조정합니다.
CIS Tail: CIS 스캔 시의 후단 타이밍을 조정합니다.

[先端タイミング確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の線 (1) とコピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
<基準値> ± 2.5 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U071 をセットし、調整を行う。
Front Head : 先端タイミング (表面) の調整
Front Tail : 後端タイミング (表面) の調整
CIS Head: CIS 読み込み時の先端タイミングの調整
CIS Tail: CIS 読み込み時の後端タイミングの調整



3. Adjust the values.

For the faster leading edge timing, copy examples (h): Decreases the value.

For the slower leading edge timing, copy examples (i): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.25 mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value> within ± 2.5 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus rapide

(h) : diminuer la valeur.

Pour les exemples de copie dont la synchronisation du bord avant est plus lente

(i) : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,25 mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence> $\pm 2,5$ mm max

3. Ajuste los valores.

Para una sincronización más rápida de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (h): disminuye el valor.

Para una sincronización más lenta de extremo guía, ejemplos de copia (i): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,25 mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 5 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia> dentro de $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Für den schnelleren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (h): Den Wert verringern.

Für den langsameren Vorderkantentakt, Kopierbeispiel (i): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,25 mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert> Innerhalb $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Per accelerare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (h): riduce il valore.

Per rallentare la fasatura del bordo di entrata, esempi di copia (i): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,25 mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento> Entro $\pm 2,5$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

在前端定时偏快时 复印样本 (h) : 调低设定值

在前端定时偏慢时 复印样本 (i) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.25mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

< 标准值 > ± 2.5 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

선단 타이밍이 빠른 경우 샘플 카피 (h): 설정치를 내립니다.

선단 타이밍이 늦은 경우 샘플 카피 (i): 설정치를 올립니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.25mm

4. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

< 기준치 > ± 2.5 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

先端タイミングが早い場合コピーサンプル (h) : 設定値を下げる。

先端タイミングが遅い場合コピーサンプル (i) : 設定値を上げる。

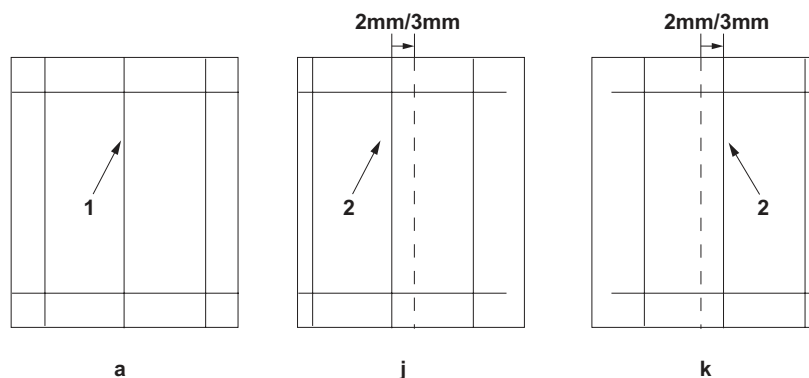
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.25mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) のずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

< 基準値 > ± 2.5 mm 以内

**[Checking the center line]**

1. Check the gap between center line (1) on original (a) and center line (2) of copy example. If the gap exceeds the reference value, adjust the gap according to the following procedure.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

2. Use the maintenance mode U072 to adjust the timing.

Front: Adjusts the center line (front side)

CIS: Adjusts the CIS center line

[Vérification de la ligne médiane]

1. Vérifier l'écart entre l'axe (1) de l'original (a) et l'axe (2) de l'exemple de copie. Si l'écart excède la valeur de référence, le régler selon la procédure suivante.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Pour régler la ligne médiane, utiliser le mode entretien U072.

Front: Permet de régler l'axe (recto)

CIS: Permet de régler l'axe du CIS

[Verificación de la línea central]

1. Compruebe la separación entre la línea de centro (1) del original (a) y la línea de centro (2) del ejemplo de copia. Si la separación supera el valor de referencia, ajústela siguiendo este procedimiento.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Para ajustar la línea central utilice el modo de mantenimiento U072.

Front: ajusta la línea central (anverso).

CIS: ajusta la línea central CIS

[Überprüfen der Mittellinie]

1. Den Abstand zwischen der Mittellinie (1) des Originals (a) und der Mittellinie (2) des Kopierbeispiels prüfen. Wenn der Abstand größer als der Bezugswert ist, den Abstand mit dem folgenden Verfahren einstellen.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Zum Einstellen der Mittellinie den Wartungsmodus U072 verwenden.

Front: Zur Einstellung der Mittellinie (Vorderseite)

CIS: Zur Einstellung der CIS-Mittellinie

[Controllo della linea centrale]

1. Verificare lo scostamento fra la linea centrale (1) sull'originale (a) e la linea centrale (2) dell'esempio di copia. Se lo scostamento supera il valore di riferimento, regolare lo scostamento stesso seguendo questa procedura.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

2. Usare la modalità di manutenzione U072 per regolare la linea centrale.

Front: Regola la linea centrale (facciata anteriore)

CIS: Regola la linea centrale CIS

[确认中心线]

1. 确认原稿 (a) 中心线 (1) 和复印样本中心线 (2) 之间的偏移值。如果偏移值超过标准值, 则按照下列步骤进行调整。

<标准值> 单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. 使用维修模式 U072 调整中心线。

Front : 中心位置 (正面) 的调整

CIS : CIS 的中心位置的调整

[센터 라인 확인]

1. 원고 (a) 센터라인 (1) 과 샘플 카피 센터라인 (2) 의 차이를 확인합니다. 차이가 기준치 외의 경우 다음 순서로 조정합니다.

< 기준치 > 단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

2. 메인テナンス 모드 U072 에서 조정합니다.

Front: 센터 위치 (앞면) 의 조정

CIS: CIS 의 센터 위치조정

[センターライン確認]

1. 原稿 (a) の中心線 (1) とコピーサンプルの中心線 (2) のずれを確認する。ずれが基準値外の場合、次の手順で調整を行う。

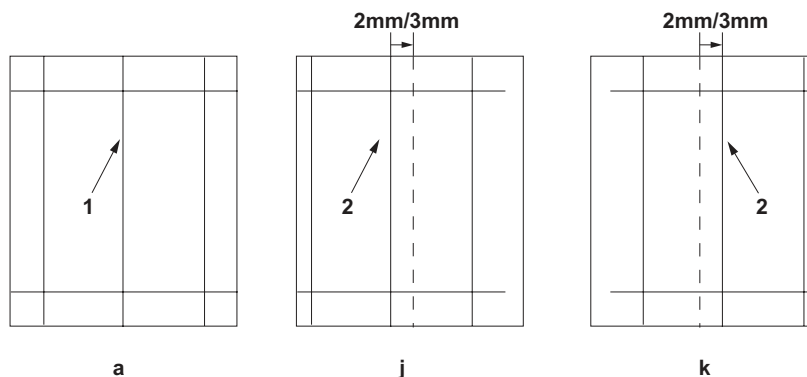
<基準値> 片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内

2. メンテナンスモード U072 をセットし、調整を行う。

Front: センター位置 (表面) の調整

CIS: CIS のセンター位置の調整



3. Adjust the values.

If the center moves more front, copy example (j): Decreases the value.

If the center moves inner, copy sample (k): Increases the value.

Amount of change per step: 0.085 mm

4. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

5. Perform a test copy.

6. Repeat the steps 2 to 5 above until the gap of line (2) of copy example shows the reference value.

<Reference value>

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the single copying: ± 2.0 mm

Horizontal difference of center line (2) for the duplex copying: ± 3.0 mm

3. Régler les valeurs.

Pour l'exemple de copie (j) dont l'axe se déplace davantage vers l'avant : diminuer la valeur.

Pour l'exemple de copie (k) dont l'axe se déplace vers l'intérieur : augmenter la valeur.

Changement par graduation d'échelle : 0,085 mm

4. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

5. Effectuer une copie de test.

6. Répéter les étapes 2 à 5 jusqu'à ce que l'écart de la ligne (2) de l'exemple de copie indique la valeur de référence.

<Valeur de référence>

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto : $\pm 2,0$ mm

Différence horizontale de l'axe (2) pour la copie recto-verso : $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Ajuste los valores.

Si el centro se desplaza más hacia el frente, ejemplo de copia (j): disminuye el valor.

Si el centro se desplaza hacia dentro, ejemplo de copia (k): aumenta el valor.

Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,085 mm

4. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

5. Haga una copia de prueba.

6. Repita los pasos 2 a 4 anteriores hasta que la separación de la línea (2) del ejemplo de copia presente el valor de referencia.

<Valor de referencia>

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado por una cara: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Diferencia horizontal de la línea de centro (2) para el copiado dúplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Die Werte einstellen.

Wenn die Mitte nach vorne verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (j): Den Wert verringern.

Wenn die Mitte nach innen verlagert ist, Kopierbeispiel (k): Den Wert erhöhen.

Änderung pro Schritt: 0,085 mm

4. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

5. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

6. Die Schritte 2 bis 5 wiederholen, bis der Abstand der Linie (2) des Kopierbeispiels den Bezugswert aufweist.

<Bezugswert>

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Einzelkopie: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Horizontaler Unterschied der Mittellinie (2) für die Duplexkopie: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. Regolare i valori.

Se il centro si sposta più avanti, esempio di copia (j): riduce il valore.

Se il centro si sposta verso l'interno, esempio di copia (k): aumenta il valore.

Entità modifica per passo: 0,085 mm

4. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

5. Eseguire una copia di prova.

6. Ripetere le operazioni sopra descritte da 2 a 5 fino a quando lo scostamento della linea (2) dell'esempio di copia riporterà i valori di riferimento.

<Valore di riferimento>

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia singola: $\pm 2,0$ mm

Differenza orizzontale della linea centrale (2) per la copia duplex: $\pm 3,0$ mm

3. 調整設定値。

当中心向前偏移时 复印样本 (j) : 调低设定值

当中心向内偏移时 复印样本 (k) : 调高设定值

设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.085mm

4. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

5. 进行测试复印。

6. 重复上述步骤 2 到 5, 直至复印样本上的线 (2) 的偏移值达到标准值范围内。

<标准值>

单面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 2.0 mm 以内

双面复印时, 中心线 (2) 的左右偏移值 : ± 3.0 mm 以内

3. 설정치를 조정합니다.

센터 앞으로 이동한 경우가 샘플 카피 (j): 설정치를 내립니다.

센터가 뒤로 이동한 경우 샘플 카피 (k): 설정치를 높입니다.

1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.085mm

4. [복사/시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

5. 테스트 카피를 합니다.

6. 샘플 카피 선 (2) 의 차이가 기준치내가 될 때까지 2 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.

<기준치>

단면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 2.0 mm 이내

양면의 경우 센터라인 (2) 의 좌우차이 : ± 3.0 mm 이내

3. 設定値を調整する。

センターが手前にずれている場合コピーサンプル (j) : 設定値を下げる。

センターが奥にずれている場合コピーサンプル (k) 設定値を上げる。

1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.085mm

4. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。

5. テストコピーを行う。

6. コピーサンプルの線 (2) ずれが基準値内になるまで手順 2 ~ 5 を繰り返す。

<基準値>

片面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 2.0 mm 以内

両面の場合、中心線 (2) の左右ずれ : ± 3.0 mm 以内



[Automatic adjustment using the original for adjustment]

If there is no DP auto adjustment original.

1. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP Auto Adj] to output the adjustment original.
2. Set the printed original on the contact glass and press the [Start] key.
3. Set the original on the DP face up and press the [Start] key to carry out surface adjustment.

4. Set the original on the DP face down and press the [Start] key to carry out the back side adjustment.

5. "OK" appears on the display and press the [Start] key to complete the adjustment.

* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 2 and 4 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

[Réglage automatique en utilisant l'original pour effectuer le réglage]

Si la machine n'est pas pourvue de la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP Auto Adj] pour imprimer l'original de réglage.
2. Placez l'original qui vient d'être imprimé sur la vitre d'exposition et appuyez sur la touche [Départ].
3. Placez l'original sur le DP côté imprimé en haut et appuyez sur la touche [Départ] pour procéder au réglage de la surface.

4. Placez l'original sur le chargeur de document DP face vers le bas et appuyez sur la touche [Départ] pour effectuer le réglage du verso.

5. "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran. Appuyez sur la touche [Départ] pour terminer le réglage.

* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 2 et 4 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

[Ajuste automático utilizando el original para el ajuste]

Si no existe el original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP Auto Adj] para imprimir el original de ajuste.
2. Coloque el original impreso sobre el cristal de contacto y pulse la tecla de [Inicio].
3. Coloque el original en el DP cara arriba y pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para realizar un ajuste de anverso.

4. Coloque el original en el DP boca abajo y pulse la tecla [Inicio] para llevar a cabo un ajuste del reverso.

5. Aparece "OK" en la pantalla. Pulse la tecla [Inicio] para finalizar el ajuste.

* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 2 y 4 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla.
Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

[Automatische Einstellung mithilfe des Originals]

Falls keine automatische Einstellung des Originals des DP vorhanden ist

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie [DP Auto Adj], um das Original für die Anpassung auszudrucken.
2. Das ausgedruckte Original auf das Kontaktglas legen und die [Start]-Taste betätigen.
3. Das Original mit der Druckseite nach oben einlegen und die [Start]-Taste betätigen, um die Oberflächeneinstellung ausführen zu lassen.

4. Legen Sie das Original mit der Druckseite nach unten auf den Vorlageneinzug. Drücken Sie die Taste [Start] und führen Sie die Einstellungen für die Rückseite aus.

5. "OK" erscheint auf der Anzeige. Drücken Sie die Taste [Start], um die Einstellung abzuschließen.

* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 2 und 4, bis "OK" angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

[Regolazione automatica eseguita con l'originale]

Se non è presente l'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere [DP Auto Adj] per stampare l'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione.
2. Posizionare l'originale stampato sul vetro di appoggio e premere il tasto di [Avvio].
3. Posizionare l'originale sul DP rivolto verso l'alto e premere il tasto di [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione della superficie.

4. Posizionare l'originale sull'alimentatore di documenti e premere il tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione del retro.

5. Quando sul display compare "OK", premere il tasto [Avvio] per completare la regolazione.

* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 2 e 4 fino a quando appare "OK".
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

[通过调整用原稿进行自动调整]

没有 DP 调整用原稿时

1. 进入维修保养模式 U411, 选择 [DP Auto Adj], 输出测试原稿。
2. 将输出的原稿放在稿台上, 按 [开始] 键。
3. 将原稿面朝上放在 DP 主机上, 按 [开始] 键以进行正面的调整。

4. 把原稿面朝下放置到 DP, 按 [开始] 键, 开始反面调整。

5. 显示屏上显示 "OK", 按 [开始] 键后, 调整结束。

* 如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX), 则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 2 和 4, 直到 "OK" (完成) 出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

[조정용 원고를 이용한 자동조정]

DP 조정용 원고가 없는 경우

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP Auto Adj] 를 눌러 조정된 원고를 출력합니다.
2. 출력한 원고를 원고 유리에 장착하고 [복사/시작] 키를 누릅니다.
3. 원고를 FaceUp 으로 DP 에 세트하고 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 표면조정을 합니다.

4. 원고를 FaceDown 로 DP 에 세트하고 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 뒷면조정을 합니다.

5. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 나타나면 [복사/시작] 키를 눌러 조정을 완료합니다.

*ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 2 ~ 4 를 반복합니다.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

[調整用原稿による自動調整]

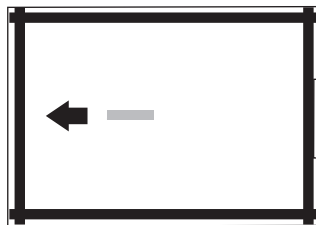
DP 調整用原稿が無い場合

1. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP Auto Adj] を押し、原稿を出力する。
2. 出力した原稿をコンタクトガラス上にセットし、[スタート] キーを押す。
3. 原稿を FaceUp で DP へセットし、[スタート] キーを押し、表面の調整を行う。

4. 原稿を FaceDown で DP へセットし、[スタート] キーを押し、裏面の調整を行う。

5. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示され、[スタート] キーを押せば調整完了となる。

※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 2 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



Using a DP auto adjustment original

1. Place the front side of the DP auto adjustment original so that the arrow mark appears facing up. Set it on the DP so the leading edge of the arrow mark is facing the DP feed direction.
2. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP FU(ChartB)] > the [Start] key in that order to carry out the front side adjustment.

3. If "OK" appears on the display, the adjustment is complete.

* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 1 and 2 until "OK" appears. For details, see the service manual.

Avec la fonction réglage automatique d'original du DP

1. Placez le recto de l'original de réglage du chargeur de document de sorte que la flèche apparaisse sur la face vers le haut. Placez-le sur le chargeur de document de sorte que le bord de tête de la flèche soit orienté dans la direction d'alimentation du chargeur de document.
2. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP FU(ChartB)] > touche [Départ] dans cet ordre pour effectuer le réglage du recto.

3. Si "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran, le réglage est terminé.

* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 1 et 2 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse. Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

Uso del original de ajuste automático del DP

1. Coloque el anverso del original de ajuste automático del alimentador de originales DP de modo que la marca de flecha esté hacia arriba. Colóquelo en el DP de modo que el borde anterior de la marca de flecha esté en la dirección de alimentación del DP.
2. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP FU(ChartB)] > tecla [Inicio] en ese orden para llevar a cabo un ajuste del anverso.

3. Si aparece "OK" en la pantalla, el ajuste se ha completado.

* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 1 y 2 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla. Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

Gebrauch der automatischen Einstellung des Originals des DP

1. Legen Sie die Vorderseite des Originals für die automatische Einstellung des Vorlageneinzugs so ein, dass der Pfeil nach oben weist. Legen Sie das Original so in den Vorlageneinzug, dass die Pfeilspitze in die Einzugsrichtung des Vorlageneinzugs weist.
2. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie nacheinander [DP FU(ChartB)] > Taste [Start], um die Einstellungen für die Vorderseite vorzunehmen.

3. Wenn "OK" angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.

* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 1 und 2, bis "OK" angezeigt wird. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

Uso di un'autoregolazione originale DP

1. Posizionare la facciata anteriore dell'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione automatica dell'alimentatore documenti in modo che la freccia sia rivolta verso l'alto. Posizionarlo sull'alimentatore di documenti in modo che il bordo superiore della freccia sia orientato nella direzione di alimentazione dell'alimentatore di documenti.
2. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere, nell'ordine, [DP FU(ChartB)] > tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione della facciata anteriore.

3. Se sul display compare "OK", la regolazione è completata.

* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 1 e 2 fino a quando appare "OK". Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

使用 DP 自动调整用稿时

1. 把 DP 自动调整原稿的正面（有箭头的一面）向上，同时使箭头的前端方向对准 DP 的走纸方向。
2. 进入维修保养模式 U411，按照 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [开始] 键的顺序按，开始正面调整。

3. 如果显示屏显示 "OK"，则表示调整结束。

* 如果出现 ERROR XX (错误 XX)，则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 1 和 2，直到 "OK" (完成) 出现。详细内容请参照维修手册。

DP 자동조정용 원고를 사용하는 경우

1. DP 자동 조정원고의 앞면의 화살표가 위로 향하게 세트합니다. 화살표의 선단을 DP 피드방향으로 DP 에 세트합니다.
2. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP FU(ChartB)] > [복사 / 시작] 키를 눌러 앞면 조정을 수행합니다.

3. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다.

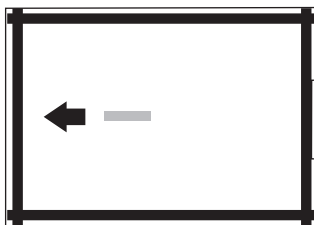
* ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 1 ~ 2 를 반복합니다. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조.

DP 自動調整原稿を使用する場合

1. DP 自動調整原稿の表面（矢印が書かれてる面）を上に向け、矢印の先端方向から DP にセットする。
2. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FU(ChartB)] > [スタート] キーの順に押し、表面の調整を行う。

3. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示されれば調整完了となる。

※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 1 ~ 2 を繰り返す。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。



4. After completing the adjustment of the front side, place the back side of the DP auto adjustment original so that the arrow mark appears facing down. Set it on the DP so the leading edge of the arrow mark is facing the DP feed direction.
5. Set the maintenance mode U411 and press [DP FD(ChartB)] > the [Start] key in that order to carry out the back side adjustment.

6. If "OK" appears on the display, the adjustment is complete.
* If ERROR XX appears, the adjustment failed. Check the original set position and repeat steps 4 and 5 until "OK" appears.
For details, see the service manual.

4. Après avoir terminé le réglage du verso, placez le recto de l'original de réglage du chargeur de document de sorte que la flèche apparaisse sur la face vers le bas. Placez-le sur le chargeur de document de sorte que le bord de tête de la flèche soit orienté dans la direction d'alimentation du chargeur de document.
5. Passez en mode maintenance U411 et appuyez sur [DP FD(ChartB)] > touche [Départ] dans cet ordre pour effectuer le réglage du verso.

6. Si "OK" s'affiche sur l'écran, le réglage est terminé.
* Si le message ERROR XX (erreur XX) s'affiche, le réglage a échoué. Vérifier la position de l'original et recommencer les opérations 4 et 5 jusqu'à ce que le message "OK" apparaisse.
Pour plus de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

4. Después de terminar el ajuste del anverso, coloque el reverso del original de ajuste automático del DP de modo que la marca de flecha esté hacia abajo. Colóquelo en el DP de modo que el borde anterior de la marca de flecha esté en la dirección de alimentación del DP.
5. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U411 y pulse [DP FD(ChartB)] > tecla [Inicio] en ese orden para llevar a cabo un ajuste del reverso.

6. Si aparece "OK" en la pantalla, el ajuste se ha completado.
* Si aparece ERROR XX, el ajuste ha fallado. Compruebe la posición ajustada del original y repita los pasos 4 y 5 hasta que aparezca "OK" en la pantalla.
Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

4. Nachdem Sie die Einstellung für die Vorderseite abgeschlossen haben, legen Sie die Rückseite des Originals für die automatische Einstellung des Vorlageneinzugs so ein, dass der Pfeil nach unten weist. Legen Sie das Original so in den Vorlageneinzug, dass die Pfeilspitze in die Einzugsrichtung des Vorlageneinzugs weist.
5. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U411 und wählen Sie nacheinander [DP FD(ChartB)] > Taste [Start], um die Einstellungen für die Rückseite vorzunehmen.

6. Wenn "OK" angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung abgeschlossen.
* Wenn ERROR XX (FEHLER XX) angezeigt wird, ist die Einstellung fehlgeschlagen. Überprüfen Sie die Originalpositionierung und wiederholen Sie Schritte 4 und 5, bis "OK" angezeigt wird.
Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

4. Dopo aver completato la regolazione della facciata anteriore, posizionare il retro dell'originale da utilizzare per la regolazione automatica dell'alimentatore di documenti in modo che la freccia sia rivolta verso il basso. Posizionarlo sull'alimentatore di documenti in modo che il bordo superiore della freccia sia orientato nella direzione di alimentazione dell'alimentatore di documenti.
5. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U411, quindi premere, nell'ordine, [DP FD(ChartB)] > tasto [Avvio] per eseguire la regolazione del retro.

6. Se sul display compare "OK", la regolazione è completata.
* Se compare ERROR XX (ERRORE XX), la regolazione non è riuscita. Verificare la posizione di impostazione dell'originale e ripetere le operazioni 4 e 5 fino a quando appare "OK".
Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

4. 正面的調整结束后,把 DP 自动调整原稿的反面(有箭头的一面)向下,同时使箭头的前端方向对准 DP 的走纸方向。
5. 进入维修保养模式 U411,按照 [DP FD(ChartB)] > [开始] 键的顺序按键,开始反面调整。

6. 如果显示屏显示 "OK",则表示调整结束。
* 如果出现 ERROR XX(错误 XX),则表示调整失败。检查原稿设定位置并重复步骤 4 和 5,直到 "OK"(完成)出现。
详细内容请参照维修手册。

4. 앞면 조정이 완료되면 화살표가 아래로 향하게 세트합니다. 화살표의 선단을 DP 피드방향으로 DP 에 세트합니다.
5. 메인テナンス 모드 U411 을 설정하고 [DP FD(ChartB)] > [복사 / 시작] 키를 눌러 뒷면 조정을 수행합니다.

6. 디스플레이에 "OK" 가 표시되면 조정완료가 됩니다.
* ERROR XX 가 표시된 경우에는 조정실패입니다. 원고 장착위치를 확인하고 "OK" 가 표시될 때까지 순서 4 ~ 5 를 반복합니다.
상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조

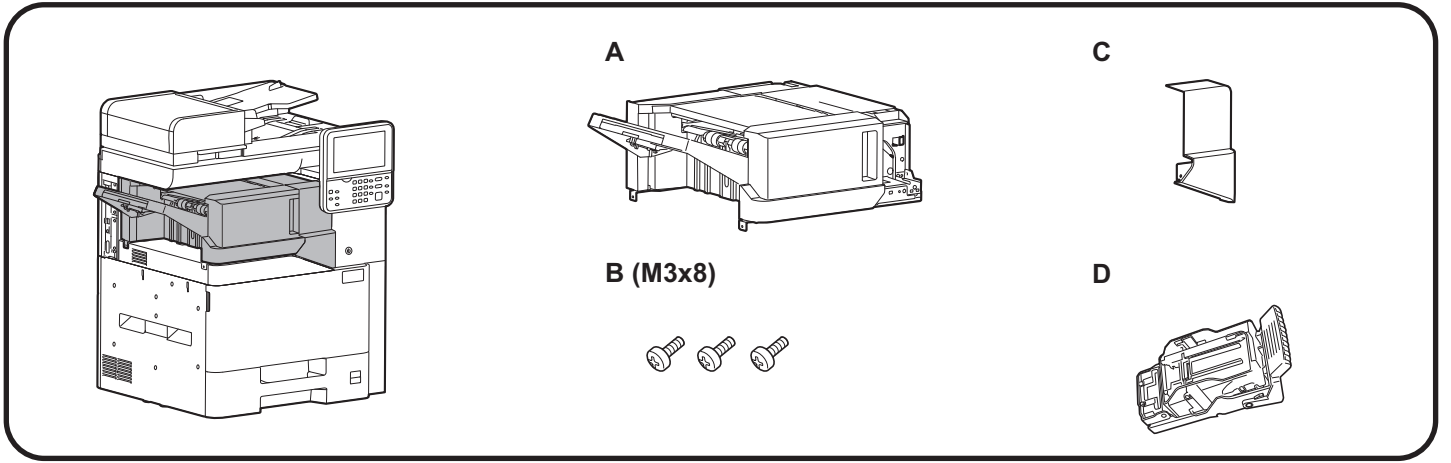
4. 表面の調整完了後、DP 自動調整原稿の裏面(矢印が書かれている面)を下に向け、矢印の先端方向から DP にセットする。
5. メンテナンスモード U411 をセットし、[DP FD(ChartB)] > [スタート] キーの順に押し、裏面の調整を行う。

6. ディスプレイに「OK」が表示されれば調整完了となる。
※ERROR XX が表示された場合は調整失敗である。原稿のセット位置を確認し、「OK」が表示されるまで手順 4 ~ 5 を繰り返す。
詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

DF-5100

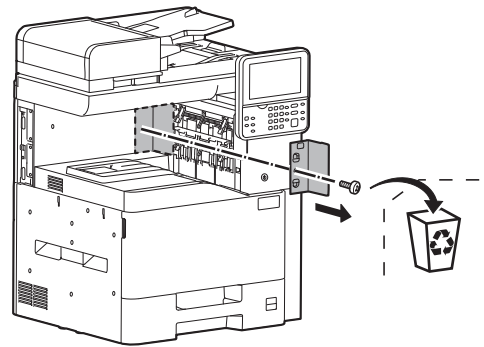
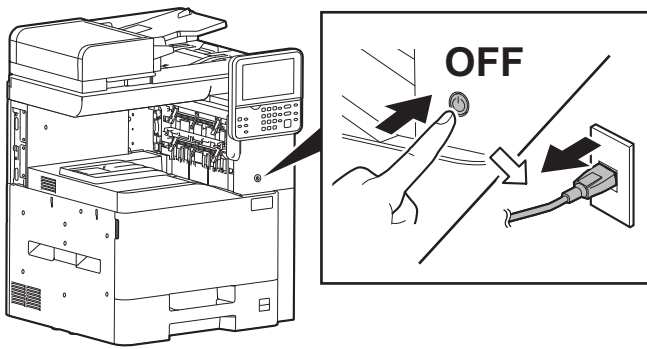
(Inner Finisher)

Installation Guide



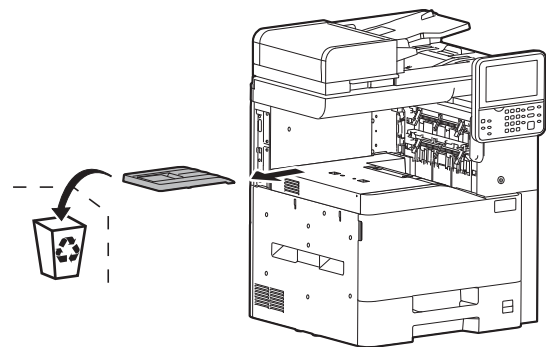
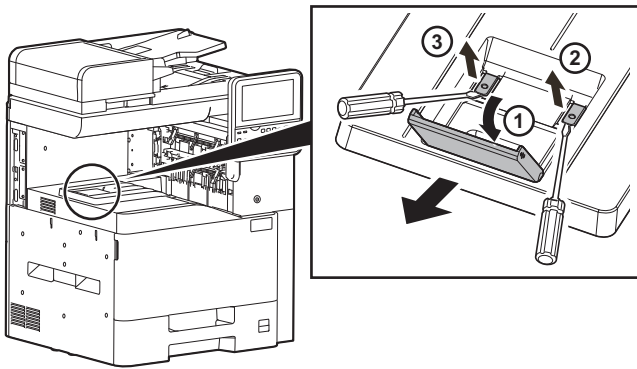
1

2



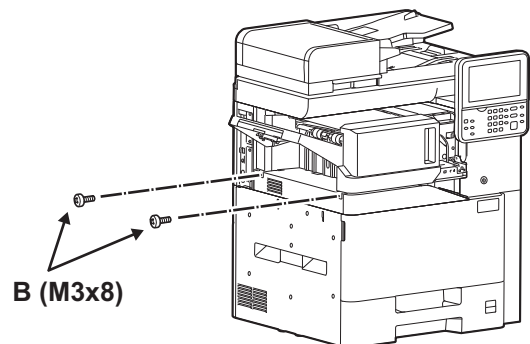
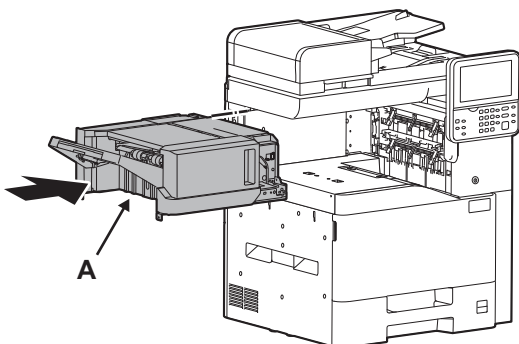
3

4

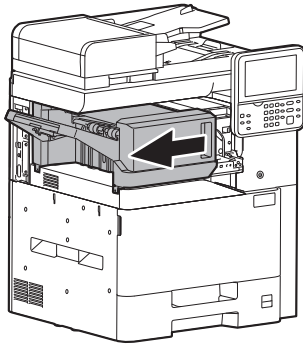


5

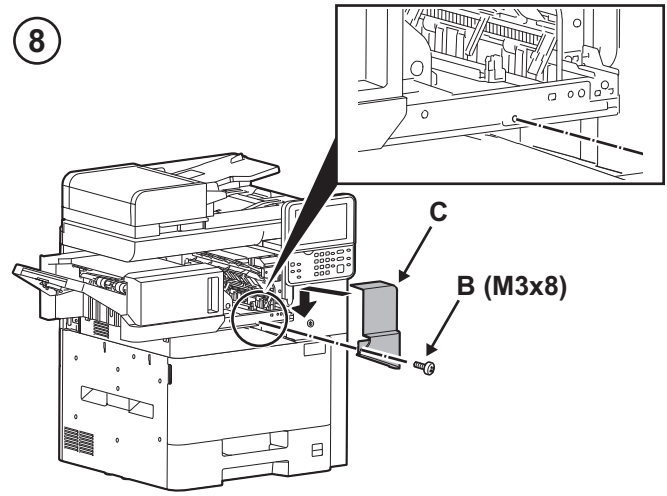
6



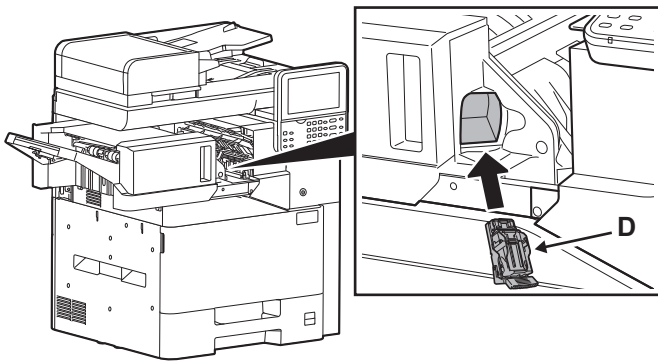
7



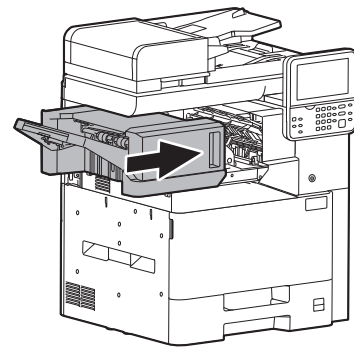
8



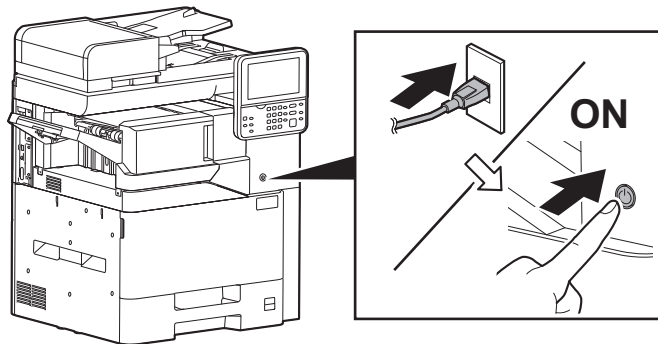
9



10



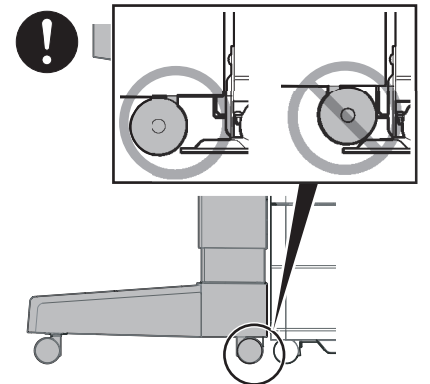
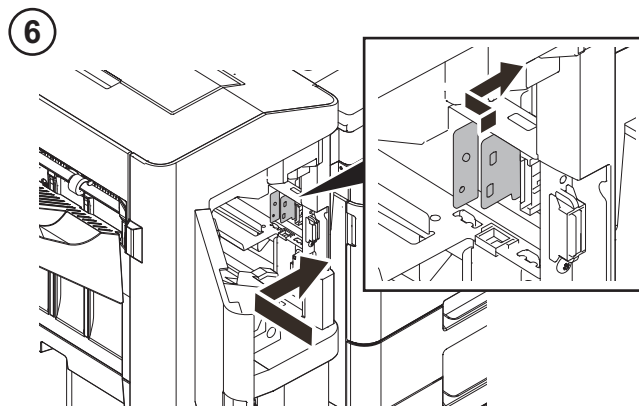
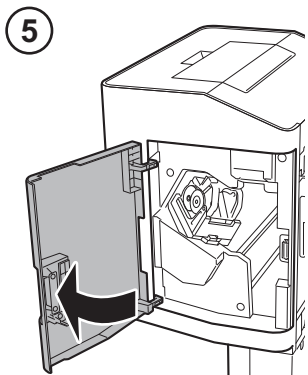
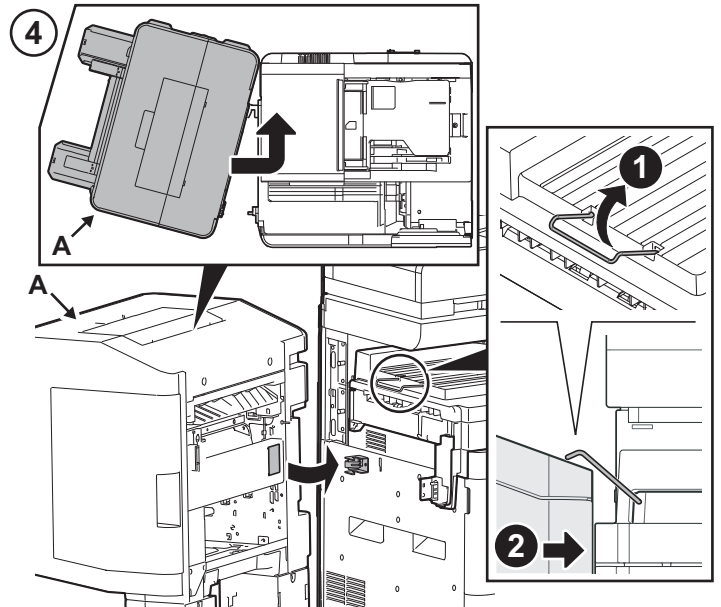
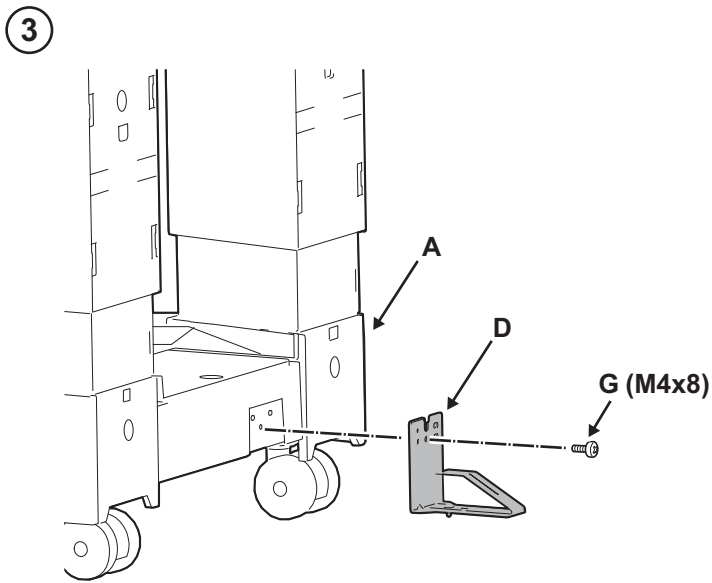
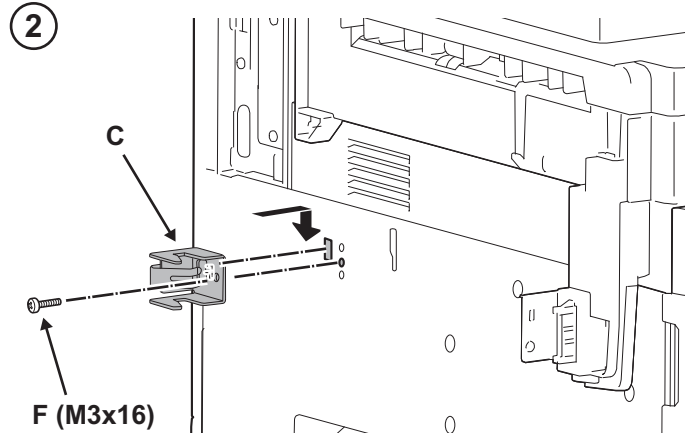
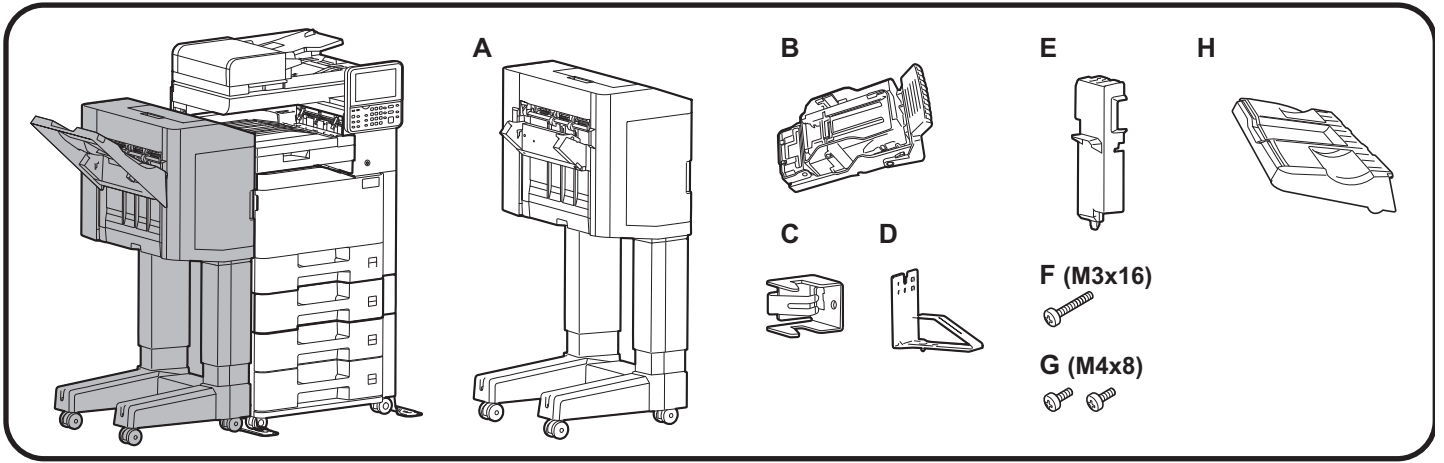
11

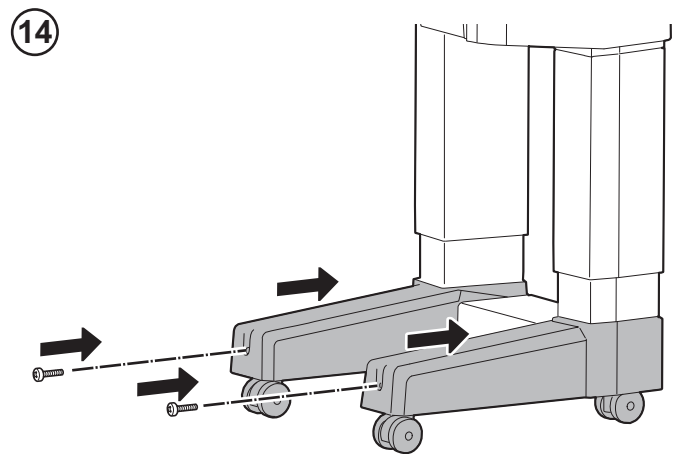
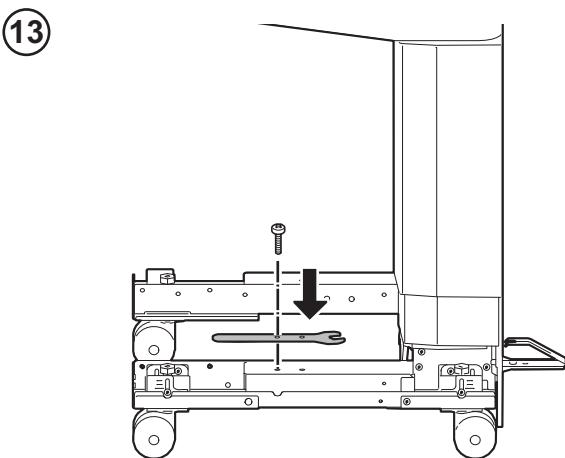
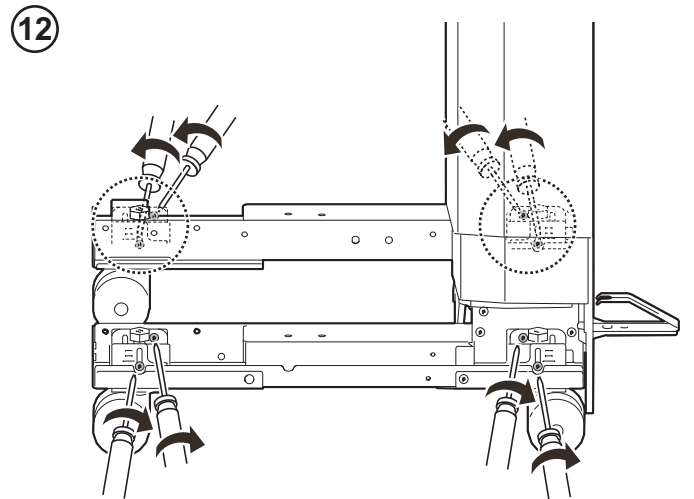
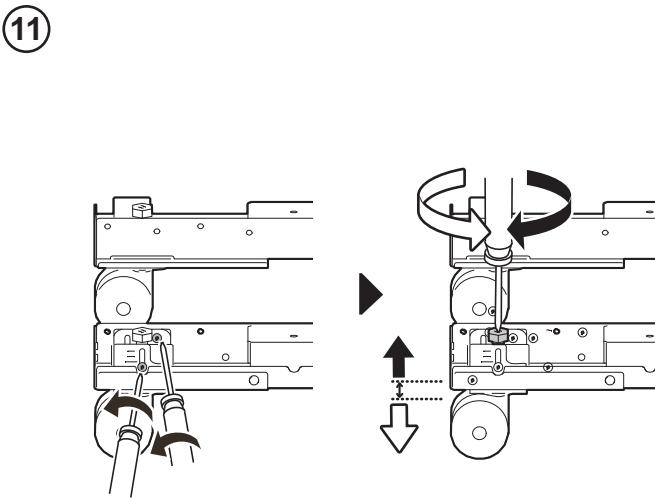
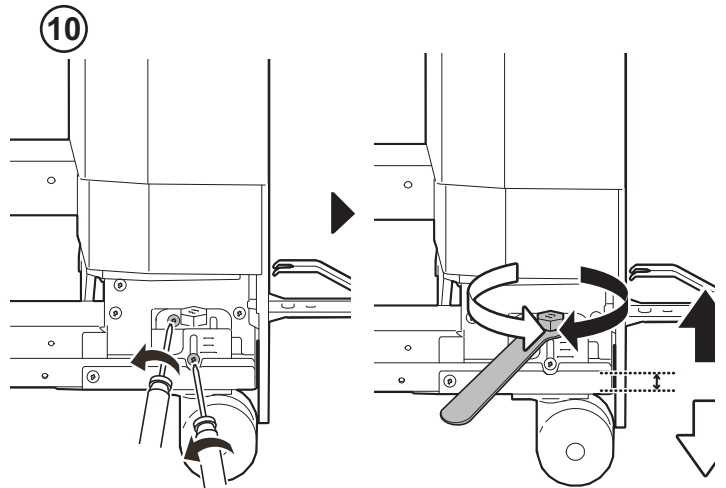
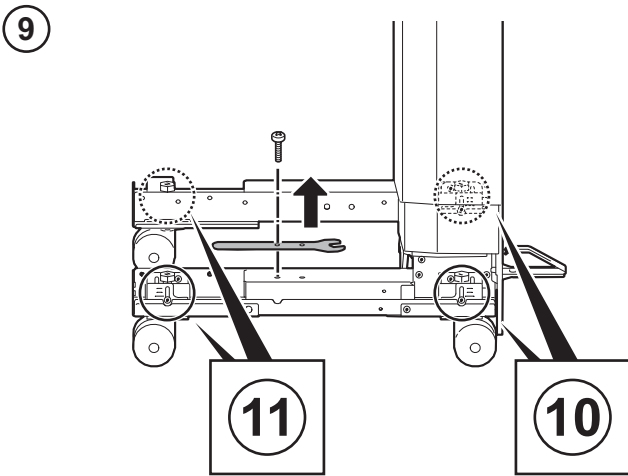
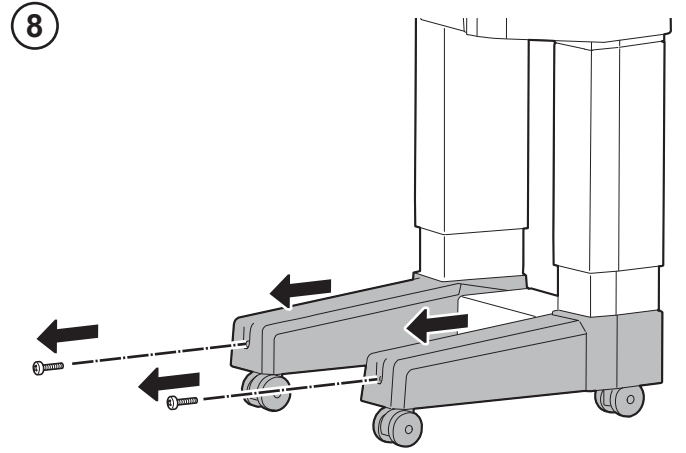
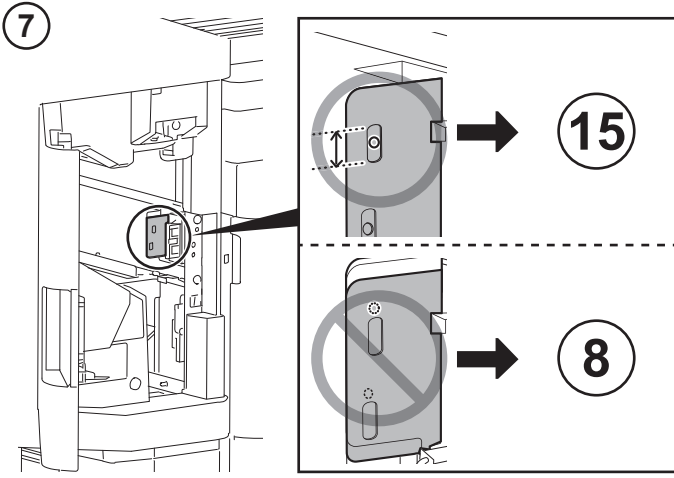


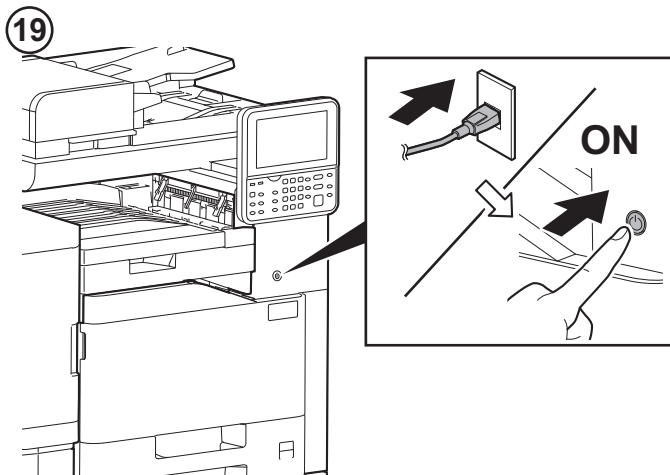
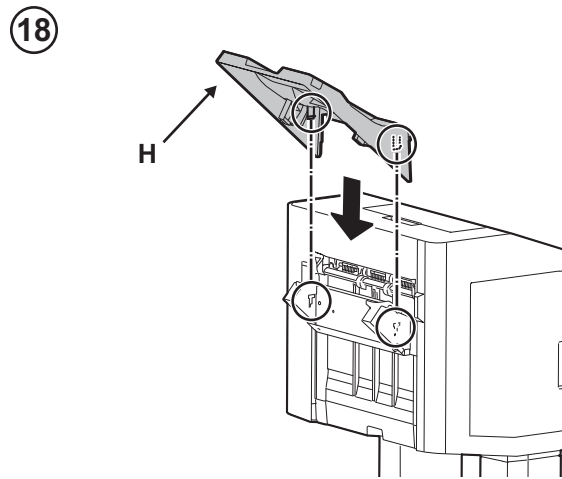
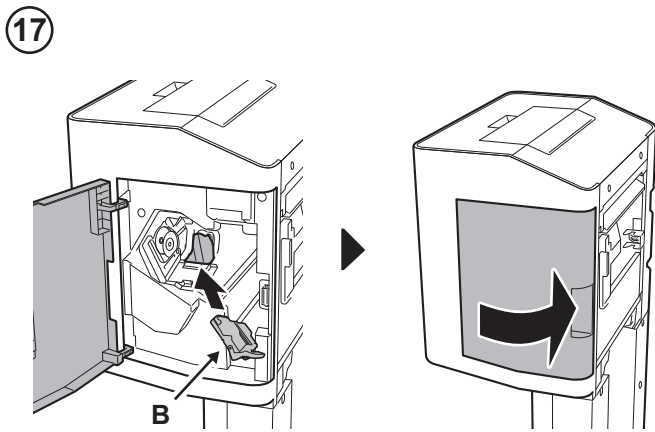
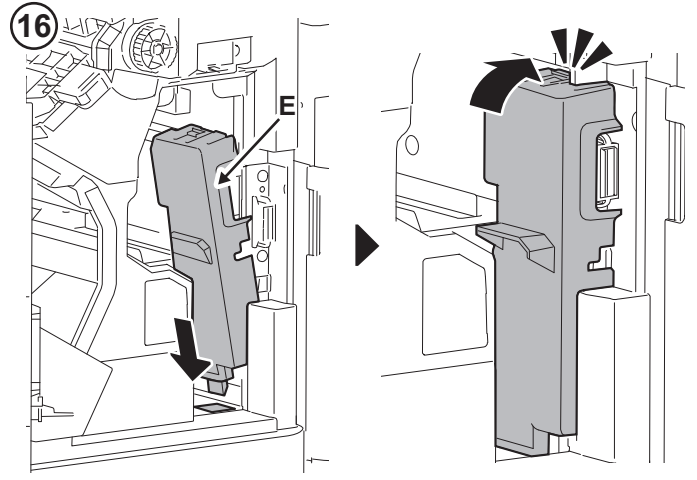
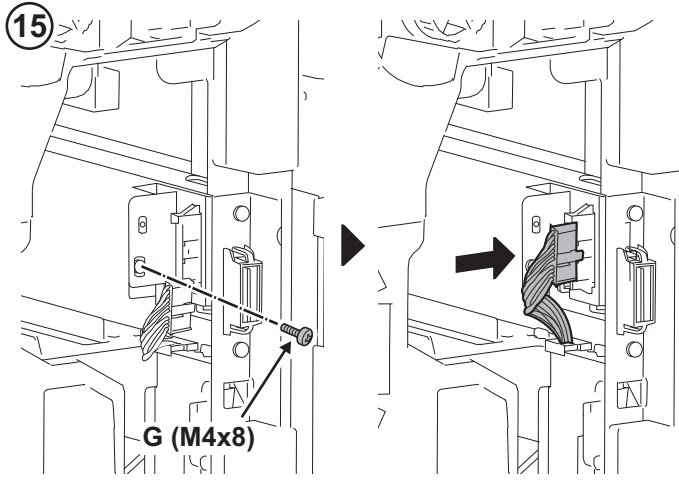
DF-5110

(1000 Sheets Finisher)

Installation Guide



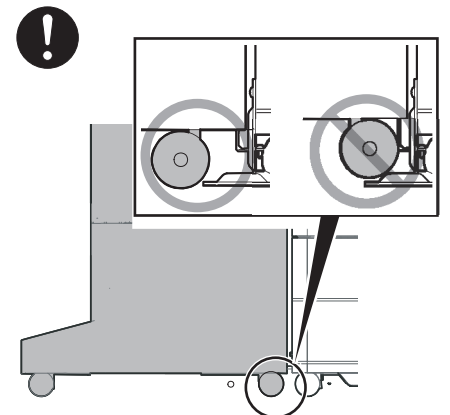
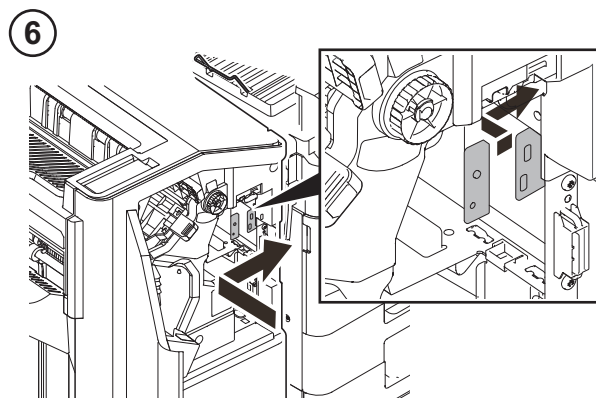
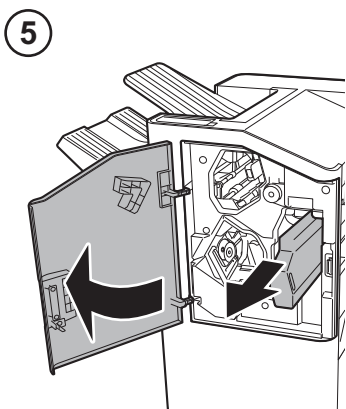
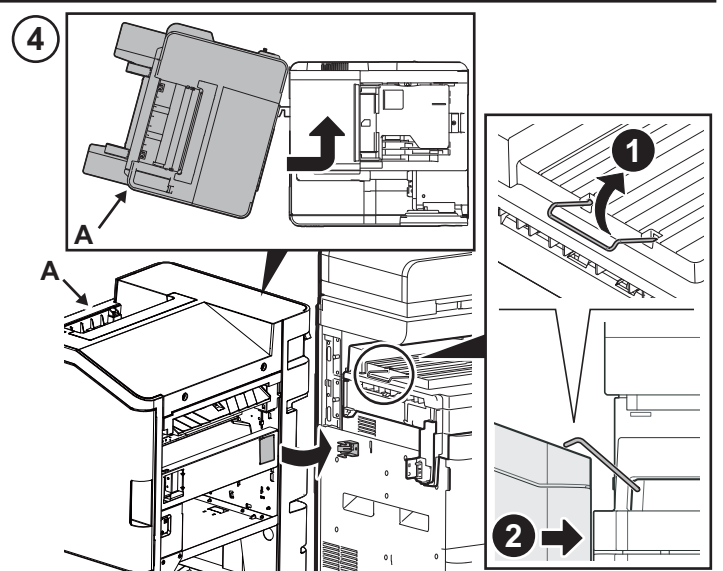
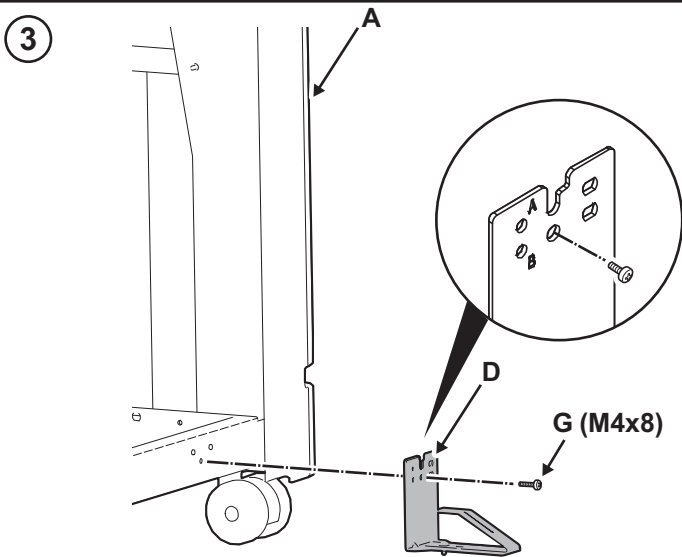
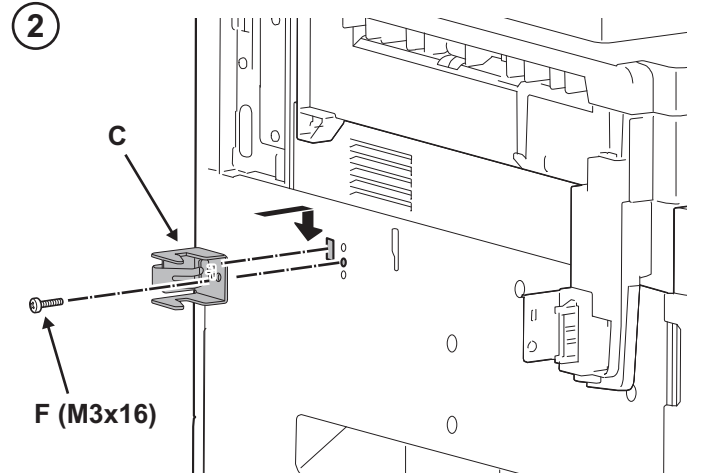
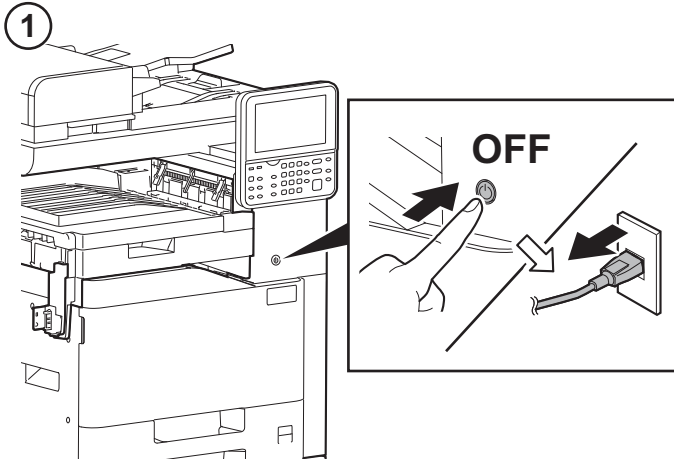
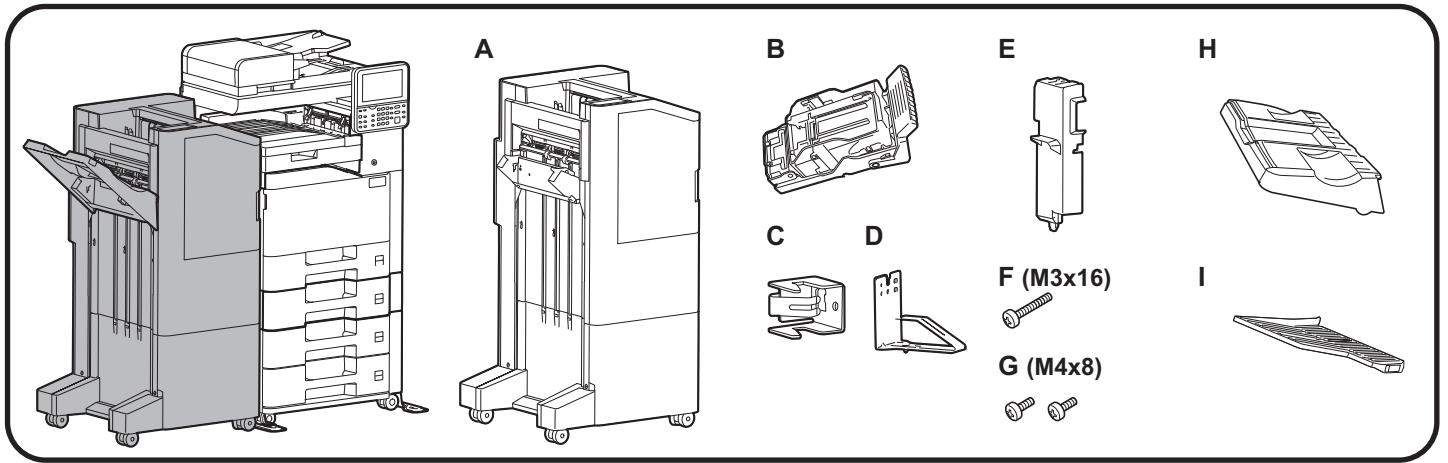


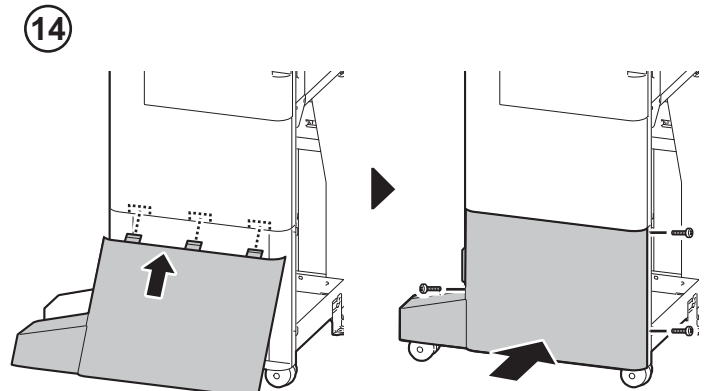
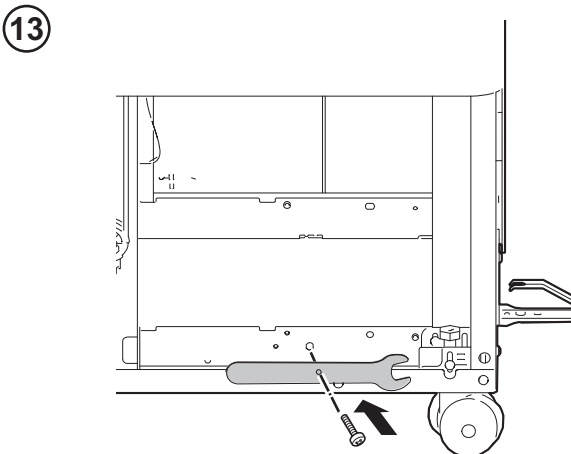
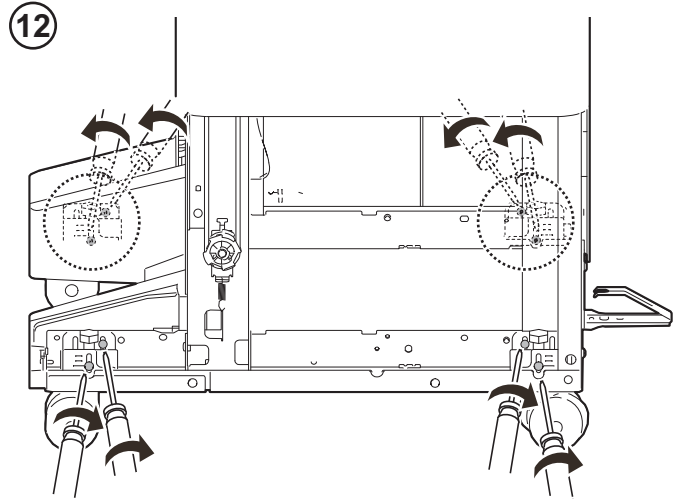
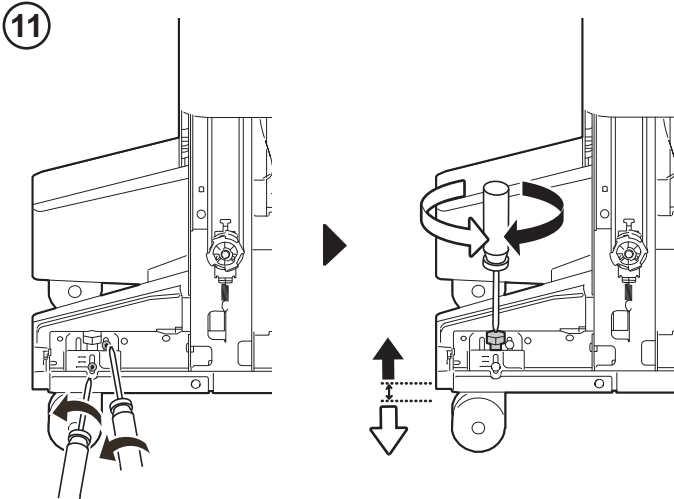
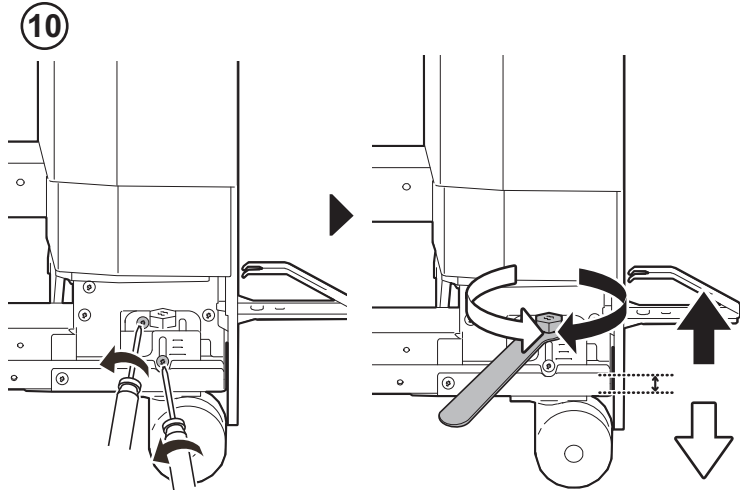
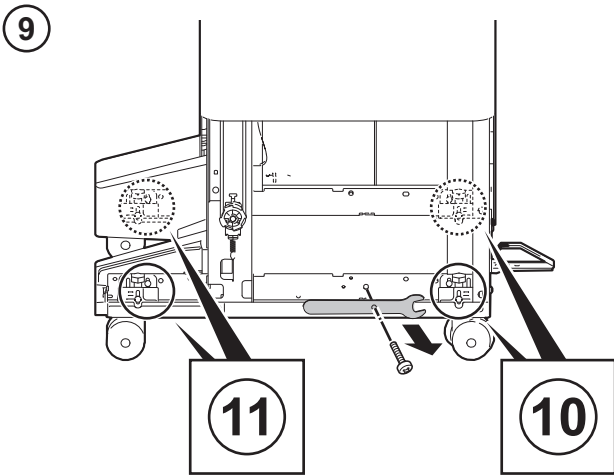
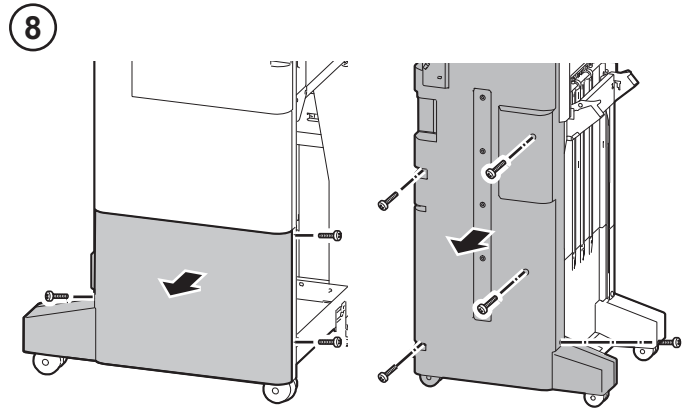
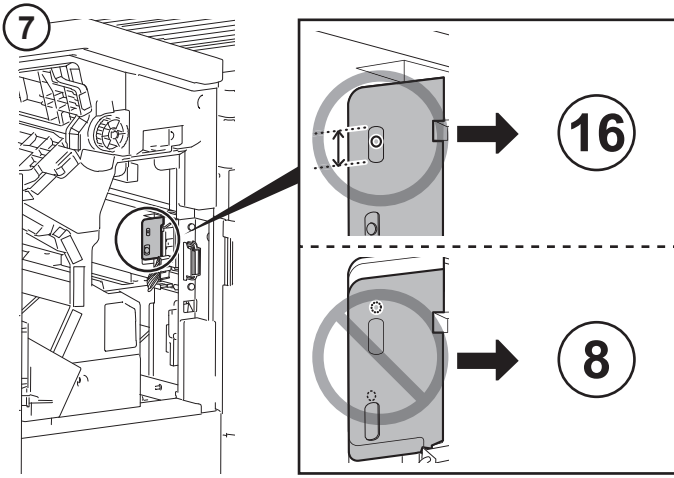


DF-5120

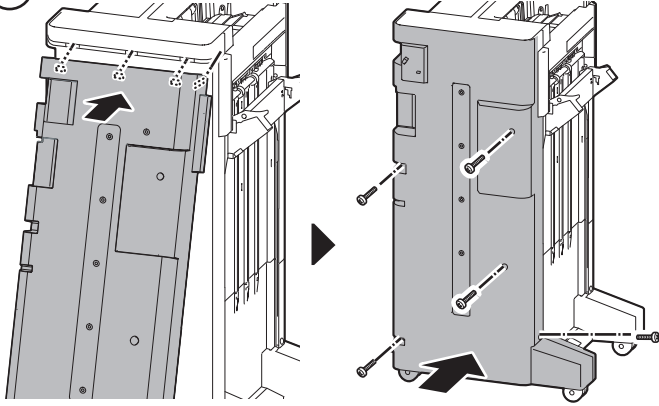
(2000 Sheets Finisher)

Installation Guide

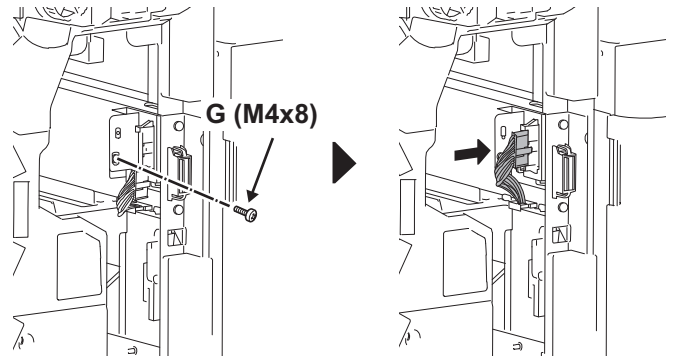




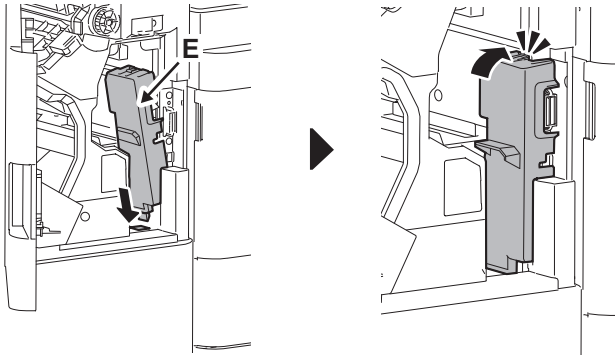
15



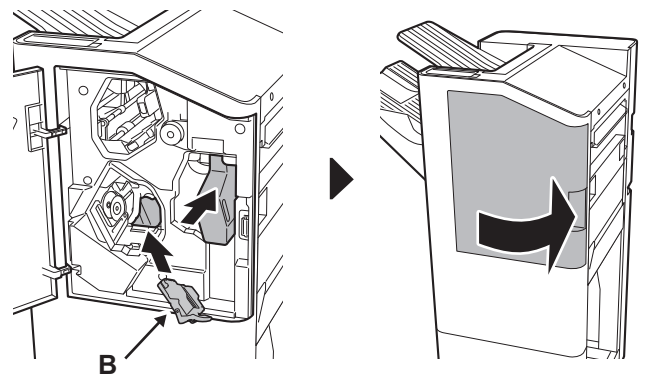
16



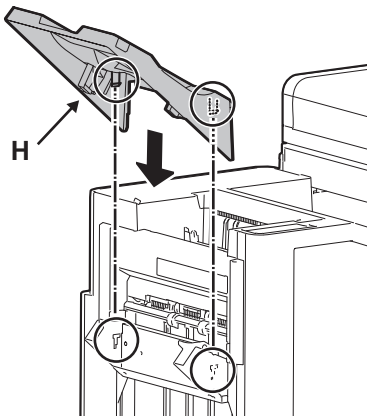
17



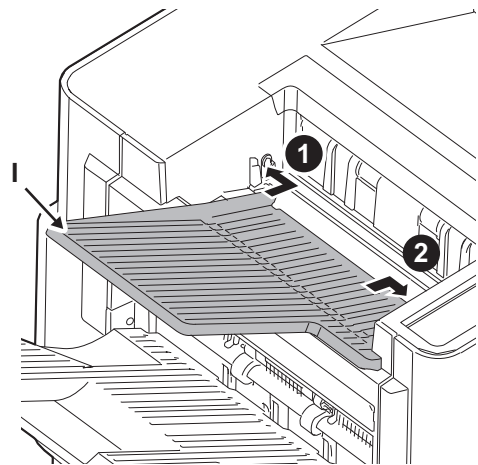
18



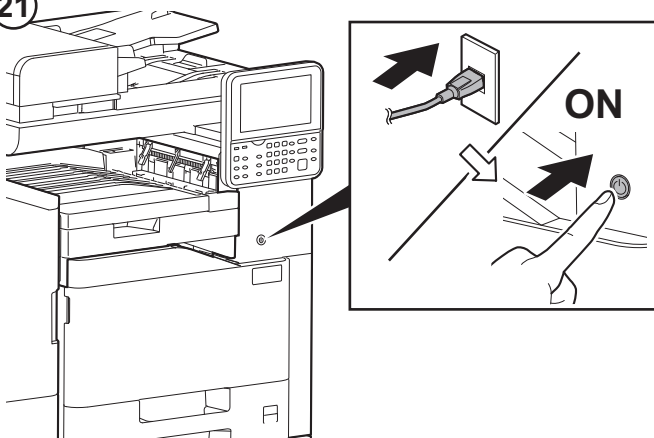
19



20



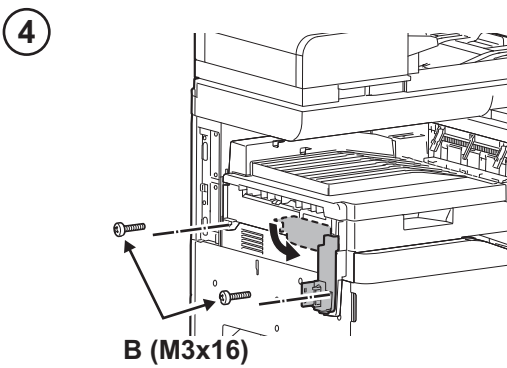
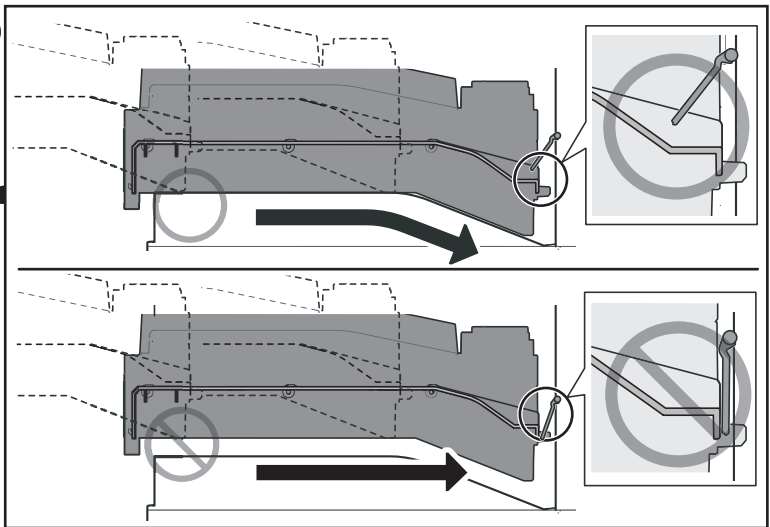
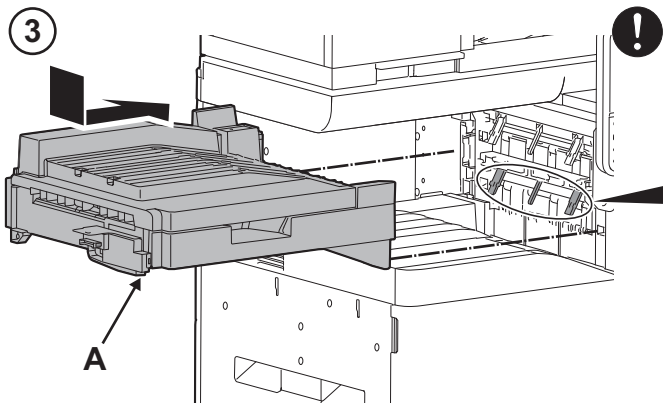
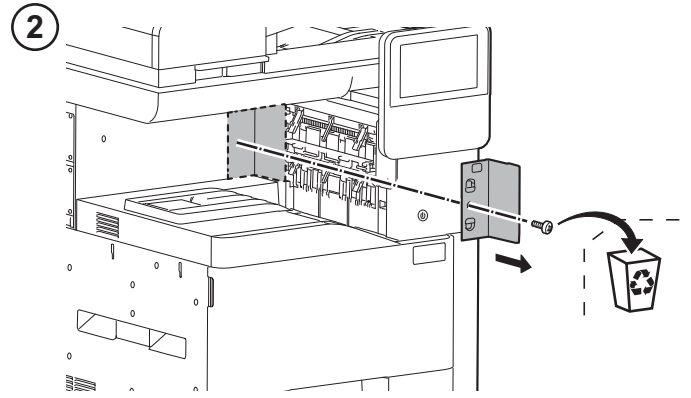
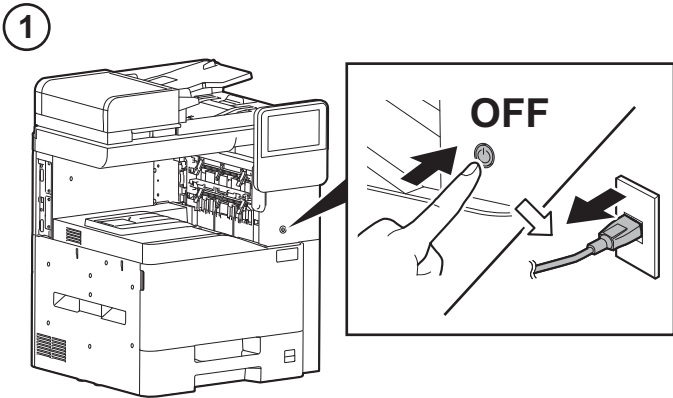
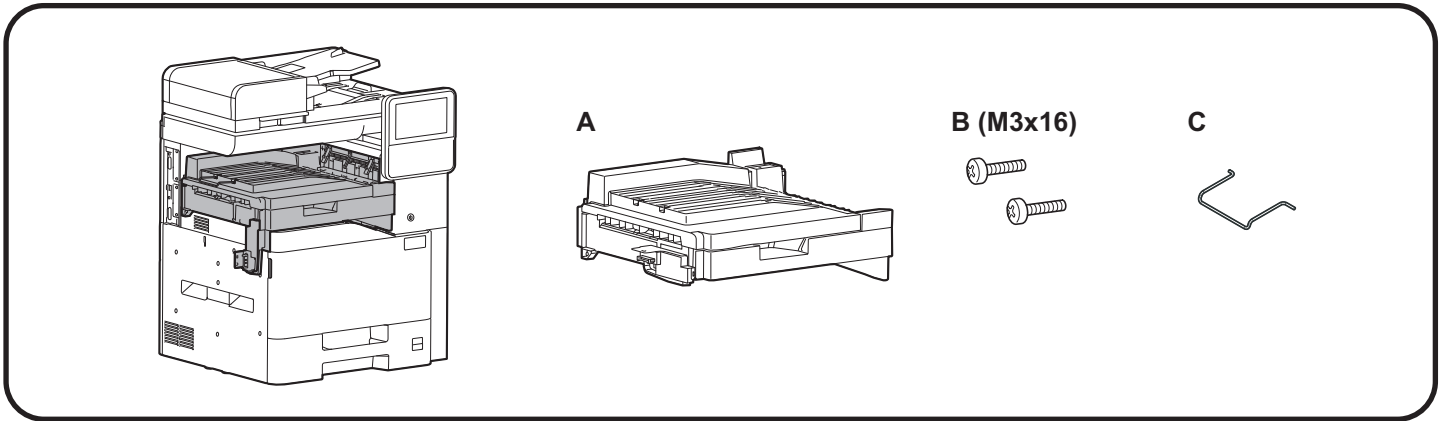
21

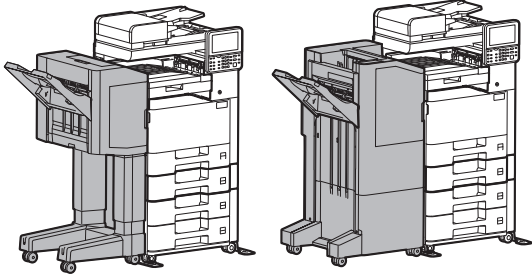


AK-5100

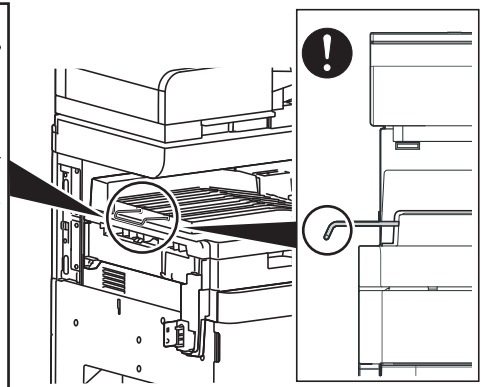
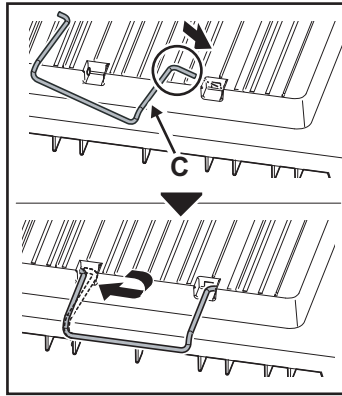
(Bridge Unit)

Installation Guide

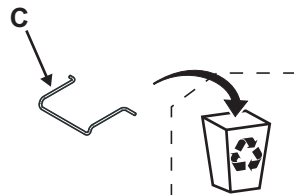
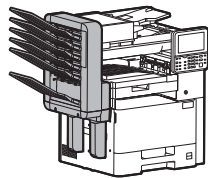




5



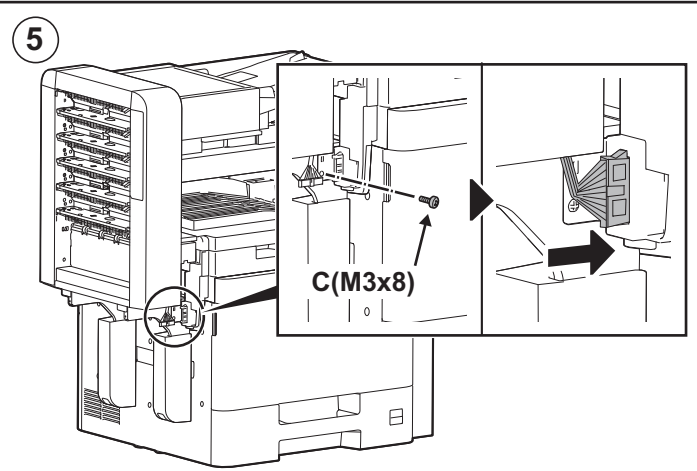
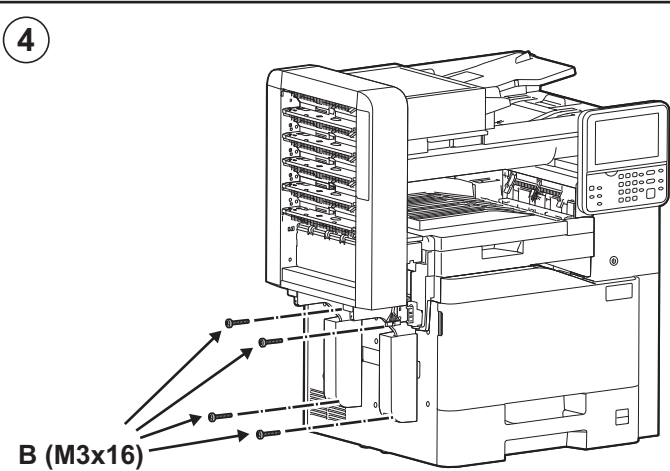
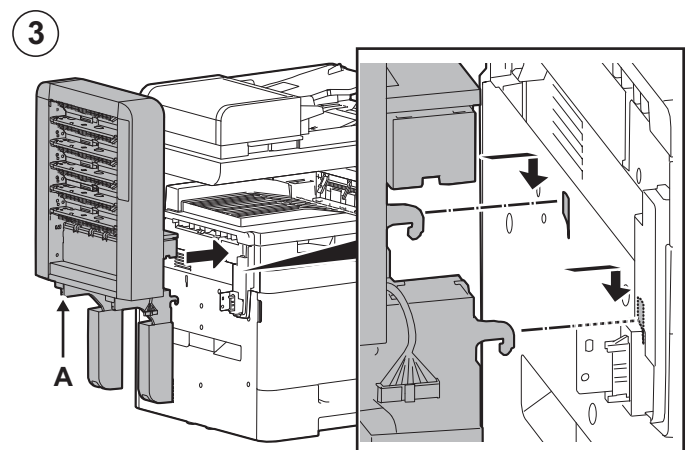
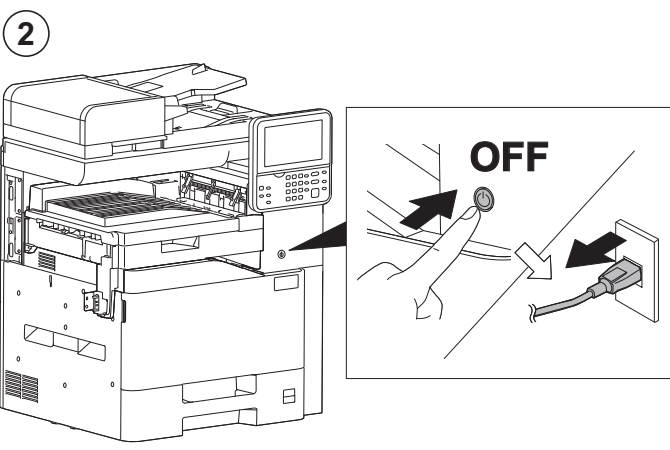
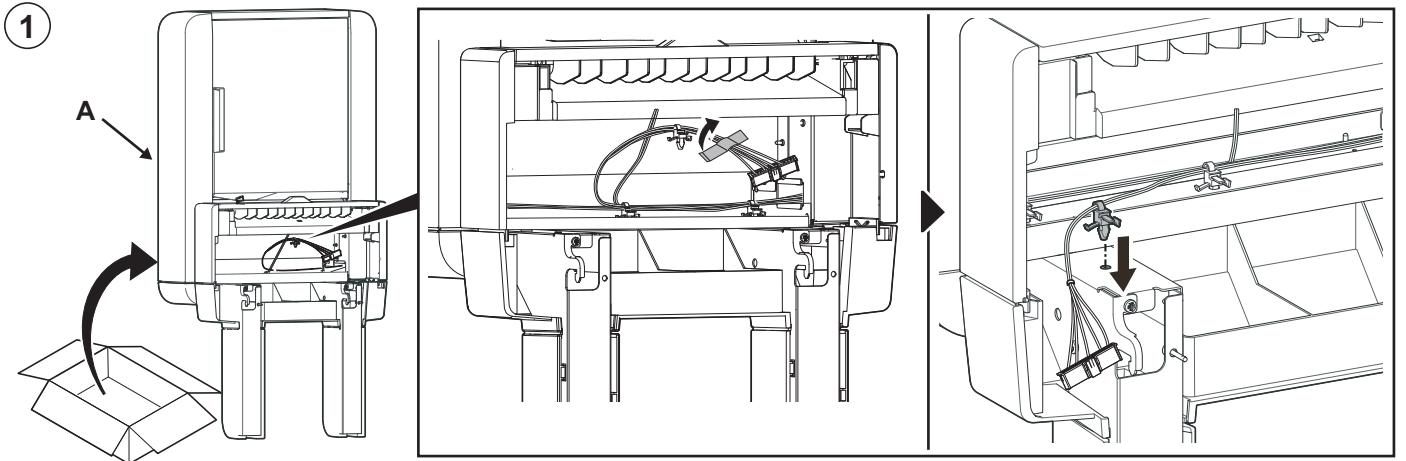
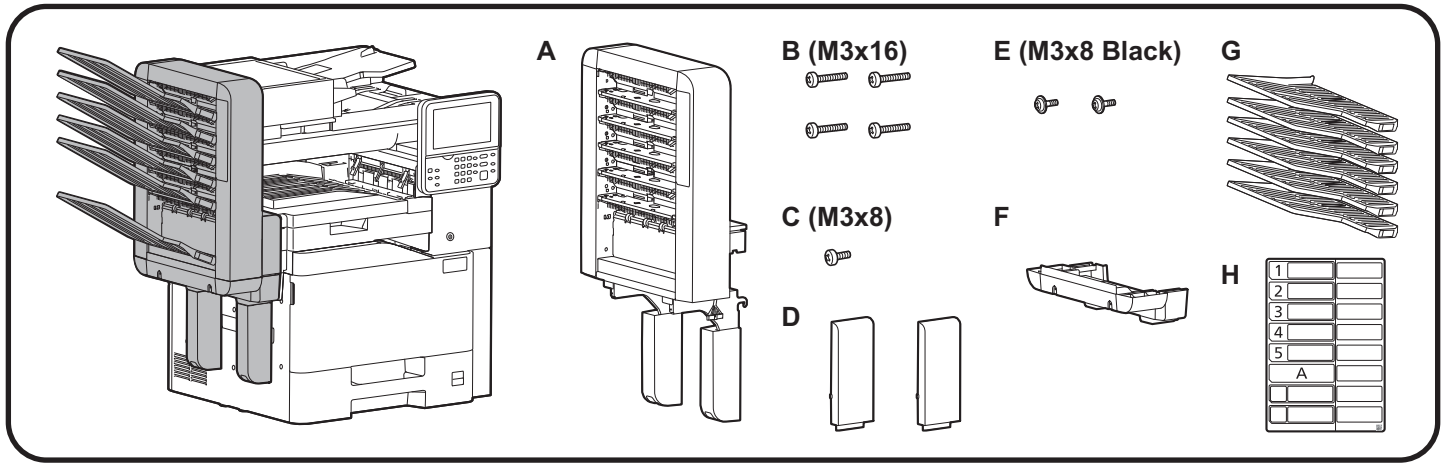
5

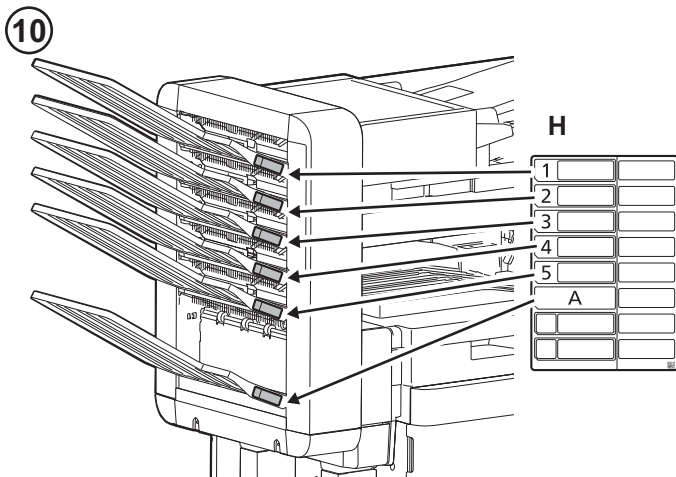
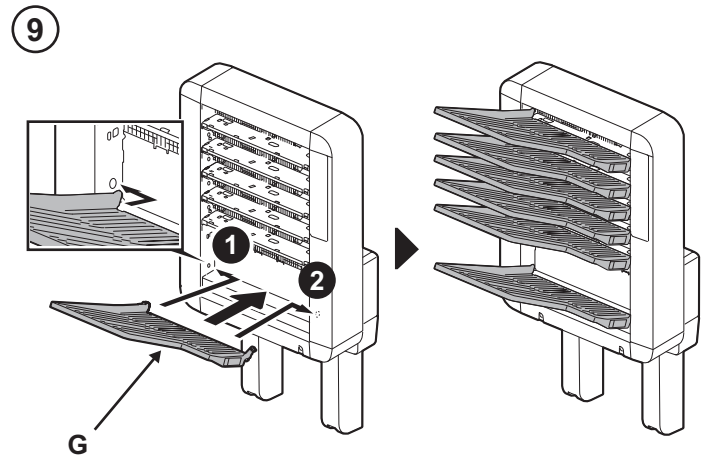
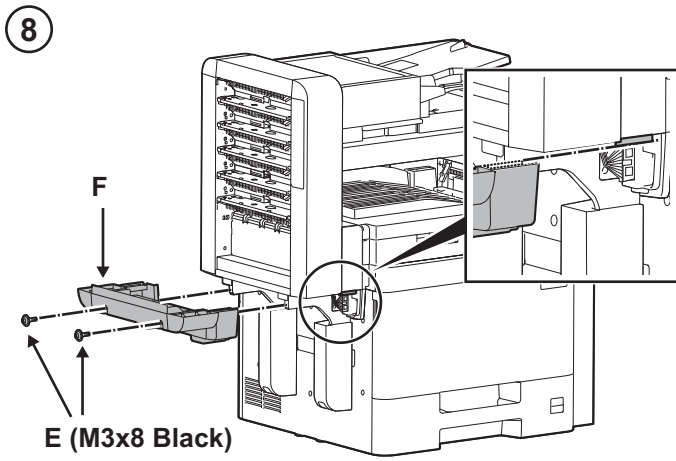
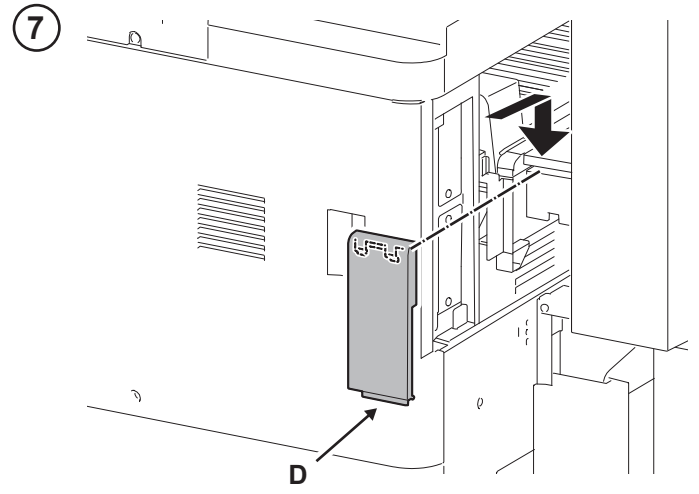
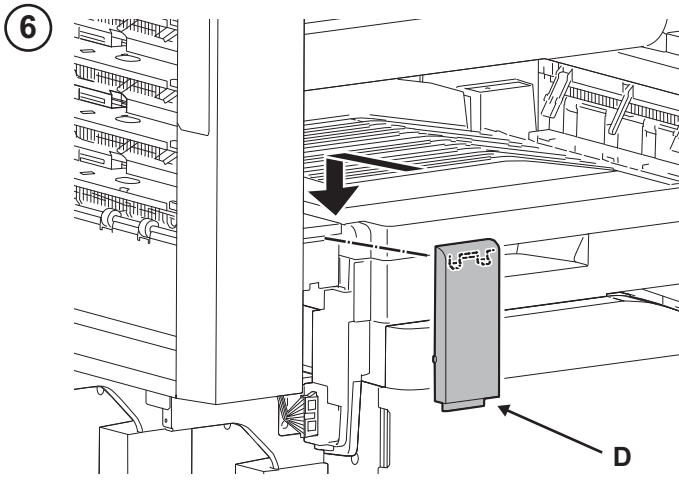


MT-5100

(Mail box)

Installation Guide

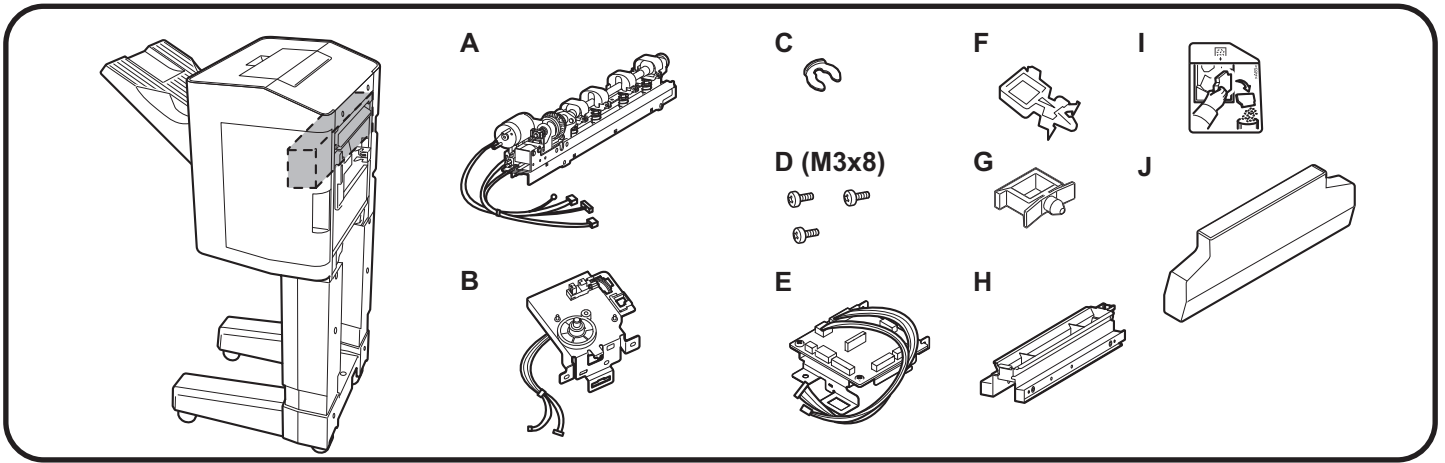




PH-5100/5110

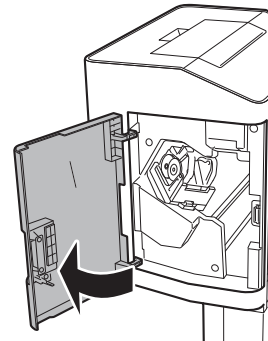
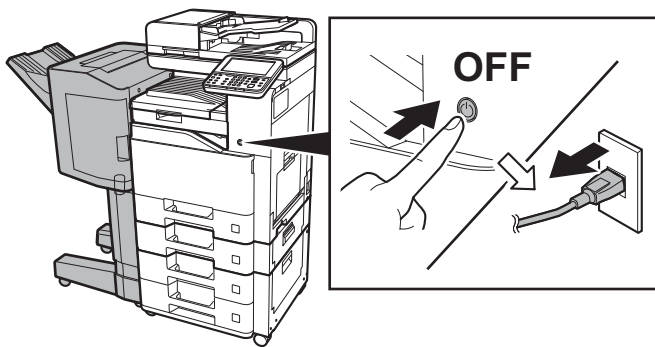
(Punch unit)

Installation Guide

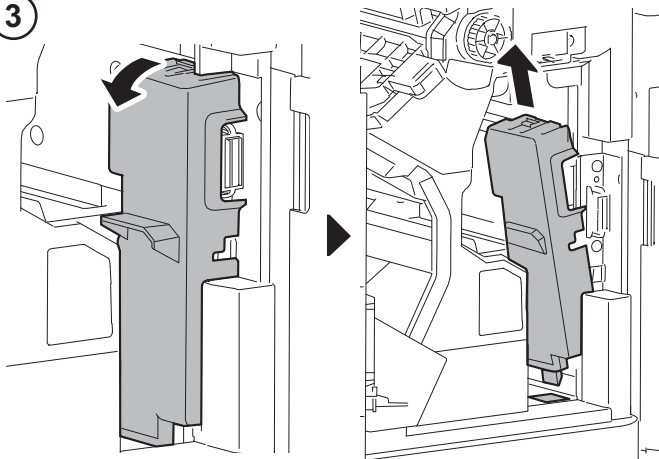


1

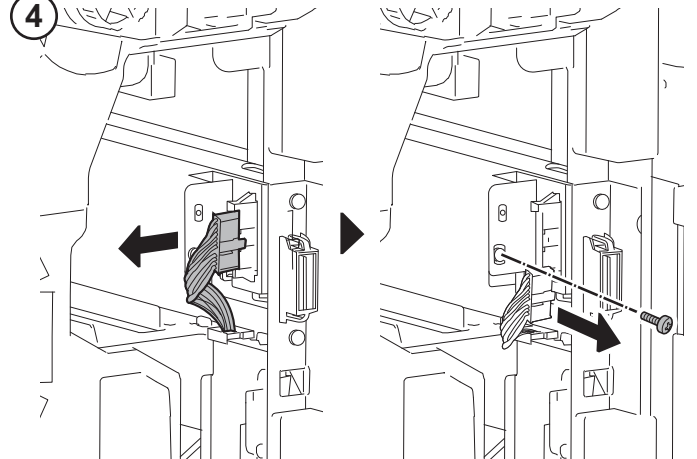
2



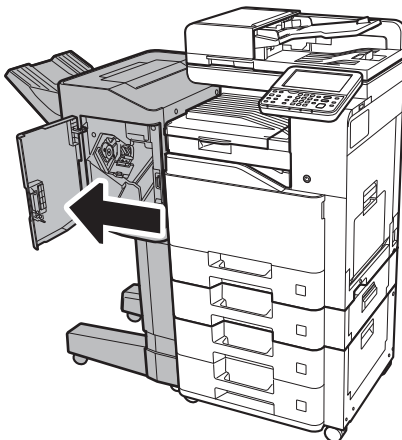
3



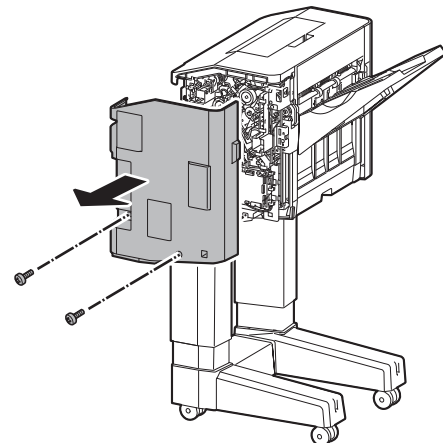
4

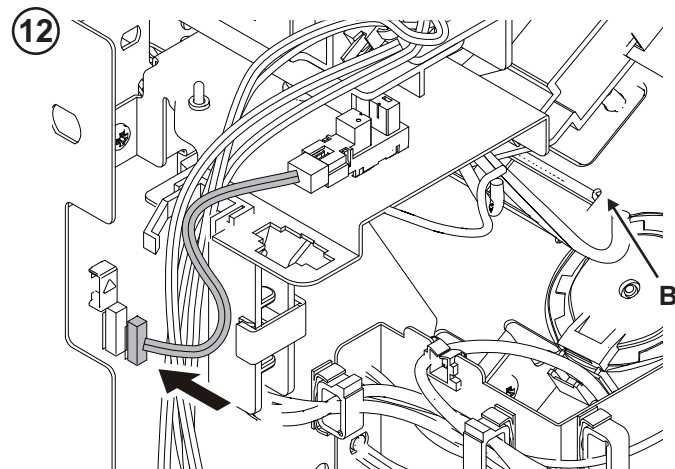
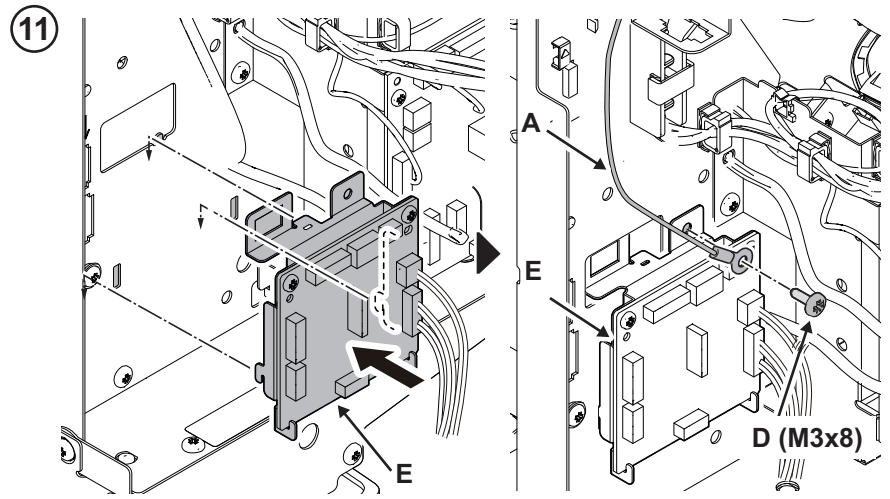
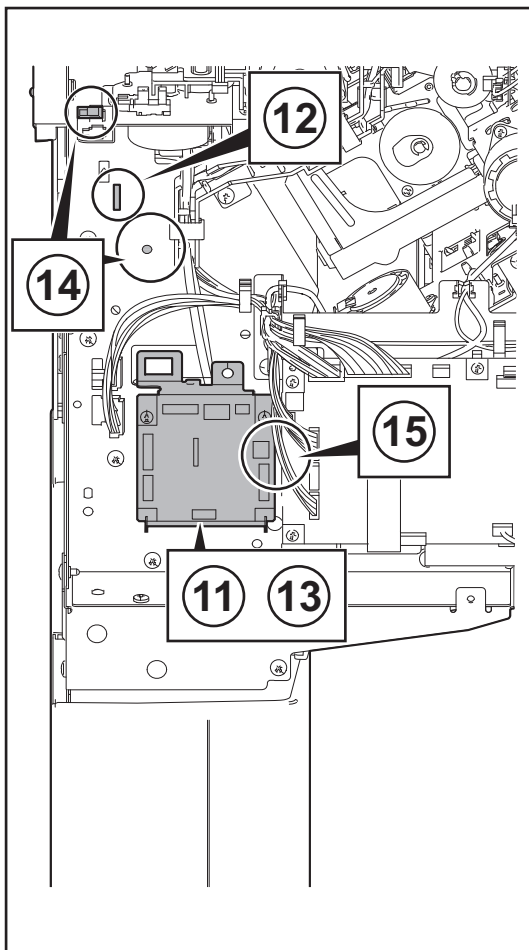
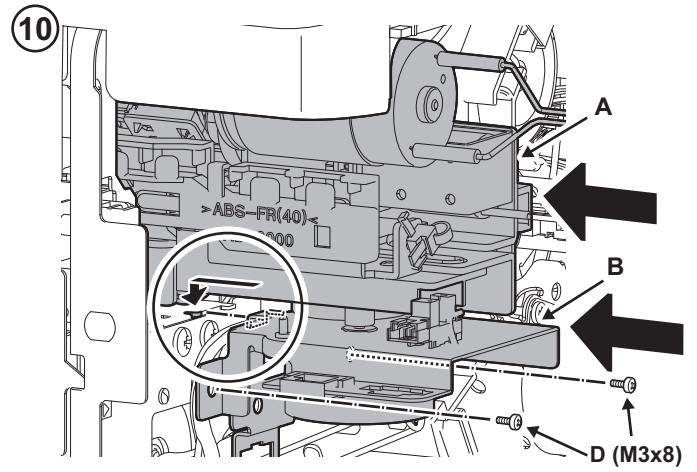
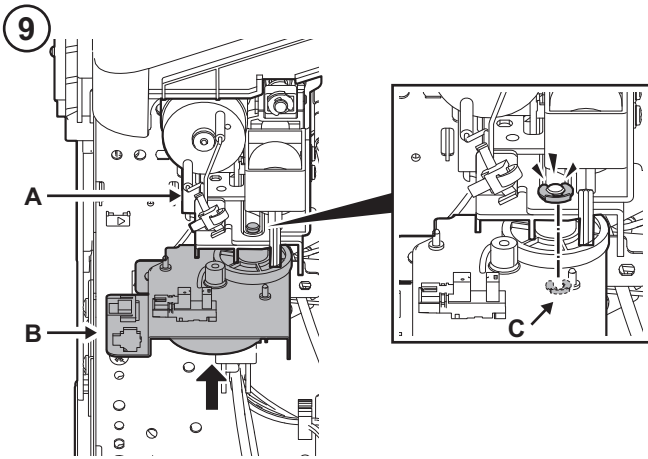
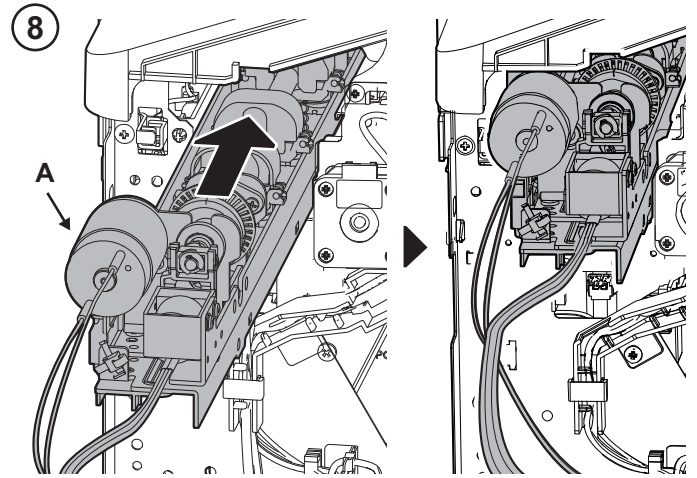
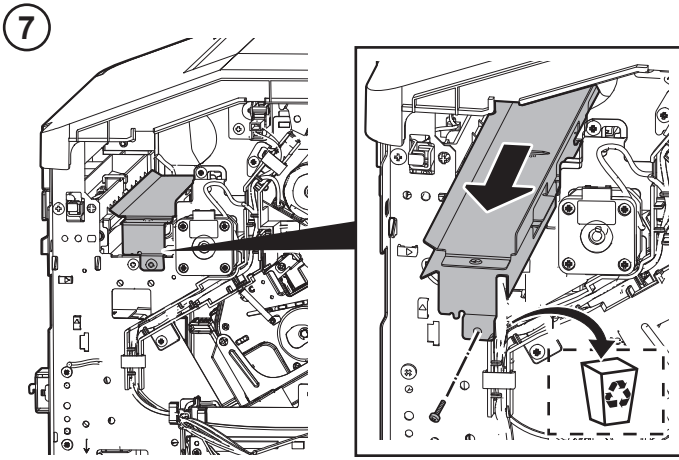


5

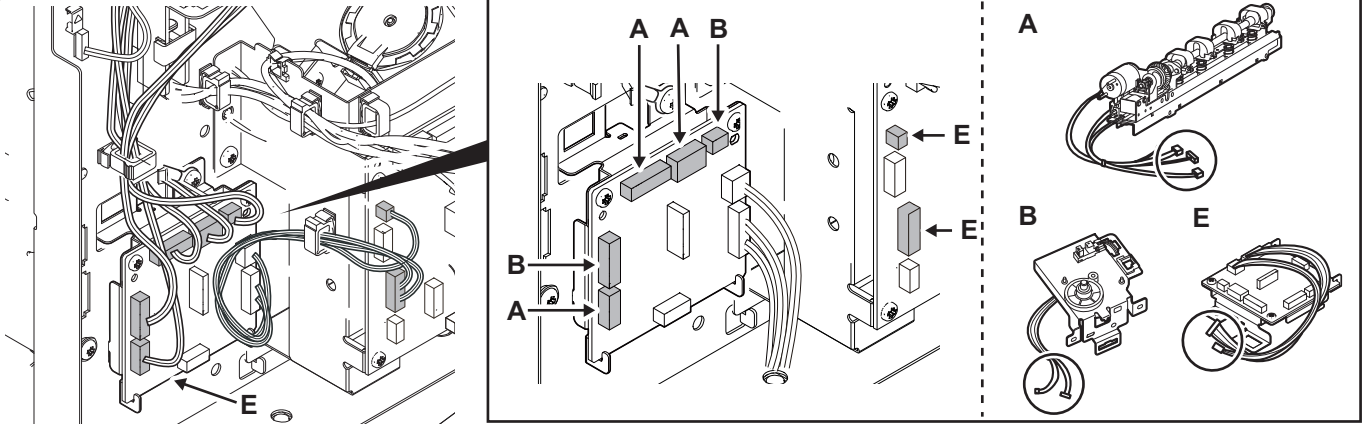


6

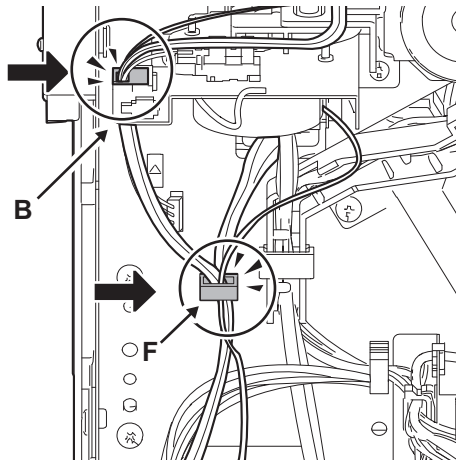




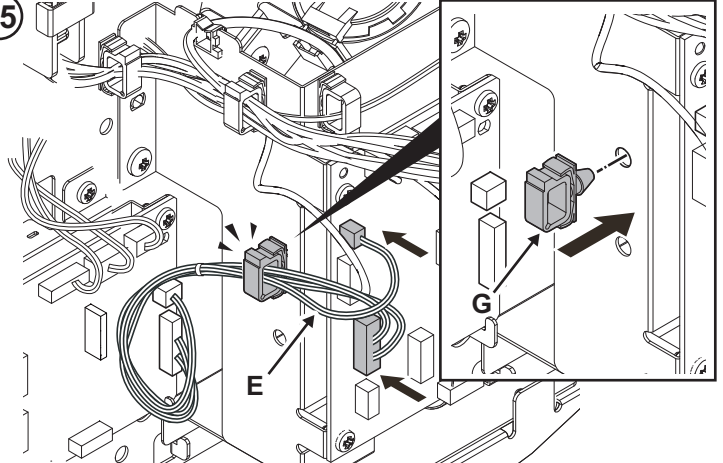
13



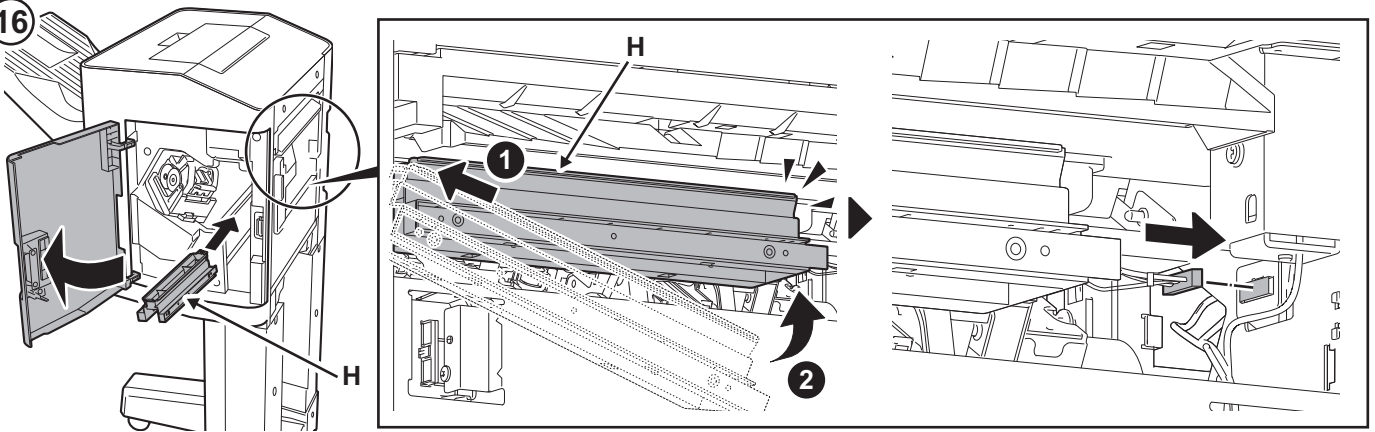
14



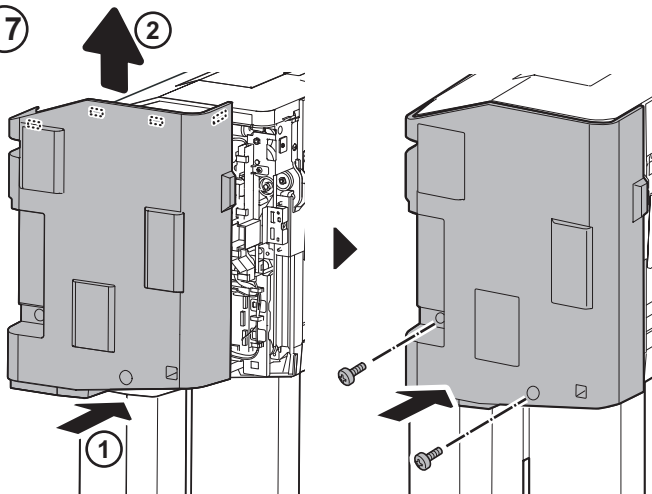
15



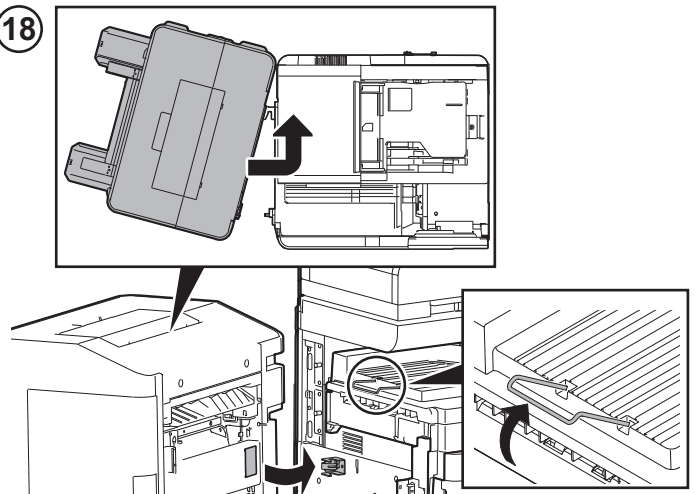
16



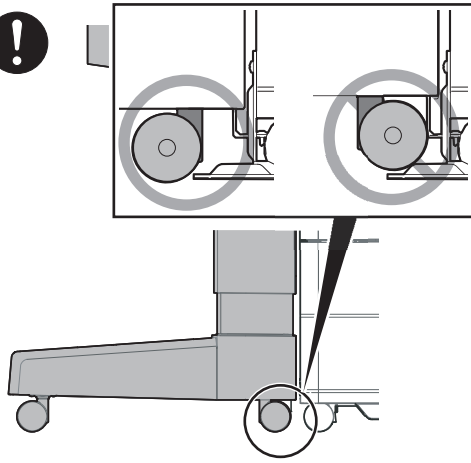
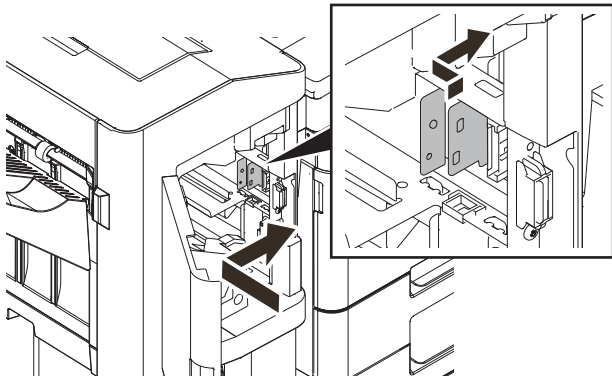
17



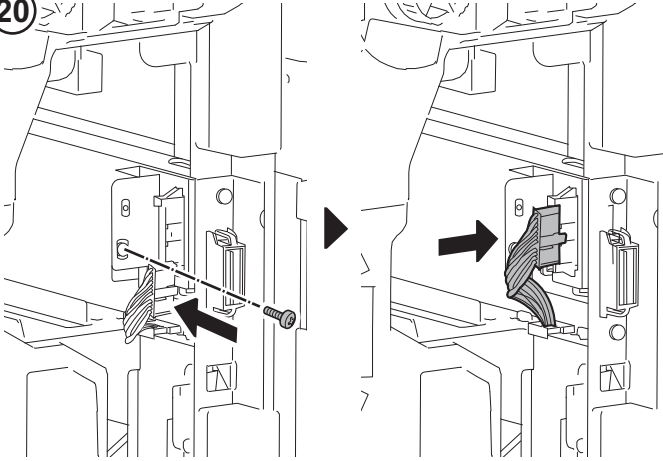
18



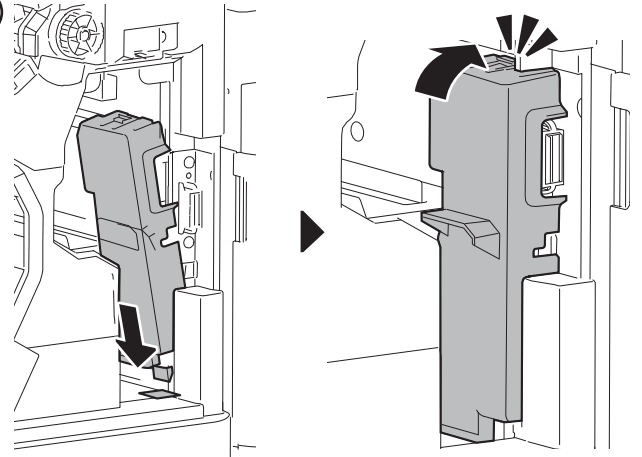
19



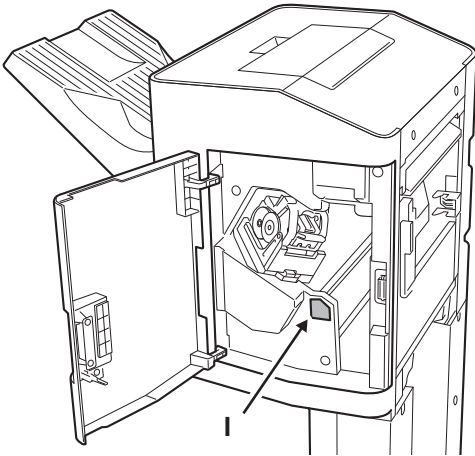
20



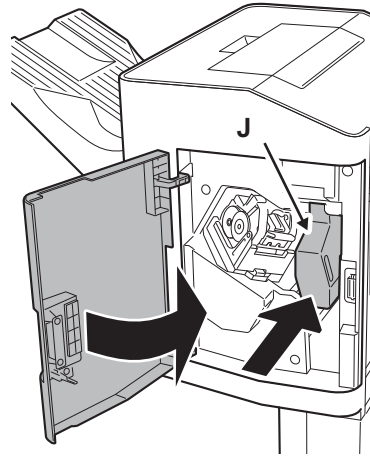
21



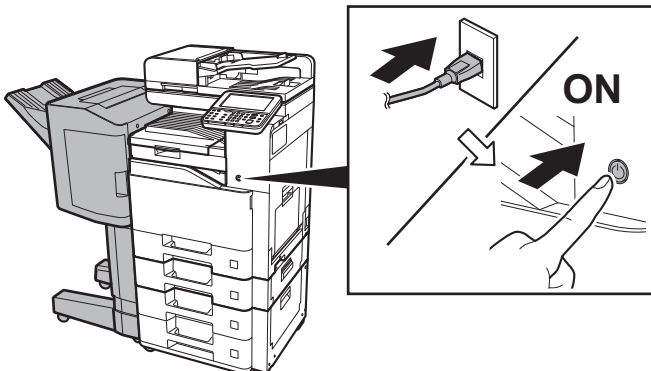
22



23



24



[Adjusting the hole punch position]

1. Connect the MFP power plug to the wall outlet and turn the MFP main power switch on.
2. Make a test copy in punch mode.
3. If any off-centering is observed, follow the procedure below to adjust the hole position.
(For the reference value, refer to each adjustment content.)

[Réglage de la position des perforations]

1. Insérer la fiche d'alimentation du MFP dans la prise murale et mettre l'interrupteur principal du MFP sous tension.
2. Effectuer une copie d'essai en mode perforation.
3. Si les perforations sont décentrées, suivre la procédure ci-dessous pour ajuster la position de perforation.
(Pour la valeur de référence, se reporter à chaque contenu d'ajustement.)

[Ajuste de la posición de perforación]

1. Conecte el enchufe del MFP en el receptáculo de pared y encienda el interruptor principal del MFP.
2. Haga una copia de prueba en el modo de perforación.
3. Si observa descentrado, siga el procedimiento de abajo para ajustar la posición del agujero.
(Para información sobre el valor de referencia, consulte el contenido de cada ajuste.)

[Einstellen der Lochungsposition]

1. Stecken Sie den Netzstecker des MFP in die Wandsteckdose und schalten Sie den MFP am Hauptschalter ein.
2. Eine Testkopie im Lochungsmodus erstellen.
3. Falls eine außermittige Lochung erfolgte, ist die Lochungsposition wie folgend nachzustellen.
(Den Referenzwert finden Sie im jeweiligen Einstellungsabschnitt.)

[Regolazione di posizione dei fori di perforazione]

1. Collegare la spina del cavo di alimentazione dell'MFP alla presa a muro della rete elettrica e accendere l'interruttore principale di alimentazione.
2. Eseguire una copia di prova in modalità di perforazione.
3. Nel caso in cui non lo siano, eseguire la procedura indicata qui di seguito per regolarne la posizione.
(Per informazioni sul valore di riferimento vedere il contenuto di ogni regolazione.)

[打孔位置的调节]

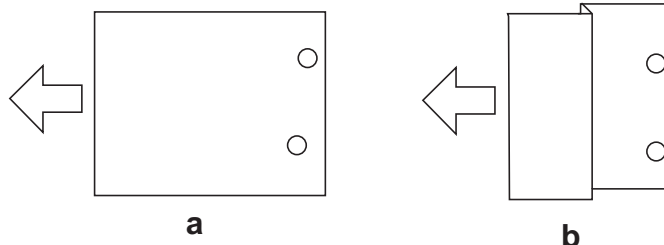
1. 将 MFP 主机上的电源插头插入电源插座中，打开主电源开关。
2. 在打孔模式下进行测试复印。
3. 打孔位置有偏差时，按以下步骤进行调节。
(标准值请参照各调整内容。)

[펀치위치의 조정]

1. MFP 본체 전원플러그를 콘센트에 꽂고 주 전원 스위치를 ON 으로 합니다.
2. 펀치모드에서 시험복사를 합니다.
3. 펀치위치가 벗어난 경우에는 다음 순서로 조정합니다.
(기준 값에 대해서는 각 조정 내용을 참조하십시오.)

[パンチ位置の調整]

1. MFP 本体の電源プラグをコンセントに差し込み、主電源スイッチを ON にする。
 2. パンチモードでテストコピーを行う。
 3. パンチ位置がずれていた場合、次の手順で調整を行う。
(基準値は、各調整内容を参照のこと。)
-



Adjusting the hole punch entry registration

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. Adjust the values.
 - When the paper fed in skewed copy example (a): Increase the setting value.
 - When the paper crimped copy example (b): Decrease the setting value.
 - Amount of change per step: 0.25mm
3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.

Réglage de l'enregistrement de l'entrée des perforations

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. Régler les valeurs.
 - Si le papier est alimenté de travers exemple de copie (a): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
 - Si le papier est froissé exemple de copie (b): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
 - Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,25mm
3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.

Ajuste del registro de entrada de perforación

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. Ajuste los valores.
 - Cuando el papel alimentado está torcido copia de muestra (a): Aumente el valor de configuración.
 - Cuando el papel se dobló copia de muestra (b): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
 - Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,25mm
3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.

Einstellen der Lochungsregistrierung

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
 - Wenn Papier verkantet eingezogen wird Kopiebeispiel (a): Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
 - Wenn Papier verknittert wird Kopiebeispiel (b): Den Einstellwert verringern.
 - Änderung pro Schritt: 0,25mm
3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.

Regolazione del registro del foro di perforazione

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. Regolare i valori.
 - Quando l'alimentazione della carta risulta obliqua esempio di copia (a): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
 - Quando la carta risulta increspata esempio di copia (b): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
 - Entità modifica per passo: 0,25mm
3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.

打孔装入定位调节

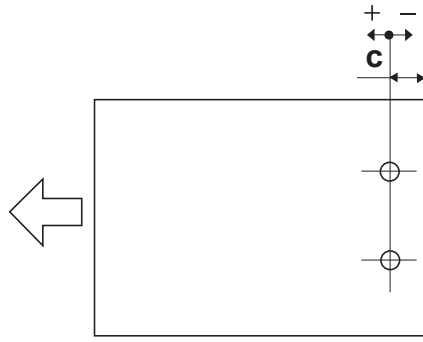
1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [Punch Regist].
2. 调整设定值。
 - 纸张斜向搬运时的复印样本 (a): 调高设定值。
 - 纸张作 Z 字折时的复印样本 (b): 调低设定值。
 - 设定值的一个调整单位变化量 :0.25mm
3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。

펀치반입 레지스트 조정

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Punch Regist] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
 - 용지가 기울어져서 반송되는 경우의 복사샘플 (a): 설정치를 높입니다.
 - 용지가 Z 꺾임이 있는 경우 복사샘플 (b): 설정치를 내립니다.
 - 1 스텝당 변화량 :0.25mm
3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.

パンチ搬入レジスト調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Punch Regist] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
 - 用紙が斜めに搬送される場合コピーサンプル (a): 設定値を上げる。
 - 用紙が Z 折れする場合コピーサンプル (b): 設定値を下げる。
 - 1 ステップ当たりの変化量 :0.25mm
3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。



Adjusting the hole punch position feed

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole position is closer to the edge than the reference value (c): Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (c): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.52mm

Réglage de la position du point de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est plus proche du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est plus loin du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (c): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,52mm

Ajuste de la alimentación de la posición de perforación

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación está más cerca del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación está más alejada del borde que el valor de referencia (c): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,52mm

Einstellen des Transports der Lochungsposition

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochungsposition näher an der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die Lochungsposition ferner von der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (c) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,52 mm

Regolazione spostamento di posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più vicina al bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più lontana dal bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (c): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,52 mm

打孔位置搬运调节

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [Punch Feed].
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 短时: 调高设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (c) 长时: 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 :0.52mm

펀치위치 반송조정

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Punch Feed] 를 선택 합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 짧은 경우 : 설정치를 높입니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (c) 보다 긴 경우 : 설정치를 내립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량 :0.52mm

パンチ位置搬送調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Punch Feed] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より短い場合 : 設定値を上げる。
パンチ穴の位置が基準値 (c) より長い場合 : 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 :0.52mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (c)>
Metric specification: 13.0mm ±2mm
Inch specification: 9.5mm ±2mm (0.37" ± 0.08")

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (c)>
Spécifications métriques: 13,0mm ±2mm
Spécifications en pouces: 9,5mm ±2mm (0,37" ± 0,08")

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (c)>
Sistema métrico: 13,0mm ±2mm
En pulgadas: 9,5mm ±2mm (0,37" ± 0,08")

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.

5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (c)>
Metrischer Abstand: 13,0mm ±2mm
Abstand in Zoll: 9,5mm ±2mm (0,37" ± 0,08")

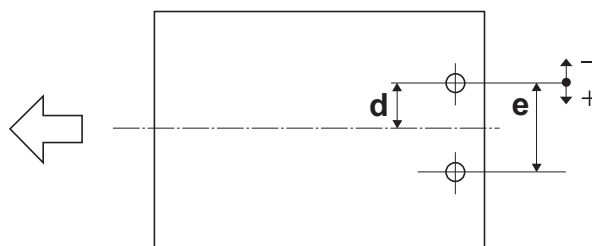
3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.

5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (c)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: 13,0mm ±2mm
Specificazione in pollici: 9,5mm ±2mm (0,37" ± 0,08")

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (c) >
公制规格 :13.0mm ±2mm
英制规格 :9.5mm ±2mm (0.37" ± 0.08")

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행 합니다 .
< 기준치 (c) >
센티사양 :13.0mm ±2mm
인치사양 :9.5mm ±2mm (0.37" ± 0.08")

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値 (c) >
センチ仕様 :13.0mm ±2mm
インチ仕様 :9.5mm ±2mm (0.37" ± 0.08")



Centering the hole punch position

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine: Decrease the setting value.
If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine: Increase the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.52mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (d) >
Metric specification: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: Unadjustable)
Inch specification: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: Unadjustable)

Centrage de la position de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'avant de la machine: Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'arrière de la machine: Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,52mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (d) >
Spécifications métriques: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Ajustement impossible)
Spécifications en pouces: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Ajustement impossible)

Centrado de la posición de perforación

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina: Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte trasera de la máquina: Aumente el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,52 mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (d) >
Sistema métrico: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: No ajustable)
En pulgadas: $d = 34,93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: No ajustable)

Zentrieren der Stanzlochposition

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochung zu nah an der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert verringern.
Falls die Lochung zu weit weg von der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,52 mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (d) >
Metrischer Abstand: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Nicht einstellbar)
Abstand in Zoll: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Nicht einstellbar)

Centrata della posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte anteriore della macchina: Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte posteriore della macchina: Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,52 mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (d) >
Specificazione in unità metrica: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Non regolabile)
Specificazione in pollici: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Non regolabile)

打孔位置中心调节

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置向机器前部偏移时: 调低设定值。
打孔位置向机器后部偏移时: 调高设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.52mm

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (d) >
公制规格: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 不可调整)
英制规格: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: 不可调整)

펀치위치 센터조정

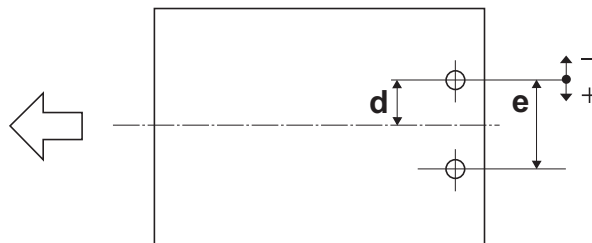
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Punch Width] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 앞측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 뒷측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
1 스텝당 변화량: 0.52mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치 (d) >
센티사양: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 조정 불가)
인치사양: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),

パンチ位置センター調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Punch Width] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が機械前側にずれている場合: 設定値を下げる。
パンチ穴の位置が機械後側にずれている場合: 設定値を上げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.52mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値 (d) >
センチ仕様: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 調整不可)
インチ仕様: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: 調整不可)



Centering the hole punch position

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole is too close to the front of the machine: Decrease the setting value.
If the punch hole is too close to the rear of the machine: Increase the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.52mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (d) >
Metric specification: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: Unadjustable)
Inch specification: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: Unadjustable)

Centrage de la position de perforation

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'avant de la machine: Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est trop proche de l'arrière de la machine: Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,52mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (d) >
Spécifications métriques: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Ajustement impossible)
Spécifications en pouces: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Ajustement impossible)

Centrado de la posición de perforación

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca del frente de la máquina: Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Si la perforación se encuentra demasiado cerca de la parte trasera de la máquina: Aumente el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,52 mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (d) >
Sistema métrico: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: No ajustable)
En pulgadas: $d = 34,93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: No ajustable)

Zentrieren der Stanzlochposition

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochung zu nah an der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert verringern.
Falls die Lochung zu weit weg von der Gerätefront liegt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Änderung pro Schritt: 0,52 mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (d) >
Metrischer Abstand: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Nicht einstellbar)
Abstand in Zoll: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Nicht einstellbar)

Centrata della posizione dei fori di perforazione

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte anteriore della macchina: Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è troppo vicina alla parte posteriore della macchina: Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,52 mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (d) >
Specificazione in unità metrica: $d = 40,0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80,0\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ (e: Non regolabile)
Specificazione in pollici: $d = 34,93 \text{ mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1,38'' \pm 0,08''$),
 $e = 69,85\text{mm} \pm 0,5\text{mm}$ ($2,75'' \pm 0,02''$) (e: Non regolabile)

打孔位置中心调节

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [Punch Width].
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置向机器前部偏移时: 调低设定值。
打孔位置向机器后部偏移时: 调高设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量: 0.52mm

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (d) >
公制规格: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 不可调整)
英制规格: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: 不可调整)

펀치위치 센터조정

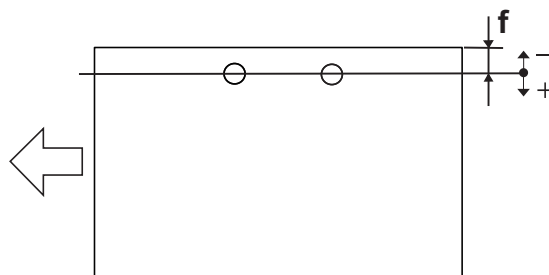
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Punch Width] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 앞측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
펀치구멍의 위치가 기기 뒷측으로 벗어난 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
1 스텝당 변화량: 0.52mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치 (d) >
센티사양: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80.0\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 조정 불가)
인치사양: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),

パンチ位置センター調整

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Punch Width] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴の位置が機械前側にずれている場合: 設定値を下げる。
パンチ穴の位置が機械後側にずれている場合: 設定値を上げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量: 0.52mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値 (d) >
センチ仕様: $d = 40.0\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$, $e = 80\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ (e: 調整不可)
インチ仕様: $d = 34.93\text{mm} \pm 2\text{mm}$ ($1.38'' \pm 0.08''$),
 $e = 69.85\text{mm} \pm 0.5\text{mm}$ ($2.75'' \pm 0.02''$) (e: 調整不可)



Adjusting the long-edge hole punch position (width)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [Punch(L) Width].
2. Adjust the values.
If the punch hole position is closer to the edge than the reference value (f):
Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (f):
Decrease the setting value. Amount of change per step: 0.18 mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (f)>
Metric specification: 13.0mm ± 1mm
Inch specification: 9.5mm ± 1mm (0.37" ± 0.04")

Ajustement de la position de perforation sur le bord long (largeur)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [Punch(L)Width].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la perforation est plus proche du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (f): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la perforation est plus loin du bord de la feuille que défini par la valeur de référence (f): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,18mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (f) >
Spécifications métriques: 13,0mm ± 1mm
Spécifications en pouces: 9,5mm ± 1mm (0,37" ± 0,04")

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de agujeros en el borde largo (ancho)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [Punch(L)Width].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación está más cerca del borde que el valor de referencia (f): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación está más alejada del borde que el valor de referencia (f): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,18mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (f)>
Sistema métrico: 13,0mm ± 1mm
En pulgadas: 9,5mm ± 1mm (0,37" ± 0,04")

Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (Breite)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [Punch(L) Width].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die Lochungsposition näher an der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (f) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die Lochungsposition ferner von der Kante liegt als der Bezugswert (f) erlaubt: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,18mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (f) >
Metrischer Abstand: 13,0mm ± 1mm
Abstand in Zoll: 9,5mm ± 1mm (0,37" ± 0,04")

Regolazione della posizione di foratura sul lato lungo (larghezza)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [Punch(L)Width].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più vicina al bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (f): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione dei fori di perforazione è più lontana dal bordo rispetto al valore di riferimento (f): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione.
Entità modifica per passo: 0,18mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (f)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: 13,0mm ± 1mm
Specificazione in pollici: 9,5mm ± 1mm (0,37" ± 0,04")

长边打孔位置调整 (宽度)

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [Punch(L)Width].
2. 调整设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (f) 短时: 调高设定值。
打孔位置比基准值 (f) 长时: 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 :0.18mm

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (f) >
公制规格 :13.0mm ± 1mm
英制规格 :9.5mm ± 1mm (0.37" ± 0.04")

긴 면 1공 펀치 위치 조정 (폭)

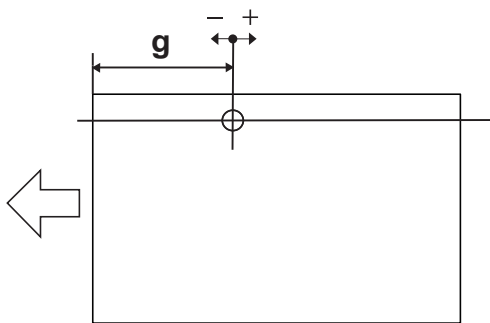
1. 메인턴스 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [Punch(L)Width] 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (f) 보다 짧은 경우 : 설정치를 높입니다 .
펀치구멍의 위치가 기준치 (f) 보다 긴 경우 : 설정치를 내립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량 :0.18mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행 합니다 .
< 기준치 (f) >
센티사양 :13.0mm ± 1mm
인치사양 :9.5mm ± 1mm (0.37" ± 0.04")

長辺パンチ位置調整 (幅)

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [Punch(L) Width] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
パンチ穴位置が基準値 (f) より短い場合 : 設定値を上げる。
パンチ穴位置が基準値 (f) より長い場合 : 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 :0.18mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
< 基準値 (f) >
センチ仕様 :13.0mm ± 1mm
インチ仕様 :9.5mm ± 1mm (0.37" ± 0.04")



(Metric)

	g
LetterR	99.7mm ± 1mm
A4R	108.5mm ± 1mm
B5R	88.5mm ± 1mm
16K R	96.5mm ± 1mm

(Inch)

	g
LetterR	104.8mm ± 1mm (4.13" ± 0.04")
A4R	113.6mm ± 1mm (4.47" ± 0.04")
B5R	93.6mm ± 1mm (3.69" ± 0.04")
16K R	101.6mm ± 1mm (4.0" ± 0.04")

Adjusting the long-edge 2-hole punch position (1st hole)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select Finisher] > [2Punch(L) 1].
2. Adjust the values.
If the 1st hole punch position is shorter than the reference (g): Increase the setting value.
If the 1st hole punch position is longer than the reference (g): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.19mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (g)>
Metric specification: Refer to (Table.1) above.
Inch specification: Refer to (Table.2) above.

Ajustement de la position de perforation à 2 trous sur le bord long (1er trou)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)1].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la position de perforation du 1er trou est plus courte que la référence (g): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la position de perforation du 1er trou est plus longue que la référence (g): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,19mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (g) >
Spécifications métriques: Se reporter au (Table.1) ci-dessus.
Spécifications en pouces: Se reporter au (Table.2) ci-dessus.

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de 2 agujeros en el borde largo (1er agujero)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)1].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación del 1er agujero es más corta que la de referencia (g): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación del 1er agujero es más larga que la de referencia (g): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,19mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (g)>
Sistema métrico: Consulte (Table.1) arriba.
En pulgadas: Consulte (Table.2) arriba.

2-fach Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (1. Lochposition)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)1].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die erste Lochposition kürzer als die Referenz (g) ist: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die erste Lochposition länger als die Referenz (g) ist: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,19mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (g) >
Metrischer Abstand: Siehe oben (Table.1).
Abstand in Zoll: Siehe oben (Table.2).

Regolazione della posizione di foratura a due fori sul lato lungo (1° foro)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)1].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione di foratura 1 è più corta rispetto al riferimento (g): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione di foratura 1 è più lunga rispetto al riferimento (g): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione. Entità modifica per passo: 0,19mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (g)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: Fare riferimento alla (Table.1) sopra riportata.
Specificazione in pollici: Fare riferimento alla (Table.2) sopra riportata.

2 孔长边打孔位置调整 (第 1 孔)

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [2Punch(L) 1].
2. 调整设定值。
第 1 孔的位置比标准值 (g) 短时: 调高设定值。
第 1 孔的位置比标准值 (g) 长时: 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 :0.19mm

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (g) >
公制规格: 参照上图 (Table.1)
英制规格: 参照上图 (Table.2)

긴 면 2 공 펀치 위치 조정 (첫 번째)

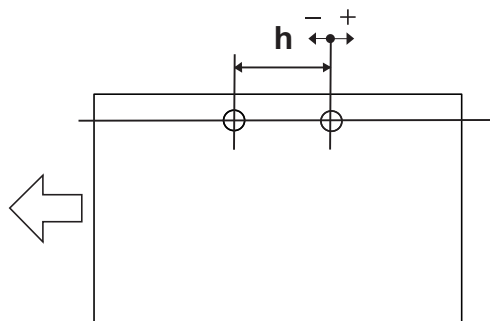
1. 메인터넌스 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)1] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (g) 보다 짧은 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (g) 보다 긴 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
1 스텝당 변화량 :0.19mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치 (g) >
센티사양: 위의 그림 (Table.1) 을 참조하십시오.
인치사양: 위의 그림 (Table.2) 을 참조하십시오.

2 穴長辺パンチ位置調整 (1 穴目)

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [2Punch(L) 1] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
1 穴目の位置が基準値 (g) より短い場合: 設定値を上げる。
1 穴目の位置が基準値 (g) より長い場合: 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 :0.19mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
< 基準値 (g) >
センチ仕様: 上図 Table.1 参照
インチ仕様: 上図 Table.2 参照



Adjusting the long-edge 2-hole punch position (2nd hole)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2].
2. Adjust the values.
If the 2nd hole punch position is shorter than the reference (h): Increase the setting value.
If the punch hole position is further from the edge than the reference value (h): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.19mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (h)>
Metric specification: 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
Inch specification: 69.85mm ± 0.5mm (2.75" ± 0.02")

Ajustement de la position de perforation à 2 trous sur le bord long (2e trou)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [2Punch (L)2].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la position de perforation du 2e trou est plus courte que la référence (h): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la position de perforation du 2e trou est plus longue que la référence (h): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,19mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (h) >
Spécifications métriques: d = 80mm ± 0,5mm
Spécifications en pouces: d = 69,85mm ± 0,5mm (2,75" ± 0,02")

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de 2 agujeros en el borde largo (2º agujero)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación del 2er agujero es más corta que la de referencia (h): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación del 2er agujero es más larga que la de referencia (h): Reduzca el valor de configuración.
Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,19mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (h)>
Sistema métrico: 80,0mm ±0,5mm
En pulgadas: 69,85mm ±0,5mm (2,75" ± 0,02")

2-fach Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (2. Lochposition)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die zweite Lochposition kürzer als die Referenz (h) ist: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die zweite Lochposition länger als die Referenz (h) ist: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,19mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (h) >
Metrischer Abstand: 80,0mm ± 0,5mm
Abstand in Zoll: 69,85mm ± 0,5mm (2,75" ± 0,02")

Regolazione della posizione di foratura a due fori sul lato lungo (2° foro)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione di foratura 2 è più corta rispetto al riferimento (h): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione di foratura 2 è più lunga rispetto al riferimento (h): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione. Entità modifica per passo: 0,19mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (h)>
Specificazione in unità metrica: 80,0mm ±0,5mm
Specificazione in pollici: 69,85mm ±0,5mm (2,75" ± 0,02")

2 孔长边打孔位置调整 (第 2 孔)

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246, 把 [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2].
2. 调整设定值。
第 2 孔的位置比标准值 (h) 短时: 调高设定值。
第 2 孔的位置比标准值 (h) 长时: 调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量 : 0.19mm

3. 按 [开始] 键, 以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4, 直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (h) >
公制规格 : 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
英制规格 : 69.85mm ± 0.5mm (2.75" ± 0.02")

긴 면 2 공 펀치 위치 조정 (두 번째 공)

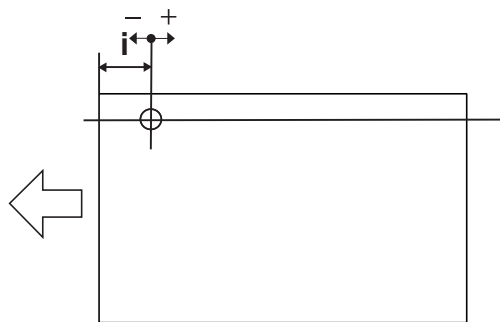
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2] 를 선택합니다 .
2. 설정치를 조정합니다 .
두 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (h) 보다 짧은 경우 : 설정치를 높입니다 .
두 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (h) 보다 긴 경우 : 설정치를 내립니다 .
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.19mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다 .
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다 .
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다 .
< 기준치 (h) >
센티사양 : 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
인치사양 : 69.85mm ± 0.5mm (2.75" ± 0.02")

2 穴長辺パンチ位置調整 (2 穴目)

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [2Punch(L)2] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
2 穴目の位置が基準値 (h) より短い場合 : 設定値を上げる。
2 穴目の位置が基準値 (h) より長い場合 : 設定値を下げる。
1 ステップ当たりの変化量 : 0.19mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
< 基準値 (h) >
センチ仕様 : 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
インチ仕様 : 69.85mm ± 0.5mm (2.75" ± 0.02")



(4holes)

	i
A4R	28.5mm ± 1mm

(3 holes)

	i
LetterR	31.8mm ± 1mm (1.25" ± 0.04")
A4R	40.5mm ± 1mm (1.59" ± 0.04")
16K R	28.5mm ± 1mm (1.12" ± 0.04")

Adjusting the long-edge 3-hole or 4-hole punch position (1st hole)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1].
2. Adjust the values.
If the 1st hole punch position is shorter than the reference (i): Increase the setting value.
If the 1st hole punch position is longer than the reference (i): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.19 mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (i)>
Metric specification(4-hole): Refer to (Table.1) above.
Inch specification(3-hole): Refer to (Table.2) above.

Ajustement de la position de perforation à 3 ou 4 trous sur le bord long (1er trou)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [3/4Punch (L)1].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la position de perforation du 1er trou est plus courte que la référence (i): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la position de perforation du 1er trou est plus longue que la référence (i): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,19 mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (i) >
Spécifications métriques(4 trous): Se reporter au (Table.1) ci-dessus.
Spécifications en pouces(3 trous): Se reporter au (Table.2) ci-dessus.

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de 3 o 4 agujeros en el borde largo (1er agujero)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación del 1er agujero es más corta que la de referencia (i): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación del 1er agujero es más larga que la de referencia (i): Reduzca el valor de configuración. Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,19 mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (i) >
Sistema métrico(4 agujeros): Consulte (Table.1) arriba.
En pulgadas(3 agujeros): Consulte (Table.2) arriba.

3-fach oder 4-fach Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (1. Lochposition)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die erste Lochposition kürzer als die Referenz (i) ist: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die erste Lochposition länger als die Referenz (i) ist: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,19 mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (i) >
Metrischer Abstand(4-fach Lochung): Siehe oben (Table.1).
Abstand in Zoll(3-fach Lochung): Siehe oben (Table.2).

Regolazione della posizione di foratura a tre o quattro fori sul lato lungo (1° foro)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione di foratura 1 è più corta rispetto al riferimento (i): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione di foratura 1 è più lunga rispetto al riferimento (i): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione. Entità modifica per passo: 0,19 mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (i) >
Specificazione in unità metrica(4 fori): Fare riferimento alla (Table.1) sopra riportata.
Specificazione in pollici(3 fori): Fare riferimento alla (Table.2) sopra riportata.

3孔、4孔长边打孔位置调整（第1孔）

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246，把 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1]。
2. 调整设定值。
第1孔的位置比标准值 (i) 短时：调高设定值。
第1孔的位置比标准值 (i) 长时：调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.19mm

3. 按 [开始] 键，以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4，直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (i) >
公制规格 (4孔)：参照上图 (Table.1)
英制规格 (3孔)：参照上图 (Table.2)

긴 면 3공 또는 4공 펀치 위치 조정 (첫 번째 구멍)

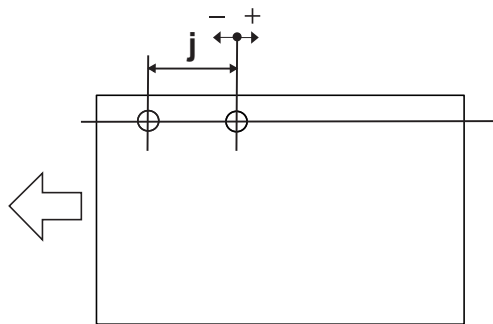
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (i) 보다 짧은 경우 : 설정치를 높입니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (i) 보다 긴 경우 : 설정치를 내립니다.
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.19mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치 (i) >
센티사양 (4공) : 위의 그림 (Table.1) 을 참조하십시오.
인치사양 (3공) : 위의 그림 (Table.2) 을 참조하십시오.

3穴、4穴長辺パンチ位置調整（1穴目）

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)1] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
1穴目の位置が基準値 (i) より短い場合：設定値を上げる。
1穴目の位置が基準値 (i) より長い場合：設定値を下げる。
1ステップ当たりの変化量：0.19mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値 (i) >
センチ仕様 (4穴)：上図 Table.1 参照
インチ仕様 (3穴)：上図 Table.2 参照



Adjusting the long-edge 3-hole or 4-hole punch position (2nd hole)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2].
2. Adjust the values.
If the 2nd hole punch position is shorter than the reference (j): Increase the setting value.
If the 2nd hole punch position is longer than the reference (j): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.19mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (j)>
Metric specification(4-hole): 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
Inch specification(3-hole): 107.95mm ± 0.5mm (4.25" ± 0.02")

Ajustement de la position de perforation à 3 ou 4 trous sur le bord long (2e trou)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la position de perforation du 2e trou est plus courte que la référence (j): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la position de perforation du 2e trou est plus longue que la référence (j): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,19mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (j) >
Spécifications métriques(4 trous): d = 80,0mm ± 0,5mm
Spécifications en pouces(3 trous): d = 107,95mm ± 0,5mm (2,75" ± 0,02")

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de 3 o 4 agujeros en el borde largo (2º agujero)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación del 2º agujero es más corta que la de referencia (j): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación del 2º agujero es más larga que la de referencia (j): Reduzca el valor de configuración. Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,19 mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (j)>
Sistema métrico(4 agujeros): 80,0mm±0,5mm
En pulgadas(3 agujeros): 107,95mm±1mm (4,25" ± 0,02")

3-fach oder 4-fach Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (2. Lochposition)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die zweite Lochposition kürzer als die Referenz (j) ist: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die zweite Lochposition länger als die Referenz (j) ist: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,19mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (j) >
Metrischer Abstand(4-fach Lochung):80,0mm ±0,5mm
Abstand in Zoll(3-fach Lochung):107,95mm ±0,5mm(4,25" ± 0,02")

Regolazione della posizione di foratura a tre o quattro fori sul lato lungo (2º foro)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione di foratura 2 è più corta rispetto al riferimento (j): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione di foratura 2 è più lunga rispetto al riferimento (j): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione. Entità modifica per passo: 0,19mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (j)>
Specificazione in unità metrica(4 fori): 80,0mm ±0,5mm
Specificazione in pollici(3 fori): 107,95mm ±0,5mm (4,25" ± 0,02")

3孔、4孔长边打孔位置调整（第2孔）

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246，把 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2]。
2. 调整设定值。
第2孔的位置比标准值(j)短时：调高设定值。
第2孔的位置比标准值(j)长时：调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.19mm

3. 按 [开始] 键，以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4，直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值(j)>
公制规格(4孔)：80.0mm ± 0.5mm
英制规格(3孔)：107.95mm ± 0.5mm (4.25" ± 0.02")

긴 면 3공 또는 4공 펀치 위치 조정 (두 번째 구멍)

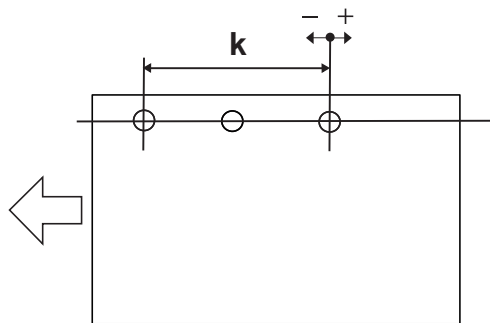
1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준(j) 보다 짧은 경우: 설정치를 높입니다.
첫 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준(j) 보다 긴 경우: 설정치를 내립니다.
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.19mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치(j) >
센티사양(4공): 80.0mm ± 0.5mm
인치사양(3공): 107.95mm ± 0.5mm (4.25" ± 0.02")

3穴、4穴長辺パンチ位置調整（2穴目）

1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)2] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
2穴目の位置が基準値(j)より短い場合：設定値を上げる。
2穴目の位置が基準値(j)より長い場合：設定値を下げる。
1ステップ当たりの変化量：0.19mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値(j)>
センチ仕様(4穴)：80.0mm ± 0.5mm
インチ仕様(3穴)：107.95mm ± 0.5mm (4.25" ± 0.02")



Adjusting the long-edge 3-hole or 4-hole punch position (3rd hole)

1. Set the maintenance mode U246 and select [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3].
2. Adjust the values.
If the 3rd hole punch position is shorter than the reference (k): Increase the setting value.
If the 3rd hole punch position is longer than the reference (k): Decrease the setting value.
Amount of change per step: 0.19mm

3. Press the [Start] key to confirm the setting value.
4. Perform a test copy.
5. Repeat the steps 1 to 4 until the hole punch position is within the reference.
<Reference value (k)>
Metric specification(4-hole):160.0 mm ± 0.5mm
Inch specification(3-hole) : 215.9 mm ± 0.5mm (8.5" ± 0.02")

Ajustement de la position de perforation à 3 ou 4 trous sur le bord long (3e trou)

1. Passer en mode maintenance U246, sélectionner [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3].
2. Régler les valeurs.
Si la position de perforation du 3e trou est plus courte que la référence (k): Augmentez la valeur de réglage.
Si la position de perforation du 3e trou est plus longue que la référence (k): Diminuez la valeur de réglage.
Changement par graduation d'échelle: 0,19mm

3. Appuyer sur la touche de [Départ] pour confirmer la valeur de réglage.
4. Effectuer une copie de test.
5. Répéter les étapes 1 à 4 jusqu'à ce que la position de perforation soit dans la référence.
<Valeur de référence (k) >
Spécifications métriques(4 trous): 160,0mm ± 0,5mm
Spécifications en pouces(3 trous): 215,9 mm ± 0,5mm (8,5" ± 0,02")

Ajuste de la posición de perforación de 3 o 4 agujeros en el borde largo (3er agujero)

1. Configure el modo de mantenimiento U246 y seleccione [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3].
2. Ajuste los valores.
Si la posición de perforación del 3er agujero es más corta que la de referencia (k): Aumente el valor de configuración.
Si la posición de perforación del 3er agujero es más larga que la de referencia (k): Reduzca el valor de configuración. Magnitud del cambio por incremento: 0,19mm

3. Pulse la tecla de [Inicio] para confirmar el valor de configuración.
4. Haga una copia de prueba.
5. Repita los pasos del 1 al 4 hasta que la posición de perforación de los agujeros esté dentro de los valores de referencia.
<Valor de referencia (k)>
Sistema métrico(4 agujeros): 160,0mm±0,5mm
En pulgadas(3 agujeros): 215,9mm±1mm (8,5" ± 0,02")

3-fach oder 4-fach Lochposition der langen Seite einstellen (3. Lochposition)

1. Aktivieren Sie den Wartungsmodus U246 und wählen Sie [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3].
2. Die Werte einstellen.
Falls die dritte Lochposition kürzer als die Referenz (k) ist: Den Einstellwert erhöhen.
Falls die dritte Lochposition länger als die Referenz (k) ist: Den Einstellwert verringern. Änderung pro Schritt: 0,19mm

3. Den Einstellwert durch Drücken der [Start]-Taste bestätigen.
4. Eine Testkopie erstellen.
5. Wiederholen Sie die Schritte 1 bis 4 solange, bis die Lochposition sich innerhalb der Referenz befindet.
<Bezugswert (k) >
Metrischer Abstand(4-fach Lochung):160,0mm ±0,5mm
Abstand in Zoll(3-fach Lochung):215,9mm ±0,5mm(8,5" ±0,02")

Regolazione della posizione di foratura a tre o quattro fori sul lato lungo (3° foro)

1. Impostare la modalità manutenzione U246 e selezionare [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3].
2. Regolare i valori.
Se la posizione di foratura 3 è più corta rispetto al riferimento (k): Aumentare il valore dell'impostazione.
Se la posizione di foratura 3 è più lunga rispetto al riferimento (k): Diminuire il valore dell'impostazione. Entità modifica per passo: 0,19mm

3. Premere il tasto di [Avvio] per confermare il valore dell'impostazione.
4. Eseguire una copia di prova.
5. Ripetere i punti da 1 a 4 fino a portare la posizione di foratura all'interno del riferimento.
<Valore di riferimento (k)>
Specificazione in unità metrica(4 fori): 160,0mm ±0,5mm
Specificazione in pollici(3 fori): 215,9mm ±0,5mm (8,5" ± 0,02")

3孔、4孔长边打孔位置调整（第3孔）

1. 进入维修保养模式 U246，把 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3]。
2. 调整设定值。
第3孔的位置比标准值(k)短时：调高设定值。
第3孔的位置比标准值(k)长时：调低设定值。
设定值的一个调整单位变化量：0.19mm

3. 按 [开始] 键，以确定设定值。
4. 进行测试复印。
5. 重复步骤 1 ~ 4，直至打孔的孔的位置达到标准值。
<基准值 (k) >
公制规格 (4孔) : 160.0mm ± 0.5mm
英制规格 (3孔) : 215.9mm ± 0.5mm (8.5" ± 0.02")

긴 면 3공 또는 4공 펀치 위치 조정 (세 번째 구멍)

1. 메인テナンス 모드 U246 를 설정하고 [Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3] 를 선택합니다.
2. 설정치를 조정합니다.
세 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (K) 보다 짧은 경우 : 설정치를 높입니다.
세 번째 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 (K) 보다 긴 경우 : 설정치를 낮춥니다.
1 스텝당 변화량 : 0.19mm

3. [복사 / 시작] 키를 누르고 설정치를 확인합니다.
4. 테스트 카피를 합니다.
5. 펀치 구멍 위치가 기준 이내가 될 때까지 1 단계 ~ 4 단계를 반복 수행합니다.
< 기준치 (k) >
센티사양 (4공) : 160.0mm ± 0.5mm
인치사양 (3공) : 215.9mm ± 0.5mm (8.5" ± 0.02")

3穴、4穴長辺パンチ位置調整（3穴目）

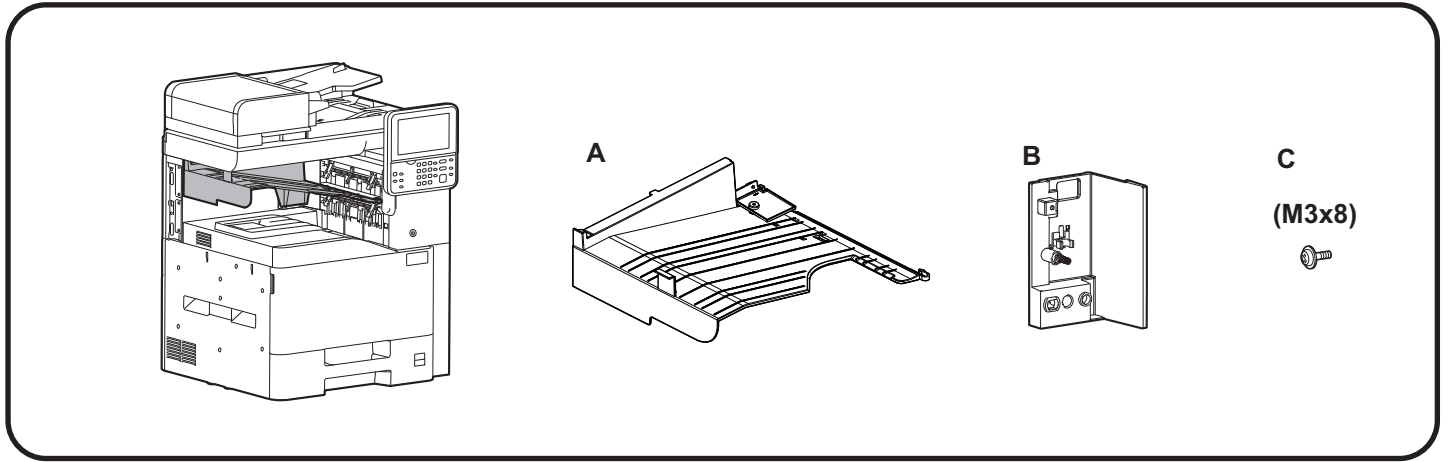
1. メンテナンスモード U246 をセットし、[Finisher] > [3/4Punch(L)3] を選択する。
2. 設定値を調整する。
3穴目の位置が基準値(k)より短い場合：設定値を上げる。
3穴目の位置が基準値(k)より長い場合：設定値を下げる。
1ステップ当たりの変化量：0.19mm

3. [スタート] キーを押し、設定値を確定する。
4. テストコピーを行う。
5. パンチ穴の位置が基準値内になるまで、手順 1 ~ 4 を繰り返す。
<基準値 (k) >
センチ仕様 (4穴) : 160.0mm ± 0.5mm
インチ仕様 (3穴) : 215.9mm ± 0.5mm (8.5" ± 0.02")

JS-5100

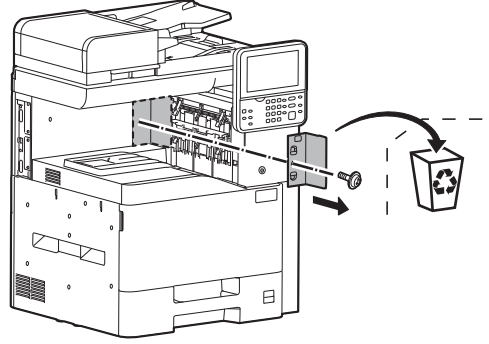
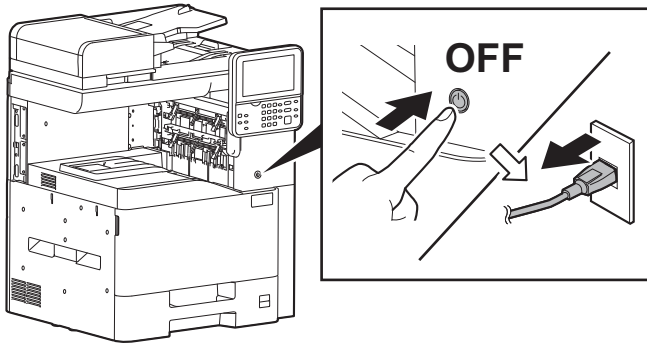
(Job separator)

Installation Guide



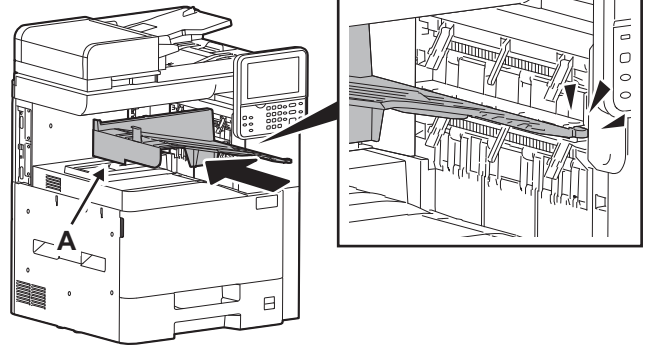
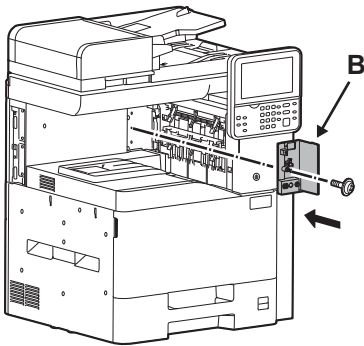
1

2



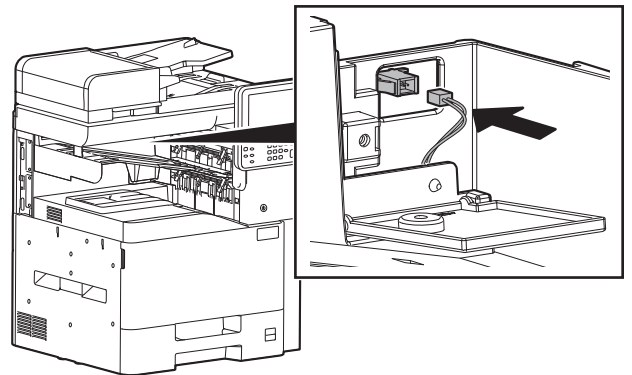
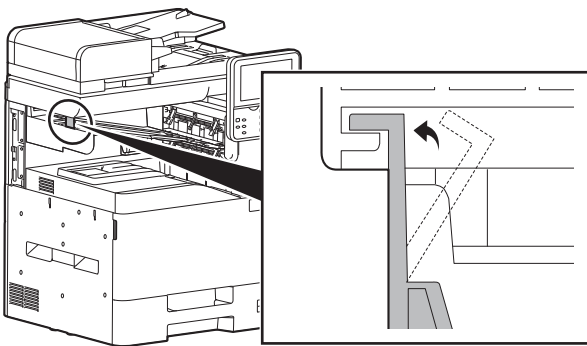
3

4

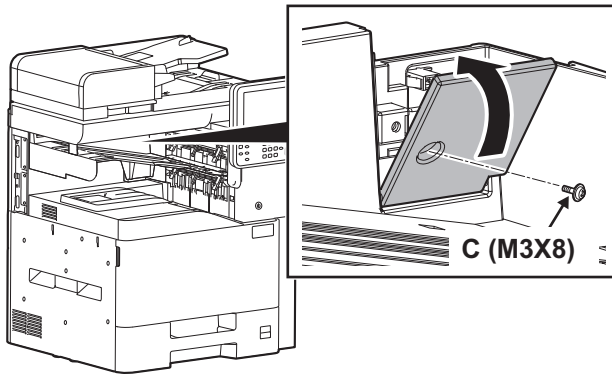


5

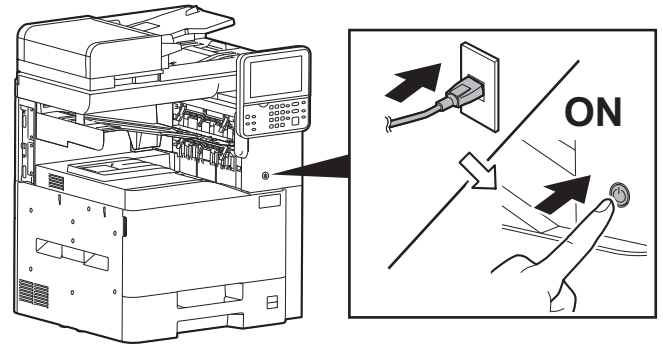
6



7



8



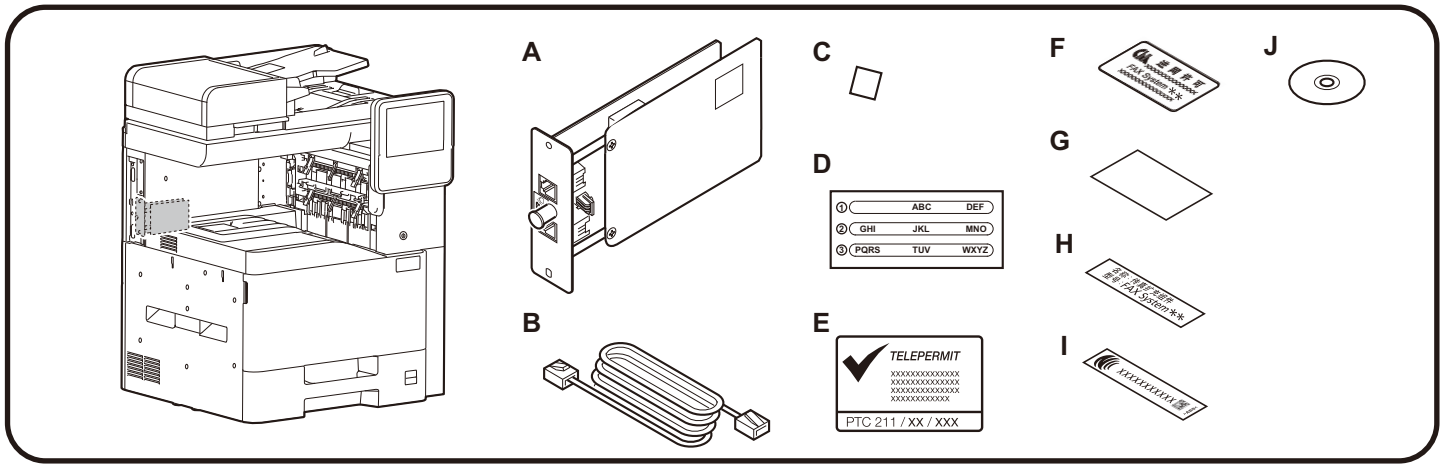
9

- (EN) Set the maintenance mode U211, and set [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
- (FR) Passez en mode maintenance U211 et paramétrer [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
- (ES) Configure el modo de mantenimiento U211 y configure [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
- (DE) Aktivieren Sie den U-Parameter U211 und [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
- (IT) Accedere al modo manutenzione U211, e selezionare [Inner Job Separator] > [On].
- (CN) 进入维修保养模式 U211, 把 [Inner Job Separator] > [On]。
- (KR) 메인テナンス 모드 U211 을 설정하고 [Inner Job Separator] > [On]를 설정합니다.
- (JP) メンテナンスモード U211 をセットし、[Inner Job Separator] > [On] を設定する。

FAX System 10 (X)

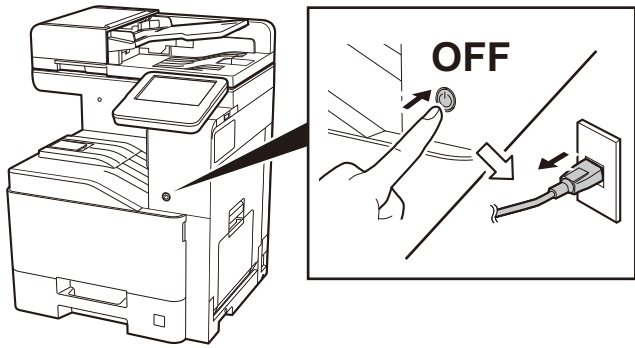
(FAX KIT)

Installation Guide

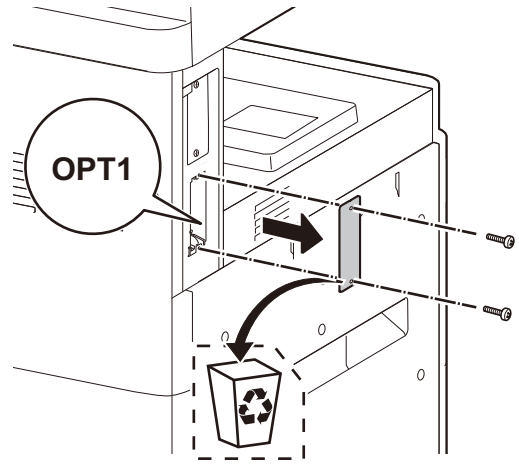


	120V	230V	240V	110V	220V	220-240V
	North America/ Latin America	Europe	Australia/ New Zealand	Taiwan	China	Asia/ Korea
A	1	1	1	1	1	1
B	1	-	1	-	1	-
C	1	1	1	1	1	1
D	1	1	1	1	1	1
E	-	-	1	-	-	-
F	-	-	-	-	1	-
G	-	-	-	-	1	-
H	-	-	-	-	1	-
I	-	-	-	1	-	-
J	-	-	-	-	1	-

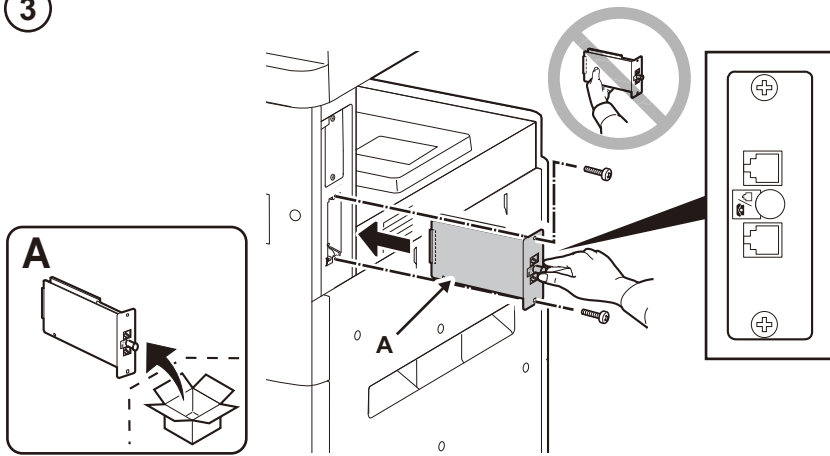
1



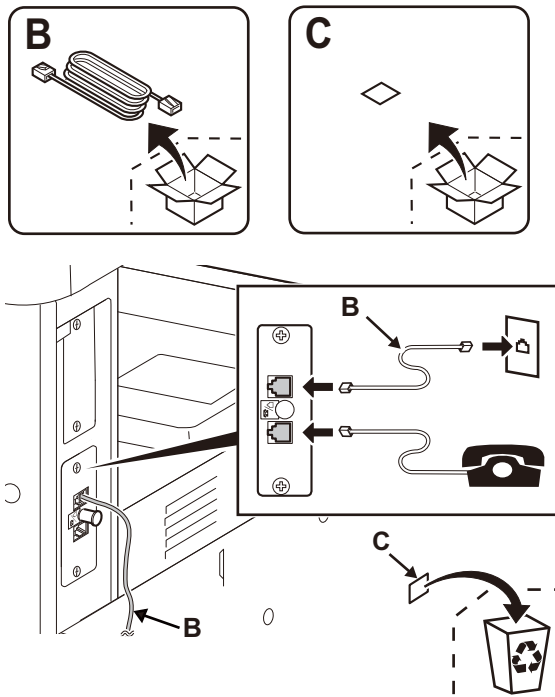
2



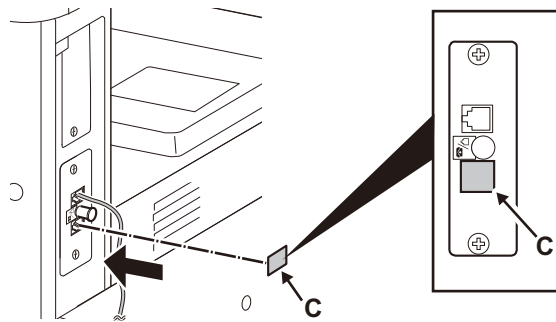
3



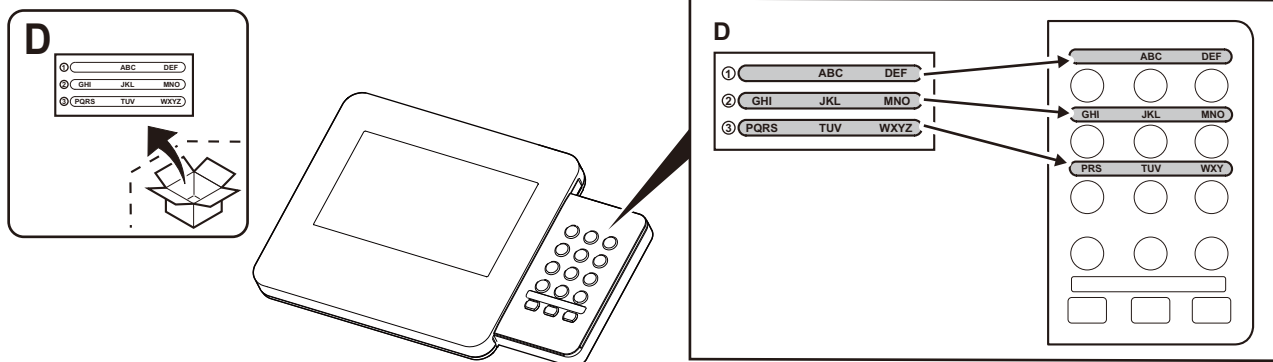
4



(EN)(For New Zealand model) (IT) (Per il modello Nuova Zelanda)
 (FR)(Modèle pour la Nouvelle-Zélande) (ZHCN)(仅适用于新西兰型号)
 (ES)(Para el modelo Nuevo Zelandés) (KO) (뉴질랜드 사양만)
 (DE)(Für Neuseeland-Modell) (JA) (ニューージーランド仕様のみ)



5



(EN) (Only when NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B) is installed) (Excluding 100 V models)

(FR) (Uniquement lors de l'installation de NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B)) (Sauf sur les modèles 100 V)

(ES) (Solo si está instalada la unidad NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B)) (A excepción de los modelos de 100 V)

(DE) (Nur wenn NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B) installiert ist) (Ausgenommen 100-V-Modelle)

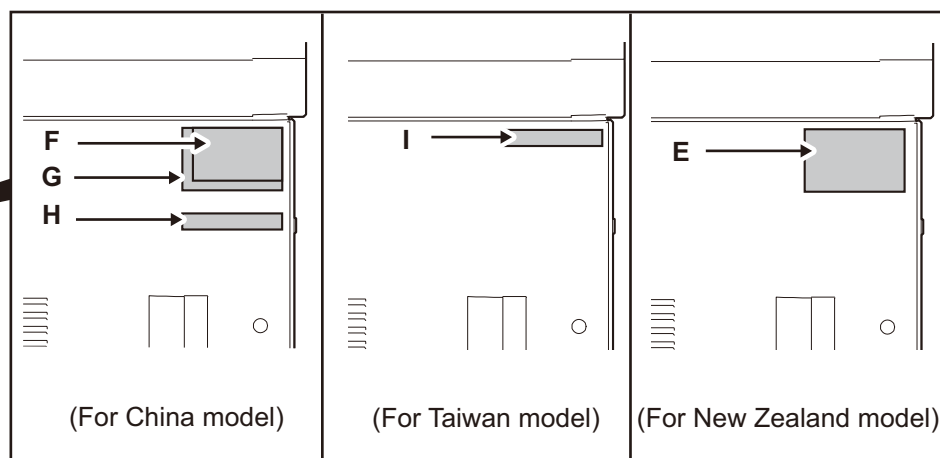
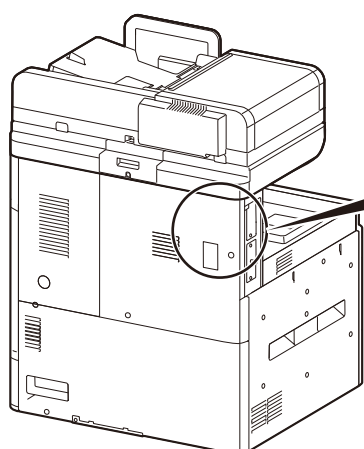
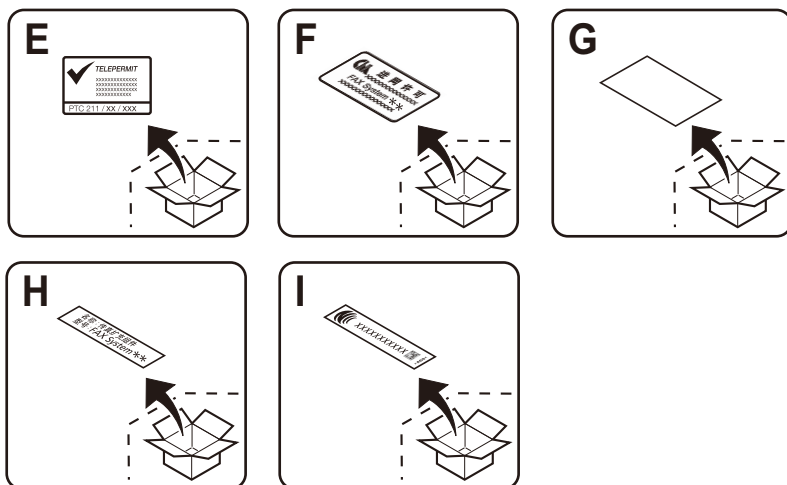
(IT) (Solo quando è installato NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B)) (Esclusi i modelli da 100 V)

(ZHCN) (当设置 NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B) 时) (100V 规格以外)

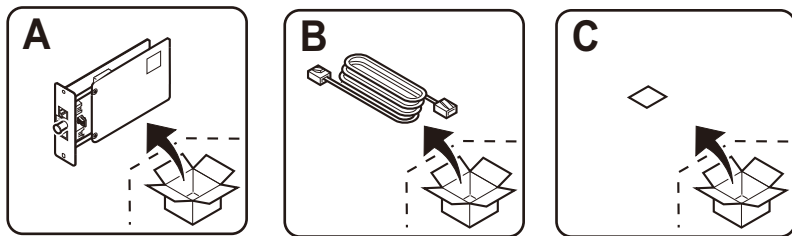
(KO) (NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B) 이 설치된 경우만) (100V 사양 이외)

(JA) (NK-7110(B)/NK-7100(B) 取り付け時) (100V仕様以外)

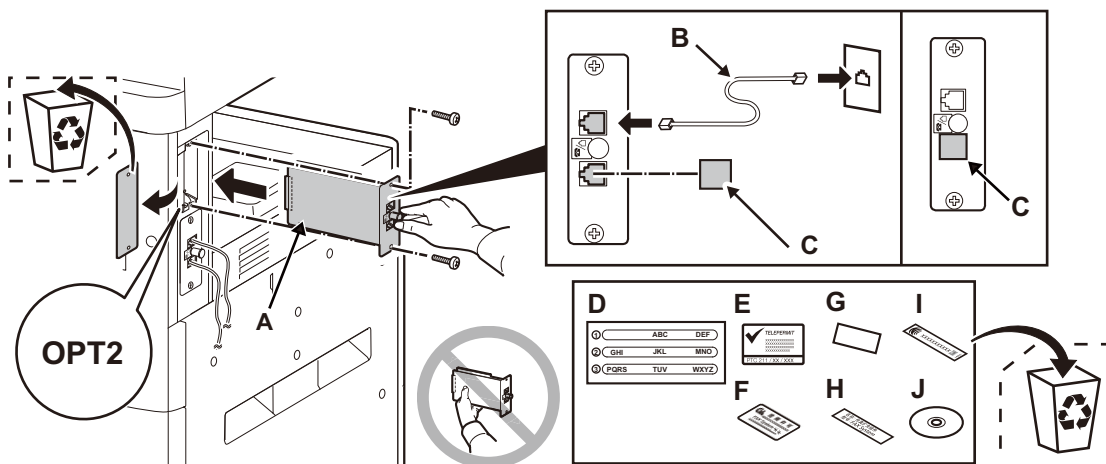
6



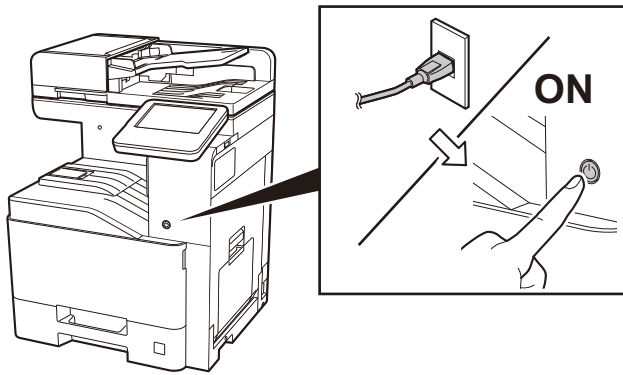
7



- (EN) (When installing the Multiport)
- (FR) (En cas d'installation de la deuxième ligne de fax)
- (ES) (Al instalar la segunda línea de fax)
- (DE) (Wenn Sie eine zweite Fax-Karte installieren)
- (IT) (Quando si installa la seconda linea Fax)
- (ZHCN) (安装了多功能端口)
- (KO) (멀티포트를 설치하는 경우)
- (JA) (マルチポートを設置する場合)



8



9

(EN)

Initialize the FAX circuit board.

- 1.If the FAX PWBs were installed simultaneously to OPT1 and OPT2 (all FAX PWBs are initialized), perform the maintenance mode U600 to initialize the FAX PWBs.
- 2.If the FAX circuit board has been added to OPT2 (to initialize the FAX circuit board in OPT2)
Initialize OPT2 by pressing [PORT2], and the [Start] key in this order in the maintenance mode U698 and executing the maintenance mode U600. If [ALL] is selected in U698, both OPT1 and OPT2 are initialized.
For details, see the service manual.

(FR)

Initialiser la carte à circuits FAX.

- 1.Si les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax ont été installées en même temps que OPT1 et OPT2 (toutes les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax sont initialisées), exécuter le mode maintenance U600 pour initialiser les cartes de circuit imprimé du fax.
- 2.Si la carte à circuits FAX a été ajoutée à l'OPT2 (pour initialiser la carte à circuits FAX dans l'OPT2)
Initialiser l'OPT2 en appuyant sur [PORT2] et la touche [Départ] dans cet ordre en mode de maintenance U698, et exécuter le mode de maintenance U600. Si [ALL] est sélectionné dans U698, l'OPT1 et l'OPT2 de détails, se reporter au manuel d'entretien.

(ES)

Inicialice la tarjeta de circuitos FAX.

- 1.Si se instalaron FAX PWB simultáneamente a OPT1 y OPT2 (se inicializan todos los FAX PWB), ejecute el modo de mantenimiento U600 para inicializar los FAX PWB.
- 2.Si la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX se agregó a OPT2 (para inicializar la tarjeta de circuitos de FAX en OPT2)
Inicialice el OPT2 presionando [PORT2] y la tecla de [Inicio] en ese orden en el modo de mantenimiento U698 y ejecutando el modo de mantenimiento U600. Si se selecciona [ALL] en U698, se inicializan ambos OPT1 y OPT2.
Para más detalles, lea el manual de servicio.

(DE)

Initialisieren der FAX-Leiterplatte.

- 1.Falls die FAX-Karten gleichzeitig in OPT1 und OPT2 installiert werden (alle FAX-Karten werden initialisiert), führen Sie den Wartungsmodus U600 aus, um die FAX-Karten zu initialisieren.
- 2.Wenn die FAX-Leiterplatte zu OPT2 hinzugefügt worden ist (um die FAX-Leiterplatte in OPT2 zu initialisieren)
OPT2 initialisieren. Dazu [PORT2] und die [Start]-Taste im Wartungsmodus U698 in dieser Reihenfolge drücken und den Wartungsmodus U600 ausführen. Wenn [ALL] in U698 gewählt wird, werden OPT1 und OPT2 initialisiert. Weitere Einzelheiten siehe Wartungsanleitung.

(IT)

Inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX.

- 1.Se sono state installate simultaneamente le schede FAX PWB su OPT1 e OPT2 (tutte le schede FAX PWB sono inizializzate), eseguire il modo manutenzione U600 per inizializzare le schede FAX PWB.
- 2.Se la scheda a circuiti è stata aggiunta all'OPT2 (per inizializzare la scheda a circuiti FAX nell'OPT2)
Inizializzare OPT2 premendo [PORT2] e il tasto [Avvio] in questo ordine nel modo di manutenzione U698 ed eseguendo il modo di manutenzione U600. Se viene selezionato [ALL] nel modo U698, entrambi OPT1 e OPT2 sono inizializzati. Per ulteriori dettagli leggere il manuale d'istruzioni.

(ZHCN)

传真电路板的初始化

- 1.当把传真电路板同时安装到 OPT1 和 OPT2 时 (全部的传真电路板初始化), 执行维修保养模式 U600, 初始化传真电路板。
- 2.在 OPT2 上增设时
(OPT2 的传真电路板初始化)
只进行 OPT2 初始化时, 在维修保养模式 U698 状态下, 按顺序按下 [PORT2]、[开始] 键, 执行维修保养模式 U600。在 U698 状态下设定 [ALL] 时, 会使 OPT1 和 OPT2 均初始化。有关详细信息, 请参见维修手册。

(KO)

FAX 회로기판의 초기화

- 1.OPT1 과 OPT2 에 FAX 회로기판을 동시에 설치한 경우 (모든 FAX 회로기판이 초기화됨), 메인テナンス 모드 U600 을 수행하여 FAX 회로기판을 초기화합니다.
- 2.OPT2 에 증설한 경우 (OPT2 의 FAX 기판을 초기화)
메인テナンス모드 U698 에서 [PORT2], [시작]키 순으로 누릅니다.
메인テナンス 모드 U600 을 실행하고 FAX 회로기판을 초기화합니다. U698 에서 [ALL]을 설정하면 OPT1 과 OPT2 양쪽을 초기화하기 때문에 주의할 것. 상세는 서비스 매뉴얼을 참조할 것.

(JA)

FAX 基板の初期化

- 1.OPT1 と OPT2 に FAX 基板を同時に設置した場合 (すべての FAX 基板を初期化)メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。
- 2.OPT2 に増設した場合 (OPT2 の FAX 基板を初期化)メンテナンスモード U698 で [PORT2]、[スタート]キーの順に押す。メンテナンスモード U600 を実行し、FAX 基板を初期化する。U698 で [ALL] を設定すると OPT1 と OPT2 両方を初期化するので注意すること。詳細はサービスマニュアルを参照のこと。

KYOCERA Document Solutions America, Inc.

Headquarters

225 Sand Road,
Fairfield, New Jersey 07004-0008, USA
Phone: +1-973-808-8444
Fax: +1-973-882-6000

Latin America

8240 NW 52nd Terrace, Suite 301
Miami, Florida 33166, USA
Phone: +1-305-421-6640
Fax: +1-305-421-6666

KYOCERA Document Solutions Canada, Ltd.

6120 Kestrel Rd., Mississauga, ON L5T 1S8,
Canada
Phone: +1-905-670-4425
Fax: +1-905-670-8116

KYOCERA Document Solutions

Mexico, S.A. de C.V.

Calle Arquimedes No. 130, 4 Piso, Colonia Polanco
Chapultepec, Delegacion Miguel Hidalgo,
Ciudad de Mexico, C.P. 11560
Phone: +52-555-383-2741
Fax: +52-555-383-7804

KYOCERA Document Solutions Brazil, Ltda.

Alameda África, 545, Pólo Empresarial Consbrás,
Tamboré, Santana de Parnaíba, State of São Paulo, CEP
06543-306, Brazil
Phone: +55-11-2424-5353
Fax: +55-11-2424-5304

KYOCERA Document Solutions Chile SpA

Jose Ananias 505, Macul. Santiago, Chile
Phone: +56-2-2670-1900
Fax: +56-2-2350-7150

KYOCERA Document Solutions

Australia Pty. Ltd.

Level 3, 6-10 Talavera Road North Ryde N.S.W, 2113,
Australia
Phone: +61-2-9888-9999
Fax: +61-2-9888-9588

KYOCERA Document Solutions

New Zealand Ltd.

Ground Floor, 19 Byron Avenue, Takapuna, Auckland,
New Zealand
Phone: +64-9-415-4517
Fax: +64-9-415-4597

KYOCERA Document Solutions Asia Limited

13/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road Tsuen Wan,
New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-2496-5678
Fax: +852-2610-2063

KYOCERA Document Solutions

(China) Corporation

8F, No. 288 Nanjing Road West, Huangpu District,
Shanghai, 200003, China
Phone: +86-21-5301-1777
Fax: +86-21-5302-8300

KYOCERA Document Solutions

(Thailand) Corp., Ltd.

335 Ratchadapisek Road, Wongsawang, Bangsue,
Bangkok 10800,
Thailand
Phone: +66-2-586-0333
Fax: +66-2-586-0278

KYOCERA Document Solutions

Singapore Pte. Ltd.

12 Tai Seng Street #04-01A,
Luxasia Building, Singapore 534118
Phone: +65-6741-8733
Fax: +65-6748-3788

KYOCERA Document Solutions

Hong Kong Limited

16/F., Mita Centre, 552-566, Castle Peak Road Tsuen Wan,
New Territories, Hong Kong
Phone: +852-3582-4000
Fax: +852-3185-1399

KYOCERA Document Solutions

Taiwan Corporation

6F., No.37, Sec. 3, Minquan E. Rd.,
Zhongshan Dist., Taipei 104, Taiwan R.O.C.
Phone: +886-2-2507-6709
Fax: +886-2-2507-8432

KYOCERA Document Solutions Korea Co., Ltd.

#10F Daewoo Foundation Bldg 18, Toegyero, Jung-gu,
Seoul, Korea
Phone: +822-6933-4050
Fax: +822-747-0084

KYOCERA Document Solutions

India Private Limited

Second Floor, Centrum Plaza, Golf Course Road,
Sector-53, Gurgaon, Haryana 122002, India
Phone: +91-0124-4671000
Fax: +91-0124-4671001

KYOCERA Document Solutions Europe B.V.

Bloemlaan 4, 2132 NP Hoofddorp,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-654-0000
Fax: +31-20-653-1256

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nederland B.V.

Beechavenue 25, 1119 RA Schiphol-Rijk,
The Netherlands
Phone: +31-20-5877200
Fax: +31-20-5877260

KYOCERA Document Solutions (U.K.) Limited

Eldon Court, 75-77 London Road,
Reading, Berkshire RG1 5BS,
United Kingdom
Phone: +44-118-931-1500
Fax: +44-118-931-1108

KYOCERA Document Solutions Italia S.p.A.

Via Monfalcone 15, 20132, Milano, Italy,
Phone: +39-02-921791
Fax: +39-02-92179-600

KYOCERA Document Solutions Belgium N.V.

Sint-Martinusweg 199-201 1930 Zaventem,
Belgium
Phone: +32-2-7209270
Fax: +32-2-7208748

KYOCERA Document Solutions France S.A.S.

Espace Technologique de St Aubin
Route de l'Orme 91195 Gif-sur-Yvette CEDEX,
France
Phone: +33-1-69852600
Fax: +33-1-69853409

KYOCERA Document Solutions Espana, S.A.

Edificio Kyocera, Avda. de Manacor No.2,
28290 Las Matas (Madrid), Spain
Phone: +34-91-6318392
Fax: +34-91-6318219

KYOCERA Document Solutions Finland Oy

Atomitie 5C, 00370 Helsinki,
Finland
Phone: +358-9-47805200
Fax: +358-9-47805390

KYOCERA Document Solutions Europe B.V., Amsterdam (NL) Zürich Branch

Hohlstrasse 614, 8048 Zürich,
Switzerland
Phone: +41-44-9084949
Fax: +41-44-9084950

KYOCERA Bilgitas Document Solutions Turkey A.S.

Gülbahar Mahallesi Otello Kamil Sk. No:6 Mecidiyeköy
34394 Şişli İstanbul, Turkey
Phone: +90-212-356-7000
Fax: +90-212-356-6725

KYOCERA Document Solutions Deutschland GmbH

Otto-Hahn-Strasse 12, 40670 Meerbusch,
Germany
Phone: +49-2159-9180
Fax: +49-2159-918100

KYOCERA Document Solutions Austria GmbH

Altmannsdorferstraße 91, Stiege 1, 2. OG, Top 1, 1120,
Wien, Austria
Phone: +43-1-863380
Fax: +43-1-86338-400

KYOCERA Document Solutions Nordic AB

Esbogatan 16B 164 75 Kista, Sweden
Phone: +46-8-546-550-00
Fax: +46-8-546-550-10

KYOCERA Document Solutions Norge Nuf

Olaf Helsetsv. 6, 0619 Oslo, Norway
Phone: +47-22-62-73-00
Fax: +47-22-62-72-00

KYOCERA Document Solutions Danmark A/S

Ejby Industrivej 60, DK-2600 Glostrup,
Denmark
Phone: +45-70223880
Fax: +45-45765850

KYOCERA Document Solutions Portugal Lda.

Rua do Centro Cultural, 41 (Alvalade) 1700-106 Lisboa,
Portugal
Phone: +351-21-843-6780
Fax: +351-21-849-3312

KYOCERA Document Solutions South Africa (Pty) Ltd.

KYOCERA House, Hertford Office Park,
90 Bekker Road (Cnr. Allandale), Midrand, South Africa
Phone: +27-11-540-2600
Fax: +27-11-466-3050

KYOCERA Document Solutions Russia LLC.

Building 2, 51/4, Schepkina St., 129110, Moscow,
Russia
Phone: +7(495)741-0004
Fax: +7(495)741-0018

KYOCERA Document Solutions Middle East

Dubai Internet City, Bldg. 17,
Office 157 P.O. Box 500817, Dubai,
United Arab Emirates
Phone: +971-04-433-0412

KYOCERA Document Solutions Inc.

2-28, 1-chome, Tamatsukuri, Chuo-ku
Osaka 540-8585, Japan
Phone: +81-6-6764-3555
<http://www.kyoceradocumentsolutions.com>